The Lake Classical Series.

M. TULLI CICERONIS ORATIONES ET EPISTOLAE SELECTAE

SELECTED ORATIONS AND LETTERS OF CICERO

WITH HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION, AN OUTLINE OF THE ROMAN CONSTITUTION, NOTES, EXCURSUSES, VOCABULARY AND INDEX

BY

HAROLD W. JOHNSTON, Ph. D.

PROFESSOR OF LATIN, UNIVERSITY OF INDIANA, BLOOMINGTON, IND.

CHICAGO
SCOTT, FORESMAN AND COMPANY
1906

ROBT. O. LAW CO., PRINTERS AND BINDERS, CHICAGO

THIS BOOK IS DEDICATED TO MY SUCCESSOR IN
WHIPPLE ACADEMY,

Principal Joseph R. Harker, A.M.,

WITHOUT WHOSE ENCOURAGEMENT IT WOULD NOT HAVE BEEN
BEGUN, AND TO WHOSE PRACTICAL KNOWLEDGE OF THE
NEEDS OF SCHOOLS IT OWES WHATEVER MERIT
AS A SCHOOL BOOK IT MAY POSSESS.

CONTENTS.

PREFACE.

THIS edition of Cicero's Orations and Letters is intended for the use of secondary schools. It differs in several respects from those already in general use and, as these differences are the only apology for its publication, I desire to call attention to them at the outset.

I. The Selection of Orations is very different from the usual one, and the Letters have not before been published with the Orations. Twelve years' experience in reading Cicero with pupils of from thirteen to nineteen years of age has taught me that their chief difficulty in understanding the author lies on the historical side. To read understandingly the orations against Verres, for the Manilian Law, against Catiline, for Archias, Milo and Marcellus, and against Antony, even in chronological order, requires a more minute acquaintance with Roman history than the average schoolboy possesses, and the case is worse when these orations are read in order of "ease," "merit," or "interest." I have, therefore, tried to lessen a difficulty which I could not wholly remove, by limiting the field of historical study. I have taken the Conspiracy of Catiline as the main theme, following it up with Cicero's Exile and his Feud with Clodius. The period covered is only from one-third to one-half as long as the usual one, and is the most interesting in the life of Cicero. The orations given are arranged in chronological order: Against Catiline,

I., II., for Murena, against Catiline, III., IV., for Sulla, for Sestius, and for Milo. The period between the Sulla and Sestius is covered by a selection of twenty-three Letters, equivalent to three of the shorter orations usually given. The amount of text is greater than in any other school edition, and the student will find in the specious reasoning of the Sulla, the despairing weakness of the Letters, and the passionate self-justification of the Sestius, better material for an estimate of Cicero's character than in the Manilian Law, the Archias, the Marcellus, and the one or two Philippics which they have displaced. In the text edition, however, which accompanies this, I have included the Manilian Law and the Archias for the purpose of giving material for reading at sight and with dictated notes.

II. The Introductory Matter is much fuller than in similar books. It is divided into two parts: The first contains the life of Cicero and an estimate of his character, together with an unusually full account of the events which are treated of in the orations and letters following. The second part contains an outline of the Roman Constitution as it was in Cicero's time. It has seemed to me better to put this matter in a connected form, however imperfect it may be, than to scatter it through the book in the form of introductions and notes to the several orations. The matter is divided into sections, which are numbered, and to these sections reference is constantly made in the notes. The teacher should have the second part merely read over in the class-room, making such explanations and adding such illustrations as may be necessary. The first part should then be assigned for study in convenient lessons as far as § 50 before commencing to read the first oration; the rest may be taken in order as directed

in the notes on the title of each oration and letter. The constant references in the notes will help the student to retain what he has thus learned and recited.

III. The Text presents some peculiarities. I have adopted that of C. F. W. Müller for the Orations, and A. S. Wesenberg for the Letters, both contained in the former's complete edition of Cicero's works in Teubner's series. I believe that this approaches more closely than any other to what Cicero actually wrote. But as printed here, the following changes should be noticed: 1. Where the editors supplied words necessary to the sense but lacking in the MSS. they printed them in italics — I have left them undistinguished by the type. 2. Where the editors found in the MSS., words that they did not think Cicero's, they enclosed them in brackets — I have omitted both the brackets and the words. 3. Where the editors found passages defective, or senseless and defying reconstruction, they marked them by an asterisk or an obelisk — I have omitted all such passages entirely. With these three exceptions, the Teubner text is here given. I have made these changes in order to furnish a clear, straightforward, readable text, which would make unnecessary the suggestion or discussion of various readings.

IV. The Notes are placed upon the same page as the text, for the convenience of both teachers and students, but a separate text is furnished to prevent the improper use of the notes in the class-room. These notes are intended to assist the pupil in the harder places, and to call his attention to such matters as will help him to a knowledge of the Latin language and of the life and thought of the men who used it. It follows, therefore, that they are to be studied and recited, not merely consulted or neglected at the pleasure of the

student. Three principles have been carefully regarded in their preparation: 1st. They are brief and pointed, and their tone is positive. In the many places where scholars disagree, and certainty is impossible, I have given that explanation only which seems to me the best, without a hint of other possibilities. The discussion which is so stimulating and profitable in college classes, I believe to be out of place in the preparatory school. 2d. It is assumed that what is once learned will be retained, and no notes are intentionally repeated. When an illustration occurs of a usage that has already been explained the student is merely referred to one or more passages where his attention has been called to it, a key word (case, mood, tense, etc.) being always given to assist him in getting the point desired. The teacher should insist upon a full transcription of at least one of the passages cited, with an explanation of the principle involved. 3d. Great care has been taken in making references to other books to limit these to such books as each student must and does possess. I assume that he has a Latin Grammar (Allen & Greenough's, Gildersleeve's, Harkness', or Preble's revision of Andrews & Stoddard's), a school History of Rome (Allen's, Creighton's, Myers', or Pennell's) and an edition of Caesar's Gallic War, I.–IV. To these books I make frequent reference and to absolutely no others. I have also confined quotations from other Latin authors to the four books of Caesar, which are read before Cicero is begun, and to a few passages from Sallust which are printed *in extenso,* and are meant to be studied in connection with the Orations against Catiline. Even in case of references to other parts of this book the student is never referred to a passage in advance of the chapter on which the note is given — provided, of course, that

the orations and letters are taken as arranged in the book and the Introduction as suggested above. I am sure that these three principles are pedagogically sound, whether or not I have successfully applied them.

V. The Vocabulary is intended to contain all the words found in the text here given, and in addition all those in Verres I., Philippica XIV., Archias, Marcellus, Deiotarus, and the Manilian Law, editions of which I hope to furnish soon for supplementary reading. I shall be grateful to the student who will call my attention to words omitted.

VI. The Index will be found useful for purposes of reference and topical study.

VII. Passages for Retranslation have not been included in the book, as it seemed wisest to have them in a separate manual. An excellent little book of this kind has been prepared by Professor J. D. S. Riggs, of Granville Academy, whose *In Latinum* has already been introduced into many of our schools.

No claim is made for originality in the matter here given. I have drawn freely from all sources accessible to me, chiefly English and German. Besides the standard Histories of Rome and Latin Literature, and the Dictionaries of Antiquities, I have used for the Introduction the biography of Cicero by Trollope, Gow's Companion to School Classics, and the introductions to the editions mentioned below. For the Notes, I have used the editions of the several orations and letters by Halm & Laubmann, and Hofmann & Anderson in Weidmann's series, by Richter, Koch, Eberhard, Landgraf, and Frey in Teubner's series, by Hachtmann and Bouterwek in the Gotha series, by Reid, Heitland, and Purton in the Pitt Press series, by Wilkins and Holden in Macmillan's

series, by Upcott, Watson, and Pritchard & Bernard in the Clarendon Press series, and by Süpfle, Muirhead, and Long. I have not consulted any American editions while preparing my notes; but I have used for twelve years with one or more classes daily the editions of Professors Harkness, Chase & Stuart, and Allen & Greenough, and it is impossible that I should not have reproduced in many places their thoughts, perhaps even their very words. In any event, my debt to them is very great.

Finally, I must acknowledge the great assistance given me in the correction of references and revision of the proofs by my former pupil, Mr. Frederick W. Sanford, B. S., of the Jacksonville High School.

Oakwood, Dec. 1st, 1891.

LIFE OF CICERO.

PLACE IN ROMAN HISTORY.

Marcus Tullius Cicero (106–43 *), is the most promi- 1
nent figure in the history of the last years of the republic.
Born in an obscure country town, his family of the middle
class only, without the prestige of wealth or noble birth,
brought into contact with some of the greatest men Rome
ever produced,—Sulla, Caesar, Pompeius, Antonius, Octavi-
anus,—aided only by his natural talent, high ambition,
and tireless industry, he left a name remarkably free from
moral reproach, prominent in politics, incomparable in
literature, the second, if not the first, in oratory.

His Private Life.—Judged by the standard of to-day 2
—a standard by which Cicero alone of all the Romans is
ever judged—his character was not spotless. He was
intensely vain, hot tempered, not always considerate of his
friends, vindictive toward his enemies, extravagant and
selfish. On the other hand, his morals were conspicuously
pure. In an age of corruption and social degeneracy he
was always above all scandal and reproach. He was merci-
ful and compassionate to his slaves; his dealings with the
poor and helpless were just and humane. The lifelong 3
devotion of Atticus and Tiro testifies to his amiable and
affectionate nature; his defence of Roscius, Sestius, and
Milo to his courage and loyalty. His tenderness to his
daughter Tullia and his love for his brother Quintus touch
us still. His wealth was acquired honorably, and, if spent

* B. C. is to be understood with all dates in this book.

lavishly, was spent on books and villas and works of art, not on the gratification of the meaner passions. His domestic relations became unhappy. After thirty years of married life he divorced Terentia. He married a young heiress and divorced her too. The sufferings of Tullia caused him the keenest sorrow, and his only son was dissipated and incapable. He found distraction, however, in his studies, and consolation in philosophy.

4 His Political Career. — Cicero's political career began with his quaestorship in Sicily in 75. At the earliest legal age he became aedile and praetor. In 63 he was consul, and suppressed the conspiracy of Catilina. In 58 he was exiled, but was soon recalled. During the so-called first triumvirate he was kept in the background, neglected alike by friends and foes. During the civil war (49–45), after long and anxious hesitation, he espoused the cause of Pompeius against Caesar, but was finally reconciled to the latter, and lived on friendly terms with him until his assassination. He took no part in the plot against Caesar's life, but openly exulted in the deed of the conspirators. For a short time his early vigor reasserted itself, and he headed the patriotic party against the new triumvirate. When the cause of the republic was finally lost, he was among the first to fall a victim to the proscription. He was murdered in 43 at the age of 63.

5 Cicero was a patriot — as a politician he was a failure. He seemed unable to comprehend the tendencies of the times, the fickleness of the people, the rottenness of the aristocracy, the insufficiency of the old constitution. He was short-sighted, hesitating, by turns lenient to weakness, and harsh to cruelty. He was easily swayed by circumstances, and often the tool of unscrupulous men. He lacked the far-seeing statesmanship, self-control, and resolute determination that gave Caesar the victory, and the disinterestedness of purpose and stubbornness of will that made Cato great in defeat. But Augustus said of him, "He loved his

country." His motives were pure, his integrity unimpeached, and he laid down his life for the republic.

His Position in Literature. — To the pursuit of litera- 6
ture Cicero brought extraordinary intellectual capabilities, a strong imagination, refined and elevated tastes, and habits of application that excite our amazement. His learning was great, — Varro alone of his contemporaries surpassed him, — and to the end of his life he read and studied incessantly. His memory, like Macaulay's, was always in action, and he seems to have easily run over the immense accumulations of his intellect. He raised the Latin language to the highest plane of its development; Ciceronian Latin means all that is clear, direct, and forcible. It is doubtful whether any writer of any age has been more widely read; it is certain that none has exercised a more powerful influence upon the world. There is no style of literature that he did not attempt; but it is to rhetoric, philosophy, and his let-
ters that he chiefly owes his fame. In the first two his 7
services to the Roman world as the mediator of Greek culture are beyond estimation; he was the first apostle to the Romans. His letters are to us a still more priceless treasure. They are a complete history of the times, bringing before us most vividly the last days of the republic. They are more than eight hundred in number and of various styles, some mere records of the events of the day, a few carefully prepared for publication as political pamphlets, the larger number friendly communications on all sorts of subjects to all sorts of people, revealing the writer's most personal relations and thoughts with the most transparent and engaging candor. Many of the letters of his correspondents too are preserved among them, and add still more, if possible, to their value.

Cicero as an Orator. — Quintilian says of him: Apud 8
posteros id est consecutus, ut Cicero iam non hominis nomen sed eloquentiae habeatur. In clearness, fulness, life, and energy of style, he has never been surpassed. He

made for every speech the most careful and conscientious
preparation, and handled his subjects with the most con-
summate skill. He could confuse a thing when he chose,
and weave a web of sophistry almost impossible to disen-
tangle. What he wished to make clear he could put in the
simplest, plainest, most forcible way, and he generally did
9 it in the shortest sentences. He could be humorous, sarcas-
tic, pathetic, ironical, satirical, and when he was malignant
his mouth was most foul and his bite most venomous. His
orations are distinguished by variety and rapid change of
sentiment. His delivery was impassioned and fiery, his
voice strong, full, and sweet, his figure tall, graceful,
and impressive. He possessed a wonderful influence over
the senses and feelings of his hearers, and when other
counsel were associated with him it was usual for Cicero to
be the last to address the jury. By universal consent he is
placed side by side with Demosthenes, or at least close
after him. He surpassed the great Attic orator in variety
and brilliancy, but lacked his moral earnestness and conse-
10 quent impressiveness. In all ages he has been the model
and despair of the greatest orators. Petrarch and Erasmus,
Chatham and Burke, Webster, Everett, and Choate, have
all felt and owned the powerful influence of his example.

We know of over one hundred orations which he delivered; fifty-seven have been preserved entire, some twenty others in a fragmentary condition. We do not have them, however, in the precise form in which they were delivered, because it was his custom to prepare his speeches for publication by removing the parts of less permanent interest, and revising the rest.

TO THE CANVASS FOR THE CONSULSHIP.

11 His Early Education. — Cicero was born on the 3d of January, 106, at Arpinum, an old town in the land of the Volsci and the birthplace of Gaius Marius also. As a mere boy he attracted attention by his decided talent and resolu-

tion to excel, and he was early destined by his father's wish
and his own choice to a public career. His family belonged
to the equestrian order (p. 56, § 18) which had maintained
since the time of the Gracchi the attitude of moderate oppo-
sition to the senatorial, or conservative party, and none of his
ancestors had ever been a magistrate. Forced, therefore, to 12
rely upon his own merits to recommend him to the people, he
devoted himself with all his might to the study of oratory,
which was then, even more than law is now, the gateway to
a political career. The best teachers of rhetoric — and they
were chiefly Greeks — were his; but he visited the forum
daily to listen to those orators of his own country whose
eloquence was most admired, especially Lucius Crassus and
Marcus Antonius. He was a diligent student of Roman
law also, under the Scaevolae, and this knowledge was after-
wards of great value to him. He read with unflagging 13
zeal the best Greek writers, especially the poets, and of
these Homer above all others; and from them he derived a
wealth of noble and exalted ideas, and the beauty of style
which he conspicuously possessed. But to complete his
ideal of a well-rounded orator and statesman he added
philosophy and logic to his studies, having for his teachers
representatives of the three chief schools, Phaedrus the
Epicurean, Diodotus the Stoic, and Philo the Academic.
To this list of his instructors must be added the famous
rhetorician Molo, who had come to Rome as ambassador
from Rhodes.

His First Cases. — Thus prepared, Cicero in his twenty- 14
sixth year, in 81, commenced his career as an advocate. It
was customary for young men to make their first bid for
notoriety and public favor by bringing a criminal suit, on
good grounds or none, against some prominent but unpopular
man: so Caesar, in 77, unsuccessfully prosecuted Dolabella.
Cicero, however, preferred the more honorable course of
appearing for the defence, and in his first public case, in 80,
he spoke in behalf of Sextius Roscius, charged with parri-

cide. This was the justest case that Cicero ever championed; and the courage with which he opposed the favorite of the dictator Sulla, and exposed the corruption of the Sullan reign of terror, brought him into immediate prominence.

15 It may be that he feared the resentment of Sulla, for the next year (79), pleading ill health and the need of further study, he went to Athens and thence to Asia and Rhodes. In Athens he studied for six months under the most famous philosophers, and there formed his memorable friendship with Titus Pomponius Atticus. In Asia also he visited the most distinguished masters of eloquence; but it was at Rhodes, and under the same Molo whose lectures he had heard at Rome, that he profited the most. Under the influence of his criticisms Cicero put aside "the juvenile superfluities and redundancies" that had marred his earlier style.

16 HIS QUAESTORSHIP. — Greatly improved, — *prope mutatus* he calls it, — he returned to Rome in 77 (Sulla had died in 78) and resumed his labors in the courts. His talent, skill, and unselfishness so recommended him to the people that when in 76 he offered himself for the quaestorship, an office (p. 56, § 14) carrying with it a seat in the senate, he was unanimously elected. As quaestor (75) he was sent to Sicily, at that time the chief source of the corn supply of Rome, and his honorable administration did much to reconcile the provincials to the burdensome exactions of the government. All his spare time was devoted to study, and at the expiration of his year of office he returned to Rome with the confidence and esteem of the whole province.

17 He soon found, however, that in his absence he had been forgotten: even his efforts to supply the city with food during the scarcity had been unnoticed or unappreciated. This fired him to still greater activity, and he formed the resolution to stay in the city as much as possible, and live and work under the eyes of the people. Consequently, while the slave war raged in Italy, while the pirates defied

the power of Rome upon the seas, while Lucullus fought against Mithradates and Tigranes in the east, Cicero was daily busy in the forum, always at the service of all who needed his assistance. None of the speeches, however, which he delivered in these years (75–72) have come down to us.

HIS AEDILESHIP. — Cicero's political attitude up to this 18
time is very uncertain. He seems to have acquiesced in the triumph of Sulla as an earnest of peace and order, but to have revolted at the tyranny and cruelty of the dictator. Neither are we thoroughly acquainted with his relations to Pompeius, the spoiled favorite of the senate, who had returned victorious from Spain in 71, had quarrelled immediately with his party, had nevertheless gained the consulship in 70, and had set about the undoing of Sulla's constitution. But we do know that Cicero, who in 70 was elected aedile (p. 66, § 64 f.) for 69, took advantage of the trial of Gaius Verres to pose as the zealous champion of the people's
rights. Verres had been propraetor of Sicily for three 19
years, and had shamefully abused and plundered the province. On the expiration of his term of office the Sicilians brought suit against him for extortion, laying damages at \$2,000,000. Bound by a promise given during his quaestorship Cicero departed from his custom and undertook their case, thus appearing for the first time as prosecutor in a public cause. He made the case a political one by publishing through Rome his intention to proceed against Verres
not as an individual but as a type. He promised to expose 20
in this trial the corruption of the senate's system of administering the provinces, which had made the title of governor a synonym for plunderer and extortioner. He also promised to uncover the rottenness of the senatorial courts which had regularly acquitted offenders notoriously as guilty as Verres, and had unblushingly divided with them the spoil. The case of Verres is closely connected with the proceedings of Pompeius against the senate.

The culprit did not venture to stand his trial. He went into exile, the Sicilians were avenged if not recompensed, and Cicero was acknowledged the first advocate of Rome.

21 The next year (69) he was aedile. The aedileship was not a necessary step in a political career, but it carried with it the management of certain of the public games, and upon these the aediles were expected and accustomed to spend immense sums of their own money in the hope of gaining popular favor. Such an expenditure was entirely beyond Cicero's means; but the Sicilians had not forgotten his uprightness in his quaestorship and his eloquence in the prosecution of Verres. With their assistance he furnished corn at unusually low rates, and the grateful people received with favor the comparatively modest games he was able to give them, and his popularity was undiminished.

22 His Praetorship. — When the two years required by law had elapsed he became, in 67, a candidate for the praetorship (p. 65, § 59 f.). The election was several times interrupted and postponed, but on each occasion Cicero's name was at the top of the list of candidates in all the centuries. In his year of office he presided over one of the standing courts. Here his minute knowledge of the law (§ 12) was of great service to him, and his tribunal was thronged with young men listening to his decisions. The most important political event of the year was the proposal of the tribune C. Manilius, to transfer the command against Mithradates
23 from Lucullus to Pompeius. The latter was to have unlimited funds, unlimited troops, unlimited authority over citizens and allies, in short such powers as not even the ancient kings had possessed. The measure was clearly unconstitutional, and as such was vigorously opposed by the conservatives. Besides, they hated Pompeius for his own sake, because to him they owed the loss of the courts and the re-establishment of the tribunate. The measure was supported by Caesar and Cicero, by the latter, perhaps, because he felt it his duty to take the side approved by the

party to which he owed the very position that gave weight to his opinion. He therefore delivered in support of the Manilian law the eloquent oration De Imperio Cn. Pompei, his first distinctively political address to the people from the rostra, though there had been no lack of politics in his speeches for Roscius and against Verres. The bill was **24**
carried, and the successful termination of the war seemed to vindicate the policy of Cicero, who, notwithstanding many rebuffs and wrongs, continued the ardent supporter and eloquent apologist of Pompeius all his life. In spite of his exacting official duties Cicero remained true to his profession of advocate during his praetorship. At its end, remembering his experience in Sicily, he declined a province and remained at Rome, working with the greater energy to keep his hold upon the people and to gain the favor of influential men: all with a view to the great prize of his ambition, the consulship, for which he became a candidate in 64.

THE CANVASS OF 64.

Catilina. — His most prominent and most dangerous **25**
competitor was Lucius Sergius Catilina, of patrician family, born about 108. Endowed with unusual powers of mind and body, he had inherited from his father a noble name but not a patrimony sufficient to satisfy the excessive needs of a luxurious age. In his early youth Catilina flung himself into all possible excesses which, without undermining his gigantic strength, blunted his moral feeling and coupled with an inordinate ambition led him into a series of awful crimes almost beyond belief. He entered upon public life **26**
just at the time of Sulla's reign of terror, during which, stained by the guilt of a brother's murder, he had the murdered man's name put upon the proscription list as if he had still been living. He is also accused by Cicero of the murder of his wife and son to clear the way for a second

marriage. As a zealous disciple of Sulla he sated his thirst for murder, for at the head of a band of Gallic horsemen he slew a number of Roman knights, among them his
27 brother-in-law, Caecilius, and tortured to death a relative of Cicero and Marius. He is supposed to have gone through the regular course of offices (p. 69, § 77) at the regular age for each. He was elected quaestor, and afterwards as legatus conducted the siege of an enemy's town, but the year and the war are unknown. In 73 he was accused of incest with a vestal virgin Fabia, the half sister of Cicero's wife, but was acquitted. By his mastery of the arts of hypocrisy and dissimulation, and by his rare gift of attaching people to him, he succeeded in spite of the stains upon his character, in obtaining the praetorship in 68.

28 CATILINA'S FIRST ATTEMPT AT THE CONSULSHIP. — The following year he administered as propraetor the province of Africa, which he left in the summer of 66 to appear in Rome as a candidate for the consulship. But even before his departure from the province envoys from Africa had appeared before the senate to present complaints about the scandalous oppression of which he had been guilty; hence threatened with a prosecution for misgovernment he was obliged to retire from his candidature. The technical reason assigned was that he had failed to announce himself as a candidate seventeen days before the election as the law required.

29 From his family and former connection with Sulla's party it is probable that he expected to stand for the consulship as one of the conservative (senatorial) candidates. Upon the conservatives, therefore, he visited his disappointment, believing that had their support been earnest and sincere, the prosecution might have been evaded or at least postponed. He turned, therefore, to the democrats, the opposition, and secured their support for his next attempt by putting forward a program more radical than any that their own leaders dared propose. Attention, however, was called from his designs by more exciting proceedings in the state.

The (so-called) First Conspiracy. — The candidates 30
elected for 65 after Catilina's withdrawal were Publius
Autronius Paetus and Publius Cornelius Sulla. The latter
was a relative of the dictator, personally insignificant but
brought into prominence by his influential connections and
by the great wealth which he had accumulated during the
proscriptions. The consuls-elect were immediately brought
to trial on the charge of bribery, were convicted and deposed.
In their places were elected the rival candidates, Lucius
Aurelius Cotta and Lucius Manlius Torquatus. Autronius is
said to have immediately conspired with Catilina and Cn.
Calpurnius Piso, a youth of good family but abandoned
character, to murder the consuls at the very outset of their
official career when they appeared in the Capitoline temple
on the 1st of January to make the customary vows for the
welfare of the state. Whether or not Sulla took part in 31
the plot cannot be determined with certainty; it is proba-
ble that he did, but so cautiously that strictly legal proofs
could not be secured. Vargunteius and others were in the
plot, which was to be executed by means of gladiators.
Catilina and Autronius were to be proclaimed consuls, and
Piso was to be furnished with an army to gain fame and
fortune in Spain. Sallust declares that the plot was
formed early in December, 66, but became known before the
end of the month, and a body-guard was provided by the
senate for the consuls-elect. The execution of the plot was
therefore postponed until the 5th of February 65. and
its scope was enlarged to include the murder of the leading
senators. It was asserted that it failed only because on
the appointed day Catilina gave the signal before a suffi-
cient number of his followers appeared. The conspirators
escaped without punishment: Piso even received from the
senate the reward he was to get from the plotters. He was
sent as quaestor to Spain, where he was soon opportunely
murdered by the natives.

Although tradition has assigned to Catilina the leading 32

part in this plot, and although it is usually called his first conspiracy, it is very doubtful whether he was actively engaged in it. He probably sympathized at the time with Autronius and Sulla in their disappointment, and was afterwards made their scapegoat when their sins were discovered. In fact, it became quite the usual thing at Rome to ascribe to Catilina all unfathered crimes and outrages. It is at least significant that after the failure of the plot he went on with his plans to get place and power by the forms of law, even if his methods were violent and unscrupulous.

33 HIS SECOND ATTEMPT. — In the same year (65) Catilina was brought to trial by Publius Clodius Pulcher, afterwards the notorious enemy of Cicero, for his cruel oppression of his province. Catilina bribed his accuser to allow him to select most of the jury; but although several of the jury were also bribed, and the influence of many prominent men was exerted in his behalf, he narrowly escaped conviction. The intervention of the trial, for the case did not come on until the consular elections were over, prevented his standing for the consulship this year, but he caused it to be known that he would surely be a candidate in 64. In this his second canvass he was actively supported by the more radical democrats, the influence of Caesar and Crassus being secretly but
34 no less effectively exerted for him. In order to make his election more certain he looked for an associate among the other candidates with whom he might exchange votes and resort to the boldest and most violent measures. Besides Catilina and Cicero there were in 64 five candidates for the consulship of 63. Of these the most promising was Gaius Antonius Hybrida, who in character and antecedents strongly resembled Catilina. He was a son of the great orator Marcus Antonius and the uncle of the greater triumvir of the same name, the Mark Antony of Shakespeare. During Sulla's rule he had plundered Greece at the head of a band of cavalry and had taken part in the proscriptions. In 70 he had been removed from the senate,

but was afterwards restored. To him Catilina attached 35
himself, and both resolved to leave untried no means of canvassing, lawful or unlawful, to defeat Cicero — of the other candidates they had no fears. Catilina found friends to assist him with their money and credit in the purchase of votes, and at the expense of other friends shows of gladiators were promised the people in his name. Finally, in June Catilina called together his trusted adherents and laid before them his plans and the means of executing them. To the ambitious he promised high positions in the state, to the bankrupt complete or partial relief by legislation, to all alike the rich spoil of an unscrupulous administration and the plunder of the provinces. All was conditioned of course upon his success in the election of the following month; and so, after ratifying their engagements with the most fearful oaths (it is said that they pledged each other in wine mixed with human blood), they separated to work, each in his own way, for the election of Catilina and Antonius.

Cicero's Chances. — While Catilina was indulging in 36
the most confident hopes, the prospects of Cicero were by no means bright. He could count certainly upon the support of the knights only — the order to which his own family belonged. For however great the reputation he had made as an orator, advocate, and administrator, however high he stood in the affections of the people, however pure his character was amidst the moral filth of the time, however persuasively he urged his own claims, and however eloquently he exposed the designs of his opponents, still the arts of his competitors were strong with the lower classes, and the nobility was solidly against him. The nobles despised him as a *homo novus* (p. 56, § 16), hated him for his attacks upon them in his speeches against Verres and for the Manilian law (§ 23), and feared that in the future he might work in the interests of the democrats, and further the ambitious designs of Pompeius.

37 The Result. — A fortunate accident, providence he would have called it, turned the tide in his favor. Q. Curius, one of Catilina's penniless adventurers, began suddenly to set a day for the fulfilment of his long-standing promises to his mistress Fulvia: gold, jewels, everything should be hers — after the election. She told her friends of her expectations, of course with due exaggeration. The vaguest and most extravagant rumors spread through the city. The terrors of the Sullan revolution were revived in the minds of all who owned property, valued peace, and cared for their lives. The threatened danger broke the pride of the nobles, and they cast their votes for Cicero as the most conservative democrat among the candidates. He was elected at the head of the list with Antonius second and Catilina in the minority by a few centuries only. For the first and last time had a *homo novus* been elected consul at the earliest age permitted by the laws.

HIS CONSULSHIP.

38 His Official Duties. — In another part of this book (p. 64, § 53) the duties of the consul are described. Mr. Trollope, however, has called attention to the little that we know of the administrative work done by the great Roman officers of state. "Though we can picture to ourselves a Cicero before the judges or addressing the people from the rostra, or uttering his opinions in the senate, we know nothing of him as he sat in his office and did his consular work. We cannot but suppose that there must have been an office and many clerks. There must have been heavy daily work. The whole operation of government was under the consul's charge, and to Cicero, with a Catilina on
39 his hands, this must have been unusually heavy." In spite of his official duties Cicero continued his practice in the courts. He has given us a list of twelve speeches, *consulares* he calls them, delivered this year, five of which are

contained in this volume. He entered upon office on the 1st of January, 63. The winter and spring were occupied with contentions about the agrarian law of Rullus, the trial of Rabirius for the death of Saturninus, the proposal to restore to their rights the children of those whom Sulla had proscribed, Caesar's intrigues to secure the office of *pontifex maximus* (p. **70**, § **81**), Cicero's law to check bribery, and above all the rivalry of the candidates for the consulship of 62. One of these candidates was Catilina.

CATILINA'S THIRD ATTEMPT. — Discouraged and dis- **40**
heartened as Catilina was by his second failure, he could not give up and turn back. He had staked his all and his friends' all upon the consulship: he would make one more effort to secure the prize — if that failed there was nothing left him but ruin or civil war. He had already exhausted all means countenanced or employed by the Romans in their party struggles. One last resort remained, and so without openly renouncing the support of the democrats he strove to attach to himself a personal following, not a "party," of the bankrupt and the ruined. There was no
lack of material to work upon. There were the dissi- **41**
pated youth, those who had no possessions, the spendthrifts and criminals of all kinds, the veterans of Sulla who after quickly squandering their ill-gotten riches longed for new booty, the great mass of those who had been driven from house and home by the military colonies, and finally — the most dangerous element — the mob of the capital, always thirsting for pillage and blood. What hopes Catilina held up before these new supporters, cannot be definitely determined; the designs of anarchists are not usually very precise and well defined. He undoubtedly promised a cancellation of debts (*novae tabulae*), and the spoils of office with hints at the proscription of the rich — just as he had promised in 64, but on a larger scale. The threats of fire, pillage, outrage, and murder that we read of must have been the idle mouthings of his followers, or thrown

back upon this time from the events of the following summer and fall.

42 The Election of 63. — Cicero, who had kept accurately informed of Catilina's designs, fully appreciated the critical condition of the state. As Catilina had turned from the democrats to the anarchists, so Cicero turned to the conservatives. He tried to win the confidence of the senators, to open their eyes to the threatened danger, to arouse their energies in behalf of the republic which he believed could be saved by the senate alone. To convince them of his disinterestedness he had declined a province in advance of the lots. The rich one, Macedonia, which afterwards fell to him, he turned over to his doubtful colleague Antonius as a bribe to win him from his connection with Catilina, or at least to secure his neutrality. The less desirable one he caused to be given to a stanch con-
43 servative, Quintus Metellus Celer. He bribed Fulvia, and through her Curius, to keep him informed of Catilina's plots. To counteract his election intrigues he proposed and carried through a law in reference to bribery, adding to the number of acts that were declared illegal, and increasing the severity of the penalties. He looked to his personal safety by forming a body-guard of friends and clients, who also served him as a secret police. Finally, in July, when news reached him of a secret meeting of a particularly atrocious character, he called the senate together the day before the election, and laid the danger before them. The senate determined to discuss the condition of the state the next day instead of holding the election. This was done, and when Cicero had acquainted them with all that he knew, he challenged Catilina to reply
44 to his charges. Nothing daunted, Catilina replied in an exultant and defiant speech, for which, says Cicero, he ought not to have been allowed to leave the house alive. The senate, however, took no decisive steps, the election was no longer deferred, and Catilina left the senate house

with an air of triumph. Fortunately the revelations of Cicero were noised about, and had more effect upon the better classes of citizens than upon the senate, and his conduct upon the day of the election increased their dread of violence. He appeared at the voting place wearing but half-concealed beneath his official toga a glittering cuirass, and surrounded by a numerous body-guard. The expected attack was not made, but the people, duly impressed with a sense of the consul's danger, rejected Catilina for the last time, and elected Lucius Licinius Murena and Decimus Junius Silanus.

THE CONSPIRACY OF CATILINA. — It is at this point **45**
that what is known as the conspiracy of Catilina really begins. However radical, however revolutionary, his designs had been previous to this defeat, he had aimed at overthrowing the existing government only, not at subverting the very order of the state itself. Now, however, his plans were changed. In despair he set about the utter destruction of the republic which he could no longer hope to rule. He collected stores of arms in various convenient places in and out of Rome. He sent money, raised upon his own and his friends' credit, to his trusted lieutenant Gaius Manlius at Faesulae in Etruria. Three armies of **46**
Sulla's veterans and other disaffected persons were to assemble in Etruria, Apulia, and Picenum. Outbreaks of slaves, mostly gladiators, were arranged for. He counted also upon the aid of Piso in Spain and Antonius in Rome, but both failed him for the reasons given in §§ 31 and 42. On the 27th of October Manlius was to raise the standard of rebellion at Faesulae; on the 28th Catilina himself was to put to the sword the leading men at Rome. But Cicero had contrived to keep informed of all these plans, and on the 21st of October he laid before the senate all the information he had gained. For the moment the senate awakened from its lethargy. It passed the resolution **47**
always reserved for the gravest crises, VIDEANT CONSULES

NE QUID RES PUBLICA DETRIMENTI CAPIAT, equivalent, says Caesar, to calling the Roman people to arms. A few days later came the news that Manlius had done his part — desperate men of all sorts were gathering around him ready for open war. The senate sent the proconsuls Q. Marcius Rex and Q. Metellus (Creticus) to Etruria and Apulia, and the praetors Q. Pomponius Rufus and Q. Metellus Celer (§ 42) to Capua and Picenum, with authority to raise troops as needed. Rewards were offered for information concerning the conspiracy. The bands of gladiators in Rome were hurried away to distant points, and to lessen the danger from incendiaries armed watchmen patrolled the streets under the direction of the inferior magistrates.

48 A week passed by. There was a report that an unsuccessful attempt had been made to surprise Praeneste, an important fortress east of Rome, but in the city itself nothing occurred to justify Cicero's extraordinary precautions. The senate began to believe that the upstart consul had been trifling with its fears, and Catilina assumed the air of injured innocence. In fact, when he was charged at last with treason, he offered, as if confiding in the purity of his motives, to surrender himself to the watch and ward of any good citizen (*custodia libera*). All this time, however, he was getting ready to leave Rome and join Manlius. He saw clearly enough that the only chance of success lay in a sudden attack upon the city before the senate's forces
49 were enrolled and equipped. For this reason, deceiving his guard or securing his connivance, he gathered together at the house of the senator, M. Porcius Laeca, on the night of November 6th. the leaders of the conspiracy. He informed them of his intended departure, assured them of his early return with an army, selected some to accompany him, despatched others to important points in Italy, and assigned to those who were to remain at Rome the duty of setting the city on fire in twelve places when his approach

was announced. He spoke bitterly of Cicero's unusual watchfulness, whereupon two knights volunteered to murder the consul at his house at daybreak. The night was so far spent, however, that the attempt was postponed for twenty-four hours. In the mean time Cicero was warned by Fulvia, and when early in the morning of the 8th, the assassins presented themselves at Cicero's door as if to make the usual morning call, they were refused admittance. Several prominent men, summoned by Cicero for the purpose, bore witness to the attempt, and helped to spread the news through the city.

THE FIRST ORATION AGAINST CATILINA. — On the **50**
same day (November 8th) Cicero assembled the senate in
the temple of Jupiter Stator, on the northern slope of the
Palatine hill and probably within the original fortifications
of the ancient city. Here lived Cicero and Catilina, here
lived the aristocracy, and hence is derived our word *palace.*
The senators came in large numbers. The late hour of the
day, the unusual place of meeting, and the supposed subject of deliberation, excited their liveliest anticipations.
Among them came Catilina, undismayed by the watchmen
already patrolling the streets, by the guards already posted,
by the crowds of people anxiously running to and fro, by
the band of knights who surrounded the senate fully armed
and who regarded him with no friendly eyes. As he made
his way toward his usual place, where as ex-praetor he sat
near the ex-consuls, no one spoke to him, no one greeted
him, and as he took his seat those near him rose from
theirs and left him alone. Cicero, losing his self-control **51**
at this exhibition of Catilina's effrontery, broke forth in a
fiery speech, upbraided him with the events of the last two
nights, and demanded that he quit the city. Even now
Catilina attempted a defence. He begged the senators not
to believe the charges too hastily: he was sprung from
such a family, had so lived from his youth that he might
hope for every success; they could not think that he, a

patrician, needed the overthrow of the republic when Cicero, an immigrant into Rome, put himself forward as its savior. He was going on with further insults when the senate interrupted him with cries of *hostis, parricida.* He rushed from the temple, and, after a last meeting with his accomplices, he left the city the same night to join Manlius. His friends spread the report that he was going into exile at Massilia, a report that Catilina craftily confirmed by letters written to prominent men at Rome.

52 THE SECOND ORATION. — The next day Cicero delivered an address to the people, corresponding to a proclamation of the president of the United States or an "inspired editorial" in a European court journal. He acquainted the citizens with the condition of affairs within and without the city, defended himself from a double charge, busily circulated by his enemies, that Catilina if guilty had been allowed to escape, if innocent had been driven into exile, encouraged those who were anxious over the result of the apprehended war, and finally tried to frighten from their purposes the conspirators that were in the city.

53 In a few days, as Cicero had predicted, came the news that Catilina, with the *fasces* and other insignia of a consul, had entered the camp of Manlius. The senate immediately declared them both outlaws and traitors, promised amnesty to their followers who should lay down their arms by a fixed day, and commissioned the consuls to raise troops. Antonius was directed to take the field against Catilina, while Cicero took charge of the city. Days passed with no decisive action — outside the city both parties were gathering forces, inside they were watching and waiting.

54 CATILINA'S REPRESENTATIVES AT ROME. — Catilina had left the senators Lentulus, Cassius, and Cethegus to watch over his interests at Rome. P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura had been consul in 71, but had been removed from the senate on account of his immoral life, and, in order to regain his seat, had a second time stood for and obtained the

praetorship. He was slow of thought and action, and extremely superstitious — at this time the victim of pretended soothsayers, who assured him he was the third Cornelius whom fate had destined to rule at Rome. L. Cassius Longinus had been one of Cicero's competitors for the consulship; he was looked upon as indolent and stupid rather than wicked, and people could scarcely believe him
in the plot. C. Cethegus was a young man of reckless life 55
who was said to have been concerned in the conspiracy of 65 (§ 30). Besides these, the knights P. Gabinius Capito, whom Cicero calls Cimber Gabinius, and L. Statilius, were especially active. Lentulus was the authorized leader, and he refused to resort to the torch and dagger until Catilina should move upon the city. At last his impatient and sanguine accomplices forced him to appoint the night of the 19th of December, the feast of Saturn, for the general rising. Cicero was convinced of their complicity in the plot, and was informed of their plans, but in the absence of legal proofs he could only wait for some overt act while providing for the safety of the city as best he could.

THE ORATION FOR MURENA. — In the mean time, one of 56
the consuls-elect, L. Licinius Murena, was impeached for bribery under the provisions of Cicero's own law (§ 43). Although the law was aimed particularly at Catilina, there was little doubt that all the candidates were guilty of illegal practices, and even before the election Cato had declared his purpose to bring to trial the successful men, whoever they might be. One of these, however, proved to be his brother-in-law Silanus, and him Cato permitted to go in peace. Associated with Cato for the prosecution were the great jurist Servius Sulpicius Rufus, who had himself been a candidate, and two unknown men of no importance. The trial took place toward the end of November, and Q. Hortensius, Cicero's only rival in the courts, and M.
Licinius Crassus, assisted Cicero in the defence. Cicero 57
passes lightly over the legal points involved — probably

they would not bear much handling — and lays the greatest stress upon the retention of Murena in the consulship as a matter of state expediency: Murena was a brave, loyal, energetic man, such as the crisis required; the needs of the republic should outweigh the strict requirements of the law. In answering the opposing counsel, who were his close and valued friends, he adopts a tone of good-natured banter, which, though no less effective than abuse, could not offend them, and has made this speech admired in both ancient and modern times. Mr. Forsyth says: "It is a striking proof of the elastic energy of Cicero's mind that at the very moment of the explosion of the plot, in the midst of the most awful danger, he was able to deliver in defence of a friend a speech distinguished for light wit and good-humored raillery." Murena was acquitted, and Cicero turned his thoughts again to getting evidence against the conspirators in Rome.

58 THE ARREST AND THE THIRD ORATION. — There happened to be in Rome at this time envoys of the Allobroges, a Gallic people whose country lay between the Rhone and the Alps, trying to obtain from the senate some relief from the cruelty and avarice of the Roman governors. Their efforts had been fruitless, and in the worst of tempers they were preparing to return to their homes. With them Lentulus opened negotiations, using as go-betweens Cimber Gabinius (§ 55) and one P. Umbrenus, a freedman who had traded in Gaul and was personally known to the envoys. Lentulus promised the Gauls full relief under the new dispensation of Catilina, and asked in return that the warlike nation would assist Catilina in the field, especially with cavalry. The Allobroges hesitated for a while, and at length consulted their patronus, Q. Fabius Sanga. He revealed the plot to Cicero, and at the latter's suggestion directed the envoys to feign the most active interest in the conspiracy but to demand from the leaders in it written
59 pledges to show to their people at home. Lentulus, Stati-

lius, Gabinius, and Cethegus fell into the trap, but Cassius explained that he was soon going to Gaul in person, and immediately left the city. The envoys also secured letters from the conspirators to Catilina, by pretending that they meant to turn aside to see him on their journey. Finally, on the night of the 2d of December, they left Rome, having all these damaging documents in their possession, and accompanied by T. Volturcius, who was to guide them to Catilina. In accordance with a pre-arranged plan, they were arrested not far from the city gates, where the *via Flaminia* crosses the Tiber by the Mulvian bridge, and some show of violence was made to shield the Allobroges from suspicion of treachery. On the morning of the 3d of December the senate met in the temple of Concord. The meeting lasted all day, but in the evening Cicero gave to the expectant people a report of the proceedings in the
THIRD ORATION. The four leaders, Lentulus, Statilius, 60
Gabinius, and Cethegus had been confronted in the presence of the senate by the envoys and by T. Volturcius, who had been allowed to turn state's evidence. The letters written by their own hands and attested by their seals had been produced and read, and the culprits had confessed. The senate had ordered rewards to be given to the Allobroges, the four conspirators to be kept in custody, and others implicated to be arrested if possible. The effect of this speech upon the people was wonderful. Those who had been disposed to doubt could doubt no longer, and Sallust tells us that the lower classes, who had sympathized with Catilina more or less openly, now cursed him when they understood that their hereditary enemies, the Gauls, had been summoned to burn the city over their heads.

THE PUNISHMENT. — The fate of the conspirators was 61
now to be determined. Their guilt had been fully established. It was proved that they had formed a conspiracy against the government, that they had planned an uprising with torch and sword, that — a still more heinous offence

in Roman eyes — they had summoned a foreign people to arms against their country, and had contemplated calling up the hordes of slaves against their masters. In a well-ordered commonwealth this would have been enough — the punishment of high treason has always in all communities been death. The civil courts would have dealt with the leaders in the city, and the army with Catilina in the field.
62 But the state was utterly disorganized. In the first place, it was doubtful if the criminals could be held for trial. They had been put under the care of certain eminent men — Caesar and Crassus among them — who were responsible for their safe keeping (§ 48), but the freedmen of the prisoners were stirring, Rome was full of desperadoes, the government had no efficient police or military force at its disposal, and finally Catilina was close at hand. In the second place, even if brought to trial, it was doubtful if they could be convicted. The courts of Rome were notoriously corrupt; if it was difficult to get a verdict against an influential man in an ordinary criminal case, in a political one it would have been almost impossible. No one knew how far the conspiracy extended — Caesar and Crassus were suspected, though probably unjustly, of complicity in it — and the very jurors selected to try the
63 accused might have proved to be their accomplices. In the third place, granting that the prisoners could be held for trial, and that a fair trial was possible, their punishment was a still more puzzling question. Penal imprisonment had never been known at Rome, and the death penalty, originally imposed by the people in full assembly only, had ceased to be inflicted. In ordinary practice a criminal who looked upon his conviction as certain, was allowed to escape the theoretical punishment of death by going into exile (§ 20), but the courts no more imposed exile as a penalty than our courts now banish defaulters to Canada. The criminal, by a legal fiction, left his country of his own accord and was merely forbidden to return. In the case

of Lentulus and his associates, this voluntary exile would have been farcical — they would simply have joined Catilina to take up arms against the country. Such an act would have been a confession of weakness almost fatal to the government.

THE CONSULTUM ULTIMUM. — It was therefore sug- 64
gested that the prisoners be put to death without a trial by the mere order of the consul. It has been said (§ 47) that on the 21st of October the senate had passed the *consultum ultimum*, VIDEANT CONSULES NE QUID RES PUBLICA DETRIMENTI CAPIAT. Good constitutional lawyers, Cicero among them, had always maintained that by this decree the consuls were empowered to perform any act deemed necessary for the safety of the state, that the laws and constitution were temporarily suspended. On the other hand, authorities equally good maintained that by this decree the senate delegated its own powers only to the consuls, and that, as the senate had no judicial powers at all, it did not and could not give the consuls any authority over courts and processes of law. This is the great constitutional question 65
that had so much to do with Cicero's career. It was undecided in his day, and we cannot decide it now. Cicero had always asserted the unlimited powers of the consuls by this decree, but when he became the consul upon whom rested the fearful responsibility he hesitated to act. Convinced, however, that the death of the ringleaders was necessary to the security of the state, he resolved to incur the responsibility, but he felt that the senate should at least declare in set terms that it counseled and approved their execution. He therefore summoned the senate on the 5th of December, the fateful *Nonae Decembres* of which he so often speaks, to pronounce upon the fate of the conspirators.

THE FOURTH ORATION. — The first to give his opinion 66
was the consul-elect, D. Junius Silanus, who boldly declared for the death penalty. With him agreed the sen-

ators one by one until it came Caesar's turn. He proposed imprisonment for life in the country towns with confiscation of property, and in an eloquent speech dwelt upon the unconstitutionality of putting the men to death untried, and upon the vengeance the people would surely exact from the consul who should thus disregard their ancient right to impose the sentence. His speech turned the tide. All who followed him, including Cicero's brother, voted with him, and many who had followed Silanus changed their votes. The consul's friends crowded around his chair imploring him to think of his own safety and lend
67 his eloquence to the support of the safer proposal. All eyes were turned upon him as he rose to speak, as the consul had a right to do at any point in the debate. Without giving his voice outright for either proposal, he declared his belief that the prisoners, by confessing themselves *hostes*, had lost their rights as *cives*, and urged the senators to take no thought of his safety, but consider the interests of the state only. Still the senate wavered, and the decision was about to be postponed, when Cato in a vigorous speech declared for death. The majority followed him, and that night the five ringleaders were strangled in the *Tullianum*, the dungeon beneath the prison.

68 THE END OF THE CONSPIRACY. — This bold and decisive act broke the backbone of the conspiracy. From this moment Catilina received no accessions of strength, and his followers even began to desert him. His attempted retreat with his army into Gaul was blocked by the praetor Metellus Celer (§ 47), while M. Petreius, the legatus of Antonius (§ 53), advanced against him from the south. Early in 62, when Cicero's year of office had expired, the opposing forces met near Pistoria in Etruria. Catilina and his followers, after fighting with the most desperate courage, were defeated and slain to a man. The body of their leader was found far in advance of his men covered by a heap of dead soldiers that he had killed with his own hand.

But before Cicero's term had ended he received an earnest of the reward he was to get for his boldness in behalf of the state. On the 31st of December, as he was about to lay down his office before the assembled people, and as he ascended the rostra to deliver the usual address, the newly elected tribune (p. 66, § 61), Q. Metellus Nepos, forbade him to speak: "A man who had put Roman citizens to death without a hearing did not himself deserve a hearing." He permitted the consul, however, to take the customary oath that he had observed the laws, and Cicero added in a loud voice that he had saved the country too. The people shouted their assent, hailed him as *pater patriae* and in crowds escorted him, now ex-consul, to his home. **69**

HIS EXILE AND RETURN.

Agitation of Nepos. — The political disputes between the conservatives and democrats, which had ceased during the common danger from the conspiracy, revived in the year 62. The above-mentioned tribune, Metellus Nepos, a friend of Pompeius and initiated into his plans while his legatus in Asia (§ 24), fiercely assailed Cicero and through him the whole senate. He denounced the execution of the conspirators as arbitrary and unconstitutional, and reproached the senate bitterly because of the continued prosecution of Catilina's associates. At last in connection with Caesar, who was now praetor and wished to lessen the power of the senate, he proposed a bill recalling Pompeius with his army to defend the state endangered by Cicero's misrule. But the conservatives had gained courage by their victory over the anarchists, and strength by the better feeling which Cicero had fostered between the senate and the equites. They met the proposal of Metellus with such determined bravery that he left the city and returned to Pompeius. For a time the democratic **70**

opposition languished, and with the ascendency of the conservatives Cicero was secure.

71 The Oration for Sulla. — Meanwhile in the early months of 62 the ordinary criminal law was set in motion against several of Catilina's party, whose guilt was for the most part clear. Among them were Autronius (§ 30) who vainly appealed to Cicero once his colleague in the quaestorship, Servius and Publius Sulla, nephews of the dictator, M. Porcius Laeca, at whose house (§ 49) the famous meeting was held, Lucius Vargunteius and Gaius Cornelius the would-be murderers of Cicero. Against all these Cicero gave evidence and none were acquitted. When four years later he was driven from Rome, Autronius was living in Epirus in exile. About the middle of the year, probably in July, occurred the trial of P. Cornelius Sulla on the charge of complicity in the First Conspiracy (§§ 30-32). Since his conviction for bribery he had been living in retirement, almost constantly at Naples, though an effort
72 had been made to remove his political disabilities. He was prosecuted by T. Manlius Torquatus, son of the consul who had been elected in his place, and by C. Cornelius, son of the conspirator of the same name, and known from Cicero's speech only. Cicero's reason for undertaking the defence does not appear upon the surface. He alleges his desire to aid a man whom he had good reasons for believing innocent, his anxiety to show that he could on due occasion be merciful as well as severe, a natural impulse to act with the most distinguished men of the day, who had turned their backs upon Vargunteius and the rest, but warmly supported Sulla. His real reason was that he was casting about for friends in the troubles plainly approaching. Sulla's wealth and influence were very considerable, and Cicero was anxious to lay him and his powerful friends under an obligation. With Cicero was associated Hortensius (§ 56). Sulla was acquitted, but we know little of his subsequent career.

THE AFFAIR OF CLODIUS. — But toward the close of the year 62 occurred a circumstance that excited party strife again, and exercised the most baneful influence over Cicero's later fortunes. P. Clodius Pulcher (§ 33), a young man of ancient and noble family, but guilty of all sorts of excesses, in prosecution of an intrigue with Caesar's wife, ventured to disguise himself as a dancing-girl, and steal into Caesar's official residence at the time when the mysteries of the *Bona Dea*, at which the presence of men was strictly forbidden, were being celebrated there. Caesar was then *pontifex maximus* (§ 39), but absent as propraetor in Spain. Clodius was detected, but escaped. The high priests declared the act sacrilegious, and required the matrons and vestals to repeat the rites. Besides this the senate ordered a judicial inquiry, and for the purpose of securing greater rigor resolved that the jurors should be selected by the praetor, and not, as was usual, be drawn by lot. This required the assent of the people, and party feeling prolonged the discussion into the year 61 when the senate was defeated. The jurors were selected by lot, and the money of Crassus, who, in concert with Caesar, used every opportunity to humiliate the senate, secured the acquittal of Clodius by a vote of thirty-one to twenty-five. Cicero had from the beginning championed the cause of the senate, but without personal bitterness toward Clodius. Now, however, for reasons unknown to us, he suddenly became his most vindictive foe. He not only destroyed during the trial the attempted *alibi* by testifying that Clodius was at his house when he claimed to be miles from Rome, but after the verdict was rendered he let no opportunity pass to twit him with the crime and the trial. Clodius soon went to Sicily as quaestor, but he had resolved on revenge, and was merely biding his time.

(Margin section numbers: 73 at "THE AFFAIR OF CLODIUS"; 74 at "lot. This required the assent of the people, and party")

THE FIRST TRIUMVIRATE. — In 61 Pompeius returned victorious from Asia, but was coldly received by the conservatives. A triumph was granted him and celebrated 75

with great magnificence, but the arrangements made by him in the east and the rewards promised to his soldiers met with much opposition and delay. In 60 Caesar returned from Spain, and there was soon formed the so-called first triumvirate between Pompeius, Crassus, and Caesar. Pompeius contributed his military reputation, Crassus his wealth, and Caesar his influence as a political manipulator. United they were irresistible — the only opposition they feared came from Cato and Cicero. They silenced Cato by sending him to Cyprus on government business. They made every effort to win Cicero's support, and, when this
76 had failed, to secure his silence and neutrality. They tried to induce him to accompany Caesar into Gaul as legatus on his staff, then to go abroad at public expense (*libera legatio*) as if on public business, and finally to preside over the board of twenty senators appointed to distribute lands in Campania — all with a view to getting him out of Italy, or at least out of Rome. Cicero declined all these offers. Even his unreasonable admiration for Pompeius (§ 24) could not reconcile him to the desertion of the conservatives, although he saw that that party was unable to defend him against the attacks of the Catilinarians or to maintain its temporary connection with the equites (§ 11), which had up to this time secured its position against the democrats (§ 70). His refusal to be silenced cost him dearly. Unable to cajole him, the regents resolved to coerce him, and employed as their tool for this purpose Clodius, who had now returned to Rome.

77 CLODIUS' REVENGE. — Eager to wreak his vengeance upon Cicero, Clodius had sought to arm himself with the formidable power of the tribunate. For this purpose it was necessary that he, patrician born, should be adopted into a plebeian family, a proceeding violently resisted by the conservatives, and accomplished only by Caesar's help. Clodius entered upon his new office on the 10th of December, 59, and proceeded, by various proposals, to attach to

himself men of all parties, especially Cicero's personal or political enemies. He won the favor of the poor by his corn-law, gratified many knights and even senators by limiting the power of the censors (p. 65, § 56), and paved the way for his favorite political tactics by abrogating the law which had put a check upon tumultuous assemblies of the people, and by restoring the suppressed ward clubs. 78
As soon as he had thus secured a following upon which he could rely, he came forward early in 58, in the consulship of L. Calpurnius Piso and Aulus Gabinius, with a bill providing that any person who had caused a Roman citizen to be put to death without a formal trial should be punished with banishment. Cicero's name was not mentioned, but it was easy to see that the law was aimed at the proceedings of the 5th of December, 63 (§§ 65–67). Cicero seemed at once to lose all his wonted resolution. Without awaiting the progress of events, while it was yet uncertain that the bill would pass, he put off his senatorial dress, assumed that of a knight, and, in deep mourning, went about appealing for sympathy and assistance as if already accused. There was no lack of sympathy: 20,000 citizens, knights, and senators put on mourning too, although the consuls by edict forced the senate to resume its usual dress. 79
L. Ninnius, a tribune, and L. Lamia, a knight, were especially active in Cicero's behalf, until Clodius prevented the former from addressing the people, and Gabinius banished the latter from the city. Cicero's friends were harassed also at all times by Clodius' hired bullies. Opinions differed as to what Cicero ought to do. Some advised him to remain until a direct attack was made upon him; L. Lucullus in particular was eager to resort to force in his behalf, knowing that the great mass of moderate and peaceful citizens, especially those in the country towns, were devoted to him. But others, among them many of his sincerest friends, counseled temporary submission, encouraging him to hope for an immediate recall. To these Cicero yielded,

and, accompanied by crowds of those who loved and honored him, he left the city about the end of March, 58; into exile itself he was afterwards followed by clients, freedmen, and slaves.

80 CICERO'S BANISHMENT. — No sooner had he gone than Clodius proposed his formal banishment, and the people voted it. He was forbidden the use of fire and water within 400 miles of Rome, all who sheltered him within these limits were threatened with punishment, and the senate and people were forbidden to agitate for his recall. Not a night was suffered to pass before his property was seized by his unrelenting enemies. His house on the Palatine (§ 50) was reduced to ashes, and on a part of its site a temple was consecrated by Clodius to the goddess Libertas. His villas at Formiae and Tusculum were pillaged and destroyed, and the consuls appropriated a good deal of the spoil. Nor was his family spared. Cicero tells us that his children were sought that they might be murdered. His wife, Terentia, fled to her half-sister Fabia (§ 27), a vestal, and was dragged from Vesta's temple to a bank to give security for paying over Cicero's ready money to his enemies. The news of these outrages reached him before he left Italy, and he already regretted not having
81 followed the advice of Lucullus. He had left Rome uncertain as to his destination. He repaired at first to Vibo, in Bruttium, where he had a friend named Sicca, and there he first heard of the enactment of the law and of the limits fixed in it. He was refused an asylum in Sicily by the praetor, C. Vergilius, who feared the dominant party in Rome, although Cicero's services to the Sicilians (§§ 16, 19) would have insured a kindly reception by the provincials. He went, therefore, to Dyrrachium, declining an invitation to the estate of Atticus (§ 15), and avoiding Greece for fear of meeting some Catilinarians who were living there (§ 71) in exile. In Macedonia he found a devoted friend in the quaestor, Cn. Plancius, who had hurried to meet him at

Dyrrachium and offered his hospitality. At his house, not far from Thessalonica, Cicero lived in security but in deep dejection. He apprehended that his brother Quintus, then returning from his administration of Asia, might be persecuted for his sake, suspected false dealings on the part of Hortensius and others, and was tormented by fears for his wife and children.

EFFORTS FOR HIS RECALL. — Meanwhile, his friends in 82
Rome had not been idle. The conservatives felt bound to secure the recall of the man through whose exile their weakness had been so exposed. As early as the 1st of June the tribune L. Ninnius had proposed his recall before the senate, and, while the measure did not pass, it at least nerved the senate from this time to devote all its energies to Cicero's cause. On the 27th of October all the tribunes except Clodius and Aelius Ligus repeated the proposition. So long, however, as Clodius was in office nothing could be accomplished; besides Caesar, who from Gaul exercised great influence on affairs at Rome, had not yet declared for Cicero, and Pompeius, to whom Cicero had written in May, also failed him. At last Clodius quarrelled with Pompeius, and the latter determined, out of spite, to recall the former's arch-enemy Cicero. On the 1st of January, 57, two new consuls entered office, P. Lentulus Spinther and Q. Metellus Nepos. Lentulus was a devoted friend of Cicero, and Metellus gave up his enmity (§§ 69, 70) at the instance of Pompeius. It was determined to recall Cicero, 83
not by a decree of the senate but by a vote of the tribes (p. 59, § 29), and the 25th of January was fixed for the attempt. Although Clodius was now out of office, he was still as active and unscrupulous as ever in his opposition, and sought to make up for his loss of power by the use of force and arms. With a band of gladiators he took possession of the forum early in the morning of the appointed day, drove away the friends of Cicero, and spread terror through the streets. The tribunes Sestius and Milo adopted

like tactics, and for weeks the city was the battle-ground of the two factions. Finally, as the tribes could not meet for the transaction of business, the senate determined to put an end to the struggle by a vote of the centuries (p. 59, § 30), and summoned to the city citizens from all parts of Italy. Pompeius visited in person the towns and colonies, and exerted all his influence for Cicero. So, on the 4th of August, the resolution for his recall was finally passed by an assembly that the Campus Martius could scarcely contain and Clodius could not daunt. The news filled the city with indescribable joy.

84 Cicero's Return. — Cicero had not waited in Macedonia for the decree to pass. Having learned from his friends that his recall was merely a question of time, he had returned in November, 58, to Dyrrachium, where he waited and watched the progress of events. He sailed for Brundisium as it chanced on the very day that the people authorized his return, and reached Italy on the 5th of August, after an absence of about sixteen months. At Brundisium his daughter Tullia met him, — the 5th of August happened to be her birthday, — and here on the 8th he learned finally that his banishment was at an end. His return to Rome was a triumphal march. Crowds attended him; deputations from all over Italy met and welcomed him; no sign of joy or mark of honor was omitted on the way, and in the city itself the demonstrations were on the grandest scale.

85 Cicero's Letters. — To this period of his banishment refer the Letters of Cicero that are contained in this book. They have been selected largely to show the deep dejection into which he was plunged by his removal from the capital. From these and other letters of the same period modern writers have chiefly derived the material for their unsparingly hostile criticism of his character. While these letters show little of ideal Roman fortitude, while they abound in expressions of doubt and regret and despair,

while they reveal his impatience to be recalled and his injustice to Atticus and other friends, it must be remembered, on the other hand, that Cicero's nature was keenly sensitive, and that his pride had been most cruelly wounded. All that he had was taken from him; all the cherished occupations of his life were over; and, so far as he could know at the time, his doubts and fears were justified. The expression of these doubts and fears may be open to criticism as a matter of taste, but the Roman feeling in regard to such matters differed widely from ours. They did not affect a fortitude they did not have; they did not, as we do, try to conceal their feelings. If Vergil makes his great hero Aeneas weep in storm and despair in battle, it is not worth while to make excuses for similar weakness on the part of Cicero.

His own justification for his conduct in retiring before **86**
his foes without a show of resistance may be read in the two orations that complete this book. Even after his return the city continued to be disturbed by brawls and riots. The armed bands of Clodius on the one hand and of Sestius and Milo on the other struggled for the mastery of the streets while the triumvirate was engaged with the graver affairs of state. During the remainder of the year 57 Cicero was employed in recovering the remnants of his property and getting his affairs in order. The site of his town residence (§ 80) was restored to him, and damages paid for the destruction of his house and villas. In 56 he was busy as an advocate, taking but an insignificant part in affairs of state. The rival factions were employing the courts to annoy each other; suits and counter-suits were brought in rapid succession, and Cicero had ample opportunity to defend his friends and assail his enemies.

The Oration for Sestius. — On the 11th of February **87**
two malicious charges were brought at the instigation of Clodius against Cicero's champion, P. Sestius. He was charged with bribery (*de ambitu*) by Cn. Nervius and on

the same day by one M. Tullius Albiovanus with a breach of the peace (*de vi*), because he had gone about as tribune with armed bands disturbing the public tranquillity. Of the former charge nothing further is known. Cicero is concerned with the latter only, and to this he pays little formal attention. His object is rather to give an outline of his client's life and character, and especially of his tribunate, in such a way as to bring before the court any circumstance that might favorably influence its decision. In this historical survey we have the fullest possible account of the disorders of the time, from the standpoint of the conservatives. The trial lasted with interruptions until the 14th of March, ending with the acquittal of Sestius.

. . . .

38 THE DEATH OF CLODIUS. — The events of the next four years, 55–52, have little to do with the conspiracy of Catilina, however important their part in the history of Rome; among them may be mentioned Caesar's conquest of Gaul, the defeat and death of Crassus in the east, the death of Julia, the daughter of Caesar and wife of Pompeius, and the consequent estrangement of the two great rivals. During the absence of Caesar in Gaul and Crassus in the east, Pompeius was in Rome, and everything pointed to his supremacy. As proconsul of Spain and as commissioner of the corn supply he was invested with the highest military authority, and by remaining at Rome he made his influence promptly felt. An event now occurred that made his power still greater. The year 53 had passed in contention and disorder. Party dissensions had been so violent and unscrupulous that no magistrates had been elected for the
39 following year. On the 1st of January, 52, there were no consuls to be inaugurated. Milo was one of the candidates, but Clodius had found means to prevent his election. The wheels of government had therefore stopped, and according to constitutional usage a series of *interreges* had to be appointed by patrician senators to set them in motion again.

At this crisis it happened that Clodius and Milo met by accident upon the *via Appia* a few miles from the city, each attended by his gang of bullies and roughs. A quarrel began among their followers, and a free fight followed. Clodius was wounded and took refuge in a house near the road, from which by Milo's orders he was dragged and murdered. His body was carried to the city, and his funeral was made the occasion of a disorderly political demonstration. The corpse was burned in the senate house, and the building itself took fire and was consumed. Anarchy ran riot, and order was not restored until Pompeius, in defiance of constitution and laws, was made "sole consul" and put an end to the battle of bludgeons with the swords of his soldiers.

The Oration for Milo. — A special commission was 90
appointed to try all cases growing out of the disturbance on the Appian Way, and all the members of this commission or court were selected by Pompeius. At the same time all men capable of service in Italy were called to arms and made to take the oath of obedience to Pompeius. Troops were stationed at the Capitol, and the special court, sitting in the forum, was surrounded by soldiers. Before this court on the 10th of April Milo was arraigned on the charge of assault and homicide. Cicero undertook his defence for personal and political reasons. As he began his speech he was received with hoots and yells by the partisans of Clodius which the troops were unable to suppress. The consequence was that, for the first time in his long career, he lost his composure and broke down. Milo went into exile at Massilia, whither Cicero sent him a carefully polished (§ 10) copy of the speech which he had intended to deliver, and which we now possess. Milo is said to have replied on reading it that he was glad the speech had not been spoken, as in that case he should not have been enjoying the delicious mullets of Massilia. The oration in its revised form is regarded as perhaps the very best specimen of Cicero's eloquence.

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE.

B.C.	Aet. Cic.	
106	1	Coss., C. Atilius Serranus, Q. Servilius Caepio. Cicero born Jan. 3d. Pompeius born Sept. 30th.
105	2	Coss., P. Rutilius Rufus, Cn. Manlius.
104	3	Coss., C. Marius II., C. Flavius Fimbria.
103	4	Coss., C. Marius III., L. Aurelius Orestes.
102	5	Coss., C. Marius IV., Q. Lutatius Catulus. Marius defeats the Teutones at Aquae Sextiae. Birth of Q. Cicero.
101	6	Coss., C. Marius V., M' Aquilius. Marius defeats the Cimbri.
100	7	Coss., C. Marius VI., L. Valerius Flaccus. Saturninus and Glaucia put to death. Birth of Caesar.
99	8	Coss., M. Antonius, A. Postumius Albinus.
98	9	Coss., Q. Caecilius Metellus Nepos, T. Didius.
97	10	Coss., Cn. Cornelius Lentulus, P. Licinius Crassus.
96	11	Coss., C. Cassius Longinus, Cn. Domitius Ahenobarbus.
95	12	Coss., L. Licinius Crassus, Q. Mucius Scaevola.
94	13	Coss., C. Caelius Caldus, L. Domitius Ahenobarbus.
93	14	Coss., C. Valerius Flaccus, M. Herennius.
92	15	Coss., C. Claudius Pulcher, M. Perperna.
91	16	Coss., L. Marcius Philippus, Sex. Iulius Caesar. Cicero assumes the *toga virilis*. Drusus is killed in a riot.
90	17	Coss., L. Iulius Caesar, P. Rutilius Rufus. Social War.
89	18	Coss., Cn. Pompeius Strabo, L. Porcius Cato. Cicero serves his first and last campaign.
88	19	Coss., L. Cornelius Sulla, Q. Pompeius Rufus. Civil War. Marius is driven from Rome by Sulla.
87	20	Coss., Cn. Octavius, L. Cornelius Cinna. The consuls quarrel. Marius is recalled by Cinna. Reign of Terror.
86	21	Coss., L. Cornelius Cinna II., C. Marius VII. Death of Marius. Birth of Sallust.
85	22	Coss., L. Cornelius Cinna III., Cn. Papirius Carbo.
84	23	Coss., Cn. Papirius Carbo II., L. Cornelius Cinna IV. Cinna, about to make war upon Sulla in the east, is killed by his own soldiers.

B. C.	Aet. Cic.	
83	24	Coss., L. Cornelius Scipio Asiaticus, C. Iunius Norbanus Bulbus. Sulla returns and begins the civil war by defeating Norbanus.
82	25	Coss., C. Marius C. F., Cn. Papirius Carbo III. Sulla becomes Dictator for life. Proscriptions.
81	26	Coss., M. Tullius Decula, A. Cornelius Dolabella. Sulla's Reforms. Courts restored to the Senate.
80	27	Coss., L. Cornelius Sulla II., Q. Caecilius Metellus Pius. Cicero defends Roscius. Int. § 14.
79	28	Coss., P. Servilius Vatia Isauricus, Appius Claudius Pulcher. Abdication of Sulla. Cicero studies in the east. Int. § 15.
78	29	Coss., M. Aemilius Lepidus, Q. Lutatius Catulus. Death of Sulla. Civil war between the consuls.
77	30	Coss., D. Iunius Brutus, Mam. Aemilius Lepidus Livianus. Cicero returns to Rome and marries Terentia. Defeat of Lepidus. Pompeius takes command against Sertorius.
76	31	Coss., Cn. Octavius, C. Scribonius Curio. Cicero elected to the quaestorship *anno suo*. Birth of Tullia. Int. § 16.
75	32	Coss., C. Octavius, C. Aurelius Cotta. Cicero is Quaestor at Lilybaeum in Sicily. Int. § 16.
74	33	Coss., L. Licinius Lucullus, M. Aurelius Cotta. Cicero returns to Rome. Lucullus appointed to command against Mithradates in the east. Int. § 17.
73	34	Coss., M. Terentius Varro, C. Cassius Varus. Cicero labors in the forum. Spartacus heads the Servile War.
72	35	Coss., L. Gellius Poplicola, Cn. Cornelius Lentulus Clodianus.
71	36	Coss., Cn. Aufidius Orestes, P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura. Defeat of Spartacus. Conclusion of the war in Spain.
70	37	Coss., Cn. Pompeius Magnus, M. Licinius Crassus Dives. Cicero elected Aedile. Impeachment of Verres. Courts reformed by the *lex Aurelia*. Int. §§ 18–20.
69	38	Coss., Q. Hortensius, Q. Caecilius Metellus (Creticus). Cicero is Aedile. Lucullus defeats Tigranes. Int. § 21.
68	39	Coss., L. Caecilius Metellus, Q. Marcius Rex. Mithradates reconquers Armenia Minor.
67	40	Coss., C. Calpurnius Piso, M' Acilius Glabrio. Cicero is elected Praetor. Pompeius takes command against the Pirates. Mithradates resumes his throne.

B.C.	Aet. Cic.	
66	41	Coss., M' Aemilius Lepidus, L. Volcatius Tullus. Cicero is Praetor. Supports the bill of Manilius, transferring the command against Mithradates from Lucullus to Pompeius. Int. §§ 22. 23, 24.
65	42	Coss., L. Aurelius Cotta, L. Manlius Torquatus. Cicero begins his canvass for the consulship. Birth of his son Marcus. Pompeius retakes Pontus and reduces Tigranes to submission. "First Conspiracy." Int. §§ 30–32.
64	43	Coss., L. Iulius Caesar, C. Marcius Figulus. Cicero is elected Consul *anno suo*. Marriage of Tullia. Pompeius makes Syria a Roman Province. Int. §§ 33–37.
63	44	Coss., M. TULLIUS CICERO, C. Antonius Hybrida. Orations against Catilina and for Murena. Death of Mithradates. Pompeius enters Jerusalem. Birth of C. Octavius, afterwards Caesar Augustus. Int. §§ 38–69.
62	45	Coss., D. Iunius Silanus, L. Licinius Murena. Oration for Sulla. Clodius violates mysteries of Bona Dea. Int. § 73.
61	46	Coss., M. Pupius Piso Calpurnianus, M. Valerius Messalla Niger. Pompeius triumphs. Trial of Clodius. Q. Cicero propraetor of Asia. Caesar propraetor of Spain. Int. § 74.
60	47	Coss., L. Afranius, Q. Caecilius Metellus Celer. Coalition between Pompeius, Crassus, and Caesar. Int. §§ 75, 76.
59	48	Coss., C. Iulius Caesar, M. Calpurnius Bibulus. Clodius is adopted into a Plebeian family and becomes Tribune. Int. §§ 77, 78.
58	49	Coss., L. Calpurnius Piso Caesoninus, A. Gabinius. Cicero goes into exile. Int. §§ 80, 81.
57	50	Coss., P. Cornelius Lentulus Spinther, Q. Caecilius Metellus Nepos. Cicero is recalled. Int. §§ 82–84.
56	51	Coss., Cn. Cornelius Lentulus Marcellinus, L. Marcius Philippus. Cicero defends Sestius. Int. §§ 86, 87.
55	52	Coss., Cn. Pompeius Magnus II., M. Licinius Crassus Dives II. Caesar invades Britain.
54	53	Coss., L. Domitius Ahenobarbus, Appius Claudius Pulcher. Crassus is defeated by the Parthians.
53	54	Coss., Cn. Domitius Calvinus, M. Valerius Messalla. Cicero is elected Augur in place of Crassus.
52	55	Coss., Cn. Pompeius Magnus III., sole Consul for seven months, then Cn. Pompeius Magnus III., Q. Metellus Scipio. Cicero defends Milo. Int. §§ 88–90.

THE ROMAN COMMONWEALTH.

[ABOUT THE TIME OF CICERO'S CONSULSHIP.]

It is assumed that the student has studied some manual of Roman history, and will understand in a general way the terms used without definition in the earlier sections.

THE ROMAN PEOPLE.

I. CITIZENSHIP. — The official designation of the Roman 1
people was POPULUS ROMANUS QUIRITES or QUIRITIUM, or simply POPULUS ROMANUS. All inhabitants of Italy, excluding women, children, and slaves, were now citizens (*cives*) of Rome, but their rights and privileges differed.

The full rights of citizenship, enjoyed by *cives optimo* 2
iure only, were as follows:

a. Private Rights (*privata iura*): 1. *Ius Commercii*, right of holding property. 2. *Ius Conubii*, right of contracting a legal marriage.

b. Public Rights (*publica iura*): 1. *Ius Suffragii*, right of voting. 2. *Ius Provocationis*, right of appeal to the whole people on a criminal charge. 3. *Ius Honorum*, right of holding office.

These *iura* had belonged at first to the Patricians exclu- 3
sively, and were obtained by the Plebs only after a long and bitter struggle, the details of which belong to Roman history. The *ius commercii* was the first to be granted them; the Servian classification, date uncertain, gave them the *suffragium;* the lex Valeria (509) gave them the *ius provocationis;* the lex Canuleia (445), the *ius conubii;* and the lex Licinia (367) gave them the right to hold the con-

sulship, and paved the way to unrestricted *ius honorum* by the year 300.

4 Below the *cives optimo iure* came a numerous body, who had either never enjoyed full citizenship, or had lost it in whole or in part. Of the former the most important class were the freed slaves (*Libertini*), who stood to their former masters much as in earlier times the clients had stood to the patricians. They were enrolled as *cives*, held property and voted, but were practically denied the *ius honorum* until the taint of their origin had been removed by several generations.

5 There were several ways in which a citizen might lose some or all of his *civitas*. Conviction for certain offences (*infamia*), or going into exile to avoid condemnation on a capital charge, involved the loss of certain *iura* for life; while the censure of the Censors (*ignominia*) took away certain rights during their term of office. Citizenship was altogether lost by the citizen's transferring his allegiance to another state, or by his being taken captive in war and sold by the enemy into slavery.

6 From the standpoint of a magistrate each citizen was a *caput*, a political unit, and the loss of citizenship to a less or greater extent was called *Deminutio Capitis*. Hence such expressions as *crimen capitale, iudicium capitis, poena capitis*, do not mean a charge, trial, or punishment in which the life of a citizen was at stake, but such a one as involved the whole or partial loss of his *civitas*. It is very important to remember this when reading of Roman courts.

7 Citizenship was acquired by birth in lawful wedlock of parents having the *ius conubii*, or was conferred by law, or was (rarely) given by some duly authorized magistrate. A citizen born was enrolled as such on reaching his 17th year, taking at once the class his father had, and thenceforth enjoyed all his rights. These rights were in force wherever in Roman territory he might take up his abode,
8 except that he must be in the city to vote. There were prac-

tically no burdens imposed by citizenship. The citizen was theoretically liable for military duty from his 17th to his 60th year, and to pay a tax if such was found necessary in time of war. Since the time of Marius, however, citizens no longer served in the army against their will, and the rich revenues from the provinces made taxation unnecessary even in time of war.

Entirely outside the pale of citizenship, and forming, of **9**
course, no part of the *Populus Romanus*, were two numerous elements in the population of the city, foreigners (*Peregrini*) and slaves (*Servi*). The persons and property of the former were secured by law, though they might at any time be removed from the city by vote of the people. Slaves were looked upon as mere property, and had no rights of any sort.

II. Class Distinctions. — Although the government of **10**
Rome is called republican, and although the old distinction between patricians and plebeians had long since ceased to be of political importance, still there were differences of position between even the *cives optimo iure* that are entirely foreign to our ideas of republican equality. The govern- **11**
ment was really aristocratic; and the preservation of its democratic features was due solely to the fact that there were two aristocracies, one of office-holders and the other of capitalists, which struggled most bitterly with each other during the last years of the Republic.

a. *The Nobles.* — The Roman nobility was now an **12**
hereditary rank, based not upon birth but upon the holding of office. Any man who held any curule office, i.e., any dictator, consul, censor, praetor, or curule aedile, secured to his descendants to the last generation the right (*ius imaginum*) to display in their halls and carry at funerals a wax mask representing his features. The possession of **13**
such a mask, or in other words descent from a curule magistrate, was the patent of nobility, and all descendants of curule magistrates were, therefore, nobles (*nobiles*).

The dignity of a noble depended upon the number of such masks that he could display.

14 *Ordo Senatorius.* — Sulla had increased the number of senators from 300 to 600 life-members, and had chosen the new members from ex-curule magistrates. He also provided that all holders of curule offices, or even of the quaestorship, should be *ipso facto* members of the senate.

15 Such proved to be the influence of the senate over the elections that it was able virtually to restrict the holding of office to persons of its own choice. The candidates supported by the senators were naturally members of their own families (therefore nobles), and so it came about that the Senatorial Order and the Nobility were one and the same thing.

16 Of course there might be exceptions. In the first place a man not a noble might be elected to office in spite of the senate. Such men (e.g., Cato the censor, Marius and Cicero) were contemptuously called *Homines Novi.* "Men without Ancestry," and although their descendants would

17 be *nobiles*, they were not so themselves. In the second place there were always nobles who had not been elected to office, and were not therefore of the senatorial order. But men of these two classes were comparatively so few in number that for practical purposes we may consider the *Nobilitas* and the *Ordo Senatorius* as identical. The senators wore as *insignia* the *tunica laticlavia* (with a broad purple stripe), and those who had also held curule magistracies wore the *mulleus,* a purple shoe.

18 b. *The Knights.* — There had grown up since the second Punic war a class of capitalists, bound loosely together by community of interests. These were men who preferred trade and speculation to politics, and had amassed large fortunes by their business ventures. Until the time of Gracchus their position had been ill defined though

19 their influence had been considerable. He won their support by securing the passage of a law by the people giving

the right of serving on juries, which had formerly belonged
to the senatorial order exclusively, to those persons not
senators who were worth not less than 400,000 sesterces
($20,000). This gave the state a new order; and the nobles,
prevented by law from engaging in trade, found themselves
confronted by an aristocracy of wealth, which they in
turn excluded from political preferment. To this second 20
order the name *Ordo Equester* was given, not that it had
anything to do with military service, but because its census
(400,000 sesterces) was the same that had in early times
entitled a citizen to serve in the cavalry. The *insignia* of
the knights were a gold ring and the *tunica angusticlavia*
(with two narrow purple stripes).

c. *The Commons.* — Below the Nobles and the Knights 21
came the great mass of the citizens, the Commons. They
did not really form an order, had no *insignia*, and no distinctive
name. They were called slightingly the *Plebs*,
and flatteringly the *Populus;* but there were powerful
plebeian families among the knights and nobles, and both
these classes were also covered by the name *Populus*. The 22
condition of the commons in Cicero's time was pitiable.
The combinations of capital shut them out of commerce
and manufacture, while the competition of slave labor
almost closed agriculture and the trades against them.
Some found employment in the colonies and provinces,
some eked out a scanty living on their farms, some made
war their trade; but the idle and degraded flocked into the
capital to live on the cheap corn provided by the treasury,
and to sell their votes to the highest bidder.

It must be remembered, however, that no citizen was 23
absolutely excluded from either of the *ordines*. The
meanest citizen could become a Knight by amassing the
required sum of 400,000 sesterces, and the poorest could
make himself a senator and his descendants noble by beating
the senatorial candidate for a quaestorship, and then
gaining a curule office.

24 Nothing certain is known of the number of citizens at this time. The census of 241 showed 260,000 citizens of military age (§ 8). That of 70, when the franchise had been extended over all Italy, showed 450,000, but probably only those were counted who presented themselves at Rome for the purpose. These figures would give a total free population of about 780,000 and 1,350,000 respectively for the area covered by each census. The census of 28 gave 4,063,000 for all Italy; but it is a matter of dispute whether this was the sum of the whole population, or of those only of military age.

THE ASSEMBLIES.

25 For administrative purposes the citizens were divided into various groups, as are those of all civilized communities to-day.

During the regal period when the patricians were the only citizens, they were divided into thirty *curiae*, "wards." At a later (republican) period all the people of the city and adjacent territory were divided according to locality into *tribus*, "tribes," which in Cicero's time numbered thirty-five. At a still later date each tribe was subdivided on a basis of wealth and age into ten *centuriae*, "centuries," making of course three hundred and fifty *centuriae* for all the people possessing the minimum of property required.

26 Each citizen on being enrolled as such (§ 7) was assigned by the censors to his proper tribe and century, and it was only as a part of such tribe or century that he could exercise that most important of his *iura publica* (§ 2) the *ius suffragii*. That is, each ward, or tribe, or century, was counted as a whole, its vote being determined, as is the electoral vote of one of our states, by the majority of the individual votes of the citizens who composed it.

27 In accordance with this triple division of the citizens there were three great popular assemblies (*comitia*, from

cum and *eo*), known respectively as the *Comitia Curiata*, *Comitia Tributa*, and *Comitia Centuriata*. The word *comitia* is plural in Latin, but is used by English writers as a singular also, equivalent to assembly.

I. The Comitia Curiata. — This ancient assembly of 28
the patricians had lost all political power, and was called together merely as a matter of form to confer the *imperium* upon the consuls, to authorize adoptions, etc. Its authority was so shadowy that the *curiae* were merely represented by a single delegate each.

II. The Comitia Tributa. — This had once been an 29
assembly of plebeians only, but had grown in influence until in Cicero's time it was the most important of the *comitia*, and all legislation had practically passed into its hands. It could be summoned by a consul, praetor, or tribune. Its meetings were held in the forum. It elected tribunes, quaestors, aediles, and petty magistrates. Most of the laws that have come down to us were adopted in this assembly and were called *plebiscita*.

III. The Comitia Centuriata.—This was the first 30
assembly in which the old orders, patricians and plebeians, were associated together. Originally devised by Servius Tullius it had been reconstructed at about the time of the second Punic war. It was composed of the three hundred and fifty *centuriae* mentioned in § 25, formed by dividing each of the thirty-five tribes into five classes, according to wealth, and each of these classes into two *centuriae* according to age — one of *Seniores* (above 45), one of *Juniores*. To these were added eighteen *centuriae* of young nobles who had not been magistrates (§ 17), and five *centuriae* of smiths, trumpeters, and citizens (called *aerarii*) who lacked
the property qualification for the regular classes, making a 31
total of three hundred and seventy-three *centuriae*. This assembly could be summoned by a dictator, consul, or praetor. It met on the Campus Martius. It elected consuls, praetors, and censors. It possessed full rights of

legislation, but almost never used them. It possessed judicial authority in criminal cases, but had delegated it to the standing courts. It had the power of declaring war, but had allowed the senate to usurp this function.

32 The same method of voting was used in all assemblies. In the *comitia tributa* the people arranged themselves by tribes in enclosures (*saepta*) marked off by ropes or other barriers. Each citizen was supplied with tickets marked "for" and "against" when a law was proposed, or with the names of the candidates when an election was in prog-
33 ress. One tribe (*tribus praerogativa*) was selected by lot to vote first; and the members of that tribe passed out of the *saepta* one by one through a narrow opening (*pons*), each depositing his ticket in a box provided for the pur-
34 pose. The vote of this tribe was immediately announced to the remaining thirty-four, and (as the gods were supposed to direct the lot) it was usually confirmed by a majority of the others. The rest of the tribes then voted in the same manner as the first, but at the same time, and the matter was decided by a majority (eighteen) of the tribal votes.

35 The *comitia centuriata* went through similar formalities. The people were arranged, each century to itself, around the sides of the Campus Martius, a large space being left unoccupied in the centre. The seventy centuries of the first and wealthiest class cast lots to see which should vote first (*centuria praerogativa*), and the result of its vote was
36 announced. Then the remaining centuries of the first class (sixty-nine) and the eighteen centuries of nobles (§ 30) voted at the same time. The other classes followed in order of wealth; but with each of these four classes voted an extra century made up of citizens who had arrived too late to vote with their proper centuries, thus making a total of three hundred and seventy-seven votes, a majority of which decided the matter.

37 None of these assemblies were in any sense deliberative bodies. They could assemble only when called together

by the proper magistrate, and then only to vote "Yes" or "No," without the right to debate or amend, upon the question which he put before them, or to elect or reject
some candidate whom he nominated to them. They were 38
dissolved at any moment when it was his pleasure to stop their proceedings, and if he saw fit he could annul the election of a successful candidate by simply refusing to officially proclaim the result.

Nor were the assemblies at the mercy of the presiding 39
magistrate only. After notice had been given of the meeting of the *comitia*, it could be countermanded by any magistrate equal or superior in authority to the one appointing it. Even after the voting had begun, it had to be suspended if lightning was seen, or if a storm arose, or if any one present had an epileptic fit, or if a tribune of the people interposed, or if night came on before the busi-
ness was completed. After any such interruption the pro- 40
ceedings had to be repeated from the very beginning — they could not be resumed at the point where they were discontinued. Thus if at an election of the eight praetors an interruption took place after six had been chosen, their election was null and void; they had to take their chances again with the other two whenever the balloting was renewed. The time required for holding an election was therefore very uncertain, as, by one pretext or another, it might be postponed for weeks and months.

As a citizen could vote at the elections only as a mere 41
fraction of a tribe, or ward, or century, and at the cost of a journey to Rome if he lived elsewhere, and at the risk of loss of time by interruptions and postponements, the *comitia* were, except in times of great excitement, very scantily attended. Sometimes out of an entire century only five citizens would be present, and at all times the assembly was at the mercy of the demoralized rabble of the city (§ 22).

Contiones. — In the *comitia* the people met to elect 42
magistrates and enact laws, but in another class of assem-

blies (*contiones*, from *cum* and *venio*) their part was a purely passive one. Any magistrate had a right to get the people together at any convenient time and place for the purpose of informing them about matters in which he or they
43 might be interested. He could address them himself or give any one else the right to speak. These assemblies had no powers of any kind, no resolutions were adopted, no voting was done, no debate was allowed; but they were the one means of acquainting the public, citizens and slaves and foreigners, with public events before the days of Court Journals, Congressional Records, or enterprising newspapers.

THE MAGISTRATES.

44 The principal magistrates, with the dates on which their offices were created and thrown open to the plebeians, are shown in the following table: —

Office.	Created.	Open to Plebeians.
Consul	509	367
Dictator	509	356
Censor	443	351
Praetor	366	337
Curule Aedile	365	364
Quaestor	509	421
Tribune of the Plebs	494	Confined to the Plebs.
Plebeian Aedile	494	Confined to the Plebs.

45 These offices are classified in several ways by writers upon Roman history and antiquities.

I. (*a*) Extraordinary: Dictator, with his Master of the Horse.

(*b*) Ordinary: Consul, censor, praetor, tribune, aedile, quaestor.

II. (*a*) With *imperium* (military power): Dictator, consul, praetor.

(*b*) Without *imperium:* Censor, tribune, aedile, quæstor.

III. (*a*) Major (having the right to take the auspices (§ 87) anywhere): Dictator, consul, censor, prætor.

(*b*) Minor (having the right to take the auspices at Rome only): Tribune, aedile, quaestor.

IV. (*a*) Curule (having an ivory chair): Dictator, consul, censor, praetor, curule aedile.

(*b*) Non-curule: Tribune, plebeian aedile, quaestor.

The duties of these magistrates, none of whom received salary, are given below in the order of I. (*a*) and (*b*):

(*a*) The EXTRAORDINARY MAGISTRATES. — In times of **46**
danger without or of anarchy within the state, the senate might call upon one of the consuls to appoint for six months only an officer called Dictator, who had supreme and absolute authority in all matters concerning the state. The dictator appointed an assistant or vice-dictator, who ranked next to himself in authority and was called *magister*
equitum. After 202 the only dictators were Sulla and **47**
Caesar, who entirely changed the character of the office by holding it for life (*perpetuus*), and doing away with the *magister equitum*.

The word *dictator* was also applied in a very different sense to a very insignificant person, the chief magistrate of a free town.

(*b*) The ORDINARY MAGISTRATES. — These (excepting **48**
the censor, § 56) were elected for a term of one year, the consuls, censors, and praetors by the *comitia centuriata* (§ 31), the others by the *comitia tributa* (§ 29). All except the tribunes and quaestors entered upon office on the first of January; the official year of the quaestors began
December 5th, that of the tribunes December 10th. All **49**
were elected in "colleges" or "boards" of two or more — all members of a college having equal authority, and each having the right to veto the official acts of his colleagues. All had civil authority (*potestas*), sufficient for their several duties, conferred upon them by the *comitia* at

50 their election. This *potestas* varied in extent with the different offices, but always included the right to make rules for the procedure of the office during the year, the right to punish those who violated these rules, and the right to hold *contiones* (§ 42). The consuls and praetors had, besides the *potestas*, *imperium*, "military authority," which was conferred upon them subsequent to their inaugu-
51 ration by the *comitia curiata* (§ 28). The consuls, censors, and curule aediles wore on ordinary occasions the official *toga praetexta*, a white toga with purple border; and at public festivities a toga wholly of purple; they also sat upon an official chair made of ivory and called the *sella curulis* (representing the ancient throne of the kings, whose authority had been divided among these magistrates), and were hence called curule magistrates (*magistratus curules*). The tribunes, quaestors, and plebeian aediles
52 had no *insignia*. Magistrates could not be dismissed during their year of office, and were not amenable to the courts while in office, though they were liable to prosecution for bribery at their election before their term began, and for misbehavior in office as soon as their terms expired. Hence no magistrate could be elected to successive terms of the same office.

53 (1) The *Consules*. — The consulship was the goal of every Roman's ambition, the highest magistracy. The consuls were two in number, and were elected several months before their term began, usually in July, but the precise date was fixed by the senate. They were the ordinary presiding officers of the senate, directed its deliberations, and executed its orders. They took precedence over all other magistrates in summoning the senate and *comitia centuriata*,
54 and presided over the latter body at the election of all curule magistrates. They usually took turns in acting as head of the administration, each taking precedence for a month, beginning with the elder. During his month each consul was always attended in public by twelve *Lictores*, who

marched before him in single file, each carrying upon his shoulder the *fasces*, a bundle of rods typifying the consul's right to scourge. Originally an axe had been bound up 55 with the rods, but this was not carried in the city after the granting of the *ius provocationis* (§ 3). The consuls retained as ex-consuls (*consulares*) much of their dignity, took precedence of other senators in debate, were alone eligible to certain positions of honor, and gave their names to their year of office.

(2) The *Censores.* — The censors were two in number, 56 elected from the *consulares* (§ 55), originally at the minimum interval of four years, afterwards once in five years — the period called a *lustrum* — and holding office for eighteen months. Their duties were of three kinds: (*a*) they took the *census*, which was a register of the citizens with their families and the amount of their property, fixed, in accordance with this census, the position of each citizen in his tribe, class, and century, and filled vacancies in the senate. (*b*) They had a general oversight of public morals, 57 and could punish any citizen for scandalous conduct by removing him, if a senator or knight, from his *ordo* (§§ 14, 20), or if a commoner, to a lower class in his tribe, or even into the ranks of the *aerarii* (§ 30). (*c*) They had general oversight of the public finances, collected the revenues 58 by "farming" them to the highest bidders, let out contracts for public works, and superintended their construction. During the interval between the abdication of one board of censors and the election of their successors these last duties were delegated by the senate to the consuls, praetors, aediles, or other magistrates.

(3) The *Praetores.* — The praetors were eight in number, 59 and corresponded to our higher judges, being assigned by lot to the several courts. The one to whom fell jurisdiction in civil cases between Roman citizens was called *praetor urbanus;* the one having civil jurisdiction between citizens and foreigners (§ 9) was called *praetor peregrinus;*

the others had jurisdiction in criminal cases, presiding over six of the *quaestiones perpetuae*, "standing courts."
60 The *praetor urbanus* was at the head of the Roman judicial system, and while possessing no more real power than his colleagues was looked upon as of superior dignity. During the absence of both consuls from the city he presided over the senate. All the praetors had the right to summon the senate and *comitia*, and each was attended in the city by two lictors, without the city by six.

61 (4) The *Tribuni.* — The tribunes of the plebs were ten in number, elected from the plebeians only (but these now practically included the whole *populus*), by the *comitia tributa* presided over by an actual tribune. They were the most powerful officers of the state, though their power was of a negative kind, and they had no duties whatever. Their authority was confined to the city itself, and their persons were sacred, i.e., it was death to offer violence to a
62 tribune in the exercise of his authority. They could summon, preside over, and bring business before the senate, and in the right to summon the *comitia tributa* they took precedence over all other magistrates. But the real source of the tremendous power of the tribunes lay in their unrestricted *ius intercedendi*, "veto power." They could veto any decree of the senate, any law of the *comitia*,
63 and in general any public act of any magistrate. They could thus at any time bring about a "deadlock," completely stopping the wheels of government. The only constitutional checks upon the power of a tribune were the veto of his colleagues and the shortness of his term. They had no *insignia*, but each was attended in public by a single *Viator* (§ 71).

64 (5) The *Aediles.* — The aediles were four in number, two curule and two plebeian. Notwithstanding this distinction they were all elected in the *comitia tributa* and were practically of the same rank, differing but little in their duties. (*a*) They were the superintendents of the markets, and had

tribunals in the forum from which they decided petty disputes between buyers and sellers. (*b*) They superintended the distribution of the grain furnished by the state at a
low cost to the needy commons. (*c*) They had general 65
police duties, including oversight of public order, the water supply, streets and squares, and precautions against fire. (*d*) They had the management of certain public games. This last function made the office eagerly sought, for the commons took great delight in the shows, and the aedile who gratified them with expensive games would reap his reward when he ran for another office.

(6.) The *Quaestores.* — The quaestors were twenty in 66
number, and had duties connected more or less closely with the treasury. On the first day of their term (§ 48) they determined their respective places by lot. Two, called *quaestores urbani*, remained in the city, having charge of the treasury (*aerarium*), and of the laws, decrees of the senate, and other archives which were deposited there for safe keeping. They kept the state accounts, received the taxes, and paid out moneys to the proper
officers on order of the senate. Four others were assigned 67
to points in Italy where the public revenues required the presence of state agents. Others accompanied the generals in the field as pay- and quarter-masters, and the rest were sent to the provinces, where their duties resembled those of the city quaestors to whom they rendered their accounts.

Petty Magistrates. — Besides these important magis- 68
trates there were several boards of inferior magistrates charged with less extensive duties and elected in the *comitia tributa.* There was a Board of Ten, plebeian lawyers who advised the tribunes; a Board of Three, who looked after prisons and executions; another Board of Three, who superintended the coinage; a Board of Four, who, under the censors and aediles, cared for the streets of
the city; and a Board of Two, who looked after the roads 69
outside of the city. There were also four *Praefecti,* "circuit

judges," who represented the praetor in Campania. These petty magistrates are often grouped together under the title *Vigintisexviri*, "Board of Twenty-six."

70 THE CIVIL SERVICE. — For the discharge of public business an army of clerks and other attendants of the magistrates was maintained at public expense. Chief among these were the *Scribae*, "clerks," whole bureaus of which were kept employed by the senate and all the higher magistrates. They were so numerous and important that they
71 were called collectively the *Ordo Scribarum*. The *Lictores* were the attendants of the dictators, consuls, and praetors, executed their orders when force was required, cleared a way for them through the streets, and dispersed disorderly crowds that impeded public business. The *Viatores* had similar duties and were the attendants especially of the tribunes. *Praecones*, "criers," were employed on all occasions when it was necessary to make public proclamation by word of mouth. All these officers received pay for their services, and held their places during good behavior.

72 RELATIVE RANK OF THE MAGISTRATES. — It has been said (§ 49) that a magistrate had the right to veto the official acts of a colleague. Besides this a superior magistrate could thus annul any proceedings which had been directed by an inferior magistrate. For the exercise of this veto power the Extraordinary Magistrates were superior to all others. Of the Ordinary Magistrates the tribunes were supreme (§ 62); the consuls were superior to the censors and praetors, but the lower stages are uncertain.

73 PROMAGISTRATES. — The consuls and praetors began their duties with *auctoritas* only (§ 50), but in case of sudden danger requiring their services in the field they were at once invested with the *imperium* (§ 28). Otherwise they did not receive it, after Sulla's time, until their year of civil authority had expired, i.e., on Jan. 1st, the day of the inauguration of their successors. They were then sent, under the titles of *Pro consule* and *Pro praetore* respect-

ively, to govern the various provinces, and thus their term of office was extended for a year and might be further pro-
longed. As governors of provinces there was no distinction 74
between the proconsuls and propraetors, but the more lucrative provinces were usually assigned to the former. In his province the governor was supreme, at once commander of the army, chief executive, and judge in both civil and criminal cases. In such a position there was abundant
opportunity for gaining immense wealth. In times of peace 75
there were a thousand methods of extortion, and the average governor left none untried; in time of war there were cities to be plundered and captives to be sold as slaves. A provincial governorship was looked upon by Roman nobles as a gold mine from which to pay their debts and buy new pleasures and honors. It was under these promagistrates that the provincial quaestors (§ 67) served, and the relations between them were naturally close and confidential.

Under certain circumstances the senate might have the 76
imperium conferred upon inferior magistrates or even private citizens, and send them to the provinces as promagistrates, though they had not filled the magistracies themselves.

No person having the *imperium* was allowed to enter Rome, and promagistrates were not permitted to return from their provinces *cum imperio* until relieved by their successors.

The Cursus Honorum. — The road to the gold mine of 77
the provinces was not, however, a short and easy one. The laws fixed the age at which each magistracy could be held, and provided that they should be taken in regular order. This fixed order was called the *cursus honorum;* the first step was the quaestorship, legal age thirty; then the praetorship,
legal age forty; then the consulship, legal age forty-three. 78
Two years had to elapse after one curule office had been held before the next higher could be taken, no matter what was the age of the candidate. A man standing for (or elected

to) an office at the earliest date permitted by these rules was said to have stood (or been elected) *suo anno.* An aspirant for political honors liked to hold the aedileship (see § 65 (d)) or the tribuneship between the quaestorship and consulship, but was not required to do so.

MINISTERS OF RELIGION.

79 The Roman commonwealth was conceived of as founded by the gods, and continuously and directly dependent upon them. The national religion was a stately ceremonial having little to do with the lives and morals of the citizens, but maintained upon a lavish scale for the purpose of securing the favor of the gods, and with it the perpetuity of the state.

80 These ceremonies were directed by various priests, or colleges of priests, religious guilds and societies. The priests, however, had none of the characteristics which we are accustomed to associate with the word. They did not form an exclusive class or caste, nor did they require preliminary training or education. They were not excluded from other offices; on the contrary, the more important priesthoods were filled by the greatest statesmen and generals — Julius Caesar was Pontifex Maximus while he was fighting in Gaul.

81 The Pontifices. — The most important of the priestly colleges was that of the *pontifices,* who had the supervision of the whole state religion, including general oversight of all the other ministers of religion, thus exerting a vast political influence. The president of the college was called Pontifex Maximus, and the position was upon the whole the first in dignity and importance in Rome. He was orig-
82 inally chosen by his colleagues, who had formed a self-perpetuating body, but in Cicero's time all were appointed by the vote of seventeen tribes selected by lot from the thirty-five. He held office for life, lived in the ancient palace of

the kings, the *Regia*, appointed the fifteen *flamines* (priests of particular gods), selected the Vestal Virgins, superintended religious marriages, and other important family ceremonies, and with the aid of his colleagues regulated and published the calendar.

THE AUGURES. — Next in dignity came the college of **83**
augurs, also fifteen in number, and elected in the same way as the pontifices. They were charged with the interpretation of the auspices (*auspicia*), which played a very important part in political affairs. The auspices were entirely distinct from omens (*omina*), being simply answers "Yes" or "No" to questions put to the gods in regard to the propriety of some contemplated act which was distinctly specified. Custom required that the gods should **84**
thus be consulted on all important public occasions. Favorable auspices, i. e., the permission of the gods, were required before the *comitia* could be held, the senate convoked, magistrates inaugurated, battles fought, or any act affecting the commonwealth performed. These questions the gods would only answer when put to them by a duly authorized person, and the answers were given by the peculiar chirp or flight of birds. The right to put the **85**
questions for the state (*auspicia publica*) was invested in each of the higher magistrates, who was said *habere auspicia*; the interpretation was a science (*ius augurium*), the special study and care of the augurs. Magistrates and augurs were therefore dependent upon each other, neither alone could get the information desired.

For taking the auspices an open space was marked out **86**
by the augurs called *templum*, the original sense of the word not implying at all a sacred building. The proper *templum* for *auspicia publica* was the *auguraculum* upon the Capitol, but for convenience other places, e.g., the *Rostra* in the forum, the *hortus Scipionis* in the campus Martius, and the buildings erected as homes of the gods (*templa*, in our sense), were "inaugurated," but only by

direct permission of the auspices taken in the *auguraculum.*
87 Similarly, generals before going on a campaign took the auspices on the Capitol, and were said to "carry their auspices" with them; if they were unsuccessful, they were thought to have "lost their auspices," and had in early days to return to Rome for new ones (*auspicia repetere*). The inconvenience of this rule led to the invention of a new method of taking auspices, by watching the feeding of sacred chickens which the general took along with him wherever he went. Hence the classification of magistrates in § 45, III.

88 To both the augur and the magistrate the auspices were a source of great political power. So minute and intricate were the rules and regulations of augury, that a zealous augur could pick a flaw in almost any auspices, and thus effectually prevent action on the part of magistrate, senate, and people. And besides, it was a principle of augural law, confirmed by statute law, that no action could be taken by a magistrate if he was notified that another was engaged in taking auspices. This was because it was thought
89 that the will of the gods was not yet fully ascertained. If therefore a magistrate gave notice that on a certain day, or series of days, he intended to "watch the heavens" (*servare de caelo*), none of the acts requiring auspices (§ 84) could be performed on that day or that series of days. This notice was called *obnuntiatio*, and was frequently employed against an obstinate tribune by magistrates who had other-
90 wise no power over him (§ 72), as well as by the other magistrates against each other. From this it will be seen that a position in the college of augurs was one to be coveted by men of the greatest dignity and highest rank — Cicero himself became a member of the college ten years after his consulship. The insignia of the office were the *toga praetexta*, the purple striped tunic (*trabea*), and a curved staff (*lituus*).

91 Other Boards. — Below the augurs were numerous

other boards and guilds. The *Quindecemviri Sacris Faciundis* had charge of the prophetic books (*libri Sibyllini*) which the Cumaean Sibyl sold to Tarquinius Superbus. They contained oracles relating to the state, and could be consulted and interpreted by the board only by direct command of the senate. The *Haruspices* were an unofficial **92**
guild, though they were sometimes consulted by the senate when unusual omens or portents were announced. They foretold the future by lightning and the entrails of victims slain in sacrifice, and thus claimed to do much more than the augurs, who could at best only get responses to such questions as could be answered "Yes" or "No." On the other hand, the augurs ridiculed the pretensions of the *haruspices*, and asserted that they merely worked upon the superstitious fears of the ignorant.

THE SENATE.

The senate was originally the body of old men (*senatus*, **93**
cf. *senex*) called upon by the King to advise him when in doubt. It had never acquired any additional rights by law, in fact it had no constitutional powers at all, but it had come to dominate all departments of state, to be in itself the government with the magistrates as its servants.

One source of its power was its membership, the *ordo* **94**
senatorius described in § 14. All the higher magistrates became members of the senate for life as soon as their term of office ended, and all but the quaestors were senators before their term began. The senate thus contained by indirect election all the picked men of the state. Its leaders were men trained from boyhood in the principles of government, with all the advantages of experience. All great generals, all the men who had acquaintance with foreign countries from having lived in them as governors or ambassadors, all distinguished jurists and economists, all the higher priests even were in the senate. The influence **95**

of such a body was irresistible. It is true that it could not enforce its recommendations, but we can easily see that its advice would not be lightly disregarded, or its good opinion forfeited, by magistrates who for one year only, and with little previous experience, were charged with the enormous responsibility of government.

96 The senate took cognizance of all affairs of administration, but it concerned itself chiefly with foreign affairs, finance, and religion. In these its second source of influence was felt, — its permanence. It was the only organized body in the state that possessed a continuous knowledge
97 of public affairs. To it therefore the foreign nations sent embassies; with it they made treaties. Appointing as it did all promagistrates with *imperium* (§ 73), it virtually directed war and concluded peace, although constitutionally
98 this was the right of the *comitia centuriata* (§ 31). Its control over the finances was due to the interval between the abdication of one board of censors (§ 56) and the election of their successors. In this period of from two and one half to three and one half years there was at all times money to receive and to pay out on orders and contracts, with which the magistrates for the time had had nothing to do. To the senate, therefore, as the one continuous body, fell the right to direct financial matters during this period (§ 58); and to it the next board would naturally look for advice in all questions of taxation and expendi-
99 ture. In religious matters its influence was due to the fact that the priests (§ 80), as such, had no magisterial powers, and had to act through the regular magistrates. The influence of the senate over them has been explained
100 in § 95. In all these matters, and in the countless others on which the senate acted, it must be remembered that it ruled wholly by moral influence. At any time a magistrate might become recalcitrant, and carry a question, in spite of the senate, to the only constitutionally authoritative bodies, — the *comitia*. In such a case the senate

could only oppose its influence to his, and, if the people were on his side, either give way, or try to tire out the opposition by the many means of delay that could be practised in the *comitia* (§§ 39, 89).

MEETINGS OF THE SENATE. — The senate came together 101
at the call of any qualified magistrate (consul, praetor, tribune), who, by virtue of having summoned it, was its president for the time. It was the only deliberative assembly in Rome, i.e., the only one in which debate was allowed. Of course it could discuss only such questions 102
as the president laid before it; but among the twenty magistrates who possessed the right, it could always find one who would ask its advice about the business it wished to discuss. The time and place for meeting were always 103
named in the call, which was made either through the *praecones* (§ 71), or by a written notice posted in the forum. The senate had no fixed hour or place for meeting, although the time was usually early in the day, because sunset put an end to all deliberations; and the place had to be a *templum* (§ 86). The auspices were always taken before the meeting began (§ 84).

The president laid (*referre*) the matters about which he 104
desired "advice" (§ 102), before the senate in general terms, and in such order as he pleased. No one could make a motion without his permission, and no one could give an opinion unless called upon by him. He might at once demand a vote; but if debate was allowed he called upon the members to express their views in a regular order, sanctioned by ancient custom, giving his own opinion at any point he pleased. The first to be called upon 105
was the *Princeps Senatus*, an honorary title given by the censors to the senator (generally a patrician) whom they deemed most worthy. After him came the *consulares*, *praetorii*, and *aedilicii*, i.e., such members as sat in the senate by virtue of having held these offices. If, how- 106
ever, the debate occurred between the time of the annual

elections and the inauguration of the successful candidates, these magistrates-elect (*designati*) took precedence over ex-magistrates of the same rank. It is a matter of dispute whether or not the *pediarii* (those who had held no curule (§ 45, IV. *b*) office) had the *ius sententiae*, "right
107 of debate." The president might, however, vary the regular order, and thus honor or slight any senator by calling him out of turn, or by passing him over altogether. As each senator was called upon he could give his opinion in full (*sententiam dicere*), or simply express his agreement with a previous speaker (*verbo assentiri*). He might also include in his remarks any other matters that he pleased, and this made it easier than now to prevent action by talking against time (*diem dicendo consumere*) until sunset
108 (§ 103). The final vote was taken by division (*discessio*). If several conflicting *sententiae* had been expressed, the magistrate presiding put such as he pleased to the house, and they were voted upon singly until one received a majority of the members present. All present, except actual magistrates, were obliged to vote, but there was no
109 rule as to a quorum. When a *sententia* had been adopted, it was written out, after the adjournment of the senate, by the *scribae* (§ 70), in the presence of the president and of its principal supporters, who attested its genuineness by their signatures. There are frequent complaints of forged *sententiae*.

110 Decrees of the Senate. — The senate had no power to pass laws: it could merely express its opinion in the form of advice to the magistrate who convoked it. This advice might be rejected by that magistrate, or, even if he adopted it, it might be vetoed by any magistrate equal or superior to him (§ 72). If it successfully ran the gantlet of these vetoes, it was taken for granted that it would find no sufficient opposition in the *comitia* (where only laws could be passed), and was promulgated as a *senatus consultum*,
111 "ordinance of the senate." If vetoed by a superior magis-

trate, it was put forth as *auctoritas senatus*, "the deliberate utterance of the senate," having all the moral weight attaching to such a body as that described in § 94, but no binding force with either magistrates or people. If its friends **112**
looked upon the opposition to it as capricious or weak, proceeding, e. g., from the personal feeling of the individual who vetoed it, they brought to bear upon him every possible influence and argument to induce him to withdraw his opposition. If he remained firm they might still get a superior magistrate, if there was such, to bring it before the *comitia*, with the hope of getting it passed by the people as a regular and authoritative law.

ABBREVIATIONS AND REFERENCES.

ABBREVIATIONS.

The abbreviations are for the most part those with which the student has become familiar in his Caesar. The following may require explanation; **Caes.** = Caesar de Bello Gallico, cited by book, chapter, and smaller section; **Sall. Cat.** = Sallusti (86–35) Bellum Catilinae, cited by chapter and smaller section; **P.** = Preble's revision of the grammar of Andrews and Stoddard; **Ep.** = epistle, letter; **Exc.** = excursus; **Int.** = introduction or introductory; **Sal.** = salutation; **O. O.** = *oratio obliqua*, indirect discourse; **O. R.** = *oratio recta*, direct discourse.

REFERENCES.

References to the **Grammars** ask attention to such parts only of the main article as are followed by a mark of punctuation. E.g., "A. 331, e;" means — read all of article 331 and section e under it; while "A. 331 e;" means — read section e under article 331, but not article 331 itself.

References to the **Introductory Matter** give the sections to be read (marked §) and the page (**p.**), on which the section begins. References to the **Excursuses** give the number of the Excursus and the paragraph (§) to be read. The page may be found from the Table of Contents.

References to the **Orations** give the Title of the oration, the smaller section, and the number of the line of the larger section in which the word in question is found. The title is always abbreviated, **I.**, **II.**, **III.**, **IV.**, meaning the first, second, etc., oration against Catilina, **Mur.**, **Sull.**, **Sest.**, **Mil.**, the orations for Murena, Sulla, Sestius, or Milo. E.g., in the note on page 119, line 1 "I. **16.** 38" means — line 38 in paragraph 16 of the first oration against Catilina. In references to words in other chapters of the same oration, the Title is omitted and the sign § is put before the number of the paragraph. E.g., in the note on page 82, line 5 "§ 3. 24" means — the 24th line in paragraph 3 *of this oration.* In references to words in the same chapter (not necessarily in the same paragraph) the Title and paragraph are omitted, and the abbreviation l. is placed before the number of the line. E.g., in the note on page 80, line 6 "see on l. 4" means — read the note on line 4 of *this chapter.*

References to the **Letters** are made in the same way, except that the lines of each letter are numbered throughout. The Letters are distinguished from the Orations by the abbreviation **Ep.**, and each letter is denoted by its number in this collection, printed in Roman capitals. The shorter letters are not divided into paragraphs, and in such cases, instead of a paragraph number, the abbreviation l. is placed before the number of the line.

M. TULLI CICERONIS

ORATIO IN CATILINAM PRIMA

IN SENATU HABITA.

I. Quo usque tandem abutere, Catilina, patientia no- 1
stra? quam diu etiam furor iste tuus nos eludet?
quem ad finem sese effrenata iactabit audacia? Nihilne
te nocturnum praesidium Palati, nihil urbis vigiliae,

TITLE. — **M. Tulli Ciceronis.** On the three names cf. A. 80 *a;* H. 649; P. 666; on the gen. **-i** for **-ii.** A. 40 *b;* G. 29 R. 1; H. 51 5; B. 25 1; **Cicero** is said to be derived from **cicer,** 'a small pea.' Decline the three names side by side. **Oratio**: nom., used absolutely in the title of books, etc. **in Catilinam,** 'against Catilina.' **prima**: there are four orations commonly called 'against Catilina.' **in senatu,** see p. 31, § **50**, and explain the circumstances under which this oration was delivered.

§ 1. l. **1. tandem,** 'I pray,' in interrogative and imperative sentences is the sign of intense feeling. **abutēre,** 'use up,' 'exhaust' (not 'abuse,' 'misuse'); observe the quantity of penult and thus determine tense.

2. etiam, 'still,' in temporal meaning.

3. Nihilne, an emphatic *nonne.* Note the repetition of the same word at the beginning of successive clauses instead of a connective: it is called *anaphora.*

4. Palati, *mons Palatinus.* This hill was the original seat of Rome, and remained a point of great strategic importance, always promptly garrisoned when danger within the city was apprehended. On the brow of the hill toward the *Via Sacra* stood the temple of Jupiter Stator, where the senate was now assembled. Point out these objects on Plan A. Cicero had increased the guards for political effect.

nihil timor populi, nihil concursus bonorum omnium,
nihil hic munitissimus habendi senatus locus, nihil
horum ora voltusque moverunt? Patere tua consilia
non sentis, constrictam iam horum omnium scientia
teneri coniurationem tuam non vides? Quid proxima,
quid superiore nocte egeris, ubi fueris, quos convoca-
veris, quid consilii ceperis, quem nostrum ignorare
2 arbitraris? O tempora, o mores! Senatus haec in-
tellegit, consul videt; hic tamen vivit. Vivit? immo
vero etiam in senatum venit, fit publici consilii parti-
ceps, notat et designat oculis ad caedem unum quem-
que nostrum. Nos autem fortes viri satis facere rei

---

5. bonorum, 'loyal men,' the political sense of the word, including all persons in the speaker's party, and excluding all others; opposed to it are the words *improbi*, *perditi*.

6. locus, see on l. 4. Where were the meetings of the senate commonly held? See Int., p. 75, § 103.

7. ora voltusque, 'expression on the faces.' The expression of an idea by two connected nouns instead of by a single modified noun is called *hendiadys;* quote an example from Cæsar I. 3, ad fin, *inter . . . dant.*

8, 9. constrictam teneri, how different in meaning from *constrictam esse?* A. 292 *c;* G. 230; H. 388 1 note; B. 337 6. *Habeo* is more common than *teneo* in this use: quote example from Cæsar I. 15, *quem . . . habebat.* **scientia;** i.e., is powerless, because every one knows of it. The strength of a conspiracy lies in secrecy.

9–11. Read p. 30, § 49, and tell what places, times, and measures are meant. Some of the men called together are named in Sallust's account of the Conspiracy. Among them were ten senators, four knights, and many from places in Italy outside of Rome.

12. arbitraris. In the present indicative of deponent verbs, Cicero writes *-ris* not *-re*. What does he write in the future tense? cf. l. 1.

§ 2. **13, 14. immo vero** is used to correct a previous statement as either too weak or too strong: which here? Trans. "Lives, did I say? nay, he even, etc." **publici consilii,** 'a council of the state,' here the senate. The word *consilium* is used of any organized body taking common action.

16. viri fortes, nom. case, ironical.

publicae videmur, si istius furorem ac tela vitemus. Ad mortem te, Catilina, duci iussu consulis iam pridem oportebat, in te conferri pestem, quam tu in nos machinaris. An vero vir amplissumus, P. Scipio, 3 pontifex maximus, Ti. Gracchum mediocriter labefactantem statum rei publicae privatus interfecit; Catilinam orbem terrae caede atque incendiis vastare cupientem nos consules perferemus? Nam illa nimis antiqua praetereo, quod C. Servilius Ahala Sp. Maelium novis rebus studentem manu sua occidit. Fuit, fuit ista quondam in hac re publica virtus, ut viri fortes acrioribus suppliciis civem perniciosum quam

---

17. istius = *Catilinae.* This is the demonstrative used most frequently of one's opponent in court, debate, etc., and thus it often has a certain contemptuous force.

§ 3. **20. An** really introduces the second part of a double direct question, of which in excited speech the first part is often omitted, as here. In translation the omitted part may be supplied from the context: "[Am I wrong], or did, etc.," or the *an* may be faintly represented by 'then.' **an vero,** the words go with both *interfecit* and *perferemus.*

21. P. Scipio Nasica was at the head of the optimates who (133) killed Ti. Sempronius Gracchus. Creighton, p. 57; Allen, p. 156; Myers, p. 80; Pennell, p. 96; **pontifex maximus,** p. 70, §§ 81, 82.

22. privatus. Nasica held no office at the time of the death of Gracchus. *Privatus* is opposed in meaning to *magistratus.* For list of magistrates, see p. 62, § 45.

23. orbem terrae, 'the circle of land,' around the Mediterranean, 'the whole earth.'

24. illa, 'the following precedents,' explained by the clause *quod . . . occidit.* A. 333; G. 525; H. 540, IV.; B. 299 1, *a.* The plural is used either to imply that more precedents might be given, or with deliberate exaggeration.

25. Sp. Maelium. Maelius was a rich plebeian who sold corn to the poor at low rates during the famine of 439. He was accused of courting the favor of the people, with a view to making himself king, and was summoned before the dictator Cincinnatus to answer to the charge. On his hesitating to obey, he was killed by Ahala, the *magister equitum,* p. 63, § 46.

27. ista, 'such,' not used of an opponent here, and so not contemptuous. Note the strict use of the 'demonstrative of the second person': bravery on the part of such men *as you* (senators), in earlier times.

acerbissimum hostem coërcerent. Habemus senatus consultum in te, Catilina, vehemens et grave, non deest rei publicae consilium neque auctoritas huius ordinis; nos, nos, dico aperte, consules desumus.

4 II. Decrevit quondam senatus, ut L. Opimius consul videret, ne quid res publica detrimenti caperet; nox nulla intercessit; interfectus est propter quasdam seditionum suspiciones C. Gracchus, clarissimo patre, avo, maioribus, occisus est cum liberis M. Fulvius consularis. Simili senatus consulto C. Mario et L.

---

30. consultum, 'decree.' For the formalities attending the passage of a 'consultum,' and the distinction between a *consultum* and *auctoritas*, see p. 76, §§ 110, 111. For the decree referred to here, see p. 29, § 47; for its scope, Sallust Cat. 29 says: *Ea potestas per senatum more Romano magistratui maxima permittitur, exercitum parare, bellum gerere, coercere omnibus modis socios atque civis, domi militiaeque imperium atque iudicium summum habere: aliter sine populi iussu nullius earum rerum consuli fas est.*

31. consilium, 'wisdom,' 'advice,' 'statesmanship.' In how many meanings is *consilium* used in this chapter?

Explain the case of **patientia** 1, **nihil** 4, **senatus** 6, **nocte** 10, **consilii**, **quem** 11, **tempora** 12, **consilii** 14, **viri** 16, **consules** 24; and the mood of **ceperis** 11.

§ 4. **1-10.** Two precedents less remote than that of Ahala.

1. quondam. In 121, Gaius Gracchus, tribune 123–122, had carried a series of measures tending to overthrow the power of the senate. The senate took advantage of a riot to pass the *consultum ultimum*, arming L. Opimius, the one consul then at Rome, against the revolutionists. Gracchus himself, his chief supporter M. Fulvius Flaccus, with the latter's young son and three thousand of their followers were killed. Creighton, p. 59 f.; Allen, p. 164; Myers, p. 81; Pennell, p. 97.

4. clarissimo patre, abl. of quality. The construction is slightly irregular. Such an abl., or equivalent gen., or adj., usually modifies a generic noun (*homo*, *vir*), in apposition with the proper name; but the generic noun is often omitted as here. Quote examples from Caesar I. 10, *ad fin*, and I. **18**, 3, *ad init.*, and tell whether they illustrate the regular or exceptional construction.

5. liberis. Really but one son was killed in the riot, and the plural is used by rhetorical exaggeration, as *illa*, § 3, 24.

6, 7. C. Mario. What does C.

Valerio consulibus est permissa res publica; num unum diem postea L. Saturninum tribunum pl. et C. Servilium praetorem mors ac rei publicae poena remorata est? At nos vicesimum iam diem patimur hebescere aciem horum auctoritatis. Habemus enim huiusce modi senatus consultum, verum inclusum in tabulis tamquam in vagina reconditum, quo ex senatus consulto confestim te interfectum esse, Catilina, convenit. Vivis, et vivis non ad deponendam, sed ad confirmandam audaciam. Cupio, patres con-

---

stand for? Write the full name. **Mario et Valerio.** During their consulship (100) revolutionary measures were proposed by L. Saturninus and C. Glaucia. In fear of violence, the senate passed the *consultum ultimum;* and, in the conflict that followed, Saturninus and his followers were stoned to death in the senate house. Creighton, p. 63; Allen, p. 172; Pennell, p. 105.

9. mors ac rei p. poena, 'the death penalty fixed by the State.' Name the grammatical figure, and quote an illustration from § 1. **rei publicae,** subjective gen.; the Romans looked upon all punishments (originally fines) as belonging to the injured party, to whom the fines were in early times given as recompense or damages.

9, 10. remorata est, 'caused to wait.' The criminal is represented as always expecting punishment, and waiting for it to overtake him. **vicesimum** in round numbers. Find the exact number, reading p. 29, § 47, and remembering that the Romans counted in the starting-point.

12, 13. huiusce modi, A. 215, *a;* G. 364; H. 396, V.; B. 203 1. **inclusum in tabulis.** What is the decree compared to? *tabulae* are here the blocks of stone or metal on which the laws were inscribed. They were hung up in public for seventeen days, and then deposited in the *aerarium,* the public treasury, in the temple of Saturnus, in care of the Quaestors, p. 67, § 66.

14, 15. interfectum esse . . . convenit. Give the tense and subject of *convēnit.* What tense might have been expected for *interfectum esse?* A. 288, *a;* G. 246, Rem. i. (with exs.); H. 537 1; B. 270 2. Sometimes with such verbs as *convenit, oportuit, potui,* etc., an apparent perf. passive (not active) infin. is found. In such cases the participle is to be regarded as a predicate adj. (cf. *Gallia est omnis divisa*), and not as forming a true perfect. A. 288 *d*; G. 275, 1 *ad fin* and 2; H. 537 2; B. 270 2 *a.* Quote an example from § 2, and tell which use it illustrates.

16. patres conscripti. The original members of the senate

scripti, me esse clementem, cupio in tantis rei publicae periculis me non dissolutum videri, sed iam me
5 ipse inertiae nequitiaeque condemno. Castra sunt in Italia contra populum Romanum in Etruriae faucibus conlocata, crescit in dies singulos hostium numerus; eorum autem castrorum imperatorem ducemque hostium intra moenia atque adeo in senatu videmus intestinam aliquam cotidie perniciem rei publicae molientem. Si te iam, Catilina, comprehendi, si interfici iussero, credo, erit verendum mihi, ne non potius hoc omnes boni serius a me quam quisquam crudelius factum esse dicat. Verum ego hoc, quod iam pridem factum esse oportuit, certa de causa nondum adducor ut faciam. Tum denique interficiere, cum iam nemo tam

---

were all patricians, and were called *patres;* but, after the expulsion of the kings (509), some of the leading plebeians were admitted to the republican senate under the title of '*conscripti*,' 'added to the roll.' The term *patres conscripti* is therefore shortened from *patres et conscripti;* but so thoroughly was the origin of the phrase forgotten, that Cicero calls a single senator *pater conscriptus*.

18. dissolutum, 'radical.'

19. inertiae, case? A. 220; G. 377; H. 409, II.; B. 208 2.

§ 5. **23. atque adeo** either corrects a previous statement 'or rather,' or adds to and intensifies it 'and actually'. Which here? What similar phrase in § 2?

25. comprehendi, same mood as *interfici.* **si** what other conjunction might have been used? See on § 1, 3, and quote a parallel from Caes. I. 14, *ad fin.* **iussero,** translate a Latin future perfect after *si, cum, ubi,* by an English present. For the form of the condition, A. 307, 1, *a* and *c;* G. 597, 236 2 H. 508, 2; P. 476 (1).

26–28. erit verendum . . . dicat. *credo* is parenthetical and ironical. Cicero might fear two opposite criticisms upon his conduct:

(*a*) *ne omnes boni serius factum esse dicant.*

(*b*) *ne quisquam crudelius factum esse dicat.* He really fears (*a*), so when speaking ironically he reverses the case and says: "I shall have to fear, I suppose, not rather (*a*) than (*b*)." Trans. the whole: "I shall have to fear, I suppose, not that all loyal men will call my action tardy, but that some one will call it excessively cruel."

29. certa de causa, explained by the rest of the chapter.

inprobus, tam perditus, tam tui similis inveniri poterit, qui id non iure factum esse fateatur. Quamdiu 6
quisquam erit, qui te defendere audeat, vives, et vives ita, ut vivis, multis meis et firmis praesidiis obsessus, ne commovere te contra rem publicam possis. Multorum te etiam oculi et aures non sentientem, sicut adhuc fecerunt, speculabuntur atque custodient.

III. Etenim quid est, Catilina, quod iam amplius expectes, si neque nox tenebris obscurare coeptus nefarios nec privata domus parietibus continere voces coniurationis tuae potest, si illustrantur, si erumpunt omnia? Muta iam istam mentem, mihi crede, obliviscere caedis atque incendiorum. Teneris undique; luce sunt clariora nobis tua consilia omnia; quae iam mecum licet recognoscas. Meministine me ante diem 7

---

31. tui similis. In Cicero *similis* nearly always takes the gen. of nouns and pronouns denoting persons; and with nouns denoting things the gen. is rather more common than the dative.

Explain the case of **detrimenti** 2, **Mario** 6, **diem** 10, **aciem** 11, **rei publicae** 24, **mihi** 26, **me** 27; mood of **fateatur** 32, **audeat** 33, **possis** 35. Give princp. parts of **decrevit** 1, **cupio** 16, **crescit** 21, **audeat** 33.

§ 6. **1. Etenim quid est**, etc., gives the reason for *vives, et vives*, etc., l. 33 above, and prepares the way for the general theme 'Leave the city!'

2. coeptus, a very rare noun; the usual word is *conatus*.

3. parietibus. Synonyms: *murus*, wall in general, *paries*, wall of a house, *moenia* (cf. *munire*), walls of a city for defence.

5. mihi crede, 'follow my advice.' A. 227; G. 345; H. 384, I.; B. 187, II., *a*.

8. licet recognoscas. A. 331 *i*. note 3; H. 501, I. 1, and 502 1; P. 494, *a*, and 531 *a*. What other mood might have been used for *recognoscas?* **Meministine** = *nonne meministi; -ne* is often used for *nonne*, especially in questions of a rhetorical nature and in colloquial language. It is probable that it had originally a negative force. **ante diem xii. Kal. Nov.** A. 376, *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, and 259 *e;* G. p. 387; H. 642, in full, and esp. III. 3; B. 371, 5, *d;* cf also Caesar I. 6 *ad fin* and the note. *ante diem* is here the idiomatic form for *die* (abl. of time) *ante;* what should we expect for the same words in ll. 10 and 16?

XII Kalendas Novembris dicere in senatu fore in armis certo die, qui dies futurus esset ante diem VI Kal. Novembris, C. Manlium, audaciae satellitem atque administrum tuae? Num me fefellit, Catilina, non modo res tanta, tam atrox tamque incredibilis, verum, id quod multo magis est admirandum, dies? Dixi ego idem in senatu caedem te optumatium contulisse in ante diem V Kalendas Novembris, tum cum multi principes civitatis Roma non tam sui conservandi quam tuorum consiliorum reprimendorum causa profugerunt. Num infitiari potes te illo ipso die meis praesidiis, mea diligentia circumclusum commovere te contra rem publicam non potuisse, cum tu discessu ceterorum nostra tamen, qui remansissemus, caede te
8 contentum esse dicebas? Quid? cum te Praeneste Kalendis ipsis Novembribus occupaturum nocturno

---

§ 7. **9. xii.** here, **vi.** l. 10 and **v.** l. 16, stand for what kind of a numeral? Give each in full. **dicere** represents the imperfect indicative in O. R. A. 336 A. note 1; G. 277, R; H. 537, 1; P. 538 *a*. What tense should we expect?

11. C. Manlium, p. 29, §§45, 46.

12. fefellit, from *fallo*. Its subjects are *res* and *dies*, but the sentence should be recast in English, 'I was not deceived in, etc.'

13 res. Think what 'the thing' meant really is, and translate accordingly, never using the vague 'event,' 'fact,' etc., where definiteness is possible.

15. idem, nom. case; A. 195 *e;* G. 296; H. 451 3; B. 248 1.

16. in ante diem the prep. *in* governs the date as if the latter were one word.

17. sui conservandi, A. 298 *a;* G. 429 Rem. i; H. 542 I note 1; B. 339 5. Gender, number and case of **sui**? Is **conservandi** gerund or gerundive? Quote examples from Caes. III., **6**, 1, and IV. **13**. 5. The sentence is bitterly ironical, a withering rebuke to the cowardice of the senate.

22. nostra . . . qui. The possessive pronoun *nostra* (agreeing with *caede*) is equivalent to the gen. pl. of *ego*, and from this gen. pl. as its true antecedent *qui* takes its gender and number. A. 99 *a*, 199 *b*, note; H. 396, II., note; G. 360, R. 1; B. 243 2 and 251 2.

§ 8. **23. Quid.** This little anticipatory question draws attention to what follows; its full meaning is ' What do you think of what

impetu esse confideres, sensistine illam coloniam meo iussu meis praesidiis, custodiis, vigiliis esse munitam? Nihil agis, nihil moliris, nihil cogitas, quod non ego non modo audiam, sed etiam videam planeque sentiam.
IV. Recognosce tandem mecum noctem illam superiorem; iam intelleges multo me vigilare acrius ad salutem quam te ad perniciem rei publicae. Dico te priore nocte venisse inter falcarios (non agam obscure) in M. Laecae domum; convenisse eodem complures eiusdem amentiae scelerisque socios. Num negare audes? quid taces? Convincam, si negas. Video enim esse
hic in senatu quosdam, qui tecum una fuerunt. O 9
di inmortales! ubinam gentium sumus? in qua urbe vivimus? quam rem publicam habemus? Hic, hic sunt in nostro numero, patres conscripti, in hoc orbis terrae sanctissimo gravissimoque consilio, qui de nostro om-

---

I am going to say?' **Præneste,** twenty miles south-east of Rome in the Hernican mountains. It had been the last stronghold of the younger Marius in 82, and on its capitulation Sulla had put most of its citizens to death. He subsequently established one of his colonies on its site, and Catilina hoped to use it as a fortified post.

26. praesidiis. Synonyms: *praesidia* a 'garrison,' on the walls, *custodiae* the 'sentinels,' at the gates, *vigiliae* the 'night watch.'

Explain case of **caedis** 6, **luce** 7, **te** 19, **impetu** 25, **quod** 27; mood of **expectes** 2, **obliviscere** 5, **futurus esset** 10, **remansissemus** 22, **audiam** 28.

1. tandem, see on § 1. 1. **superiorem noctem** = *priore nocte,* l. 3, what night?

4, 5. inter falcarios, 'into the street of the scythemakers.' Several streets of Rome were called after the tradesmen who lived upon them. For the prepositional phrase as a name cf. the famous avenue of Berlin 'Unter den Linden.' **in M. Laecae domum.** When accompanied by a possessive pronoun or a genitive *domum* (whither) may or may not have a preposition.

§ 9. **9. ubinam gentium,** 'where in the world.' Case of *gentium* A. 216, *a* 4; G. 366, 371 4; H. 397 4; B. 201 3.

12. nostro omnium. The adjective agrees with the gen. pl. of the personal pronoun implied in the possessive *nostro;* see § 7, 22,

nium interitu, qui de huius urbis atque adeo de orbis terrarum exitio cogitent! Hos ego video consul et de re publica sententiam rogo et, quos ferro trucidari oportebat, eos nondum voce volnero! Fuisti igitur apud Laecam illa nocte, Catilina, distribuisti partes Italiae, statuisti, quo quemque proficisci placeret, delegisti, quos Romae relinqueres, quos tecum educeres, discripsisti urbis partes ad incendia, confirmasti te ipsum iam esse exiturum, dixisti paulum tibi esse etiam nunc morae, quod ego viverem. Reperti sunt duo equites Romani, qui te ista cura liberarent et sese illa ipsa nocte paulo ante lucem me in meo lectulo
10 interfecturos pollicerentur. Haec ego omnia vixdum etiam coetu vestro dimisso comperi; domum meam maioribus praesidiis munivi atque firmavi, exclusi eos, quos tu ad me salutatum mane miseras, cum illi ipsi

---

and cf. A. 197 *e*; G. 363 *ad fin*; H. 398 3; B. 235 *c*) and cf. 243 3.

13. atque adeo, see on § 5, 23.

15. trucidari, regular or irregular tense? See on § 4, 14.

16. igitur, 'well then.' In this its so-called 'resumptive' use *igitur* is often employed to pick up the broken thread of a sentence or train of thought. Here it recalls attention to the unanswered challenge *num audes* § 8, 6, the thought having been interrupted by the digression on the senators.

18. quo, interrogative adverb. Give its correlatives, A. 106; G. 107, 1; H. 305 II; B. 140.

23. equites, p. 56 §§ 18–20. The two men were C. Cornelius and L. Vargunteius. The latter is called a senator by Sallust, Cat. 28, but it is supposed that he had lost his seat by some judicial proceedings.

24, 25. lectulo. For the termination A. 164, *a*; G. 785, 7 *d*; H. 321; B. 148 1, **interfecturos pollicerentur**, 'promised to kill.' For the future inf. with subj. acc. where the English idiom has a present complementary see A. 330 *f*; G. 424 R. 3; H. 535, I, 2: B. 331 1. Could the English idiom have been used? cf. Caesar IV. **21**, 5: *qui . . . obtemperare* and note.

§ 10. **28. ad me** depends on *miseras*. **salutatum**, 'to pay their respects,' supine; A. 302; H. 546, 1; G. 436, R. 1; B. 340 1. It was the custom at Rome for prominent men to hold levees in the early morning. Hence the coming of the assassins at that time would excite no suspicion.

venissent, quos ego iam multis ac summis viris ad me id temporis venturos esse praedixeram.

V. Quae cum ita sint, Catilina, perge, quo coepisti, egredere aliquando ex urbe; patent portae; proficiscere. Nimium diu te imperatorem tua illa Manliana castra desiderant. Educ tecum etiam omnes tuos, si minus, quam plurimos; purga urbem. Magno me metu liberabis, dum modo inter me atque te murus intersit. Nobiscum versari iam diutius non potes; non
feram, non patiar, non sinam. Magna dis inmortali- 11
bus habenda est atque huic ipsi Iovi Statori, antiquissimo custodi huius urbis, gratia, quod hanc tam taetram, tam horribilem tamque infestam rei publicae pestem totiens iam effugimus. Non est saepius in

---

30. id temporis, 'at that hour.' For case of *id* cf. *nihil* § 1, 3; for that of *temporis* cf. *gentium* § 9, 9; the phrase = *eo tempore.*

Explain case of **multo** 2, **sententiam** 15, **Romae** 19, **tibi** 21, **morae** 22, **cura** 23, **coetu** 26; mood of **cogitent** 14, **placeret** 18, **viverem** 22, **pollicerentur** 25, **venturos esse** 30. What part of speech is **eodem** 5, **una** 8?

1. quo = (*ad eum locum*) *ad quem.* Sc *ire.* How does this *quo* differ from the one in § 9, 18?

3. Manliana = *Manli*, cf. Caes. I. 13. 2: *bello Cassiano*, and explain the adj.

4, 5. Educ. What verbs lose the final -*e* in this form? **si minus,** i.e., *si minus* (= *non*) *omnes educere poteris, quam plurimos educ.*

7, 8. non feram, patiar, sinam. This is not an example of climax, but a device, very common in Latin, for emphasizing an idea by an accumulation of synonymous words. Trans. "I may not, cannot, will not endure it."

§ 11. **9. dis . . . atque . . . Iovi,** 'to (all) the gods, but especially to, etc." **huic.** Why is the demonstrative of the first person used? See on § 1, 4. **Statori** '(flight) stayer.' Tradition said that a temple was dedicated to Jupiter under this name by Romulus for having stopped the flight of the Romans during the decisive battle in the war with the Sabines. Hence *antiquissimo custodi* below. Decline **Iovi Statori,** A. 60, *b*; H. 66 3; B. 41.

10, 11. hanc tam taetram. The *tam* is not to be translated. When a demonstrative and a positive adjective of quality modify a noun the Latin idiom inserts a *tam*; so *hic tantus* (= *tam mag-*

uno homine summa salus periclitanda rei publicae.
Quamdiu mihi consuli designato, Catilina, insidiatus
es, non publico me praesidio, sed privata diligentia
defendi. Cum proximis comitiis consularibus me con-
sulem in campo et competitores tuos interficere voluisti,
compressi conatus tuos nefarios amicorum praesidio
et copiis nullo tumultu publice concitato; denique,
quotienscumque me petisti, per me tibi obstiti, quam-
quam videbam perniciem meam cum magna calamitate
12 rei publicae esse coniunctam. Nunc iam aperte rem
publicam universam petis, templa deorum inmortalium,
tecta urbis, vitam omnium civium, Italiam totam ad
exitium et vastitatem vocas. Quare, quoniam id, quod
est primum, et quod huius imperii disciplinaeque
maiorum proprium est, facere nondum audeo, faciam id,
quod est ad severitatem lenius et ad communem salu-

---

nus) vir, *haec tot* (= *tam multa*) *pericula*, etc.

13. **uno homine** = Catilina. **summa salus rei p.**, 'the best interests of the nation,' a very common phrase for which *summa res p.* is often used with no difference in meaning.

14. **consuli designato.** A man was *consul designatus*, 'consul elect,' from his election in July to his inauguration, Jan. 1st; *consul* during his year of office, and *consularis*, 'ex-consul,' during the rest of his life: when was Cicero *c. designatus?*

16. **proximis comitiis**, 'at the last election.' P. 28, §§ 42–44. Who presided at this election? Who were the successful *competitores?* In what comitia were the consuls elected? P. 64, §§ 53–55.

17. **campo**, sc. *Martio*. P. 60, § 35. Point it out on Plan A.

19. **nullo tumultu publice concitato**, 'without an official summons to arms.' *publice* should never be translated by 'publicly.'

§ 12. **26. est primum**, 'would be obvious.' The English idiom would suggest the subjunctive, but in certain short phrases with adjectives, the indicative is always used in Latin. A. 264 *b;* H. 476,5; G. 246 R 1; B 271 *b*). **imperii**, case? A. 234, *d;* G. 356, R. 1; H. 391, II. 4; B. 204 2; **imperium** here means the special powers conferred by the *consultum ultimum*, see on § 3, 30.

28. **ad severitatem**, 'if you look at severity.' There is no point to the phrase in itself, but it is inserted to balance *ad commu-*

tem utilius. Nam si te interfici iussero, residebit in re publica reliqua coniuratorum manus; sin tu, quod te iam dudum hortor, exieris, exhaurietur ex urbe tuorum
comitum magna et perniciosa sentina rei publicae. Quid 13
est, Catilina? num dubitas id me imperante facere, quod iam tua sponte faciebas? Exire ex urbe iubet consul hostem. Interrogas me, num in exilium; non iubeo, sed, si me consulis, suadeo. VI. Quid est enim, Catilina, quod te iam in hac urbe delectare possit? in qua nemo est extra istam coniurationem perditorum hominum, qui te non metuat, nemo, qui non oderit. Quae nota domesticae turpitudinis non

---

nem salutem which is necessary to define *utilius*.

31. iam dudum moves a present back in time to a perfect, and an imperfect to a pluperf. So also *iam diu*, *iam pridem*. A. 276 *a*; G. 221; H. 467, III., 1 & 2; B. 259 4.

32. sentina rei pub., 'dregs of the state,' forms a single expression upon which depends the explanatory genitive **tuorum comitum**, 'consisting of your companions.' Notice that the word *comitum* denotes the same objects as *sentina*, but does not agree in case. This use of the genitive (*genitivus epexegeticus*) in place of an appositive receives little attention in our grammars. A. 214 *f*; G. 359; H. 396, VI.; B. 202. Good examples in Caes. III. (**8**. 2, and) **10**, 2: *iniuriae. . . . Romanorum.*

§ 13. **34. faciebas**, force of imperfect? A 277 *c*; G. 224; H. 469, II. 1; B. 260 3.

35. num in exilium, sc. *te ire iubeam.* For **num** see A. 210 *f* R. *ad fin.*; G. 462, 1; H. 529 II. 1 N. 3; B. 300, 1 *b*); how does it differ from *num* in l. 33?

36. si me consulis, 'if you ask my advice.' **suadeo.** What must be supplied to complete the sentence?

Explain case of **metu** 6, **dis** 8, **praesidio** 15, **comitiis** 16, **tumultu** 19, **tibi** 20, **me** 33. Give principal parts of **perge** 1, **sinam** 8, **compressi** 18, **petisti** 20, **suadeo** 36.

4, 5. perditorum, for meaning see on § 1, 5. **hominum**, when the word 'man' is accompanied by an adjective implying reproach *homo* must be used, by one implying a compliment either *homo* or (more commonly) *vir*. Quote an example of the latter from § 3. **oderit**, though a different tense, denotes the same time as *metuat*. A. 279, *e*; G. 190, 5, 228, R. 1; H. 297, I. 2; B. 133 2. **nota**, an expression borrowed from slave-

inusta vitae tuae est? quod privatarum rerum dedecus non haeret in fama? quae lubido ab oculis, quod facinus a manibus umquam tuis, quod flagitium a toto corpore afuit? cui tu adulescentulo, quem corruptelarum inlecebris inretisses, non aut ad audaciam ferrum aut ad
14 lubidinem facem praetulisti? Quid vero? nuper cum morte superioris uxoris novis nuptiis domum vacuefecisses, nonne etiam alio incredibili scelere hoc scelus cumulasti? quod ego praetermitto et facile patior sileri, ne in hac civitate tanti facinoris inmanitas aut extitisse aut non vindicata esse videatur. Praetermitto ruinas fortunarum tuarum, quas omnis inpendere tibi proxumis Idibus senties; ad illa venio, quae non ad privatam

---

life; branding was the regular punishment for heinous offences. **domesticae turp.**, 'infamy in your home.'

6. **privatarum rerum,** 'private life,' a wider reference than in *domesticae turp.* above, as it includes his relations with persons outside of his own family.

7. **haeret in fama,** 'is not attached to your reputation.' For case of *fama*, A. 227 *e* 3, note; G. 346, R. 2.

9, 10. **quem . . . inretisses,** 'whom you had ensnared by the allurements of your corrupting arts.' Catilina is said to have had a wonderful influence over all with whom he came into intimate relations, and especially over the young. **inretisses**, subj. of characteristic. In what does the characteristic lie?

§ 14. 11, 12. **facem,** to guide him to places of dissipation which would naturally be visited at night.

Quid vero, see on *quid*, § 8, 23. **morte superioris uxoris,** p. 21, § 26. The second wife was Aurelia Orestilla, a woman of great beauty, but infamous life. **morte** is intentionally ambiguous; it might be ablative of time, but Cicero means it to be taken as means (=*nece*, *caede*).

13. **incredibili scelere,** the murder of his son. Orestilla objected to marrying a man with children.

14. **praetermitto,** etc., a common rhetorical trick (*praeteritio*, *occultatio*), by which the speaker, affecting forbearance, carefully says what he pretends to leave unsaid. Give example from § 3.

17, 18. **prox. Idibus,** what day of the month? Now that Catilina's hopes were blighted, his creditors would not be likely to show further forbearance, and the Ides and Kalends were the regular days for the settlement of accounts.

ignominiam vitiorum tuorum, non ad domesticam tuam
difficultatem ac turpitudinem, sed ad summam rem
publicam atque ad omnium nostrum vitam salutemque
pertinent. •Potestne tibi haec lux, Catilina, aut huius 15
caeli spiritus esse iucundus, cum scias esse horum nemi-
nem, qui nesciat te pridie Kalendas Ianuarias Lepido et
Tullo consulibus stetisse in comitio cum telo, manum
consulum et principum civitatis interficiendorum causa
paravisse, sceleri ac furori tuo non mentem aliquam aut
timorem tuum, sed fortunam populi Romani obstitisse?
Ac iam illa omitto (neque enim sunt aut obscura aut
non multa commissa postea); quotiens tu me designa-
tum, quotiens consulem interficere conatus es! quot
ego tuas petitiones ita coniectas, ut vitari posse non
viderentur, parva quadam declinatione et, ut aiunt,
corpore effugi! Nihil adsequeris neque tamen conari

20, 21. difficultatem, 'embarrassment,' i.e., in money matters; see preceding note. **summam rem. p.**, what is the fuller expression? See on § 11, 13. **nostrum**, gen. pl. of *ego*, denoting possession. What is the regular construction? See on § 7, 22. This use of the genitive is allowable only when the pronoun is accompanied by *omnium*, and even then the regular construction is as common. See on § 9. 12.

§ 15. **23, 24. cum**, causal, but to be trans. 'when.' **pridie Kalendas**, A. 207 *b;* G. p. 387; H. 437, 1; B. 144 2. **Lepido**, etc., cf. p. 23, § 30. Cicero puts the time one day earlier than other authorities.

25. in comitio. In the singular the word denotes a part of the forum where meetings of the people were held, see Plan B. **cum telo** (= *telo armatum*), a legal term implying criminal intent. **manum**, 'a band,' i.e., of desperate men.

29. omitto. Name the rhetorical figure, § 14, 14. **neque enim sunt**, *etc.* = *nam et nota sunt et multa (alia) postea a te commissa sunt.*

32-34. petitiones, the technical term for the thrusts of a gladiator. **ut . . . viderentur**, 'that it did not seem possible to avoid them.' The English idiom requires the impersonal form, though the Latin prefers the personal. A. 330 *b* 1; G. 528; H. 534, 1; B. 332 *b*). **declinatione et corpore.** See on § 1, 7, and quote two examples. **ut aiunt**, frequently used

16 ac velle desistis. Quotiens tibi iam extorta est ista sica de manibus, quotiens excidit casu aliquo et elapsa est! quae quidem quibus abs te initiata sacris ac devota sit, nescio, quod eam necesse putas esse in consulis corpore defigere. VII. Nunc vero quae tua est ista vita? Sic enim iam tecum loquar, non ut odio permotus esse videar, quo debeo, sed ut misericordia, quae tibi nulla debetur. Venisti paulo ante in senatum. Quis te ex hac tanta frequentia, totque tuis amicis ac necessariis salutavit? Si hoc post hominum memoriam contigit nemini, vocis expectas contumeliam, cum sis gravissimo iudicio taciturnitatis oppressus? Quid, quod adventu tuo ista

---

to introduce a proverbial or technical expression, as *corpore* borrowed from the prize ring.

§ 16. **35, 36. tibi de manibus**, 'from [you, from] your hands.' A. 229, *b;* G. 344, 2, 388; H. 385, II. 2, 413; B. 188 2 *d*).

37. initiata, etc. The weapons with which some successful deed had been accomplished were often dedicated to some deity or other.

38, 39. quod, there is a slight ellipsis, as *quod* gives the reason not for the consecration of the weapon, but for Cicero's assertion that it had been consecrated: '(I say you have consecrated it) for you think, etc.' **in corpore.** Why not accusative after **defigere** = 'plunge into'? A. 260, *a;* G. 384, R. 1; H. 380, note; B. 228. See also B. App. 351.

Explain the case of **nuptiis** 12, **Idibus** 18, **Lepido** 24, **consulibus** 25, **consulum**, **civitatis** 26, **furori** 27, **casu** 36; mood of **possit** 3, **vacuefecisses** 12, **videatur** 16, **viderentur** 33, **velle** 35, **devota sit** 37, **esse** 38, **defigere** 39.

3. quae nulla, besides the adjs. of quantity, *multi, pauci*, etc., *nullus* is put in agreement with relatives and demonstratives where the whole and not a part only is meant. *Nullus* is then equivalent to an emphatic *non*. What other word may be used for *non?* Cf. § 1.

4. hac tanta, 'this great,' not 'so great.' See on § 11. 10.

6, 7. contigit, generally used of good fortune, unless accompanied by a negative, as *nemini* here; for bad fortune *accidit* is the usual word. **cum**, see on § 15. 23, and point out another example in this chapter. Read p. 31, § 50.

8. Quid, quod, etc., 'what do you think of this, that, etc.?' For *quid*, see on § 8. 23; for *quod*, on § 3. 24. Note that in this use *quid* is often followed by a second question, here *quo tandem animo*, etc., l. 12. **ista**, see on § 3. 27, and explain here.

subsellia vacuefacta sunt, quod omnes consulares, qui
tibi persaepe ad caedem constituti fuerunt, simul atque
adsedisti, partem istam subselliorum nudam atque in-
anem reliquerunt, quo tandem animo tibi ferundum
putas? Servi mehercule mei si me isto pacto metue- 17
rent, ut te metuunt omnes cives tui, domum meam relin-
quendam putarem; tu tibi urbem non arbitraris? et, si
me meis civibus iniuria suspectum tam graviter atque
offensum viderem, carere me aspectu civium quam in-
festis omnium oculis conspici mallem; tu cum consci-
entia scelerum tuorum agnoscas odium omnium iustum
et iam diu tibi debitum, dubitas, quorum mentes sen-

---

9. **subsellia,** the senators sat on benches without backs, probably in the order of their rank, the *consulares* together and near them the *praetorii*, the class to which Catilina belonged. What sort of a seat had the consul? P. 64, § 51.

10. **tibi,** agent. What would be the regular construction? The dative of the agent is used by Cicero with the gerundive regularly and the perfect participle frequently, but with no other parts of the verb. A. 232, *a;* G. 206; H 388 1; B. 189, 1, 2. Point out examples of the regular use of this dative in this chapter. **constituti fuerunt,** not a mere variation for *constituti sunt*, though the distinction cannot be concisely expressed in English: with *fuerunt* the meaning is 'have been (but are no longer) doomed;' with *sunt* the words in parenthesis would not necessarily be implied. A. 291 *b*, Rem.; G. 242, Rem.; H. 471 note 1; P. 229 (3), *a*.

11. **adsedisti,** 'had taken your seat;' for the tense, A. 324; G. 563; H. 471 II. 1 (4); B. 287.

§ 17. 13. **mehercule,** 'by heavens,' the full form, *me Hercules juvet*, meant 'so help me Hercules,' but the idea of invocation shrank with the words to the meaning and form here used. **si,** notice how far it is crowded from its proper place (where?) to make *servi* emphatic. **pacto** = *modo*. **metuerent,** what time and thought does the imperfect subj. express in conditional sentences? A. 308; G. 599; H. 510, note 1; B. 304.

14. **ut,** with ind. 'as' or 'when;' which here? So in lines 23 and 35 below.

16. **iniuria,** 'without cause,' an abl. of manner; cf. Caes. I. **36.** 5. **tam graviter,** there is often a slight ellipse with *tam*, *tot*, and *tantus*, here, *quam tu*.

20. **dubitas.** Where *dubitare* means 'to hesitate' (about a course of action), and the sentence is

susque volneras, eorum aspectum praesentiamque vitare? Si te parentes timerent atque odissent tui neque eos ulla ratione placare posses, ut opinor, ab eorum oculis aliquo concederes. Nunc te patria, quae communis est parens omnium nostrum, odit ac metuit et iam diu nihil te iudicat nisi de parricidio suo cogitare; huius tu neque auctoritatem verebere nec iudicium
18 sequere nec vim pertimesces? • Quae tecum, Catilina, sic agit et quodam modo tacita loquitur: 'Nullum iam aliquot annis facinus exstitit nisi per te, nullum flagitium sine te; tibi uni multorum civium neces, tibi vexatio direptioque sociorum inpunita fuit ac libera; tu non solum ad neglegendas leges et quaestiones, verum etiam ad evertendas perfringendasque valuisti. Superiora illa, quamquam ferenda non fuerunt, tamen, ut potui, tuli; nunc vero me totam esse in metu propter unum te, quicquid increpuerit, Catilinam timeri, nullum

---

negative (or interrogative assuming a negative answer, as here), an infinitive regularly follows, as *vitare*, line 21.

24. aliquo, see on *quo* § 10. 1. **Nunc,** 'now, as it is,' not a mere temporal idea, but serving to introduce an actual fact in contrast to the supposition *si . . . concederes*.

25. nostrum, see on § 14. 21. **odit ac metuit,** tenses? See on § 13. 5.

26. parricidio, instead of *caede*, because the country is our *communis parens*.

27. verebere, in the ind. of dep. verbs how are the endings *-ris* and *-re* used by Cicero?

§ 18. **29. quodam modo,** used to soften an unusually free or bold use of language, here *tacita loquitur*. **tacita loquitur,** the rhetorical figure called oxymoron, the use of contradictory words in the same phrase. A. 386; H. 637, XI., 6; B. 375 2.

31. vexatio, etc. P. 22. § 28.

32. fuit, for number cf. Caes. I. **1**, 2, *aividit*.

37, 38. quicquid increpuerit, 'at the slightest sound,' literally? **quicquid** = **si quid,** A. 309, *d*, 316; G. 594 1; H. 507 III. 2; B. 312 1. **increpuerit,** A. 342; G. 509 4; H. 529, II.; B. 324. **videri . . . consilium . . . posse** = *nullum consilium* ('plan,' 'design') *videri posse iniri* ('formed'), *contra me*. For English idiom, see on § 15. 32-33.

39. abhorreat, 'is inconsistent

videri contra me consilium iniri posse, quod a tuo scelere abhorreat, non est ferendum. Quam ob rem discede atque hunc mihi timorem eripe; si est verus, ne opprimar, sin falsus, ut tandem aliquando timere desinam.'

VIII. Haec si tecum, ita ut dixi, patria loquatur, 19 nonne impetrare debeat, etiamsi vim adhibere non possit? Quid, quod tu te ipse in custodiam dedisti, quod vitandae suspicionis causa ad M'. Lepidum te habitare velle dixisti? A quo non receptus etiam ad me venire ausus es atque, ut domi meae te adservarem, rogasti. Cum a me quoque id responsum tulisses, me nullo modo posse isdem parietibus tuto esse tecum, qui magno in

---

with,' subj. of charact. or by attraction.

Supply the ellipses with **quo debeo, ut misericordia** 3, **urbem** 15, **ne opprimar** 40. Explain the ablatives **misericordia** 3, **paulo** 4, **amicis** 5, **iudicio** 7, **adventu** 8, **animo** 12, **pacto** 13, **aspectu** 17, **conscientia** 18, **ratione** 23, **te** 28, **annis** 30; the infinitives **cogitare** 26, **esse** 36, **videri, posse** 38, **timere** 41.

§ 19. **1, 2. loquatur,** what time and thought does the present subj. express in conditional sentences? A. 307. 2, *b*; G. 598; H. 509, note 1; B. 303. **impetrare,** 'obtain her wish,' often thus used absolutely, cf. Caes. I. **35**. 4.

3. Quid, quod, see on § 16. 8. **tu te ipse,** the Latin idiom connects the intensive pronoun with the subject rather than the object, even when the latter seems to us to be the emphatic word. **in custodiam.** A citizen was not ordinarily imprisoned pending his trial. He usually gave bail for his appearance, though sometimes he was put under the charge of some man of reputation who became responsible for his safe keeping; this was called *in custodiam liberam dari.* See also p. 30, § 48.

4. ad M'. Lepidum, 'at the house of Manius Lepidus,' in this sense of *ad* the prep. *apud* is more common. Lepidus was consul in 66, cf. § 15. 24. What do *M.*, *M'*, and *Mam.* stand for?

6. domi meae, for case of each word, A. 258 *d* and *e*; G. 412 R. 1 and 3; H. 426, 2; B. 232 2. What other *common* nouns have a locative case?

8. parietibus, for meaning, see on § 6. 3; for case, A. 258 *c*. 1. G. 384; H. 425, I.; B. 228; for omission of preposition *in*, A. 258 f 2; G. 386, 387; H. 425. 2; B. 228 1 *b*). **tuto esse,** 'be safe.' Adverbs are thus used in pred. with *esse*, when (a) *esse* has the idea of 'living,' 'existing,' 'stay-

periculo essem, quod isdem moenibus contineremur, ad Q. Metellum praetorem venisti. A quo repudiatus ad sodalem tuum, virum optumum, M. Metellum, demigrasti; quem tu videlicet et ad custodiendum diligentissimum et ad suspicandum sagacissimum et ad vindicandum fortissimum fore putasti. Sed quam longe videtur a carcere atque a vinculis abesse debere, qui
20 se ipse iam dignum custodia iudicarit! Quae cum ita sint, Catilina, dubitas, si emori aequo animo non potes, abire in aliquas terras et vitam istam multis suppliciis iustis debitisque ereptam fugae solitudinique mandare?

'Refer,' inquis, 'ad senatum'; id enim postulas et, si hic ordo placere decreverit te ire in exilium, optemperaturum te esse dicis. Non referam, id quod abhorret a meis moribus, et tamen faciam, ut intellegas, quid hi de te sentiant. Egredere ex urbe, Catilina, libera rem publicam metu, in exilium, si

---

ing,' etc., or (b) when the adverbs indicate (1) general relations of space, e.g., *prope*, *procul;* or (2) general relations of quality, e.g., *ut*, *sic*, *ita*, *aliter*, *contra;* or (3) a certain state of mind or body, e.g., *bene*, *male*, *commode*, *recte*, *tuto*.

11. virum optumum, how used? Cf. *viri fortes*, § 2. 16; **M. Metellum,** nothing more is known of him than can be gathered from this passage. What?

12. videlicet, compounded of *videre* + *licet* 'one may see,' 'evidently.' The sentence is ironical.

15. carcere. The Romans did not use the prison as a place of penal confinement, but for merely temporary detention, or as a place of execution.

§ 20. **16. Quae cum ita sint,** cf. § 10. 1, 'under these circumstances,' a favorite formula of Cicero. Explain the mood of *sint* and use of the relative. For *ita* cf. *tuto*, § 19. 8, b. (2).

17, 18. emori, by the hand of an executioner or a suicide. **abire,** for the mood, see on § 17. 20.

21. hic ordo, 'this body,' i. e., the senate. **placere,** 'that its pleasure is' the subject is *te . . . ire*. **decreverit** (*decerno*), what mood and tense in O. R.? How is that tense to be translated? See on § 5. 25.

22. Non referam, his real reason was that the senate, not being a judicial body, had no power to impose a sentence upon any one;

hanc vocem expectas, proficiscere. Quid est, Catilina? ecquid attendis, ecquid animadvertis horum silentium? Patiuntur, tacent. Quid expectas auctoritatem loquentium, quorum voluntatem tacitorum perspicis?
At si hoc idem huic adulescenti optimo, P. Sestio, si 21
fortissimo viro, M. Marcello, dixissem, iam mihi consuli hoc ipso in templo iure optimo senatus vim et manus intulisset. De te autem, Catilina, cum quiescunt, probant, cum patiuntur, decernunt, cum tacent, clamant, neque hi solum, quorum tibi auctoritas est videlicet cara, vita vilissima, sed etiam illi equites Romani, honestissimi atque optimi viri, ceterique fortissimi cives, qui circumstant senatum, quorum tu et frequentiam videre et studia perspicere et voces paulo ante exaudire potuisti. Quorum ego vix abs te iam diu manus ac tela contineo, eos-

---

a fact that Cicero ignored to his cost a little later.

26. hanc vocem, 'this word,' i. e., *exilium*. After **proficiscere**, Cicero pauses for a moment; as no one gives any sign of disapproval he proceeds *Quid est* etc.

27. ecquid case? cf. *id.* § 10. 30; *nihil*, § 1. 3.

28. auctoritatem loquentium cf. *vocis contumeliam* §16. 7.

§ 21. **30. optimo**, how different in sense from *optumum*, l. 11? Show the same variation in the force of an adj. in ch. I. **P. Sestio**, the friend for whom Cicero a few years later delivered the oration *pro Sestio*, contained in this book.

31. fortissimo viro: could he have used *homini?* See on § 13. 4. **M. Marcello**, probably the consul of 51, a bitter foe of Caesar, but pardoned by him after the civil war. **dixissem**: what time and thought does the p. perf. subj. express in a conditional sentence? A. 308; G. 599; H. 510, note 1; B. 304.

32-34. vim et manus, 'violent hands,' what figure of speech? **quiescunt, probant**, etc., oxymoron. See on § 18. 29.

35. hi, here, **equites**, l. 36 and **cives**, l. 38, make the three orders of the Roman state, see p. 55, §§12, 18, 21. **auctoritas**, see on § 3. 30.

36. videlicet, as in l. 12. **cara**. explained ll. 21, 22. **vilissima**, explained by § 16. 10, and p. 23, § 31.

40. exaudire, 'have heard:' the word means to hear with difficulty, whether owing to distance, noise, or the low tones of the speaker.

dem facile adducam, ut te haec, quae vastare iam pridem studes, relinquentem usque ad portas prosequantur.

22 IX. Quamquam quid loquor? te ut ulla res frangat, tu ut umquam te corrigas, tu ut ullam fugam meditere, tu ut ullum exilium cogites? Utinam tibi istam mentem di inmortales duint! tametsi video, si mea voce perterritus ire in exilium animum induxeris, quanta tempestas invidiae nobis, si minus in praesens tempus recenti memoria scelerum tuorum, at in posteritatem impendeat. Sed est tanti, dum modo

---

Is the tense regular or irregular? See on § 4. 14.

42. haec, 'these things' = 'this city'; it is object of *relinquentem.*

43. studes, for tense, see on § 12. 31. **usque ad,** 'all the way to.' **prosequantur,** a distinguished man leaving the city was often attended by crowds of citizens to indicate their esteem for him. Cicero speaks ironically here, for Catilina's escort would be of a different character.

Explain case of **causa** 4, **te** 6, **moenibus** 9, **Metellum** 11, **custodia** 16, **animo** 17, **metu** 25, **mihi** 31, **quorum** 38, **te** 42; mood of **adservarem** 6, **essem** 9, **debere** 15, **iudicarit** 16, **optemperaturum esse** 22, **faciam, intellegas** 23, **sentiant, Egredere** 24, **prosequantur** 43.

After urging Catilina to leave the city because his life in it could not be pleasant (§ 13), and because the country wished him gone (§ 17), Cicero now suggests that by going Catilina would bring unpopularity upon him, the consul, and thus gratify his animosity.

§ 22. **1. Quamquam,** and **tametsi,** l. 4, at the beginning of a sentence have a 'corrective' force and mean 'and yet.' **ut . . . frangat,** 'anything break you down?' an 'exclamatory question' (A. 332 *c;* G. 560; H. 486, II., note) with the conscious or unconscious ellipse of *fierine potest* or something of the sort.

3, 4. Utinam . . . duint: On the form of the verb A. 128 *e;* G. 191 3; H. 240, 3; P. 241 *c;* for the mood A. 267; G. 253; H. 484, 1; P. 473, *a.*

5. animum induxeris 'make up your mind,' 'determine.'

6. nobis, number? A. 98 1 *b;* G. 195 R. 7; H. 446, note 2; P. 443. Note the collocation of the singular possessive *mea,* l. 4, with this plural personal referring to the same person; *nostra* or *mihi* would have been better. **si minus,** 'if not,' from this use of *minus* (= *non*) is derived the English mis-. **in praesens tempus,** 'for the present.'

7, 8. in posteritatem, the words were prophetic, p. 39, § 69 f. **tanti,** 'it is worth the cost.'

ista sit privata calamitas et a rei publicae periculis
seiungatur. Sed tu ut vitiis tuis commoveare, ut
legum poenas pertimescas, ut temporibus rei publicae
cedas, non est postulandum. Neque enim is es, Cati-
lina, ut te aut pudor umquam a turpitudine aut metus
a periculo aut ratio a furore revocarit. Quam ob 23
rem, ut saepe iam dixi, proficiscere ac, si mihi ini-
mico, ut praedicas, tuo conflare vis invidiam, recta
perge in exilium; vix feram sermones hominum, si id
feceris, vix molem istius invidiae, si in exilium iussu
consulis ieris, sustinebo. Sin autem servire meae
laudi et gloriae mavis, egredere cum inportuna scele-
ratorum manu, confer te ad Manlium, concita perditos
cives, secerne te a bonis, infer patriae bellum, ex-
sulta impio latrocinio, ut a me non eiectus ad alienos,
sed invitatus ad tuos isse videaris. Quamquam quid 24
ego te invitem, a quo iam sciam esse praemissos, qui

A. 252 *a;* G. 380; H. 404; B. 203 3.

10. commoveare, in the pres. subj. of deponent and passive verbs, Cicero usually writes *-re*, very rarely *-ris;* what in the pres. and fut. ind?

11. temporibus, 'necessities,' 'perils,' a very common meaning in Cicero, in the singular as well as plural.

12. is = *talis* 'such', when followed by *ut* and subj.

§ 23. **16. ut,** see on § 17. 14. **recta,** 'straightway' (*recte* = 'correctly'), for the form A. 148, *e;* G. 90, 3; H. 304, II., 2. Point out another adverb formed in the same way in § 8 ad fin.

17. perge, cf. § 10. 1. Principal parts? For this form of a conditional sentence and especially for the imperative in the apodosis (conclusion) see A. 306, *a;* G. 597; H. 508, 4; B. 302 4. **sermones,** 'reproaches.'

18. istius invidiae, 'that [caused by you] unpopularity.' So *ista* in l. 9, see on § 3. 27. **iussu** found in abl. only.

23. impio latrocinio, 'treasonable brigandage,' case? A. 245, *a* 2; G. 407; H. 416; B. 219. *Impius* is applied to any crime against the gods, the country, or the family. **non** with *eiectus*.

§ 24. **24. isse,** principal parts? **Quamquam,** see on l. 1.

25. invitem, what kind of a question? A. 268; G. 468; H.

tibi ad Forum Aurelium praestolarentur armati, cui iam sciam pactam et constitutam cum Manlio diem, a quo etiam aquilam illam argenteam, quam tibi ac tuis omnibus confido perniciosam ac funestam futuram, cui domi tuae sacrarium constitutum fuit, sciam esse praemissam? Tu ut illa carere diutius possis, quam venerari ad caedem proficiscens solebas, a cuius altaribus saepe istam impiam dexteram ad necem civium transtulisti? x. Ibis tandem aliquando, quo te iam pridem ista tua cupiditas effrenata ac furiosa rapiebat; neque enim tibi haec res adfert dolorem, sed quandam incredibilem voluptatem. Ad hanc te amentiam natura peperit, voluntas exer-

---

484, V.; B. 277. **a quo** = *cum a te*. A. 320 *e*, note 1; G. 636; H. 517; B. 283 3. For case of *quo*, A. 246; G. 403; H. 388 2; B. 216. **qui** = *ut ii*. A. 317; G. 545 1; H. 497, 1; B. 282 2.

26. Forum Aurelium, an unimportant village about fifty miles from Rome on the Aurelian Way. **cui** = *cum tibi;* for case see on § 16. 10; for mood after it, on *quo* above.

27. pactam, from *paciscor,* what might it come from?

28. a quo, as in l. 25, governing the subj. in l. 31. **aquilam,** cf. Caesar IV. **25**. 4. C. Marius introduced the emblem, and Sallust, Cap. 59, says of the one mentioned here: *quam [aquilam] bello Cimbrico* [104–101] *C. Marius in exercitu habuisse dicebatur.*

30. cui, ind. obj. **domi tuae,** cases? See on § 19. 6. **sacrarium,** 'a sanctuary.' The eagles of the legion when in camp were kept in a sacred place; see introduction to your Caesar.

31. praemissam agrees with what? **ut . . . possis,** see on § 22. 1. **illa,** cf. *aspectu,* § 17. 17.

33. altaribus, 'altar,' more common in the plural than in the singular.

Explain the subjunctives **impendeat** 8, **sit** 9, **commoveare** 10, **revocarit** 14, **videaris** 24; the datives **tibi** 3, **nobis** 6, **temporibus** 11, **inimico** 15, **laudi** 20. Point out four kinds of questions and explain the use of the mood in each.

§ 25. **1–3. tandem aliquando,** 'sometime at length' = an impatient 'at last.' So *aliquando* alone is sometimes used, cf. § 10. 2. **quo** = *eo quo,* cf. § 9, 18 and see on § 10. 1. **iam pridem . . . rapiebat,** cf. *studes,* § 21. 43. **haec res,** 'civil war,' see on § 7. 13.

cuit, fortuna servavit. Numquam tu non modo otium, sed ne bellum quidem nisi nefarium concupisti. Nactus es ex perditis atque ab omni non modo fortuna, verum etiam spe derelictis conflatam inproborum
manum. Hic tu qua laetitia perfruere, quibus gau- 26
diis exultabis, quanta in voluptate bacchabere, cum in tanto numero tuorum neque audies virum bonum quemquam neque videbis! Ad huius vitae studium meditati illi sunt, qui feruntur, labores tui, iacere humi non solum ad obsidendum stuprum, verum etiam ad facinus obeundum, vigilare non solum insidiantem somno maritorum, verum etiam bonis otiosorum. Habes,

---

6. **Numquam . . . non modo,** etc. In Latin as in English two negatives are usually equivalent to an affirmative, but a general negative (here *numquam*) is not destroyed by a following *non modo*, 'not only,' or *ne . . . quidem*, 'not even.' Notice that the verb *concupisti* goes with both *otium* and *bellum.* Trans.: 'Not only have you never desired peace, but you have not even desired any war except one which was infamous.'

8. **ab . . . fortuna.** The prep. *ab* (*a*) with a passive verb ordinarily distinguishes the agent (a person) from the means or instrument (a thing). When, as here, the prep. accompanies a common noun it shows that the thing is personified, a rhetorical figure which is sometimes marked in English by a capital 'by Fortune and by Hope.'

§ 26. **10.** Explain the ablatives in this line and the next.

13, 14. huius vitae, i.e., in a bandit's camp. **meditati.** How is the deponent used here? cf. *depopulatis agris,* Caes. I. **11.** 4. What part of a deponent is always passive in meaning? What part is sometimes (frequently) passive? **qui feruntur,** 'boasted,' lit. 'which are talked about.' A. 201 *b*; G. 626; H. 453 7; P. 452. Catilina's physical powers were extraordinary, and his followers boasted of his ability to endure hunger, cold, fatigue, and loss of sleep. Cicero, however, insists that these qualities are virtues only when used for good purposes. **iacere** and **vigilare** (l. 16) in apposition to *labores.* **humi,** case ? See on § 19. 6.

15, 16. obsidendum stuprum, 'watch for an intrigue.' **facinus obeundum,** 'commit a crime,' i.e., theft, robbery, etc. **insidiantem** agrees with *te* to be supplied with *iacere* and *vigilare.*

17. somno maritorum balances and explains *stuprum* above, as **bonis otiosorum** corresponds to *facinus.*

ubi ostentes tuam illam praeclaram patientiam famis, frigoris, inopiae rerum omnium, quibus te brevi tem-
27 pore confectum esse senties. Tantum profeci tum, cum te a consulatu reppuli, ut exsul potius temptare quam consul vexare rem publicam posses, atque ut id, quod esset a te scelerate susceptum, latrocinium potius quam bellum nominaretur.

XI. Nunc, ut a me, patres conscripti, quandam prope iustam patriae querimoniam detester ac deprecer, percipite, quaeso, diligenter, quae dicam, et ea penitus animis vestris mentibusque mandate. Etenim, si mecum patria, quae mihi vita mea multo est carior, si cuncta Italia, si omnis res publica loquatur: 'M. Tulli, quid agis? Tune eum, quem esse hostem comperisti, quem ducem belli futurum vides, quem expectari imperatorem in castris hostium sentis, auctorem sceleris, prin-

---

18. ubi ostentes, 'an opportunity to display.' *ubi* is here a relative (not interrogative) adverb, and *ostentes* is therefore subjunctive not of indirect question but of characteristic.

19. quibus, the antecedent is not *rerum*.

§ 27. **20–22. Tantum profeci . . . ut,** *etc.* 'So much I accomplished, viz., that,' etc. **tum, cum . . . reppuli,** 'at the time when I kept you from.' He means by his influence in the election of 63. See P. 28, § 42. **temptare,** 'annoy.' **vexare,** 'harm,' 'ruin.'

Point out the correlatives in this chapter. Give the principal parts of **rapiebat** 3, **peperit** 5, **concupisti, Nactus es** (*nanciscor*) 7, **perditis** 8, **confectum esse** 20, **reppuli** 21.

Read P. 16, § 10, *ad fin.* It is probable that Cicero inserted §§ 27–30, or parts of them, containing an elaborate explanation of his course, at the time he revised the orations for publication, when he felt bitterly the consequences of the illegal punishment of the conspirators.

2. detester ac deprecer, 'avert by entreaty and prayer.'

3–6. quae dicam. *quae* is a relative, not interrogative: will this fact fix the mood of *dicam?* **ea penitus . . . mandate,** 'let these words sink deep into.' **si . . . loquatur.** The apodosis ought to appear in the present

cipem coniurationis, evocatorem servorum et civium perditorum, exire patiere, ut abs te non emissus ex urbe, sed immissus in urbem esse videatur? Nonne hunc in vincla duci, non ad mortem rapi, non summo supplicio mactari imperabis? Quid tandem te impedit? 28 mosne maiorum? At persaepe etiam privati in hac re publica perniciosos cives morte multarunt. An leges, quae de civium Romanorum supplicio rogatae sunt? At numquam in hac urbe, qui a re publica defecerunt, civium iura tenuerunt. An invidiam posteritatis times? Praeclaram vero populo Romano

---

subj., but owing to the long quotation Cicero abandons the logical form and leaves the condition incomplete.

10. evocatorem servorum. P. 29, § 46. After the war with Spartacus (Creighton, p. 70; Allen, p. 193; Myers, p. 93; Pennell, p. 117), the Romans feared an insurrection of their slaves as they feared no other danger from within or without. The conspirators laid great stress upon the aid they would get from this numerous, strong, and daring class of men.

11, 12. abs. This form of the preposition *ab* is found almost exclusively in the phrase *abs te.* **non emissus . . . sed immissus,** 'not sent out of . . . but let loose against.' Note the play on words, so in *exsul* and *consul* above, l. 21.

13, 14. hunc . . . duci . . . imperabis. What is the construction of phrases following *iubeo* and *impero?* Cicero and Caesar use only the passive infinitive with the latter verb. Quote an example from Caes. V. 1. 3.

§ 28. **15. mos maiorum,** 'the custom of your ancestors,' the unwritten constitution, to which the Romans paid as much deference as to the written laws (*leges* l. 17). Supply the ellipses with *mos* here, and *leges* below. **persaepe,** an exaggeration; Cicero gives but the one instance of Nasica and Gracchus, § 3. 20 and 21.

16. multarunt: 1. 'fined'; 2. 'punished.' Trace the connection, comparing note on § 4. 9.

17. leges, i.e., the laws forbidding magistrates to kill or scourge a citizen before he had been tried and condemned by the people (P. 53, § 2 (*b*) 2). The earliest were the *leges Valeriae* (509, 449, 300), then the *leges Porciae*, then the *lex Sempronia.* Owing to the custom of permitting the accused to anticipate conviction by going into exile the infliction of capital punishment was almost unknown. **rogatae,** properly meaning 'proposed,' rarely as here means 'passed.'

20, 21. Praeclaram refers gra-

refers gratiam, qui te, hominem per te cognitum, nulla commendatione maiorum tam mature ad summum imperium per omnis honorum gradus extulit, si propter invidiam aut alicuius periculi metum salutem civium
29 tuorum neglegis. Sed, si quis est invidiae metus, non est vehementius severitatis ac fortitudinis invidia quam inertiae ac nequitiae pertimescenda. An, cum bello vastabitur Italia, vexabuntur urbes, tecta ardebunt, tum te non existumas invidiae incendio conflagraturum?' XII. His ego sanctissimis rei publicae vocibus et eorum hominum, qui hoc idem sentiunt, mentibus pauca respondebo. Ego si hoc optimum factu iudicarem, patres conscripti, Catilinam morte multari, unius usuram horae gladiatori isti ad vivendum non dedissem. Etenim, si summi viri et clarissimi cives Saturnini et

---

tiam, 'You make a fine return.' On the adjective cf. *fortes*, § 2. 16, and *optumum*, § 19. 11.

22, 23. tam mature. See p. 14, § 4, *ad init.* **summum imperium** = *consulatum.* **omnis h. gradus,** how many and what? P. 69, §§ 77, 78.

§ 29. **26. sev. ac fort. invidia,** 'the unpopularity arising from severity and rigor.' What is understood after *quam?*

27-29. An . . . non existumas. See on § 3. 20.

Explain case of **vita, multo** 5, **Tulli** 6, **eum** 7, **te** 11, **supplicio** 14, **iura** 19, **commendatione** 22, **invidiae** 25, **nequitiae** 27; mood of **detester** 2, **esse** 7, **videatur** 12, **vastabitur** 28.

1-3. His . . . respondebo These words ought to be the apodosis to *si . . . loquatur*, § 27. 4-6; but, by a change in construction (anacoluthon), they are put in the form of an independent sentence.

2. pauca, 'briefly.' He spares Catilina's life (1) in order to furnish to doubters the clearest proofs of his treasonable designs, (2) in order to get rid of all his followers with him.

3-5. hoc optimum factu . . . multari. Quote a parallel from Caes. I., 3. 6. **iudicarem . . . dedissem**: for mood, see on § 21. 31; for tense of **iudicarem,** A. 308 *a;* G. 599 R. 1; H. 510 n. 2; B. 304 2. What tense should we expect? **gladiatori,** 'bully,' a mere term of abuse.

6, 7. summi viri et cl. cives. By *viri* he means *magistratus,* by *cives, privati:* for the plural, cf. §§ 28. 15; 4. 5; 3. 24, and quote

Gracchorum et Flacci et superiorum complurium sanguine non modo se non contaminarunt, sed etiam honestarunt, certe verendum mihi non erat, ne quid hoc parricida civium interfecto invidiae in posteritatem redundaret. Quodsi ea mihi maxime inpenderet, tamen hoc animo fui semper, ut invidiam virtute partam gloriam, non invidiam putarem. Quamquam non 30
nulli sunt in hoc ordine, qui aut ea, quae inminent, non videant aut ea, quae vident, dissimulent; qui spem Catilinae mollibus sententiis aluerunt coniurationemque nascentem non credendo corroboraverunt; quorum auctoritate multi non solum improbi, verum etiam inperiti, si in hunc animadvertissem, crudeliter et regie factum esse dicerent. Nunc intellego, si iste, quo in-

---

examples. **Sat., Gracch., Flacci,** see on §§ 4. 6; 3. 21; 4. 1. Give the full names of these men.

9, 10. mihi, agent with *verendum erat*, must be supplied as ind. obj. with *redundaret* 11. **quid** governs the part. gen. *invidiae*, l. 10. **hoc parricida interfecto** = *si hunc parricidam interfecissem;* for **parricida,** see on § 17. 26.

11. redundaret, metaphor from the overflowing of a stream, 'that any flood of unpopularity would for the future overwhelm me.' **Quodsi,** in connection with *si*, the adverbial accusative *quod* has become a mere connective 'but.' **maxime** 'ever so much' intensifies the *si*. **inpenderet,** subj. of concession, as *tamen* in the next line shows, not of condition, though this does not affect the mood. A. 313; G. 605; H. 515, II.; B. 309. What mood ought the verb in the principal clause have?

12. fui. There is really a slight ellipsis: *tamen hoc animo [essem atque] semper fui, ut, etc.* As the indicative clause expresses a fact that is true independently of the concession, it alone is retained. **partam** (*pario*), 'acquired.'

§ 30. **13, 14. Quamquam.** What is this use of the word called? See on § 22. 1. **non nulli,** 'some,' entirely indefinite, perhaps few, perhaps many.

15. Note that **qui** in line 14 has the subj., while **qui** in line 15 has the indic. The former expresses a characteristic (what is it?); the latter is a mere connective = *ii autem.* **dissimulent,** sc. *se videre.*

18, 19. improbi corresponds to *qui dissimulent* above; **inperiti,** to *qui non videant.*

20. Nunc, see on § 17. 24. **quo** (cf. § 10. 1) = *in quae:* what is its antecedent? **iste,** see on § 2. 17.

tendit, in Manliana castra pervenerit, neminem tam stultum fore, qui non videat coniurationem esse factam, neminem tam improbum, qui non fateatur. Hoc autem uno interfecto intellego hanc rei publicae pestem paulisper reprimi, non in perpetuum comprimi posse. Quodsi se eiecerit secumque suos eduxerit et eodem ceteros undique collectos naufragos adgregarit, extinguetur atque delebitur non modo haec tam adulta rei publicae pestis, verum etiam stirps ac semen malorum omnium.

31 XIII. Etenim iam diu, patres conscripti, in his periculis coniurationis insidiisque versamur, sed nescio quo pacto omnium scelerum ac veteris furoris et audaciae maturitas in nostri consulatus tempus erupit. Quodsi ex tanto latrocinio iste unus tolletur, videbimur fortasse ad breve quoddam tempus cura et metu esse relevati, periculum autem residebit et erit inclusum penitus in venis atque in visceribus rei publicae. Ut saepe homines aegri morbo gravi cum aestu febrique iactantur, si aquam gelidam biberunt, primo relevari videntur, deinde multo gravius vehe-

---

25. Note the repetition of the letter p in these lines. **reprimi . . . comprimi:** see on § 27. 11. Cicero is very fond of playing on words (1) of the same stem, but compounded with different prepositions, or (2) of different stems to which the same preposition is prefixed.

Explain the case of **hominum** 2, **morte** 4, **mihi** 11, **quae** 14, **quae** 15, **neminem** 23, **pestem** 24, **semen** 29; mood of **multari** 4, **putarem** 13, **animadvertissem** 19, **pervenerit** 21, **fateatur** 23, **eiecerit** 26.

§ 31. **1**. **iam diu**, has what effect upon a tense? **patres conscripti**: explain the origin of the phrase.

2, 3. **nescio quo pacto**, 'somehow or other.' For *pacto*, see on § 17. 13. *Nescio quis* is sometimes a mere indefinite pronoun without influence upon the rest of the sentence (A. 202 *a;* G. 469 Rem. 2; H. 191 note; B. 253 6; sometimes the *nescio* retains its verbal force, and is followed by the subj. of ind. question; which here? Which in § 16. 37–38?

5. Compare this whole sentence carefully with § 12. 29, *f*. **Quodsi**, see on § 29. 11. **latrocinio**, 'band

mentiusque adflictantur, sic hic morbus, qui est in re publica, relevatus istius poena vehementius reliquis vivis ingravescet. Quare secedant inprobi, secernant 32
se a bonis, unum in locum congregentur, muro denique, quod saepe iam dixi, secernantur a nobis; desinant insidiari domi suae consuli, circumstare tribunal praetoris urbani, obsidere cum gladiis curiam, malleolos et faces ad inflammandam urbem comparare; sit denique inscriptum in fronte unius cuiusque, quid de re publica sentiat. Polliceor hoc vobis, patres conscripti, tantam in nobis consulibus fore diligentiam, tantam in vobis auctoritatem, tantam in equitibus Romanis virtutem, tantam in omnibus bonis consensionem, ut Catilinae profectione omnia patefacta, inlustrata, oppressa, vindicata esse videatis.

Hisce ominibus, Catilina, cum summa rei publicae 33
salute, cum tua peste ac pernicie cumque eorum exitio, qui se tecum omni scelere parricidioque iun-

---

of brigands;' the abstract noun is here used in a collective sense: find examples in § 6.

§ 32. **17, 18. tribunal praetoris urbani,** see p. 66, § 60. The city praetor seems to have had a fixed place for his judgment-seat in the forum, while the other praetors set up their tribunals wherever it was convenient. **cum gladiis** = ? See on § 15. 25. Notice in these lines the reference to the three departments of government, — executive, judicial, legislative.

19. malleolos, hammers, the hollow heads of which were filled with tow and pitch. They were thrown upon the roofs while the **faces** were applied below.

24. bonis, see on § 1. 5. Observe how the different orders of the state are mentioned.

25. profectione, case? Cf. Caes. II., **7**. 2: *quorum adventu.* **patefacta,** etc. The four participles are to be taken in two groups of two each, a very common arrangement in Cicero. This may be brought out in English by inserting 'not only' before *patefacta* and 'but also' before *oppressa.*

§ 33. **27. Hisce,** form? A. 100 foot note; G. 102 Rem. 1; H. 186 VI. 1; B. 87 f. n. 2. **ominibus,** explained by the three *cum* phrases that follow.

29. omni, 'every sort of,' a very

xerunt, proficiscere ad impium bellum ac nefarium. Tu, Iuppiter, qui isdem quibus haec urbs auspiciis a Romulo es constitutus, quem Statorem huius urbis atque imperii vere nominamus, hunc et huius socios a tuis ceterisque templis, a tectis urbis ac moenibus, a vita fortunisque civium arcebis et homines bonorum inimicos, hostis patriae, latrones Italiae scelerum foedere inter se ac nefaria societate coniunctos aeternis suppliciis vivos mortuosque mactabis.

---

common meaning in both singular and plural.

31. Tu, subject of *arcebis*, l. 35, and *mactabis*, l. 38. **Iuppiter:** He turns to the statue near him. **isdem . . . auspiciis,** for the auspices, see p. 71, § 84. Things done 'under the same auspices' must be done at the same time; and the words, therefore, are equivalent to *eodem tempore*. This is, of course, an exaggeration, as the temple was not vowed, much less built, for years after the founding of the city. See on § 11. 9.

32. Statorem, 'stay, support,' in a slightly different sense from its original one; see on § 11. 9.

Explain the case of **patres** 1, **periculis** 2, **pacto** 3, **tempus** 4, **reliquis** 13, **domi, consuli** 17, **consulibus** 22, **homines** 35, **suppliciis** 38; mood of **secedant** 14, **insidiari** 17, **videatis** 26, **proficiscere** 30.

M. TULLI CICERONIS

ORATIO IN CATILINAM SECUNDA

AD POPULUM.

I. Tandem aliquando, Quirites, L. Catilinam furentem audacia, scelus anhelantem, pestem patriae nefarie molientem, vobis atque huic urbi ferro flammaque minitantem ex urbe vel eiecimus vel emisimus vel

---

TITLE. Read the notes on I. *Title.* **Ad populum.** A speech delivered *ad populum*, 'before the people' was called a *contio ;* and a gathering of the people (see p. 61, § 42) to hear the speech was called by the same name. For the circumstances under which this *contio* was delivered, see p. 32, §. 52.

Congratulations over Catilina's departure (§§ 1, 2).

§ 1. **1. Tandem aliquando,** see on I. **25**. 1: which word might be be omitted ? **Quirites,** the formal title of the Roman people when assembled in their civil capacity and addressed by a Roman. The derivation and meaning of the word are uncertain. What is the formal title of the senators as a body ?

3. vobis and **urbi** are indirect objects, **ferro** and **flamma** are ablatives of instrument; instead of the ablatives, accusatives might have been used: we can say *minitari alicui aliqua re* or *minitari alicui aliquid.*

4. vel . . . vel . . . vel, imply liberty of choice, 'either . . . or . . . or, as you please.' In this passage each *vel* substitutes a milder form of expression for the preceding, because Cicero does not yet feel quite sure of the attitude of the people. He speaks more boldly in the third oration. The sentence may be trans. 'We have driven him out, — let him go if you will, — at least bidden him good speed on his voluntary departure.'

ipsum egredientem verbis prosecuti sumus. Abiit, excessit, evasit, erupit. Nulla iam pernicies a monstro illo atque prodigio moenibus ipsis intra moenia comparabitur. Atque hunc quidem unum huius belli domestici ducem sine controversia vicimus. Non enim iam inter latera nostra sica illa versabitur, non in campo, non in foro, non in curia, non denique intra domesticos parietes pertimescemus. Loco ille motus est, cum est ex urbe depulsus. Palam iam cum hoste nullo inpediente bellum iustum geremus. Sine dubio perdidimus hominem magnificeque vicimus, cum illum ex occultis insidiis in apertum latrocinium coniecimus.
2 Quod vero non cruentum mucronem, ut voluit, extulit, quod vivis nobis egressus est, quod ei ferrum e manibus extorsimus, quod incolumes cives, quod stantem

---

5, 6. **ipsum** = *sua sponte, ultro*, as sometimes in colloquial English. **verbis prosecuti sumus**, ironical; quote a similar ironical expression from I., **21**. 43. What are the *verba* he speaks of? **Abiit, excessit, evasit, erupit**, the four words are to be taken in two pairs, i.e., with a slight pause after *excessit;* see on I., **10**. 8, and quote a parallel from I., **32**. 26. There is no climax. **Nulla iam**, 'no longer,' a little more emphatic than *non iam*, l. 9; cf. I., **16**. 3.

9. **domestici**, 'civil.' Do not translate the word by 'domestic.' **sine controversia** = *sine dubio*, 'without doubt,' 'undoubtedly,' 'beyond question.'

10, 11. **sica illa**, 'the famous,' a common meaning of *ille;* for *sica*, cf. I., **16**. 35. **versabitur**. 'be busy.' **in campo**, what occasion is meant? See on I., **11**. 16 *f.* **in curia**, the *Curia Hostilia*, the original senate house; see Plan B. It was built by Tullus Hostilius.

12. **domesticos parietes**, 'the walls of our own houses.' Explain the difference in meaning between *parietes* and *moenibus*, l. 7. **Loco motus est**, 'he was forced from position (vantage ground)', a phrase borrowed from the gladiators' vocabulary; give two other words from the same source, I., **15**. 32–34.

14. **bellum iustum**, 'regular war,' i.e., against an open and declared enemy, opposed to '*tumultus*' and '*latrocinium*.' **Sine dubio** = what phrase above?

§ 2. **18**. **nobis**, abl. abs. **ei . . . e manibus**, cases? See on I., **16**. 35.

urbem reliquit, quanto tandem illum maerore esse adflictum et profligatum putatis? Iacet ille nunc prostratus, Quirites, et se perculsum atque abiectum esse sentit et retorquet oculos profecto saepe ad hanc urbem, quam e suis faucibus ereptam esse luget; quae quidem mihi laetari videtur, quod tantam pestem evomuerit forasque proiecerit.

II. Ac si quis est talis, quales esse omnes oportebat, 3
qui in hoc ipso, in quo exultat et triumphat oratio mea, me vehementer accuset, quod tam capitalem hostem non comprehenderim potius quam emiserim, non est ista mea culpa, Quirites, sed temporum. Inter-

---

20. quanto tandem, for position of interrogative clause cf. I., **16.** 8 *f.*, for *tandem* I., **28.** 14.

23. retorquet oculos, as a wild beast driven from its prey. The metaphor is continued in the next line.

24–26. quam = *et eam.* **quae quidem,** 'but it, on the contrary;' *quidem* is used in its so-called 'adversative' sense. **quod . . . proiecerit,** cf. *quod . . . extulit,* l. 17. Notice that the two clauses are precisely parallel, each depending upon a word of emotion' or 'feeling' (*laetari,* l. 25, and *maerore,* l. 20), and explain the difference in the moods. A. 321; G. 540, 541; H. 516, I. and II; B. 286 1. **foras.** This so-called adverb and the related form *foris,* are really plural cases of the obsolete *forae, -arum,* meaning probably 'openings;' *foras* (acc.), therefore answers the question 'whither?' and *foris* (loc.) the question 'where?'

Explain case of **Catilinam 1, verbis** 5, **monstro** 6, **moenibus** 7, **nullo** 14, **maerore** 20, **quam** 24, **mihi** 25. Give the principal parts of **erupit** 6, **vicimus** 9, **pertimescemus, motus est** 12, **depulsus est** 13, **geremus** 14, **perdidimus** 15, **extulit** 17, **extorsimus** 19, **perculsum** 22.

First Part: Explanation of his conduct in permitting Catilina to escape, §§ 3–16.

§ 3. **2. in hoc ipso,** 'in this very point.' Explained by the clause *quod . . . comprehenderim* l. 3, 4.

4. comprehenderim. What mood should we expect? See on I., **3.** 24; why the subj? See on § 2. 25. **potius quam emiserim;** the subj. is due not to the *quod* but to *potius quam,* which in Cicero is always followed by the subj. of the act to be avoided, with or (usually) without *ut;* see A. 332, *b;* G. 647, R. 4; H. 502 2; B. 284 4.

5, 6. non est ista, slightly ellip-

fectum esse L. Catilinam et gravissimo supplicio adfectum iam pridem oportebat, idque a me et mos maiorum et huius imperii severitas et res publica postulabat. Sed quam multos fuisse putatis, qui, quae ego deferrem, non crederent, quam multos, qui etiam defenderent! Ac, si illo sublato depelli a vobis omne periculum iudicarem, iam pridem ego L. Catilinam non modo invidiae meae, verum etiam vitae periculo
4 sustulissem. Sed cum viderem, ne vobis quidem omnibus re etiam tum probata si illum, ut erat meritus, morte multassem, fore ut eius socios invidia oppressus persequi non possem, rem huc deduxi, ut tum palam pugnare possetis, cum hostem aperte videretis. Quem

---

tical; the real apodosis should be 'I reply that;' for a similar ellipsis see on I., **16**. 38. **Interfectum esse,** regular or irregular tense? See on I., **4**. 14. **et,** 'that is,' the so-called 'explanatory' use of *et* to define a word or phrase by a more exact term. Here we would otherwise have an extreme instance of *hysteron proteron,* a reversal of the natural order of ideas.

7–9. mos maiorum, see on I., **28**. 15. **huius imperii**: for trans. see on I., **12**. 26. **res publica,** 'the public interests.' This phrase, as all containing *res,* must always be translated according to the context. It seldom means 'republic,' usually 'nation,' 'constitution,' 'politics,' 'public life,' etc. **postulabat,** why singular?

10. quae deferrem, 'the facts which I laid before them;' *deferrem* is subj. by attraction; what attracts it?

11. defenderent, 'tried to justify,' sc. *ea quae deferrem,* not *Catilinam.*

12. iudicarem . . . sustulissem (l. 14): for tenses, see on I., **29**. 3.

13. invidiae . . . vitae periculo, 'at the risk of unpopularity . . . at the peril of my life.' There is a slight change of standpoint; what should we expect for *vitae?*

§ 4. **14. vobis** is contrasted with *multos,* l. 9 and 10, and is dat. of ind. obj.

15–17. re . . . probata 'as his guilt was not even then proved to you either.' **si . . . multassem fore ut . . . non possem**: the sentence is thrown into the indirect form by *cum viderem,* the direct form being *si multavero, non potero.* The change of the *protasis* is perfectly regular and that of the *apodosis* is due to the lack of a supine stem in *posse.* A. 288*f*; G. 240, 1. 2; H. 537 3, note 1; B. 270 3. **huc** (= *ad hoc*) is explained by the clause *ut . . . possetis.*

quidem ego hostem, Quirites, quam vehementer foris esse timendum putem, licet hinc intellegatis, quod etiam illud moleste fero, quod ex urbe parum comitatus exierit. Utinam ille omnis secum suas copias eduxisset! Tongilium mihi eduxit, quem amare in praetexta coeperat, Publicium et Minucium, quorum aes alienum contractum in popina nullum rei publicae motum adferre poterat; reliquit quos viros, quanto aere alieno, quam valentis, quam nobilis! III. Itaque ego illum exercitum prae Gallicanis legionibus et hoc dilectu, quem in agro Piceno et Gallico Q. Metellus habuit, et his copiis, quae a nobis cotidie comparantur, magno opere contemno collectum ex sen-

---

19. quam vehementer, ironical. **foris**: why not *foras* as in § 2. 26?

20. licet hinc intellegatis: what mood might have been used? See on I., **6**. 8. **hinc** (= *ex hoc*), explained by the clause *quod . . . fero*; cf. *in hoc*, l. 2.

21, 22. parum comitatus. Sall. Cat. 32, says of Catilina's departure: *nocte intempesta cum paucis in Manliana castra profectus est.* **comitatus**, voice? see on I., **26**. 14. **exierit**, mood? see on § 2. 25. **omnis**, acc. pl. Note the other ending in l. 1.

23, 24. eduxisset: what kind of a wish is expressed by the pluperfect subj.? See on I., **22**. 3. **mihi**, not to be translated. A. 236; G. 351; H. 389; B. 188 2 *b*). **in praetexta**, 'in boyhood.' The *praetexta*, or *toga praetexta*, had a purple border, and was worn by boys until about the seventeenth year, and by magistrates; the *toga* of the private citizen of full age was not dyed. Nothing more is known of the three men named here.

25. aes alienum, 'debt,' literally, 'other people's money.'

Explain the subj., **accuset** 3, **crederent** 10, **sustulissem, viderem** 14, **possem** 17, **possetis, videretis** 18, **putem** 20.

§ 5. **1, 2. Gallicanis legionibus.** A small standing army was kept in Gallia Cisalpina in view of possible danger from the Gauls, and to these troops Quintus Metellus (as Praetor, p. 68, § 73) was adding reinforcements by a fresh levy; cf. Caesar I., **10**. 3. **agro Piceno et Gallico**: point out upon Map II. The *ager Gallicus* is the district lying along the coast north of Picenum, and once held by the *Galli Senones*.

4, 5. collectum agrees with *exercitum* in l. 1. **senibus desperatis**, the veterans of Sulla (Creigh-

ibus desperatis, ex agresti luxuria, ex rusticis decoctoribus, ex iis, qui vadimonia deserere quam illum exercitum maluerunt; quibus ego non modo si aciem exercitus nostri, verum etiam si edictum praetoris ostendero, concident. Hos, quos video volitare in foro, quos stare ad curiam, quos etiam in senatum venire, qui nitent unguentis, qui fulgent purpura, mallem secum suos milites eduxisset; qui si hic permanent, mementote non tam exercitum illum esse nobis quam hos, qui exercitum deseruerunt, pertimescendos. Atque hoc etiam sunt timendi magis, quod, quid cogitent, me scire
6 sentiunt neque tamen permoventur. Video, cui sit
Apulia adtributa, quis habeat Etruriam, quis agrum
Picenum, quis Gallicum, quis sibi has urbanas insidias

---

ton, p. 69), of whom Sall. Cat. 28 says: *quibus lubido atque luxuria ex magnis rapinis nihil reliqui fecerat.* **ex agresti luxuria,** 'of boorish high-livers;' for this use of the abstract noun, see on I., **31.** 5, and give two examples.

6. vadimonia deserere, etc., 'to desert their bonds [men] rather than, etc.' *vadimonium* was a promise, secured by bail, to appear in court on a fixed day, and *vadimonium deserere* = 'to forfeit bail.' The plural is here accommodated to that of *maluerunt.*

7. quibus ego si = *qui, si ego eis;* the Latin idiom prefers to put the relative in the subordinate clause. **non modo . . . verum etiam**: with these correlatives a weaker expression may be followed by a stronger (a + B), 'not only . . . but also . . .', or a stronger by a weaker (A + b), 'I do not say . . . but . . . .' Which here?

9. video volitare: translate the infinitive by a present participle which might have been used. A. 292 *e;* G. 527 R. 1; H. 535, I., 4; B. 337 3. **volitare** in these orations has always a contemptuous force.

11, 12. The use of perfumes and the wearing of colors in public excited the contempt of the sober-minded Romans. **mallem,** often used in wishes instead of a particle; the tense retains its proper force. A. 267, *c;* G. 254, Rem. 2; H. 483; B. 280 2 *a.* **eduxisset:** A. 331 f Rem.; G. 546, Rem. 3; H. 499. 2; B. 296 1 *a.* **suos milites,** 'as his own corps,' in apposition to *hos,* l. 9.

§ 6. **17–19.** Sall. Cat. 27: *igitur C. Manlium Faesulas atque in eam partem Etruriae, Septimium quendam Camertem* [= 'of Cam-

caedis atque incendiorum depoposcerit. Omnia superioris noctis consilia ad me perlata esse sentiunt; patefeci in senatu hesterno die; Catilina ipse pertimuit, profugit; hi quid expectant? Ne illi vehementer errant, si illam meam pristinam lenitatem perpetuam sperant futuram.

IV. Quod expectavi, iam sum adsecutus, ut vos omnes factam esse aperte coniurationem contra rem publicam videretis; nisi vero si quis est, qui Catilinae similis cum Catilina sentire non putet. Non est iam lenitati locus; severitatem res ipsa flagitat. Unum etiam nunc concedam: exeant, proficiscantur, ne patiantur desi-

---

erinum'] *in agrum Picenum, C. Iulium in Apuliam dimisit.* In 43 he gives the names of Lentulus, Bestia, Statilius, Gabinius, and Cethegus, as Catilina's agents in the city. See p. 32, § 54.

20. superioris noctis, 'of that former night,' i.e., the night of the meeting at Laeca's. See p. 30, § 49. The report of Cicero's first oration had spread so widely through the city that his hearers would readily understand the allusion, and not take the words in their literal sense, 'night before last.'

22. Ne vehementer errant, etc., 'truly they make a great mistake if, etc.' **ne,** interjection (not adv. or conj.), in class. prose always at the beginning of the sentence, and always followed by a personal or demonstrative pronoun.

Explain case of **exercitum** 1, **agro** 2, **copiis, nobis** 3, **exercitum** 6, **quibus** 7, **hos** 9, **quos** 10, **se** 11, **nobis** 13, **hoc** 14, **sibi** 18, **die** 21.

1, 2. Quod, explained by *ut . . . videretis:* give example from § 4. **expectavi,** 'have been waiting for,' not 'have expected;' the three perfects in these lines are 'definite.' **aperte** modifies *videretis,* in spite of its position; cf. § 4. 18.

3. videretis, 'can *now* see,' A. 287, *i:* 'when a clause depends upon one already dependent, the sequence becomes secondary as soon as the time is thrown back into the past by any form that represents past time.' **nisi vero,** the regular phrase to introduce an ironical exception (here to *omnes,* l. 1), always takes the indicative. **nisi si,** cf. Caesar I., **31**. 14: the addition of *si* to *nisi* gives the latter an adverbial force, 'unless,' 'perhaps.' **Catilinae,** gen. or dat.? See on I., **5**. 31. **similis**: for case cf. *omnis,* § 4. 22.

6. Exeant, mood? A. 266; G. 256, 3; H. 483, 484, 1; B. 275. So **proficiscantur** and **patiantur.**

derio sui Catilinam miserum tabescere. Demonstrabo iter: Aurelia via profectus est; si accelerare volent,

7 ad vesperam consequentur. O fortunatam rem publicam, si quidem hanc sentinam urbis eiecerit! Uno mehercule Catilina exhausto levata mihi et recreata res publica videtur. Quid enim mali aut sceleris fingi aut cogitari potest, quod non ille conceperit? quis tota Italia veneficus, quis gladiator, quis latro, quis sicarius, quis parricida, quis testamentorum subiector, quis circumscriptor, quis ganeo, quis nepos, quis adulter, quae mulier infamis, quis corruptor iuventutis, quis corruptus, quis perditus inveniri potest, qui se cum Catilina non familiarissime vixisse fateatur? quae caedes per hosce annos sine illo facta est, quod nefa-

8 rium stuprum non per illum? Iam vero quae tanta umquam in ullo iuventutis inlecebra fuit, quanta in illo? qui alios ipse amabat turpissime, aliorum amori flagitiosissime serviebat, aliis fructum lubidinum, aliis mortem parentum non modo inpellendo, verum etiam

---

7. sui, object. gen.: number? **miserum**, 'in misery,' to be taken in the predicate with *tabescere*.

8. Aurelia via, the road along the west coast leading from Rome to Pisa, the direct route to Etruria, the land route to Massilia.

§ 7. **9. ad vesperam**, 'by evening,' in this phrase *vesperum* (*vesper*) is more common: which is used in Caes. I., **26**. 2? **rem publicam**: case? A. 240 *d*; G. 340; H. 381; B. 183. Give examples from I., § 2.

10, 11. si quidem, 'at least if,' the 'restrictive' use of *quidem*. **eiecerit**, for tense see on I., **5**. 25. **sentinam . . . exhausto**: cf. I., **12**. 30–32.

20. per hosce annos, 'in all these years:' for the use of *per* and acc. where we should expect to find the abl. of 'time within which,' see A. 256, *a*; G. 337, Rem.; H. 379, 1. **hosce** for the form, see on I., **33**. 27.

§ 8. **21. per illum**, 'by his agency.' **Iam vero**, 'now, again,' marks the transition to a new point, so *nunc vero*, l. 26. **quae tanta**, etc.: see on I., **13**. 9–10.

23, 24. alios, aliorum: silently note the gender. **fructum**, 'enjoyment,' 'gratification.'

adiuvando pollicebatur. Nunc vero quam subito non solum ex urbe, verum etiam ex agris ingentem numerum perditorum hominum collegerat! Nemo non modo Romae, sed ullo in angulo totius Italiae oppressus aere alieno fuit, quem non ad hoc incredibile sceleris foedus asciverit.

V. Atque ut eius diversa studia in dissimili ratione per- 9
spicere possitis, nemo est in ludo gladiatorio paulo ad facinus audacior, qui se non intimum Catilinae esse fateatur, nemo in scaena levior et nequior, qui se non eiusdem prope sodalem fuisse commemoret. Atque idem tamen stuprorum et scelerum exercitatione adsuefactus

---

25, 26. non modo . . . verum etiam: see on § 5. 7, and give the formula for this passage. Notice the accumulation of these correlatives in the next few lines. **Nunc vero**: see above, l. 21.

28, 29. Nemo non modo Romae, sed, etc., 'there was not only no one at Rome but no one in, etc.;' or, 'there was no one, I don't say at Rome, but in, etc.' *Nemo* goes with both clauses. See on I., **25**. 6. The formula for these correlatives is either a + B or A + b; which here?

Explain the subjunctives **videretis** 3, **putet** 4, **exeant, patiantur** 6, **conceperit** 13, **fateatur** 19, **asciverit** 30; the case of **desiderio** 6, **via** 8, **Catilina** 11, **mali** 12, **Italia** 14, **iuventutis** 22, **Romae** 28.

§ 9. **1, 2. ut . . . possitis**, the sentence is elliptical, and the verb upon which this clause depends must be supplied, 'I tell you this;' such final clauses are said to denote 'the purpose, not of the action, but of the *mention* of the action.' Cf. the similar ellipses with *si*, § 3. 5, and *quod* I., **16**. 38. **dissimili ratione**, 'in different directions, lines.' **ludo gladiatorio**: there were regular training schools for gladiators, some of the most famous at Capua. Gladiators and actors were usually slaves, and held in about as high estimation as prize-fighters and variety dancers now.

3. audacior, 'more reckless' than his fellows: standard of comparison omitted. A. 93, *a;* G. 312; H. 444, 1; B. 240 1. So *levior* and *nequior*.

5. sodalem, 'brother,' a stronger word than *intimum*, as it signified a fellow member of an (originally religious) order or fraternity. It gradually lost this meaning, and sank (as here) to 'pal,' 'crony.' **commemoret**, 'assert,' always in Cicero a word of 'saying,' never of 'reminding,' or 'remembering.''

6–8. exercitatione adsuefactus, etc., 'trained by his practice of

frigore et fame et siti et vigiliis perferundis fortis ab istis praedicabatur, cum industriae subsidia atque instrumenta virtutis in lubidine audaciaque consumeret.

10 Hunc vero si secuti erunt sui comites, si ex urbe exierint desperatorum hominum flagitiosi greges, o nos beatos, o rem publicam fortunatam, o praeclaram laudem consulatus mei! Non enim iam sunt mediocres hominum lubidines, non humanae ac tolerandae audaciae; nihil cogitant nisi caedem, nisi incendia, nisi rapinas. Patrimonia sua profuderunt, fortunas suas obligaverunt; res eos iam pridem deseruit, fides nuper deficere coepit; eadem tamen illa, quae erat in abundantia, lubido permanet. Quodsi in vino et alea comissationes solum et scorta quaererent, essent illi quidem desperandi, sed tamen essent ferendi; hoc vero quis ferre possit, inertes homines fortissimis viris insidiari, stultissimos prudentissimis, ebriosos sobriis, dormientis

---

debauchery and crime to bear cold, etc.,' the ablatives are all of means, but *exercitatione* is the general one modifying the whole phrase *adsuefactus . . . perferundis*, while the others are the special ones that accompany *adsuefactus*. Cf. Caesar IV., **1**. 9, *nullo officio aut disciplina assuefacti*. G. 403, Rem. 2; **cum** is concessive.

11. **o nos**, etc.; for this form of the apodosis, see on I., **23**. 17. Give example from § 7.

§ 10. **14, 15**. **audaciae**, 'acts of recklessness;' the word in good writers has almost always a bad sense. The plural of abstract nouns may be rendered 'acts of,' 'instances of,' or the Eng. singular may be used. **nihil nisi**, 'nothing but;' *nisi*, as a mere connective, takes the same construction after as before it, but cf. I., **17**. 26.

17. **res**, 'cash,' is contrasted with **fides** 'credit,' as **iam pridem** 'long ago,' with **nuper**, 'recently.' **nuper**, since — ? See on I., **14**. 17.

18, 19. **in abundantia**, 'in the days of their plenty;' in this sense *abundantia* is usually accompanied by *rerum*. **Quodsi**: see on I., **29**. 11.

20, 21. **quidem desperandi**, etc., 'beyond redemption, I admit, but still, etc.,' a good instance of the 'concessive' use of *quidem*. What other use in § 7?

23, 24. Notice the absence of connectives between the pairs of

vigilantibus? qui mihi accubantes in conviviis con-
plexi mulieres inpudicas vino languidi, conferti cibo,
sertis redimiti, unguentis obliti, debilitati stupris eruc-
tant sermonibus suis caedem bonorum atque urbis
incendia. Quibus ego confido impendere fatum ali- 11
quod, et poenam iam diu improbitati, nequitiae, sceleri,
libidini debitam aut instare iam plane aut certe
adpropinquare. Quos si meus consulatus, quoniam
sanare non potest, sustulerit, non breve nescio quod
tempus, sed multa saecula propagarit rei publicae.
Nulla est enim natio, quam pertimescamus, nullus
rex, qui bellum populo Romano facere possit. Omnia
sunt externa unius virtute terra marique pacata;
domesticum bellum manet, intus insidiae sunt, intus
inclusum periculum est, intus est hostis. Cum lux-
uria nobis, cum amentia, cum scelere certandum est.
Huic ego me bello ducem profiteor, Quirites; sus-
cipio inimicitias hominum perditorum; quae sanari
poterunt, quacumque ratione sanabo, quae resecanda
erunt, non patiar ad perniciem civitatis manere. Proinde
aut exeant aut quiescant aut, si et in urbe et in eadem
mente permanent, ea, quae merentur, expectent.

---

words: this is called asyndeton. Give an example from Caes. I., **20.** ad fin. **mihi**: see on § 4. 23.

26. obliti, from *oblino:* what does *oblīti* come from?

§ 11. **30. aut instare,** etc., 'is either now actually pressing upon them, or at least nearing them.' See on I., **4.** 9, 10.

32, 33. nescio quod: how many uses? See on I., **31.** 2. Which here? **propagarit,** 'will have added.' **rei publicae,** dative.

36. unius. Pompeius, who had swept the sea of pirates, and conquered the east (Creighton, pp. 71–72; Allen, pp. 195–196; Myers, pp. 96–97; Pennell, pp. 120–122).

38–40. luxuria, amentia, scelere: see on **luxuria,** § 5. 5. **Quirites**: see on § 1. 1.

42. Metaphors from surgery. **quacumque ratione,** sc. *potero,* 'by any possible means.'

44. in urbe et in, etc., 'in the city, and of the same mind.' Notice the literal and metaphorical uses of *in* so closely connected.

Explain mood of **fateatur** 3, **deficere** 18, **quaererent** 20, **ferre**

12 VI. At etiam sunt, qui dicant, Quirites, a me eiectum in exilium esse Catilinam. Quod ego si verbo adsequi possem, istos ipsos eicerem, qui haec locuntur. Homo enim videlicet timidus aut etiam permodestus vocem consulis ferre non potuit; simul atque ire in exilium iussus est, paruit, ivit. Hesterno die, Quirites, cum domi meae paene interfectus essem, senatum in aedem Iovis Statoris convocavi, rem omnem ad patres conscriptos detuli. Quo cum Catilina venisset, quis eum senator appellavit, quis salutavit, quis denique ita aspexit ut perditum civem ac non potius ut importunissimum hostem? Quin etiam principes eius ordinis partem illam subselliorum, ad quam ille accesserat,
13 nudam atque inanem reliquerunt. Hic ego vehemens ille consul, qui verbo civis in exilium eicio, quaesivi

---

22, **insidiari** 22, **impendere** 28, **propagarit** 33, **pertimescamus** 34, **expectent** 45; case of **scaena** 4, **istis** 8, **nos** 11, **consulatus** 13, **viris** 22, **sermonibus** 27.

Having answered the *boni*, who might think his measures not strong enough (§§ 3–11), Cicero now turns his attention to the *improbi*, who might think them too strong (§§ 12–16).

§ 12. **2. Quod ego si**: *quod* is object of *adsequi*, 'effect;' cf. § 6. 1. How does this differ from the use of *quod* (also with *si*), in I., **31**. 5?

4. Homo, slightly contemptuous: cf. § 1. 15.

6. iussus est: tense? See on I., **16**. 11. **Hesterno die** really modifies *interfectus essem*, but by its position is ambiguous; his hearers might connect it with *convocavi* only. For a similar (intentional?) ambiguity, see on I., **14**. 12. **paruit, ivit**: figure of speech? See on § 10. 23–24.

9. Compare with the whole passage, I., § 16. **quo**: part of speech? cf. I., **30**. 20. Point out another example in this chapter.

12, 13. Quin etiam, 'Why! even.' In this use of *quin* (= *qui ne* 'why not') developed from the interrogative, it is always followed by a startling statement and is exclamatory in nature; cf. the English 'why?' and 'why!' **principes eius ordinis** = *omnes consulares*, I., **16**. 9. **subselliorum**: describe them. See on I., **16**. 9.

§ 13. **14, 15. Hic**, 'hereupon:' this adverb is used (a) of place, (b) of time, (c) of circumstances; which here? Give an example of (a) from I., § 9. **vehemens** . . .

a Catilina, in nocturno conventu apud M. Laecam fuisset necne. Cum ille homo audacissimus conscientia convictus primo reticuisset, patefeci cetera; quid ea nocte egisset, quid in proximam constituisset, quem ad modum esset ei ratio totius belli descripta, edocui. Cum haesitaret, cum teneretur, quaesivi, quid dubitaret proficisci eo, quo iam pridem pararet, cum arma, cum secures, cum fasces, cum tubas, cum signa militaria, cum aquilam illam argenteam, cui ille etiam sacrarium domi suae fecerat, scirem esse praemissam. In exilium 14
eiciebam, quem iam ingressum esse in bellum videbam? Etenim, credo, Manlius iste centurio, qui in agro Faesulano castra posuit, bellum populo Romano suo nomine indixit, et illa castra nunc non Catilinam ducem expectant, et ille eiectus in exilium se Massiliam, ut aiunt, non in haec castra conferet.

---

eicio. Cicero quotes ironically the charge of the *improbi*. **vehemens ille consul.** The Latin idiom does not ordinarily connect adjectives of praise and blame directly with names and titles of persons. Instead, the adjective is usually separated from the noun by (a) an appositive (see on I., **4**. 4), or (b) *ille*. **civis**: case? cf. *similis*, § 6. 3. **verbo**, 'a mere word:' what is referred to?

16, 17. a Catilina, 'asked Catilina.' Do not translate *a*. A. 239 *c*, note 1; G. 333, Rem. 2; H. 374, note 4; B. 178 *a*). **fuisset necne,** 'whether or not.' A. 211, *a;* G. 461, 460; H. 353, note 3; B. 162 4. **homo**: could *vir*. have been used? See on I., **13**. 4.

18–20. ea nocte, in proximam: see p. 30, § 49. **quem ad modum,** 'how.' **ei**: case? See on I., **16**. 10. **ratio totius belli,** 'the whole campaign.'

22, 23. proficisci: mood? See on I., **17**. 21. **cum,** causal, with —? **cum arma, cum secures, cum,** etc. What figure of speech? See on I., 1. 3. *arma*, *secures*, etc., indicating his usurpation of the consular power. **secures, fasces**: see p. 64, §§ 54. 55.

24. aquilam: see on I., **24**. 28. **illam**: meaning? See on § 1. 10. **sacrarium**: see on I., **24**. 30.

§ 14. **27. credo,** parenthetical and ironical as often (not always): give an example from I., **5**. 26. **iste**: meaning here? See on I., **2**. 17.

30. Massiliam: case? A city (originally a Greek colony) in the south of Gallia, of considerable

VII. O condicionem miseram non modo administrandae, verum etiam conservandae rei publicae! Nunc si L. Catilina consiliis, laboribus, periculis meis circumclusus ac debilitatus subito pertimuerit, sententiam mutaverit, deseruerit suos, consilium belli faciendi abiecerit et ex hoc cursu sceleris ac belli iter ad fugam atque in exilium converterit, non ille a me spoliatus armis audaciae, non obstupefactus ac perterritus mea diligentia, non de spe conatuque depulsus, sed indemnatus innocens in exilium eiectus a consule vi et minis esse dicetur; et erunt, qui illum, si hoc fecerit, non improbum, sed miserum, me non diligentissimum consulem, sed crudelissimum tyrannum existimari velint!
15 Est mihi tanti, Quirites, huius invidiae falsae atque iniquae tempestatem subire, dum modo a vobis huius

---

size, wealth, and culture, and a favorite refuge for Romans avoiding punishment by going into exile. **ut aiunt**: p. 31, § 51 ad fin.

Explain mood of **dicant** 1, **possem, eicerem** 3, **interfectus essem** 7, **fuisset** 17, **egisset** 19, **scirem** 25, **aiunt** 31. Define the following 'figures of speech,' and give an example of each from these orations: anaphora, asyndeton, hendiadys, ellipsis.

1–3. condicionem, 'terms,' 'task:' case? See on § 7. 9. **consiliis, laboribus, periculis**: figure of speech? Point out other examples in this chapter.

4–7. pertimuerit . . . et converterit. Note the series of five future perfects, of which the last two only are connected by *et*. In such enumerations, when the several units are regarded as of equal importance, either (*a*) the connective is written between each two, or (*b*) is omitted altogether, or (*c*) *-que* is attached to the last. When, as here, *et* (or *atque*) is placed between the last *two*. the units are not of equal importance, but those before the *et* are to be taken collectively (a + b + c + d) + e. This should be carefully indicated by the translation: 'Now, if Catilina . . . *not only* becomes suddenly frightened, changes his mind, deserts his friends, and gives up his plan of making war, *but also* turns, etc.'

§ 15. **14. Est tanti**: subject of *est?* Case of *tanti?* See on I., **22**. 8. **huius invidiae**, i.e., arising from excessive rigor, cf. I., **29**. 26.

horribilis belli ac nefarii periculum depellatur. Dicatur sane eiectus esse a me, dum modo eat in exilium. Sed, mihi credite, non est iturus. Numquam ego ab dis inmortalibus optabo, Quirites, invidiae meae levandae causa, ut L. Catilinam ducere exercitum hostium atque in armis volitare audiatis, sed triduo tamen audietis; multoque magis illud timeo, ne mihi sit invidiosum aliquando, quod illum emiserim potius quam quod eiecerim. Sed cum sint homines, qui illum, cum profectus sit, eiectum esse dicant, idem, si interfectus esset, quid dicerent? Quamquam isti, qui Catilinam **16**
Massiliam ire dictitant, non tam hoc queruntur quam verentur. Nemo est istorum tam misericors, qui illum non ad Manlium quam ad Massilienses ire malit. Ille autem, si mehercule hoc, quod agit, numquam antea cogitasset, tamen latrocinantem se interfici mallet quam exulem vivere. Nunc vero, cum ei nihil adhuc praeter ipsius voluntatem cogitationemque acciderit, nisi quod vivis nobis Roma profectus est, optemus potius, ut eat in exilium, quam queramur.

---

16. depellatur: for mood, A. 314; G. 575; H. 513. I.; B. 310 II.

17–19. sane, 'for all I care,' concessive. **mihi credite**, 'take my word for it;' in a different sense, I., **6**. 5. **ab dis optabo**, same construction as with some verbs of asking. See on § 13. 16.

20, 21. ducere, volitare: for translation, see on § 5. 10. **triduo**, 'within three days;' 'in two days,' by our reckoning.

22–24. illud, explained by *ne . . . sit*. **quod emiserim . . . eiecerim**: mood? See on § 2. 25.

25. idem, nom. plural. **quid**, crowded out of its place before *idem*; cf. *si*. I., **17**. 13.

26, 27. Quamquam: what is this use called? see on I., **30**. 13. **isti**: cf. § 14. 27. **dictitant**: for form, A. 167 *b*; G. 787, 1. *b*; H. 336. II.; B. 155 2.

28–31. It would be better for him to go into exile at Massilia than to meet the fate that will surely be his in war, but his accomplices prefer the latter course for him. **mehercule**: full form? See on I., **17**. 13. **si . . . tamen**: cf. I., **29**. 11–12.

35. queramur: mood? See on *emiserim*, § 3. 4.

17 VIII. Sed cur tam diu de uno hoste loquimur, et de eo hoste, qui iam fatetur se esse hostem, et quem, quia, quod semper volui, murus interest, non timeo; de his, qui dissimulant, qui Romae remanent, qui nobiscum sunt, nihil dicimus? Quos quidem ego, si ullo modo fieri possit, non tam ulcisci studeo quam sanare sibi ipsos, placare rei publicae, neque, id quare fieri non possit, si me audire volent, intellego. Exponam enim vobis, Quirites, ex quibus generibus hominum istae copiae comparentur; deinde singulis medicinam consilii atque orationis meae, si quam potero, adferam.

Explain case of **rei publicae** 2, **faciendi** 5, **me** 7, **armis** 8, **diligentia, spe** 9, **me** 12, **mihi** 14, **causa** 20, **triduo** 21, **multo** 22, **nobis** 34; mood of **converterit** 7, **fecerit** 11, **velint** 13, **depellatur** 16, **sit** 22, **acciderit** 33, **optemus** 34.

Second part: Cicero now (§§ 17–23) turns his attention from Catilina to his followers in the city.

§ 17. **2–3. quem, quia, quod,** etc.: an excellent example of the important principle of 'suspension of clauses.' Any clause, principal or subordinate, is suspended when any subordinate connective appears between the first and last words of that clause; and the rest of the clause does not appear until the whole of the subordinate clause is finished. Here we have three clauses: *quem non timeo, quia murus interest, quod semper volui,* and the suspension may be indicated best by different types: QUEM, QUIA, *quod semper volui,* MURUS INTEREST, NON TIMEO. Almost any complex sentence will furnish illustrations. **his**: the choice of the demonstrative of the first person is explained by the clause *qui nobiscum sunt.*

4. dissimulant: sc. a clause from line 2.

5, 6. si . . . studeo: note the subjunctive in protasis and the indicative in apodosis, the idea of contingency being sufficiently indicated by the *meaning* (not mood) of *studeo.* So in I., **2.** 17: *videmur, si vitemus.* **sibi**, 'for their own good,' dat. of reference (*dat. commodi*). Really of no special point in itself, but inserted for the sake of symmetry to balance *rei publicae*, l. **7.** Point out another instance in I., **12.** 28.

9–11. ex quibus generibus. Cicero divides the followers of Catilina into six classes, and then describes the circumstances and needs of each. **singulis,**' one by one,' sc. *generibus.* **si quam**: sc. *adferre.*

§ 18. The first class: Rich landholders, but greatly in debt — they

Unum genus est eorum, qui magno in aere alieno 18 maiores etiam possessiones habent, quarum amore adducti dissolvi nullo modo possunt. Horum hominum species est honestissima (sunt enim locupletes), voluntas vero et causa inpudentissima. Tu agris, tu aedificiis, tu argento, tu familia, tu rebus omnibus ornatus et copiosus sis et dubites de possessione detrahere, adquirere ad fidem? Quid enim expectas? bellum? Quid ergo? in vastatione omnium tuas possessiones sacrosanctas futuras putas? An tabulas novas? Errant, qui istas a Catilina expectant; meo beneficio tabulae novae proferentur, verum auctionariae; neque enim isti, qui possessiones habent, alia ratione ulla salvi esse possunt. Quod si maturius facere voluissent

---

must pay their debts by selling all or part of their land.

12. Unum, 'the first.' In enumerations *unus* and *alter* (*alius*) are generally used before *tertius, quartus*, etc., instead of the ordinals *primus* and *secundus*. Give an example from Caesar I., **1. 1. est eorum,** 'consists of those:' case? A. 214, *c;* G. 365; H. 401; B. 197. **in aere alieno**: See on § 4. 25, the phrase has a concessive force 'although in —.'

13–15. possessiones, always of 'landed property.' **species,** 'outward appearance.' **voluntas,** etc., 'intentions and principles.'

16–18. Tu . . . sis et dubites, 'would you be . . . and hesitate?' mood? See on I., **24.** 25. He imagines one of this class before him. **argento,** 'silver-plate.' **familia,** 'slaves,' never 'family' in the English sense.

20. omnium, neut. gen., 'all things,' a very rare use of the adj. as a substantive for *omnium rerum*. A. 188, *b;* G. 195 Rem. 4; B. 236 2.

21. tabulas novas, 'new account books,' the watchword of Catilina's needy followers. This expression in a political sense always denotes an alteration of debts in favor of the debtor, whether the creditors were compelled by law to sacrifice a part only of their claims or the whole, as the conspiracy promised.

22, 23. meo beneficio, etc., 'thanks to me' (lit. 'by my kindness'), 'new account books shall be introduced, but (they shall be) those of the auctioneers.' He means that he will propose a law compelling these debtors to sell and pay.

25, 26, Quod si: case of *quod?* See on § 12. 2. **id quod**: A. 200 *e;* G. 616, Rem. 2; H. 445. 7; B. 247 1 *b*. **id** is in apposition with the clause to which the relative

neque, id quod stultissimum est, certare cum usuris fructibus praediorum, et locupletioribus his et melioribus civibus uteremur. Sed hosce homines minime puto pertimescendos, quod aut deduci de sententia possunt aut, si permanebunt, magis mihi videntur vota facturi contra rem publicam quam arma laturi.

19 IX. Alterum genus est eorum, qui quamquam premuntur aere alieno, dominationem tamen expectant, rerum potiri volunt, honores, quos quieta re publica desperant, perturbata se consequi posse arbitrantur. Quibus hoc praecipiendum videtur, unum scilicet et idem quod reliquis omnibus, ut desperent se id, quod conantur,

---

refers; when, as here, the antecedent clause is not a substantive clause, and has no case, we may consider *id* an adverbial accusative. **certare** depends upon *maluissent* to be supplied from **voluissent. cum usuris,** 'against the payment of interest:' use of *cum?* A. 248 *b;* H. 419 III. 1. 2. Give example from § 11. 39.

27, 28. fructibus praediorum, 'the income from their farms.' **locupletioribus . . . uteremur**: 'we should find in these men richer and better citizens.' **minime,** 'the least' (not, 'by no means,' 'very little'), i.e., of the six classes this is least formidable.

Compare the adjectives **magno** 12, **honestissima** 15, **inpudentissima** 16, **copiosus** 18, **stultissimum** 26, **locupletioribus, melioribus** 27.

§ 19. Second Class: Men whose ambition has been disappointed — they must give up their hopes of power. Sall. Cat. 17: *Erant praeterea complures paulo occultius consili huiusce participes nobiles, quos magis dominationis spes hortabatur quam inopia aut alia necessitudo.*

1. Alterum est eorum: see on § 18. 12. **qui, quamquam**, suspension: see on § 17. 2.

2, 4. dominationem, 'a despotism,' always the rule of one person. **rerumque potiri,** 'to get control of the supreme power.' **potior** always governs the genitive of *res* in this sense; sometimes too of other words. Give an example from Caesar I., 3, ad fin. What is the regular construction? **perturbata,** sc. *re publica,* opposed to *quieta* above.

5. hoc praecipiendum, 'this warning should be given;' *hoc* is explained by *ut desperent:* give an example from § 6. 1. **scilicet** (= *scire licet*), 'any one may know,' 'self-evidently:' point out

consequi posse; primum omnium me ipsum vigilare, adesse, providere rei publicae; deinde magnos animos esse in bonis viris, magnam concordiam, magnas praeterea militum copias; deos denique inmortalis huic invicto populo, clarissimo imperio, pulcherrimae urbi contra tantam vim sceleris praesentis auxilium esse laturos. Quodsi iam sint id, quod summo furore cupiunt, adepti, num illi in cinere urbis et in sanguine civium, quae mente conscelerata ac nefaria concupiverunt, consules se aut dictatores aut etiam reges sperant futuros? Non vident id se cupere, quod si adepti sint, fugitivo alicui aut gladiatori concedi sit

---

a similar compound in I. § 19. **quod**: case?

7, 8. primum omnium: see on § 18. 20. In this phrase the genitive plur. neuter is common as a substantive, the gender being suggested by *primum*. **vigilare, adesse, providere,** depend upon a verb of saying to be supplied from the general idea of *praecipiendum*, 'I warn them that.'

9-11. magnas copias, sc. *adesse*, 'are at hand,' from **esse,** l. 10, as *maluissent* from *voluissent* § 18. 25. This use of a verb (*esse*) with several words (*animos, concordiam, copias*), to one of which it does not strictly apply, is called zeugma. **invicto,** 'invincible,' lit. 'unconquered:' the first meaning is an inference only from the second.

12, 13. tantam vim, sc. *quanta est:* this slight ellipsis after *tantus* is found in English after 'such' ('such an eloquent address!') and need not be indicated in the translation. What other words are used in the same way? See on I., **17.** 16. **praesentis,** 'in person,' with *deos*. **Quodsi**: how does the *quod* differ in construction from the *quod* in *quod si*, § 18. 25? **summo furore,** abl. of manner. Why may the preposition be here omitted?

14, 15. num: be sure to indicate in the translation the answer that is expected. **quae,** 'things which;' note that the antecedents *cinere* (*cinis*), and *sanguine* are masculine, while the relative is neuter; both antecedents, however, denote things without life, and in such cases a relative (or predicate adj.) may be neuter.

17, 18. non for *nonne* is used in questions of indignant surprise only. **quod si adepti . . . concedi sit necesse,** 'which, if for the moment gained, must be surrendered, etc.:' *quod* is really object of *adepti sint*, see note on § 5. 7, though the English idiom

20 necesse? Tertium genus est aetate iam adfectum, sed tamen exercitatione robustum; quo ex genere iste est Manlius, cui nunc Catilina succedit. Hi sunt homines ex iis coloniis, quas Sulla constituit; quas ego universas civium esse optimorum et fortissimorum virorum sentio, sed tamen ii sunt coloni, qui se in insperatis ac repentinis pecuniis sumptuosius insolentiusque iactarunt. Hi dum aedificant tamquam beati, dum praediis lectis, familiis magnis, conviviis apparatis delectantur, in tantum aes alienum inciderunt, ut, si salvi esse velint, Sulla sit iis ab inferis excitandus; qui etiam non nullos agrestis homines tenues atque egentes in eandem illam spem rapinarum veterum impulerunt. Quos ego utrosque in eodem genere praedatorum direptorumque pono, sed eos hoc moneo, desinant furere ac proscriptiones

---

connects it with *concedi, etc.* **fugitivo,** 'runaway slave' always; give example from Caes I., **23**. 2. Cicero means that if this class should succeed in establishing a new order of things, it would have in turn to yield to a still lower class, — that of mere brute force.

§ 20. Third Class: Veterans of Sulla — they must not hope for a repetition of his reign of terror (Creighton, pp. 68, 69; Allen, pp. 180, 181; Myers, p. 91; Pennell, p. 114).

19–21. aetate adfectum, 'advanced in years.' **Manlius** is said to have been a centurion in Sulla's army.

22, 23. coloniis: note the difference between this word and *colonus, i.*, l. 24. **quas Sulla constituit**. Sulla had assigned land in Italy, especially in Etruria, to 120,000 of his soldiers. **universas,** 'as a whole.' **esse**: meaning? cf. § 19. 1.

25, 26. sumptuosius insolentius: standard omitted, see on § 9. 3. **se . . . iactarunt,** 'have plumed themselves:' for formation of verb, see on § 16. 27. **beati,** 'rich,' a common meaning in Cicero.

27, 28. familiis magnis, 'great numbers of —': see on § 18. 17. **conviviis apparatis,** 'splendid banquets,' with reference both to the choice of dishes, and the style of serving them. **salvi,** 'solvent:' cf. § 18, 24.

29–32. iis: case? cf. *nobis*, § 11. 39. **ab inferis,** 'from the dead,' abl. of separation. **veterum,** 'of former times,' properly 'of long standing.' **eodem genere,** in the same category:' case? See on *corpore* I., **16**. 38.

et dictaturas cogitare. Tantus enim illorum temporum dolor inustus est civitati, ut iam ista non modo homines, sed ne pecudes quidem mihi passurae esse videantur.

x. Quartum genus est sane varium et mixtum et 21
turbulentum; qui iam pridem premuntur, qui numquam emergunt, qui partim inertia, partim male gerendo negotio, partim etiam sumptibus in vetere aere alieno vacillant, qui vadimoniis, iudiciis, proscriptione bonorum defetigati permulti et ex urbe et ex agris se in illa castra conferre dicuntur. Hosce ego non tam milites acris quam infitiatores lentos esse arbitror. Qui ho-

---

33, 34. eos hoc moneo, 'I give them this advice:' for case of *hoc*, A. 238 *b*, note; G. 331, Rem. 2; H. 375; B. 178 1 *d*). **desinant**: mood? See on § 6. 6. What other construction possible? Cf. *hoc, etc.*, § 19, 5–6. **tantus**, trans. by adverb 'so deeply is,' etc.

35, 36. inustus est: for the metaphor, see on I., **13**. 5. **non modo homines, sed ne . . . quidem**: a second *non* must be supplied with the first clause, 'not only men do *not* seem, etc., but not even beasts (seem, etc.).' Cicero sometimes writes the full form, *non modo non*; but when the predicate is common to both clauses he more frequently omits the second *non*, as here. It makes a neater translation, however, to connect the negative in *ne . . . quidem* with the predicate: 'Not only men, but beasts as well, seem to me *un*likely to, etc.' Notice the difference between this use of the correlatives and that explained on I., **25**. 6. **pecudes,** typical of patient suffering; cf. Isaiah, LIII. 7.

§ 21. Fourth Class: Bankrupts of both town and country — their condition is hopeless and will not be improved by a revolution.

1, 2. sane, two meanings (*a*) intensive, 'wholly,' 'utterly;' (*b*) concessive, 'for all I care:' which here? in § 15. 17? **turbulentum,** 'heterogeneous:' the three adj. are synonyms. See on I., **10**. 8.

4, 5. vetere, in its proper sense, see on § 20. 31. **vadimoniis . . . bonorum,** 'securities, judgments, execution': the three steps in legal proceedings against debtors: (1) They had to furnish security for their appearance on the day of trial. (2) Judgment was then pronounced against them in due form. (3) By warrant of the court their property was sold. **bonorum,** substant. neut. pl., causing no difficulty as the two words were a formal legal phrase. See on § 18. 20.

6, 8. permulti, 'in large numbers:' force of *per-*? **infitiatores lentos,** 'shirking default-

mines quam primum, si stare non possunt, corruant, sed ita, ut non modo civitas, sed ne vicini quidem proximi sentiant. Nam illud non intellego, quam ob rem, si vivere honeste non possunt, perire turpiter velint, aut cur minore dolore perituros se cum multis,
22 quam si soli pereant, arbitrentur. Quintum genus est parricidarum, sicariorum, denique omnium facinerosorum. Quos ego a Catilina non revoco; nam neque ab eo divelli possunt et pereant sane in latrocinio, quoniam sunt ita multi, ut eos carcer capere non possit. Postremum autem genus est non solum numero, verum etiam genere ipso atque vita, quod proprium Catilinae est, de eius dilectu, immo vero de complexu eius ac sinu; quos pexo capillo nitidos aut inberbis

---

ers;' i.e., persons who make all sorts of excuses for not fulfilling promptly their engagements. Cicero thinks they will shirk their military duties in the same way.

10. non modo . . . sed ne . . . quidem: see on § 20. 35–36. What must be supplied? In translating connect the neg. with *sentiant*: 'be ignorant of.'

11. illud, explained by the clauses *quam ob rem . . . velint* and *cur . . . arbitrentur*; what kind of clauses are these? Point out in §§ 3 and 6 two appositive clauses of different kinds, and explain each.

§ 22. Fifth Class: Common criminals. Sixth Class: Dissipated young men — good riddance to both!

17. et pereant, 'and (I say this) let them, etc.:' the *et* is correlative to *neque* (= *et non*); and as unlike constructions cannot be connected by co-ordinate conjunctions, we must assume a slight ellipsis. See on §§ 3. 5; 9. 1, and I., **16**. 38. **sane**: force here? See on § 21. 1.

18. carcer, 'the prison,' not 'a prison.' There was at this time but one prison at Rome, a part of which, called *Tullianum*, served for the execution of sentences of death, the rest for temporary detention until sentence was pronounced. The imprisonment of free men as a punishment was absolutely unknown at Rome. See on I., **19**. 15.

19, 20. Postremum, etc. 'The last class is last, etc.' **genere**, 'in kind,' 'rank:' give examples from §§ 20, 21, and 22 of *genus* in three meanings. **quod**, conjunction. **proprium Catilinae**, 'Catilina's own:' case? See on I., **12**. 26.

21, 22. immo vero: how used? See on I., **2**. 13. What other

aut bene barbatos videtis, manicatis et talaribus tunicis,
velis amictos, non togis; quorum omnis industria vitae
et vigilandi labor in antelucanis cenis expromitur. In 23
his gregibus omnes aleatores, omnes adulteri, omnes
inpuri inpudicique versantur. Hi pueri tam lepidi ac
delicati non solum amare et amari neque saltare et
cantare, sed etiam sicas vibrare et spargere venena
didicerunt. Qui nisi exeunt, nisi pereunt, etiamsi
Catilina perierit, scitote hoc in re publica seminarium
Catilinarum futurum. Verum tamen quid sibi isti
miseri volunt? num suas secum mulierculas sunt in
castra ducturi? Quem ad modum autem illis carere
poterunt, his praesertim iam noctibus? Quo autem
pacto illi Appenninum atque illas pruinas ac nives

---

phrase might have been used? See on I., **5**. 23. **pexo** (*pecto*) **capillo**, abl. of quality (so *tunicis*, 23), equivalent to an adjective and so parallel with *nitidos*, etc. All these adjectives denote foppish peculiarities unbecoming the Roman character.

22, 23. inberbis aut bene barbatos, 'without (a sign of) beard, or heavily bearded.' The former was due to their effeminacy, in consequence of which they are described as hermaphrodites. The heavy beard was a mark of affectation in Cicero's time, as the Romans were accustomed to shave the beard first on their twenty-first birthday, and to let it grow afterwards only as a sign of mourning. **manicatis ac talaribus**: the correct tunic was short and sleeveless.

24. velis, etc., 'wrapped in sails, not togas;' i.e., these fops affected togas of unusual width, which gave them the appearance of ships under full sail.

27, 28. tam lepidi: sc. what? See on I., **17**. 16, and cf. § 19. 12. **amari**: see on § 8. 23. **saltare et cantare**, accomplishments which were considered very disgraceful for Roman citizens.

31, 32. scitote: for this apodosis, see on I., **23**. 17; for tense, A. 269 *e*; G. 260, Rem.; H. 487, foot-note 1; B. 281 1 *a*. Give example of same tense in § 5. **hoc**, for *hos*, 'these men,' for gender and number, see A. 195 *d*; G. 202 Rem. 5; H. 445 4; B. 246 5. **sibi . . . volunt**, 'mean.'

35. his iam noctibus: at the time when this speech was delivered, the Roman calendar was in great confusion, and it is only by hints such as that in this line that we can even approximately determine the time of year in which this

perferent? nisi idcirco se facilius hiemem toleraturos putant, quod nudi in conviviis saltare didicerunt.

24 XI. O bellum magno opere pertimescendum, cum hanc sit habiturus Catilina scortorum cohortem praetoriam! Instruite nunc, Quirites, contra has tam praeclaras Catilinae copias vestra praesidia vestrosque exercitus. Et primum gladiatori illi confecto et saucio consules imperatoresque vestros opponite; deinde contra illam naufragorum eiectam ac debilitatam manum florem totius Italiae ac robur educite. Iam vero urbes coloniarum ac municipiorum respondebunt Catilinae tumulis silvestribus. Neque ego ceteras copias, ornamenta, praesidia vestra cum illius latronis inopia atque ege-
25 state conferre debeo. Sed si omissis his rebus, quibus

---

particular November came. What season does Cicero seem to mean?

38. saltare: the complementary infinitive frequently follows verbs of knowing in the sense of 'know how,' 'have learned to.' Cf. l. 29.

Explain case of **negotio, aere** 4, **vadimoniis** 5, **parricidarum** 15, **eo, latrocinio** 17, **numero** 19, **tunicis** 23, **illis** 34; mood of **corruant** 9, **sentiant** 11, **pereant** 14 and 17, **possit** 19, **cantare** 29.

Third Part, §§ 24–26: A comparison of the resources of the two parties shows that in open warfare Catilina is not to be feared.

§ 24. **2, 3. cohortem praetoriam**, the picked force of veterans and personal friends which, since the time of the younger Scipio, had formed the general's body guard: cf. Napoleon's "Old Guard." **has tam praeclaras**: use of *tam?* See on I., **11**. 10.

4, 5. praesidia, as opposed to *exercitus*, means 'garrisons,' fixed at certain definite places. **gladiatori confecto**, Catilina; cf. § 2. 22, and see on I., **29**. 5.

7–9. florem ac robur, 'the strength and might,' a favorite metaphor. **urbes coloniarum ac municipiorum**, 'cities of the colonies and municipalities.' Originally *coloniae* were communities of persons who had, and always had had, the Roman or Latin franchise; *municipia* were communities formed by Italians, who had afterwards been given the franchise. In Cicero's time the distinction was historical only. **respondebunt**, 'will answer,' metaphorical in English as in Latin.

§ 25. **12. conferre**, 'compare,' so *contendere*, l. 16. **omissis his rebus**, 'saying nothing of.' Rhetorical figure? See on I., **14**.

nos suppeditamur, eget ille, senatu, equitibus Romanis, urbe, aerario, vectigalibus, cuncta Italia, provinciis omnibus, exteris nationibus, si his rebus omissis causas ipsas, quae inter se confligunt, contendere velimus, ex eo ipso, quam valde illi iaceant, intellegere possumus. Ex hac enim parte pudor pugnat, illinc petulantia; hinc pudicitia, illinc stuprum; hinc fides, illinc fraudatio; hinc pietas, illinc scelus; hinc constantia, illinc furor; hinc honestas, illinc turpitudo; hinc continentia, illinc lubido; denique aequitas, temperantia, fortitudo, prudentia, virtutes omnes certant cum iniquitate, luxuria, ignavia, temeritate, cum vitiis omnibus; postremo copia cum egestate, bona ratio cum perdita, mens sana cum amentia, bona denique spes cum omnium rerum desperatione confligit. In eius modi certamine ac proelio nonne, si hominum studia deficiant,

---

14. **quibus**: used in different constructions with *suppeditamur*, 'with which,' and *eget* 'of which.' Note the absence of a connective between the verbs: what is it called? Cf. § 12. 6.

15–17. si . . . omissis, 'omitting, I say, etc.,' the words are repeated on account of the long list of ablatives. **causas**: for meaning, cf. § 18. 16. **inter se confligunt**, 'grapple with each other.' What case should we expect for *se?* See on *usuris*, § 18. 26. For the accusative, see A. 196 *f;* G. 312; H. 448 note; P. 449, 1. **velimus . . . possumus**: for change in mood, see on § 17. 6.

18–27. In this long and highly artificial antithesis, the meaning of each word is more accurately defined by the corresponding word in the contrasting clause, and a close attention to this fact will assist in the translation. The first series of qualities, **pudor**, l. 18, . . . **lubido**, l. 22, is summed up (*denique*), in the four so-called cardinal virtues, **aequitas . . . prudentia**; the second series of more material qualities, **copia**, l. 25, . . . **amentia**, l. 26, is likewise summed up (*denique* again), in **spes . . . desperatione**. Notice then that **postremo**, l. 25, is the connecting link between two groups only, and that **denique**, l. 22, and **denique**, l. 26, are in no way correlative with *postremo* or each other.

28. nonne: note position in sentence. What words are simi-

di ipsi inmortales cogant ab his praeclarissimis virtutibus tot et tanta vitia superari?

26 XII. Quae cum ita sint, Quirites, vos, quem ad modum iam antea dixi, vestra tecta vigiliis custodiisque defendite; mihi, ut urbi sine vestro motu ac sine ullo tumultu satis esset praesidii, consultum atque provisum est. Coloni omnes municipesque vestri certiores a me facti de hac nocturna excursione Catilinae facile urbes suas finesque defendent; gladiatores, quam sibi ille manum certissimam fore putavit, quamquam animo meliore sunt quam pars patriciorum, potestate tamen nostra continebuntur. Q. Metellus, quem ego hoc prospiciens in agrum Gallicum Picenumque praemisi, aut opprimet hominem aut eius omnis motus conatusque prohibebit. Reliquis autem de rebus constituendis, maturandis, agendis iam ad senatum referemus, quem vocari videtis.

27 Nunc illos, qui in urbe remanserunt, atque adeo qui

---

larly postponed in § 15. 26, and in I., **17**. 13? What is your answer to Cicero's question here?

29. ab . . . virtutibus: why the preposition? See on I., **25**. 8.

Explain case of **bellum** 1, **gladiatori** 5, **tumulis** 9, **inopia** 11, **rebus, quibus** 12, **senatu** 13, **desperatione, modi** 27.

§ 26. **1, 2. Quae . . . sint**: see on I., **20**. 16. **dixi**, a slip of the memory; he has said nothing of the sort. **vigiliis custodiis**: distinction? See on I., **8**. 26.

3, 4. mihi: case? Cf. *ei*, § 13. 20. **consultum**, etc., 'care has been taken and provision made:' what is the subject?

5. Coloni . . . vestri, 'your fellow-citizens in the colonies, etc.'

7, 8. quam putavit, 'although he, etc.:' the context gives the concessive force. **quamquam**, as in § 16. 26: the clause is parenthetical, and *quamquam* is *not* correlative with *tamen*, l. 9.

11. Gallicum, Picenum: see on § 5. 3, and point out on Map II.

14, 15. quem vocari: the senators were summoned to important meetings by *praecones*, 'heralds' (p. 75, § 103, cf. our sergeants-at-arms), and the people could see these heralds hurrying to and fro.

§ 27. Threats and warnings for the conspirators.

16, 17. illos, subject of *monitos*

contra urbis salutem omniumque vestrum in urbe a Catilina relicti sunt, quamquam sunt hostes, tamen, quia sunt cives, monitos etiam atque etiam volo. Mea lenitas adhuc si cui solutior visa est, hoc expectavit, ut id, quod latebat, erumperet. Quod reliquum est, iam non possum oblivisci meam hanc esse patriam, me horum esse consulem, mihi aut cum his vivendum aut pro his esse moriendum. Nullus est portis custos, nullus insidiator viae; si qui exire volunt, conivere possum; qui vero se in urbe commoverit, cuius ego non modo factum, sed inceptum ullum conatumve contra patriam deprehendero, sentiet in hac urbe esse consules vigilantis, esse egregios magistratus, esse fortem senatum, esse arma, esse carcerem, quem vindicem nefariorum ac manifestorum scelerum maiores nostri esse voluerunt.

(*esse*), l. 19. Its emphatic position may be indicated by translating 'as to those.' **atque adeo**: meaning here? See on I., **5**. 23. **vestrum**: what should we expect? Cf. I., **9**. 12. When can the form here found be used? See on I., **14**. 21.

19, 20. monitos volo: for tense, cf. *interfectum esse*, § 3. 5. **adhuc** modifies **mea lenitas**, 'my forbearance up to this point,' a rare use of the adverb as an attributive adjective. For its use as a predicate adj., see on I., **19**. 8. **hoc**, explained by *ut . . . erumperet*, cf. § 6. 1; for the ellipsis see on § 3. 5.

21. Quod reliquum est, 'as to the rest;' for this, see A. 333. *a*; G. 525, Rem. 2; H. 516 2 note; B. 299.

23. horum, his, the loyal citizens whom he is addressing: in strong contrast to *illos*, l. 16. **mihi**: how does this use of the dative differ from that in § 26. 3?

26, 27. qui = *siquis*: see on *quicquid*, I., **18**. 37. What kind of a pronoun is *qui* here, and in l. 25? **non modo . . . sed**: see on § 8. 28, and give the formula.

30. carcerem: what function of the prison is meant? See on § 22. 18. In whose charge was the prison? P. 67, § 68.

32. voluerunt, 'meant,' 'intended.'

Explain case of **vigiliis** 2, **urbi** 3, **praesidii** 4, **me** 5, **animo** 8, **motus** 12, **scelerum** 31; point out three expressions for the agent of a passive verb.

28 XIII. Atque haec omnia sic agentur, Quirites, ut maxumae res minimo motu, pericula summa nullo tumultu, bellum intestinum ac domesticum post hominum memoriam crudelissimum et maximum me uno togato duce et imperatore sedetur. Quod ego sic administrabo, Quirites, ut, si ullo modo fieri poterit, ne inprobus quidem quisquam in hac urbe poenam sui sceleris sufferat. Sed si vis manifestae audaciae, si inpendens patriae periculum me necessario de hac animi lenitate deduxerit, illud profecto perficiam, quod in tanto et tam insidioso bello vix optandum videtur, ut neque bonus quisquam intereat paucorumque poena vos
29 omnes salvi esse possitis. Quae quidem ego neque mea prudentia neque humanis consiliis fretus polliceor vobis, Quirites, sed multis et non dubiis deorum inmortalium significationibus, quibus ego ducibus in hanc spem sententiamque sum ingressus; qui iam non procul, ut quondam solebant, ab externo hoste atque longinquo, sed hic praesentes suo numine atque auxilio

---

§ 28. Comfort and encouragement for the loyal (§§ 28. 29).

4. me togato. As the *toga* was the civil dress worn by citizens and magistrates in the city opposed to the *sagum* and *paludamentum* worn by the soldier and the general in the field, we may trans.: 'with me, a civil magistrate, as your only leader and general.' Cicero prided himself especially upon having thwarted the designs of the conspirators without the aid of an armed force.

11, 12. vix optandum, 'almost beyond hope:' the gerundive approaches dangerously near to the idea of 'possibility;' cf. § 10.2 1. **neque . . . paucorumque** = *neque . . . neque multorum*, a rare variation for *neque . . . et paucorum.* Trans. *-que* by 'but.' Madvig, 433. 2: If a negative proposition is followed by an affirmative in which the same thought is expressed or continued, *-que*, *ac*, or *et* is employed in Latin, where in English we use *but*.

§ 29. **16. significationibus,** 'signs,' 'tokens,' such as earthquakes, unusual thunder and lightning, etc., instances of which, occurring at this time, are given in the third oration.

sua templa atque urbis tecta defendunt. Quos vos, Quirites, precari, venerari, implorare debetis, ut, quam urbem pulcherrimam florentissimamque esse voluerunt, hanc omnibus hostium copiis terra marique superatis a perditissimorum civium nefario scelere defendant.

23, 24. The emphatic words are **hostium** and **civium.** **terra marique,** loc. ablatives: the regular prepositions may be omitted with these words only when the two words are found together, as here.

Explain the ablatives **motu** 2, **me** 4, **duce** 5, **modo** 6, **urbe** 7, **lenitate** 9, **poena** 12, **prudentia** 14, **hoste** 18, **auxilio** 19, **copiis** 23. Write out an outline of the speech, showing the several parts into which it is divided, and giving a summary of the arguments employed in each.

EXCURSUS I.

THE AFFAIR OF THE ALLOBROGES.

[Sallust, Cap. 39. 6–41; 44–47. Text of Schmalz.]

39. . . . .
6 . . . . . . Eisdem tempori-
bus Romae Lentulus, sicuti Cati-
lina praeceperat, quoscumque
moribus aut fortuna novis rebus
idoneos credebat, aut per se aut
per alios sollicitabat, neque solum
civis, sed cuiusque modi genus
hominum, quodmodo bello usui
foret.

40. Igitur P. Umbreno cuidam
negotium dat, uti legatos Allobro-
gum requirat, eosque, si possit,
impellat ad societatem belli, ex-
istumans publice privatimque aere
alieno oppressos, praeterea quod
natura gens Gallica bellicosa esset,
facile eos ad tale consilium ad-
duci posse. Umbrenus, quod in 2
Gallia negotiatus erat, plerisque
principibus civitatium notus erat
atque eos noverat. Itaque sine
mora, ubi primum legatos in foro
conspexit, percontatus pauca de
statu civitatis et quasi dolens eius
casum requirere coepit, quem ex-
itum tantis malis sperarent. Post- 3
quam illos videt queri de avaritia
magistratuum, accusare senatum
quod in eo auxili nihil esset, mise-
riis suis remedium mortem ex-
spectare, "at ego" inquit "vobis,
si modo viri esse voltis, rationem
ostendam, qua tanta ista mala effu-
giatis." Haec ubi dixit, Allo- 4
broges in maxumam spem adducti

Umbrenum orare, ut sui misereretur: nihil tam asperum neque tam difficile esse, quod non cupidissume facturi essent, dum ea res civitatem aere alieno liberaret.
5 Ille eos in domum D. Bruti perducit, quod foro propinqua erat neque aliena consili propter Semproniam: nam tum Brutus ab
6 Roma aberat. Praeterea Gabinium arcessit, quo maior auctoritas sermoni inesset. Eo praesente coniurationem aperit, nominat socios, praeterea multos cuiusque generis innoxios, quo legatis animus amplior esset. Deinde eos pollicitos operam suam domum dimittit.

41. Sed Allobroges diu in incerto habuere, quidnam consili
2 caperent: in altera parte erat aes alienum, studium belli, magna merces in spe victoriae, at in altera maiores opes, tuta consilia, pro incerta spe certa praemia.
3 Haec illis volventibus, tandem vicit fortuna rei publicae. Itaque Q.
4 Fabio Sangae, cuius patrocinio civitas plurumum utebatur, rem omnem, uti cognoverant, aperiunt.
5 Cicero, per Sangam consilio cognito, legatis praecepit, ut studium coniurationis vehementer simulent, ceteros adeant, bene polliceantur, dentque operam uti eos quam maxume manufestos habeant.

. . . .

44. Sed Allobroges ex praecepto Ciceronis per Gabinium ceteros conveniunt; ab Lentulo Cethego Statilio, item Cassio postulant ius iurandum, quod signatum ad civis perferant: aliter haud facile eos ad tantum negotium impelli posse.
Ceteri nihil suspicantes dant, Cas- 2
sius semet eo brevi venturum pollicetur ac paulo ante legatos ex
urbe proficiscitur. Lentulus cum 3
eis T. Volturcium quendam Crotoniensem mittit, ut Allobroges, prius quam domum pergerent, cum Catilina data atque accepta fide
societatem confirmarent. Ipse Vol- 4
turcio litteras ad Catilinam dat, quarum exemplum infra scriptum est: "Qui sim, ex eo quem ad te
misi cognosces. Fac cogites, in 5
quanta calamitate sis, et memineris te virum esse: consideres quid tuae rationes postulent: auxilium petas ab omnibus, etiam ab
infimis." Ad hoc mandata ver- 6
bis dat: cum ab senatu hostis iudicatus sit, quo consilio servitia repudiet? In urbe parata esse quae iusserit: ne cunctetur ipse propius accedere.

45. His rebus ita actis, constituta nocte qua proficiscerentur, Cicero per legatos cuncta edoctus L. Valerio Flacco et C. Pomptino praetoribus imperat, ut in ponte Mulvio per insidias Allobrogum comitatus deprehendant; rem omnem aperit, cuius gratia mittebantur; cetera, uti facto opus
sit, ita agant, permittit. Illi, homi- 2
nes militares, sine tumultu praesidiis conlocatis, sicuti praeceptum erat, occulte pontem obsidunt.
Postquam ad id loci legati cum 3
Volturcio venerunt et simul utrimque clamor exortus est, Galli cito cognito consilio sine mora
praetoribus se tradunt. Voltur- 4
cius primo cohortatus ceteros gladio se a multidine defendit, deinde ubi a legatis desertus est, multa prius de salute sua Pomp-

tinum obtestatus, quod ei notus erat, postremo timidus ac vitae diffidens velut hostibus sese praetoribus dedit.

46. Quibus rebus confectis omnia propere per nuntios consuli de-
2 clarantur. At illum ingens cura atque laetitia simul occupavere: nam laetabatur intellegens coniuratione patefacta civitatem periculis ereptam esse, porro autem anxius erat dubitans, in maxumo scelere tantis civibus deprehensis quid facto opus esset: poenam illorum sibi oneri, impunitatem perdundae rei publicae fore crede-
3 bat. Igitur confirmato animo vocari ad sese iubet Lentulum Cethegum Statilium Gabinium, itemque Caeparium Terracinensem, qui in Apuliam ad concitanda servitia proficisci parabat.
4 Ceteri sine mora veniunt, Caeparius, paulo ante domo egressus, cognito indicio ex urbe profugerat. Consul Lentulum, quod praetor erat, ipse manu tenens perducit, reliquos cum custodibus in aedem
5 Concordiae venire iubet. Eo senatum advocat magnaque frequentia eius ordinis Volturcium cum legatis introducit, Flaccum praetorem scrinium cum litteris, quas a legatis acceperat, eodem adferre iubet.

47. Volturcius interrogatus de itinere, de litteris, postremo quid aut qua de causa consili habuisset, primo fingere alia, dissimulare de coniuratione: post, ubi fide publica dicere iussus est, omnia uti gesta erant aperit, docetque se paucis ante diebus a Gabinio et Caepario socium adscitum nihil amplius scire quam legatos; tantum modo audire solitum ex Gabinio P. Autronium Ser. Sullam L. Vargunteium, multos praeterea in ea
coniuratione esse. Eadem Galli 2
fatentur ac Lentulum dissimulantem coarguunt praeter litteras sermonibus, quos ille habere solitus erat: ex libris Sibyllinis regnum Romae tribus Corneliis portendi; Cinnam atque Sullam antea, se tertium esse, cui fatum foret urbis potiri; praeterea ab incenso Capitolio illum esse vigesumum annum quem saepe ex prodigiis haruspices respondissent bello civili
cruentum fore. Igitur perlectis 3
litteris, cum prius omnes signa sua cognovissent, senatus decernit, uti, abdicato magistratu, Lentulus itemque ceteri in liberis custodiis
habeantur. Itaque Lentulus P. 4
Lentulo Spintheri, qui tum aedilis erat, Cethegus Q. Cornificio, Statilius C. Caesari, Gabinius M. Crasso, Caeparius (nam is paulo ante ex fuga retractus erat) Cn. Terentio senatori traduntur.

M. TULLI CICERONIS

PRO L. MURENA ORATIO.

---

1 I. Quod precatus a dis immortalibus sum, iudices, more institutoque maiorum illo die, quo auspicato

---

TITLE: **M. Tulli Ciceronis**: see on I. *Title*. **Pro**, 'in behalf of.' **L. Murena.** The plebeian family of which L. Licinius Murēna was a member came from Lanuvium, and belonged to the new nobility. It had never boasted a consulship; in fact, Murena's great-grandfather was the first of his line to gain the praetorship, and Murena's father, who had been Sulla's legatus in Greece and Asia, was the most distinguished of the family. Murena's claims for the consulship rested upon his honorable services in the field. On the staff of his father, whom Sulla had left in Asia as propraetor with two legions in 84, he served against Mithradates. At the close of the campaign he returned to Rome, and was elected quaestor along with Servius Sulpicius, his present accuser. Without having distinguished himself in his office, he returned to Asia, and, in 74, took part as legatus of L. Lucullus in the third war with Mithradates. In 65 he gained the praetorship, having Sulpicius again for a colleague, and was so fortunate as to get by lot the *juris dictio urbana*, while to Sulpicius fell the irksome task of conducting the inquiries *de peculatu*. As *praetor urbanus* Murena celebrated with great pomp the *ludi Apollinares*, — his first opportunity, as he had not been aedile, to thus gain the favor of the people (p. 20, § 21). As propraetor he went, in 64, to further Gaul, where, by his justice and integrity, he became very popular. In 63 he returned to Rome to canvass for the consulship, having for the third time Sulpicius as one of his competitors. For the result, see p. 28, §§ 42–44. **Oratio**: see p. 33, § 56.

Exordium, § 1–10. § 1, 1 — § 2. 23: The prayer I uttered at the consular elections is still in my thoughts; do you, gentlemen, as representing the gods, protect Murena!

comitiis centuriatis L. Murenam consulem renuntiavi, ut ea res mihi, fidei magistratuique meo, populo plebique Romanae bene atque feliciter eveniret, idem precor ab isdem dis immortalibus ob eiusdem hominis consulatum una cum salute obtinendum, et ut vestrae mentes atque sententiae cum populi Romani voluntatibus suffragiisque consentiant eaque res vobis populoque Romano pacem, tranquillitatem, otium concordiamque adferat. Quodsi illa sollemnis comitiorum precatio consularibus auspiciis consecrata tantam habet in se vim et religionem, quantam rei publicae dignitas postulat, idem ego sum precatus, ut eis quoque homi-

---

§ 1. 1. **Quod precatus sum.** One of the consuls, determined by lot or by mutual agreement, presided over the election of the succeeding consuls, and opened it formally with a solemn sacrifice and prayer. **iudices,** 'gentlemen.' The jurors were selected from citizens of senatorial and equestrian rank, one-third from the former, two-thirds from the latter; of the equestrians, however, one-half had to be *tribuni aerarii,* the presiding officers of the thirty-five tribes into which the people were divided.

2. **die**: the precise day is unknown, but the consular election was regularly held in July (p. 64, § 53), and there is no reason to believe that it was long postponed on this occasion, p. 28, § 44. **auspicato,** 'after taking the auspices,' an impers. abl. abs. A. 255, *c*: G. 438, R. 2; H. 431, *n* 2. On the importance of the auspices, see p. 71, § 84

3. **renuntiavi,** 'returned' (cf. our 'returning board'). After the herald had announced the votes of the single centuries (p. 60, §§ 35, 36), and the final vote of all, the presiding consul formally named the successful candidates.

4. **mihi, fidei, magistratuique,** an old formula, in which *fidei* seems to mean 'honor,' 'trustworthiness.' **populo plebique.** This phrase, dating from the time when patricians only were full citizens, is found only in prayers, oracles, and legal formulas.

7. **ob . . . obtinendum,** 'for the purpose of making good.' **salute,** 'security,' when used of a defendant almost means 'acquittal.' **et ut** connects the following clause with *idem.*

14, 15. **idem,** nom. sing. **me rogante**: sc. *populum,* = *me comitia habente.* The presiding consul was supposed to ask the people whom they would have to succeed him.

nibus, quibus hic consulatus me rogante datus esset,
2 ea res fauste, feliciter prospereque eveniret. Quae cum ita sint, iudices, et cum omnis deorum immortalium potestas aut translata sit ad vos aut certe communicata vobiscum, idem consulem vestrae fidei commendat, qui antea dis immortalibus commendavit, ut eiusdem hominis voce et declaratus consul et defensus beneficium populi Romani cum vestra atque omnium civium salute tueatur.

Et quoniam in hoc officio studium meae defensionis ab accusatoribus atque etiam ipsa susceptio causae reprehensa est, antequam pro L. Murena dicere instituo, pro me ipso pauca dicam, non quo mihi potior hoc quidem in tempore sit officii mei quam huiusce salutis defensio, sed ut meo facto vobis probato maiore auctoritate ab huius honore, fama fortunisque omnibus inimicorum impetus propulsare possim.

3 II. Et primum M. Catoni vitam ad certam rationis

---

§ 2. **18, 19. translata sit.** The verdict of the jurors will voice the will of heaven. **fidei,** 'protection.'

22. beneficium, 'favor,' often used as here of a mark of favor, hence 'distinction conferred by,' 'office bestowed by.'

Justification of his conduct, l. 24–§ 10, in defending Murena when his two friends, Cato and Sulpicius, were prosecuting him.

24–27. hoc officio, 'this service' to Murena. **studium,** 'zeal,' 'energy.' **non quo . . . sit,** 'not that, etc.' A. 321, R.; G. 541, R. 1; H. 516, II., 2; B. 286 1 *b*.

§ 3. **1. M. Catoni.** M. Porcius Cato, great-grandson of the famous censor of the same name, was born in 95. He was noted for a rugged firmness of character, acquired in early life, but intensified by his strict adherence to the stern principles of the Stoic school. A man whose name stood for uprightness itself, for a narrow but unflinching devotion to duty as he saw it, for morality of life and frugal simplicity, he was feared rather than loved by men of his own party, and hated by his foes. Cicero seems to have valued his worth highly, but to have looked upon

normam derigenti et diligentissime perpendenti momenta officiorum omnium de officio meo respondebo. Negat fuisse rectum Cato me et consulem et legis ambitus latorem et tam severe gesto consulatu causam L. Murenae attingere. Cuius reprehensio me vehementer movet, non solum ut vobis, iudices, quibus maxime debeo, verum etiam ut ipsi Catoni, gravissimo atque integerrimo viro, rationem facti mei probem. A quo tandem, M. Cato, est aequius consulem defendi quam a consule? Quis mihi in re publica potest aut debet esse coniunctior quam is, cui res publica a me in manum traditur sustinenda magnis meis laboribus et periculis sustentata? Quodsi in iis rebus

---

his views as extreme and his plans as unpractical. In 46, after manfully supporting the cause of the republic against Caesar until all was lost, he committed suicide at Utica. **rationis,** 'system:' the Stoic philosophy is meant which made virtue the highest good, and regarded all things else as absolutely insignificant.

3, 4. officiorum, officio: the first means 'duties' in general; the second, Cicero's duty towards Murena in particular, hence 'service,' as in § 2. 24. **negat rectum esse.** Cato reproached Cicero for defending Murena on three grounds: 1st. Cicero made his position as consul too prominent in his defence; 2d. Cicero had this very year proposed a stricter law (p. 27, § 39) to check bribery, and was now defending a man prosecuted under that law; 3d. Cicero had been very harsh toward other criminals, but was now pleading for Murena. The first charge is answered, l. 10 — § 5. 38; the second, § 5. 1 — § 6. 8; the third, § 6. 8–23.

9. rationem facti probem, 'make good the principles of my conduct.'

12, 13. coniunctior, 'nearer.' **traditur**: vivid present for more accurate future, because Cicero's term was drawing to a close.

14, 15. in iis rebus repetendis, etc., 'in a suit to recover such things as are transferred by formal sale.' The sale of certain things at Rome was accomplished only with great formality (cf. our transfers of real estate), while mere undisputed possession was sufficient evidence of purchase in others. The formal sale was called *mancipium*, and the things sold, such as slaves, horses, cattle, etc., were called *res mancipi:* all other

repetendis, quae mancipi sunt, is periculum iudicii praestare debet, qui se nexu obligavit, profecto etiam rectius in iudicio consulis designati is potissimum consul, qui consulem declaravit, auctor beneficii populi
4 Romani defensorque periculi esse debebit. Ac si, ut non nullis in civitatibus fieri solet, patronus huic causae publice constitueretur, is potissimum summo honore adfecto defensor daretur, qui eodem honore praeditus non minus adferret ad dicendum auctoritatis quam facultatis. Quodsi e portu solventibus ii, qui iam in portum ex alto invehuntur, praecipere summo studio solent et tempestatum rationem et praedonum et locorum, quod natura fert, ut eis faveamus, qui eadem pericula, quibus nos perfuncti sumus, ingrediantur, quo tandem me esse animo oportet prope iam ex magna iactatione terram videntem in hunc, cui video maximas rei publicae tempestates esse

---

things were called *res nec* (= *non*) *mancipi*. The formal sale of *res mancipi* was carried out in the presence of five citizens as witnesses, and the seller made a show of weighing out the property in a balance; while the buyer in turn went through the form of paying for it with a small piece of copper, symbolic of the purchase price. The seller of *res mancipi* guaranteed the title, just as one does now who gives a warranty deed to real estate. Thus if A transferred a horse to B, and C claimed it as his, A (not B) had to make good the title against C. Cicero here compares himself with A, Murena with B, and the prosecutors with C.

18, 19. declaravit = *renuntiavi*

§ 1. 3. **auctor, defensor, esse,** 'warrant and ward off;' nouns of agency with *esse* should generally be translated by the corresponding English verbs. For **defensor esse** (= *defendere*), 'ward off,' instead of 'defend,' cf. the English 'fender.'

§ 4. **20–22. civitatibus,** e.g., Athens. **publice**: see on I., **11**. 19. **adfecto** is dative of ind. obj.

24. facultatis, 'ability.' **solventibus** (sc. *ancoram* or *navem*), 'setting out.'

26, 27. rationem, 'condition of,' 'how it is with.' **fert, ut,** 'prompts us to.'

31. rei publicae, 'political:' see on II., **3**. 8.

subeundas? Quare, si est boni consulis non solum videre, quid agatur, verum etiam providere, quid futurum sit, ostendam alio loco, quantum salutis communis intersit duos consules in re publica Kalendis Ianuariis esse. Quod si ita est, non tam me officium **5** debuit ad hominis amici fortunas quam res publica consulem ad communem salutem defendendam vocare. III. Nam quod legem de ambitu tuli, certe ita tuli, ut eam, quam mihimet ipsi iam pridem tuleram de civium periculis defendendis, non abrogarem. Etenim, si largitionem factam esse confiterer idque recte factum esse defenderem, facerem improbe, etiamsi alius legem tulisset; cum vero nihil commissum contra legem esse defendam, quid est, quod meam defensionem latio legis impediat? At negat esse eiusdem severitatis Catilinam **6** exitium rei publicae intra moenia molientem verbis et paene imperio ex urbe expulisse et nunc pro L. Murena dicere. Ego autem has partis lenitatis et misericordiae, quas me natura ipsa docuit, semper egi libenter, illam vero gravitatis severitatisque personam non appetivi, sed ab re publica mihi impositam sustinui, sicut huius imperii dignitas in summo periculo

---

§ 5. **36. me**: emphatic, and in strong opposition to *consulem* below.

1–3. quod . . . tuli, 'as to my having proposed;' for the clause, see on II., **27.** 21. **ita ut non abrogarem,** 'without repealing,' a very common way of rendering this verbal phrase in Latin. **eam** (*legem*), 'principle,' so fixed by habit that it has become a 'law' of his being.

5. defenderem: when followed by an inf. and acc., *defendere* means to 'say (in one's defence),' 'maintain.'

§ 6. **11–14. partis egi,** 'I have played the part:' in this sense *pars* is always plural. This metaphor and that in *personam appetivi* are taken from the stage. **ab re publica,** 'by the public interests:' on the use of the prep., cf. II., **25.** 29.

15, 18. huius imperii, the office of *consul:* cf. I., **12.** 26, where it also has the idea of the

civium postulabat. Quodsi tum, cum res publica vim et severitatem desiderabat, vici naturam et tam vehemens fui, quam cogebar, non quam volebam, nunc cum omnes me causae ad misericordiam atque ad humanitatem vocent, quanto tandem studio debeo naturae meae consuetudinique servire? Ac de officio defensionis meae ac de ratione accusationis tuae fortasse etiam alia in parte orationis dicendum nobis erit.

7 Sed me, iudices, non minus hominis sapientissimi atque ornatissimi, Ser. Sulpici, conquestio quam Catonis accusatio commovebat, qui gravissime et acerbissime ferre se dixit me familiaritatis necessitudinisque oblitum causam L. Murenae contra se defendere. Huic ego, iudices, satis facere cupio vosque adhi-

---

extraordinary power conferred by the *consultum ultimum.* **cum**: see on I., **15**. 23.

23. alia parte. Chap. 32 and 37.

§ 7. l. 24–§ 10. 37: Reply to Sulpicius, who complained of a breach of friendship on Cicero's part in opposing him in this case.

25. Servius Sulpicius Rufus (105–43) was the leading jurist of his time, and a respectable but by no means distinguished advocate. He was quaestor in 74, and praetor in 65 with Murena, and in 63 his rival for the consulship. The odds were in favor of Murena (see on *Title*) because Sulpicius had had no opportunity to win favor by games and shows; besides, a a report was circulated before the election that he had given up hope of beating Murena, but intended to prosecute him for bribery with a view to securing the vacant place, as Torquatus had secured Sulla's (p. 23, § 30, and p. 40, § 72). His canvass was therefore carried on with little vigor, and he was unsuccessful also in the suit. He finally gained the consulship in 51. During the civil war he sided with Caesar, but took the part of the republic against the second triumvirate. He was a warm friend of Cicero until his death, which occurred shortly before Cicero's in 43.

27, 28. familiaritatis necessitudinisque, 'friendship and intimacy:' the words differ little in meaning, and may be here a hendiadys. **causam defendere**, 'take the side.'

29, 30. adhibere arbitros 'call you in to decide:' nouns of agency, when used as appositives or in predicate, are often best

bere arbitros. Nam cum grave est vere accusari in amicitia, tum, etiam si falso accuseris, non est neglegendum. Ego, Ser. Sulpici, me in petitione tua tibi omnia studia atque officia pro nostra necessitudine et debuisse confiteor et praestitisse arbitror. Nihil tibi consulatum petenti a me defuit, quod esset aut ab amico aut a gratioso aut a consule postulandum. Abiit illud tempus; mutata ratio est. Sic existimo, sic mihi persuadeo, me tibi contra honorem L. Murenae, quantum tu a me postulare ausus sis, tantum debuisse, contra salutem nihil debere. Neque enim, si tibi tum, cum peteres consulatum, 8
adfui, nunc cum Murenam ipsum petas, adiutor eodem pacto esse debeo. Atque hoc non modo laudari, sed ne concedi quidem potest, ut amicis nostris accusantibus non etiam alienissimos defendamus. IV. Mihi autem cum Murena, iudices, et magna et vetus amicitia est, quae in capitis dimicatione a Ser. Sulpicio non idcirco obruetur, quod ab eodem in honoris contentione superata est. Quae si causa

---

translated by the infinitives of the corresponding English verbs. Cf. the note on § 3. 18.

31. accuseris: for mood, A. 309 *a:* G. 597. 3; H. 508. 5 (2); B. 302 2; for the termination, *-ris*, see I., **22**. 10, and tell whether this is an illustration of, or exception to, the rule.

33, 34. studia atque officia, 'zealous services,' lit. 'acts of zeal and service': see on II., **10**. 14 and I., **1**. 7. **debuisse**, 'owed.'

36. gratioso, made a substantive by its proximity to *amico* and *consule:* otherwise the use would be very harsh.

§ 8. **42,43. adiutor esse**: translate as directed on § 3. 18. **non modo sed**, etc.: see on II., **20**. 35-36.

2. capitis dimicatione, 'in a struggle for his civil existence.' For this sense of *caput*, see p. 54, § 6. Cicero's law imposed as a penalty such a *capitis deminutio* by providing that the criminal if convicted be degraded from the senate (partial loss), and banished (total loss) for ten years, the latter penalty being an innovation.

4. in honoris contentione, 'in a struggle for honor.' **Quae**,

non esset, tamen vel dignitas hominis vel honoris eius, quem adeptus est, amplitudo summae mihi superbiae crudelitatisque famam inussisset, si hominis et suis et populi Romani ornamentis amplissimi causam tanti periculi repudiassem. Neque enim iam mihi licet neque est integrum, ut meum laborem hominum periculis sublevandis non impertiam. Nam cum praemia mihi tanta pro hac industria sint data, quanta antea nemini, ea, cum adeptus sis, deponere,
9 esset hominis et astuti et ingrati. Quodsi licet desinere, si te auctore possum, si nulla inertiae, nulla superbiae, nulla inhumanitatis culpa suscipitur, ego vero libenter desino. Sin autem fuga laboris desidiam, repudiatio supplicum superbiam, amicorum neglectio improbitatem coarguit, nimirum haec causa est eius modi, quam nec industrius quisquam nec misericors nec officiosus deserere possit. Atque huiusce rei coniecturam de tuo ipsius studio, Servi, facillime ceperis. Nam si tibi necesse putas etiam adversariis amicorum tuorum de iure consulentibus respondere, et si turpe existimas te advocato illum ipsum, quem contra veneris, causa cadere, noli tam esse iniustus, ut, cum tui fontes vel

---

si causa 'If this (i.e., my old friendship with Murena) were not the cause (i.e., of my defending him).'

7–10. famam, in bad sense: for the metaphor, see on I., **13.** 5. **integrum,** 'open to me,' 'an open question.'

12, 13. praemia tanta, etc.; p. 17, § 12. **quanta antea nemini.** p. 26, § 37, ad fin. **adeptus sis**: sc. *haec tanta praemia*; for mood, cf. *accuseris*, § 7. 31.

§ 9. **21, 22. coniecturam ceperis,** 'draw an inference,' 'get an idea.' **studio**: 'profession.'

24–26. respondere, a technical word used of jurisconsults, who gave (free) advice on points of law to all who consulted them. Servius seems to have made it a point of honor to put his great legal learning at the service of even those who, he knew, would use it against him in some particular case in which they would oppose him. **causa cadere,** 'be nonsuited;' i.e., have his case dis-

inimicis tuis pateant, nostros etiam amicis putes clausos esse oportere. Etenim, si me tua familiaritas ab hac 10 causa removisset, et si hoc idem Q. Hortensio, M. Crasso, clarissimis viris, si item ceteris, a quibus intellego tuam gratiam magni aestimari, accidisset, in ea civitate consul designatus defensorem non haberet, in qua nemini umquam infimo maiores nostri patronum deesse voluerunt. Ego vero, iudices, ipse me existimarem nefarium, si amico, crudelem, si misero, superbum, si consuli defuissem. Quare, quod dandum est amicitiae, large dabitur a me, ut tecum agam, Servi, non secus ac si meus esset frater, qui mihi est carissimus, isto in loco; quod tribuendum est officio, fidei, religioni, id ita moderabor, ut meminerim me contra amici studium pro amici periculo dicere.

v. Intellego, iudices, tris totius accusationis partis 11 fuisse, et earum unam in reprehensione vitae, alteram in contentione dignitatis, tertiam in criminibus ambitus esse versatam. Atque harum trium partium prima illa, quae gravissima debebat esse, ita fuit infirma et levis, ut illos lex magis quaedam accusatoria quam

---

missed by the presiding judge, owing to some defect in the form of the papers; *causa* is abl. of separation.

§ 10. **29–31. Hortensio, Crasso**: p. 33, § 56 ad fin. **magni**, for case cf. I., **22**. 8.

37–39. ut . . . agam: see on II., **9**. 1. **isto loco**: position of prosecutor. **officio . . . religioni**: note the fine climax.

41. pro amici periculo (= *pro amico in periculis versato*), 'for a friend in danger.'

Refutatio, §§ 11–83. §§ 11–14. First part of Cicero's reply, in which he answers Cato's reflections on Murena's past life. See note on *Title*.

§ 11. **1–3. tris partis**: the three heads of his opponents' argument against Murena are here briefly stated; they are taken up one by one in Cicero's reply. **unam, alteram, tertiam**: see on II., **18**. 12. **contentione dignitatis**, 'comparison of worth,' i.e., of Murena and Sulpicius.

6. illos, more respectful than

vera male dicendi facultas de vita L. Murenae dicere aliquid coëgerit. Obiecta est enim Asia; quae ab hoc non ad voluptatem et luxuriam expetita est, sed in militari labore peragrata. Qui si adulescens patre suo imperatore non meruisset, aut hostem aut patris imperium timuisse aut a parente repudiatus videretur. An, cum sedere in equis triumphantium praetextati potissimum filii soleant, huic donis militaribus patris triumphum decorare fugiendum fuit, ut rebus communiter gestis paene simul cum patre triumpharet?

12 Hic vero, iudices, et fuit in Asia et viro fortissimo, parenti suo, magno adiumento in periculis, solacio in laboribus, gratulationi in victoria fuit. Et si habet Asia suspicionem luxuriae quandam, non Asiam numquam vidisse, sed in Asia continenter vixisse laudandum est. Quam ob rem non Asiae nomen obiciendum Murenae fuit, ex qua laus familiae, memoria generi, honos et gloria nomini constituta est, sed aliquod aut in Asia susceptum aut ex Asia deportatum flagitium

---

istos: see on I., **2**. 17. **lex accusatoria**, 'fixed habit, regular custom, of accusers:' see on *eam* (*legem*) § 5. 2.

8–10. **Asia**, briefly put for *vita in Asia turpiter acta.* **quae**, adversative = *ea autem.* **peragrata**, in allusion to Murena's several campaigns.

11. **meruisset**, 'served:' the full phrase is *stipendia m.* (cf. l. 26); for a similar omission of the object in a stereotyped phrase, cf. *solventibus*, § 4. 24.

13, 14. Cato seems to have reproached Murena with too much parade on the occasion of his father's triumph. In the triumph the general wore an embroidered toga (*t. picta*), and was drawn in a car by four horses. Beside him sat his younger children; on the horses rode his sons who were still *praetextati* (see on II., **4**. 24), while those who had assumed the *toga virilis* followed on other horses. **donis militaribus**, 'trophies won in war,' such as collars, crowns, bracelets, etc., given by the commander for conspicuous bravery.

§ 12. **19**. **habet**, 'involves,' 'awakens,' 'suggests,' according to the context.

ac dedecus. Meruisse vero stipendia in eo bello, quod tum populus Romanus non modo maximum, sed etiam solum gerebat, virtutis, patre imperatore libentissime meruisse pietatis, finem stipendiorum patris victoriam ac triumphum fuisse felicitatis fuit. Maledicto quidem idcirco nihil in hisce rebus loci est, quod omnia laus occupavit.

VI. Saltatorem appellat L. Murenam Cato. Maledic- 13
tum est, si vere obicitur, vehementis accusatoris, sin falso, maledici conviciatoris. Quare, cum ista sis auctoritate, non debes, Marce, arripere maledictum ex trivio aut ex scurrarum aliquo convicio neque temere consulem populi Romani saltatorem vocare, sed circumspicere, quibus praeterea vitiis adfectum esse necesse sit eum, cui vere istud obici possit. Nemo enim fere saltat sobrius, nisi forte insanit, neque in solitudine neque in convivio moderato atque honesto. Tempestivi con-

---

26–28. bello, quod maximum . . . solum: in translating put the adjectives in the principal clause with *bello.*

29, 30. finem fuisse, in the same construction as *meruisse*, ll. 26 and 29. **quidem**, as in II., **2**. 25.

§ 13. **1. Saltatorem**, 'professional dancer,' 'harlequin.' There is no reference to a general dance in which both sexes or a whole company participated, but to a pantomimic dance performed by one person only. Such dancers were common enough at Greek dinner parties, but were usually professional artists hired for the occasion. Among the dissipated young men of Rome, such a performance by one of the company was not unknown. See on II., **23**. 28.

3, 4. maledici conviciatoris, 'abusive calumniator.' **Marce**: the use of the *praenomen* here implies good-natured familiarity.

10. Tempestivi convivii, 'protracted banquet;' lit. 'early banquet,' which would give a wrong sense. The customary hour for dinner (*cena*) at Rome was three in the afternoon, and banquets which were begun earlier only that they might last longer were naturally in bad repute, so that the phrase *tempestivum convivium* has often the sense of 'a debauch.'

vivii, amoeni loci, multarum deliciarum comes est extrema saltatio. Tu mihi arripis hoc, quod necesse est omnium vitiorum esse postremum, relinquis illa, quibus remotis hoc vitium omnino esse non potest? Nullum turpe convivium, non amor, non comissatio, non libido, non sumptus ostenditur, et, cum ea non reperiantur, quae voluptatis nomen habent, quamquam vitiosa sunt, in quo ipsam luxuriam reperire non potes, in eo
14 te umbram luxuriae reperturum putas? Nihil igitur in vitam L. Murenae dici potest, nihil, inquam, omnino, iudices. Sic a me consul designatus defenditur, ut eius nulla fraus, nulla avaritia, nulla perfidia, nulla crudelitas, nullum petulans dictum in vita proferatur. Bene habet; iacta sunt fundamenta defensionis. Nondum enim nostris laudibus, quibus utar postea, sed prope inimicorum confessione virum bonum atque integrum hominem defendimus. Quo constituto facilior est mihi aditus ad contentionem dignitatis, quae pars altera fuit accusationis.

15 VII. Summam video esse in te, Ser. Sulpici, dignitatem generis, integritatis, industriae ceterorumque ornamentorum omnium, quibus fretum ad consulatus peti-

---

11, 12. comes est extrema, 'dancing is the last accompaniment.' **mihi,** ethical dative: see on II., **4**. 23.

19. umbram luxuriae, 'that inseparable attendant of high living;' i.e., dancing, which has just been called *comes*. In English, too, 'shadow' has often this meaning.

§ 14. **21. Sic,** 'under such circumstances.'

26, 27. virum, hominem: the former (= *civem*) refers to the public life, the latter to the private life of Murena. **defendimus,** 'call him (in our defence)': see on § 5. 5.

§§ 15–53. Second part of Cicero's reply, in which he contrasts the claims of Murena and Sulpicius to the suffrages of the citizens, and shows that the former's success is not so strange as to raise a presumption of bribery.

§ 15. **1–4. dignitatem generis,** 'worth based upon family, etc.'

tionem adgredi par est. Paria cognosco esse ista in L. Murena, atque ita paria, ut neque ipse dignitate a te vinci potuerit neque te dignitate superarit. Contempsisti L. Murenae genus, extulisti tuum. Quo loco si tibi hoc sumis, nisi qui patricius sit, neminem bono esse genere natum, facis, ut rursus plebes in Aventinum sevocanda esse videatur. Sin autem sunt amplae et honestae familiae plebeiae, et proavus L. Murenae et avus praetor fuit, et pater cum amplissime atque honestissime ex praetura triumphasset, hoc faciliorem huic gradum consulatus adipiscendi reliquit, quod is iam patri debitus a filio petebatur. Tua vero nobilitas, Ser. Sulpici, tametsi summa est, tamen ho- **16**
minibus litteratis et historicis est notior, populo vero

---

fretum agrees with the unexpressed subject, 'a man,' of **adgredi** (l. 4); such an omission of an indefinite subject is not common.

6, 7. Contempsisti, 'slighted,' 'made light of;' the word is hardly ever so strong as our 'despise,' which is commonly used to translate it. **genus**: see on *Title*.

8–10. si tibi hoc sumis, 'if you take it upon yourself (to assert) this, viz.:' **hoc** is explained by the clause *nisi . . . natum*. **plebes . . . videatur,** 'it will seem necessary to, etc.:' see on I., **15**. 33. **in Aventinum.** The first secession (494) of the plebeians (Creighton, p. 12; Allen, p. 43; Myers, p. 23; Pennell, p. 20) is meant, which was really to the 'Sacred Hill,' though some authorities told the story of mons Aventinus.

11, 12. et . . . et. There is really a slight ellipsis after the conditional clause as in II., **3**. 5. '(I tell you this, that,) both, etc.''

13. ex praetura, 'after his, etc.' The praetorship is mentioned because active or past consuls and praetors only had a right to the triumph. Pompeius was the first to receive the honor without having held either office.

§ 16. **16, 17. summa est.** The *gens Sulpicia* was one of the most ancient patrician gentes, most of which had now died out, and not more than twelve of which survived the republic. The most famous families of this gens were the *Camerini*, *Galbae*, and *Rufi*: to the last belonged Servius. **litteratis et historicis,** 'bookworms and antiquarians,' not 'historians,' which means 'writers of history.'

et suffragatoribus obscurior. Pater enim fuit equestri loco, avus nulla inlustri laude celebratus. Itaque non ex sermone hominum recenti, sed ex annalium vetustate eruenda memoria est nobilitatis tuae. Quare ego te semper in nostrum numerum adgregare soleo, quod virtute industriaque perfecisti, ut, cum equitis Romani esses filius, summa tamen amplitudine dignus putarere. Nec mihi umquam minus in Q. Pompeio, novo homine et fortissimo viro, virtutis esse visum est quam in homine nobilissimo, M. Aemilio. Etenim eiusdem animi atque ingenii est posteris suis, quod Pompeius fecit, amplitudinem nominis, quam non acceperit, tradere et, ut Scaurus, memoriam prope intermortuam generis sua virtute renovare.

17 VIII. Quamquam ego iam putabam, iudices, multis viris fortibus ne ignobilitas generis obiceretur, meo

---

18, 19. suffragatoribus, 'canvassing agents.' **equestri loco**: he had held none of the offices conferring a seat in the senate, p. 57, § 23.

20. ex annalium vetustate, 'from old records,' = *ex vetustis annalibus*. This use of a noun and genitive instead of adjective and noun is very common, but may here be owing to imitation of the preceding phrase.

22. nostrum numerum = *hominum novorum* (p. 56, § 16) *numerum*.

25, 26. Q. Pompeius Rufus was consul in 141, the first of the plebeian *gens Pompeia* to gain this honor. He fought without particular success in Spain, and was colleague of Q. Caecilius Metellus Macedonicus in the censorship of 131. **homine, viro**: see on I., **13**. 4.

27. Marcus Aemilius Scaurus, consul in 115 and 107, censor in 109, was the first of his family, although the *gens Aemilia* was patrician, to gain distinction for four generations.

30, 31. acceperit, tradere, have unexpressed and indefinite subjects: see on *adgredi*, § 15. 4. **intermortuam**, 'almost extinct.'

§ 17. **2. ne . . . obiceretur**, result clause, subject of *perfectum esse*. Madvig 456, obs. 4: "*ut ne* (occasionally *ne*), signifying 'so that,' is used when precaution, forethought, or restriction is to be indicated."

labore esse perfectum, qui non modo Curiis, Catonibus, Pompeiis, antiquis illis fortissimis viris, sed his recentibus, Mariis et Didiis et Caeliis, commemorandis iacebant. Cum vero ego tanto intervallo claustra ista nobilitatis refregissem, ut aditus ad consulatum posthac, sicut apud maiores nostros fuit, non magis nobilitati quam virtuti pateret, non arbitrabar, cum ex familia vetere et inlustri consul designatus ab equitis Romani filio consule defenderetur, de generis novitate accusatores esse dicturos. Etenim mihi ipsi accidit, ut cum duobus patriciis, altero improbissimo atque audacissimo, altero modestissimo atque optimo viro, peterem; superavi tamen dignitate Catilinam, gratia Galbam. Quodsi id crimen homini novo esse deberet, profecto mihi neque inimici neque invidi defuissent. Omittamus igitur de 18

3, 4. Curiis . . . commemorandis, ab. abs., denoting concession = *quamvis Curios commemorarent:* the gerundive differs in this use from the participle (*commemoratis*), by implying a repeated action. **Curiis**: this gens was made illustrious by M' Curius Dentatus, conqueror of the Samnites and (275) of Pyrrhus. **Catonibus**: the family of the Catones made the *gens Porcia* famous. **Pompeiis**: see on § 16. 25. **his recentibus**, i.e., these will impress you more because their services are not yet forgotten.

5. Mariis, a common name in the *municipia* of Italy, but first made historical by C. Marius who was seven times consul. **Didiis.** T. Didius, consul 98, celebrated two triumphs. **Caeliis**: C. Caelius Caldus was consul in 94. **iacebant**, 'were kept down.'

6-8. claustra . . . refregissem. It was less Cicero's *virtus* (l. 9), however, than the general dread of Catilina (p. 26, § 37) that made the former consul. **apud maiores**, i.e., since 366, when the consulship was opened to the plebeians (Creighton, p. 19; Allen, p. 75; Myers, p. 35; Pennell, p. 29).

12, 13. cum duobus patriciis. Besides Cicero there were six candidates for the consulship of 63: two patricians, Catilina and P. Sulpicius Galba, and four plebeians, Antonius, L. Cassius Longinus, Q. Cornificius, and C. Licinius Sacerdos. Of the four plebeians, the first two were nobles. Cicero alone was of equestrian rank; cf. l. 11.

16. id, i.e., the having beaten

genere dicere, cuius est magna in utroque dignitas, videamus cetera.

'Quaesturam una petiit, et sum ego factus prior.' Non est respondendum ad omnia. Neque enim vestrum quemquam fugit, cum multi pares dignitate fiant, unus autem primum locum solus possit obtinere, non eundem esse ordinem dignitatis et renuntiationis, propterea quod renuntiatio gradus habeat, dignitas autem sit persaepe eadem omnium. Sed quaestura utriusque prope modum pari momento sortis fuit. Habuit hic lege Titia provinciam tacitam et quietam, tu illam, cui, cum quaestores sortiuntur, etiam adclamari solet, Ostiensem, non tam gratiosam et illustrem

---

a patrician, as Murena beat Sulpicius.

§ 18. **19. cetera,** 'the other points.' These are (1) the quaestorship, § 18; (2) presence and absence, peace and war, §§ 19–34; (3) the praetorship, §§ 35–42; (4) the canvass for the consulship, §§ 43–53.

20. una, sc. *mecum* a direct quotation from Sulpicius. **sum factus** = *quaestor creatus sum.* **prior**: the balloting was repeated until the required number of candidates had each received the necessary majority (18 out of 35 tribal votes); and as each successful candidate received this majority, he was announced without waiting for the others to be selected. (See, however, p. 61, § 40.)

27, 28. pari momento sortis, 'without distinction of fortune;' lit. 'of equal importance of fortune:' i.e., neither had an opportunity to win fame or favor in his quaestorship. **lege Titia**: from the context it is evident that this law had something to do with the assignment of quaestors to their posts, but we know nothing more of it.

29. cum quaestores sortiuntur. The quaestors were assigned to duty by lot: see p. 67, § 66. **adclamari,** 'hooted at,' always in bad sense in Cicero. How is the verb used here?

30. Ostiensem, etc. Besides the two *quaestores urbani*, four of the college were assigned to posts in Italy. These four *provinciae quaestoriae* were *Ostiensis* (the most important and burdensome, owing to its being at the mouth of the Tiber, where the supplies for the capital were received), *Calena* (probably meant in l. 29), *Gallica* and *Baiana* or *aquaria*.

quam negotiosam et molestam. Consedit utriusque
nomen in quaestura. Nullum enim vobis sors cam-
pum dedit, in quo excurrere virtus cognoscique posset.
IX. Reliqui temporis spatium in contentionem voca- 19
tur. Ab utroque dissimillima ratione tractatum est.
Servius hic nobiscum hanc urbanam militiam respon-
dendi, scribendi, cavendi plenam sollicitudinis ac sto-
machi secutus est; ius civile didicit, multum vigilavit,
laboravit, praesto multis fuit, multorum stultitiam
perpessus est, adrogantiam pertulit, difficultatem exor-
buit; vixit ad aliorum arbitrium, non ad suum. Magna
laus et grata hominibus unum hominem elaborare in ea
scientia, quae sit multis profutura. Quid Murena in- 20
terea? Fortissimo et sapientissimo viro, summo impe-
ratori legatus, L. Lucullo, fuit; qua in legatione duxit

---

31. **Consedit**, 'rested,' 'had a breathing space,' a metaphor from the race-track continued in the next lines.

§ 19. 1. **Reliqui temporis**, i.e., after the quaestorship, from which Cicero passes (§ 35) to the praetorship, because neither of the opponents had filled either the tribunate (to which Sulpicius, as a patrician, was not eligible) or the aedileship. Neither office was a necessary step toward the consulship, though it was usual for an aspirant for the highest honors to fill at least one of the two. See p. 69, § 78. We are first told how the rivals spent the intervening time (§§ 19–34).

3, 4. **militiam**: a jest at the humdrum life of Sulpicius, as compared with Murena's campaigns. **respondendi**: see on § 9. 24. **scribendi**: drawing up legal documents, wills, contracts, etc. **cavendi**: guarding a client against mistakes of ignorance. These were the three chief duties of a lawyer of that time.

5, 6. **ius civile didicit**: so had Cicero (p. 17, § 12. ad fin.), but merely as an adjunct to oratory, while Sulpicius put law first and oratory second. **vigilavit, laboravit**: asyndeton (see on II., **10**. 23–25) with two words occurs in Cicero only (1) where the two words express closely related ideas, or (2) form part of some old formula. Which here?

7–9. **difficultatem exorbuit**, 'swallowed their unreasonableness;' so we speak of 'swallowing' an insult. **laus**, 'merit,' 'service.'

§ 20. 12. **legatione**, 'position

exercitum, signa contulit, manum conseruit, magnas copias hostium fudit, urbes partim vi, partim obsidione cepit, Asiam istam refertam et eandem delicatam sic obiit, ut in ea neque avaritiae neque luxuriae vestigium reliquerit, maximo in bello sic est versatus, ut hic multas res et magnas sine imperatore gesserit, nullam sine hoc imperator. Atque haec quamquam praesente L. Lucullo loquor, tamen ne ab ipso propter periculum nostrum concessam videamur habere licentiam fingendi, publicis litteris testata sunt omnia, quibus L. Lucullus tantum huic laudis impertit, quantum neque ambitiosus imperator neque invidus tribuere
21 alteri in communicanda gloria debuit. Summa in utroque est honestas, summa dignitas; quam ego, si mihi per Servium liceat, parem atque in eadem laude ponam. Sed non licet; agitat rem militarem, insectatur totam hanc legationem, assiduitatis et operarum harum cotidianarum putat esse consulatum. 'Apud exercitum mihi fueris,' inquit, 'tot annos, forum non

---

as legatus:' so in § 21. 29. **L. Licinius Lucullus** (110–57 ?), consul in 74, conquered Mithradates, and was famous as a patron of arts and letters. His last years he spent aloof from public affairs, and the luxury of his life, especially his magnificent palace and gardens, were almost proverbial. He was one of Cicero's most valued friends, though their intercourse was formal rather than familiar.

15. Asiam istam, 'that Asia you speak of;' for this use of *iste*, see on I., **3**. 27. **refertam** 'rich,' and so tempting to avarice. **et eandem**, 'and . . . at that,' a common meaning of the phrase. **delicatam**, 'enervating,' and so inviting to luxury.

21, 22. nostrum, videamur: he identifies his client's interest and his own. **publicis litteris**, 'official despatches,' to the senate. **testata sunt**, passive: see on I., **26**. 14. ellipse cf. § 10, 37.

§ 21. **28–30. non licet**: sc. from l. 27, *per Servium*, and from this take a nominative for *agitat*, etc. **agitat**, 'harps on.' **legationem**, as in § 20. 12. **assiduitatis . . . esse consulatum**, 'he thinks that the consulship is (the reward) of constant presence and these daily toils.'

31–34. mihi, as in § 13. 12.

attigeris; afueris tam diu et, cum longo intervallo veneris, cum his, qui in foro habitarint, de dignitate contendas?' Primum ista nostra assiduitas, Servi, nescis quantum interdum adferat hominibus fastidii, quantum satietatis. Mihi quidem vehementer expediit positam in oculis esse gratiam; sed tamen ego mei satietatem magno meo labore superavi et tu item fortasse; verum tamen utrique nostrum desiderium nihil obfuisset. Sed ut hoc omisso ad studiorum 22
atque artium contentionem revertamur, qui potes dubitare, quin ad consulatum adipiscendum multo plus adferat dignitatis rei militaris quam iuris civilis gloria? Vigilas tu de nocte, ut tuis consultoribus respondeas, ille, ut eo, quo intendit, mature cum exercitu perveniat; te gallorum, illum bucinarum cantus exsuscitat; tu actionem instituis, ille aciem instruit; tu caves, ne tui consultores, ille, ne urbes aut castra capiantur; ille tenet, ut hostium copiae, tu, ut aquae pluviae arceantur; ille exercitatus est in propagandis finibus, tu in regendis. Ac nimirum (dicendum est enim, quod sentio) rei militaris virtus praestat ceteris omnibus.

---

fueris: dubitative question, past time, see on I., **24**. 25. So **attigeris** and **afueris**. **assiduitas**: the prominent position of the subject may be brought out by translating: 'as to our constant presence, etc.'

36. **Mihi expediit**. See p.18, § 17; and p. 21, § 24 ad fin.

§ 22. **41**. **qui**, 'how,' abl. sing. neut., used adverbially. A. 104 *c*; G. 103 R.; H. 187. 1; P. 184 *c*.

44. **de nocte**. 'before daybreak.'

48, 49. **capiantur**, 'be taken unawares:' see on § 19. 3–4. **tenet** = *scit*. **ut**, interrogative, 'how.' **aquae pluviae**: if a man drained the surface water from his land in such a way as to injure his neighbor's, the neighbor might seek redress through the courts by an '*actio aquae pluviae arcendae*,' hence the play on **arceantur**.

50, 51. **propagandis finibus . . . regendis**, 'extending the bounds (of the republic), accurately fixing (those of a client).' **Ac nimirum**, 'and really.'

x. Haec nomen populo Romano, haec huic urbi aeternam gloriam peperit, haec orbem terrarum parere huic imperio coëgit; omnes urbanae res, omnia haec nostra praeclara studia et haec forensis laus et industria latent in tutela ac praesidio bellicae virtutis. Simul atque increpuit suspicio tumultus, artes ilico nostrae conticescunt.

23 Et quoniam mihi videris istam scientiam iuris tamquam filiolam osculari tuam, non patiar te in tanto errore versari, ut istud nescio quid, quod tanto opere dilexisti, praeclarum aliquid esse arbitrere. Aliis ego te virtutibus, continentiae, gravitatis, iustitiae, fidei, ceteris omnibus, consulatu et omni honore semper dignissimum iudicavi; quod quidem ius civile didicisti, non dicam operam perdidisti, sed illud dicam, nullam esse in ista disciplina munitam ad consulatum viam. Omnes enim artes, quae nobis populi Romani studia concilient, et admirabilem dignitatem et pergratam utilitatem debent habere.
24 XI. Summa dignitas est in iis, qui militari laude antecellunt; omnia enim, quae sunt in imperio et in statu

---

4. **praeclara studia**, 'glorious pursuits:' when *praeclara* is ironical, as here, it always precedes its noun. Cf. I., **28**. 20.

6. **increpuit**, 'has been whispered of.' **tumultus** is technically a war in Italy only, and is strictly used here because the cessation of all business referred to in the next line, and called *iustitium*, could be proclaimed only when the enemy was actually in Italy.

§ 23. **10. istud nescio quid**, 'that hobby of yours.' *nescio quid* is used contemptuously and as a substantive.

12, 13. virtutibus, instrument, **consulatu, honore**, governed by *dignissimum ;* a rare combination of ablatives of different kinds in the same sentence. Cf. II., **9**. 6, 7. **continentiae**: we should expect the abl.; see on I., **12**. 32.

14. quidem, as in § 12. 30.

16. disciplina, 'profession.' **munitam viam**, etc., 'no path is paved to, etc.;' i.e., that profession does not lead to the consulship. **munitam**, correctly applied,

civitatis, ab his defendi et firmari putantur: summa etiam utilitas, siquidem eorum consilio et periculo cum re publica, tum etiam nostris rebus perfrui possumus. Gravis etiam illa est et plena dignitatis facultas, quae saepe valuit in consule deligendo, posse consilio atque oratione et senatus et populi et eorum, qui res iudicant, mentes permovere. Quaeritur consul, qui dicendo non numquam comprimat tribunicios furores, qui concitatum populum flectat, qui largitioni resistat. Non mirum, si ob hanc facultatem homines saepe etiam non nobiles consulatum consecuti sunt, praesertim cum haec eadem res plurimas gratias, firmissimas amicitias, maxima studia pariat. Quorum in isto vestro artificio, Sulpici, nihil est. Primum dignitas in tam tenui 25
scientia non potest esse; res enim sunt parvae, prope in singulis litteris atque interpunctionibus verborum occupatae. Deinde, etiamsi quid apud maiores nostros

---

as it is used of military works, and the great roads of Italy were strictly military.

§ 24. **7, 8. posse**, in app. with *facultas*, 'the power of being able.' **qui res iudicant**, 'who act as jurors.' Down to 122 the *iudices* were exclusively senators. In that year C. Gracchus transferred the privilege to the equites. After some abortive efforts to change the law (106, 104, 91), a *lex Plautia* (89) decreed that each of the thirty-five tribes should furnish fifteen jurymen, from which the various juries should be selected. In 82 Sulla restored the privilege to the senators, but added three hundred equites to the senate. The *lex Aurelia* (70) provided for three classes of jurors (see on § 1. 1), and this arrangement held until Caesar, in 46, suppressed the third class, consisting of *tribuni aerarii*.

11-14. largitioni resistat: he is thinking of his own resistance to the distribution of land by the law of Rullus (p. 27, § 39). **praesertim cum**, 'especially as.' **gratias**, 'acts of favor:' see on II., **10. 14.**

§ 25. **16-19. tenui**, 'hair splitting.' **res**, 'the subject matter.' **litteris, interpunctionibus**, 'questions of spelling and dividing words;' such as whether a man should be buried *in culto loco* or *inculto loco*. **occupatae**, 'busied with' perhaps here = 'confined to.'

fuit in isto studio admirationis, id enuntiatis vestris mysteriis totum est contemptum et abiectum. Posset agi lege necne, pauci quondam sciebant; fastos enim vulgo non habebant. Erant in magna potentia, qui consulebantur; a quibus etiam dies tamquam a Chaldaeis petebatur. Inventus est scriba quidam, Cn. Flavius, qui cornicum oculos confixerit et singulis diebus ediscendis fastos populo proposuerit et ab ipsis capsis iuris consultorum sapientiam compilarit. Itaque irati illi, quod sunt veriti, ne dierum ratione pervulgata et cognita sine sua opera lege agi posset, verba quaedam composuerunt, ut omnibus in rebus ipsi interessent.
26 XII. Cum hoc fieri bellissime posset: 'Fundus

---

20. In the early days of the struggle between the patricians and plebeians, one great source of the power of the former was their hold upon the administration of justice. The laws were merely a collection of precedents, and these were known to patricians only. Then the calendar indicated the days on which the judges might sit (*dies fasti*) and might not sit (*d. nefasti*), and this was kept carefully secret by the patrician pontifices (p. 71, § 82, ad fin.). Finally, the Romans were great sticklers for forms of procedure, and these forms, too, were the possession of the patricians. Under these circumstances the jurisconsults had naturally great influence until the 'mysteries' of the law were revealed. In 450 the laws were codified, and published under the name of the Twelve Tables; and in 304 Cn. Flavius, a scribe, made public the calendar and the forms of action.

21, 22. Posset agi lege, 'whether an action at law could be brought (on a particular day).' **fastos,** 'the calendar.'

24. Chaldaeis: the Chaldeans were in great repute as astrologers, and to the astrologers resorted the superstitious to learn their lucky and unlucky days.

26. cornicum, etc., 'sewed up the crows' eyes;' a proverbial expression equivalent to our 'catch a weasel asleep,' i.e., deceive the most cunning. **diebus,** dative.

§ 26. In the next two paragraphs Cicero jests at the unmeaning formalities and cunning evasions practised by Roman lawyers. He first describes the steps preliminary to determining the ownership of a farm. It had once been necessary for the praetor (p. 65,

Sabinus meus est.' 'Immo meus,' deinde iudicium, noluerunt. 'FUNDUS,' inquit, 'QUI EST IN AGRO, QUI SABINUS VOCATUR.' Satis verbose; cedo quid postea? 'EUM EGO EX IURE QUIRITIUM MEUM ESSE AIO.' Quid tum? 'INDE IBI EGO TE EX IURE MANUM CONSERTUM VOCO.' Quid huic tam loquaciter litigioso responderet ille, unde petebatur, non habebat. Transit idem iuris

---

§ 59), to accompany the holder and the claimant to the piece of property in dispute, and for them to make a show of a struggle for the property in his presence. Then they returned to his tribunal, the praetor stated the case in the approved form, appointed a *iudex* or *arbiter*, and the real trial began. In Cicero's time the extent of Roman territory was too great for the praetor to visit the contested estates, but the form was kept up. The litigants brought with them a clod from the ground in dispute, put it down at a little distance from the tribunal, and on the order of the praetor marched off to it, and went through the form of the struggle. The absurd phraseology of the courts also is dwelt upon with good-natured ridicule.

1, 2. He first shows how simply the question might be stated were it not for the lawyers. **bellissime,** 'nicely,' a colloquialism.

3, 4. noluerunt, sc. *iurisconsulti,* who insisted on the strict forms. FUNDUS, etc., i.e., the farm must be more precisely described; both relatives refer to *fundus.* **Satis verbose,** etc., 'words enough! Tell us, what next?' **cedo,** an old imperative, 2d. sing. whose plural is **cette**: A. 144 *f;* G. 190 4; H. 297 III.; B. 137 3.

5, 6. EX IURE QUIRITIUM, 'in accordance with the law governing Roman citizens.' QUIRITIUM: see on II., **1.** 1. **aio,** 'I affirm,' the opposite of *nego.* INDE IBI, 'from this place (i.e., the court), at that place (i.e., the farm, symbolized by the clod).' EX IURE, 'away from the court,' the same words as in line 5, but in a different sense; here they refer to the visit to the farm, unless the holder now gave up his title without further ado. MANUM CONSERTUM, 'to join battle:' *consertum* is the supine, see on I., **10.** 28; it is rarely used with *do, voco, colloco* (Caes. I., **18.** 8).

7, 8. Quid responderet . . . non habebat, 'was in doubt (*habeo* = *scio,* cf. *teneo,* § 22. 49), what to answer.' *Quod* instead of *quid* would change the sense to: 'did not have any answer to make.' **ille, unde petebatur,** 'the holder,' lit. 'the one from whom it (the farm) was demanded.' **unde** = *ex quo* as often. **transit,** 'passes over to him;'

consultus tibicinis Latini modo. 'UNDE TU ME,' inquit, 'EX IURE MANUM CONSERTUM VOCASTI, INDE IBI EGO TE REVOCO.' Praetor interea ne pulchrum se ac beatum putaret atque aliquid ipse sua sponte loqueretur, ei quoque carmen compositum est cum ceteris rebus absurdum, tum vero in illo: 'SUIS UTRISQUE SUPERSTITIBUS PRAESENTIBUS ISTAM VIAM DICO; ITE VIAM.' Praesto aderat sapiens ille, qui inire viam doceret. 'REDITE VIAM.' Eodem duce redibant. Haec iam tum apud illos barbatos ridicula, credo, videbantur, homines, cum recte atque in loco constitissent, iuberi abire, ut, unde abissent, eodem statim redirent. Isdem ineptiis fucata sunt illa omnia: 'QUANDO TE IN IURE CONSPICIO' et haec: 'ANNE TU DICIS, QUA EX CAUSA VINDICAVERIS?' Quae dum erant occulta, necessario ab eis, qui ea tenebant, petebantur; postea vero pervulgata atque in manibus iactata et excussa inanissima prudentiae reperta sunt, fraudis autem et

---

the lawyer who has been prompting the claimant now helps the holder out.

9–12. tibicinis Latini modo, as a flute player accompanies first one singer, then another. These flute players formed a regular guild or corporation at Rome, and were originally Latins, not Romans. See on II., **23**. 28. UNDE. . . REVOCO: the holder asserts the justice of his title, and announces his willingness to fight it out (symbolically) on the very ground. The *re-* in *revoco* here means 'in (my) turn.' **pulchrum ac beatum,** 'a fine lucky fellow.'

13–15. carmen, 'set form.' SUIS SUPERSTITIBUS, 'each having his witnesses present.' **utrisque** is dative, **superstitibus** is ab. abs. ISTAM VIAM, i.e., to the clod as representing the farm.

16. VIAM, cognate acc. **sapiens ille,** the lawyer.

18. barbatos, 'ancients,' because it was not until 300 that the custom of shaving off the beard was introduced into Italy from Sicily. For the fashion in Cicero's time, see on II., **22**. 23.

21, 22. IN IURE, 'in the court:' cf. ll. 6 and 10. ANNE TU, etc., 'Won't you tell on what grounds you have claimed it?' a formal question put by the claimant to the holder.

24 f. Cicero now turns to the

stultitiae plenissima. Nam, cum permulta praeclare 27
legibus essent constituta, ea iure consultorum ingeniis pleraque corrupta ac depravata sunt. Mulieres omnes propter infirmitatem consilii maiores in tutorum potestate esse voluerunt; hi invenerunt genera tutorum, quae potestate mulierum continerentur. Sacra interire

---

evasions of the spirit of the law for the sake of the letter, on which Mr. Geo. Long has said: 'It is the fate of all written law to become a text for knaves to evade and ingenious fools to pervert.'

§ 27. **28. iure consultorum,** a very rare variation for the regular *iuris consultorum*, §§ 25. 28; 26. 8.

29–31. Under Roman law women occupied a very dependent position. The *patria potestas*, which gave the father the same rights over his children as over his slaves, ceased for the woman only when she was married, and then she passed as absolutely into the power of her husband. In case she was then left a widow, guardians were set over her who might control her property and actions as strictly as her father or husband had done. Several means were devised to release woman from this slavery, by giving her the privilege of selecting guardians who at least would not be distasteful to her. Thus the husband might leave in his will permission for his widow to select her own guardian (*tutor*). Or, if no such provision had been made, she might get permission from her guardian to make a *coemptio fiduciae causa*, 'a sale under trust,' by which she passed as a piece of property under the control of a second person; he now made her over to a third person of her own selection, and this third person manumitted her. **hi**, the lawyers; **illi**, below, refers to the 'ancients.'

32. sacra interire, etc. It had been a custom in the early days of Rome for persons to provide in their wills for certain honors to be paid in perpetuity to the family gods, and to secure the performance of the ceremonies they went with the property; i.e., whoever acquired the property had to perform the ceremonies. These *sacra* were often very costly and burdensome, and the heirs evaded them by very ingenious devices; the one alluded to here was practised by women. One burdened by an inheritance encumbered with these *sacra* would select an old and childless man without property, and have herself made over to him by *coemptio* under the terms of a carefully arranged agreement. She and all her property were now his by Roman law, and upon him devolved the *sacra* which she had inherited. By the terms of the agreement, however, he now manumitted her, and transferred to her all her property in the form of gifts. On her part she paid him a liberal pension for life to cover the cost of the *sacra* (hence her choice of an old man) which

illi noluerunt; horum ingenio senes ad coëmptiones faciendas interimendorum sacrorum causa reperti sunt. In omni denique iure civili aequitatem reliquerunt, verba ipsa tenuerunt, ut, quia in alicuius libris exempli causa id nomen invenerant, putarunt omnes mulieres, quae coëmptionem facerent, 'Gaias' vocari. Iam illud mihi quidem mirum videri solet, tot homines tam ingeniosos post tot annos etiam nunc statuere non potuisse, utrum 'diem tertium' an 'perendinum,' 'iudicem' an 'arbitrum,' 'rem' an 'litem' dici oporteret.

28 XIII. Itaque, ut dixi, dignitas in ista scientia consularis numquam fuit, quae tota ex rebus fictis commenticiisque constaret, gratiae vero multo etiam minus. Quod enim omnibus patet et aeque promptum

---

he had to keep up as long as he lived. At his death, as he left no property and no heirs, the *sacra* lapsed forever.

33, 34. coemptiones faciendas. The *coemptio* was the conveyance of a woman to a man according to the technical procedure in the sale of *res mancipi:* see on § 3. 14. The sale might be *matrimonii causa* or *fiduciae causa;* the former was the regular form of the civil marriage at Rome, the latter was for some definite purpose as explained in the notes on ll. 30–32. **interimendorum sacrorum.** Cicero came gradually to avoid this use of the gen. pl. of the noun and gerundive in his orations. While instances are pretty frequent in his earlier speeches, this is the only one in this oration, and none are found in the speeches of later date.

36, 37. ut, 'for example.' **alicuius libris,** some forgotten lawyer's treatise on *coemptio.* **exempli causa,** 'used as an example,' not our 'for example,' 'e.g.,' which in good Latin is *ut* (l. 36), or *velut.*

38. Gaias. In old formulas for the ceremony of *coemptio* the man is denoted by *Gaius* and the woman by *Gaia.* Other names used in legal forms to distinguish the sex are *Titius* and *Titia, Seius* and *Seia.* Give English examples.

40. statuere non potuisse: the reference is to the heaping up of synonymous or nearly synonymous words in legal documents, for the purpose, of course, of preventing mistakes, a custom that still obtains in our English legal papers.

§ 28. **1. ut dixi,** in § 25. 16.

est mihi et adversario meo, id esse gratum nullo pacto potest. Itaque non modo beneficii collocandi spem, sed etiam illud, quod aliquando fuit, 'LICET CONSULERE?' iam perdidistis. Sapiens existimari nemo potest in ea prudentia, quae neque extra Romam usquam neque Romae rebus prolatis quicquam valet. Peritus ideo haberi nemo potest, quod in eo, quod sciunt omnes, nullo modo possunt inter se discrepare. Difficilis autem res ideo non putatur, quod et perpaucis et minime obscuris litteris continetur. Itaque, si mihi, homini vehementer occupato, stomachum moveritis, triduo me iuris consultum esse profitebor. Etenim, quae de scripto aguntur, scripta sunt omnia, neque tamen quicquam tam anguste scriptum est, quo ego non possim 'QUA DE RE AGITUR' addere; quae consuluntur autem, minimo periculo respondentur. Si id, quod oportet, responderis, idem videare respondisse quod Servius; sin aliter, etiam controversum ius nosse

---

7, 8. illud modifies the phrase *licet consulere*. **aliquando,** i.e., before the time of Cn. Flavius: see on § 25. 20. LICET CONSULERE, 'may I ask your advice?' a question, says Cicero, jestingly, that is no longer put to you lawyers, now that the 'mysteries' are revealed.

10. rebus prolatis, 'when business is over,' 'when courts are adjourned,' i.e., during the public games, on *dies nefasti* (see on § 25. 20), and during a *iustitium* (see on § 22. 6).

14. litteris, 'books.' Cicero is speaking of the *ius privatum*, which was contained in the Twelve Tables (see on § 25. 20), a very few statutes, and the edicts of the praetors: a knowledge of the forms of actions would also be needed by the lawyer.

17, 18. quae de scripto aguntur, 'matters of (written) formulae.' These had already been published, and could be found easily enough by any one who cared to look them up. **quo,** adv. = *ad quod.*

19, 20. QUA DE RE AGITUR. Cicero means that this phrase is so ridiculously common that it might be safely added to any law paper. **quae consuluntur,** 'matters of verbal advice,' opposed to *quae de scripto aguntur*, l. 17.

22, 23. quod Servius, a grace-

29 et tractare videare. Quapropter non solum illa gloria militaris vestris formulis atque actionibus anteponenda est, verum etiam dicendi consuetudo longe et multum isti vestrae exercitationi ad honorem antecellit. Itaque mihi videntur plerique initio multo hoc maluisse, post, cum id adsequi non potuissent, istuc potissimum sunt delapsi. Ut aiunt in Graecis artificibus eos auloedos esse, qui citharoedi fieri non potuerint, sic nos videmus, qui oratores evadere non potuerint, eos ad iuris studium devenire. Magnus dicendi labor, magna res, magna dignitas, summa autem gratia. Etenim a vobis salubritas quaedam, ab iis, qui dicunt, salus ipsa petitur. Deinde vestra responsa atque decreta et evertuntur saepe dicendo et sine defensione oratoris firma esse non possunt. In qua si satis profecissem, parcius de eius laude dicerem; nunc nihil de me dico, sed de iis, qui in dicendo magni sunt aut fuerunt.

30 XIV. Duae sunt artes, quae possint locare homines in amplissimo gradu dignitatis, una imperatoris, altera

---

ful compliment to his opponent, as it is implied that the views of Servius are always correct. **controversum . . . tractare,** 'to know of a disputed point in the law, and to be handling (examining) it.' Princp. parts of **nosse**?

§ 29. **26, 27, ad honorem,** 'if you look at office,' 'for attaining office,' a meaning of the preposition more common with adjectives than verbs; cf. I., **12**. 28. **multo,** not *multum* (l. 25.), because of the comparative idea in *maluisse* (= *magis voluisse*). **hoc,** 'this of mine,' i.e., the power of speaking.

28, 29. id: notice that it refers to the same thing as *hoc* above. **istuc,** 'that of yours,' i.e., a knowledge of the law. **delapsi,** 'sank.' **in,** 'in the case of.'

31. evadere, 'turn out,' 'prove to be.'

34. salubritas, 'comfort.' **salus,** 'safety:' see on § 1. 7.

37, 38. In qua, not quite accurately expressed, as *qua* must refer to *defensione oratoris*, while Cicero means the whole *ars dicendi*. **si . . . dicerem,** an expression of modesty which his hearers would take at its full value. **parcius,** 'less fulsomely.' **laude,** as in § 19. 9. **nunc:** see on I., **17**. 24.

oratoris boni. Ab hoc enim pacis ornamenta retinentur, ab illo belli pericula repelluntur. Ceterae tamen virtutes ipsae per se multum valent, iustitia, fides, pudor, temperantia; quibus te, Servi, excellere omnes intellegunt. Sed nunc de studiis ad honorem adpositis, non de insita cuiusque virtute disputo. Omnia ista nobis studia de manibus excutiuntur, simul atque aliqui motus novus bellicum canere coëgit. Etenim, ut ait ingeniosus poëta et auctor valde bonus, 'proeliis promulgatis pellitur e medio' non solum ista vestra verbosa simulatio prudentiae, sed etiam ipsa illa domina rerum, 'sapientia; vi geritur res, spernitur orator' non solum odiosus in dicendo ac loquax, verum etiam 'bonus; horridus miles amatur,' vestrum vero studium totum iacet. 'Non ex iure manum consertum, sed ferro,' inquit, 'rem repetunt.' Quod si ita est, cedat, opinor, Sulpici, forum castris, otium militiae, stilus gladio, umbra soli; sit denique in civitate ea prima res, propter quam ipsa est civitas omnium princeps.

Verum haec Cato nimium nos nostris verbis magna 31
facere demonstrat et oblitos esse bellum illud omne Mithridaticum cum mulierculis esse gestum. Quod

---

§ 30. **8, 9. adpositis** = *aptis, idoneis.* **nobis . . . de manibus**: see on I., **16**. 35, 36.

10, 11. bellicum canere, cognate accusative. **poeta.** Q. Ennius, born 239 at Rudiae in Apulia, was one of the earliest of the Roman poets, and was particularly admired by Cicero. He wrote comedies, tragedies, satires, and a history of Rome in 18 books called *Annales* from which these lines are taken. Cicero intersperses them with comments of his own, and to get their meaning they should first be read by themselves as a connected whole. **auctor,** 'authority.'

17, 18. iacet, as in § 17. 6. **ex iure,** etc.: sc. *vocant,* and see on § 26. 6.

21. umbra soli = *vita in umbra acta vitae in sole actae:* see on *Asia,* § 11. 8; the life of the

ego longe secus existimo, iudices; deque eo pauca disseram; neque enim causa in hoc continetur. Nam si omnia bella, quae cum Graecis gessimus, contemnenda sunt, derideatur de rege Pyrrho triumphus M'. Curi, de Philippo T. Flaminini, de Aetolis M. Fulvi, de rege Perse L. Pauli, de Pseudophilippo Q. Metelli, de Corinthiis L. Mummi. Sin haec bella gravissima victoriaeque eorum bellorum clarissimae fuerunt, cur Asiaticae nationes atque ille a te hostis contemnitur? Atqui ex veterum rerum monumentis vel maximum bellum populum Romanum cum Antiocho gessisse video; cuius belli victor L. Scipio aequa parta cum P. fratre gloria, quam laudem ille Africa oppressa cognomine ipso prae se ferebat, eandem hic sibi ex Asiae
32 nomine adsumpsit. Quo quidem in bello virtus enituit

---

lawyer in retirement is not to be compared with the life of the soldier in the heat of battle.

§ 31. **26, 27. -que**, 'but,' after the negative implied in *Quod . . . existimo:* see on II., **28**. 11. **pauca**, 'briefly.' **causa**, etc.: 'our case does not turn on this point.' **Nam** connects its clause with *Quod . . . existimo*, l. 26.

28. contemnenda sunt, derideatur: for the change of moods, see on II., **17**. 6; for meaning of *contemnenda*, see on § 15. 6.

29–32. triumphus M' Curi: see on § 17. 4. **T.** (Quincti) **Flaminini**, 194, after the victory at Cynoscephalae (197). **M. Fulvi** (Nobilioris), 188. **L.** (Aemili) **Pauli**, 167, after the battle at Pydna (168). **Q.** (Caecili) **Metelli**, 146. **L. Mummii**, 145, after the taking of Corinth (146).

34, 35. Asiaticae nationes. He means the nations of Asia Minor, where there were many Greek colonies, and where the Greek language prevailed; otherwise his conclusion would be illogical. **ille hostis**, Mithradates. **vel maximum**, 'the very greatest:' with superlatives *vel* has an intensive force not unlike that of *quam*. A. 93 *b*; G. 317; H. 554 II. 2; B. 240 3.

37–39. L. Scipio, Asiaticus. **ille** refers to Publius, and **hic** (l. 39), to Lucius, because Lucius as subject of the sentence is more prominent in Cicero's thought. **cognomine ipso**, Africanus. **prae se ferebat**, 'boasted.'

§ 32. **41, 42. M. Catonis**, the famous censor (Creighton, p. 53; Allen, p. 139). **tui**: he is addressing Cato (Uticensis); cf. l. 23.

egregia M. Catonis, proavi tui; quo ille, cum esset, ut ego mihi statuo, talis, qualem te esse video, numquam esset profectus, si cum mulierculis bellandum arbitraretur. Neque vero cum P. Africano senatus egisset, ut legatus fratri proficisceretur, cum ipse paulo ante Hannibale ex Italia expulso, ex Africa eiecto, Carthagine oppressa maximis periculis rem publicam liberasset, nisi illud grave bellum et vehemens putaretur. XV. Atqui si diligenter, quid Mithridates potuerit et quid effecerit et qui vir fuerit, consideraris, omnibus regibus, quibuscum populus Romanus bellum gessit, hunc regem nimirum antipones; quem L. Sulla maximo et fortissimo exercitu, pugnax et acer et non rudis imperator, ut aliud nihil dicam, cum bello invectum totam in Asiam cum pace dimisit; quem L. Murena, pater huiusce, vehementissime vigilantissimeque vexatum repressum magna ex parte, non oppressum reliquit; qui rex sibi aliquot annis sumptis ad confirmandas rationes et copias belli tantum spe conatuque valuit, ut se Oceanum cum Ponto, Sertori copias cum suis coniuncturum putaret. Ad quod bellum duobus con- **33**

---

quo, as in § 28. 18. **ut . . . statuo,** 'as I picture him to myself.' **talis . . . video,** a compliment to Cato, as to Sulpicius § 28. 22.

43, 45. arbitraretur: for the tense, see on *iudicarem* I., **29**. 3. **legatus fratri**: the dative usually follows *legatus* by analogy with the verb in the phrase *alicui legari*, 'to be appointed legatus to some one.'

6, 7. ut . . . dicam: cf. *ut . . . agam* § 10. 37. **cum pace dimisit,** i.e., failed to conquer. **L. Murena, pater**: see on *Title*; the elder Murena had been unsuccessful, and Cicero has to pass over him as lightly as possible.

10–12. aliquot, seven. **rationes,** 'preparations.' **Oceanum cum ponto,** the Atlantic with the Euxine. **Sertori,** then fighting in Spain (Creighton, p. 69; Allen, p. 191; Myers, p. 93; Pennell, p. 116); but the alliance amounted to nothing,

§ 33. **13. duobus consulibus,** L. Lucullus (§ 20. 12) and M. Aurelius Cotta. For the third Mithradatic war, see Creighton,

sulibus ita missis, ut alter Mithridatem persequeretur, alter Bithyniam tueretur, alterius res et terra et mari calamitosae vehementer et opes regis et nomen auxerunt; L. Luculli vero res tantae extiterunt, ut neque maius bellum commemorari possit neque maiore consilio et virtute gestum. Nam, cum totius impetus belli ad Cyzicenorum moenia constitisset eamque urbem sibi Mithridates Asiae ianuam fore putasset, qua effracta et revulsa tota pateret provincia, perempta ita a Lucullo haec sunt omnia, ut et urbs fidelissimorum sociorum defenderetur et omnes copiae regis diuturnitate obsessionis consumerentur. Quid? illam pugnam navalem ad Tenedum, cum contento cursu acerrimis ducibus hostium classis Italiam spe atque animis inflata peteret, mediocri certamine et parva dimicatione commissam arbitraris? Mitto proelia, praetereo oppugnationes oppidorum; expulsus regno tandem aliquando tantum tamen consilio atque auctoritate valuit, ut sibi rege Armeniorum adiuncto novis opibus copiisque bellum renovarit. XVI. Ac, si mihi nunc de rebus gestis esset nostri exercitus imperatorisque dicendum, plurima et maxima proelia commemorare possem; sed non id agi-
34 mus. Hoc dico: Si bellum hoc, si hic hostis, si ille rex

---

p. 70; Allen, p. 195; Myers, p. 97; Pennell, p. 121. The first *alter* refers to Lucullus; the second, and *alterius* also, to Cotta.

15. Bithyniam, a district of Asia Minor on the shores of the Euxine. See Map I.

19, 20. impetus, 'fury.' **Cyzicenorum,** 'the people of Cyzicos,' a city on the Propontis, which, for its loyalty to the Romans, was made a *libera civitas.* **constitisset,** 'had been concentrated.'

26. ad Tenedum, 'off Tenedos.' **contento cursu,** 'with eager haste.' **ducibus,** said to have been furnished by Sertorius. These places are shown on Map I.

31. rege Armeniorum, Tigranes, brother-in-law of Mithradates.

§ 34. **4. hoc . . . hic . . . ille:** *hoc* and *hic* are used because the

contemnendus fuisset, neque tanta cura senatus et populus Romanus suscipiendum putasset neque tot annos gessisset neque tanta gloria L. Lucullus, neque vero eius belli conficiendi negotium tanto studio populus Romanus ad Cn. Pompeium detulisset. Cuius ex omnibus pugnis, quae sunt innumerabiles, vel accerrima mihi videtur illa, quae cum rege commissa est et summa contentione pugnata. Qua ex pugna cum se ille eripuisset et Bosphorum confugisset, quo exercitus adire non posset, etiam in extrema fortuna et fuga nomen tamen retinuit regium. Itaque ipse Pompeius regno possesso ex omnibus oris ac notis sedibus hoste pulso tamen tantum in unius anima posuit, ut, cum omnia, quae ille tenuerat, adierat, sperarat, victoria possideret, tamen non ante, quam illum vita expulit, bellum confectum iudicarit. Hunc tu hostem, Cato, contemnis, quocum per tot annos tot proeliis tot imperatores bella gesserunt, cuius expulsi et eiecti vita tanti aestimata est, ut morte eius nuntiata denique bellum confectum arbitraretur? Hoc igitur in bello L.

---

war was still in progress, and the enemy (*Asiaticae nationes*, § 31, 34) unsubdued; **ille**, because Mithradates was now dead.

9-11. ad Pompeium, p. 20, § 23. **cum rege**: the battle by the Euphrates in 66 is meant.

13. Bosphorum, i.e., the Cimerian Bosporus, the straits between the sea of Azov and the Black Sea. The omission of the preposition (*in*, *ad*), is occasionally found in prose with Greek names of places not towns in *-us*.

17, 18. in . . . posuit, 'attached so much importance to.' **quae tenuerat**, his ancestral kingdom. **adierat**, the Roman possessions in Asia. **sperarat**, sovereignty over the eastern world.

21-23. tot, tanti: see on I., **17**. 16; for case of *tanti*, cf. § 10. 31 and see on I., **22**. 8. **denique**, though going with the finite verb, may in translation be connected with the ab. abs.: 'not until his death was announced was, etc.'

24. arbitraretur is here passive, a very rare use of the deponent, not to be confused with that noted on § 20. 22. **igitur**, as in I., **9**. 16; here carrying the thought back to § 30 ad fin.

Murenam legatum fortissimi animi, summi consilii, maximi laboris cognitum esse defendimus, et hanc eius operam non minus ad consulatum adipiscendum quam hanc nostram forensem industriam dignitatis habuisse.

35 XVII. At enim in praeturae petitione prior renuntiatus est Servius. Pergitisne vos tamquam ex syngrapha agere cum populo, ut, quem locum semel honoris cuipiam dederit, eundem reliquis honoribus debeat? Quod enim fretum, quem Euripum tot motus, tantas, tam varias habere putatis agitationes commutationesque fluctuum, quantas perturbationes et quantos aestus habet ratio comitiorum? Dies intermissus aut nox interposita saepe perturbat omnia, et totam opinionem parva non numquam commutat aura rumoris. Saepe etiam sine ulla aperta causa fit aliud, atque existimaris, ut non numquam ita factum esse etiam po-
36 pulus admiretur, quasi vero non ipse fecerit. Nihil est incertius vulgo, nihil obscurius voluntate hominum, nihil fallacius ratione tota comitiorum. Quis L. Philippum summo ingenio, opera, gratia, nobilitate a M.

---

§ 35. **1–3. At enim** introduces abruptly the objection of an opponent; so also *at* alone and *at vero*. **Pergitis**, in reference to § 18. **ex syngrapha**, 'as if you had a written contract.' **quem locum**: see on § 18. 20.

5–9. Euripum, the channel between Boeotia and Euboea. **quantas . . . habet**: in translating insert a verb and a relative: 'as are the . . . which, etc.' **ratio comitiorum**, 'system of elections' (cf. § 4. 26), differs little from *comitia* alone. **Dies . . . interposita**, 'the loss of a day or coming of a night.' A. 292 *a*; G. 667 R. 2; H. 549 N. 2; B. 337 5.

10, 11. parva aura, abl. case: the subject of *commutat* is *dies aut nox*. **aliud atque**: A. 247 *d*; G. 646, R. 2; H. 459 2; P. 562 (3) *b*.

§ 36. **15-17. L** (Marcium) **Philippum**, candidate for the consulship of 93, elected two years later. **Q.** (Lutatium) **Catulum**, candidate for 105. He was successful for 102, and had Marius as his colleague. The latter got most of the credit for the former's great victory over the Cimbri in 101.

Herennio superari posse arbitratus est? quis Q. Catulum humanitate, sapientia, integritate antecellentem a Cn. Mallio? quis M. Scaurum, hominem gravissimum, civem egregium, fortissimum senatorem, a Q. Maximo? Non modo horum nihil ita fore putatum est, sed ne cum esset factum quidem, quare ita factum esset, intellegi potuit. Nam, ut tempestates saepe certo aliquo caeli signo commoventur, saepe improviso nulla ex certa ratione obscura aliqua ex causa excitantur, sic in hac comitiorum tempestate populari saepe intellegas, quo signo commota sit, saepe ita obscura est, ut casu excitata esse videatur. XVIII. Sed tamen 37
si est reddenda ratio, duae res vehementer in praetura desideratae sunt, quae ambae in consulatu multum Murenae profuerunt, una expectatio muneris, quae et rumore non nullo et studiis sermonibusque competitorum creverat, altera, quod ii, quos in provincia ac legatione omnis et liberalitatis et virtutis suae testis habuerat, nondum decesserant. Horum utrumque ei fortuna ad consulatus petitionem reservavit. Nam et

---

19. M. Scaurum (§ 16. 27), candidate for 116. There is nothing to be said of the successful competitors mentioned here, as Cicero has selected them as insignificant nobodies.

21–24. horum: see on II., 18. 20. **caeli signo**, 'constellation,' a superstition confined in our time to the ignorant.

27. obscura est: sc. *tempestas commota*, 'the cause of the storm:' see on *Dies . . . int*, § 35. 8.

§ 37. **2. ratio**, 'explanation;' i.e., why Murena was returned (see on § 18. 21) after Sulpicius.

4, 5. muneris, 'show,' 'entertainment.' **studiis**, 'partisanship.' Murena's competitors, by trying to ridicule the idea of games to be given by him, had made them the talk of the town.

6–8. ii, quos . . . omnis: trans. as suggested on § 12. 26–28. **decesserant**, when he was candidate for praetor. This is the regular verb to denote the act of leaving a province for Rome. **Horum utrumque**: they are taken up in inverse order in the next sentence.

L. Luculli exercitus, qui ad triumphum convenerat, idem comitiis L. Murenae praesto fuit, et munus amplissimum, quod petitio praeturae desiderarat, prae-
38 tura restituit. Num tibi haec parva videntur adiumenta et subsidia consulatus, voluntas militum? quae cum per se valet multitudine, cum apud suos gratia, tum vero in consule declarando multum etiam apud universum populum Romanum auctoritatis habet suffragatio militaris; imperatores enim comitiis consularibus, non verborum interpretes deliguntur. Quare gravis est illa oratio: 'Me saucium recreavit, me praeda donavit; hoc duce castra cepimus, signa contulimus; numquam iste plus militi laboris imposuit, quam sibi sumpsit ipse, cum fortis, tum etiam felix.' Hoc quanti putas esse ad famam hominum ac voluntatem? Etenim, si tanta illis comitiis religio est, ut adhuc semper omen valuerit praerogativum, quid mirum est in hoc felicitatis famam sermonemque valuisse?

XIX. Sed si haec leviora ducis, quae sunt gravissima, et hanc urbanam suffragationem militari anteponis,

---

10, 11. convenerat, i.e., for Lucullus' triumph. He had returned to Rome in 66, but owing to his personal and political unpopularity, his triumph was not granted until 63. **comitiis**: sc. *consularibus* (63), abl. of time. **Murenae** is dative. **munus,** the *ludi Apollinares:* see on *Title* ad fin.

§ 38. **14-16. voluntas militum** ought to be followed immediately by a similar reference to the games, but this is reserved for ch. xix., and is then put in a different form. **quae** is taken up with emphasis by *suffragatio militaris* at the end of the sentence. **cum . . . cum . . . tum,** 'both . . . and . . . and,' correlatives for which Cicero also uses *cum . . . tum . . . tum.* A. 208 *d;* G. 589; H. 554, I. 5; B. 341 3.

20. illa oratio, 'arguments like the following,' i.e., of the soldiers to their friends in the city and to each other.

25, 26. religio, 'superstition.' **praerogativum**: see on p. 60, §§ 33. 35.

noli ludorum huius elegantiam et scaenae magnificentiam
valde contemnere; quae huic admodum profuerunt.
Nam quid ego dicam populum ac vulgus imperitorum
ludis magno opere delectari? Minus est mirandum.
Quamquam huic causae id satis est; sunt enim populi
ac multitudinis comitia. Quare, si populo ludorum
magnificentia voluptati est, non est mirandum eam L.
Murenae apud populum profuisse. Sed si nosmet ipsi, 39
qui et ab delectatione communi negotiis impedimur et
in ipsa occupatione delectationes alias multas habere
possumus, ludis tamen oblectamur et ducimur, quid tu
admirere de multitudine indocta? L. Otho, vir fortis, 40
meus necessarius, equestri ordini restituit non solum
dignitatem, sed etiam voluptatem. Itaque lex haec,
quae ad ludos pertinet, est omnium gratissima, quod
honestissimo ordini cum splendore fructus quoque
iucunditatis est restitutus. Quare delectant homines,
mihi crede, ludi, etiam illos, qui dissimulant, non solum

2, 3. urbanam, 'civilian.' **ludorum et scaenae**: the former refers to the games of the circus, chiefly horse-racing and athletic games; the latter to stage performances, at this time largely spectacular.

6, 7. Minus, explained by § 39. 11. **causae,** as in § 31. 27. **populi,** etc.: elections are a question of numbers, not of taste and culture.

§ 39. **10. nosmet ipsi,** i.e., men of refinement. For the intensive, *-met*, see A. 99 *f*; G. 100 Rem. 1; H. 184 3; P. 179 *b*.

14. admirere: for mood, see on *fueris*, § 21. 31; the conditional sentence does not affect it.

§ 40. **14. L.** (Roscius) **Otho** had, as tribune of the people in 67, carried a law assigning to the equites fourteen rows of seats in the theatre, next to those reserved for the senators. Some such privilege had probably been secured for the equites by Gracchus, and revoked by Sulla, hence *restituit*, l. 15.

17. gratissima: the law was really very unpopular, but Cicero speaks of it in as complimentary terms as possible, because he was of equestrian family himself (p. 16, § 11), and was just at this time trying to bring the equites and senators together politically, in order to resist the growing power

eos, qui fatentur; quod ego in mea petitione sensi. Nam nos quoque habuimus scaenam competitricem. Quodsi ego, qui trinos ludos aedilis feceram, tamen Antoni ludis commovebar, tibi, qui casu nullos feceras, nihil huius istam ipsam, quam inrides, argenteam scaenam adversatam putas?

41 Sed haec sane sint paria omnia, sit par forensis opera militari, militaris suffragatio urbanae, sit idem magnificentissimos et nullos umquam fecisse ludos; quid? in ipsa praetura nihilne existimas inter tuam et huius sortem interfuisse? XX. Huius sors ea fuit, quam omnes tui necessarii tibi optabamus, iuris dicundi; in qua gloriam conciliat magnitudo negotii, gratiam aequitatis largitio; qua in sorte sapiens praetor, qualis hic fuit, offensionem vitat aequabilitate decernendi, benivolentiam adiungit lenitate audiendi; egregia et ad consulatum apta provincia, in qua laus aequitatis, integritatis, facilitatis ad extremum ludorum
42 voluptate concluditur. Quid tua sors? Tristis, atrox,

---

of the Democrats (p. 39, § 70 ad fin).

22, 23. scaenam competitricem: trans. as suggested on § 7. 29. **trinos,** 'three sets of,' not *tres*, as the plural of *ludus* has a different sense from the singular. **aedilis,** in 68, p. 20, § 21.

24–26. Antoni ludis, given three years after Cicero's, when Antonius was praetor, and on a very lavish scale (p. 25, § 35). **casu nullos**: the lot had given the superintendency of the games to Murena when the two were praetors. **argenteam scaenam**; i.e., the silver had been used lavishly upon stage decorations, costumes, etc.

§ 41. **27. Sed haec,** recapitulation of the argument from § 19.

2. iuris dicundi, 'declaring the law,' 'holding court.' For *dicundi* = *dicendi*, A. p. 89, foot note 2; G. 151 5; H. 239; B. 116 2. For the duties of the praetors, see p. 65, § 59 *f.* Murena became *praetor urbanus*, while to Sulpicius fell the 'court of embezzlement' (*quaestio de peculatu*).

7. provincia, 'sphere of activity,' 'duty,' 'function.' This is the original sense of the word, from which was derived the later one of 'an administrative district' having definite boundaries,

quaestio peculatus ex altera parte lacrimarum et squaloris, ex altera plena catenarum atque indicum; cogendi iudices inviti, retinendi contra voluntatem; scriba damnatus, ordo totus alienus; Sullana gratificatio reprehensa, multi viri fortes et prope pars civitatis offensa; lites severe aestimatae; cui placet, obliviscitur, cui dolet, meminit. Postremo tu in provinciam ire noluisti. Non possum id in te reprehendere, quod in me ipso et praetore et consule probavi. Sed tamen L. Murenae provincia multas bonas gratias cum optima existimatione attulit. Habuit proficiscens dilectum in Umbria; dedit ei facultatem res publica liberalitatis, qua usus multas sibi tribus, quae municipiis Umbriae conficiuntur, adiunxit; ipsa autem in Gallia ut nostri homines desperatas iam pecunias exigerent, aequitate diligentiaque perfecit. Tu interea Romae scilicet amicis praesto fuisti; fateor; sed tamen illud

---

subject to direct taxation, and ruled by a Roman governor.

§ 42. **10. quaestio peculatus.** Nothing more than can be guessed from the name (see above) is known of this court. We are therefore entirely in the dark as to the unpopular acts of Sulpicius hinted at in ll. 12–15.

13. scriba damnatus. These were three classes, the *scribae quaestorii, aedilicii,* and *tribunicii;* the other officers had none assigned to them by the state, but employed such as they needed. **ordo**: sc. *scribarum.* The more respectable scribes, those of the quaestors and aediles, were free born, and voted accordingly in the *comitia.* **Sullana gratificatio**: see on II., 20. 22–23.

15. lites, 'damages.' **cui placet,** 'who is satisfied.'

18, 19. praetore et consule, p. 21, § 24 ad fin, p. 28, § 42. **provincia,** 'the governing of a province:' cf. *Asia,* § 11. 8, and *umbra,* § 30. 21. **bonas gratias**: this adj. is often joined with *gratia;* for the plural, cf. § 24. 14.

20, 21. proficiscens, 'on his journey.' **res publica,** 'the condition of the state' did not make it necessary to be unduly strict in raising troops.

24. nostri homines, especially the *publicani* and the capitalists, who had at that time large enterprises in Gaul, and frequently loaned money to tribes as well as to individuals.

26. scilicet: see on II. 19, 5.

cogita, non nullorum amicorum studia minui solere in eos, a quibus provincias contemni intellegant.

43 XXI. Et quoniam ostendi, iudices, parem dignitatem ad consulatus petitionem, disparem fortunam provincialium negotiorum in Murena atque in Sulpicio fuisse, dicam iam apertius, in quo meus necessarius fuerit inferior, Servius, et ea dicam vobis audientibus amisso iam tempore, quae ipsi soli re integra saepe dixi. Petere consulatum nescire te, Servi, persaepe tibi dixi; et in iis rebus ipsis, quas te magno et forti animo et agere et dicere videbam, tibi solitus sum dicere magis te fortem accusatorem mihi videri quam sapientem candidatum. Primum accusandi terrores et minae, quibus tu cotidie uti solebas, sunt fortis viri, sed et populi opinionem a spe adipiscendi avertunt et amicorum studia debilitant. Nescio quo pacto semper hóc fit (neque in uno aut altero animadversum est, sed iam in pluribus), simul atque candidatus accusationem meditari visus est, ut honorem desperasse videatur.

44 Quid ergo? acceptam iniuriam persequi non placet? Immo vehementer placet; sed aliud tempus est petendi, aliud persequendi. Petitorem ego, praesertim consulatus, magna spe, magno animo, magnis copiis et in

---

27. **non nullorum**, especially those who had hoped for positions under him in his province, — positions usually very profitable. Cf. p. 19, §§ 19. 20; p. 69, §§ 74, 75.

§ 43. 2. **provincialium**, in the sense of *provincia* § 41. 7.

6. **re integra**, 'undecided,' i.e., while Sulpicius might have profited in his canvass by the warning.

8. **iis rebus** refers to his complaints in the senate about election intrigues, and his preparations to impeach his successful rivals.

13. **opinionem . . . avertunt**, i.e., they take from the people the idea that the one who makes such threats has any hope of his own election.

17. **ut . . . videatur**, in apposition with *hoc*, l. 14.

§ 44. 21. **copiis**, used of the crowds of friends who accompanied the candidates.

forum et in campum deduci volo; non placet mihi inquisitio candidati praenuntia repulsae, non testium potius quam suffragatorum comparatio, non minae magis quam blanditiae, non denuntiatio potius quam persalutatio, praesertim cum iam hoc novo more omnes fere domos omnium concursent et ex vultu candidatorum coniecturam faciant, quantum quisque animi et facultatis habere videatur. 'Videsne tu illum tristem, **45**
demissum? iacet, diffidit, abiecit hastas.' Serpit hic rumor. 'Scis tu illum accusationem cogitare, inquirere in competitores, testis quaerere? Alium faciam, quoniam sibi hic ipse desperat.' Eius modi de candidato rumore amici intimi debilitantur, studia deponunt; aut statim rem abiciunt aut suam operam et gratiam iudicio et accusationi reservant. XXII. Accedit eodem, ut etiam ipse candidatus totum animum atque omnem curam, operam diligentiamque suam in petitione non possit ponere. Adiungitur enim accusationis cogitatio, non parva res, sed nimirum omnium maxima. Magnum est enim te comparare ea, quibus possis hominem e civitate, praesertim non inopem neque infirmum, exturbare, qui et per se et per suos et vero etiam per

---

23. inquisitio, 'searching for proof,' against a competitor.

25, 26. denuntiatio: sc. *accusandi*. **persalutatio**, 'greeting on all sides.'

27, 28. omnium: sc. *candidatorum*. **coniecturam**, as in § 9. 21.

§ 45. **29, 30. facultatis**, 'means' to secure his election. **abiecit hastas**, 'he has thrown down his weapons,' 'given up the fight.'

32. alium faciam: sc. *consulem*, or *magistratum* in general; in this phrase *facere* means 'to vote for.'

1, 2. accedit eodem, ut, 'to this is added that, etc.,' 'besides.' *accedere* is used as an impersonal passive of *addo*.

6, 7. te is indefinite, as often in English, = 'a man.' **possis exturbare**, an allusion to one of the penalties of the *lex Tullia*: see on § 8. 2.

alienos defendatur. Omnes enim ad pericula propulsanda concurrimus et, qui non aperte inimici sumus, etiam alienissimis in capitis periculis amicissimorum
46 officia et studia praestamus. Quare ego expertus et petendi et defendendi et accusandi molestiam sic intellexi, in petendo studium esse acerrimum, in defendendo officium, in accusando laborem. Itaque sic statuo, fieri nullo modo posse, ut idem accusationem et petitionem consulatus diligenter adornet atque instruat. Unum sustinere pauci possunt, utrumque nemo. Tu cum te de curriculo petitionis deflexisses animumque ad accusandum transtulisses, si existimasti te utrique negotio satis facere posse, vehementer errasti. Quis enim dies fuit, posteaquam in istam accusandi denuntiationem ingressus es, quem tu non totum in ista ratione consumpseris? XXIII. Legem ambitus flagitasti, quae tibi non deerat; erat enim severissime scripta Calpurnia. Gestus est mos et voluntati et dignitati tuae. Sed tota

---

11. **alienissimis**, 'utter strangers;' dative case, and used substantively.

§ 46. **14, 15. studium esse acerrimum**, 'the most enthusiastic zeal is necessary.' **officium**, 'devotion.'

21. **Quis dies**. We should expect *qui dies*, but no sound rule can be laid down for *quis* and *qui* used adjectively.

1. **Legem ambitus**, the *lex Tullia*, proposed by Cicero, in order to prevent Catilina's intrigues for the consulship of 62 (p. 28, § 43).

2. **erat**, 'there was already,' not to be connected with *scripta*. **Calpurnia**. By the *lex Cornelia-Baebia*, 181, it had been provided that a candidate found guilty of illegal canvassing should, in addition to the fine imposed by earlier laws, lose for ten years the right to hold office. To this punishment the *lex Calpurnia*, 67, added expulsion from the senate (see on l. 7) and loss of all political rights, though the criminal might still live at Rome. It also provided for the punishment of the agents who distributed the bribe, and for rewarding the prosecutor. Finally, the *lex Tullia* of this year (63) added exile for ten years to these increasingly severe penalties.

illa lex accusationem tuam, si haberes nocentem reum,
fortasse armasset; petitioni vero refragata est. Poena 47
gravior in plebem tua voce efflagitata est; commoti
animi tenuiorum. Exilium in nostrum ordinem; concessit senatus postulationi tuae, sed non libenter duriorem fortunae communi condicionem te auctore constituit. Morbi excusationi poena addita est; voluntas offensa multorum, quibus aut contra valetudinis commodum laborandum est aut incommodo morbi etiam ceteri vitae fructus relinquendi. Quid ergo? haec quis tulit? Is, qui auctoritati senatus, voluntati tuae paruit, denique is tulit, cui minime proderant. Illa, quae mea summa voluntate senatus frequens repudiavit, mediocriter adversata tibi esse existimas? Confusionem suffragiorum flagitasti, perrogationem legis Maniliae,

---

§ 47. **6. in plebem**, 'the lower classes,' those who took the bribe: the same persons are meant by *tenuiorum* (l. 7).

7–9. nostrum ordinem = *ordinem senatorium:* see p. 56, §§ 14, 15. No instances of illegal canvassing for the quaestorship are known to us. **fortunae communi**, i.e., to which all members of the senate were liable: a singular way of speaking of a crime!

10. Morbi excusationi, defendants who were *designati* (perhaps also such of their friends as were summoned to testify against them or were drawn as jurors) frequently pleaded ill-health, in order to delay the trial until after their terms of office had begun, during which they could not be prosecuted (p. 64, § 52).

12. laborandum est, 'must struggle' through the discomforts of the trial, if they obeyed the summons. **incommodo morbi**, etc., 'together with (= besides) the distress of illness must lose, etc.,' if they disregarded the summons. In both these cases Cicero assumes that the plea is an honest one.

13, 14. haec, 'these penalties;' almost = *hanc legem.* **is qui**, Cicero, who is trying to give the impression that he proposed the law in deference to the wishes of Sulpicius and other senators, but against his own better judgment.

15, 16. cui proderant, i.e., as he had filled all the offices he was not concerned about illegal canvassing! For his real motive, see on § 46. 1. **summa voluntate**, 'with my full approval.'

17. confusionem suffragio-

aequationem gratiae, dignitatis, suffragiorum. Graviter homines honesti atque in suis vicinitatibus et municipiis gratiosi tulerunt a tali viro esse pugnatum, ut omnes et dignitatis et gratiae gradus tollerentur. Idem editicios iudices esse voluisti, ut odia occulta civium, quae
24 tacitis nunc discordiis continentur, in fortunas optimi
48 cuiusque erumperent. Haec omnia tibi accusandi viam muniebant, adipiscendi obsaepiebant.

Atque ex omnibus illa plaga est iniecta petitioni tuae non tacente me maxima, de qua ab homine ingeniosissimo et copiosissimo, Q. Hortensio, multa gravissime dicta sunt. Quo etiam mihi durior locus est dicendi datus, ut, cum ante me et ille dixisset et vir summa dignitate et diligentia et facultate dicendi, M. Crassus, ego in extremo non partem aliquam agerem causae, sed de tota re dicerem, quod mihi videretur. Itaque in isdem rebus fere versor et, quoad possum,

---

rum, 'mass-voting.' Sulpicius was in favor of doing away with the votes by centuries and tribes, a change analogous to substituting the 'popular vote,' for the electoral votes of the States in our presidential elections.

18. legis Maniliae. This idea had already been suggested by C. Manilius, tribune of the plebs (67), and embodied in a law which the senate had annulled. Cicero therefore accuses Sulpicius of trying to carry through the senate by indirect means what had once been fairly rejected. This *lex Manilia* must not be confused with that mentioned, p. 20, § 22, ad fin.

20, 21. vicinitatibus . . . gratiosi, small politicians ('bosses') who would, of course, lose most of their importance if mass-voting were adopted. **esse pugnatum.** 'an effort had been made.'

22, 23. editicios iudices. These were jurors selected by the prosecution, in opposition to those drawn by lot; the defendant had merely a limited number of challenges. The plaintiff would naturally select men with a personal bias against the defendant.

§ 48. **27. ex omnibus,** to be taken with *maxima*. **plaga,** explained (l. 3, below) by *cum . . . adduxisti*.

29–31. Q. Hortensio: p.33, § 56, ad fin. **locus**: p. 16, § 9. **ut . . . dicerem** (l. 34), explaining *locus*.

35, 36. isdem . . . versor, 'I am dwelling on almost the same points (as they).' **occurro, etc.,**

iudices, occurro vestrae satietati. XXIV. Sed tamen, Servi, quam te securim putas iniecisse petitioni tuae, cum populum Romanum in eum metum adduxisti, ut pertimesceret, ne consul Catilina fieret, dum tu accusationem comparares deposita atque abiecta petitione? Etenim te inquirere videbant, tristem ipsum, maestos 49
amicos; observationes, testificationes, seductiones testium, secessiones subscriptorum animadvertebant, quibus rebus creta ipsa candidatorum obscurior evadere solet; Catilinam interea alacrem atque laetum, stipatum choro iuventutis, vallatum indicibus atque sicariis, inflatum cum spe militum, tum collegae mei, quem ad modum dicebat ipse, promissis, circumfluentem colonorum Arretinorum et Faesulanorum exercitu; quam turbam dissimillimo ex genere distinguebant homines

---

'I anticipate your being tired,' i.e., will be as brief as possible.

1. Sed tamen, 'but putting that aside,' resumes the interrupted thought of l. 27.

§ 49. **6. inquirere**: sc. *in competitores*, and see on § 44. 23. For the infinitive, a participle might have been used: see on II., **5**. 9.

7, 8. The plurals of these abstract nouns mark the repetition of the act denoted by each. **observationes,** watching rivals, to see that they do nothing illegal. **testificationes,** getting together of depositions, to prove illegal practices. **seductiones testium,** taking them aside, to question them anxiously as to their evidence. **secessiones subscriptorum,** going aside for consultation. *Subscriptores* were the assistants of the principal counsel; in this case Cato and the two unknown men Rufus and Postumius.

9. creta . . . obscurior, 'the white robes of the candidates lose their lustre.' The reference is to the regular garb of candidates, the *toga candida*, whitened with chalk (*creta*), and here used emblematically of the candidate's hopes. **evadere,** as in § 29. 31.

11, 12. indicibus, 'professional informers,' who made a business of bringing false charges against innocent men. **collegae mei** (= *Antoni*), goes with *promissis.*

13. colonorum; read II., § 20; Arretium was an important town of Etruria, s. e. of Faesulae (p 29, § 45. 46). See Map II.

15, 16. turbam . . . genere, 'motley crowd;' see on II., **17**. 9-11. **distinguebant,** 'lent distinction to,' as being more respectable. **homines perculsi,** fol-

perculsi Sullani temporis calamitate. Vultus ipsius erat plenus furoris, oculi sceleris, sermo arrogantiae, sic ut ei iam exploratus et domi conditus consulatus videretur. Murenam contemnebat, Sulpicium accusatorem suum numerabat, non competitorem; ei vim

50 denuntiabat, rei publicae minabatur. XXV. Quibus rebus qui timor bonis omnibus iniectus sit quantaque desperatio rei publicae, si ille factus esset, nolite a me commoneri velle; vosmet ipsi vobiscum recordamini. Meministis enim, cum illius nefarii gladiatoris voces percrebuissent, quas habuisse in contione domestica dicebatur, cum miserorum fidelem defensorem negasset inveniri posse nisi eum, qui ipse miser esset; integrorum et fortunatorum promissis saucios et miseros credere non oportere; quare, qui consumpta replere, erepta recuperare vellent, specta-

---

lowers of Marius who had been driven from their farms to make places for Sulla's veterans.

17, 18. sermo arrogantiae. P. 28, § 44. **ei . . . exploratus,** 'assured,' 'a sure thing,' the common meaning in Cicero. **domi conditus** (*condo*), 'stored up,' 'under lock and key, at his house.'

20. ei = *Sulpicio.*

§ 50. **3, 4. factus esset**: sc. *consul*, and cf. § 18. 20. **nolite . . . velle,** 'do not wish,' an odd but common phrase = *ne volueritis*, which seems to have been avoided.

5–7. Meministis: the object is not expressed until § 51. 15, where, owing to the length of the sentence, the verb is repeated; cf. § 48. 1. **gladiatoris,** 'ruffian,' a term of abuse applied to Catilina also in II. **24**. 5. **voces,** 'words,' 'a speech.' **habuisse,** 'uttered,' 'delivered.' **contione domestica,** 'meeting at his house,' p. 28, § 43. **contio** means (1) a meeting; (2) a speech delivered at a meeting; (3) the platform from which this speech was delivered. For the *contiones* as distinguished from the *comitia*, see p. 61, §§ 42. 43.

8. Catilina's speech is outlined (*oratio obliqua*) in ll. 8–14; he is suggesting himself as leader for his new following. P. 27, §§ 40, 41.

11, 12. consumpta replere (= *reparare*), the veterans of Sulla: cf. II. § 20. **erepta recuperare,** the ruined followers of

rent, quid ipse deberet, quid possideret, quid auderet; minime timidum et valde calamitosum esse oportere eum, qui esset futurus dux et signifer calamitosorum — tum igitur, his rebus auditis, meministis fieri senatus 51
consultum referente me, ne postero die comitia haberentur, ut de his rebus in senatu agere possemus. Itaque postridie frequenti senatu Catilinam excitavi atque eum de his rebus iussi, si quid vellet, quae ad me adlatae essent, dicere. Atque ille, ut semper fuit apertissimus, non se purgavit, sed indicavit atque induit. Tum enim dixit duo corpora esse rei publicae, unum debile infirmo capite, alterum firmum sine capite; huic, si ita de se meritum esset, caput se vivo non defuturum. Congemuit senatus frequens neque tamen satis severe pro rei indignitate decrevit; nam partim ideo fortes in decernendo non erant, quia nihil timebant, partim, quia timebant nimium. Erupit e senatu triumphans gaudio, quem omnino vivum illinc exire non oportuerat, praesertim cum idem ille in eodem ordine paucis diebus ante Catoni, fortissimo viro, iudicium minitanti ac denuntianti respondisset, si quod esset in suas fortunas incendium excitatum, id se non aqua, sed ruina restincturum. XXVI. His tum rebus commo- 52

Marius, § 49. 16. **spectarent,** subj. for imperative of *oratio recta.* **ipse,** the leader of such a following.

§ 51. **15, 16. fieri consultum.** P. 28, § 43 ad fin.

20, 21. apertissimus, 'unreserved.' **indicavit . . . induit,** 'gave evidence against himself, and put the noose around his neck.'

25, 26. neque decrevit. Cicero had probably hoped that the senate would postpone the election for a considerable time, or even pass the *consultum ultimum,* but he was disappointed. **partim . . . partim** = *alii . . . alii.*

30. eodem ordine = *in senatu.*

34. ruina, 'general destruction.' When other means of extinguishing a fire had failed, it was customary then as now to pull down the buildings in its way.

tus, et quod homines iam tum coniuratos cum gladiis in campum deduci a Catilina sciebam, descendi in campum cum firmissimo praesidio fortissimorum virorum et cum illa lata insignique lorica, non quae me tegeret (etenim sciebam Catilinam non latus aut ventrem, sed caput et collum solere petere), verum ut omnes boni animadverterent et, cum in metu et periculo consulem viderent, id quod est factum, ad opem praesidiumque concurrerent. Itaque, cum te, Servi, remissiorem in petendo putarent, Catilinam et spe et cupiditate inflammatum viderent, omnes, qui illam ab re publica pestem depellere cupiebant, ad Murenam se
53 statim contulerunt. Magna est autem comitiis consularibus repentina voluntatum inclinatio, praesertim cum incubuit ad virum bonum et multis aliis adiumentis petitionis ornatum. Qui cum honestissimo patre atque maioribus, modestissima adulescentia, clarissima legatione, praetura probata in iure, grata in munere, ornata in provincia petisset diligenter, et ita petisset, ut neque minanti cederet neque cuiquam minaretur, huic mirandum est magno adiumento Catilinae subitam spem consulatus adipiscendi fuisse?

54 Nunc mihi tertius ille locus est reliquus orationis de ambitus criminibus perpurgatus ab his, qui ante

---

§ 52. **2, 3. iam tum coniuratos.** It is evident from this clause that Catilina did not have his conspiracy formed until after the election of 63 (p. 28, § 44). **campum** = *c. Martium* where the consular elections were held.

8, 9. boni: see on I. **1.** 5. **id quod est factum** goes with *concurrerent*: for case of **id**, see on II. **18.** 26.

§ 53. **14. Magna est** (= *multum valet*), 'has great force.'

16. aliis, i.e., than being a good man; they are briefly recapitulated in ll. 17–22.

21–23. minanti: sc. *Sulpicio*, whose threats of impeachment had not deterred Murena from his canvass. **cuiquam minaretur**, as Sulpicius had lost votes by doing. **huic . . . fuisse**, 'is it

me dixerunt, a me, quoniam ita Murena voluit, retractandus; quo in loco C. Postumo, familiari meo, ornatissimo viro, de divisorum indiciis et de deprehensis pecuniis, adulescenti ingenioso et bono, Ser. Sulpicio, de equitum centuriis, M. Catoni, homini in omni virtute excellenti, de ipsius accusatione, de senatus consulto, de re publica respondebo. XXVII. Sed pauca, **55**
quae meum animum repente moverunt, prius de L. Murenae fortuna conquerar. Nam cum saepe antea, iudices, ex et aliorum miseriis et ex meis curis laboribusque cotidianis fortunatos eos homines iudicarem, qui remoti a studiis ambitionis otium ac tranquillitatem vitae secuti sunt, tum vero in his L. Murenae tantis tamque improvisis periculis ita sum animo adfectus, ut non queam satis neque communem omnium nostrum condicionem neque huius eventum fortu-

---

strange that Catilina's sudden hope of gaining the consulship was a great help to Murena?'

§§ 54–83. Third Part of Cicero's Reply; the Charge of Bribery.

§ 54. **26. a me . . . retractandus.** This use of the ablative for the dative of the agent with the gerundive is not uncommon, and is usually a mere whim of the writer, although in some instances it may be due to a desire for uniformity (cf. *ab his*, l. 25) or to an effort to avoid ambiguity.

27–29. C. Postumo, one of the *subscriptores:* nothing more is known of him. **divisorum,** 'bribery agents,' were the persons employed to distribute the money given for votes. **deprehensis pecuniis,** money found in the hands of the *divisores.* **Ser. Sulpicio,** the third *subscriptor*, otherwise unknown.

30–32. de . . . centuriis, in § 73. **de . . . consulto,** in § 67. **de republica,** 'on the political situation,' in § 74 foll.

§ 55. **3–7. cum iudicarem . . . tum.** When the clauses connected by *cum* and *tum* have different verbs, the first is often found in the subj., there being usually a thought of concession or comparison present; cf., however, § 38. 16. **otium . . . vitae**: see on § 16. 20.

9, 10. non queam. Cicero does not use the first person of the verb *nequire*, though he uses the others freely. **omnium nostrum,** 'us public men.'

namque miserari; qui primum, dum ex honoribus
continuis familiae maiorumque suorum in hunc ascen-
dere gradum dignitatis conatus est, venit in periculum,
ne et ea, quae ei relicta, et haec, quae ab ipso parta
sunt, amittat, deinde propter studium novae laudis
56 etiam in veteris fortunae discrimen adducitur. Quae
cum sunt gravia, iudices, tum illud acerbissimum est,
quod habet eos accusatores, non qui odio inimicitiarum
ad accusandum, sed qui studio accusandi ad inimicitias
descenderint. Nam ut omittam Servium Sulpicium,
quem intellego non iniuria L. Murenae, sed honoris
contentione permotum, accusat paternus amicus, C.
Postumus, vetus, ut ait ipse, vicinus ac necessarius,
qui necessitudinis causas compluris protulit, simultatis
nullam commemorare potuit; accusat Ser. Sulpicius,
sodalis filius, cuius ingenio paterni omnes necessarii
munitiores esse debebant; accusat M. Cato, qui cum a
Murena nulla re umquam alienus fuit, tum ea condi-
cione erat in hac civitate natus, ut eius opes et inge-
nium praesidio multis, etiam alienissimis, exitio vix

11, 12. honoribus continuis, 'uninterrupted honors:' see § 15.

14. ea . . . relicta = *familia praetoria* and *locus senatorius.* **haec . . . parta,** his honorable name as soldier and administrator.

15, 16. deinde, correlative to *primum* (l. 11), but introducing merely a rhetorical variation of the *primum* clause. **veteris fortunae discrimen**: see on § 8. 2.

§ 56. **18, 19. non qui . . . sed qui,** the regular order in Latin where we should expect *qui non . . . sed;* so with *ut non.* **odio inimicitiarum,** 'the hatred arising from personal enmity,' a motive considered perfectly proper by the Romans. Explain the genitive.

20. Servium Sulpicium, the *iuris consultus.*

25–27. Ser. Sulpicius, the *subscriptor.* **sodalis filius,** i.e., his father had belonged to the same *sodalitas* (fraternity, generally political, though originally religious), as Murena, the members of which were expected to support each other, and transmitted the obligation to their children. **munitiores esse** = *potius defendi.*

28–30. ea condicione . . .

cuiquam inimico esse deberet. Respondebo igitur Pos- 57
tumo primum, qui nescio quo pacto mihi videtur praetorius candidatus in consularem quasi desultorius in quadrigarum curriculum incurrere. Cuius competitores si nihil deliquerunt, dignitati eorum concessit, cum petere destitit; sin autem eorum aliquis largitus est, expetendus amicus est, qui alienam potius iniuriam quam suam persequatur.

De Postumi criminibus, de Servi adulescentis.

XXVIII. Venio nunc ad M. Catonem, quod est fir- 58
mamentum ac robur totius accusationis; qui tamen ita gravis est accusator et vehemens, ut multo magis eius auctoritatem quam criminationem pertimescam. In quo ego accusatore, iudices, primum illud deprecabor, ne quid L. Murenae dignitas illius, ne quid expectatio tribunatus, ne quid totius vitae splendor et gravitas noceat, denique ne ea soli huic obsint bona M.

---

natus, 'whom fate made a citizen of Rome for this purpose, etc.' **alienissimis**, as in § 45. 11.

§ 57. **33. desultorius**: sc. *equus*. The *desultor* was a circus performer who rode two horses, leaping from one to another while at full speed. The performance was considered inferior to chariot racing, and the horse of the *desultor* is represented as trying to get out of his class. Cicero means that Postumus, a candidate for an office inferior to the consulship, had better have left the candidates for the latter to settle their own differences.

34-36. Cuius competitores, i.e., for the praetorship. **petere destitit**, 'gave up his canvass,' 'withdrew his name.'

37. expetendus, etc., 'he (Postumus) is a friend worth seeking, as he, etc.' The point lies in the ironical *expetendus amicus*, as Postumus, who ought to have been a warm friend of Murena (§ 56, 22-25), has gone out of his way to prosecute him. **est**, independent verb: cf. *erat*, § 46. 2.

39. De . . . adulescentis. Part of the oration is omitted here in which Cicero answered the charges of the *subscriptores* Sulpicius and Postumus: see p. 16, § 10, ad fin.

§ 58. **1, 2. quod . . . qui**: for gender, A. 199; G. 616 3, II; H. 445 4; P. 343 *a*.

5-7. deprecabor as in I. 27. 2. **expectatio tribunatus.** Cato

Catonis, quae ille adeptus est, ut multis prodesse posset. Bis consul fuerat P. Africanus et duos terrores huius imperii, Carthaginem Numantiamque, deleverat, cum accusavit L. Cottam. Erat in eo summa eloquentia, summa fides, summa integritas, auctoritas tanta, quanta in imperio populi Romani, quod illius opera tenebatur. Saepe hoc maiores natu dicere audivi, hanc accusatoris eximiam dignitatem plurimum L. Cottae profuisse. Noluerunt sapientissimi homines, qui tum rem illam iudicabant, ita quemquam cadere in iudicio, ut nimiis
59 adversarii viribus abiectus videretur. Quid? Ser. Galbam (nam traditum memoriae est) nonne proavo tuo, fortissimo atque florentissimo viro, M. Catoni, incumbenti ad eius perniciem populus Romanus eripuit? Semper in hac civitate nimis magnis accusatorum opibus et populus universus et sapientes ac multum in posterum prospicientes iudices restiterunt. Nolo accusator in iudicium potentiam adferat, non vim maiorem aliquam, non auctoritatem excellentem, non nimiam gratiam. Valeant haec omnia ad salutem

---

was now tribune-elect, and would enter upon office on the 10th of December.

10–12. Bis consul in 147 and 134. **cum accusavit.** L. Aurelius Cotta, consul 144, was prosecuted for extortion by Africanus, between the years 133 and 129. The trial was seven times interrupted, but he was finally acquitted, we are elsewhere told, by bribery.

17, 18. qui iudicabant, as in § 24. 8.

§ 59. **19, 20. Quid**: see on I. **8**. 23. **Ser. Galba,** prosecuted in 149 by the tribune C. Scribonius Libo, with Cato the elder (§ 32. 41) as *subscriptor*, for breach of faith with the Lusitani. He escaped conviction by working on the feelings of the people. **traditum memoriae,** 'handed down for the recollection of posterity.'

26. Nolo . . . adferat: for omission of the conjunction, see on *eduxisset*, II. **5**. 12. **non vim,** etc.: the negative is repeated for emphasis before each accusative, as if *volo non*, not *nolo*, had preceded *potentiam*.

28–30. This principle had

innocentium, ad opem impotentium, ad auxilium calamitosorum, in periculo vero et in pernicie civium repudientur. Nam si quis hoc forte dicet, Catonem 60
descensurum ad accusandum non fuisse, nisi prius de causa iudicasset, iniquam legem, iudices, et miseram condicionem instituet periculis hominum, si existimabit iudicium accusatoris in reum pro aliquo praeiudicio valere oportere.

XXIX. Ego tuum consilium, Cato, propter singulare animi mei de tua virtute iudicium vituperare non possum; non nulla forsitan conformare et leviter emendare possim. '*Non multa peccas*,' inquit ille fortissimo viro senior magister, '*sed peccas; te regere possum*.' At ego non te; verissime dixerim peccare te nihil neque ulla in re te esse huius modi, ut corrigendus potius quam leviter inflectendus esse videare. Finxit enim te ipsa natura ad honestatem, gravitatem, temperantiam, magnitudinem animi, iustitiam, ad omnes denique virtutes magnum hominem et excelsum. Accessit istuc doctrina non moderata nec mitis, sed, ut mihi videtur, paulo asperior et durior, quam aut veritas aut natura patitur. Et quoniam non 61

---

caused Cicero to prefer defending to prosecuting: see p. 17, § 14; for an exception, p. 19, § 19.

§ 60. **32. descensurum**, probably with a touch of contempt: cf. §§ 56. 19 and 29. 32.

33. iudicasset, i.e., made up his mind that the accused was guilty.

34. periculis hominum, 'for men in danger,' cf. § 10. 41; an idiom similar to that noted in § 16. 20. **si**, etc., 'if he thinks that an opinion of the prosecutor amounts to a presumption against the accused.'

4, 5. possim: for mood, A. 311 *a* 3; G. 459 R. ad fin; H. p. 267 foot n. 1; B. 280. **inquit**, in some old and unknown play. **viro**, Achilles. **magister**, Phoenix.

9. Finxit, 'has fashioned.' **ad**, 'with a view to.'

12. Accessit: see on § 45. 1. **istuc**, 'that natural character of yours.' **doctrina**, 'a creed,' i.e., the rigid views of the Stoics: see on § 3. 1.

est nobis haec oratio habenda aut in imperita multitudine aut in aliquo conventu agrestium, audacius paulo de studiis humanitatis, quae et mihi et vobis nota et iucunda sunt, disputabo. In M. Catone, iudices, haec bona, quae videmus divina et egregia, ipsius scitote esse propria; quae non numquam requirimus, ea sunt omnia non a natura, verum a magistro. Fuit enim quidam summo ingenio vir, Zeno, cuius inventorum aemuli Stoici nominantur. Huius sententiae sunt et praecepta eius modi: sapientem gratia numquam moveri, numquam cuiusquam delicto ignoscere; neminem misericordem esse nisi stultum et levem; viri non esse neque exorari neque placari; solos sapientes esse, si distortissimi sint, formosos, si mendicissimi, divites, si servitutem serviant, reges; nos autem, qui sapientes non sumus, fugitivos, exules, hostis, insanos denique esse dicunt; omnia peccata esse paria; omne delictum scelus esse nefarium, nec minus delinquere eum, qui gallum gallinaceum, cum opus non fuerit, quam eum, qui patrem suffocaverit; sapientem nihil opinari, nullius rei paenitere, nulla in re falli, sententiam mutare
62 numquam. XXX. Haec homo ingeniosissimus, M. Cato, auctoribus eruditissimis inductus arripuit, neque disputandi causa, ut magna pars, sed ita vivendi. Petunt

---

§ 61. **15. imperita multitudine**, a compliment to the jury.

19, 20. bona, quae divina: see on § 12. 26–28. **requirimus**, 'miss,' 'would fain see otherwise.'

22, 23. Zeno of Cyprus taught at Athens in the fourth century B.C.; from the Greek word for 'porch,' where he lectured, his followers (*aemuli*) were called Stoics. **sententiae**, 'maxims.'

29. servitutem serviant, the so-called *figura etymologica*, or connection of noun and verb of same root. The phrase is a little stronger than the verb alone.

34. opinari, 'surmise,' 'conjecture.'

§ 62. **2, 3. disputandi, vivendi**, i.e., theory and practice. **Petunt** = *si petunt*. A. 310 *c;* G.

aliquid publicani; 'cave quicquam habeat momenti gratia.' Supplices aliqui veniunt miseri et calamitosi; 'sceleratus et nefarius fueris, si quicquam misericordia adductus feceris.' Fatetur aliquis se peccasse et eius delicti veniam petit; 'nefarium est facinus ignoscere.' 'At leve delictum est.' 'Omnia peccata sunt paria.' Dixisti quippiam; 'fixum et statutum est.' Non re ductus es, sed opinione; 'sapiens nihil opinatur.' Errasti aliqua in re; male dici putat. Hac ex disciplina nobis illa sunt: 'Dixi in senatu me nomen consularis candidati delaturum.' Iratus dixisti. 'Numquam,' inquit, 'sapiens irascitur.' At temporis causa. 'Improbi,' inquit, 'hominis est mendacio fallere; mutare sententiam turpe est, exorari scelus, misereri flagitium.'
Nostri autem illi (fatebor enim, Cato, me quoque in 63
adulescentia diffisum ingenio meo quaesisse adiumenta doctrinae), nostri, inquam, illi a Platone et Aristotele, moderati homines et temperati, aiunt apud sapientem valere aliquando gratiam; viri boni esse misereri; distincta genera esse delictorum et dispares poenas;

600; H. 507 III. 1; B. 305. The conclusion is unexpressed (see on § 15. 11–12), and may be supplied: 'Cato will say.'

9, At leve, etc.: see on § 35. 1; the objection of the penitent to Cato's '*nefarium . . . ignoscere.*'

13, 14. nobis, ethical dative. **Dixi**, etc., p. 33, § 56. **Iratus dixisti**: the remark of some one trying to turn Cato from his purpose.

15. At temporis causa: sc. *dixisti*, 'to suit the times,' i.e., when you hoped by the threat to deter the candidates from illegal practices.

§ 63. **18, Nostri**: sc. *magistri*, of the academic school, which taught no complete philosophical system, but selected from other systems whatever seemed probably right. An idea of its teachings may be had from this section.

20. illi a Platone, etc., 'the followers of Plato and Aristotle,' the former the Academics and the latter the Epicureans. There was not much difference between the moral views of the Stoics and Epicureans, except that the latter school attached less importance to virtue in comparison with other things.

esse apud hominem constantem ignoscendi locum; ipsum sapientem saepe aliquid opinari, quod nesciat, irasci non numquam, exorari eundem et placari, quod dixerit, interdum, si ita rectius sit, mutare, de sententia decedere aliquando; omnis virtutes mediocritate
64 quadam esse moderatas. XXXI. Hos ad magistros si qua te fortuna, Cato, cum ista natura detulisset, non tu quidem vir melior esses nec fortior nec temperantior nec iustior (neque enim esse potes), sed paulo ad lenitatem propensior. Non accusares nullis adductus inimicitiis, nulla lacessitus iniuria pudentissimum hominem summa dignitate atque honestate praeditum; putares, cum in eiusdem anni custodia te atque L. Murenam fortuna posuisset, aliquo te cum hoc rei publicae vinculo esse coniunctum; quod atrociter in senatu dixisti, aut non dixisses aut, si posuisses, mitiorem in partem
65 interpretarere. Ac te ipsum, quantum ego opinione auguror, nunc et animi quodam impetu concitatum et vi naturae atque ingenii elatum et recentibus praeceptorum studiis flagrantem iam usus flectet, dies leniet, aetas mitigabit. Etenim isti ipsi mihi videntur vestri praeceptores et virtutis magistri fines officiorum paulo

---

28, 29. mediocritate quadam, 'mean, so to speak.' *quidam* is frequently used to indicate that the word to which it is attached does not quite express the writer's meaning, and to soften a bold or unusual use of language. See on **I. 18.** 29. Here Cicero attaches to *mediocritas* the idea of our 'golden mean.'

§ 64. **3. quidem,** concessive, as often. **Cf. II. 10.** 20.

8. in . . . custodia, 'in charge of,' 'to watch over.' Cato would be tribune (§ 58. 6) during Murena's consulship.

11. posuisses, 'asserted,' lit. 'laid down,' as a proposition. **mitiorem,** etc., 'you would have put a milder interpretation upon it,' would not have pushed it to extremes.

§ 65. **15. iam,** 'presently,' 'soon,' its common meaning with a future tense.

longius, quam natura vellet, protulisse, ut, cum ad ultimum animo contendissemus, ibi tamen, ubi oporteret, consisteremus. 'Nihil ignoveris.' Immo aliquid, non omnia. 'Nihil gratiae concesseris.' Immo resistito gratiae, cum officium et fides postulabit. 'Misericordia commotus ne sis.' Etiam, in dissolvenda serveritate; sed tamen est laus aliqua humanitatis. 'In sententia permaneto.' Vero, nisi sententiam sententia aliqua 66
vicerit melior. Huiusce modi Scipio ille fuit, quem non paenitebat facere idem, quod tu, habere eruditissimum hominem Panaetium domi; cuius oratione et praeceptis, quamquam erant eadem ista, quae te delectant, tamen asperior non est factus, sed, ut accepi a senibus, lenissimus. Quis vero C. Laelio comior, quis iucundior eodem ex studio isto, quis illo gravior, sapientior?

18–20. ut . . . consisteremus. The Stoics, thoroughly understanding human weakness, which always falls a little short of what it aims at, have demanded more than is necessary, in order that man may do all that is necessary. **'Nihil ignoveris:'** the quoted words are the injunctions of the Stoic school represented by Cato, the answers are those of common sense, represented by Cicero.

21. resistito, the rarer form of the imperative, A. 269 *d* 3; G. 262; H. 487 2, (2); B. 281 1 *a*).

23. commotus sis shows the mood and tense of *ignoveris*, l. 20, and *concesseris*, l. 21. **Etiam,** 'yes,' in answers, the negative being *non;* for *etiam* we often find *vero*, 'gladly,' as in l. 25.

§ 66. **26. Scipio ille**: see on § 58. 10, and II. **1.** 10. The men named in ll. 28–33 were all members of the famous 'Scipionic Circle,' which had for its avowed object the mellowing of Roman austerities by the influence of Greek culture.

27, 28. quod tu. Cato had induced the aged Stoic philosopher, Athenodorus of Pergamus, to come to Rome and live at his house. **Panaetium** of Rhodes, the most famous Stoic of his time.

30. accepi a senibus: as Scipio was murdered in 129, and Cicero was born in 106, the latter may well have talked with old men who had known Scipio in their youth.

31. lenissimus: sc. *erat* from *factus est.* **C. Laelio,** the intimate friend and adviser of Scipio, consul in 140, and called *sapiens*, 'the wise.' To him more than to any one else was due the introduction of Greek culture into Rome.

Possum de L. Philo, de C. Galo dicere haec eadem, sed te domum iam deducam tuam. Quemquamne existimas Catone, proavo tuo commodiorem, communiorem, moderatiorem fuisse ad omnem rationem humanitatis? De cuius praestanti virtute cum vere graviterque diceres, domesticum te habere dixisti exemplum ad imitandum. Est illud quidem exemplum tibi propositum domi, sed tamen naturae similitudo illius ad te magis, qui ab illo ortus es, quam ad unum quemque nostrum pervenire potuit, ad imitandum vero tam mihi propositum exemplar illud est quam tibi. Sed si illius comitatem et facilitatem tuae gravitati severitatique asperseris, non ista quidem erunt meliora, quae nunc sunt optima, sed certe condita iucundius.

67 XXXII. Quare, ut ad id, quod institui, revertar, tolle mihi e causa nomen Catonis, remove auctoritatem, quae in iudiciis aut nihil valere aut ad salutem debet valere, congredere mecum criminibus ipsis. Quid accusas, Cato, quid adfers ad iudicium, quid arguis? Ambitum accusas; non defendo. Me reprehendis, quod idem defendam, quod lege punierim. Punivi ambitum, non innocentiam;

---

33. L. (Furio) **Philo**, consul 136, one of the most refined and accomplished men of the time. **C.** (Sulpicio) **Galo**, consul in 166, famed for his knowledge of astronomy, and the first Roman to predict an eclipse.

40, 41. sed tamen, etc., 'but notwithstanding that likeness to him in temperament comes more (easily) to you, his descendant, than to any of us, still that pattern has been set up for my imitation as well as yours.' **illius**, masc. gend. **ab illo**: with names of remote ancestors a preposition is used.

45, 46. asperseris, condita, metaphor from use of spice in cooking. Give princp. parts of *condīta* here, and of *conditus*, § 49. 18.

§ 67. **1, 2. revertar**: cf. *dicam*, § 32. 7; *agam*, § 10. 37. **nomen Catonis** = *nomen Catonem*: see on *continentiae*, § 23. 12.

4. congredere mecum criminibus, 'confront me with the mere charges;' for *mecum* see on II. 18. 26.

ambitum vero ipsum vel tecum accusabo, si voles. Dixisti senatus consultum me referente esse factum, si mercede obviam candidatis issent, si conducti sectarentur, si gladiatoribus locus tributim et item prandia si vulgo essent data, contra legem Calpurniam factum videri. Ergo, ita senatus si iudicat, contra legem facta haec videri, si facta sint, decernit, quod nihil opus est, dum candidatis morem gerit; nam, factum sit necne, vehementer quaeritur; si factum sit, quin contra legem sit, dubitare nemo potest. Est igitur ridiculum, quod est dubium, 68
id relinquere incertum, quod nemini dubium potest esse, id iudicare. Atque id decernitur omnibus postulantibus candidatis, ut ex senatus consulto neque, cuius intersit, neque, contra quem sit, intellegi possit. Quare doce a L. Murena illa esse commissa; tum egomet tibi contra legem commissa esse concedam.

9, 10. senatus consultum: its provisions are given in *oratio obliqua*, ll. 10–12, *si . . . videri*, and were afterwards embodied in the *lex Tullia*. These provisions Cicero comments upon one by one. **si**: sc. *qui* as subject of *issent*. **mercede**, 'for hire,' is the emphatic word, as is **conducti**, 'hirelings' in the next clause.

11, 12. gladiatoribus, 'at the prize fights:' for case, see on *comitiis*, § 37. 11. **tributim**, 'by (whole) tribes' emphatic, and so **vulgo**, 'generally.' **legem Calpurniam**: see on § 46. 2.

13–16. ita, 'thus,' 'this only.' **quod nihil opus est**: for it is merely a reiteration of the Calpurnian law, which is in full operation anyway. **dum . . . gerit**, 'while it gratifies the candidates;' i.e., the resolution was a mere form. **vehementer quaeritur**, 'is the urgent question,' 'I ask urgently.'

§ 68. **17–19. Est . . . ridiculum**, i.e., if, as Cato asserts, the resolution is aimed at Murena. **quod est dubium**, whether or not Murena has been guilty of corrupt practices. **relinquere**, 'to leave unmentioned;' the subject is *senatum*. **quod nemini dubium**, that the practices named are illegal. **iudicare**, 'to declare in set terms.'

20. Neither can the mere passing of such a resolution be taken as a reflection upon Murena, for he as well as the other candidates asked for it.

21–23. doce . . . tum concedam. When the protasis of a

XXXIII. 'Multi obviam prodierunt de provincia decedenti.' Consulatum petenti solet fieri; eccui autem non proditur revertenti? 'Quae fuit ista multitudo?' Primum, si tibi istam rationem non possim reddere, quid habet admirationis tali viro advenienti, candidato consulari, obviam prodisse multos? quod nisi esset
69 factum, magis mirandum videretur. Quid? si etiam illud addam, quod a consuetudine non abhorret, rogatos esse multos, num aut criminosum sit aut mirandum, qua in civitate rogati infimorum hominum filios prope de nocte ex ultima saepe urbe deductum venire soleamus, in ea non esse gravatos homines prodire hora tertia in campum Martium, praesertim talis viri nomine rogatos? Quid? si omnes societates venerunt, quarum

---

conditional sentence is expressed by an imperative (*doce* see refs. on § 62. 3), the English idiom inserts 'and,' but no conjunction is used in Latin, though we sometimes find an adverb *tum* (as here) or *iam* (as I. **8**. 2).

1–3. Multi, etc.: cf. the first clause *si . . . issent* in the *senatus consultum* above. Cato insinuates that they were hired to meet Murena for political effect. Cicero rejoins that every prominent man is met by his friends on his return from abroad, and no significance can be attached to their thus meeting Murena. See on I. **21**. 43. **decedenti**: see on § 37. 8. **proditur**, impers.

4, 5. istam rationem, 'an explanation of that fact,' a very common attraction of the demonstrative to the case of a noun that should be modified by *res* and the demonstrative; so here *istam* stands for *istius rei* or *de ista re*. **quid habet**: cf. § 12. 19.

§ 69. **8. rogatos**, 'have been invited' to meet him; not paid to do so.

10. filios. It was customary for young men who had just assumed the *toga virilis* to be attended by all the friends of their families on the occasion of their first visit to the forum, and this ceremony took place at a very early hour.

11. de nocte: cf. § 22. 44. **deductum**, supine; this verb is regularly used of escorting a person from his home to the forum, for the escort homewards *reducere*.

13. in campum M., when the people assembled to greet those returning from the provinces. **talis**: sc. *qualis est Murena*.

14. societates: sc. *publicanorum*, 'corporations' of wealthy

ex numero multi sedent iudices; quid? si multi homines nostri ordinis honestissimi; quid? si illa officiosissima, quae neminem patitur non honeste in urbem introire, tota natio candidatorum, si denique ipse accusator noster Postumus obviam cum bene magna caterva sua venit, quid habet ista multitudo admirationis? Omitto clientes, vicinos, tribules, exercitum totum Luculli, qui ad triumphum per eos dies venerat; hoc dico, frequentiam in isto officio gratuitam non modo dignitati nullius
umquam, sed ne voluntati quidem defuisse. At secta- 70
bantur multi. Doce mercede; concedam esse crimen.
XXXIV. Hoc quidem remoto quid reprehendis? 'Quid opus est,' inquit, 'sectatoribus?' A me tu id quaeris, quid opus sit eo, quo semper usi sumus? Homines tenues unum habent in nostrum ordinem aut promerendi aut referendi beneficii locum, hanc in nostris petitionibus operam atque adsectationem. Neque enim fieri potest neque postulandum est a nobis aut ab equitibus Romanis, ut suos necessarios adsectentur totos dies; a quibus si domus nostra celebratur, si

---

equites who 'farmed' the revenues of Rome.

16–17. illa . . . natio, 'that whole toadying set of office-seekers.' **neminem**, i.e., no matter how insignificant. **non honeste**, 'without display,' 'quietly.'

21. exercitum totum L.: see on § 37. 10. As a matter of fact not more than 1,600 soldiers of Lucullus' old army were furloughed by Pompeius to attend upon the triumph of their old commander.

23. gratuitam, emphatic as the whole point turns on *mercede* of § 67. 10. **non modo**, etc.: see on II. **20**. 35, 36.

§ 70. **24. At sectabantur**: sc. *in comitia*, the second clause in the *senatus consultum*, § 67. 10. For *at*, see on § 35. 1.

4. unum . . . locum, 'but the one opportunity;' to express our 'only one,' the Romans use *unus* alone; our 'only' is omitted in many expressions in Latin.

7. fieri is inserted with *potest*, to express the English impersonal 'it is possible,' as *potest* is almost never impersonal in Cicero.

9. a quibus goes with *celebratur*, 'is crowded,' though the English idiom would prefer to connect

interdum ad forum deducimur, si uno basilicae spatio honestamur, diligenter observari videmur et coli; tenuiorum amicorum et non occupatorum est ista adsiduitas, quorum copia bonis viris et beneficis deesse non solet.
71 Noli igitur eripere hunc inferiori generi hominum fructum officii, Cato; sine eos, qui omnia a nobis sperant, habere ipsos quoque aliquid, quod nobis tribuere possint. Si nihil erit praeter ipsorum suffragium, tenue est, nihil valent gratia; ipsi denique ut solent loqui, non dicere pro nobis, non spondere, non vocare domum suam possunt atque haec a nobis petunt omnia neque ulla re alia, quae a nobis consecuntur, nisi opera sua compensari putant posse. Itaque et legi Fabiae, quae est de numero sectatorum, et senatus consulto, quod est L. Caesare consule factum, restiterunt. Nulla est enim poena, quae possit observantiam tenuiorum ab hoc vetere instituto officiorum exclu-
72 dere. At spectacula sunt tributim data et ad prandium vulgo vocati. Etsi hoc factum a Murena omnino, iudices, non est, ab eius amicis autem more et modo factum est, tamen admonitus re ipsa recordor, quantum hae conquestiones in senatu habitae punctorum nobis, Servi,

---

it with *observari*, inserting 'by them' in the subordinate clause. See on II. 5. 7; **19**. 17.

10. uno . . . spatio, 'by a single length of a public hall.' The *basilicae* were buildings on the forum, or near it, used for halls of justice, exchanges, etc.

§ 71. **15. sine** (verb), 'permit.'

22. legi Fabiae, mentioned here only, perhaps a supplement to the *lex Calpurnia* § 46. 2.

23, 24. L. (Julio) **Caesare,** consul in 64; that consul only is mentioned who presided over the senate when the *consultum* in question was passed. See p. 64, § 54. **restiterunt,** 'ignored.' **observantiam,** 'deference.'

§ 72. **26. spectacula,** temporary stands from which the sights could be seen.

28. more et modo, 'according to custom and with moderation,' i.e., not *vulgo*, as Cato asserted.

29, 30. admonitus re ipsa, 'reminded by the mere mention of it.' **quantum punctorum,** 'how many votes.' At an election of magistrates a ticket (*tabella*) containing the names of all the candidates was given to

detraxerint. Quod enim tempus fuit aut nostra aut patrum nostrorum memoria, quo haec, sive ambitio est sive liberalitas, non fuerit, ut locus et in circo et in foro daretur amicis et tribulibus? XXXV. Haec omnia sec- 73
tatorum, spectaculorum, prandiorum crimina multitudine invita tua nimia diligentia, Servi, conlecta sunt; in quibus tamen Murena senatus auctoritate defenditur. Quid enim? senatus num obviam prodire crimen putat? Non, sed mercede. Convince. Num sectari multos? Non, sed conductos. Doce. Num locum ad spectandum dare aut ad prandium invitare? Minime, sed volgo. Quid est volgo? Universos. Non igitur, si L. Natta, summo loco adulescens, qui et quo animo iam sit et qualis vir futurus sit, videmus, in equitum centuriis voluit esse et ad hoc officium necessitudinis et ad reliquum tempus gratiosus, id erit eius vitrico fraudi aut crimini, nec, si virgo Vestalis, huius propinqua et necessaria, locum suum gladiatorium concessit huic,

---

each voter, and he indicated his choice for each office by putting a mark (*punctum*), at the name of the man he voted for. Hence, *punctum* came to mean vote. **habitae**: for meaning cf. § 50. 6.

32, 33. haec refers to the clause *ut . . . daretur*, but is attracted to the gender of the predicate nouns. **non fuerit**, 'did not take place,' 'was not allowed.' **in foro**, where the prize fights took place before the days of amphitheatres.

§ 73. **2–4. multitudine invita**: the people did not approve of Sulpicius' over-watchfulness (*diligentia*). **auctoritate**: see on I. **3.** 30, here used slightingly of the *consultum* of § 67, which he now interprets from the standpoint of the defence.

9. L. (Pinarius) **Natta**, stepson of Murena. He did not justify Cicero's complimentary language, for in 58, yielding to the influence of his brother-in-law Clodius, he consented to the destruction of Cicero's house on the Palatine.

10–13. et . . . et, 'both . . . and.' **ad**, 'with a view to.' **officium necessitudinis**, 'the service natural to this relationship.' **reliquum tempus**, i.e., not merely to forward Murena's canvass, but for his own interests afterwards. **fraudi**, 'injury,' dat. of purpose.

14, 15. virgo Vestalis, name unknown. **locum suum**: the ves-

non et illa pie fecit et hic a culpa est remotus. Omnia haec sunt officia necessariorum, commoda tenuiorum, munia candidatorum.

74 At enim agit mecum austere et Stoice Cato, negat verum esse allici benivolentiam cibo, negat iudicium hominum in magistratibus mandandis corrumpi voluptatibus oportere. Ergo, ad cenam petitionis causa si quis vocat, condemnetur? 'Quippe,' inquit; 'tu mihi summum imperium, summam auctoritatem, tu gubernacula rei publicae petas fovendis hominum sensibus et deleniendis animis et adhibendis voluptatibus? Utrum lenocinium,' inquit, 'a grege delicatae iuventutis an orbis terrarum imperium a populo Romano petebas?' Horribilis oratio; sed eam usus, vita, mores, civitas ipsa respuit. Neque tamen Lacedaemonii, auctores istius vitae atque orationis, qui cotidianis epulis in robore accumbunt, neque vero Cretes, quorum nemo gustavit umquam cubans, melius quam Romani homines, qui tempora voluptatis laborisque disper-

---

tals had seats of honor reserved for them at all public games.

18. munia, a very rare word, found in but one other passage in the orations.

§ 74. **23, 24. Quippe,** 'of course,' in replies. **mihi,** ethical dat. **gubernaoula,** in this metaphorical meaning the word is always plural.

25, 27. petas: for mood, cf. *fueris*, § 21. 31. **lenocinium,** 'a position as panderer.'

29. Horribilis, 'awful.' **usus,** etc. '(our) experience, the life and character (of the people), and (the spirit of) the state.'

30. tamen, 'aside from this,' our experience, etc. He takes the Lacedaemonians and Cretans as examples of austerity, to show that such austerity is no safeguard against national weakness.

31, 32. cotidianis epulis, the common meal of which all citizens partook in public. **robore,** hard oaken benches. The Romans reclined on cushioned couches.

33, 34. cubans: the Cretans sat at meals, the custom of the heroic age and of the Romans in very early times. **dispertiunt,** i.e., know how to enjoy luxury without becoming slaves to it.

tiunt, res publicas suas retinuerunt; quorum alteri uno adventu nostri exercitus deleti sunt, alteri nostri imperii praesidio disciplinam suam legesque conservant.
XXXVI. Quare noli, Cato, maiorum instituta, quae 75
res ipsa, quae diuturnitas imperii comprobat, nimium severa oratione reprehendere. Fuit eodem ex studio vir eruditus apud patres nostros et honestus homo et nobilis, Q. Tubero. Is, cum epulum Q. Maximus P. Africani patrui sui, nomine populo Romano daret, rogatus est a Maximo, ut triclinium sterneret, cum esset Tubero eiusdem Africani sororis filius. Atque ille, homo eruditissimus ac Stoicus, stravit pelliculis haedinis lectulos Punicanos et exposuit vasa

---

35, 36. alteri: the Cretans, conquered in 68–67 by Q. Caecilius Metellus, who received the surname Creticus. **deleti**, rhetorical exaggeration for *devicti*.

37. praesidio. The Lacedaemonians were nominally free, but really dependent upon Rome.

§ 75. **2, 3. res ipsa**, 'their very results.' **comprobat**, 'vindicate.' **eodem ex studio**, as in § 66. 32.

5. Q. (Aelius) **Tubero**, a grandson of L. Aemilius Paulus by his daughter Aemilia, and a pupil of Panaetius (§ 66. 28), exhibited in his daily life all the strictness and austerity of the Stoics. **epulum**, 'a funeral banquet.' **Q.** (Fabius) **Maximus** (Allobrogicus), consul 121, also a grandson of L. Aemilius Paulus. The two sons of Paulus passed by adoption into the *gens Fabia* and *gens Cornelia*, the elder being adopted by Q. Fabius Maximus, and the younger, the famous Publius Scipio Africanus Minor, by P. Cornelius Scipio, son of the conqueror of Hannibal.

6, 7. nomine, 'in the name of,' 'in honor of.' **triclinium sterneret**, 'to spread the couches,' included the providing of everything in the way of furniture used at the banquet, e.g., couches, coverings, tables, dishes, etc.

10. Tubero's lack of refinement (*inhumanitas*, § 76. 23) led to three blunders: he covered the couches with goat-skins instead of rugs or cushions (see on § 74. 32); he provided wooden sofas of the plain Punic style, instead of Roman couches with supports of silver or bronze; and finally his dishes were the cheap earthen ones imported from Samos, instead of silver plate or Corinthian bronzes. **pelliculis, lectulos**: the diminutives imply contempt.

Samia, quasi vero esset Diogenes Cynicus mortuus et
non divini hominis Africani mors honestaretur; quem
cum supremo eius die Maximus laudaret, gratias egit
dis immortalibus, quod ille vir in hac re publica
potissimum natus esset; necesse enim fuisse ibi esse
terrarum imperium, ubi ille esset. Huius in morte
celebranda graviter tulit populus Romanus hanc per-
76 versam sapientiam Tuberonis, itaque homo integerrimus,
civis optimus, cum esset L. Pauli nepos, P. Africani,
ut dixi, sororis filius, his haedinis pelliculis praetura
deiectus est. Odit populus Romanus privatam luxu-
riam, publicam magnificentiam diligit; non amat pro-
fusas epulas, sordes et inhumanitatem multo minus;
distinguit ratione officiorum ac temporum vicissitu-
dinem laboris ac voluptatis. Nam quod ais nulla re
allici hominum mentes oportere ad magistratum
mandandum nisi dignitate, hoc tu ipse, in quo summa
est dignitas, non servas. Cur enim quemquam, ut
studeat tibi, ut te adiuvet, rogas? Rogas tu me, ut
mihi praesis, ut committam ego me tibi. Quid tandem?
istuc me rogari oportet abs te an te potius a me, ut
77 pro mea salute laborem periculumque suscipias? Quid,

---

11. Diogenes, the famous philosopher of the tub, whose one aim was to show how little man really requires.

13–15. supremo die, used both of the day of death and day of burial; here in the latter sense. **laudaret**: the funeral train halted in the forum, and the son, or some near relative of the dead man, delivered a eulogy (*laudatio funebris*) from the rostra. **potissimum**, 'rather than anywhere else.'

§ 76. **24. ratione**, 'by the claims of;' for the whole thought, cf. § 74. 34.

20, 30. studeat, adiuvet, i.e., in the canvass for the tribunate, Cato had just been elected tribune, and Cicero jests at his methods of getting votes. **ut mihi praesis**, 'that (as tribune) you may guide me,' i.e., you ask for my vote, I suppose, as a favor to me not to you!

31. abs te: see on I. 27. 11.

quod habes nomenclatorem? in eo quidem fallis et decipis. Nam, si nomine appellari abs te civis tuos honestum est, turpe est eos notiores esse servo tuo quam tibi. Quid, quod, cum admoneris, tamen, quasi tute noris, ita salutas? Quid, quod, posteaquam es designatus, multo salutas neglegentius? Haec omnia ad rationem civitatis si derigas, recta sunt; sin perpendere ad disciplinae praecepta velis, reperiantur pravissima. Quare nec plebi Romanae eripiendi fructus isti sunt ludorum, gladiatorum, conviviorum, quae omnia maiores nostri comparaverunt, nec candidatis ista benignitas adimenda est, quae liberalitatem magis significat quam largitionem.

XXXVII. At enim te ad accusandum res publica ad- 78
duxit. Credo, Cato, te isto animo atque ea opinione venisse; sed tu imprudentia laberis. Ego quod facio, iudices, cum amicitiae dignitatisque L. Murenae gratia facio, tum me pacis, otii, concordiae, libertatis, salutis, vitae denique omnium nostrum causa facere clamo atque testor. Audite, audite consulem, iudices, nihil dicam

---

§ 77. 33. **nomenclatorem.** Candidates were accustomed to take the voter by the hand (*prensare*) when they asked for his support, and this show of familiarity and cordiality made it necessary for them to know at least his name. They had, therefore, with them slaves (*nomenclatores*), with a talent for remembering names and faces, who prompted them in a whisper when they addressed strangers. Plutarch, however, expressly denies that Cato employed such a slave.

39, 40. ad rationem civitatis, 'according to the interests of the state,' i.e., the result of your canvass (your election) was for the public good, but, etc. **perpendere**: cf. § 3. 2. **disciplinae,** 'the (Stoic) school.'

§ 78. **1-3. res publica,** 'the interests of the state;' this was the reason assigned by Cato for acting as *subscriptor*. **ea** = *ista*, often used thus to take up and carry on a preceding *hic*, *iste*, or *ille*; cf. *id*, § 29. 28. **opinione,** a sly thrust at Cato, who acknowledged no 'opinions': cf. § 61. 34. **imprudentia,** 'lack of foresight;' i.e., the real needs of

arrogantius, tantum dicam, totos dies atque noctes de re publica cogitantem! Non usque eo L. Catilina rem publicam despexit atque contempsit, ut ea copia, quam secum eduxit, se hanc civitatem oppressurum arbitraretur. Latius patet illius sceleris contagio, quam quisquam putat, ad plures pertinet. Intus, intus, inquam, est equus Troianus; a quo numquam me
79 consule dormientes opprimemini. Quaeris a me, ecquid ego Catilinam metuam. Nihil, et curavi, ne quis metueret, sed copias illius, quas hic video, dico esse metuendas; nec tam timendus est nunc exercitus L. Catilinae quam isti, qui illum exercitum deseruisse dicuntur. Non enim deseruerunt, sed ab illo in speculis atque insidiis relicti in capite atque in cervicibus nostris restiterunt. Hi et integrum consulem et bonum imperatorem et natura et fortuna cum rei publicae salute coniunctum deici de urbis praesidio et de custodia civitatis vestris sententiis deturbari volunt.

---

the state require two consuls in office on the 1st of January: see on § 79. 32.

10. ea copia, used rarely thus in the sing. with the meaning of the plural, which follows in l. 17.

14. equus Troianus: the well-known stratagem by which, after ten years of unsuccessful effort against the walls of Troy, the Greeks gained admittance to the city while the Trojans were asleep (*dormientes*, l. 15).

§ 79. **18. timendus est**: cf. II., § 5 ad fin.

21. in capite atque in cervicibus, 'hanging over our heads and necks.' In such phrases, with *noster* or an equivalent poss. gen. pl., the singular of the noun (*capiti*) is regularly used; *cervicibus* is not an exception to the rule, for it is singular in meaning, the singular form not being used by Cicero, Caesar, or Sallust. For the repetition of the preposition (*in*) with two nouns connected by *et* or *atque*, no rule can be given; we can only say that it is a little more emphatic than if the second were omitted.

23. natura, 'disposition.' **fortuna**, 'social position,' as implying influence and a conservative tendency.

25, 26. sententiis, 'verdict,' a mere majority of votes was necessary. **campo**: see § 52.

Quorum ego ferrum et audaciam reieci in campo, debilitavi in foro, compressi etiam domi meae saepe, iudices, his vos si alterum consulem tradideritis, plus multo erunt vestris sententiis quam suis gladiis consecuti. Magni interest, iudices, id quod ego multis repugnantibus egi atque perfeci, esse Kalendis Ianuariis in re publica duos consules. Non lex improba, non 80
perniciosa largitio, non auditum aliquando aliquod malum rei publicae quaeritur. Inita sunt in hac civitate consilia, iudices, urbis delendae, civium trucidandorum, nominis Romani extinguendi. Atque haec cives, cives, inquam, si eos hoc nomine appellari fas est, de patria sua et cogitant et cogitaverunt. Horum ego cotidie consiliis occurro, audaciam debilito, sceleri resisto. Sed moneo, iudices: In exitu iam est meus consulatus; nolite mihi subtrahere vicarium meae diligentiae, nolite adimere eum, cui rem publicam cupio tradere incolumem ab his tantis periculis defendendam.

XXXVIII. Atque ad haec mala, iudices, quid accedat 81
aliud, non videtis? Te, te appello, Cato; nonne prospicis tempestatem anni tui? Iam enim hesterna contione

---

27, 28. in foro . . . saepe. Cicero seems to allude here and elsewhere (cf. I. § 11) to repeated attempts upon his life in the forum and at his home. We know, however, of but one such attempt (p. 31, § 49 ad fin.), and it is possible that his language is simply rhetorical exaggeration. **his vos si** = *hi, si vos eis:* see on § 70. 9.

31, 32. egi atque perfeci, 'aimed at and accomplished.' **duos consules**: this argument, clinched in § 85, secured the acquittal of Murena, as Cicero elsewhere tells us.

§ 80. **40, 41. moneo**: the warning is expressed abruptly in the indicative (*est*), and is thus more emphatic than if accommodated to *moneo* (*esse*). **In exitu**: see on *traditur*, § 3. 13. **vicarium diligentiae,** 'the one who is to succeed to my watchfulness.' For trans., see on § 3. 18.

42, 43. incolumem . . . defendendam, 'to be kept unharmed from, etc.'

2. non=*nonne*: see on II. **19.** 17.

§ 81. **3. anni tui**: sc. *tribunicii*, and see on § 64. 8.

intonuit vox perniciosa designati tribuni, collegae tui; contra quem multum tua mens, multum omnes boni providerunt, qui te ad tribunatus petitionem vocaverunt. Omnia, quae per hoc triennium agitata sunt, iam ab eo tempore, quo a L. Catilina et Cn. Pisone initum consilium senatus interficiendi scitis esse, in hos dies,
82 in hos menses, in hoc tempus erumpunt. Qui locus est, iudices, quod tempus, qui dies, quae nox, cum ego non ex istorum insidiis ac mucronibus non solum meo, sed multo etiam magis divino consilio eripiar atque evolem? Neque isti me meo nomine interficere, sed vigilantem consulem de rei publicae praesidio demovere volunt; nec minus vellent, Cato, te quoque aliqua ratione, si possent, tollere; id quod, mihi crede, et agunt et moliuntur. Vident, quantum in te sit animi, quantum ingenii, quantum auctoritatis, quantum rei publicae praesidii; sed, cum consulari auctoritate et auxilio spoliatam vim tribuniciam viderint, tum se facilius inermem et debilitatum te oppressuros arbitrantur. Nam, ne sufficiatur consul, non timent. Vident in tuorum potestate collegarum fore; sperant sibi D. Silanum, clarum virum, sine collega, te sine consule, rem publicam sine praesidio obici posse.
83 His tantis in rebus tantisque in periculis est tuum,

---

4. **designati tribuni**, Q. Metellus Nepos, Cicero's personal enemy.

8, 9. **a Catilina**, etc., the so-called First Conspiracy, p. 23, §§ 30–32. **in**, 'upon,' not 'in.'

§ 82. **12, 13. non solum . . . sed etiam.** 'I do not say by my . . . but far more by the . . .' See on II. **5**. 7.

14. meo nomine = *mea causa*, 'on my account,' 'for my own sake,' a metaphor from book-keeping, where the 'account' of the person would be kept under his name (*nomen*).

18. agunt et moliuntur, 'are aiming and working at;' cf. § 79. 31.

24, 25. fore: sc. *hoc* = *ne sufficiatur consul.* **D. Silanum**, Murena's colleague, p. 33, § 56.

§ 83. **27. est tuum**, 'it is your duty.'

M. Cato, qui mihi non tibi, sed patriae natus esse videris, videre, quid agatur, retinere adiutorem, defensorem, socium in re publica, consulem non cupidum, consulem, quod maxime tempus hoc postulat, fortuna constitutum ad amplexandum otium, scientia ad bellum gerendum, animo et usu, ad quod velis negotium.

XXXIX. Quamquam huiusce rei potestas omnis in vobis sita est, iudices; totam rem publicam vos in hac causa tenetis, vos gubernatis. Si L. Catilina cum suo consilio nefariorum hominum, quos secum eduxit, hac de re posset iudicare, condemnaret L. Murenam, si interficere posset, occideret. Petunt enim rationes illius, ut orbetur auxilio res publica, ut minuatur contra suum furorem imperatorum copia, ut maior facultas tribunis plebis detur depulso adversario seditionis ac discordiae concitandae. Idemne igitur delecti ex amplissimis ordinibus honestissimi atque sapientissimi viri iudicabunt, quod ille importunissimus gladiator hostis rei publicae iudicaret? Mihi credite, iudices, in hac causa **84**
non solum de L. Murenae, verum etiam de vestra salute sententiam feretis. In discrimen extremum venimus; nihil est iam, unde nos reficiamus aut ubi lapsi resistamus. Non solum minuenda non sunt auxilia, quae habemus, sed etiam nova, si fieri possit, comparanda. Hostis est enim non apud Anienem, quod bello Punico

---

28. natus esse: cf. § 56. 29.

Peroratio: Appeal to the Jury.

4–6. consilio: see on I. **2**. 14. **rationes**, 'interests'; cf. § 77. 39.

10, 11. amplissimis ordinibus: see on *iudices*, § 1. 1.

§ 84. **13. iudicaret**: sc. the omitted protasis *si iudex esset*. **Mihi credite**: see on II. **15**. 18.

16–19. ubi = *in quo*, join with **resistamus**, 'regain our footing.' **apud Anienem**, etc. In 211 Hannibal tried to draw the Roman army from the siege of Capua by a sudden march towards Rome, advancing as far as the Anio,

gravissimum visum est, sed in urbe in foro (di immortales! sine gemitu hoc dici non potest); non nemo etiam in illo sacrario rei publicae, in ipsa, inquam, curia non nemo hostis est. Di faxint, ut meus collega, vir fortissimus, hoc Catilinae nefarium latrocinium armatus opprimat! ego togatus vobis bonisque omnibus adiutoribus hoc, quod conceptum res publica periculum parturit,
85 consilio discutiam et comprimam. Sed quid tandem fiet, si haec elapsa de manibus nostris in eum annum, qui consequitur, redundarint? Unus erit consul, et is non in administrando bello, sed in sufficiendo collega occupatus. Illa pestis immanis prorumpet, in agros suburbanos repente advolabit; versabitur in rostris furor, in curia timor, in foro coniuratio, in campo exercitus, in agris vastitas; omni autem in sede ac loco ferrum flammamque metuemus; quae iam diu comparantur; eadem ista omnia, si ornata suis praesidiis erit res publica, facile et magistratuum consiliis et privatorum diligentia conprimentur.

86 XL. Quae cum ita sint, iudices, primum rei publicae causa, qua nulla res cuiquam potior debet esse, vos pro mea summa et vobis cognita in re publica diligentia moneo, pro auctoritate consulari hortor, pro magnitu-

---

which he crossed by the bridge five miles from the city.

23. Di faxint: for this form of *facio*, found in Cicero in invocations and legal formulae only, see A. 128 *e*, 3; G. 191, 5; H. 240. 4; B. App. 219. **collega . . . opprimat**, p. 32, § 53.

25, 26. togatus: see on II. **28.** 4. **hoc, quod conceptum**: cf. § 12. 26.

§ 85. **29. redundarint,** metaphor from overflow of a stream (*unda*), not very well suited to *elapsa de manibus* above.

31. pestis, used also of Catilina in II. **2.** 25. **prorumpet,** from the fastnesses of the Appenines, where he was now intrenched.

35, 36. quae: for gender, see on II. **19.** 15. **suis,** 'its own' = "its fitting."

§ 86. **1. Quae cum ita sint**: see on I. **20.** 16.

dine periculi obtestor, ut otio, ut paci, ut saluti, ut vitae vestrae et ceterorum civium consulatis; deinde ego idem vos defensoris et amici officio adductus oro atque obsecro, iudices, ut ne hominis miseri et cum corporis morbo, tum animi dolore confecti, L. Murenae, recentem gratulationem nova lamentatione obruatis. Modo maximo beneficio populi Romani ornatus fortunatus videbatur, quod primus in familiam veterem, primus in municipium antiquissimum consulatum attulisset; nunc idem squalore et sordibus confectus, lacrimis ac maerore perditus vester est supplex, iudices, vestram fidem obtestatur, vestram misericordiam implorat, vestram potestatem ac vestras opes intuetur. Nolite, per deos 87
immortales! iudices, hac eum cum re, qua se honestiorem fore putabit, etiam ceteris ante partis honestatibus atque omni dignitate fortunaque privare. Atque ita vos L. Murena, iudices, orat atque obsecrat, si iniuste neminem laesit, si nullius auris voluntatemve violavit, si nemini, ut levissime dicam, odio nec domi nec militiae fuit, sit apud vos modestiae locus, sit demisso animo perfugium, sit auxilium pudori. Misericordiam spoliatio consulatus magnam habere debet, iudices; una enim eripiuntur cum consulatu omnia;

8, 9. corporis morbo, an attempt to arouse the sympathies of the jury by a reference to the law (§ 47. 10) requiring the presence of the defendant, even though sick.

11. beneficio: see on § 2. 22.

12, 13. familiam veterem: cf. § 15. 10. **municipium**: Lanuvium, near the via Appia, 23 miles southeast of Rome. See on II. **24**. 8.

§ 87. **18, 19. hac re**, the consulship. **honestatibus**, 'distinctions;' in this sense here only in plural.

22, 23. neminem . . . nullius . . . nemini: the lacking genitive and ablative of *nemo* are supplied from *nullus*. Decline! **ut levissime dicam**, 'to put it very mildly.' **odio**: the (lacking) passive of *odi* is supplied by the phrase *odio esse*, in which *odio* is dat. of purpose; so also a passive is obtained for *utor* by *usui esse*: cf. Caes. IV. **31**. 2.

26. habere: for meaning cf. §§ 12. 19; 68. 5; 69. 20.

invidiam vero his temporibus habere consulatus ipse nullam potest; obicitur enim contionibus seditiosorum, insidiis coniuratorum, telis Catilinae, ad omne denique periculum atque ad omnem iniuriam solus opponitur.
88 Quare quid invidendum Murenae aut cuiquam nostrum sit in hoc praeclaro consulatu, non video, iudices; quae vero miseranda sunt, ea et mihi ante oculos versantur et vos videre et perspicere potestis. XLI. Si, quod Iuppiter omen avertat! hunc vestris sententiis adflixeritis, quo se miser vertet? domumne? ut eam imaginem clarissimi viri, parentis sui, quam paucis ante diebus laureatam in sua gratulatione conspexit, eandem deformatam ignominia lugentemque videat? An ad matrem, quae misera modo consulem osculata filium suum nunc cruciatur et sollicita est, ne eundem paulo
89 post spoliatum omni dignitate conspiciat? Sed quid ego matrem eius aut domum appello, quem nova poena legis et domo et parente et omnium suorum consuetudine conspectuque privat? Ibit igitur in exilium miser? Quo? ad orientisne partis, in quibus annos multos legatus fuit, exercitus duxit, res maximas gessit? At habet magnum dolorem, unde cum honore decesseris, eodem cum ignominia reverti. An se in contrariam

---

§ 88. **33. praeclaro**: see on § 22. 4.

1, 2. quod omen, 'an omen which:' the ominous word is *adflixeritis* to which *omen* is in apposition; for its position in the relative clause, A. 201 *d;* G. 618; H. 445 9; B. 251 4 *b*).

3–5. imaginem. For the *ius imaginum*, see on p. 55, §§ 12. 13. Murena's great-grandfather (see on *Title*) had brought the *ius imaginum* into the family, and the masks in Murena's hall could not therefore be very numerous. **laureatam**, 'wreathed with laurel,' an honor conferred upon those who had celebrated a triumph: see §§ 11, ad fin, and 15. 13.

§ 89. **10. nova poena**: see on § 8. 2 ad fin.

16, 17. in contrariam partem abdet: for the acc. where we should expect the abl. of place cf.

partem terrarum abdet, ut Gallia Transalpina, quem nuper summo cum imperio libentissime viderit, eundem lugentem, maerentem, exulem videat? In ea porro provincia quo animo C. Murenam fratrem suum aspiciet? Qui huius dolor, qui illius maeror erit, quae utriusque lamentatio, quanta autem perturbatio fortunae atque sermonis, cum, quibus in locis paucis ante diebus factum esse consulem Murenam nuntii litteraeque celebrarint et unde hospites atque amici gratulatum Romam concurrerint, repente existet ipse nuntius suae calamitatis! Quae si acerba, si misera, si luctuosa sunt, **90**
si alienissima a mansuetudine et misericordia vestra, iudices, conservate populi Romani beneficium, reddite rei publicae consulem, date hoc ipsius pudori, date patri mortuo, date generi et familiae, date etiam Lanuvio, municipio honestissimo, quod in hac tota causa frequens maestumque vidistis. Nolite a sacris patriis Iunonis Sospitae, cui omnes consules facere necesse est, domesticum et suum consulem potissimum avellere.

Caes. I. **12**. 3. **Gallia Transalpina**: see on Title, ad fin. Cicero elsewhere writes *G. ulterior* or *Gallia* alone.

18, 20. summo cum imperio, as propraetor: see § 42. 19 *f.* The phrase with *cum* is equivalent to a participle (*praeditum*) with the abl. (see on I. **15**. 25), and is therefore strictly parallel with *lugentem*, l. 19. **C. Murenam** had been left in Gaul as *legatus* by his brother when the latter returned to Rome in 63 to conduct his canvass.

21. dolor, maeror. Synonyms: *dolor* is grief as felt in the heart, *maeror* as expressed by the condition or action of the sufferer, e.g., by the gloom on his countenance.

24–26. celebrarint, 'spread far and wide.' **nuntius,** in apposition with *ipse:* translate as suggested on § 7. 30.

§ 90. **29. beneficium**: for meaning cf. § 86. 11.

34. Iunonis Sospitae: the worship of Juno as the 'Deliverer' originated at Lanuvium, and was brought thence to Rome in 338, and ranked among the most important in the city. **cui facere**: sc. *sacra*, from l. 33, though *facere* is sometimes used absolutely = *rem divinam facere, sacrificare.* **omnes consules**: the consuls

Quem ego vobis, si quid habet aut momenti commendatio aut auctoritatis confirmatio mea, consul consulem, iudices, ita commendo, ut cupidissimum otii, studiosissimum bonorum, acerrimum contra seditionem, fortissimum in bello, inimicissimum huic coniurationi, quae nunc rem publicam labefactat, futurum esse promittam et spondeam.

---

once a year made a formal and official sacrifice to Juno Sospita, who had two temples at Rome.

35. suum: as Murena came from Lanuvium, such an official sacrifice in his consulship would be doubly grateful to the ancient deity of that *municipium.*

EXCURSUS II.

ROMAN CRIMINAL TRIALS.

At the conclusion of the speech for Murena, it may be well in preparation for those for Sulla, Milo, and Sestius, to give in connected form an outline of the procedure in the criminal courts in Cicero's time.

§ 1. I. All criminal cases were tried by the standing courts (*quaestiones perpetuae*), as remodelled by Sulla. We know of six of these, *de repetundis* (misgovernment), *de sicariis et veneficis* (murder), *de ambitu* (illegal canvassing), *de peculatu* (embezzlement), *de maiestate* (treason), *de falso* (forgery), but there were probably others.

§ 2. Cases submitted to these courts were tried by a judge and jury. The official title of the judge was *quaesitor;* the jury as a body was termed *consilium*, while the individuals composing it were called *iudices.* Whenever, therefore, the plural *iudices* occurs in a phrase relating to a criminal trial it must be translated 'jurors' or 'jury,' never 'judges.'

§ 3. II. The praetors, eight in number, were the Roman judges; but as two of these, the *praetor urbanus* and *praetor peregrinus*, were engaged with civil cases, six only were free to preside over the criminal courts, and to these six were assigned by lot the six courts mentioned by name above.

§ 4. Over the remaining courts presided specially appointed officers (usually ex-aediles), who had the special title *iudex*

quaestionis as well as the general one *quaesitor*. The duty of the judge was merely that of a presiding officer. He was bound to see that the provisions of the law were strictly complied with, but was not allowed to direct or control the decision, which rested entirely with the *iudices*.

III. The jurors were Roman citizens living in the city itself, or in § 5.
its immediate vicinity, and serving without pay. No one was eligible for jury duty who was invested with any of the higher offices of state, or who had ever been convicted of any offence affecting his standing as a citizen of full rights (*civis optimo iure*, p. 53, § 2). A list of men eligible for jury duty (*album iudicum*) was made up by the *praetor urbanus* at the beginning of his term, and was valid for the year.
Of the jurors one-third had to be senators and two-thirds equestrians: § 6.
of the latter class, one-half (i.e., one-third of the whole number) had to be *tribuni aerarii*, district presidents. Not much is known about these, but, as they were elected by the tribes, one-third of the jury was indirectly, at least, elective.

IV. A suit was begun by the accuser making application to the § 7.
judge of the proper court for leave to bring the charge. As two or more persons might desire to prosecute the same man on the same charge, it was sometimes necessary for the judge to decide who should be the chief accuser (*accusator*), and who the supporters (*subscriptores*). When this had been determined by due inquiry (*divinatio*), the chief accuser made the formal charge (*nomen detulit*); and the judge, having first notified the accused (*reus*), and made sure that the accuser was a Roman citizen, duly registered the case (*nomen recepit*) upon his docket. He then fixed the day of trial, usually at an interval of ten days, and had the accused arrested and held for trial, or admitted him to bail.

V. On the day of trial the proper number (unknown to us) of § 8.
jurors was chosen by lot from those not already engaged in other trials, but the accuser and accused had the privilege of challenging (*reiectio*) a certain number without assigning any cause. The remaining (*consilium iudicum*) were sworn, and the trial commenced. If it was not finished on the first day, the court adjourned to the next but one (*perendie*), and so on until the arguments of the counsel
(*altercatio*) were finished, and the evidence was all in. The judge § 9.
then called upon the jurors for their verdict, and apparently renewed their oaths. Each juror wrote his decision (*sententia*) secretly upon a tablet in one of three forms: A. (*absolvo*), 'not guilty;' C. (*condemno*), 'guilty;' or N. L. (*non liquet*), 'not proven.' The verdict was determined by a majority of votes, or, if there was a tie, the verdict was given in favor of the defendant. If the majority voted N. L., the case was tried again; otherwise, there was no appeal from the judgment of a *quaestio*.

§ 10. VI. It will be noticed immediately that this procedure differs widely from ours. There was no professionally trained judge to sift the evidence, and sum it up for the jury. The *quaesitores* were changed from year to year, and the praetors at least were more apt to
§ 11. be skilful politicians than learned jurists. There was no class of professional advocates taking fees and living by their profession. Any citizen might accuse or defend any other, and, as a high reputation as a successful pleader helped a man to political distinction, many did so. Thus the relations of counsel to clients rested more than now
§ 12. upon the grounds of personal feeling. Again it not infrequently happened that collusion existed between the accuser and the accused. The former frequently played into the hands of the latter by suppressing evidence, and conducting the case without energy (*praevaricatio*), and hence the chief security for an honest prosecution lay in
§ 13. the personal hostility of the two. Then no bounds were set to the matter of an advocate's speech. The time might be limited by the judge or by agreement, but the only measure of relevancy was the patience of the jury. It is safe to say that a modern judge would not allow half of any of Cicero's speeches to reach the ears of the jury. Lord Brougham declares that not one-sixth of the oration for Archias would be admissible in an English court. Great importance was therefore attached to an advocate's skill as an orator, and as much, perhaps, to his personal influence with the jury, and his posi-
§ 14. tion in the state. Other means, too, were employed to work upon the feelings of the jury. The accused was attended by crowds of friends; his wife, children, and parents surrounded him, and he and they wore old and filthy garments as a sign of mourning. Influential men were secured to testify in general terms to his character, memorials were presented from distant communities, and deputations were often
§ 15. present throughout the trial. Finally, bribery was too common to excite surprise, and was made all the easier because the jury was accessible to the agents of both parties instead of being kept apart as now. We may therefore conclude that while the Roman criminal law was administered more expeditiously than ours, it was not free from objectionable features.

M. TULLI CICERONIS

ORATIO IN CATILINAM TERTIA

AD POPULUM.

I. Rem publicam, Quirites, vitamque omnium ves- 1
trum, bona, fortunas, coniuges liberosque vestros atque
hoc domicilium clarissumi imperii, fortunatissimam pul-
cherrimamque urbem, hodierno die deorum inmortalium
summo erga vos amore, laboribus, consiliis, periculis
meis e flamma atque ferro ac paene ex faucibus fati
ereptam et vobis conservatam ac restitutam videtis.
Et si non minus nobis iucundi atque inlustres sunt ii 2
dies, quibus conservamur, quam illi, quibus nascimur,
quod salutis certa laetitia est, nascendi incerta con-

TITLE: **Tertia**: read p. 34, §§ 58–60; review p. 31, §§ 50–55. AD POPULUM; see on *Title* of the Second Oration.

Exordium § 1–§ 3. 24: You are rejoicing over the safety of the city, and waiting to hear how that safety has been assured.

§ 1. **1, 4. Quirites**: see on II. **1.** 1. **hodierno die** = *hodie;* for date, see p. 35, § 59 ad fin.

7, videtis: a general idea of the events of the morning and preceding night had spread through the city, but particulars were wanting.

8. Et si: as often the conditional clause cannot be distinguished in sense from a causal (*quod*, *quia*), so in English.

§ 2. **10. nascendi condicio**, 'the terms of birth;' i.e., the lot into which we are born.

dicio, et quod sine sensu nascimur, cum voluptate servamur, profecto, quoniam illum, qui hanc urbem condidit, ad deos inmortalis benivolentia famaque sustulimus, esse apud vos posterosque vestros in honore debebit is, qui eandem hanc urbem conditam amplificatamque servavit. Nam toti urbi, templis, delubris, tectis ac moenibus subiectos prope iam ignis circumdatosque restinximus, idemque gladios in rem publicam destrictos rettudimus mucronesque eorum a iugulis
3 vestris deiecimus. Quae quoniam in senatu inlustrata,
21 patefacta, comperta sunt per me, vobis iam exponam
breviter, Quirites, ut, et quanta et quam manifesta et qua ratione investigata et comprehensa sint, vos, qui et ignoratis et expectatis, scire possitis.

Principio ut Catilina paucis ante diebus erupit ex

---

11. sensu, 'consciousness.' **voluptate,** 'a sense of pleasure,' the so-called 'pregnant' use of a word, the sense requiring an extension of its strict meaning; for English examples, see Webster under 'pregnant.'

12, 13. illum, qui: Romulus, deified under the name of *Quirinus*, and honored with a yearly festival on the 17th of February. **benivolentia famaque,** 'affection and praise,' perhaps hendiadys.

15, 16. is, qui, Cicero. **templis, delubris,** 'temples and shrines:' in this phrase the distinction is merely of size, though strictly the *delubrum* differed from the *templum* in being dedicated to a particular divinity and implying always a building, or at least a shrine.

19, 20. rettudimus, deiecimus, 'beaten down, turned aside,' fencing terms. **inlustrata,** etc.: the three participles are arranged in the order of their importance in Cicero's mind; in the order of time the series would be *comperta, patefacta, in senatu inlustrata.*

§ 3. **21–23. per me,** 'by my agency,' a little more modest than *a me* or *mihi.* **quanta . . . comprehensa sint:** *quanta* is the subject of the two passive verbs, not of *sint*, to be supplied from them, but as this accumulation of interrogatives cannot be literally trans., turn thus: 'the importance, completeness, and method of these discoveries and proofs.'

Part first of the speech: the story of the arrest, l. 25–§ 15. See p. 34, §§ 58, 59.

25–27. ut, in temporal meaning,

urbe, cum sceleris sui socios huiusce nefarii belli acerrimos duces Romae reliquisset, semper vigilavi et providi, Quirites, quem ad modum in tantis et tam absconditis insidiis salvi esse possemus. II. Nam tum, cum ex urbe Catilinam eiciebam (non enim iam vereor huius verbi invidiam, cum illa magis sit timenda, quod vivus exierit), sed tum, cum illum exterminari volebam, aut reliquam coniuratorum manum simul exituram aut eos, qui restitissent, infirmos sine illo
ac debiles fore putabam. Atque ego ut vidi, quos 4
maximo furore et scelere esse inflammatos sciebam, eos nobiscum esse et Romae remansisse, in eo omnes dies noctesque consumpsi, ut, quid agerent, quid molirentur, sentirem ac viderem, ut, quoniam auribus vestris propter incredibilem magnitudinem sceleris minorem fidem faceret oratio mea, rem ita comprehenderem, ut tum demum animis saluti vestrae provideretis, cum oculis maleficium ipsum videretis. Itaque, ut comperi legatos Allobrogum belli Transalpini et

---

so in § 4. 7 and 16. **paucis ante diebus**: how long before? See p. 31, § 51 ad fin. **duces**: name them, p. 32, § 54.

3. huius verbi invidiam, 'the prejudice aroused by this word,' i.e., *eiciebam:* see on II. **1**. 4. **illa** (*invidia*), explained by *quod . . . exierit.*

4. sed, resumptive : what other word might have been used? See I. **9**. 16. **exterminari**, 'put out (of the state),' 'banished;' the meaning 'exterminated' is not found in classical Latin.

§ **4. 7. ego . . . consumpsi** (l. **10**), an excellent example of suspension of clauses: see on II. **17**. 2.

9, 10. in eo ut, 'in the effort to.' **agerent, molirentur**: cf. Mur. **82**. 18.

13. minorem . . . oratio, 'my words gained less credence' than they deserved (see on II. **9**. 3), or 'too little credence.'

14, 15. ut . . . videretis: while the meaning is plain, a more logical arrangement would have been, *ut oculis maleficium videretis quoniam tum demum* (i.e., *cum . . . videretis*) *animis saluti vestrae provideretis.*

16. belli, tumultus: for distinction see on Mur. **22**. 6.

tumultus Gallici excitandi causa a P. Lentulo esse sollicitatos, eosque in Galliam ad suos civis eodemque itinere cum litteris mandatisque ad Catilinam esse missos, comitemque iis adiunctum esse T. Volturcium, atque huic esse ad Catilinam datas litteras, facultatem mihi oblatam putavi, ut, quod erat difficillimum, quodque ego semper optabam ab dis inmortalibus, ut tota res non solum a me, sed etiam a senatu et a vobis
5 manifesto deprehenderetur. Itaque hesterno die L. Flaccum et C. Pomptinum praetores, fortissimos atque amantissimos rei publicae viros, ad me vocavi, rem exposui, quid fieri placeret, ostendi. Illi autem, qui omnia de re publica praeclara atque egregia sentirent, sine recusatione ac sine ulla mora negotium suscepe-

---

17. P. Lentulo: see p. 32, § 54.

19. cum litteris mandatisque, 'with a letter and verbal directions.' Cicero exaggerates here. The only letter addressed to Catilina was written by Lentulus, and carried by Volturcius (l. 20): the three letters carried by the Allobroges were written by Cethegus, Lentulus, and Statilius, and addressed to the senate and people of the Allobroges. *Litterae* may denote a single epistle or several.

23. ut tota: this *ut* is merely a repetition for the sake of clearness of the *ut*, l. 22, a very common occurrence after intervening clauses.

§ 5. **25–27. hesterno die** = *heri*, what day? **L.** (Valerium) **Flaccum**, after the expiration of his praetorship, went as propraetor (see p. 68, §§ 73–75) to Asia, and, on his return, was successfully defended by Cicero in 59, when prosecuted for misgovernment. **C. Pomptinum**, two years later, as propraetor of farther Gaul, quelled an uprising of these same Allobroges, whose services to the state at this crisis had secured them no relief from the rapacity of the Roman governors. **praetores**: these officers were selected, because they had the *imperium*: see p. 68, § 73; for their regular duties, p. 65, §§ 59, 60. **amantissimos rei publicae**: one word in English.

28, 29. qui = *cum ii*. This causal relative clause, if unaccompanied by *quippe*, *ut* or *utpote* to mark its meaning, stands in classical prose before the principle verb. **omnia** = *nihil nisi*, 'nothing but;' in this place 'all' would not give the sense.

runt et, cum advesperasceret, occulte ad pontem Mulvium pervenerunt atque ibi in proximis villis ita bipertito fuerunt, ut Tiberis inter eos et pons interesset. Eodem autem et ipsi sine cuiusquam suspicione multos fortis viros eduxerant, et ego ex praefectura Reatina complures delectos adulescentes, quorum opera utor adsidue in rei publicae praesidio, cum gladiis miseram. Interim tertia fere vigilia exacta cum iam pontem 6
Mulvium magno comitatu legati Allobrogum ingredi inciperent unaque Volturcius, fit in eos impetus; educuntur et ab illis gladii et a nostris. Res praetoribus erat nota solis, ignorabatur a ceteris. III. Tum interventu Pomptini atque Flacci pugna, quae erat commissa, sedatur. Litterae, quaecumque erant in eo comitatu, integris signis praetoribus traduntur; ipsi

---

31. advesperasceret: what kind of a verb? A. 167, *a*; G. 152, V; H. 337; B. 155 1. **pontem Mulvium**, a bridge over the Tiber two miles from Rome at the beginning of the *via Flaminia*. It was built by M. Aemilius Scaurus in his censorship (109), and the name *Mulvius* may be a vulgar contraction for *Aemilius*.

32, 33. bipertito fuerunt, 'staid in two divisions;' for the adverb with *esse*, see on I. **19**. 8. **Tiberis et pons interesset**: explain the singular verb. **inter eos**; i.e., Flaccus and Pomptinus, who took positions on opposite sides of the river.

35. praefectura Reatina, 'the prefecture of Reāte.' A *praefectura* was a provincial town, governed by a magistrate (*praefectus*), sent yearly from Rome. Reāte was an ancient town of the Sabines, n. e. of Rome, which had lost its independence in the third Sabine war. Cicero was its *patronus*, and so could confidently rely upon the devotion of its people.

36. opera, first declension, not from *opus*.

§ 6. **38. tertia vigilia**: what time? cf. Caes. I. **12**. 2.

40, 41. unaque = *et una cum eis*: cf. Mur. **18**. 20. **Res**, 'my plan.'

Explain the subjunctives in ll. 10–15.

2. erat commissa: insert 'already' in the translation.

4. integris signis, 'seals unbroken,' proving that the Allobroges had not tampered with the letters. **ipsi**, in opposition to *litterae*, means the legates and Volturcius.

comprehensi ad me, cum iam dilucesceret, deducuntur. Atque horum omnium scelerum improbissimum machinatorem, Cimbrum Gabinium, statim ad me nihildum suspicantem vocavi; deinde item accersitus est L. Statilius et post eum C. Cethegus; tardissime autem Lentulus venit, credo quod in litteris dandis praeter
7 consuetudinem proxima nocte vigilarat. Cum summis
et clarissimis huius civitatis viris, qui audita re frequentes ad me mane convenerant, litteras a me prius aperiri quam ad senatum deferri placeret, ne, si nihil esset inventum, temere a me tantus tumultus iniectus civitati videretur, negavi me esse facturum, ut de periculo publico non ad consilium publicum rem integram deferrem. Etenim, Quirites, si ea, quae erant ad me delata, reperta non essent, tamen ego non arbitrabar in tantis rei publicae periculis esse mihi nimiam diligentiam pertimescendam. Senatum fre-

---

5. dilucesceret: cf. § 5. 31.

7, 8. Cimbrum Gabinium, etc.: on these persons see p. 33, § 55. **vocavi**: the consul had the right to summon (*ius vocationis*) citizens to his presence, using force if necessary (*ius prehensionis*).

10. credo: ironical (see on II. **14**. 27), as the letter he had lost so much rest in writing is barely four lines long.

§ 7. **11, 12. summis viris**, summoned to act as witnesses, as at a similar crisis, before: cf. I. **10**. 29–30. **frequentes**, 'in large numbers.'

13–15. prius quam deferri, 'before being laid before.' The regular construction with *prius quam* would here require the subjunctive (*deferrentur* or active *deferrem*), but sometimes the comparative idea prevails and the infinitive follows, as here. A. 336 *c*. n 2, p. 373; G. 647, 4 ad fin.; H. 524 1, (2); B 314 4. **nihil**, i. e., incriminating, treasonable. **temere**, 'causelessly.' **tumultus**, 'excitement,' not as in § 4. 17.

16, 17. facturum, ut non deferrem = *non delaturum*. A. 332 *e*; G. 557 2 finer print; H. 498 II. n. 2. **consilium publicum**: see on I. **2**. 14. **integram**, 'untampered with,' 'unprejudiced.'

18, 19. si ea . . . tamen: what force has *si?* Cf. II. **16**. 30; I. **29**. 11.

21, 22. nimiam diligentiam,

quentem celeriter, ut vidistis, coegi. Atque interea 8
statim admonitu Allobrogum C. Sulpicium praetorem,
fortem virum, misi, qui ex aedibus Cethegi, si quid
telorum esset, efferret; ex quibus ille maximum sica-
rum numerum et gladiorum extulit.

IV. Introduxi Volturcium sine Gallis; fidem publi-
cam iussu senatus dedi; hortatus sum, ut ea, quae
sciret, sine timore indicaret. Tum ille dixit, cum vix se
ex magno timore recreasset, a P. Lentulo se habere ad
Catilinam mandata et litteras, ut servorum praesidio
uteretur, ut ad urbem quam primum cum exercitu acce-
deret; id autem eo consilio, ut, cum urbem ex omnibus
partibus, quem ad modum discriptum distributumque
erat, incendissent caedemque infinitam civium fecissent,
praesto esset ille, qui et fugientis exciperet et se cum
his urbanis ducibus coniungeret. Introducti autem 9
Galli ius iurandum sibi et litteras ab Lentulo, Cethego,

'the reproach of excessive diligence:' pregnant, see on § 2. 11. **Senatum frequentem**, 'a full senate.' Cicero elsewhere calls an attendance of 417 senators *frequentissimus*. **coegi**: the place of meeting was the temple of Concordia, between the forum and the capitol, see p. 75, § 103, and Plan B.

§ 8. **23, 24. C. Sulpicium**, not elsewhere mentioned. **aedibus**: for distinction in meaning between sing. and pl. see vocab. Mention two other words with the same peculiarity.

Explain the subjunctives in ll. 13–17.

1, 2. Volturcium sine Gallis: so witnesses are often examined separately now. Why? **fidem publicam**, 'protection on the part of the state,' i.e., Volturcius turned states-evidence. **iussu senatus**: because the consul could not do this unless authorized by the senate.

5. mandata et litteras: cf. § 4. 19, where the *mandata* are assigned to the Allobroges.

7, 8. id, in apposition to the clause *ut . . . accederet*. **consilio**, 'plan,' defined by *ut . . . esset* (l. 10). **omnibus partibus**, 'on all sides;' in twelve places according to Sallust, one hundred according to Plutarch.

9, 10. erat, a remark of Cicero, not part of what Volturcius said. A. 336 *b*, p. 372; G. 630 R. 1; H. 524 2 (1); B. 314 3. **qui . . . . exciperet**, 'to cut off.'

Statilio ad suam gentem data esse dixerunt, atque ita sibi ab his et a L. Cassio esse praescriptum, ut equitatum in Italiam quam primum mitterent; pedestres sibi copias non defuturas. Lentulum autem sibi confirmasse ex fatis Sibyllinis haruspicumque responsis se esse tertium illum Cornelium, ad quem regnum huius urbis atque imperium pervenire esset necesse; Cinnam ante se et Sullam fuisse. Eundemque dixisse fatalem hunc annum esse ad interitum huius urbis atque imperii, qui esset annus decimus post virginum absolutionem, post

---

§ 9. **13, 14. data**: for gender, see on II. **19**. 15. **L. Cassio**: p. 32, § 54; the praenomen, omitted with the other names, is given because this is Cicero's first mention of him. **esse praescriptum,** one of three clauses (besides *data esse*) depending upon *dixerunt*, each of which has a clause dependent upon it (wheel within a wheel), thus:

a. (l. 14), ita sibi ab his et a Lucio Cassio esse praescriptum.	ut equitatum mitterent; [pedestres *sibi* copias non defuturas.]
b. (l. 16), Lentulum autem sibi ex fatis, etc. confirmasse . . .	*se* esse illum . . . Sullam fuisse.
c. (l. 20), eundem dixisse	fatalem hunc esse . . . vicesimus.

From this arrangement it will be easily understood that the reflexive pronoun in each dependent clause refers to the subject of the verb upon which its clause directly depends.

16, 17. copias defuturas '(adding that) forces, etc.,' dependent upon a verb of saying to be supplied from the general idea of *praescriptum:* cf. II. **19**. 8. **Sibyllinis**: see p. 73, § 91. The original books had been burned in 83, see on l. 23, but a new collection had been made from various sources, to which the same authority was ascribed as to the old. **haruspicum responsis**: see p. 73, § 92. For Lentulus' superstition see p. 32, § 54.

18–20. Cornelium: his full name was *P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura ;* Cinna's was *L. Cornelius Cinna ;* Sulla's, *L. Cornelius Sulla Felix.* **fatalem,** 'set by fate,' 'fated,' not 'fatal.'

22. virginum: sc. *Vestalium.* The Vestals (called by Cicero *virgines* and *virgines Vestales*, but never *Vestales* alone) were the six virgin priestesses of *Vesta,* the goddess of the city hearth. They were bound by vow to chastity while serving in the temple of Vesta, and kept constantly burning the 'eternal flame' upon her altar, which, instead of a statue,

Capitoli autem incensionem vicesimus. Hanc autem Cethego cum ceteris controversiam fuisse dixerunt, quod Lentulo et aliis Saturnalibus caedem fieri atque urbem incendi placeret, Cethego nimium id longum videretur. V. Ac ne longum sit, Quirites, tabellas proferri iussimus, quae a quoque dicebantur datae. Primo ostendimus Cethego; signum cognovit. Nos linum

---

was the symbol of the deity. The order was older than the republic, and special honors and privileges were granted to it; one is mentioned Mur. **73**. 15. **absolutionem**: we do not know what 'acquittal' is referred to. The sins of the Vestals which were looked upon as national calamities, and were expiated by state sacrifices, were (1) violation of the vow of chastity, termed incest, and punished by burying the offender alive in the forum, and (2) allowing the sacred fire to go out, punished by scourging.

23. Capitoli incensionem: from some unknown cause in the consulship of L. Cornelius Scipio and C. Norbanus, 83. The capitol was looked upon as the symbol of the perpetuity of the state, and its burning as most ominous.

§ 10. **25. Saturnalibus**: 'the feast of Saturn,' Dec. 19th, extending sometimes over several days, and celebrated in remembrance of the Golden Age of the world, when Saturnus reigned in heaven. All business was suspended, distinctions of class were forgotten, the rich feasted the poor, friends exchanged presents, and masters waited upon their slaves. In the confusion incident to such a time of good fellowship — to which our Christmas festivities go back — the conspirators hoped to find a favorable opportunity for carrying out their plans.

26. Cethego. Sallust says of him: naturā ferox, vehemens, manu promptus erat, maximum bonum *celeritate* putabat. **longum**, 'too distant a time.'

1. ne longum sit, 'not to be tedious:' for the clause, cf. II. **9**. 1. **tabellas**, 'letters,' really pairs of thin boards, with one side covered with wax and surrounded by a raised edge. Upon the wax the letter was written with a pointed instrument (*stilus*) of metal or ivory. The two pieces were then put together face to face, the raised edges preventing the wax surfaces from touching, and were wrapped with thread (*linum*). This was tied and sealed in the same way that express packages now are. **proferri**: Flaccus (§ 5. 26) had the letters in his keeping: cf. Exc. I. **46**. 5.

3. signum cognovit, 'he acknowledged the seal,' a very important point, as the letters were often written by slaves from dicta-

incidimus, legimus. Erat scriptum ipsius manu Allobrogum senatui et populo sese, quae eorum legatis confirmasset, facturum esse; orare, ut item illi facerent, quae sibi eorum legati recepissent. Tum Cethegus, qui paulo ante aliquid tamen de gladiis ac sicis, quae apud ipsum erant deprehensa, respondisset dixissetque se semper bonorum ferramentorum studiosum fuisse, recitatis litteris debilitatus atque abiectus conscientia repente conticuit. Introductus est Statilius; cognovit et signum et manum suam. Recitatae sunt tabellae in eandem fere sententiam; confessus est. Tum ostendi tabellas Lentulo et quaesivi, cognosceretne signum. Adnuit. 'Est vero', inquam, 'notum quidem signum, imago avi tui, clarissimi viri, qui amavit unice patriam et cives suos; quae quidem te a tanto scelere etiam
11 muta revocare debuit.' Leguntur eadem ratione

---

tion, and the seal was the only means for identifying the writer. So in opening the letter, the cord was cut, and the seal preserved entire with the *tabellae.*

7, 8. sibi, the writer. **recepissent**, 'promised.' **quae**: for gender see on II. **19**. 15.

10. bonorum ferramentorum, 'good cutlery:' the word is chosen to imply that it was the quality of the weapons, not the use for which they were designed, that secured them a place in his 'collection.'

13, 14. manum, 'handwriting;' so also in colloquial English. **tabellae**, '*his* letter;' so in l. 15: see on § 4. 19. **in eandem sententiam**, 'to the same purport,' an adjective phrase to be joined directly to *tabellae*. Such attributive phrases are usually connected with their nouns by a participle (here we should expect *scriptae*) or a relative clause.

17. imago, i.e., the head only; the son of the elder Scipio had also such a signet ring, on which his father's head was cut. **avi tui**. Lentulus' grandfather, P. Cornelius Lentulus, was consul in 162.

18, 19. unice, 'to the exclusion of all else,' 'with his whole heart.' **quae etiam muta**, figure of speech? See on I. **18**. 29. **revocare debuit**: for tenses see I. **4**. 14, first ref.

§ 11. **20, 21. eadem ratione** (= *in eandem sententiam*, § 10. 14), abl. of quality, to be joined, despite its position, with *litterae*. **ad . . . populum**: see on *in*

ad senatum Allobrogum populumque litterae. Si quid de his rebus dicere vellet, feci potestatem. Atque ille primo quidem negavit; post autem aliquanto, toto iam indicio exposito atque edito, surrexit; quaesivit a Gallis, quid sibi esset cum iis, quam ob rem domum suam venissent, itemque a Volturcio. Qui cum illi breviter constanterque respondissent, per quem ad eum quotiensque venissent, quaesissentque ab eo, nihilne secum esset de fatis Sibyllinis locutus, tum ille subito scelere demens, quanta conscientiae vis esset, ostendit. Nam, cum id posset infitiari, repente praeter opinionem omnium confessus est. Ita eum non modo ingenium illud et dicendi exercitatio, qua semper valuit, sed etiam propter vim sceleris manifesti atque deprehensi inpudentia, qua superabat omnis, inprobitasque defecit. Volturcius vero subito litteras proferri atque aperiri 12
iubet, quas sibi a Lentulo ad Catilinam datas esse dice-

---

sententiam, § 10. 14; here we should expect *datae*.

24. indicio exposito, edito, 'the evidence having been arranged and put in form.' The stories of the Gauls and Volturcius, and the letters of the three conspirators, agreed in general with some repetitions and minor differences. After all had been written down by the clerks, the several parts were carefully compared, the facts were arranged in their proper order, and the whole was then copied out in a connected and coherent form. *Exposito* refers to the sifting and arranging; *edito*, to the drawing up in form. It was the completeness and straightforwardness of the combined evidence that broke Lentulus down. **surrexit** (*surgo*), 'leaped to his feet.'

25. quid sibi esset cum iis, etc., 'what business he had with them to bring them to his house.' **quam ob rem,** relative, not interrogative clause.

27. constanter, 'consistently;' i.e., all told the same story. **per quem,** p. 34, § 58.

28-30. secum, 'to them,' the regular construction with *loquor*. **quanta . . . esset,** 'how great . . . is;' a general truth is put in the present tense in English, but in Latin follows the sequence.

§ 12. **36. litteras.** Sallust gives the letter in a slightly different form: see Exc. I. 44. 5.

bat. Atque ibi vehementissime perturbatus Lentulus tamen et signum et manum suam cognovit. Erant autem sine nomine, sed ita: 'Quis sim, scies ex eo, quem ad te misi. Cura, ut vir sis, et cogita, quem in locum sis progressus. Vide, ecquid tibi iam sit necesse, et cura, ut omnium tibi auxilia adiungas, etiam infimorum.' Gabinius deinde introductus cum primo impudenter respondere coepisset, ad extremum nihil ex iis,

13 quae Galli insimulabant, negavit. Ac mihi quidem, Quirites, cum illa certissima visa sunt argumenta atque indicia sceleris, tabellae, signa, manus, denique unius cuiusque confessio, tum multo certiora illa, color, oculi, voltus, taciturnitas. Sic enim obstupuerant, sic terram intuebantur, sic furtim non numquam inter sese aspiciebant, ut non iam ab aliis indicari, sed indicare se ipsi viderentur.

VI. Indiciis expositis atque editis, Quirites, senatum consului, de summa re publica quid fieri placeret. Dictae sunt a principibus acerrimae ac fortissimae sententiae, quas senatus sine ulla varietate est secutus. Et

---

40. sine nomine, 'without signature.' The Romans commenced their letters with our society form: Mr. John Doe presents his compliments to Mr. Richard Roe. This line had been omitted by Lentulus.

41. eo, who? **Curā**, verb. **vir**, implying the qualities summed up in *virtus*.

45, 46. primo . . . coepisset, a common pleonasm.

§ 13. **48–50. illa**, 'the following.' A. 102 *b* ad fin.; G. 292, 4; H. 450 3. **certissima . . . certiora**: the comparative here denotes a higher degree of the quality than the superlative: in what sense, therefore, is the latter used?

52. inter sese: cf. Caes. I. **3**. 8; IV. **25**. 5, and explain the phrase.

Give the construction of the ablatives in ll. 4, 8, 11, 19, 26, 29, 33, 37, 53.

1, 2. expositis, editis: see on § 11. 24. **summa re publica**: see on I. **11**. 13.

3, 4. principibus, 'the leading senators,' all who were called upon

quoniam nondum est perscriptum senatus consultum,
ex memoria vobis, Quirites, quid senatus censuerit, ex-
ponam. Primum mihi gratiae verbis amplissimis agun- 14
tur, quod virtute, consilio, providentia mea res publica
maximis periculis sit liberata. Deinde L. Flaccus et C.
Pomptinus praetores, quod eorum opera forti fidelique
usus essem, merito ac iure laudantur. Atque etiam viro
forti, collegae meo, laus inpertitur, quod eos, qui huius
coniurationis participes fuissent, a suis et a rei publicae
consiliis removisset. Atque ita censuerunt, ut P. Len-
tulus, cum se praetura abdicasset, in custodiam tradere-
tur; itemque uti C. Cethegus, L. Statilius, P. Gabinius,
qui omnes praesentes erant, in custodiam traderentur;
atque idem hoc decretum est in L. Cassium, qui sibi
procurationem incendendae urbis depoposcerat, in M.
Ceparium, cui ad sollicitandos pastores Apuliam attri-
butam esse erat indicatum, in P. Furium, qui est ex iis

---

to speak. For order in debate, see p. 75, §§ 104–109. Who were the *consules designati* when this oration was delivered? **sine ulla varietate**, 'unanimously.'

§ 14. **10–12. opera forti fidelique**, a common phrase in official documents. **usus essem**: note the change from the primary tense, l. 9, the historical presents admitting either sequence. **collegae**: Antonius, who had probably already left Rome (p. 32, § 53).

13, 14. suis, rei publicae, 'personal and political.' **removisset**, very faint praise. It seemed necessary to say something about Antonius, and not much more could have been said. Why had he turned his back upon Catilina? P. 28, § 42 ad fin.

15. se praetura abdicasset, 'had resigned the praetorship.' No Roman magistrate could be punished, or even tried, while in office (see p. 64, § 52), and there was no constitutional means of removing a man from office, although it was customary for one to resign when pressure was put upon him. **custodiam**, sc. *liberam*: see on I. 19. 3.

18–20. L. Cassium: the resolution was of no effect against Cassius, Furius, Annius, and Umbrenus, because they were warned in time to make good their escape. Ceparius, too, tried flight, but was overtaken and brought back. **pastores**, 'cow boys,' a wild and lawless class of men, always ready for brigandage.

colonis, quos Faesulas L. Sulla deduxit, in Q. Annium Chilonem, qui una cum hoc Furio semper erat in hac Allobrogum sollicitatione versatus, in P. Umbrenum, libertinum hominem, a quo primum Gallos ad Gabinium perductos esse constabat. Atque ea lenitate senatus est usus, Quirites, ut ex tanta coniuratione tantaque hac multitudine domesticorum hostium novem hominum perditissimorum poena re publica conservata reliquorum

15 mentes sanari posse arbitraretur. Atque etiam supplicatio dis inmortalibus pro singulari eorum merito meo nomine decreta est, quod mihi primum post hanc urbem conditam togato contigit, et his decreta verbis est, 'quod urbem incendiis, caede civis, Italiam bello liberassem.' Quae supplicatio si cum ceteris supplicationibus conferatur, hoc interest, quod ceterae bene gesta, haec una conservata re publica constituta est. Atque illud, quod faciundum primum fuit, factum atque transactum est. Nam P. Lentulus,

---

27–29. coniuratione: cf. *luxuria*, II. **5**. 5; how is the abstract noun used here? **novem**, assuming that all named in the decree would be arrested. How many escaped? **poena**, taken for granted, though it was not yet fixed.

§ 15. **30. supplicatio**, 'thanksgiving.' The word in itself is neutral in meaning, and sometimes denotes a period of humiliation in time of disaster ('day of fasting and prayer'), but more often a thanksgiving for victory (cf. Caes. IV. **38** ad fin.), and was then to the victorious general an honor inferior to a triumph only, which it frequently preceded.

32, 33. meo nomine: see on Mur. **75**. 6. **mihi . . . togato**, i.e., this was the only instance on record of a *supplicatio* in honor of a citizen not holding a military command. **togato**: see on II. **28**. 4.

36. conferatur . . . interest: for difference in mood see on I. **29**. 12.; here the strictly logical form would be: 'if . . . should be compared, [it would be noticed that] there is, etc.'

37, 38. gesta, with **re publicā**, as is also **conservata**. **ceterae . . . haec unā . . . constituta est**: for number of verb cf. § 5. 33.

39. factum transactum, a proverbial phrase, implying that the action is final.

quamquam patefactis indiciis, confessionibus suis, iudicio senatus non modo praetoris ius, verum etiam civis amiserat, tamen magistratu se abdicavit, ut, quae religio C. Mario, clarissimo viro, non fuerat, quo minus C. Glauciam, de quo nihil nominatim erat decretum, praetorem occideret, ea nos religione in privato P. Lentulo puniendo liberaremur.

VII. Nunc quoniam, Quirites, consceleratissimi peri- 16
culosissimique belli nefarios duces captos iam et comprehensos tenetis, existumare debetis omnis Catilinæ copias, omnis spes atque opes his depulsis urbis periculis concidisse. Quem quidem ego cum ex urbe pellebam, hoc providebam animo, Quirites, remoto Catilina non mihi esse P. Lentuli somnum nec L. Cassi adipes nec C. Cethegi furiosam temeritatem pertimescendam. Ille erat unus timendus ex istis omnibus, sed tam

---

41, 42. praetoris ius, 'rights of a praetor;' i.e., exemption from prosecution. **tamen . . . abdicavit**, pregnant, 'was allowed to resign,' instead of being killed while in office, as was Glaucia, l. 44. **ut . . . liberaremur** (l. 46), 'in order that we in punishing P. Lentulus *as a private citizen* might be relieved of that scruple (i.e., about punishing a magistrate), which Gaius Marius . . . had not had to keep him from killing Gaius Glaucia *while praetor*.' **quae religio**, the common repetition of the antecedent, l. 45. **Mario**, dat. of possessor.

43, 44. quo minus . . . occideret, dependent upon the idea of hindrance in *religio*. **C. Glauciam**, the supporter of Saturninus, and killed with him by the mob. Allen, p. 171-2; Creighton, p. 63*f*; Pennell, p. 105. Cicero distorts the facts for the sake of his argument.

Second Part: Importance of what has been accomplished. § 16-17.

§ 16. **1-3. Nunc** (cf. *nunc vero*, II. **8**. 26), marks the transition to a new point. **captos et comp. tenetis**: for the participles see on I. **1**. 8.

4. copias . . . concidisse said merely to encourage the people; Cicero knew that the danger was by no means over. **urbis** = *urbanis*, 'within the city.'

9. sed introduces a limitation of the preceding thought. **tam diu**, 'only so long:' see on Mur. **70**. 4.

diu, dum urbis moenibus continebatur. Omnia norat, omnium aditus tenebat; appellare, temptare, sollicitare poterat, audebat. Erat ei consilium ad facinus aptum, consilio autem neque manus neque lingua deerat. Iam ad certas res conficiendas certos homines delectos ac descriptos habebat. Neque vero, cum aliquid mandarat, confectum putabat; nihil erat, quod non ipse obiret, occurreret, vigilaret, laboraret; frigus, sitim, famem
17 ferre poterat. Hunc ego hominem tam acrem, tam audacem, tam paratum, tam callidum, tam in scelere vigilantem, tam in perditis rebus diligentem nisi ex domesticis insidiis in castrense latrocinium compulissem (dicam id, quod sentio, Quirites), non facile hanc tantam molem mali a cervicibus vestris depulissem. Non ille nobis Saturnalia constituisset neque tanto ante exitii ac fati diem rei publicae denuntiavisset neque commisisset, ut signum, ut litterae suae testes manifesti

---

10, 11. dum . . . continebatur: notice the tense. *dum*, 'while,' takes the historical present; *dum*, 'as long as,' takes any tense required by the sense. **omnium aditus tenebat**, 'he knew how to approach [the approaches to] all men;' for *tenere* = *scire*: cf. Mur. **22**. 49. What is the quantity of *i* in *aditus*, and why?

14, 15. ad certas res, etc., 'for accomplishing definite purposes he had selected and marked out definite men.' **delectos . . . habebat**: cf. above l. 2.

16, 17. quod . . . laboraret, a good example of zeugma: see on II. **19**. 9–11; what case each would be required by **occurreret, vigilaret, laboraret**? **obiret . . . laboraret**: group as suggested on I. **32**. 25, and point out a similar set of words in the next paragraph.

§ 17. **18–20. tam**: see on I. **17**. 16. **paratum**, here used absolutely = *promptum*. **nisi**: note how far it is crowded from its proper position; give examples from II. **15**. 26; I. **17**. 13.

22, 23. hanc tantam: see on I. **11**. 10: so *haec tanta*, l. 29. **molem . . . cervicibus**: the metaphor is of a yoke. For plural *cervicibus* see on Mur. **79**. 21.

24. Saturnalia, i.e., he would not have waited so long. **tanto**: see on II. **19**. 12; so in ll. 35, 36. **constituisset**: supply the protasis *si in urbe remansisset*.

26, 27. commisisset ut . . . deprehenderentur, 'would not

sceleris deprehenderentur. Quae nunc illo absente sic gesta sunt, ut nullum in privata domo furtum umquam sit tam palam inventum, quam haec tanta in re publica coniuratio manifesto inventa atque deprehensa est. Quodsi Catilina in urbe ad hanc diem remansisset, quamquam, quoad fuit, omnibus eius consiliis occurri atque obstiti, tamen, ut levissime dicam, dimicandum nobis cum illo fuisset, neque nos umquam, cum ille in urbe hostis esset, tantis periculis rem publicam tanta pace, tanto otio, tanto silentio liberassemus.

VIII. Quamquam haec omnia, Quirites, ita sunt a 18
me administrata, ut deorum inmortalium nutu atque consilio et gesta et provisa esse videantur. Idque cum coniectura consequi possumus, quod vix videtur humani consilii tantarum rerum gubernatio esse potuisse, tum vero ita praesentes his temporibus opem et auxilium nobis tulerunt, ut eos paene oculis videre possemus. Nam ut illa omittam, visas nocturno tempore ab occi-

---

have allowed his seal, etc., to be intercepted.' **nunc**, see on I. **17**. 24.

33–36. ut . . . dicam: for meaning see on Mur. **87**. 23; for mood cf. § 10. 1. **pace, otio**: the former applies to a public enemy (*hostis*), the latter to a personal foe (*inimicus*).

Part Third. The gods have been with us. §§ 18–25.

§ 18. **1. Quamquam**: how used? cf. II. **26**. 8. Here it corrects the personal exultation in the preceding paragraphs. It is not to be supposed, from what follows, that Cicero believed in the manifestations of the gods that he here describes, but he felt that the superstition of the multitude might be used to attach them to the cause of the senate.

3–5. id . . . consequi, 'we can reach this conclusion by reasoning.' **cum . . . tum** (see on Mur. **38**. 16), connect *possumus* and *tulerunt*, l. 7. **videtur . . . gubernatio esse potuisse**: for the personal construction, where the English idiom prefers the impersonal, see on I. **15**. 32. **humani consilii**: see on II. **18**. 12.

8. ut . . . omittam: for rhetorical figure see I. **14**. 14; for mood cf. § 17. 33. **illa**, 'the following:' see on § 13. 48; why neuter? **ab occidente**, 'in the west,' an unfavorable direction in augury. For **ab** cf. *a dextro cornu*, etc.

dente faces ardoremque caeli, ut fulminum iactus, ut terrae motus relinquam, ut omittam cetera, quae tam multa nobis consulibus facta sunt, ut haec, quae nunc fiunt, canere di inmortales viderentur, hoc certe, quod sum dicturus, neque praetermittendum neque relin-
19 quendum est. Nam profecto memoria tenetis Cotta et Torquato consulibus complures in Capitolio res de caelo esse percussas, cum et simulacra deorum depulsa sunt et statuae veterum hominum deiectae et legum aera liquefacta et tactus etiam ille, qui hanc urbem condidit, Romulus, quem inauratum in Capitolio parvum atque lactentem uberibus lupinis inhiantem fuisse meministis. Quo quidem tempore cum haruspices ex tota Etruria

---

12, 13. canere (= *praedicare*), 'foretell,' a meaning derived from the lit. 'sing' from the fact that the seers anciently uttered their prophecies in verse. **praetermittendum, relinquendum**: both verbs mean 'to pass over,' the former by negligence, 'overlook,' the latter on purpose, 'leave unmentioned.'

§ 19. **14, 15. Cotta et Torquato consulibus**: see p. 23, § 30. When the names of the consuls are put in the abl. abs. to fix the year they are always connected by a conjunction when the *praenomina* are not given; when the *praenomina* are given the conjunction is regularly omitted. **de caelo**, the regular phrase for lightnings and other supernatural manifestations.

17, 18. veterum, as in II. **20.** 31; is this the proper meaning of the word? **legum aera**, 'the brazen tablets of the laws,' regularly kept in temples, especially in that of Saturnus, called the *aerarium*, see on I. **4.** 12. In whose keeping were they? **ille . . . Romulus**: see on § 2. 12; the god is here put for the statue.

19. quem . . . inhiantem: such representations of the infant Romulus and his nurse must have been common. In the Capitoline Museum at Rome there is a bronze figure of a wolf giving suck to the twins Romulus and Remus, which Mommsen thinks is identical with the one mentioned here.

20. fuisse meministis. Both the present and perfect infinitive are used with *memini*, and as all remembered actions are past, it is evident that the ordinary rules for the tenses do not apply. If the person who remembers was an eye-witness of the fact remembered, he uses either the present (I. **7.** 9), or perfect (as here); if he was not an eye-witness he uses the perfect.

21. haruspices: cf. § 9. 17. They were frequently summoned

convenissent, caedes atque incendia et legum interitum et bellum civile ac domesticum et totius urbis atque imperii occasum adpropinquare dixerunt, nisi di inmortales omni ratione placati suo numine prope fata ipsa
flexissent. Itaque illorum responsis tum et ludi per 20
decem dies facti sunt, neque res ulla, quae ad placandos deos pertineret, praetermissa est. Idemque iusserunt simulacrum Iovis facere maius et in excelso conlocare et contra, atque antea fuerat, ad orientem convertere; ac se sperare dixerunt, si illud signum, quod videtis, solis ortum et forum curiamque conspiceret, fore ut ea consilia, quae clam essent inita contra salutem urbis atque imperii, inlustrarentur, ut a senatu populoque Romano perspici possent. Atque illud signum collocandum consules illi locaverunt; sed tanta fuit operis

---

by the senate to explain such prodigies as these, in order to quiet the superstitious fears of the ignorant multitude.

25. omni ratione, 'in every way,' 'entirely.' **prope** (= *paene dixi*) excuses the impossible idea that follows. **fata ipsa**, 'fate itself,' to which the gods were conceived of as subject, though they could by their power (*numine*) delay its decrees.

§ 20. **26. ludi**: for their nature, see on Mur. **38**. 3. All the public games were of religious origin, and national guilt was commonly expiated in this way.

29, 30. facere: the passive infinitive would be more natural, but the omission of the subject of the active with *iubeo* is not uncommon when it can easily be supplied from the context (as here), or is entirely indefinite ('any one'). Under which head is the omitted subject in Caes. II. **5**. 6? **contra, atque**: see on Mur. **35**. 11.

32–34. curiam: the *curia Hostilia*, the original senate house, said to have been built by Tullus Hostilius, the third King of Rome, and situated near the *comitium*. As the forum stretched south-east from the capitol, a statue erected on the latter, and facing the east, would overlook the objects mentioned here: see Plan B. **fore ut . . . inlustrarentur**, the common periphrasis for the little used, fut. inf. pass.; how does this differ from its use in II. **4**. 16–17?

35, 36. signum collocandum locaverunt, 'contracted for the erection of the statue;' for the gerundive, see A. 294 *d*; G. 431. H. 544 n 2; B. 337 7 *b*), 2. *loco*

tarditas, ut neque superioribus consulibus neque nobis
21 ante hodiernum diem collocaretur. IX. Hic quis potest esse, Quirites, tam aversus a vero, tam praeceps, tam mente captus, qui neget haec omnia, quae videmus, praecipueque hanc urbem deorum inmortalium nutu ac potestate administrari? Etenim, cum esset ita responsum, caedes, incendia, interitum rei publicae comparari, et ea per cives, quae tum propter magnitudinem scelerum non nullis incredibilia videbantur, ea non modo cogitata a nefariis civibus, verum etiam suscepta esse sensistis. Illud vero nonne ita praesens est, ut nutu Iovis optimi maximi factum esse videatur, ut, cum hodierno die mane per forum meo iussu et coniurati et eorum indices in aedem Concordiae ducerentur, eo ipso tempore signum statueretur? Quo collocato atque ad

---

(lit. 'to place out') is used of the person having the work done; *conduco* of the contractor. **consules**: who? The censors were the directors of public works (see p. 65, § 58); but those of 65, Q. Lutatius Catŭlus and M. Licinius C r a s s u s, had resigned without action, and their duties devolved upon the consuls.

37, 38. superioribus consulibus: those for 65 (l. 36) and 64, L. Julius Caesar and C. Marcius Figŭlus. **a n t e h o d i e r n u m diem**; the work was probably carefully timed by Cicero; if not, he shows great dexterity in using for his own ends the accidental completion of the work on the day of the arrest.

§ 21. **1–3. Hic**: see on II. **13.** 14. **mente captus**, 'infatuated,' lit. 'stricken in mind.' **haec omnia, quae videmus**, i.e., the visible universe: for a different sense of *haec* see on I. **21.** 42. **videmus**: for mood see on *erat*, § 8, 9.

5–7. ita and *sic* are often used thus to prepare the way for a following clause, the construction of which depends upon the verb with *ita*: cf. § 14. 14. **et eă** (sc. *comparari*), 'and by citizens at that:' cf. Mur. **20.** 15.

10, 11. p r a e s e n s, 'timely,' 'opportune.' **ut . . . videatur, ut . . . statueretur** (l. 14): the first clause is adverbial, the second is substantive, explaining *illud* 'the following fact.' **optimi maximi**, 'all-good, all-powerful:' for the asyndeton see on Mur. **19.** 5.

12–14. hodierno die mane, 'this morning.' **per forum . . .**

vos senatumque converso omnia quae erant contra salutem omnium cogitata, inlustrata et patefacta vidistis. Quo etiam maiore sunt isti odio supplicioque digni, qui 22
non solum vestris domiciliis atque tectis, sed etiam deorum templis atque delubris sunt funestos ac nefarios ignes inferre conati. Quibus ego si me restitisse dicam, nimium mihi sumam et non sim ferendus; ille, ille Iuppiter restitit; ille Capitolium, ille haec templa, ille cunctam urbem, ille vos omnis salvos esse voluit. Dis ego inmortalibus ducibus hanc mentem, Quirites, voluntatemque suscepi atque ad haec tanta indicia perveni. Iam vero ab Lentulo ceterisque domesticis hostibus tam dementer tantae res creditae et ignotis et barbaris commissaeque litterae numquam essent profecto, nisi ab dis

---

in aedem Concordiae. The conspirators had been summoned at an early hour to Cicero's house (§ 6. 7) on the Palatine hill (p. 31, § 50) and were thence taken directly across the forum to the temple of Concord (§ 7. 21): see Plan B. **aedem**: see on § 8. 24. **eorum indices,** 'the witnesses against them.' **eo ipso tempore**: see on § 20. 38. **ut** (l. 11) . . . **statueretur**: what mood and what particle should we expect? see on I. **3**. 24; for change from primary sequence see on II. **6**. 3. Notice that the appositive clause frequently takes the construction of a preceding verb (here *factum esse*) on which the word explained does not depend.

15. ad . . . converso, etc.: cf. § 20. 30.

§ 22. **17–19. Quo, odio, supplicio**: explain the case. **supplicio** from same root ('a bending down') as *supplicatio*, the former bending to receive punishment, the latter to praise or pray. **templis atque delubris**: cf. § 2. 16.

20–22. si dicam . . . sumam: for the mood see on I. **19**. 1. **restitisse** from *resisto*: what other verb would furnish the same form? **non ferendus** as in II. **10**. 21. **ille, ille Iuppiter,** with a gesture toward the statue. What pronoun was used with *Iuppiter* in I. **11**. 9, and why?

24, 25. mentem voluntatemque, 'disposition and purpose.' **Quirites**: cf. § 1. 1. **haec tanta**: cf. § 17. 22, 29.

27, 28. tantae res, etc.; 'such confidence would never have been reposed, and the letters would never have been intrusted by Lentulus, etc., so rashly, had not, etc.' *tantae* as in § 17. 24. **litterae**

inmortalibus huic tantae audaciae consilium esset ereptum. Quid vero? ut homines Galli ex civitate male pacata, quae gens una restat, quae bellum populo Romano facere et posse et non nolle videatur, spem imperii ac rerum maxumarum ultro sibi a patriciis hominibus oblatam neglegerent vestramque salutem suis opibus anteponerent, id non divinitus esse factum putatis, praesertim qui nos non pugnando, sed tacendo superare potuerint?

23 X. Quam ob rem, Quirites, quoniam ad omnia pulvinaria supplicatio decreta est, celebratote illos dies cum

---

commissae, the great blunder of the conspirators. **ab dis**: Cicero generally writes *ab* (not *a*) before *dis;* which in II. **15**. 18?

29, 30. audaciae: use of the abstract noun? cf. II. **5**. 5. **Quid vero**: more emphatic than the simple *quid* (see on I. **8**. 23), and always followed by another question. **ex civitate**, i.e., *Allobrogica*. **male**, 'hardly,' as often = *non satis*.

31, 32. pacata. The limits of Transalpine Gaul were not yet accurately defined, and more or less serious disturbances were frequent until Caesar's subjugation (when?) of the whole country. **gens**: we should expect *civitas* (see on *religio* § 15. 43), but the place of the repeated antecedent is often taken by a noun of like meaning. *Civitas* is used for *gens* in Caes. I. **10**. 1. **non nolle**: see p. 34, § 58, and on § 5. 26.

33. imperii ac rerum, 'independence and great advantages.' **ultro**, 'spontaneously,' 'unsought;' the conspirators had made the first advances. **patriciis**: Catilina, Lentulus, and Cethegus were patricians. The *patricii* had long since lost all political superiority over the plebeians, but their pride of long descent ought to have revolted against the idea of appealing to barbarians against their country.

35–37. ut (l. 30) . . . **anteponerent**, in apposition to *id*, the regular construction, quite unlike that with *illud*, l. 10. Explain the mood. **divinitus**, one of the rare adverbs in *-us*. **praesertim qui**, 'especially as they' = *praesertim cum ii* (the Gauls). **superare potuerint**: for tenses cf. § 10. 20.

§ 23. **1, 2. pulvinaria**, 'shrines,' lit. 'couches.' Many of the temples contained these couches or sofas, and in seasons of great exultation or depression the senate (see p. 74, §§ 96, 99) sometimes ordered the statues of some or all of these deities to be laid in pairs upon the couches, and food to be served up to them. Such a cere-

coniugibus ac liberis vestris. Nam multi saepe honores dis immortalibus iusti habiti sunt ac debiti, sed profecto iustiores numquam. Erepti enim estis ex crudelissimo ac miserrimo interitu; sine caede, sine sanguine, sine exercitu, sine dimicatione togati me uno togato duce
et imperatore vicistis. Etenim recordamini, Quirites, 24
omnis civiles dissensiones, non solum eas, quas audistis, sed eas, quas vosmet ipsi meministis atque vidistis. L.

---

mony was called a *lectisternium*, and was frequently combined, as here, with a *supplicatio* (see on § 15. 30). **celebratote**, the rarer ('future') form of the imperative, which differs from the more common ('present') form in *-te* only by implying more formality; there is no distinction of time at all. Slightly peculiar uses of this form have been noticed on II. **23**. 31, and Mur. **65**. 21.

4, 5. iusti . . . debiti, 'have been paid, which were just and due.' **iustiores**: sc. 'than these,' i.e., the *lectisternium* and *supplicatio* just mentioned.

7. togati . . . togato: see on II. **28**. 4.

§ 24. **9, 10. non solum . . . sed**, 'I do not say . . . but merely,' the formula is A + b. **quas audistis**: strictly we should have *de quibus*, but with *audio*, *lego*, *loquor* the acc. (especially of things) is often put for the abl. with *de*; quote examples from Caes. II. **12**. 5, and III. **27**. 1. **vidistis**, because all the civil commotions now to be mentioned had occurred within the last 25 years. They will be best explained together:

In 88 Sulla was consul, and had just ended the Social War. P. Sulpicius made certain proposals in the interests of the democratic party, one of which was to transfer the command against Mithradates of Pontus from Sulla to Marius. Sulla marched on Rome; Sulpicius with a few adherents was killed; Marius escaped with difficulty. Sulla thereupon departed for the east.

In 87 Cinna, as consul, revived the schemes of Sulpicius. His colleague Octavius drove him from the city; he collected an army, was joined by Marius, and effected his return by force. A reign of terror followed, during which many aristocrats were killed. Marius died in 86; Cinna was killed in a mutiny two years later.

In 82 Sulla came back from the East, defeated the younger Marius (in alliance with the Samnites) at the Colline gate, and was created 'dictator constituendae reipublicae.' As such he issued a proscription list ordering the execution of most of the democratic leaders. Having reformed the constitution in the interest of the optimates, he resigned his power.

Sulla P. Sulpicium oppressit; C. Marium, custodem huius urbis, multosque fortis viros partim eiecit ex civitate, partim interemit. Cn. Octavius consul armis expulit ex urbe collegam; omnis hic locus acervis corporum et civium sanguine redundavit. Superavit postea Cinna cum Mario; tum vero clarissimis viris interfectis lumina civitatis extincta sunt. Ultus est huius victoriae crudelitatem postea Sulla; ne dici quidem opus est, quanta deminutione civium et quanta calamitate rei publicae. Dissensit M. Lepidus a clarissimo et fortissimo viro, Q. Catulo; attulit non tam ipsius interitus
25 rei publicae luctum quam ceterorum. Atque illae tamen omnes dissensiones erant eius modi, quae non ad delendam, sed ad commutandam rem publicam pertinerent. Non illi nullam esse rem publicam, sed in ea, quae esset, se esse principes, neque hanc urbem con-

---

In 78 (Sulla died in 78) the consul M. Lepidus tried to reverse the acts of Sulla, but was driven from the city by his colleague Q. Catulus. He raised an army, and tried to effect his return by force, as Cinna had done, but was defeated by Catulus at the Mulvian bridge in 77. He escaped to Sardinia, where he died.

11–13. custodem: he had saved Rome by defeating the Teutones, and Cimbri in 102 and 101. Creighton, p. 63; Allen, p. 169; Myers, p. 84; Pennell, p. 103. **partim . . . partim** = *aut . . . aut*, or *alios . . . alios*, as in Mur. **51**. 26.

14–16. acervis . . . sanguine redundavit: cf. Mur. **85**. 29; the verb can be connected with *acervis* here only by zeugma. **clarissimis viris**, among them M. Antonius, the great orator, and Q. Scaevola, the *pontifex maximus* (p. 17, § 12).

19, 20. quanta deminutione: 5,000 were put to death in Sulla's proscription, to say nothing of those who perished in the field. It is estimated that the civil wars of Marius and Sulla cost the republic over 150,000 lives. **Dissensit a**, 'quarrelled with.'

21, 22. interitus ipsius. Lepidus died in Sardinia, of chagrin. **quam ceterorum**: sc. *interitus*; i.e., it was not the fate of Lepidus himself that excited sympathy, but that of those who were involved in it.

§ 25. **23, 24. eius modi**: for case see on I. **4**. 12. **quae** = ? **pertinerent**, mood?

flagrare, sed se in hac urbe florere voluerunt. Atque illae tamen omnes dissensiones, quarum nulla exitium rei publicae quaesivit, eius modi fuerunt, ut non reconciliatione concordiae, sed internecione civium diiudicatae sint. In hoc autem uno post hominum memoriam maximo crudelissimoque bello, quale bellum nulla umquam barbaria cum sua gente gessit, quo in bello lex haec fuit a Lentulo, Catilina, Cethego, Cassio constituta, ut omnes, qui salva urbe salvi esse possent, in hostium numero ducerentur, ita me gessi, Quirites, ut salvi omnes conservaremini, et, cum hostes vestri tantum civium superfuturum putassent, quantum infinitae caedi restitisset, tantum autem urbis, quantum flamma obire non potuisset, et urbem et civis integros incolumesque servavi.

XI. Quibus pro tantis rebus, Quirites, nullum ego a **26**
vobis praemium virtutis, nullum insigne honoris, nullum monumentum laudis postulo praeterquam huius

---

29–32. reconciliatione concordiae, 'the restoration of good feeling.' **uno maximo,** 'the very greatest;' the superlative is often intensified by *unus* (as by *quam* and *vel*, see on Mur. **31**. 35), which is not to be translated. A. 93 *b*; G. 317. **quale bellum,** 'such a war as.'

33–35. bello: see on *religio*, § 15. 43. **fuit constituta**: see on I. **16**. 10. **salva urbe salvi,** etc., 'who could be solvent in a safe condition of the city.' Cicero plays on the ordinary meaning of *salvus* in *salva urbe* and *salvi*, l. 37, and the special meaning in *salvi* here, which has been explained on II. **20**. 28. He means that the anarchists intended to put to death all who owned property.

37–39. tantum civium (= *tot cives*), 'only so many citizens;' for this sense cf. *tam diu*, § 16. 9, and *unum*, Mur. **70**. 4. **restitisset** is from *resto;* the subjunctive is due to the indirect discourse.

Peroratio.

§ 26. **1–3. tantis,** as in § 22. 29: what represents the necessary demonstrative? **praemium, insigne, monumentum,** synonymous, or nearly so: see on I. **10**. 8. He means that he does not care for ordinary complimentary decorations, titles, crowns, statues, etc.

diei memoriam sempiternam. In animis ego vestris omnes triumphos meos, omnia ornamenta honoris, monumenta gloriae, laudis insignia condi et collocari volo. Nihil me mutum potest delectare, nihil tacitum, nihil denique eius modi, quod etiam minus digni adsequi possint. Memoria vestra, Quirites, nostrae res alentur, sermonibus crescent, litterarum monumentis inveterascent et corroborabuntur; eandemque diem intellego, quam spero aeternam fore, propagatam esse et ad salutem urbis et ad memoriam consulatus mei, unoque tempore in hac re publica duos civis extitisse, quorum alter finis vestri imperii non terrae, sed caeli regionibus terminaret, alter eiusdem imperii domi-
27 cilium sedesque servaret. XII. Sed quoniam earum

4, 5. memoriam, governed by *postulo*, as *praeterquam* (= *nisi*) is a mere connective. **triumphos,** i.e., triumphal processions, not 'victories': see on Mur. **11**. 13, 14.

8. minus digni, 'the less worthy:' there is no idea of comparison, the words being merely a polite form of *indigni*. In Cicero's time honors went by intrigue rather than by merit: cf. the granting of triumphs to the elder Murena and to Lucullus (Mur. **37**. 10, note).

10, 11. litterarum monumentis, 'history.' **inveterascent et corroborabuntur,** 'will gather strength and vigor.' **eandem diem,** etc. 'I know that one and the same term — a term which I hope will have no end — has been extended to the safe existence of the state and to the recollection of my consulship.' **diem** (note the gender) means 'time,' 'term,' 'period.' Cicero means that he has preserved the state for an unlimited period and that so long as the state endures his fame will last. The idea might have been more clearly expressed thus: *ad eandem diem propagatas esse et salutem urbis et memoriam*, etc.

14–16. duos civis, Pompeius and Cicero. **alter . . . terminaret,** Pompeius had fought successfully against Sertorius in Spain and Mithradates in Asia, thus giving Cicero opportunity for a most extravagant compliment which he knew would please the people. **terrae**: join with *regionibus* not *finīs*.

§ 27. **1. Sed quoniam** marks a transition to a new point, as *et quoniam*, § 13. 4. What other words are used for the same purpose in II. **8**. 26; II. **8**. 21?

rerum, quas ego gessi, non eadem est fortuna atque condicio quae illorum, qui externa bella gesserunt, quod mihi cum iis vivendum est, quos vici ac subegi, illi hostes aut interfectos aut oppressos reliquerunt, vestrum est, Quirites, si ceteris facta sua recte prosunt, mihi mea ne quando obsint, providere. Mentes enim hominum audacissimorum sceleratae ac nefariae ne vobis nocere possent, ego providi, ne mihi noceant, vestrum est providere. Quamquam, Quirites, mihi quidem ipsi nihil ab istis iam noceri potest. Magnum enim est in bonis praesidium, quod mihi in perpetuum comparatum est, magna in re publica dignitas, quae me semper tacita defendet, magna vis conscientiae, quam qui neglegunt, cum me violare volent, se ipsi indicabunt. Est enim in nobis is animus, Quirites, ut non **28**
modo nullius audaciae cedamus, sed etiam omnis inprobos ultro semper lacessamus. Quodsi omnis impetus domesticorum hostium depulsus a vobis se in me unum convorterit, vobis erit videndum, Quirites,

---

3. condicio, as in § 2. 10. **quae,** 'as:' sc. *fortuna atque condicio.*

5, 6. vestrum est: cf. *tuum est,* Mur. **83**. 27. **sua** refers to *ceteris,* which is the logical, though not the grammatical subject: 'if others are benefited, as is right, by their deeds.' A. 196 *c;* G. 295 R 1; H. 449. 3; B. 244 4. **recte** (= *merito*) is introduced expressly to show that he has no feeling of envy for them. **mihi mea**. Latin writers have a fondness for putting together different pronouns or different forms of the same pronoun: see ll. 14. 15.

11, 12. nihil, as in I. **1**. 3. **noceri**: intransitive verbs are how used in the passive? **Magnum . . . praesidium.** 'The defence of loyal men counts for much,' so *magna est* below: cf. Mur. **53**. 14. **bonis,** as in I. **1**. 5.

14, 15. vis conscientiae, i.e., the inner consciousness or conviction that Cicero had really saved the state. **quam qui** = *et, si qui eam;* for *qui* = *si quis:* cf. II. **27**. 26. **se ipsi**: for case of the intensive see on I. **19**. 3.

§ 28. **16-18. is,** as in I. **22**. 12. **inprobos**: see on I. **1**. 5 ad fin.; give a synonym. **ultro,** 'unprovoked:' cf. § 22. 33. **Quodsi**: cf. Mur. **40**. 23.

20. erit videndum; i.e., if they deserted him, no one would

qua condicione posthac eos esse velitis, qui se pro salute vestra obtulerint invidiae periculisque omnibus; mihi quidem ipsi quid est quod iam ad vitae fructum possit adquiri, cum praesertim neque in honore vestro neque in gloria virtutis quicquam videam altius, quo
29 mihi lubeat ascendere? Illud perficiam profecto, Quirites, ut ea, quae gessi in consulatu, privatus tuear atque ornem, ut, si qua est invidia in conservanda re publica suscepta, laedat invidos, mihi valeat ad gloriam. Denique ita me in re publica tractabo, ut meminerim semper, quae gesserim, curemque, ut ea virtute, non casu gesta esse videantur. Vos, Quirites, quoniam iam est nox, venerati Iovem illum, custodem huius urbis ac vestrum, in vestra tecta discedite et ea, quamquam iam est periculum depulsum, tamen aeque ac priore nocte custodiis vigiliisque defendite. Id ne vobis diutius faciundum sit, atque ut in perpetua pace esse possitis, providebo.

---

dare thereafter to defend their interests at the risk of his own.

23–25. vitae fructum, 'life's rewards.' **cum praesertim** has the same meaning as *praesertim cum:* cf. Mur. **24**. 13. **honore vestro,** 'the distinctions within your gift;' *honor* is regularly used of 'office,' and Cicero means that, having held the highest office, there was nothing more he could aspire to. **quo,** as in Mur. **28**. 18. What is its antecedent here?

§ 29. **27, 28. ut . . . ornem,** 'that I shall support and dignify.' The clause is in apposition to *illud.* How does it differ from *ut . . . statueretur*, § 21. 10–14? from *ut . . . anteponerent*, § 22. 30–35? **privatus,** 'in private life.'

30. me . . . tractabo, 'I shall so conduct myself in political life.' Point out a synonym for *tractabo* in § 25 ad fin.

32–34. iam est nox: see p. 35, § 59 ad fin. **vestrum,** probably the rare poss. gen. plur. of *tu,* but possibly from *vester:* see on I. **14**. 21.

35–38. est depulsum: for mood A. 313, *e;* G. 607; H. 515 I.; B. 309 2. **aeque ac.** A. 156 *a* ad fin.; G. 646; H. 554 I. 2. note; B. 341 1 *c*); cf. on Mur. **35**. 11. **priore nocte,** the night of the arrest. **custodiis vigiliisque:** for distinction see on I. **8**. 26. **providebo,** a hint at the action yet to be taken in regard to the prisoners.

EXCURSUS III.

CAESAR'S SPEECH IN THE SENATE.

[Sallust, Cap. 51. Text of Schmalz.]

51. "Omnis homines, patres
conscripti, qui de rebus dubiis con-
sultant, ab odio amicitia, ira atque
misericordia vacuos esse decet.
2 Haud facile animus verum provi-
det, ubi illa officiunt, neque quis-
quam omnium lubidini simul et
3 usui paruit. Ubi intenderis inge-
nium, valet: si lubido possidet, ea
dominatur, animus nihil valet.
4 Magna mihi copia est memorandi,
patres conscripti, qui reges atque
populi ira aut misericordia impulsi
male consuluerint: sed ea malo di-
cere, quae maiores nostri contra
lubidinem animi sui recte atque
5 ordine fecere. Bello Macedonico,
quod cum rege Perse gessimus,
Rhodiorum civitas magna atque
magnifica, quae populi Romani
opibus creverat, infida et advorsa
nobis fuit; sed postquam bello
confecto de Rhodiis consultum
est, maiores nostri, ne quis diviti-
arum magis quam iniuriae causa
bellum inceptum diceret, impuni-
6 tos eos dimisere. Item bellis Pu-
nicis omnibus, cum saepe Cartha-
ginienses et in pace et per indutias
multa nefaria facinora fecissent,
numquam ipsi per occasionem talia
fecere: magis quid se dignum foret,
quam quid in illos jure fieri posset
7 quaerebant.

Hoc item vobis providendum est,
patres conscripti, ne plus apud vos
valeat P. Lentuli et ceterorum sce-
lus quam vostra dignitas, neu ma-
gis irae vostrae quam famae con-
sulatis. Nam si digna poena pro 8
factis eorum reperitur, novum
consilium approbo: sin magni-
tudo sceleris omnium ingenia ex-
superat, iis utendum censeo, quae
legibus comparata sunt. Plerique 9
eorum, qui ante me sententias
dixerunt, composite atque mag-
nifice casum rei publicae mise-
rati sunt: quae belli saevitia esset,
quae victis acciderent, enumera-
vere: rapi virgines pueros, divelli
liberos a parentum complexu, ma-
tres familiarum pati quae victori-
bus conlubuissent, fana atque do-
mos spoliari, caedem, incendia
fieri, postremo armis cadaveribus,
cruore atque luctu omnia compleri.
Sed, per deos immortalis, quo illa 10
oratio pertinuit? An uti vos in-
festos coniurationi faceret? scili-
cet quem res tanta et tam atrox
non permovit, eum oratio accen-
det. Non ita est, neque cuiquam 11
mortalium iniuriae suae parvae vi-
dentur; multi eas gravius aequo
habuere. Sed alia aliis licentia est, 12
patres conscripti. Qui demissi in
obscuro vitam habent, si quid
iracundia deliquere, pauci sciunt;
fama atque fortuna eorum pares
sunt: qui magno imperio praediti
in excelso aetatem agunt, eorum
facta cuncti mortales novere. Ita 13
in maxuma fortuna minuma licen-
tia est; neque studere neque odisse,
sed minume irasci decet: quae apud 14

alios iracundia dicitur, ea in im-
perio superbia atque crudelitas ap-
15 pellatur. Equidem ego sic existu-
mo, patres conscripti, omnis cruci-
atus minores quam facinora illorum
esse: sed plerique mortales postre-
ma meminere et in hominibus im-
piis sceleris eorum obliti de poena
disserunt, si ea paulo severior fuit.
D. Silanum, virum fortem atque
16 strenuum, certo scio quae dixerit
studio rei publicae dixisse, neque il-
lum in tanta re gratiam aut inimi-
citias exercere: eos mores eamque
17 modestiam viri cognovi. Verum
sententia eius mihi non crudelis —
quid enim in talis homines crudele
fieri potest? — sed aliena a re pub-
18 lica nostra videtur. Nam pro-
fecto aut metus aut iniuria te subе-
git, Silane, consulem designatum
genus poenae novom decernere.
19 De timore supervacaneum est dis-
serere, cum praesertim diligentia
clarissumi viri consulis tanta prae-
20 sidia sint in armis. De poena pos-
sum equidem dicere, id quod res
habet, in luctu atque miseriis mor-
tem aerumnarum requiem, non
cruciatum esse, eam cuncta mor-
talium mala dissolvere, ultra neque
curae neque gaudio locum esse.
21 Sed, per deos immortalis, quamo-
brem in sententiam non addidisti,
uti prius verberibus in eos ani-
22 madverteretur? An quia lex
Porcia vetat? At aliae leges item
condemnatis civibus non animam
eripi, sed exsilium permitti iubent.
23 An quia gravius est verberari
quam necari? Quid autem acer-
bum aut nimis grave est in hom-
24 ines tanti facinoris convictos?
Sin quia levius est, qui con-
venit in minore negotio legem
timere, cum eam in maiore neg- 25
legeris?
At enim quis reprehendet, quod
in parricidas rei publicae decre-
tum erit? Tempus dies fortuna,
cuius lubido gentibus moderatur.
Illis merito accidet, quicquid even- 26
erit; ceterum vos, patres con-
scripti, quid in alios statuatis
considerate. Omnia mala exem- 27
pla ex bonis orta sunt; sed ubi
imperium ad ignaros eius aut mi-
nus bonos pervenit, novom illud
exemplum ab dignis et idoneis ad
indignos et non idoneos transfer-
tur. Lacedaemonii devictis Athe- 28
niensibus triginta viros imposuere,
qui rem publicam eorum tracta-
rent. Ei primo coepere pessumum 29
quemque et omnibus invisum in-
demnatum necare: ea populus
laetari et merito dicere fieri. Post, 30
ubi paulatim licentia crevit, iuxta
bonos et malos lubidinose interfi-
cere, ceteros metu terrere: ita 31
civitas servitute oppressa stultae
laetitiae gravis poenas dedit.
Nostra memoria victor Sulla cum 32
Damasippum et alios eius modi,
qui malo rei publicae creverant,
iugulari iussit, quis non factum
eius laudabat? homines scelestos
et factiosos, qui seditionibus rem
publicam exagitaverant, merito ne-
catos aiebant. Sed ea res magnae 33
initium cladis fuit. Nam uti quis-
que domum aut villam, postremo
vas aut vestimentum alicuius con-
cupiverat, dabat operam, ut is in
proscriptorum numero esset. Ita 34
illi, quibus Damasippi mors lae-
titiae fuerat, paulo post ipsi trahe-
bantur, neque prius finis iugulandi
fuit, quam Sulla omnis suos divi-
tiis explevit. Atque ego haec non 35

in M. Tullio neque his tempori-
bus vereor: sed in magna civitate
36 multa et varia ingenia sunt. Po-
test alio tempore, alio consule, cui
item exercitus in manu sit, falsum
aliquid pro vero credi: ubi hoc ex-
emplo per senatus decretum con-
sul gladium eduxerit, quis illi finem
statuet aut quis moderabitur?
37 Maiores nostri, patres conscripti,
neque consili neque audaciae um-
quam eguere, neque illis super-
bia obstabat, quo minus aliena
instituta, si modo proba erant,
38 imitarentur. Arma atque tela mi-
litaria ab Samnitibus, insignia
magistratuum ab Tuscis pleraque
sumpserunt; postremo quod ubi-
que apud socios aut hostis ido-
neum videbatur, cum summo stu-
dio domi exsequebantur: imitari
quam invidere bonis malebant.
39 Sed eodem illo tempore Graeciae
morem imitati verberibus animad-
vortebant in civis, de condemna-
tis summum supplicium sumebant.
Postquam res publica adolevit et 40
multitudine civium factiones va-
luere, circumveniri innocentes, alia
huiuscemodi fieri coepere, tum lex
Porcia aliaeque leges paratae sunt,
quibus legibus exsilium damnatis
permissum est. Hanc ego causam, 41
patres conscripti, quo minus
novom consilium capiamus, in
primis magnam puto. Profecto 42
virtus atque sapientia maior illis
fuit, qui ex parvis opibus tan-
tum imperium fecere, quam in
nobis, qui ea bene parta vix
retinemus.

Placet igitur eos dimitti et augeri 43
exercitum Catilinae? Minume.
Sed ita censeo: publicandas eorum
pecunias, ipsos in vinculis ha-
bendos per municipia, quae max-
ume opibus valent: neu quis
de eis postea ad senatum re-
ferat, neve cum populo agat: qui
aliter fecerit, senatum existumare
eum contra rem publicam et salu-
tem omnium facturum."

M. TULLI CICERONIS

IN CATILINAM ORATIO QUARTA

HABITA IN SENATU.

---

1 I. Video, patres conscripti, in me omnium vestrum ora atque oculos esse conversos, video vos non solum de vestro ac rei publicae, verum etiam, si id depulsum sit, de meo periculo esse sollicitos. Est mihi iucunda in malis et grata in dolore vestra erga me voluntas, sed eam, per deos inmortales, deponite atque obliti salutis meae de vobis ac de vestris liberis cogitate. Mihi si

---

TITLE. **Oratio Quarta.** Read p. 35, §§ 61–67. It will be very helpful to the student to read the speech of Caesar printed here as an excursus to the Third Oration. If there is not time for this to be taken as a regular part of the work, it may be read at sight in the classroom, or even by the teacher to the class.

Exordium: This is no time to think of a consul's safety . . . the state itself is in danger (§§ 1–3).

§ 1. **1–3. omnium vestrum**: see on I. **14**. 21, and point out in III. § 29 a possible exception to the rule there given. **conversos**: for the situation at this point see p. 38, § 67. **vestro**, with *periculo*, l. 4. **depulsum sit**: the mood is due to the indirect statement.

4, 5. iucunda, grata: the former is used of anything causing pleasure, the latter of anything exciting gratitude.

6. sed deponite, put briefly for *sed imploro ut deponatis*: see on II. **22**. 17. **obliti**, from *obliviscor*: how does it differ from *oblĭti* in II. **10**. 26? **salutis**: for case, A. 219; G. 375; H. 406 II; B. 205, 206 *b*.

haec condicio consulatus data est, ut omnis acerbitates, omnis dolores cruciatusque perferrem, feram non solum fortiter, verum etiam lubenter, dum modo meis laboribus vobis populoque Romano dignitas salusque paria-
tur. Ego sum ille consul, patres conscripti, cui non 2
forum, in quo omnis aequitas continetur, non campus consularibus auspiciis consecratus, non curia, summum auxilium omnium gentium, non domus, commune perfugium, non lectus ad quietem datus, non denique haec sedes honoris umquam vacua mortis periculo atque insidiis fuit. Ego multa tacui, multa pertuli, multa concessi, multa meo quodam dolore in vestro timore sanavi. Nunc si hunc exitum consulatus mei di inmortales esse voluerunt, ut vos populumque Romanum ex caede miserrima, coniuges liberosque vestros virginesque Vestales ex acerbissima vexatione, templa atque delubra, hanc pulcherrimam patriam omnium nostrum ex foedissima flamma, totam Italiam ex bello et vasti-

---

8–11. condicio consulatus: cf. III. **27**. 3; **2**. 10. Turn in English: 'if the consulship has been given me on these terms,' etc. **laboribus, vobis**: explain their case. **pariatur**: for mood see on II. **15**. 16.

§ 2. **12–15. cui** with *vacua . . . fuit*, I. 18, dat. of reference. **forum . . . aequitas**, because the praetors' courts were held in the forum or in adjacent buildings. **campus . . . consularibus**: see on Mur. **52**. 3, and notice that the *campus Martius* was not a *templum*, i.e., a consecrated place (see p. 71, § 86), but on the occasion of each consular election the part used for the purpose was consecrated for the time by the taking of the auspices: see p. 71, § 84. **curia . . . auxilium**, because the senate had charge of all foreign affairs.

16–19. haec sedes, the curule chair (p. 64, § 51). **vacua . . . insidiis**: see on Mur. **79**. 27. **multa . . . concessi**: the references are too vague to be fully understood, but see in general, p. 28, §§ 42. 48. **meo quodam dolore**, 'with pain so to speak to myself:' see on Mur. **63**. 29.

22–24. virgines Vestales: see on III. **9**. 22. **vexatione**: there may be a hint at the charge against Catilina, mentioned p. 22, § 27. **omnium nostrum**: what might

tate eriperem, quaecumque mihi uni proponetur fortuna, subeatur. Etenim, si P. Lentulus suum nomen inductus a vatibus fatale ad perniciem rei publicae fore putavit, cur ego non laeter meum consulatum ad salutem populi Romani prope fatalem extitisse?

3 II. Quare, patres conscripti, consulite vobis, prospicite patriae, conservate vos, coniuges, liberos fortunasque vestras, populi Romani nomen salutemque defendite; mihi parcere ac de me cogitare desinite. Nam primum debeo sperare omnis deos, qui huic urbi praesident, pro eo mihi, ac mereor, relaturos esse gratiam; deinde, si quid obtigerit, aequo animo paratoque moriar. Nam neque turpis mors forti viro potest accidere neque immatura consulari nec misera sapienti. Nec tamen ego sum ille ferreus, qui fratris carissimi atque amantissimi praesentis maerore non movear horumque omnium lacrumis, a quibus me circumsessum videtis.

---

be substituted for the personal pronoun here?

27–30. subeatur, laeter: these subjunctives are not due to the conditional sentence at all (see on I. **23**. 17), but are to be explained independently; for the former see on II. **6**. 6; for the latter on I. **24**. 25. **prope**, as in III. **19**. 25; here perhaps because *fatalis* is generally used in a bad sense.

§ 3. **1. consulite vobis**, 'consult for yourselves,' i.e., for your own interests: note the other meaning and construction of this verb in I. **13**. 36. *vobis* is dat. of reference.

6, 7. pro eo ac mereor, 'according to my deserts.' *pro eo ac* for *ut* occurs here only in the orations but is common in the letters; the lit. is 'in proportion to this as etc.' **relaturos gratiam**, 'will repay,' 'requite;' used of either good or evil as in English: which here? **si quid obtigerit**, 'if anything happens;' a euphemism as in English for 'if I die,' in which meaning *accidit* is more common.

8–10. immatura consulari: see on III. **28**. 25 ad fin. **misera sapienti**, a maxim of the Stoic philosophy which Cicero held up for ridicule in the speech for Murena. **ille ferreus**, 'that man of flint,' i.e., that the Stoics look upon as their ideal. **fratris**, Q. Cicero, at this time *praetor designatus*.

11–13. omnium, those sena-

Neque meam mentem non domum saepe revocat exanimata uxor et abiecta metu filia et parvulus filius, quem mihi videtur amplecti res publica tamquam obsidem consulatus mei, neque ille, qui expectans huius exitum diei stat in conspectu meo, gener. Moveor his rebus omnibus, sed in eam partem, uti salvi sint vobiscum omnes, etiamsi me vis aliqua oppresserit, potius, quam et illi et nos una rei publicae peste pereamus. Quare, patres conscripti, incumbite ad 4
salutem rei publicae, circumspicite omnes procellas, quae inpendent, nisi providetis. Non Ti. Gracchus, quod iterum tribunus plebis fieri voluit, non C. Gracchus, quod agrarios concitare conatus est, non L. Sa-

---

tors who were most friendly to him. **lacrumis**: both Greeks and Romans were accustomed to give way to their emotions with a freedom entirely inconsistent with our ideas of manly dignity. **non saepe** = *minime saepe*. Caes. I. **1**. 3. **Neque non saepe** may therefore be translated, 'and often.'

14. uxor, Terentia, married about 77. **filia,** the dearly loved Tullia, now about 13 years old. **parvulus filius,** Marcus, about 2 years old: the diminutive here expresses tenderness. What did it express in Mur. **75**. 10?

16, 17. ille . . . gener, C. Calpurnius Piso, Tullia's husband; but the date of their marriage is unknown. Piso was not a senator, and so must have been one of the guard of equites who surrounded the temple in arms, and were visible through the open doors.

20, 21. una peste, abl. of instrument. We should say: 'in the general (*una* = *communi*) destruction.' **pereamus**: for mood see on II. **3**. 4. **incumbite,** nautical metaphor.

§ 4. Propositio: (*a*) The manifest guilt of the prisoners (§§ 4–6).

23. Non Ti. Gracchus: the negatives go closely with the nouns, and the tense of *adducitur* (l. 27) is emphatic: 'It is not a Tiberius Gracchus, for having, etc., not a Gaius Gracchus, for having, etc., that is *now* brought, etc.'

24, 25. iterum: in the time of the elder Gracchus a tribune could not legally succeed himself, and Tiberius, tribune in 133, was killed while trying to secure his re-election for the following year (Creighton, p. 58; Allen, pp. 156, 157; Myers, p. 80; Pennell, p. 96). **C. Gracchus**: see on I. **4**. 1. **agrarios,** 'those interested in the distribution of the public lands.'

turninus, quod C. Memmium occidit, in discrimen aliquod atque in vestrae severitatis iudicium adducitur; tenentur ii, qui ad urbis incendium, ad vestram omnium caedem, ad Catilinam accipiendum Romae restiterunt, tenentur litterae, signa, manus, denique unius cuiusque confessio; sollicitantur Allobroges, servitia excitantur, Catilina accersitur; id est initum consilium, ut interfectis omnibus nemo ne ad deplorandum quidem populi Romani nomen atque ad lamentandam tanti

5 imperii calamitatem relinquatur. III. Haec omnia indices detulerunt, rei confessi sunt, vos multis iam iudiciis iudicavistis, primum quod mihi gratias egistis singularibus verbis et mea virtute atque diligentia perditorum hominum coniurationem patefactam esse decrevistis, deinde quod P. Lentulum se abdicare praetura coëgistis, tum quod eum et ceteros, de quibus iudicastis, in custodiam dandos censuistis, maximeque quod meo nomine supplicationem decrevistis, qui honos

---

This was a part, but a part only, of the programme of the younger Gracchus. **L. Saturninus**; see refs. on III. **15**. 44 ad fin.

26, 27. C. Memmium, a popular leader at the time of the Jugurthine war. He changed sides and was murdered by Saturninus and Glaucia (cf. III. **15**. 44) while opposing the latter in the consular election for 99. **in . . . iudicium**, 'before the bar of your severity.'

28, 29. vestram omnium: explain the use of the possessive (see I. **9**. 12), and substitute a personal pronoun for it (cf. §§ 1. 1; 2. 24). **Romae**: case?

31–33. servitia, 'bands of slaves.' What kind of a noun is *servitium?* How used here? cf. *audaciae*, III. **22**. 29. **id . . . consilium** sums up the preceding statements, the passion of which is shown by the asyndeton. **nemo ne . . . quidem**, 'no one . . . even:' see on I. **25**. 6 ad init. Give the gen. and abl. of **nemo**: cf. Mur. **87**. 22.

§ 5. **2, 3. rei**, 2d. decl. **iudiciis iudicavistis**, 'have decided by judicial decisions,' a skilful turn of expression covertly reminding the senate that it is bound in its judgment by its decrees of the last two days, a hint which he repeats in ll. 7 and 14. For the rhetorical figure see on Mur. **61**. 29.

togato habitus ante me est nemini; postremo hesterno die praemia legatis Allobrogum Titoque Volturcio dedistis amplissima. Quae sunt omnia eius modi, ut ii, qui in custodiam nominatim dati sunt, sine ulla dubitatione a vobis damnati esse videantur.

Sed ego institui referre ad vos, patres conscripti, tam- **6**
quam integrum, et de facto quid iudicetis, et de poena quid censeatis. Illa praedicam, quae sunt consulis. Ego magnum in re publica versari furorem et nova quaedam misceri et concitari mala iam pridem videbam, sed hanc tantam, tam exitiosam haberi coniurationem a civibus numquam putavi. Nunc quicquid est, quocumque vestrae mentes inclinant atque sententiae, statuendum vobis ante noctem est. Quantum facinus ad vos delatum sit, videtis. Huic si paucos putatis adfines esse, vehementer erratis. Latius opinione disseminatum

---

10, 11. hesterno die, the 4th of Dec. What was done at this meeting beyond the fixing of rewards, as mentioned here, we do not know. **praemia,** the rewards actually given are unknown. According to Sall. 30, the senate had offered to any slave giving information concerning the conspiracy his freedom and $5,000; to a free man, impunity and $10,000.

13, 14. in custodiam: cf. III. **14**. 15. Sallust gives the names of their sureties: see Exc. I. **47**. 4. **sine ulla dubitatione** goes closely with *damnati;* to bring this out clearly, turn the clause into the active voice.

§ 6. **15-17. institui,** 'I have begun.' **tamquam integrum,** 'as if it were still an open question,' referring to *Quae . . . videantur* above. What does *integrum* agree with? **praedicam,** 'I will first state,' a rare use of the word.

18, 19. Ego videbam, 'I had long seen that a dangerous madness was abroad, and that evils of an unheard-of kind were seething and stirring in the state.' **iam pridem** has what effect upon the tense? See on I. **12**. 31.

23-25. ante noctem, because the safety of the state admits of no longer delay. There may be also an allusion to the fact that a decree of the senate was not valid unless passed before sunset: see p. 75, § 103. **Huic adfines,** 'are privy to it:' the gen. is also found with this adj. **Latius opinione,** 'more widely than you think.' A. 247 *b;* G. 399 R. 1; H. 417 n. 5; B. 217 4.

est hoc malum; manavit non solum per Italiam, verum etiam transcendit Alpes et obscure serpens multas iam provincias occupavit. Id opprimi sustentando aut prolatando nullo pacto potest; quacumque ratione placet, celeriter vobis vindicandum est.

7 IV. Video duas adhuc esse sententias, unam D. Silani, qui censet eos, qui haec delere conati sunt, morte esse multandos, alteram C. Caesaris, qui mortis poenam removet, ceterorum suppliciorum omnis acerbitates amplectitur. Uterque et pro sua dignitate et pro rerum magnitudine in summa severitate versatur. Alter eos, qui nos omnis vita privare conati sunt, qui delere imperium, qui populi Romani nomen extinguere, punctum temporis frui vita et hoc communi spiritu non putat oportere atque hoc genus poenae saepe in inprobos civis in hac re publica esse usurpatum recordatur. Alter

---

27–29. multas provincias, rhetorical exaggeration. Catilina had hoped for aid from Piso in Spain (p. 29, § 46), and, according to Sall., from Mauretania. **nullo pacto**: cf. I. **17**. 13.

Propositio: (*b*) The Two Proposals (§§ 7–10).

§ 7. **1, 2. duas sententias,** p. 37, § 66. **D. Silani,** the consul-elect. For order in debate see p. 75, § 105 f. **censet,** 'proposes,' 'votes,' not 'thinks.' **haec,** as in I. **21**. 42. What is its meaning in III. **21**. 3? **conati sunt**: for mood cf. III. **21**. 3; **8**. 9.

3, 4. alteram, given in full in Excursus III. **C. Caesaris,** at this time *praetor designatus*: what was his *nomen?* Give the name of one of his colleagues. **removet,** 'puts aside,' 'rejects;' the strictly accurate phrase would be *removendam censet,* but in such summaries the shorter (pregnant) form is common. **acerbitates**: cf. Exc. III., §§ 8, 15, 26.

5, 6. amplectitur, 'adopts,' for the omission of the connective see on II. **10**. 23. When, as here, the omitted conjunction is 'but,' the asyndeton is called adversative. **pro . . . magnitudine,** etc., 'as his own high character, etc., demand.' **in . . . versatur,** 'exhibits.'

9–11. spiritu, as in I. **15**. 23. **saepe**: see on *multas provincias,* § 6. 27. **recordatur,** 'remembers.' Cicero suggests that the recollection influenced Silanus, but does not assert that he actually mentioned the precedents.

intellegit mortem ab dis immortalibus non esse supplicii causa constitutam, sed aut necessitatem naturae aut laborum ac miseriarum quietem esse. Itaque eam sapientes numquam inviti, fortes saepe etiam lubenter oppetiverunt. Vincula vero, et ea sempiterna, certe ad singularem poenam nefarii sceleris inventa sunt. Municipiis dispertiri iubet. Habere videtur ista res iniquitatem, si imperare velis, difficultatem, si rogare. Decernatur tamen, si placet. Ego enim suscipiam et, 8
ut spero, reperiam, qui id, quod salutis omnium causa statueritis, non putent esse suae dignitatis recusare. Adiungit gravem poenam municipiis, si quis eorum vincula ruperit; horribiles custodias circumdat et dignas scelere hominum perditorum; sancit, ne quis eorum poenam, quos condemnat, aut per senatum aut per populum levare possit; eripit etiam spem, quae sola homines in miseriis consolari solet. Bona praeterea publicari iubet, vitam solam relinquit nefariis hominibus; quam si eripuisset, multos una dolores animi atque corporis et omnis scelerum poenas ademisset. Itaque ut aliqua

---

12. mortem, etc. The view that death was either the natural end common to all men, or sought by individuals (i.e., suicides) to escape the greater ills of life, was held by the Epicureans, a school of philosophy to which Caesar adhered. Cf. Exc. III. § 20.

16–18. et ea: cf. III. **21.** 7. **Municipiis . . . iubet**: see Exc. III. § 43. **Habere,** as in Mur. §§ 87, 28 and 26; 68. 5; 12. 19; in this sense often accompanied by *in se.*

19, 20. velis: for mood see on Mur. **7.** 31, and notice that neither Caesar nor the senate is addressed. **Decernatur**: for mood cf. *subeatur,* § 2. 28. **tamen** refers to *difficultatem* and *iniquitatem,* l. 19: ‘in spite of this fact.’

§ 8. **22. dignitatis**: for case, A. 214 *d*; G. 365, R. 1 ad fin; H. 401 *n* 2; B. 198 3. What is the subject of *esse ?*

25, 26. sancit, ‘ordains,’ under penalties. **eorum,** not partitive: how in l. 23? **per senatum,** etc., i.e., either by an executive decree (see on I. 3. 30) or by a formal law passed by the *comitia.*

in vita formido inprobis esset posita, apud inferos eius modi quaedam illi antiqui supplicia impiis constituta esse voluerunt, quod videlicet intellegebant his remotis non esse mortem ipsam pertimescendam.

9 V. Nunc, patres conscripti, ego mea video quid intersit. Si eritis secuti sententiam C. Caesaris, quoniam hanc is in re publica viam, quae popularis habetur, secutus est, fortasse minus erunt hoc auctore et cognitore huiusce sententiae mihi populares impetus pertimescendi; sin illam alteram, nescio an amplius mihi negotii contrahatur. Sed tamen meorum periculorum rationes utilitas rei publicae vincat. Habemus enim a

---

32–34. in vita, 'on earth.' **inprobis,** 'the wicked,' not in the political sense of § 7. 10; II. **28**. 6. **illi antiqui,** 'the well-known (writers) of old.' **voluerunt,** 'would have it,' 'asserted,' 'pretended,' a common meaning of the word. **videlicet**: see on I. **19**. 12.

35. non . . . pertimescendam: contrast this language with that of III. **18**. 2, addressed to the people. In Cicero's time the higher classes were losing all faith in the national religion, which was maintained largely for political purposes: see p. 70, § 79.

§ 9. **1–3. Nunc,** as in § 2. 20. **meā**: for case, A. 222, *a*; G. 381; H. 408, 2; B. 211 1 *a*; it should stand after *quid*, but is placed next to *ego* for the reason given on III. **27**. 6. **in re publica,** as in III. **29**. 30; the phrase goes closely with *viam*; see on III. **10**. 14. **popularis,** 'democratic,' not 'popular.'

4. cognitore, 'voucher,' 'advocate,' properly used of one who acts for another in a lawsuit. The meaning is that if the senate adopts Caesar's opinion he will have to defend it whenever it is attacked.

6. illam (not *hanc*), because the proposal of Silanus was first mentioned (§ 7. 1), A. 102 *b*; G. 292 Rem. 1; H. 450, 2; B. 246 1; for the less common use cf. Mur. **31**. 38. **alteram**: sc. *sententiam secuti eritis*. **nescio an,** lit. 'I don't know whether,' is used affirmatively by Cicero in the sense of 'probably,' and is followed by the subj. of indirect question.

7, 8. Sed tamen, 'But, notwithstanding all this, let, etc.' **rationes,** 'considerations.' **vincat,** 'outweigh.' **Habemus enim,** 'We have, I say.' With these words Cicero goes back to *sententiam* (l. 2), and resumes the discussion of Caesar's proposal; *enim* is often thus used to introduce a narrative or discussion of a point; cf. I. **4**. 11.

Caesare, sicut ipsius dignitas et maiorum eius amplitudo postulabat, sententiam tamquam obsidem perpetuae in rem publicam voluntatis. Intellectum est, quid interesset inter levitatem contionatorum et animum vere popularem saluti populi consulentem. Video de istis, **10**
qui se populares haberi volunt, abesse non neminem, ne de capite videlicet civium Romanorum sententiam ferat. Is et nudius tertius in custodiam cives Romanos dedit et supplicationem mihi decrevit et indices hesterno die maximis praemiis adfecit. Iam hoc nemini dubium est, qui reo custodiam, quaesitori gratulationem, indici

---

9. maiorum . . . amplitudo: Though none of Caesar's ancestors figure prominently in Roman history, still the Julian gens was one of the most ancient and most noble of the patrician families, and claimed Iulus, the son of Aenēas and grandson of the goddess Venus, as its founder.

10. obsidem, 'a pledge,' i.e., Caesar's proposal to punish the prisoners commits him to the support of the government against the anarchists. It must be remembered that Caesar was suspected of complicity in the plot.

11, 12. Intellectum est, at the conclusion of Caesar's speech: see especially § 43. **quid interesset**, 'what a difference there is;' for another meaning of the verb cf. l. 1; for its mood cf. *contrahatur*, l. 7; for tense see on III. **11**. 30. **contionatorum**, 'demagogues.'

§ 10. **13, 14. de istis**: for case A. 216 *c;* G. 371 Rem. 5; H. 397 *n* 3; B. 201 *a;* for force see **I. 2**. 17; for the form of attack which Cicero expected that these demagogues would adopt, cf. II. **14**. 11–13. **se populares haberi volunt**, 'pretend that they are regarded as democrats;' for this sense of *volunt* cf. § 8. 34. **non neminem**, 'one or more,' in sense plural, though treated as a singular: cf. *ferat*, and *Is* l. 16.

15. de capite: see on Mur. **8**. 2. **sententiam ferat**, 'give their votes,' i.e., they were absent to avoid 'going on record;' for the differences of opinion on the legality of the trial, see p. 37, § 64.

16–19. nudius tertius = *nunc dies tertius*, 'day before yesterday' (Dec. 3) by the inclusive reckoning of the Romans. **dedit, decrevit, adfecit**, i.e., gave his vote for these acts: see on § 7. 4, and give the more precise form; point out three other instances in § 8. **hoc**, explained by **quid . . . iudicarit**. **qui** has for its antecedent the unexpressed subject of *iudicarit*. **reo, quaesitori**: see Exc. II. §§ 2 and 7.

praemium decrerit, quid de tota re et causa iudicarit. At vero C. Caesar intellegit legem Semproniam esse de civibus Romanis constitutam; qui autem rei publicae sit hostis, eum civem esse nullo modo posse; denique ipsum latorem Semproniae legis iniussu populi poenas rei publicae dependisse. Idem ipsum Lentulum, largitorem et prodigum, non putat, cum de pernicie populi Romani, exitio huius urbis tam acerbe, tam crudeliter cogitarit, etiam appellari posse popularem. Itaque homo mitissimus atque lenissimus non dubitat P. Len-

---

20. decrerit, principal parts? Cicero means that the absent senators have already gone on record by the unanimous (cf. III. **13**. 4) decrees of Dec. 3.

21. legem Semproniam. It is not certain just what this law of Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus (§ 4. 24) was, but it seems to have confirmed the right of appeal granted to citizens by the earlier *leges Porciae* and *lex Valeria* (see on I. **28**. 17). Cicero mentions it here in allusion to §§ 22 and 40 of Caesar's speech, because it was the most recent legislation upon the question before the senate, and because the fate of its proposer could be used as an argument against Caesar. Notice that Roman laws are described by the *nomina* of their proposers.

22, 23. qui . . . posse. Read carefully p. 37, §§ 64, 65. The weakness of Cicero's argument is this: the question whether or not the prisoners were *rei publicae hostes* was precisely the point for a court (not the senate) to decide. Cicero probably argued in his own mind that the confessions of Lentulus (III. **11**. 32) and Gabinius (III. **12**. 47) made a formal trial unnecessary, but he nowhere puts this idea forward in set terms.

24, 25. iniussu populi: for the fate of Gracchus see on I. **3**, 21. The precedent is exactly suited to the punishment of the conspirators, but the legality of the act had never been admitted by the democratic opposition. **rei publicae** is dative: see on I. **4**. 9, and note the different case there. **dependisse**, 'paid.' **largitorem et prodigum**, 'however lavish a giver,' the appositives have a concessive force, and can best be translated as hendiadys.

26. prodigum: the sing. adj. is used as a substantive (1) when used as a collective noun, (2) in philosophical language, (3) when the connection makes the sense quite clear, (4) when, as here, the adjective is accompanied by one or more substantives in parallel constructions; give an example from Mur. § 7.

28, 29. etiam, as in I. **1**. 2. **dubitat**: see on I. **17**. 20.

tulum aeternis tenebris vinculisque mandare et sancit in posterum, ne quis huius supplicio levando se iactare et in pernicie populi Romani posthac popularis esse possit. Adiungit etiam publicationem bonorum, ut omnis animi cruciatus et corporis etiam egestas ac mendicitas consequatur.

VI. Quam ob rem, sive hoc statueritis, dederitis mihi 11
comitem ad contionem populo carum atque iucundum, sive Silani sententiam sequi malueritis, facile me atque vos a crudelitatis vituperatione populo Romano purgabo atque obtinebo eam multo leniorem fuisse. Quamquam, patres conscripti, quae potest esse in tanti sceleris inmanitate punienda crudelitas? Ego enim de meo sensu iudico. Nam ita mihi salva re publica vobiscum perfrui liceat, ut ego, quod in hac causa

---

31, 34. se iactare, 'show (himself) off,' 'make himself conspicuous.' **omnīs cruciatūs**, case? Explain the number of *consequatur*.

Contentio: The general argument. Severity to the prisoners is mercy to the people; the guilty are to be regarded as public enemies, not as citizens; the senate must take the responsibility, and the consul will not fail (§§ 11–19).

§ 11. **1. sive . . . sive**, 'if . . . or if.' **dederitis**; the fut. perfect in the apodosis is rare (cf. II. **11.** 33), and implies that the action of its verb will be completed at the same time as that of the protasis, although the latter began first.

2. comitem, Caesar. **contionem**: see on Mur. **50.** 6; in which meaning here? After the adjournment of the senate Cicero would be expected to acquaint the people with its decision (cf. the Third Oration), and, according to custom, would be accompanied by the proposer of the successful motion. **populo** with **carum** and **iucundum**. A. 234; G. 356; H. 391; B. 192 1.

5. eam refers to *sententiam* (1. 3), despite the nearer feminine nouns.

6. Quamquam: meaning, when first in the sentence? **quae . . . potest**, 'what cruelty can there be in punishing the inhuman conduct of so great a crime?'

8, 9. ita . . . liceat, ut . . . moveor, 'so may I enjoy, etc., as I am moved,' a common way of emphasizing a statement by expressing a wish that the welfare of the speaker may depend upon its truth. Cf. the "So help me God" appended to oaths in our courts. **quod**, 'assuming that,' not differing much from *si*: for

vehementior sum, non atrocitate animi moveor (quis enim est me mitior?), sed singulari quadam humanitate et misericordia. Videor enim mihi videre hanc urbem, lucem orbis terrarum atque arcem omnium gentium, subito uno incendio concidentem, cerno animo sepulta in patria miseros atque insepultos acervos civium, versatur mihi ante oculos aspectus Cethegi et
12 furor in vestra caede bacchantis. Cum vero mihi proposui regnantem Lentulum, sicut ipse se ex fatis sperasse confessus est, purpuratum esse huic Gabinium, cum exercitu venisse Catilinam, tum lamentationem matrum familias, tum fugam virginum atque puerorum ac vexationem virginum Vestalium perhorresco et, quia mihi vehementer haec videntur misera atque

---

the converse (*si* almost = *quod*) cf. III. **2**. 8.

10–12. vehementior, 'rather severe.' **atrocitate animi,** 'cruelty of heart.' **quadam**: cf. § 2. 19; are the following nouns here too strong or too weak? Read Mur. § 6. **Videor . . . videre**: for figure of speech cf. § 5. 3.

14, 15. uno as in § 3. 20. **sepulta,** 'on the grave of,' 'in the ashes of.' **insepultos.** The Romans attached great importance to the rite of burial, because the souls of the unburied were supposed to become evil spirits.

16. mihi ante oculos, 'before my eyes.' A. 235, *a*; G. 343 Rem. 2; H. 384, 4 *n* 2; B. 188 N. **aspectus Cethegi et furor** = *aspectus Cethegi furentis*: cf. § 10. 25, 26. *aspectus* is here passive in meaning: what kind of a gen. is *Cethegi* therefore? Notice the position of *Cethegi* between two nouns standing in the same relation to it, instead of after or before them both: this very common arrangement is called by old grammarians *coniunctio.*

§ 12. **17. Cum vero**: here, as often, *vero* introduces the climax. **mihi proposui,** 'have pictured to myself.'

19. purpuratum, 'grand vizier:' the high officials of eastern courts were called *purpurati*, from their robes of purple and gold. Cicero uses the word to suggest that Catilina contemplated setting up an oriental despotism on the ruins of the republic. **huic** for case cf. *mihi*, § 11. 16.

20. cum, the preposition. Cicero does not avoid putting the conjunction (l. 17) and preposition close together. **venisse,** see on II. **5**. 9.

21, 22. familias: for case A. 36 *b*; G. 27 Rem. 1; H. 49 1. B. 21 1 *a*. **vexationem, etc.**: notice the alliteration.

23, 24. vehementer . . . mi-

miseranda, idcirco in eos, qui ea perficere voluerunt, me severum vehementemque praebeo. Etenim quaero, si quis pater familias liberis suis a servo interfectis, uxore occisa, incensa domo supplicium de servo non quam acerbissumum sumpserit, utrum is clemens ac misericors an inhumanissimus et crudelissimus esse videatur. Mihi vero inportunus ac ferreus, qui non dolore et cruciatu nocentis suum dolorem cruciatumque lenierit. Sic nos in his hominibus, qui nos, qui coniuges, qui liberos nostros trucidare voluerunt, qui singulas unius cuiusque nostrum domos et hoc universum rei publicae domicilium delere conati sunt, qui id egerunt, ut gentem Allobrogum in vestigiis huius urbis atque in cinere deflagrati imperii collocarent, si vehementissimi fuerimus, misericordes habebimur; sin remissiores esse voluerimus, summae nobis crudelitatis in patriae civiumque pernicie fama subeunda est.

---

sera = *miserrima.* The adverb is used merely for the sake of a better antithesis to *vehementem* l. 25. **haec . . . ea**: see on *ea* Mur. **78**. 2.

29, 30. an = *an potius;* i. e., the emphasis rests upon the latter clause. **crudelissimus**: modern feeling on this point is at utter variance with that of the Romans, whose rigor in the punishment of slaves went the length of extremest cruelty. Roman law, for example, provided that when a *pater familias* was killed by a slave, all his slaves should be put to death. **Mihi**: sc. *videatur.*

32. lenierit: why subj.? **nos**, subject of *habebimur* (l. 38). **in**, 'in the case of,' as often. **qui nos, etc.**: for figure of speech cf. **I. 1. 3.**

33, 34. singulas . . . domos, 'the homes of each of us one by one,' opposed to *universum domicilium.* **nostrum,** the regular form of the gen. when used partitively: how does its use differ here from that in § 2. 24?

35–37. id egerunt: cf. III. **4**. 10; Mur. **79**. 31. **ut . . . collocarent**: explain the clause. **deflagrati**: here used in the passive, but always intrans. in the active voice, in good writers.

39, 40. remissiores: sc. *in his hominibus* from l. 32, and for the comparative see on III. **4**. 13. **fama** is used of either good or ill report: which here? Such a word is called a *vox media,* 'neutral expression.' **subeunda**: explain the metaphor.

13 Nisi vero cuipiam L. Caesar, vir fortissimus et amantissimus rei publicae, crudelior nudius tertius visus est, cum sororis suae, feminae lectissimae, virum praesentem et audientem vita privandum esse dixit, cum avum suum iussu consulis interfectum filiumque eius inpuberem legatum a patre missum in carcere necatum esse dixit. Quorum quod simile factum, quod initum delendae rei publicae consilium? Largitionis voluntas tum in re publica versata est et partium quaedam contentio. Atque illo tempore huius avus

---

§ 13. **41. Nisi vero**: see on II. **6**. 3; how does the *nisi* here differ from the one there? **L.** (Julius) **Caesar**, consul in 64 (see on III. **20**. 38) and a distant relative of C. Julius Caesar. The following table will explain the relationships mentioned below:

(1) M. Fulvius Flaccus (cos. 125)

(2) M. Fulvius Flaccus — Fulvia = L. Julius Caesar (cos. 90)

(3) L. Julius Caesar (cos. 64) — (4) Julia = 1 M. Antonius Creticus, 2 (5) P. Cornelius Lentulus.

vir fortissimus (cf. III. **5**. 26), merely a complimentary phrase, not to be distinguished from *vir probus, honestus*, etc. Could *homo* have been used? Cf. I. **13**. 4.

42, 43. crudelior: cf. *remissiores*, § 12. 39. **nudius tertius**, as in § 10. 16: what day? **sororis suae**: No. 4 in table above. **feminae**: see on I. **4**. 4. **virum**, 'husband,' as often; No. 5 in table above.

45, 46. avum suum: No. 1 in table above: see on I. **4**. 1. **consulis**: who? **filium eius inpuberem**: No. 2 in table, sent by his father to negotiate (*legatum*) with the consul, but thrown into prison and afterwards executed, though but eighteen years old. L. Caesar (No. 3) cited this act as a precedent for vigorous proceedings against the conspirators.

47. Quorum . . . factum: 'What deed of theirs [was] like [this conspiracy]?' *factum*, here a noun: sc. *fuit*.

48–50. delendae: what other construction is possible? Cf. § 4. 32–33. **Largitionis voluntas**, etc. 'A disposition for lavish grants then pervailed in the state and a clashing, so to speak, of parties.' *Largitionis* refers to a

Lentuli, vir clarissimus, armatus Gracchum est persecutus. Ille etiam grave tum vulnus accepit, ne quid de summa re publica deminueretur; hic ad evertenda rei publicae fundamenta Gallos accersit, servitia concitat, Catilinam vocat, adtribuit nos trucidandos Cethego et ceteros civis interficiendos Gabinio, urbem inflammandam Cassio, totam Italiam vastandam diripiendamque Catilinae. Vereamini censeo, ne in hoc scelere tam immani ac nefando nimis aliquid severe statuisse videamini; multo magis est verendum, ne remissione poenae crudeles in patriam quam ne severitate animadversionis nimis vehementes in acerbissimos hostis fuisse videamur.

VII. Sed ea, quae exaudio, patres conscripti, dissimu- 14

---

lex frumentaria of Gaius Gracchus which provided for the distribution of food among the poor, and also perhaps to his agrarian law (§ 4. 25). **quaedam**: cf. § 11. 11. **contentio**, caused by Gaius Gracchus, who transferred from the senators to the equites the privilege of serving as jurors: see on Mur. **24**. 8. **avus**: see on III. **10**. 17.

52, 53. Ille . . . hic: explain their use. **ne quid . . . deminueretur**, 'lest the majesty of the state should be in any degree impaired.'

54, 55. servitia . . . vocat; read the letter of Lentulus in III. § 12. **nos**, perhaps intentionally ambiguous (cf. II. **12**. 6; I. **14**, 12), as it may = *me* as in I. **22**. 6, or *me et vos* as in § 12. 32; the former meaning is confirmed by Sall. 43: (*uti*) *Cethegus Ciceronis ianuam obsideret, eumque vi aggrederetur, alius autem alium.* **trucidandos**; for the gerundive see on III. **20**. 35; so those in ll. 56, 57. Do the datives with them denote the agent or the indirect object?

58, 61. Vereamini censeo, 'You are afraid, I suppose;' lit. 'It is my opinion that you are afraid.' *censeo* is not parenthetical, but governs *vereamini*, *ut* being omitted as often with such verbs as *curo*, *volo*, *hortor*, etc.: cf. Mur. **59**. 26; II. **5**. 11–12. The sense is ironical, so with *credo*, III. **6**. 10; II. **14**. 27. **remissione**, 'mitigation,' 'mildness,' not 'remission.'

62, 63. vehementes in hostīs; cf. § 12. 32–38, and notice the change in construction and slightly different meaning.

§ 14. **1. exaudio**: see on I. **21**. 40. **dissimulare**: cf. II. **17**. 4.

lare non possum. Iaciuntur enim voces, quae perveniunt ad auris meas eorum, qui vereri videntur, ut habeam satis praesidii ad ea, quae vos statueritis hodierno die, transigunda. Omnia et provisa et parata et constituta sunt, patres conscripti, cum mea summa cura atque diligentia, tum etiam multo maiore populi Romani ad summum imperium retinendum et ad communes fortunas conservandas voluntate. Omnes adsunt omnium ordinum homines, omnium generum, omnium denique aetatum; plenum est forum, plena templa circum forum, pleni omnes aditus huius templi ac loci. Causa est enim post urbem conditam haec inventa sola, in qua omnes sentirent unum atque idem praeter eos, qui cum sibi viderent esse pereundum,
15 cum omnibus potius quam soli perire voluerunt. Hosce ego homines excipio et secerno lubenter neque in inproborum civium, sed in acerbissimorum hostium numero habendos puto. Ceteri vero, di inmortales! qua frequentia, quo studio, qua virtute ad communem salutem dignitatemque consentiunt! Quid ego hic

---

2, 3. Iaciuntur voces, 'There are repeated in my hearing the words of, etc.' **ut**: meaning after a verb of fearing?

5–10. Omnia = *Immo vero omnia*: see on § 7. 5. **summa . . . maiore**: see on III. **13**. 48. **voluntate**: notice its emphatic position. **ordinum, generum**: the second word is a little wider in its extent than the first.

11, 13. plenum, 'crowded.' **circum forum**: for the phrase cf. § 9. 3, and give the more correct form. **templi ac loci**, a pleonasm common in Cicero, the order being sometimes reversed; it is probably a part of an old legal or religious formula: see on Mur. **27**. 40. What temple is meant?

§ 15. **17, 19. inproborum**, as in § 7. 10 or § 8. 32? **Ceteri**: he now goes through all the classes by turns, mentioning first the knights (the disposition of the senate being clear), then the official classes (the Civil Service (see p. 68, §§ 70, 71), we might call them), then the general body of freeborn citizens, and lastly the freedmen and slaves.

21. consentiunt, 'show their approval.'

equites Romanos commemorem? qui vobis ita summam ordinis consiliique concedunt, ut vobiscum de amore rei publicae certent; quos ex multorum annorum dissensione huius ordinis ad societatem concordiamque revocatos hodiernus dies vobiscum atque haec causa coniungit. Quam si coniunctionem in consulatu confirmatam meo perpetuam in re publica tenuerimus, confirmo vobis nullum posthac malum civile ac domesticum ad ullam rei publicae partem esse venturum. Pari studio defendundae rei publicae convenisse video tribunos aerarios, fortissimos viros; scribas item universos, quos cum casu hic dies ad aerarium frequen-

---

22. commemorem: for meaning see on II. **9**. 5; for mood cf. *laeter*, § 2. 29. **ita . . . ut**: the so-called restrictive use of these correlatives, showing with what reservation the main statement is to be accepted; it may be variously rendered, 'with this limitation . . . that,' 'only . . . to,' 'I admit . . . but,' etc. **summam**, 'precedence;' how does it differ from the word in l. 6?

24, 25. ex multorum . . . ordinis, 'after a strife of many years' duration with this body.' For several genitives thus depending upon one word cf. Caes. II. **17**. 2, *eorum dierum*, etc. **dissensione**, caused by Gaius Gracchus: see on *contentio*, § 13. 50. **huius ordinis** = *ordinis senatorii* or *nostri* (Mur. **47**. 7). **societatem concordiamque**: figure of speech?

26, 27. revocatos, by the *lex Aurelia* (70) which made the juries consist of equal numbers of senators, knights, and district presidents: see on Mur. **24**. 8. **vobiscum**: for position see on § 11. 16; where would it naturally stand? **coniunctionem**: this union of the knights and senators in opposition to the democrats was Cicero's most cherished political object, but it was of very brief duration.

29–32. civile ac domesticum, as in III. **19**. 23. **tribunos aerarios**, 'district presidents.' The Roman people were divided for administrative and financial purposes into 35 tribes whose 'presidents' or 'deans' were elected from the wealthiest and most respectable plebeians, and had formed a distinct *ordo* in the state since the *lex Aurelia* (l. 26). As their duties were largely connected with the revenue, they were called *tribuni aerarii*, 'of the treasury.' **scribas**: see p. 68, § 70.

33. cum, the conjunction, with *frequentasset*. The Latins do not seem to have felt the awkwardness of putting the conjunction

tasset, video ab expectatione sortis ad salutem com-
16 munem esse conversos. Omnis ingenuorum adest multitudo, etiam tenuissimorum. Quis est enim, cui non haec templa, aspectus urbis, possessio libertatis, lux denique haec ipsa et commune patriae solum cum sit carum, tum vero dulce atque iucundum? VIII. Operae pretium est, patres conscripti, libertinorum hominum studia cognoscere, qui sua virtute fortunam huius civitatis consecuti vere hanc suam esse patriam iudicant, quam quidam hic nati, et summo nati loco,

---

cum immediately before an ablative (here *casu*): cf. Caes. II. **17**. 4; **24**. 4; **29**. 1. Another infelicity in the use of *cum* has been noticed on § 12. 20. **casu**, etc. This speech happened to be delivered upon the Nones of Dec., the day on which the quaestors' term of office began. They gathered at the *aerarium* (see on I. **4**. 13), which was near the temple of Concordia, to draw lots for their respective positions, or *provinciae:* see on Mur. **18**. 29, 30. They were attended by their clerks, *scribae quaestorii*, who would of course be almost as interested as the quaestors themselves in the drawing (*sortis*). **frequentasset** = *frequentes congregasset*, here only in this sense.

§ 16. **35–37. ingenuorum**, 'free born men,' opposed to *libertinorum* (l. 2), 'freedmen.' Cf. Acts xxii. 28: the centurion was *libertinus*, Paul *ingenuus*. **aspectus urbis**: cf. § 11. 16. **libertatis**: what kind of a genitive?

38, 39. cum . . . tum, 'not only . . . but also:' cf. III. **18**. 4, and notice that *cum* is not causal or concessive, and does not govern the subjunctive *sit*, although it stands immediately before it. For the mood of **sit** cf. *sentirent*, § 14. 14, and for the awkward position of *cum* see on § 15. 33. For *cum* (in *cum . . . tum*) with the subjunctive see on Mur. **55**. 3. **tum vero**: see on *cum vero*, § 12. 17; while the soil of his native land is dear (*carum*) to every citizen, it is much stronger to say that it is a joy and delight (*dulce atque iucundum*).

1–3. Operae pretium est, 'It is worth while,' lit. 'It is the cost of the labor:' what is the subject of *est?* Give a synonymous phrase from II. **15**. 14. **studia**: how may such plurals be rendered? **virtute fortunam**, etc., 'having by their manly qualities identified themselves with this state;' manumission was commonly the reward for a slave's industry and energy.

5. summo nati loco, 'born in the highest rank.'

non patriam suam, sed urbem hostium esse iudicaverunt. Sed quid ego hosce homines ordinesque commemoro, quos privatae fortunae, quos communis res publica, quos denique libertas, ea quae dulcissima est, ad salutem patriae defendendam excitavit? Servus est nemo, qui modo tolerabili condicione sit servitutis, qui non audaciam civium perhorrescat, qui non haec stare cupiat, qui non quantum audet et quantum potest, conferat ad communem salutem, voluntatis.
Quare si quem vestrum forte commovet hoc, quod **17**
auditum est, lenonem quendam Lentuli concursare circum tabernas, pretio sperare sollicitari posse animos egentium atque imperitorum, est id quidem coeptum atque temptatum, sed nulli sunt inventi tam aut for-

---

7. quid commemoro: cf. *quid commemorem*, § 15. 21, and explain the difference in thought which makes the difference in mood.

11, 12. nemo is often used as an adj. (= *nullus*), but only with persons, never things: decline it. **qui modo . . . qui non**, etc.: the first clause is restrictive ('none that is who is,' etc.), the second is characteristic; for mood of *sit* see A. 320 *d;* G. 629 Rem.; B. 283 5: for **perhorrescat** cf. *sit*, l. 38. **haec**, as in § 7. 2.

13. audet et potest: sc. *conferre* from *conferat.* It is implied that many slaves, seeing their masters leaning towards the conspiracy, ventured to express in some measure their own loyalty.

14. voluntatis: for its position cf. *voluntate*, § 14. 9; it is partitive after *tantum*, to be supplied from *quantum.* Notice that the Romans liked to put the partitive gen. as far as possible from the governing word.

§ 17. **15, 16. vestrum**, as *nostrum*, § 12. 34. **hoc, quod auditum est**, 'this rumor;' notice that *hoc* is explained by the clause *lenonem . . . sperare*, which is accommodated to *auditum est:* see on III. **21**. 14 ad fin. **lenonem**, 'pimp,' to hint at the nature of the services which the agents (*administri*) of Lentulus were accustomed to perform. **concursare**: what is the force of *con-* when used, as here, of but one person?

17, 18. tabernas, 'shops.' **pretio**, 'money.' **animos egentium**, etc., 'to win over the [minds of the] poor,' etc.; for the common pleonasm with *animus* cf. Caes. I. **19**. 2; **33**. 1; IV. **6**. 5; and contrast III. **4**. 16–18. **est id quidem**: there is a slight ellipsis; see on Mur. **15**. 11, 12, and on II. **3**. 5, and for *quidem* on II. **10**. 20.

tuna miseri aut voluntate perditi, qui non illum ipsum sellae atque operis et quaestus cotidiani locum, qui non cubile ac lectulum suum, qui denique non cursum hunc otiosum vitae suae salvum esse velint. Multo vero maxima pars eorum, qui in tabernis sunt, immo vero (id enim potius est dicendum) genus hoc universum amantissimum est otii. Etenim omne instrumentum, omnis opera atque quaestus frequentia civium sustentatur, alitur otio; quorum si quaestus occlusis tabernis minui solet, quid tandem incensis futurum fuit?

18 IX. Quae cum ita sint, patres conscripti, vobis populi Romani praesidia non desunt; vos ne populo Romano deesse videamini, providete. Habetis consulem ex plurimis periculis et insidiis atque ex media morte

---

20–22. illum, with a gesture (cf. III. **22.** 21) towards the forum where there were many of these shops. **sellae,** 'bench.' **lectulum**: no distinction in meaning can be made between this form and *lectus;* both are used of precisely the same piece of furniture in § 2. 16 and I. **9.** 24.

23–26. Multo maxima: with the superlative *longe* is more common than *multo* in Cicero, and is used exclusively by Caesar. **immo vero**: see on I. **2.** 13; is a weaker or stronger expression substituted here? **instrumentum,** 'plant,' 'stock in trade.'

27–29. frequentia sustentatur, alitur otio, a good instance of the very common arrangement called chiasmus (from the Greek letter *X chi*), on account of the criss-cross arrangement, thus:

frequentia sustentatur
X
alitur otio

quorum must be forced back to *eorum* (l. 24), despite the nearer masculine plural *civium*: cf. the analogous use of the demonstrative *eam*, § 11. 5. **si . . . solet**: the apodosis is unexpressed ("I ask you this") as often in English. **tabernis** is ab. abs. with both *occlusis* and *incensis:* with the former it is equivalent to a temporal clause (*cum tabernae occluduntur*), with the latter to a contrary to fact protasis (*si tabernae incensae essent*). **futurum fuit,** apodosis to the ab. abs., not to *si . . . solet:* why not *futurum fuisset?* A. 308 *d;* G. 599 Rem. 3; H. 511 2; B. 304 1 3 *b*).

§ 18. **1–4 Quae cum ita sint,** as in II. **26. 1. praesidia,** in reference to the rumor mentioned in § 14. 2–5. **atque,** 'yes, and,' usually implies that the words following it are more important than those preceding.

non ad vitam suam, sed ad salutem vestram reservatum. Omnes ordines ad conservandam rem publicam mente, voluntate, studio, virtute, voce consentiunt. Obsessa facibus et telis impiae coniurationis vobis supplex manus tendit patria communis, vobis se, vobis vitam omnium civium, vobis arcem et Capitolium, vobis aras Penatium, vobis illum ignem Vestae sempiternum, vobis omnium deorum templa atque delubra, vobis muros atque urbis tecta commendat. Praeterea de vestra vita, de coniugum vestrarum atque liberorum anima, de fortunis omnium, de sedibus, de focis vestris hodierno die vobis iudicandum est. Habetis ducem **19**
memorem vestri, oblitum sui, quae non semper facultas datur, habetis omnis ordines, omnis homines, universum populum Romanum, id quod in civili causa hodierno die primum videmus, unum atque idem sentientem. Cogitate, quantis laboribus fundatum imperium, quanta virtute stabilitam libertatem, quanta deorum benigni-

---

9, 10. vobis se, vobis vitam, etc.: for arrangement cf. § 12. 32. **arcem et Capitolium,** the ancient fortress and the temple of Iupiter Capitolinus on opposite extremities of the saddle-shaped Mons Capitolinus. The word *Capitolium* is used in three senses: of the whole hill, of the site of the temple, and of the temple itself; in the last sense here.

11, 12. Penatium: sc. *publicorum,* the protecting deities of the state considered as a family: their altars (*aras*) were in the temple of Vesta. **illum,** as in § 17. 20. **ignem . . . sempiternum**. see on III. **9**. 22. **templa atque delubra**: cf. III. **2**. 16.

13–16. urbis: for position cf. *vobiscum,* § 15. 26. Notice the combination of anaphora and chiasmus in ll. 14, 15. **hodierno die,** for the reasons given on § 6. 23.

§ 19. **17–19. vestri**: cf. *vestrum,* § 17. 15 and A. 99 *b* and *c*; G. 99 R. 1; 362; H. 446 *n* 3; B. 242 2, and explain the use of the two forms. **id quod,** as in II. **18**. 26: case of *id?* **civili causa**: we should say 'in a question of politics.'

21–23. quantis . . . delerit, an abbreviated expression combining two really distinct, indirect questions: (1) *cogitate quantis laboribus imperium fundatum sit,*

tate auctas exaggeratasque fortunas una nox paene delerit. Id ne umquam posthac non modo confici, sed ne cogitari quidem possit a civibus, hodierno die providendum est. Atque haec, non ut vos, qui mihi studio paene praecurritis, excitarem, locutus sum, sed ut mea vox, quae debet esse in re publica princeps, officio functa consulari videretur.

20 x. Nunc, antequam ad sententiam redeo, de me pauca dicam. Ego, quanta manus est coniuratorum, quam videtis esse permagnam, tantam me inimicorum multitudinem suscepisse video; sed eam esse iudico turpem et infirmam et abiectam. Quodsi aliquando alicuius furore et scelere concitata manus ista plus valuerit quam vestra ac rei publicae dignitas, me tamen meorum factorum atque consiliorum numquam, patres conscripti,

---

quanta virtute stabilita libertas sit, etc., and (2) *cogitate ut* ('how') *una nox paene* (imperium, libertatem, etc.) *delerit*. Such participial clauses with interrogatives do not occur in English, and are best rendered by making the participial clauses the principal ones, and inserting 'which' before the finite verb: 'Think with what toil the government was established, etc., *which* one night has almost destroyed.' **una nox,** the night of the meeting at Laeca's house (p. 30, § 49) or, perhaps better, of the arrest of the Allobroges.

24, 25. ne umquam . . . non modo . . . sed ne . . . quidem, as in I. **25**. 6.

Peroratio: He is not concerned for himself . . . let the senate remember his sacrifice, and vote for the best interests of the state (§§ 20–24).

§ 20. **1. ad sententiam:** sc. *rogandam;* i.e., he will not pronounce a direct opinion himself, but will go on asking the opinions of the senators: see p. 38, § 67.

5–7. Quodsi . . . tamen: cf. for *quodsi*, III. **28**. 18, for (*quod*) *si . . . tamen* III. **7**. 18. **aliquando,** the 'sometime' came five years later. **scelere,** 'villany,' as always when used with abstract nouns: cf. II. **29**. 24; **25**. 20; **11**. 29. **-orum, -orum, -orum.** Cicero does not seem to have avoided this resounding termination: give examples from Mur. **27**. 34 and I. **7**. 18.

8. factorum, consiliorum: the former refers to what he has already accomplished; cf. III. §§ 16, 17: the latter to his plans

paenitebit. Etenim mors, quam illi fortasse minitantur, omnibus est parata; vitae tantam laudem, quanta vos me vestris decretis honestastis, nemo est adsecutus. Ceteris enim bene gesta, mihi uni conservata re publica gratulationem decrevistis. Sit Scipio clarus ille, cuius 21
consilio atque virtute Hannibal in Africam redire atque Italia decedere coactus est, ornetur alter eximia laude Africanus, qui duas urbes huic imperio infestissimas, Carthaginem Numantiamque, delevit, habeatur vir egregius Paulus ille, cuius currum rex potentissimus quondam et nobilissimus Perses honestavit, sit aeterna gloria Marius, qui bis Italiam obsidione et metu servi-

---

yet to be carried out; cf. III. **29**. 36–38. For the genitives A. 221 *b;* G. 376; H. 409 III.; B. 209.

9–12. quam . . . minitantur: see on II. **1**. 3; if 'me' had been expressed, what case would have been employed? **omnibus est parata**: cf. §§ 7. 14; 3. 7–9. **bene gesta,** with *re publica:* cf. III. **15**. 37.

§ 21. **13. Sit**: A. 313 *i;* G. 257; H. 484 III.; P. 472 (4), an extension of the Hortatory subj. **Scipio** the elder, who restored Roman supremacy in Spain in the Second Punic war, and by his daring invasion of Africa forced Hannibal to leave Italy in order to defend Carthage. He defeated Hannibal at Zama in 202. **clarus,** predicate. **ille,** as in Mur. **66**. 26: when thus used of a person his *praenomen* is usually omitted as here and in l. 18.

14, 15. in Africam redire atque Italia decedere, a good example of hysteron proteron, the reversing of the natural order of ideas; of course the leaving Italy preceded the returning to Africa. **Italia**: with *decedere* the preposition (*de* or *ex*) is often omitted. **alter Africanus,** the younger *Scipio:* see on Mur. **75**. 5. He took and destroyed Carthage in 146, Numantia in 133.

18, 19. Paulus, the father of the younger Africanus, and the most eminent man of his time. At the battle of Pydna, in 168, he defeated and took captive Perseus, king of Macedonia, and ended the third Macedonian war. **Perses,** the Greek form of Perseus. A. 37; G. 72; H. 50; P. 94. Decline!

20. gloria, abl. of quality. **bis,** by defeating the Teutones at Aquae Sextiae in 102, and the Cimbri near Vercellae in 101. **obsidione,** 'military occupation,' when used of a country as here: how is it used in Caes. IV. **19**. 4?

21–23. cuius res, etc.: the same thought in III. **26**. 15–16. **solis cursus**: sc. what? **continentur,** as in Caes. I. **1**. 5.

tutis liberavit, anteponatur omnibus Pompeius, cuius res gestae atque virtutes isdem quibus solis cursus regionibus ac terminis continentur; erit profecto inter horum laudes aliquid loci nostrae gloriae, nisi forte maius est patefacere nobis provincias, quo exire possimus, quam curare, ut etiam illi, qui absunt, habeant,

22 quo victores revertantur. Quamquam est uno loco condicio melior externae victoriae quam domesticae, quod hostes alienigenae aut oppressi serviunt aut recepti beneficio se obligatos putant; qui autem ex numero civium dementia aliqua depravati hostes patriae semel esse coeperunt, eos cum a pernicie rei publicae reppuleris, nec vi coërcere nec beneficio placare possis. Quare mihi cum perditis civibus aeternum bellum susceptum esse video. Id ego vestro bonorumque omnium auxilio memoriaque tantorum periculorum, quae non modo in hoc populo, qui servatus est, sed in omnium gentium sermonibus ac mentibus semper haerebit, a me atque a meis facile propulsari posse confido. Neque ulla profecto tanta vis reperietur, quae coniunctionem vestram equitumque Romanorum et tantam conspira-

---

24, 25. loci, partitive. **gloriae**, dative. **nisi forte** is used precisely as *nisi vero:* cf. § 13. 41. **maius**, 'a greater feat.' **quo**, relative adverb = *ad quas:* what is it equivalent to in Mur. **28**. 18? in III. **28**. 25? and below in l. 27 (cf. *aliquo* I. **17**. 24)?

§ 22. **27–30**. **uno loco**, 'in one respect.' **externae victoriae**, etc.: the adjectives take the place of objective genitives, *externae victoriae* being equivalent to *victoriae hostium*, and *domesticae victoriae* to *victoriae inimicorum:* 'victory over foreign enemies than victory over foes at home.' **oppressi serviunt**, 'when conquered, became our slaves.' **recepti**: complete the phrase from Caes. I. **5**. 4 ad fin.

33–37. **possis**: for mood A. 311 *a;* G. 250; H. 485 *n* 3; B. 280 2. **mihi**: case? II. **26**. 3. **non . . . modo . . . sed**: see on II. **8**. 28, and for the whole thought, cf. III. **26**. 9 f.

40–41. **coniunctionem vestram**, etc., 'your union with the Roman knights:' cf. § 15. 27.

tionem bonorum omnium confringere et labefactare possit.

XI. Quae cum ita sint, pro imperio, pro exercitu, 23
pro provincia, quam neglexi, pro triumpho ceterisque laudis insignibus, quae sunt a me propter urbis vestraeque salutis custodiam repudiata, pro clientelis hospi-

---

conspiratio, a *vox media;* see on § 12. 40: in good or bad sense here?

42. confringere et labefactare, 'break and loosen:' the metaphor is from a stake driven into the ground, the upper part broken, and the lower worked loose. **labefactare**: for formation, see on II. **16**. 27; Cicero does not use *labefacere*.

§ 23. **1. pro**, 'in place of.' **imperio**, here, in its technical sense, the power by virtue of which the general controlled his army by martial law. It was vested in the chief magistrates (see p. 62, § 45, II. *a*), but its use was restricted within the city. Cicero was not going to govern a province, and hence would not have an army or the *imperium* (= 'military command').

2. pro provincia. Each of the ten chief magistrates (two consuls and eight praetors) had the right to go, at the expiration of his term of office, to one of the provinces as governor: see p. 68, §§ 73–75. The two consular provinces were fixed upon by the senate before the election of the consuls who were to govern them, and after their election the consuls settled by lot or by mutual agreement which of the two each should take. The consular provinces of 62 were Macedonia and Cisalpine Gaul, of which Cicero gave up the former to Antonius and the latter to Metellus Celer (p. 28, § 42). By so doing he lost, of course, the chance of a triumph, etc.

4. clientēlis. Provincial communities often attached themselves as clients to their former governors, who thus became their *patroni*, and looked after their interests in the capital. Such connections were very advantageous to the *patroni*, and, by declining a province, Cicero had given up the best opportunity of forming them. **hospitiis**, 'guest friendships,' 'fraternal ties.' *Hospitium* was a relation entered into with each other by two citizens of different states, at the time when there were no international relations. These 'guest friends' (*hospites*) were bound to extend to each other protection and aid, very much as members of our great secret societies, — Masons, Oddfellows, etc. The relation descended from father to son, and was vouched for by a token (*tessera*) agreed upon by the original pair. In course of time it became common for a community, when it wished to highly honor an individual of another community, to de-

tiisque provincialibus, quae tamen urbanis opibus non minore labore tueor quam comparo, pro his igitur omnibus rebus, pro meis in vos singularibus studiis proque hac, quam perspicitis, ad conservandam rem publicam diligentia nihil a vobis nisi huius temporis totiusque mei consulatus memoriam postulo; quae dum erit in vestris fixa mentibus, tutissimo me muro saeptum esse arbitrabor. Quodsi meam spem vis inproborum fefellerit atque superaverit, commendo vobis parvum meum filium, cui profecto satis erit praesidii non solum ad salutem, verum etiam ad dignitatem, si eius, qui haec omnia suo solius periculo conservarit, illum filium
24 esse memineritis. Quapropter de summa salute vestra populique Romani, de vestris coniugibus ac liberis, de aris ac focis, de fanis atque templis, de totius urbis tectis ac sedibus, de imperio ac libertate, de salute

---

clare him the *hospes* of the whole community. Of course the governors of provinces enjoyed exceptional opportunities for forming such relations with both individuals and communities.

5. provincialibus, 'in the provinces.' **quae tamen**: here as often (cf. § 7. 20) *tamen* answers to a concession implied in a preceding word (*provincialibus*) '(although these relations are with provincials, and I have declined a province), still I maintain them with no less labor than I secure them by means of my influence in the city.'

6–10. igitur, as in Mur. **34**. 24. **pro meis, proque hac,** 'in return for:' the preposition has a slightly different force with the last two clauses. **nisi . . . memoriam**: see on II. **10**. 15, and cf. *praeterquam* III. **26**. 3. **dum**: see on III. **16**. 10.

12–14. spem, object of *fefellerit* alone, not of *superaverit*, which is intransitive, as in III. **24**. 15. **commendo . . . cui profecto**, etc.; while the sense is clear enough, the force of the preceding future-perfects would have been more evident, and the thought more logical thus: *meo filio profecto, quem vobis commendo, satis erit* ('will have') *praesidii*, etc. For a similar rearrangement see on III. **4**. 14, 15.

15, 16. eius, qui, 'a man, who.' **suo solius**: see on I. **9**. 12. What different idea would *suo solus* give?

Italiae, de universa re publica decernite diligenter, ut instituistis, ac fortiter. Habetis eum consulem, qui et parere vestris decretis non dubitet et ea, quae statueritis, quoad vivet, defendere et per se ipsum praestare possit.

---

§ 24. **21–24. universa re publica,** 'the public interests as a whole.' **instituistis,** i.e., before the expression of opinion by the senators was interrupted by the consul's speech. **per se ipsum praestare,** 'and warrant them (stand good for them) by himself;' the same thought as in *suo solius*, l. 16.

EXCURSUS IV.

EVENTS FROM THE CONCLUSION OF THE DEBATE TO THE DEATH OF CATILINA.

[Sallust, Cap. 55–57; 59–61. Text of Schmalz.]

55. Postquam, ut dixi, senatus
in Catonis sententiam discessit,
consul, optumum factu ratus noctem quae instabat antecapere, ne
quid eo spatio novaretur, tresviros,
quae supplicium postulabat pa-
2 rare iubet; ipse praesidiis dispositis Lentulum in carcerem deducit;
3 idem fit ceteris per praetores. Est
in carcere locus, quod Tullianum
appellatur, ubi paululum asscenderis ad laevam, circiter duodecim
4 pedes humi depressus. Eum muniunt undique parietes atque insuper camera lapideis fornicibus
iuncta, sed incultu, tenebris, odore
foeda atque terribilis eius facies
5 est. In eum locum postquam demissus est Lentulus, vindices
rerum capitalium quibus praeceptum erat laqueo gulam fregere.
Ita ille patricius ex gente claris- 6
suma Corneliorum, qui consulare
imperium Romae habuerat, dignum moribus factisque suis exitium
vitae invenit. De Cethego Statilio Gabinio Caepario eodem
modo supplicium sumptum est.

56. Dum ea Romae geruntur,
Catilina ex omni copia, quam et
ipse adduxerat et Manlius habuerat, duas legiones instituit, cohortis pro numero militum complet.
Deinde, ut quisque voluntarius aut 2
ex sociis in castra venerat, aequaliter distribuerat, ac brevi spatio
legiones numero hominum explеverat, cum initio non amplius
duobus milibus habuisset. Sed ex 3
omni copia circiter pars quarta
erat militaribus armis instructa,
ceteri, ut quemque casus armave-

rat, sparos aut lanceas, alii praea-
4 cutas sudis portabant. Sed post-
quam Antonius cum exercitu ad-
ventabat, Catilina per montis iter
facere, modo ad urbem modo in
Galliam vorsus castra movere,
hostibus occasionem pugnandi non
dare: sperabat propediem magnas
copias sese habiturum, si Romae
5 socii incepta patravissent. Interea
servitia repudiabat, cuius initio ad
eum magnae copiae concurrebant,
opibus coniurationis fretus, simul
alienum suis rationibus existu-
mans, videri causam civium cum
servis fugitivis communicavisse.

57. Sed postquam in castra
nuntius pervenit Romae coniura-
tionem patefactam, de Lentulo et
Cethego ceterisque quos supra
memoravi supplicium sumptum,
plerique, quos ad bellum spes ra-
pinarum aut novarum rerum stu-
dium illexerat, dilabuntur, reliquos
Catilina per montis asperos mag-
nis itineribus in agrum Pistorien-
sem abducit eo consilio, uti per
tramites occulte perfugeret in Gal-
2 liam Transalpinam. At Q. Metel-
lus Celer cum tribus legionibus in
agro Piceno praesidebat, ex diffi-
cultate rerum eadem illa existu-
mans, quae supra diximus, Catili-
3 nam agitare. Igitur ubi iter eius
ex perfugis cognovit, castra pro-
pere movit ac sub ipsis radicibus
montium consedit, qua illi descen-
sus erat in Galliam properanti.
Neque tamen Antonius procul abe-
4 rat, utpote qui magno exercitu
locis aequioribus expeditus tarda-
5 tos in fuga sequeretur. Sed Cati-
lina postquam videt montibus
atque copiis hostium sese clau-
sum, in urbe res advorsas, neque
fugae neque praesidi ullam spem,
optumum factu ratus in tali re
fortunam belli temptare, statuit
cum Antonio quam primum con-
fligere.

. . . .

59. . . . paululum commo-
ratus, signa canere iubet atque in-
structos ordines in locum aequom
deducit. Dein remotis omnium
equis, quo militibus exaequato
periculo animus amplior esset,
ipse pedes exercitum pro loco
atque copiis instruit. Nam uti pla- 2
nities erat inter sinistros montis et
ab dextera rupe aspera, octo cohor-
tis in fronte constituit, reliquarum
signa in subsidio artius conlocat:
ab eis centuriones omnis, lectos et 3
evocatos, praeterea ex gregariis
militibus optumum quemque ar-
matum in primam aciem subducit.
C. Manlium in dextra, Faesula-
num quendam in sinistra parte cu-
rare iubet: ipse cum libertis et
calonibus propter aquilam adsistit,
quam bello Cimbrico C. Marius in
exercitu habuisse dicebatur.

At ex altera parte C. Antonius, 4
pedibus aeger quod proelio adesse
nequibat, M. Petreio legato exer-
citum permittit. Ille cohortis ve- 5
teranas, quas tumultus causa con-
scripserat, in fronte, post eas
ceterum exercitum in subsidiis
locat: ipse equo circumiens unum
quemque nominans appellat hor-
tatur rogat, ut meminerint se
contra latrones inermos, pro pa-
tria pro liberis, pro aris atque
focis suis certare. Homo milita- 6
ris, quod amplius annos triginta
tribunus aut praefectus aut lega-
tus aut praetor cum magna gloria

in exercitu fuerat, plerosque ipsos
factaque eorum fortia noverat: ea
commemorando militum animos
accendebat.

60. Sed ubi omnibus rebus ex-
ploratis Petreius tuba signum dat,
cohortis paulatim incedere iubet;
idem facit hostium exercitus.
2 Postquam eo ventum est, unde
a ferentariis proelium committi
posset, maxumo clamore cum
infestis signis concurrunt: pila
omittunt, gladiis res geritur.
3 Veterani, pristinae virtutis me-
mores, comminus acriter instare,
illi haud timidi resistunt: maxu-
4 ma vi certatur. Interea Catilina
cum expeditis in prima acie vor-
sari, laborantibus succurrere, in-
tegros pro sauciis arcessere, omnia
providere, multum ipse pugnare,
saepe hostem ferire: strenui militis
et boni imperatoris officia simul
5 exsequebatur. Petreius ubi videt
Catilinam, contra ac ratus erat,
magna vi tendere, cohortem prae-
toriam in medios hostis inducit
eosque perturbatos atque alios
alibi resistentis interficit, deinde
utrimque ex lateribus ceteros ag-
6 greditur. Manlius et Faesulanus
7 in primis pugnantes cadunt. Cat-
ilina postquam fusas copias seque
cum paucis relictum videt, memor
generis atque pristinae suae digni-
tatis, in confertissumos hostis in-
currit ibique pugnans confoditur.

61. Sed confecto proelio tum
vero cerneres, quanta audacia
quantaque animi vis fuisset in ex-
ercitu Catilinae. Nam fere quem 2
quisque vivos pugnando locum
ceperat, amissa eum anima corpore
tegebat. Pauci autem, quos me- 3
dios cohors praetoria disiecerat,
paulo divorsius, sed omnes tamen
advorsis volneribus conciderant.
Catilina vero longe a suis inter 4
hostium cadavera repertus est,
paululum etiam spirans ferociam-
que animi, quam habuerat vivos,
in voltu retinens. Postremo ex 5
omni copia neque in proelio neque
in fuga quisquam civis ingenuus
captus est: ita cuncti suae hosti- 6
umque vitae iuxta pepercerant.
Neque tamen exercitus populi 7
Romani laetam aut incruentam
victoriam adeptus erat: nam stren-
uissumus quisque aut occiderat in
proelio aut graviter volneratus
discesserat. Multi autem, qui e 8
castris visundi aut spoliandi gratia
processerant, volventes hostilia
cadavera amicum alii, pars hospi-
tem aut cognatum reperiebant;
fuere item qui inimicos suos cog-
noscerent. Ita varie per omnem 9
exercitum laetitia maeror, luctus
atque gaudia agitabantur.

M. TULLI CICERONIS

PRO P. SULLA ORATIO

AD IUDICES.

1 I. Maxime vellem, iudices, ut P. Sulla et antea dignitatis suae splendorem optinere et post calamitatem

---

TITLE. **P. Sulla**: read p. 38, §§ 68–72, and review p. 23, §§ 30–32. **Oratio.** After a short introduction (§§ 1, 2), in which Cicero urges the jury to follow his example of pity and mercy, the speech is divided into three parts. The first part (§§ 3–35) is his justification of his own conduct in conducting the defence; the second part (§§ 36–68) deals with the charges against Sulla; the third (§§ 69–88) argues from Sulla's past life; peroration, §§ 89–93. **Ad iudices.** For the usual method of conducting criminal trials, see Exc. II. at the end of the Pro Murena. Sulla, however, was tried under a special law, — the *Lex Lutatia de vi* ('breach of the public peace'), — the date and provisions of which are very uncertain. It was probably selected for the prosecution of the conspirators, because its rigor and severity seemed more likely to secure their conviction. It provided, e.g., that the court should not adjourn for the public games or on *dies nefasti* (Mur. **28**. 10; **22**. 6), as was usual; that a slave might be examined against his master without the latter's consent; that the jury should be selected in a manner far from advantageous to the defendants. Just how the jurors were selected, we do not know; but it is probable that they were *editicii* (Mur. **47**. 22), and that the usual time was not allowed the defence for making the inquiries necessary to the effective use of the right to challenge.

§ 1. **1, 2. vellem**: for mood see on II. **5**. 11. **dignitatis**, the consulship to which he had been elected. P. 23, § 30 ad init. **optinere**, 'maintain.' **calamitatem**, often applied to convictions which

acceptam modestiae fructum aliquem percipere potuisset; sed quoniam ita tulit casus infestus, ut et amplissimo honore cum communi ambitionis invidia, tum singulari Autroni odio everteretur et in his pristinae fortunae reliquiis miseris et adflictis tamen haberet quosdam, quorum animos ne supplicio quidem suo satiare posset, quamquam ex huius incommodis magnam animo molestiam capio, tamen in ceteris malis facile patior oblatum mihi tempus esse, in quo boni viri lenitatem meam misericordiamque notam quondam omnibus, nunc quasi intermissam agnoscerent, inprobi ac perditi cives redomiti atque victi praecipitante re publica vehementem me fuisse atque fortem, conservata mitem ac misericordem faterentur. Et, quoniam 2
L. Torquatus, meus familiaris ac necessarius, iudices,

---

entailed whole or partial loss of civil rights.

5–7. cum . . . tum: for the awkward use of the conjunction *cum* before an ablative (*invidia*, abl. of cause), see on IV. **15**. 33. **communi invidia,** 'the jealousy that universally attends on the political career.' **Autroni odio,** 'the hatred felt for A.;' obj. gen. Throughout the whole speech Autronius is made to bear all the blame. **tamen**: the concession is implied in the phrase *in . . . adflictis:* see on IV. **23**. 5.

8–10. quosdam, a reference to Torquatus and his father, p. 40, § 72. **animo,** instr. abl.: the word is frequently used in Latin (see on IV. **17**. 17), where it is not needed, and should not be translated in English. **malis,** 'in the midst of my other troubles,' a reference to the attacks already made upon him, p. 39, §§ 69, 70.

11–14. tempus, in quo: why is *in* necessary? **quasi intermissam,** 'almost suspended,' i.e., by the proceedings against Lentulus and his accomplices. This use of *quasi* (= 'almost,' 'so to speak') is common in Cicero. **redomiti,** found here only, and explained by a common word of similar meaning, as new or unusual words frequently are (cf. Caes. II. **8**. 1; III. **15**. 3).

16. mitem ac misericordem: supply *esse* from *fuisse*.

§ 2. **17. L.** (Manlius) **Torquatus,** p. 40, § 72. He was a close friend of Cicero, had prosecuted Sulla for bribery (p. 23, § 30), and, with his father, had taken an active part in the proceedings against the conspirators. In the civil war

existimavit, si nostram in accusatione sua necessitudinem familiaritatemque violasset, aliquid se de auctoritate meae defensionis posse detrahere, cum huius periculi propulsatione coniungam defensionem officii mei. Quo quidem genere orationis non uterer, iudices, hoc tempore, si mea solum interesset; multis enim locis et data mihi facultas est et saepe dabitur de mea laude dicendi; sed, ut ille vidit, quantum de mea auctoritate deripuisset, tantum se de huius praesidiis deminuturum, sic hoc ego sentio, si mei facti rationem vobis constantiamque huius officii ac defensionis probaro, causam quoque me P. Sullae probaturum.

3 Ac primum abs te illud, L. Torquate, quaero, cur me a ceteris clarissimis viris ac principibus civitatis in hoc officio atque in defensionis iure secernas. Quid enim est, quam ob rem abs te Q. Hortensi factum, clarissimi viri atque ornatissimi, non reprehendatur, reprehendatur

---

he took the side of Pompeius, and was killed after the battle of Thapsus while trying to escape by flight.

19, 20. auctoritate meae defensionis, 'the prestige of my speech for the defence.' So Cato had tried to lessen the force of Cicero's plea for Murena: see on Mur. **3,** 4. **huius,** masc. gend. and substantive = *Sullae,* not agreeing with *periculi,* a very awkward use of the double genitive.

23–27. mea: for case see on IV. **9.** 1. **solum,** adv.: what case of the adj. might have been used? Cf. IV. **23.** 16. **locis,** 'occasions.' **mei facti rationem,** etc.: cf. Mur. **3.** 9.

§ 3. **30–32. Ac,** 'now,' often used at the beginning of a sentence to draw attention to a new point. Cicero claims for himself the same right to defend Sulla as had been granted to others by Torquatus. **Quid . . . rem,** 'why is it that?'

33. Q. Hortensi, the famous rival of Cicero in the forum, was born in 114, and early gave promise of great talent. At the age of 19 he made his first appearance as a speaker, and soon won the title of "King of the Courts." He ranked above Cicero as an orator, until the famous case of Verres (p. 19, §§ 18–20). After Cicero changed his politics (p. 28, § 42), the two were frequently associated in cases of a political

meum? Nam, si est initum a P. Sulla consilium inflammandae huius urbis, extinguendi imperii, delendae civitatis, mihine maiorem hae res dolorem quam Q. Hortensio, mihi maius odium adferre debent, meum denique gravius esse iudicium, qui adiuvandus in his causis, qui oppugnandus, qui defendendus, qui deserendus esse videatur? 'Ita,' inquit; 'tu enim investigasti, tu patefecisti coniurationem.' II. Quod cum 4
dicit, non attendit eum, qui patefecerit, hoc curasse, ut id omnes viderent, quod antea fuisset occultum. Quare ista coniuratio, si patefacta per me est, tam patet Hortensio quam mihi. Quem cum videas hoc honore, auctoritate, virtute, consilio praeditum non dubitasse, quin innocentiam P. Sullae defenderet, quaero,

---

nature, e.g., for Murena. Hortensius died in 50.

35. initum consilium. P. 23, §§ 30–32.

39. iudicium, qui, etc.: the noun *iudicium* is here followed, as the verb *iudicare* would be, by an indirect question. Clauses depending upon substantives are not uncommon in Cicero.

41. esse videatur: Cicero's propensity to end sentences with these words was so pronounced that some young men at Rome, says Quintilian, thought they had mastered his style when they closed a sentence with *esse videatur*. **Ita**, perhaps the commonest equivalent for our 'yes;' so *non ita* = 'no,' and *ita prorsus* = 'yes, precisely so;' for other equivalents see on Mur. **65**. 23.

§ 4. **2–6. non attendit**, 'he does not observe.' Cicero's argument is unfair. He implies that when he made public his knowledge of the conspiracy, he divulged even the minutest details. In § 13 he claims to have a peculiar acquaintance with the conspiracy. **honore . . . consilio**: the words go in pairs, *honore* and *auctoritate* (relating to public position), *virtute* and *consilio* (relating to private character): see on I. **32**. 25. and cf. III. **16**. 17; II. **1**. 5. For meaning of *honore* see on III. **28**. 24.

7. dubitasse, quin . . . defenderet, 'did not doubt that in Sulla he was defending an innocent man.' *Dubitare*, meaning 'to doubt,' takes when negative *quin* and the subj., as here; when positive, some form of the indirect question: for construction when meaning 'to hesitate,' see on I. **17**. 20. **innocentiam P. Sullae**, an instance of the con-

cur, qui aditus ad causam Hortensio patuerit, mihi interclusus esse debuerit; quaero illud etiam, si me, qui defendo, reprehendendum putas esse, quid tandem de his existimes summis viris et clarissimis civibus, quorum studio et dignitate celebrari hoc iudicium, ornari causam, defendi huius innocentiam vides. Non enim una ratio est defensionis ea, quae posita est in oratione; omnes, qui adsunt, qui laborant, qui salvum
5 volunt, pro sua parte atque auctoritate defendunt. An vero, in quibus subselliis haec ornamenta ac lumina rei publicae viderem, in his me apparere nollem, cum ego illum in locum atque in hanc excelsissimam sedem dignitatis atque honoris multis meis ac magnis laboribus et periculis ascendissem? Atque ut intellegas, Torquate, quem accuses, si te forte id offendit, quod ego, qui in hoc genere quaestionis defenderim neminem, non desim P. Sullae, recordare de ceteris, quos adesse huic vides; intelleges et de hoc et de aliis iudicium

---

struction noticed on Mur. **16**. 20; almost equivalent to *Sullam, virum innocentem;* so below, l. 13.

9. **debuerit** has for its subject *aditus*, l. 8, which is attracted into the relative clause.

13–16. **Non enim**, etc., i.e., you can defend a man without delivering an oration for him. The play on *ratio* and *oratio* is perhaps intentional. **salvum volunt**: when *velle* is followed by an adj. or participle, *esse* is often, but not always, omitted. **an** can hardly be represented in English. There is strictly an ellipse: see on I. **3**. 20.

§ 5. 17. **subselliis**: criminal trials were usually held in the forum, and seats (wooden benches without backs) were provided for those only who had some official connection with the case, e.g., the judge, jury, the parties to the case and their supporters and friends: see Exc. II. § 14. **ornamenta ac lumina**, the *consulares*, who, almost to a man, supported Sulla.

19. **illum in locum**: here *illum* has its not uncommon meaning of 'that famous,' 'that splendid;' cf. IV. **21**. 13; Mur. **66**. 26; II. **1**. 10. The clause introduced by *atque* is explanatory: 'I mean this lofty position,' with a gesture toward the curule chairs of the consuls who were present.

24–26. **recordare . . . intelleges**: for use of moods and the asyndeton see on Mur. **68**. 21. **aliis**: in this and the two following §§ *alii*

meum et horum par atque unum fuisse. Quis nostrum 6
adfuit Vargunteio? Nemo, ne hic quidem Q. Hortensius, praesertim qui illum solus antea de ambitu defendisset. Non enim iam se ullo officio cum illo coniunctum arbitrabatur, cum ille tanto scelere commisso omnium officiorum societatem diremisset. Quis nostrum Serv. Sullam, quis Publium, quis M. Laecam, quis C. Cornelium defendendum putavit, quis iis horum adfuit? Nemo. Quid ita? Quia in ceteris causis etiam nocentes viri boni, si necessarii sunt, deserendos esse non putant; in hoc crimine non solum levitatis est culpa, verum etiam quaedam contagio sceleris, si defendas eum, quem obstrictum esse patriae parricidio suspicere. Quid? Autronio nonne sodales, non collegae 7

---

and *ceteri* seem to be used merely for variety with no distinction of meaning. **meum et horum**: observe that good writers do not use the personal pronouns in the poss. gen. (*mei, tui, sui*), but replace them by possessive pronouns in agreement with the substantive; for an exception see on I. **14**. 21.

§ 6. **27, 28. Vargunteio**: see I. **9**. 23 and p. 40, § 71. **praesertim qui** = *praesertim cum is*: cf. III. **22**. 36. The clause introduced by *praesertim cum* is ordinarily confirmatory of what precedes (*cum* causal): cf. Mur. **24**. 13, but sometimes contrasts with what precedes (*cum* concessive): cf. Caes. I. **16**. 6. In the former case it may be translated 'especially as,' in the latter 'and that though;' so *praesertim qui* varies in meaning, in the former sense III. **22**. 36, in the latter here.

32–34. On the proper names see p. 40, § 71. **ceteris**, a good instance of the proleptic or anticipatory use of *ceteri;* i.e., its meaning becomes clear only when the reader reaches some later word in the sentence; here *hoc*, l. 36.

36–38. crimine, here as always in Cicero = *criminatione* 'charge,' 'accusation,' never 'crime.' **levitatis est culpa**: for this gen. (explanatory): see on I. **12**. 32, and cf. Mur. **23**. 12; **67**. 2; **obstrictum**, 'implicated in.' **parricidio** (abl. case), often used by Cicero of the crime of high treason: see on I. **17**. 26. **suspicere**: for termination see on I. **22**. 10; for exception Mur. **7**. 31.

§ 7. **39. nonne . . . non . . . non**: when the negative is repeated in an interrogative sentence introduced by *nonne*, the *nonne* is usually replaced by *non* in the second and succeeding places: cf. I. **27**. 12–14. **sodales, collegae,**

sui, non veteres amici, quorum ille copia quondam abundarat, non hi omnes, qui sunt in re publica principes, defuerunt? Immo etiam testimonio plerique laeserunt. Statuerant tantum illud esse maleficium, quod non modo non occultari per se, sed etiam aperiri illustrarique deberet. III. Quam ob rem quid est, quod mirere, si cum isdem me in hac causa vides adesse, cum quibus in ceteris intellegis afuisse? Nisi vero me unum vis ferum praeter ceteros, me asperum, me inhumanum existimari, me singulari inmanitate et
8 crudelitate praeditum. Hanc mihi tu si propter meas res gestas imponis in omni vita mea, Torquate, personam, vehementer erras. Me natura misericordem, patria severum, crudelem nec patria nec natura esse voluit; denique istam ipsam personam vehementem et acrem, quam mihi tum tempus et res publica inposuit, iam voluntas et natura ipsa detraxit. Illa enim ad breve tempus severitatem postulavit, haec in omni

---

members of the same *sodalitas*, *collegium*, words which cannot be always distinguished. In Rome there were numerous orders (religious fraternities, political clubs, trade-unions or guilds) whose members were bound to mutual assistance and support: see Mur. **56**. 26.

Neither the severity which Cicero showed towards Catilina in his consulship, nor his recent proceedings against Autronius, justify Torquatus' charge of inconsistency.

1, 2. quid est, quod mirere, si . . . vides: 'why is it that you are surprised at seeing, etc.' **quod**, adv. acc., lit. 'as to which.' **mirere**, subj. of characteristic. **si . . . vides**. A. 333 *b* Rem.; G. 542 Rem. ad fin.

§ 8. **6–9. Hanc** is here unusually far from its substantive (*personam*): cf., however, *magna . . . gratia*, I. **11**. 8–10, where the same number of words intervenes. **personam**, strictly the mask used by actors on the ancient stage. As each type (young man, old man, soldier, parasite, etc.) had its separate mask, the word came to mean 'character,' as here. In good Latin it never means 'person.' **natura . . . patria, patria . . . natura**: chiasmus, for which see on IV. **17**. 27.

12, 13. Illa, haec: the pro-

vita misericordiam lenitatemque desiderat. Quare 9
nihil est, quod ex tanto comitatu virorum amplissi-
morum me unum abstrahas; simplex officium atque una
bonorum est omnium causa. Nihil erit, quod ad-
mirere posthac, si in ea parte, in qua hos animum
adverteris, me videbis. Nulla est enim in re publica
mea causa propria; tempus agendi fuit mihi magis
proprium quam ceteris, doloris vero et timoris et
periculi fuit illa causa communis; neque enim ego tunc
princeps ad salutem esse potuissem, si esse alii comites
noluissent. Quare necesse est, quod mihi consuli
praecipuum fuit praeter alios, id iam privato cum
ceteris esse commune. Neque ego hoc partiendae
invidiae, sed communicandae laudis causa loquor;
oneris mei partem nemini impertio, gloriae bonis
omnibus. 'In Autronium testimonium dixisti,' inquit; 10
'Sullam defendis.' Hoc totum eius modi est, iudices,
ut, si ego sum inconstans ac levis, nec testimonio fidem
tribui convenerit nec defensioni auctoritatem; sin est
in me ratio rei publicae, religio privati officii, studium

---

nouns refer respectively to the more important substantives in each of the preceding groups of two.

§ 9. **15–17. nihil . . . abstrahas**: for construction cf. § 7. 1. **simplex, una,** 'indivisible,' 'inseparable.' **bonorum**: in what sense?

18, 19. parte, 'party,' in a political sense, as nearly all the men hinted at were *optimates*. **hos animum adverteris**: the pronoun is the direct object of the compound idea *animum adverteris*, more commonly contracted into *animadverteris*. **Nulla est,** etc. 'There is no political circumstance which is exclusively mine.'

21–26. doloris . . . causa, a mere periphrasis for *dolor*, etc.; so *ratio comitiorum* (Mur. 53. 8) = *comitia*, and *natura hominum* = *homo*. **consuli, iam privato,** 'when I was consul,' 'now that I am a private citizen.' **alios, ceteris,** here strictly used, the former = 'some others,' the latter = 'all others.'

§ 10. **30–33. Hoc totum,** 'The long and the short of it is, etc.' **inconstans ac levis,** 'inconsistent and unstable.' **auctorita-**

retinendae voluntatis bonorum, nihil minus accusator debet dicere quam a me defendi Sullam, testimonio laesum esse Autronium. Videor enim iam non solum studium ad defendendas causas, verum etiam opinionis aliquid et auctoritatis adferre; qua ego et moderate utar, iudices, et omnino non uterer, si ille me non coëgisset.

11 IV. Duae coniurationes abs te, Torquate, constituuntur, una, quae Lepido et Volcatio consulibus patre tuo consule designato facta esse dicitur, altera, quae me consule; harum in utraque Sullam dicis fuisse. Patris tui, fortissimi viri atque optimi consulis, scis me consiliis non interfuisse; scis me, cum mihi summus tecum usus esset, tamen illorum expertem temporum et sermonum fuisse, credo, quod nondum penitus in re publica versabar, quod nondum ad propositum mihi finem honoris perveneram, quod me ambitio et

---

tem: supply the present *conveniat* from the perfect *convenerit*: cf. § 1. 16. **ratio . . . officii,** 're-gard for public interests, respect for private obligation.'

34–38. voluntatis, 'good will,' constantly used by Cicero of political intentions. **nihil minus,** etc., i.e., he ought not to contrast my actions as if inconsistent. **debet**: we should expect *debeat* parallel with *convenerit* above; perhaps he meant to put this thought independently. **opinionis,** as in Caes. II. **8**. 1; **24**. 4; **35**. 1 and often. **auctoritas,** 'prestige,' i.e., influence arising from position and success.

While apparently digressing, Cicero shows that he can consistently defend Sulla, because he knew of nothing criminal in his conduct, though he had the minutest information about the plot.

§ 11. **1, 2. constituuntur,** 'are asserted,' i.e., in the statement of the case by the prosecution, a technical term. **Lepido et Volcatio.** M' Aemilius Lepidus and L. Volcatius Tullus were consuls in 66, — both insignificant men politically. Notice that the former is here designated by his *cognomen* and the latter by his *nomen*. How are they named in I. **15**. 24?

7–10. tecum usus, 'intimacy with you;' *usus* is a noun. **expertem,** etc., 'had no part in that crisis and those discussions.' **finem honoris,** 'the end set before me, viz., office;' for the gen. see on *levitatis* § 6. 36. **ambitio,** 'my canvass:' see p. 21, § 24 ad fin.

forensis labor ab omni illa cogitatione abstrahebat.
Quis ergo intererat vestris consiliis? Omnes hi, quos **12**
vides huic adesse, et in primis Q. Hortensius; qui
cum propter honorem ac dignitatem atque animum
eximium in rem publicam, tum propter summam
familiaritatem summumque amorem in patrem tuum
cum communibus, tum praecipuis patris tui periculis
commovebatur. Ergo istius coniurationis crimen defensum ab eo est, qui interfuit, qui cognovit, qui participeps et consilii vestri fuit et timoris; cuius in hoc crimine propulsando cum esset copiosissima atque ornatissima oratio, tamen non minus inerat auctoritatis in ea quam facultatis. Illius igitur coniurationis,

---

11. illa cogitatione, 'thought about that matter,' a very common use of the demonstrative for a limiting genitive or a defining phrase with some case of *res:* see on Mur. **68**. 3. Here *illa* stands for *de illa re*, or *de illis rebus;* so *istius suspicionis*, l. 26 below = *suspicionis istius rei:* cf. Caes. I. **8**. 4. *ea spe*; **9**. 3 *ea civitate* = *eorum civ.*, etc.

§ 12. **12–14. vestris,** 'of you and your father,' so *vos*, *vobis*, l. 24, *vobis* § 13, 27. While *nos* and *noster* are used 'editorially' for *ego* and *meus* (see on I. **22**. 6), *vos* is not used for *tu*, or *vester* for *tuus*. **honorem ac dignitatem atque animum**: the series contains but two terms, the first being divided, thus (a + b) + c; *honorem ac dignitatem* are taken together to balance *animum*. Such an arrangement is quite common, and *ac* is the usual connective for the subdivided term.

16–18. amorem in patrem, a common substitute for the ambiguous *amorem patris*. A. 217 *c;* G. 361 Rem. 1; H. 396 III. N. 1; B. 200 1. **cum . . . . tum.** Notice (1) that *cum* 'both' stands before an abl. (cf. § 1. 5), and (2) that the words connected by the correlatives are themselves dependent upon a verb introduced by one of a like pair: *tum* in l. 15. There is said to be but one similar arrangement in Cicero. **istius coniurationis crimen,** 'the charge relating to that conspiracy:' so in § 13. 34 below. **istius**: see on I. **3**. 27.

19–23. interfuit, c o g n o v i t: supply the proper cases from *consilii* and *timoris* in the next line. **particeps fuit**: translate as suggested on Mur. **3**. 18. **copiosissima atque ornatissima**: the first adjective refers to the matter, the second to the style of the speech. **auctoritatis, facultatis**: cf. for meaning Mur. **4**. 23, 24.

quae facta contra vos, delata ad vos, a vobis prolata esse dicitur, ego testis esse non potui; non modo animo nihil comperi, sed vix ad aures meas istius
13 suspicionis fama pervenit. Qui vobis in consilio fuerunt, qui vobiscum illa cognorunt, quibus ipsis periculum tum conflari putabatur, qui Autronio non adfuerunt, qui in illum testimonia gravia dixerunt, hunc defendunt, huic adsunt, in huius periculo declarant se non crimine coniurationis, ne adessent ceteris, sed hominum maleficio deterritos esse. Mei consulatus autem tempus et crimen maximae coniurationis a me defendetur. Atque haec inter nos partitio non est fortuito, iudices, nec temere facta; sed, cum videremus eorum criminum nos patronos adhiberi, quorum testes esse possemus, uterque nostrum id sibi suscipiendum putavit, de quo aliquid scire ipse atque
14 existimare potuisset. V. Et quoniam de criminibus superioris coniurationis Hortensium diligenter audistis, de hac coniuratione, quae me consule facta est, hoc primum attendite.

Multa, cum essem consul, de summis rei publicae

---

§ 13. **26–29. animo**, not needed for the sense, but inserted to balance *ad aures:* cf. I. **12**. 28. **consilio**: see on I. **2**. 14; here used of the group of advisers gathered round him by the consul: cf. the cabinets of our presidents. **conflari**, a favorite word with Cicero for malicious and underhanded proceedings.

34–37. crimen, etc.: cf. § 12. 18. **maximae**: the superlative is sometimes used loosely in Latin, as in English, for one of two things only, where the comparative would be strictly correct. **fortuito, temere**, 'accidentally,' 'blindly:' the first denotes mere absence of reflection; the latter, reckless disregard of the considerations suggested by reflection. **criminum patronos**, 'as advocates to avert the charges.' This use of *patronus* for one who averts something is unusual, though *defensor* is often so used.

§ 14. **2, 3. Hortensium audistis**, p. 16, § 9. **hac**, 'the recent:' see on *illam*, IV. **9**. 6.

periculis audivi, multa quaesivi, multa cognovi; nullus umquam de Sulla nuntius ad me, nullum indicium, nullae litterae pervenerunt, nulla suspicio. Multum haec vox fortasse valere deberet eius hominis, qui consul insidias rei publicae consilio investigasset, veritate aperuisset, magnitudine animi vindicasset, cum is se nihil audisse de P. Sulla, nihil suspicatum esse diceret. Sed ego nondum utor hac voce ad hunc defendendum; ad purgandum me potius utar, ut mirari Torquatus desinat me, qui Autronio non adfuerim, Sullam defendere. Quae enim Autroni fuit causa, **15**
quae Sullae est? Ille ambitus iudicium tollere ac disturbare primum conflato voluit gladiatorum ac fugitivorum tumultu, deinde, id quod vidimus omnes, lapidatione atque concursu; Sulla, si sibi suus pudor ac dignitas non prodesset, nullum auxilium requisivit.

6, 7. audivi, quaesivi, cognovi, 'I heard many rumors, set on foot many inquiries, ascertained many facts.' The words give the three steps in the investigation in their proper order. **nuntius, indicium**: the latter differs from the former only in implying that the informer (*index*) hoped to profit by his information.

9-16. vox, 'deliberate utterance:' the word is used only of sayings in some way remarkable. **consilio, veritate, magnitudine animi,** 'statesmanship, rectitude, great courage.' For *consilio* see on I. **3**. 31; for *magnitudine animi* cf. § 4. 7. **cum diceret** explains *vox*, l. 9 above. **mirari me . . . defendere.** A. 333 *b*; G. 533; H. 535, III; B. 331 V; cf. § 7. 2.

§ 15. Cicero now justifies his different treatment of Autronius and Sulla by the difference in their character and conduct.

17-19. ambitus iudicium, 'bribery court:' see Exc. II. § 1, and p. 23, § 30. **tollere ac disturbare,** 'break up and abolish;' the second word is much stronger than its English derivative. **gladiatorum**: see on II. **9**. 2; their trainers (*lanistae*) hired them out to ringleaders of riots. **tumultu,** as in Mur. **22**. 6. This uprising, projected before his trial, was not carried out by Autronius: he contented himself with the street brawls mentioned below.

20, 21. Sulla . . . suus: for the alliteration cf. IV. **12**. 22; I. **30**. 25; for position of *sibi suus* see on III. **27**. 6. **prodesset,** subj., as giving the thought of Sulla.

Ille damnatus ita se gerebat non solum consiliis et
sermonibus, verum etiam aspectu atque vultu, ut ini-
micus esse amplissimis ordinibus, infestus bonis om-
nibus, hostis patriae videretur; hic se ita fractum illa
calamitate atque adflictum putavit, ut nihil sibi ex
pristina dignitate superesse arbitraretur, nisi quod
16 modestia retinuisset. Hac vero in coniuratione quid
tam coniunctum quam ille cum Catilina, cum Lentulo?
quae tanta societas ullis inter se rerum optimarum,
quanta ei cum illis sceleris, libidinis, audaciae? quod
flagitium Lentulus non cum Autronio concepit? quod
sine eodem illo Catilina facinus admisit? cum interim
Sulla cum eisdem illis non modo noctem solitudinem-
que non quaereret, sed ne mediocri quidem sermone
17 et congressu coniungeretur. Illum Allobroges, maxi-
marum rerum verissimi indices, illum multorum lit-
terae ac nuntii coarguerunt; Sullam interea nemo insi-

23, 24. aspectu atque vultu, 'looks and expression:' cf. I. **1**. 7. **inimicus** is a 'personal,' as opposed to *hostis*, a 'public' enemy. **ordinibus** refers to the classes from which the jurors were selected: see on Mur. **24**. 8.

28–29. modestia (abl. case), 'submission to the laws.' In good Latin the word is always used for a law-abiding disposition, and does not correspond to our 'modesty,' which is *pudor*. Sulla showed his submission by retiring quietly to Naples after his conviction. **Hac**, as in § 14. 3. **quid tam**, etc., 'what connection so close as his with, etc.'

§ 16. **30, 31. quae tanta**, etc., 'what association for noble ends have any men ever had so intimate (*tanta*) as his with these men (Catilina and Lentulus), for the purpose of crime, lawlessness, and recklessness?' **societas** and *socius* take the genitive always of the purpose of the alliance. **sceleris**, crime in the abstract: no particular criminal act is thought of. **libidinis**, precisely opposite to *modestia*, § 15. 28. **audaciae**: see on II. **10**. 14. The omission of *est* in short impassioned questions and exclamations is quite regular.

33. cum . . . cum: see on IV. **12**. 20. **interim** and *interea*, like our 'while,' have occasionally the force of an adversative particle, *autem* or *contra*.

§ 17. **36. Allobroges**: see p. 34, §§ 58, 59.

mulavit, nemo nominavit. Postremo eiecto sive emisso iam ex urbe Catilina ille arma misit, cornua, tubas, fasces, signa, ille relictus intus, expectatus foris, Lentuli poena compressus convertit se aliquando ad timorem, numquam ad sanitatem; hic contra ita quievit, ut eo tempore omni Neapoli fuerit, ubi neque homines fuisse putantur huius adfines suspicionis et locus est ipse non tam ad inflammandos calamitosorum animos quam ad consolandos accommodatus.

VI. Propter hanc igitur tantam dissimilitudinem hominum atque causarum dissimilem me in utroque praebui. Veniebat enim ad me, et saepe veniebat **18**
Autronius multis cum lacrimis supplex, ut se defenderem, et se meum condiscipulum in pueritia, fami-

---

39, 40. eiecto sive emisso, 'driven forth or rather allowed to leave.' The substitution here of the milder term is in sharp contrast with the resolute tone of III. **3**. 2-4: see p. 40, § 72. **arma misit,** etc.: these words seem to contradict II. **13**. 21-25, where he asserts that these things had been sent ahead by Catilina before leaving the city. According to Sallust, however (see Exc. IV. cap. 56), the insurgent force was still in process of equipment when the decisive engagement was forced upon it.

41, 42. fasces . . . foris: from these words (see on II. **13**. 22) it has been suggested that Autronius expected to be Catilina's colleague in the consulship in the event of success. Lentulus, too, had his ambitions: cf. IV. **12**. 17-20. **foris**: see on II. **2**. 26. **Lenturi poena**. p. 38, § 67. **aliquando**: see on I. **25**. 1.

44. ut . . . fuerit, i.e., he voluntarily left the city, banishment not being a penalty for bribery until the *lex Tullia:* see on Mur. **46**. 2. **eo tempore omni.** A. 256 *b;* G. 392 Rem. 2; H. 379, 1; B. 231 1; cf. also Caes. I. **26**. 5: *eaque tota nocte continenter ierunt*, where, as here, it is merely the accompanying adj. (*tota, omni*) that gives the sense of duration. **Neapoli**: case? Naples was a luxurious watering-place, a favorite place of dissipation for the wealthy society people of Rome.

2. dissimilem me praebui, 'I behaved differently to the two men.'

§ 18. **4, 5. ut . . . defenderem**: the clause depends upon the whole idea of *veniebat supplex*, which implies a request or entreaty. **condiscipulum,** a very rare word: their teacher is not known.

liarem in adulescentia, collegam in quaestura commemorabat fuisse; multa mea in se, non nulla etiam sua in me proferebat officia. Quibus ego rebus, iudices, ita flectebar animo atque frangebar, ut iam ex memoria, quas mihi ipse fecerat insidias, deponerem, ut iam inmissum esse ab eo C. Cornelium, qui me in meis sedibus, in conspectu uxoris ac liberorum meorum trucidaret, obliviscerer. Quae si de uno me cogitasset, qua mollitia sum animi ac lenitate, numquam mehercule illius lacrimis ac precibus restitissem;
19 sed cum mihi patriae, cum vestrorum periculorum, cum huius urbis, cum illorum delubrorum atque templorum, cum puerorum infantium, cum matronarum ac virginum veniebat in mentem, et cum illae infestae ac funestae faces universumque totius urbis incendium, cum tela, cum caedes, cum civium cruor, cum cinis patriae versari ante oculos atque animum memoria refricare

---

6–9. quaestura: see p. 18, §§ 16, 17. **commemorabat,** 'he recounted,' not 'remembered' or 'reminded me of:' see on II. **9**. 5. **in se**: case? **proferebat,** 'he instanced,' the regular word in Cicero for quoting examples. **ut iam**: this clause, and that in l. 11, are strictly parallel, both depending upon *flectebar* and *frangebar:* notice the asyndeton.

11–14. ab eo C. Cornelium. Cicero ascribes to Autronius what was the voluntary suggestion of Cornelius and Vargunteius (p. 30, § 49), and of the two would-be assassins mentions Cornelius only, because his son, also named C. Cornelius, was one of the prosecutors. **qua mollitiā,** 'such is my tenderness, etc.:' for this use of the ablative of quality we find *pro mollitiā* without a verb, and *quae est mollitiā*.

§ 19. **16. cum,** etc. The whole protasis down to *coeperat* (l. 23) is constructed most symmetrically. The first six clauses fall into three pairs exactly corresponding to each other and constitute the first half of the protasis; the second half, *et cum illae* (l. 19), echoes the first, but with some artful variations. Notice too the anaphora. **patriae, periculorum,** etc.: for case, A. 219, 1; G. 375 Rem. 3; H. 406 N.; B. 206 3.

17–22. On the whole passage cf. IV. § 12. **delubrorum**: cf. IV. **18**. 12. **puerorum,** as in Caes. IV. **14**. 5. **cum . . . cinis**: notice the alliteration. **animum**

coeperat, tum denique ei resistebam, neque solum illi hosti ac parricidae, sed his etiam propinquis illius, Marcellis, patri et filio, quorum alter apud me parentis gravitatem, alter filii suavitatem optinebat; neque me arbitrabar sine summo scelere posse, quod maleficium in aliis vindicassem, idem in illorum socio, cum scirem, defendere. **20** Atque idem ego neque P. Sullam supplicem ferre neque eosdem Marcellos pro huius periculis lacrimantes aspicere neque huius M. Messallae, hominis necessarii, preces sustinere potui; neque enim est causa adversata naturae, nec homo nec res misericordiae meae repugnavit. Nusquam nomen, nusquam vestigium fuerat, nullum crimen, nullum indicium,

---

memoriā refricare, 'to tear afresh by memory (the wounds of) the soul:' the metaphor is from irritating an unhealed sore, and with *cinis* as subject may be compared with those in III. **24**. 15, and Mur **85**. 29.

23, 24. coeperat when the nearest of several subjects varying in number is singular, Cicero makes the verb singular. **ei, illi**: used of the same person, but not precisely as *haec . . . ea* in IV. **12**. 23; here the *illi* is introduced merely to make a better contrast with *his* in the next line. **hosti, parricidae**, in apposition with *illi;* for the former cf. § 15. 25; for the latter (= 'traitor') see on § 6. 38, and cf. I. **17**. 26.

25–28. Marcellis, etc., 'for one of whom I felt reverence as for a father, for the other tenderness as for a son.' The father was praetor in 79, and then governor of Sicily: he was one of the jury that tried Verres (p. 19, § 20). The son became consul in 50, and took the side of Pompeius in the civil war. Both remained warm friends of Cicero. **aliis**: some are mentioned on p. 40, § 71. **socio** is Autronius. **illorum** refers to *aliis*. **cum scirem**: sc. *Autronium illorum esse socium.*

§ 20. **29–35. Atque idem**, 'and yet I:' see on I. **7**. 15, and notice the adversative force of *idem*. **pro periculis**, 'in view of,' not 'on account of.' **M. Messallae**, consul the following year (61), an eminent lawyer, and personal friend of Cicero. The fact that he is not called *designatus* shows that the speech was delivered before the elections, which are known to have taken place in August, 62. **naturae**: sc. *meae* and cf. § 8. 8. **res**: sc. *eius*. **crimen, indicium**: the former is the charge as formulated by the prosecution, the latter the evidence (§ 14. 7) on which the charge was based.

nulla suspicio. Suscepi causam, Torquate, suscepi, et feci libenter, ut me, quem boni constantem, ut spero, semper existimassent, eundem ne improbi quidem crudelem dicerent.

21 VII. Hic ait se ille, iudices, regnum meum ferre non posse. Quod tandem, Torquate, regnum? Consulatus, credo, mei; in quo ego imperavi nihil et contra patribus conscriptis et bonis omnibus parui; quo in magistratu non institutum est videlicet a me regnum, sed repressum. An tum in tanto imperio tantaque potestate non dicis me fuisse regem, nunc privatum regnare dicis? quo tandem nomine? 'Quod, in quos testimonia dixisti,' inquit, 'damnati sunt; quem defendis, sperat se absolutum iri.' Hic tibi ego de testimoniis meis hoc respondeo, si falsum dixerim, te in eosdem

---

§ 21. As other enemies of Cicero had done and were still to do, Torquatus reproached him with a tyrannical use of his power (cf. p. 39, §§ 69, 70) and added some jests upon his origin. Cicero replies to the reproach in ll. 1–23, to the jests in ll. 23–41.

1–3. Hic, as in II. **13**. 14. **regnum**, 'tyranny,' a reproach anticipated in I. **30**. 19. **Consulatus**; sc. *regnum:* for case cf. *honoris*, § 11. 10. **in quo**. Cicero often links his refutation to an opponent's argument by a relative. **et contra**, 'but on the other hand:' see on II. **28**. 12.

4. parui: while exalting his own services (cf. § 14. 10 f), Cicero was always anxious to throw the responsibility upon the senate: cf. IV. **24**. 22 f. **magistratu** repeats the *consulatus* in the form of a synonym, as *suffragatio* does *voluntas* in Mur. **38**. 14–17.

5–8. videlicet: see on I. **19**. 12, but here there is no irony. **repressum**: he means the hopes of Catilina and Lentulus: cf. III. § 9. **tanto** as in III. **17**. 24, not quite as in § 17. 1. **an**: cf. § 5. 16; the ellipse may here be supplied: 'if you don't mean my consulship.' **imperio, potestate**, 'in a position of such military and civil power.' All political offices at Rome might be included under the term *potestas*, but only a few could strictly be called *imperia* (see p. 64, § 50). **nomine**: cf. Mur. **82**. 14.

10, 11. absolutum iri: notice the rare fut. inf. pass., and that *se* is obj. of the supine, not subj. of the inf. **dixerim**, indirect discourse. **te**, etc., i.e.,you are as guilty as I.

dixisse; sin verum, non esse hoc regnare, cum verum iuratus dicas, probare. De huius spe tantum dico, nullas a me opes P. Sullam, nullam potentiam, nihil denique praeter fidem defensionis expectare. 'Nisi 22
tu,' inquit, 'causam recepisses, numquam mihi restitisset, sed indicta causa profugisset.' Si iam tibi hoc concedam, Q. Hortensium, tanta gravitate hominem, si, hos tales viros non suo stare iudicio, sed meo; si hoc tibi dem, quod credi non potest, nisi ego huic adessem, hos adfuturos non fuisse, uter tandem rex est, isne, cui innocentes homines non resistunt, an is, qui calamitosos non deserit? At hic etiam, id quod tibi necesse minime fuit, facetus esse voluisti, cum Tarquinium et Numam et me tertium peregrinum regem esse dixisti. Mitto iam de rege quaerere;

13-15. probare, 'to compel belief,' subject of *esse*, with *regnare* as predicate, rather a peculiar combination of infinitives. **huius** = *Sullae*. **tantum**, as in III. **25**. 37. **opes, potentiam**: the former has the wider scope, including the use of every resource of wealth and position; the latter is limited to personal influence over individuals. **fidem defensionis**: cf. *magnitudine animi*, § 14. 11.

§ 22. **17, 18. indicta . . . profugisset**: see p. 36, § 63. Notice that the perf. pass. part. is the only part of the verb with which the negative *in-* can be compounded. **tanta**, as above, § 21. 6, so *tales*, next line. **hominem**: see on I. **4**. 4; could *virum* have been used? See on I. **13**. 4.

19-21. si . . . dem, strictly parallel with *si . . . concedam* above, the synonym being used merely for variety. **credi**: notice that *credere* takes an accusative of the thing, and is, therefore, personal here. For construction with a person cf. I. **6**. 5. **adfuturos fuisse**: for the form, A. 337 *b*, 2; G. 599, Rem. 4; H. 527, III.; B. 321 2 *a*).

22-25. est, not strictly the conclusion to the condition above; there is a slight ellipse, such as 'the question would still be:' cf. IV. **17**. 18; Mur. **15**. 11-12; II. **3**. 5. **Tarquinium et Numam**: we should expect the reverse order. Numa Pompilius, the second of the mythical kings, was a Sabine, and Lucius Tarquinius, the fifth, came from Etruria. Supply *peregrinos reges fuisse*, and for change of tense cf. §§ 10. 32; 1. 16.

26. Mitto quaerere, 'I for-

illud quaero, peregrinum cur me esse dixeris. Nam si ita sum, non tam est admirandum regem me esse, quoniam, ut tu ais, etiam peregrini reges Romae fuerunt, quam consulem Romae fuisse peregrinum.
23 'Hoc dico,' inquit, 'te esse ex municipio.' Fateor, et addo etiam: ex eo municipio, unde iterum iam salus huic urbi imperioque missa est. Sed scire ex te pervelim, quam ob rem, qui ex municipiis veniant, peregrini tibi esse videantur. Nemo istuc M. illi Catoni seni, cum plurimos haberet inimicos, nemo Ti. Coruncanio, nemo M'. Curio, nemo huic ipsi nostro C. Mario, cum ei multi inviderent, obiecit umquam. Equidem vehementer laetor eum esse me, in quem tu, cum cuperes, nullam contumeliam iacere potueris, quae non

---

bear asking;' *mitto* (= *omitto*) with an infinitive is rare in good prose. **de rege**, 'about (the word) 'king.''

27, 28. illud quaero, '*but* I do ask this;' for omission of connective cf. IV. **7**. 5. **ita** = *talis:* for adverbial predicate cf. III. **5**. 32; I. **19**. 8, and the common *quae cum ita sint* (I. **20**. 16).

§ 23. **31–33. municipio**: see on II. **24**. 9. Arpinum (p. 16, § 11.) did not receive full citizenship until 188, although it had had partial rights since 302. **unde iterum salus**: an allusion to Gaius Marius, who was also from Arpinum, and to his defeat of the Teutones in 102, and the Cimbri in 101: see Allen, p. 169; Creighton, p. 63; Myers, p. 84; Pennell, p. 103. **pervelim**: the intensive *per-* is far less common with verbs than adjectives; for mood, A. 311 *b;* G. 250; H. 486, 1; B. 280 2 *a*). Explain the other subjunctives in this sentence.

35–37. istuc: for the form, A. 101, p. 67; G. 102 III. Rem. 2; H. 186 VI. 2; B. p. 50 f. n. 3. **M. illi Catoni**, from Tusculum: see on Mur. **32**. 41; for meaning of *illi* cf. § 5. 19; IV. **21**. 18 and Mur. **66**. 26; its position between the praenomen and cognomen is not unusual. **seni**: he lived to the age of 85, and the word *senex* (decline!) is frequently appended to his name. **plurimos inimicos.** Pliny (A.D. 23–79) says that he was prosecuted 44 times, and conducted as many prosecutions himself. **Ti Coruncanio**, also from Tusculum, was consul in 280, and the first plebeian *pontifex maximus.* **M'. Curio** Dentato, birthplace unknown, defeated Pyrrhus at Beneventum in 275.

ad maximam partem civium conveniret. VIII. Sed
tamen te a me pro magnis causis nostrae necessi-
tudinis monendum esse etiam atque etiam puto. Non
possunt omnes esse patricii; si verum quaeris, ne
curant quidem; nec se aequales tui propter istam
causam abs te anteiri putant. Ac si tibi nos peregrini **24**
videmur, quorum iam nomen et honos inveteravit et
urbi huic et hominum famae ac sermonibus, quam tibi
illos competitores tuos peregrinos videri necesse erit,
qui iam ex tota Italia delecti tecum de honore ac de
omni dignitate contendent! Quorum tu cave quemquam
peregrinum appelles, ne peregrinorum suffragiis obruare.
Qui si attulerint nervos et industriam, mihi crede,
excutient tibi istam verborum iactationem et te ex
somno saepe excitabunt nec patientur se abs te, nisi
virtute vincentur, honore superari. Ac si, iudices, **25**
ceteris patriciis me et vos peregrinos videri oporteret,
a Torquato tamen hoc vitium sileretur; est enim ipse

---

2. a me: for case, A. 232, Note; G. 353 Rem.; H. 388 Note; B. 189 1; see also on Mur. **54**. 26. **pro**, etc., 'such are the important interests of our friendship:' cf. the note on *qua mollitia*, § 18. 14.

4-6. **patricii**: see on III. **22**. 33 and Mur. **16**. 16; Torquatus was a patrician. **ne curant quidem**, 'they do not want to either:' this meaning of *ne . . . quidem* is almost as common as 'not even.' The few offices (such as that of *flamen Dialis*) still confined to the patricians were so burdensome that a few years later Augustus had to bribe men to accept them. **abs**: see on I. **27**. 11.

§ 24. **7-9**. **inveteravit**, 'has become familiar to,' more commonly used of something bad, but cf. III. **26**. 11. **quam** goes with *necesse erit*. **competitores**, probably for the *quaestorship*.

10-13. **iam**: since the end of the Social war (88), citizenship had been extended to all the Italian communities. Allen, p. 175; Creighton, p. 64; Myers, p. 85 f; Pennell, p. 108. **ex tota Italia**: the northern boundary at this time was the Rubico on the east, and the Aesis on the west. **Qui** refers to *competitores* (l. 9), in spite of the nearer *peregrinorum* (l. 12): cf. IV. **17**. 28. **nervos**, 'energy.'

§ 25. **18**. **sileretur** 'should (= ought to) have been **kept**

a materno genere municipalis, honestissimi ac nobilissimi generis, sed tamen Asculani. Aut igitur doceat Picentis solos non esse peregrinos aut gaudeat suo generi me meum non anteponere. Quare neque tu me peregrinum posthac dixeris, ne gravius refutere, neque regem, ne derideare. Nisi forte regium tibi videtur ita vivere, ut non modo homini nemini, sed ne cupiditati quidem ulli servias, contemnere omnes libidines, non auri, non argenti, non ceterarum rerum indigere, in senatu sentire libere, populi magis utilitati consulere quam voluntati, nemini cedere, multis obsistere. Si hoc putas esse regium, me regem esse confiteor; sin te potentia mea, si dominatio, si denique aliquod dictum arrogans aut superbum movet, quin tu id potius profers quam verbi invidiam contumeliamque maledicti?

26 IX. Ego tantis a me beneficiis in re publica positis

---

silent:' for mood, A. 266 *e;* G. 266 3; H. 483 2 n; B. 275, the imp. and pl. perf. tenses are used without distinction.

19, 20. a . . . genere, 'on his mother's side.' **generis,** gen. of quality. **Asculani,** 'of Asculum,' in Picenum, where the Social war broke out.

22–25. meum: sc. *genus*. Arpinum had received the full *civitas* a century before Asculum: cf. the notes on § 23. 31 and § 24. 10. **neque . . . dixeris**: for mood, A. 269 *a* 1; G. 256, 2, 266; H. 484 IV. Note 1; B. 276. *Neve* (*neu*) is the ordinary connective for prohibitions, but here it is the noun in each clause rather than the verb that is negatived. **Nisi forte**: see on IV. **21**. 24. **homini nemini,** 'to no man;' for *nemini* = *nullo* see on IV. **16**. 11. As *nemo* = *ne homo* the phrase is pleonastic, and Cicero, although using it often, usually separates the *nemo* and the *homo* by one or more words.

28–33. sentire = *sententiam dicere* as often. **utilitati consulere,** as a true friend of the people. **quam voluntati,** as a demagogue: **cf.** IV. **9**. 11 f. **dominatio**: Cicero's favorite word for 'tyranny,' for which Torquatus had used *regnum:* cf. § 21. 1. **profers,** as in § 18. 8. **verbi invidiam,** as in III. **3**. 3. Notice the chiasmus.

§ 26. **1, 2. a me,** an example of a pronoun referring to the subject incorporated in an abl. abs. **bene-**

si nullum aliud mihi praemium ab senatu populoque Romano nisi honestum otium postularem, quis non concederet? Sibi haberent honores, sibi imperia, sibi provincias, sibi triumphos, sibi alia praeclarae laudis insignia; mihi liceret eius urbis, quam conservassem, conspectu tranquillo animo et quieto frui. Quid, si hoc non postulo? si ille labor meus pristinus, si sollicitudo, si officia, si operae, si vigiliae deserviunt amicis, praesto sunt omnibus; si neque amici in foro requirunt studium meum neque res publica in curia; si me non modo non rerum gestarum vacatio, sed neque honoris neque aetatis excusatio vindicat a labore; si voluntas mea, si industria, si domus, si animus, si aures patent omnibus; si mihi ne ad ea quidem, quae pro salute omnium gessi, recordanda et cogitanda

---

ficiis . . . positis, 'after the great service I have bestowed upon the state.' For *ponere in* cf. Mur. **45**. 4. **si**: for position see on I. **17**. 13.

4. Sibi haberent: the subject is easily supplied, the proud patricians, such as Torquatus; *sibi* is dative of reference; the sentence is the apodosis of a conditional sentence whose protasis must be supplied from what goes before, e.g., *quod si concederent*, or *concederetur*. Trans. 'They would have exclusively.' *liceret* (l. 6) has the same construction as *haberent*. **honores**, etc.: cf. IV. § 23 and notes.

8–11. hoc, i.e., this retired life. The idea is developed in the series of *si* clauses — the longest known — in lines 8–17, and the apodosis then follows in the form of a question. **pristinus**, 'of old,' goes with all the subjects of *deserviunt*, and refers to his labors as an advocate before his consulship. **operae**, in the sense of 'aid,' 'assistance,' is used in the singular: the plural here may be explained as in IV. **16**. 2; Mur. **24**. 14; II. **10**. 14. **praesto**, 'at the service of.' **in foro** modifies *requirunt*, the tense of which is emphatic. **in curia** refers to his services as a statesman.

12–16. rerum . . . vacatio: the genitive with *vacatio*, and *excusatio*, l. 13, denotes the ground on which release is given. **recordanda et cogitanda**, alluding to the literary works with which he was busy, all treating of his consulship: a history in Greek, dedicated to Atticus, another in Latin, probably never finished, and a poem in three books.

quicquam relinquitur temporis: tamen hoc regnum appellabitur, cuius vicarius qui velit esse, inveniri
27 nemo potest? Longe abest a me regni suspicio; sin quaeris, qui sint Romae regnum occupare conati, ut ne replices annalium memoriam, ex domesticis imaginibus invenies. Res enim gestae, credo, meae me nimis extulerunt ac mihi nescio quos spiritus attulerunt. Quibus de rebus tam claris, tam inmortalibus, iudices, hoc possum dicere, me, qui ex summis periculis eripuerim urbem hanc et vitam omnium civium, satis adeptum fore, si ex hoc tanto in omnis mortalis beneficio nullum in me ipsum periculum redundarit.
28 Etenim, in qua civitate res tantas gesserim, memini, in qua urbe verser, intellego. Plenum forum est eorum hominum, quos ego a vestris cervicibus depuli,

---

18. cuius vicarius, etc., 'when no one can be found who is willing to succeed to it!' For translation of *vicarius esse* cf. § 12. 20; Mur. **80**. 41.

§ 27. **19–22. Longe . . . me**, 'is wholly foreign to my character.' **regnum occupare**, 'set up a monarchy,' not 'seize the throne.' **replices**, etc., 'unfold the history contained in the annals:' the metaphor is from unrolling a Roman book; for *ut . . . replices* cf. III. **18**. 8; **10**. 1; Mur. **32**. 7; **10**. 37; II. **9**. 1. **imaginibus**. The busts of ancestors who had held curule offices (Mur. **88**. 3) were kept in the *atrium* of the Roman noble's house. Each had a *titulus* declaring the honors of the man whom it represented, and woollen threads (*stemmata*) ran from bust to bust to show the relationships. Cicero alludes here to the famous M. Manlius Torquatus. Allen, p. 74; Creighton, p. 26; Myers, p. 34; Pennell, p. 34. **credo**, ironical.

23–28. spiritus, as in Caes. I. **33**. 5. **eripuerim**, ind. disc. for *eripui* in the direct form. **adeptum fore**, fut. perf. inf., a form more common with passive verbs than with deponents. A. 147 *c* 2; G. 531 ad fin.; H. 537 3 *n* 2. For the future perfect in apodosis see on IV. **11**. 1. **omnis mortalis**. Cicero uses *mortales* for *homines*, only with the adjs. *omnes*, *multi*, *cuncti*, and in the singular with *nemo*. **redundarit**, perf. subj. for fut. perf. ind. in direct discourse; for the metaphor see on Mur. **85**. 29.

§ 28. **31. cervicibus**: for plural see on Mur. **79**. 21.

iudices, a meis non removi. Nisi vero paucos fuisse arbitramini, qui conari aut sperare possent se tantum imperium posse delere. Horum ego faces eripere de manibus et gladios extorquere potui, sicuti feci, voluntates vero consceleratas ac nefarias nec sanare potui nec tollere. Quare non sum nescius, quanto periculo vivam in tanta multitudine improborum, cum mihi uni cum omnibus improbis aeternum videam bellum susceptum esse. X. Quodsi illis meis prae- 29
sidiis forte invides, et si ea tibi regia videntur, quod omnes boni omnium generum atque ordinum suam salutem cum mea coniungunt, consolare te, quod omnium mentes improborum mihi uni maxime sunt infensae et adversae; qui me non solum idcirco oderunt, quod eorum conatus impios et furorem conceleratum repressi, sed eo etiam magis, quod nihil iam se simile me vivo conari posse arbitrantur. At vero 30
quid ego mirer, si quid ab improbis de me improbe dicitur, cum L. Torquatus primum his fundamentis ipse adulescentiae iactis, ea spe proposita amplissimae

---

35–39. sicuti feci, 'as I really did:' the adverb is required by English idiom, and is occasionally found in Latin. **sanare nec tollere**: cf. II. **11**. 41–43. **cum . . . cum**: cf. § 16. 33. **mihi**: for case cf. IV. **22**. 34, a passage very like this.

§ 29. **4, 5. cum mea coniungunt,** 'link their safety with mine,' i.e., think that they must stand or fall with me. On this point Cicero was soon undeceived. **mihi uni maxime**: *uni* is not to be translated: see on III. **25**. 31.

9. me . . . vivo. Cicero lived, however, to see Caesar dictator and Antony, Octavianus, and Lepidus masters of Rome.

§ 30. **10–12. mirer si**: cf. § 7. 2; for mood cf. IV. **2**. 29. **improbis**: for meaning and synonym cf. § 1. 13, 14. **primum . . . ipse,** 'first for himself,' opposed to *deinde . . . filius* (ll. 13, 14), 'secondly as being the son of, etc.' **his fundamentis,** etc., 'having laid these foundations of his young life, with such hopes before him of winning the highest position.' **his, ea** are used elliptically: cf. *tanta* and *tales*, § 22. 18, 19, 'these (which he has laid),' 'such (as he has).'

dignitatis, deinde L. Torquati, fortissimi consulis, constantissimi senatoris, semper optimi civis, filius, interdum efferatur inmoderatione verborum? Qui cum suppressa voce de scelere P. Lentuli, de audacia coniuratorum omnium dixisset, tantum modo ut vos, qui ea probatis, exaudire possetis, de supplicio, de carcere
31 magna et queribunda voce dicebat. In quo primum illud erat absurdum, quod, cum ea, quae leviter dixerat, vobis probare volebat, eos autem, qui circum iudicium stabant, audire nolebat, non intellegebat ea, quae clare diceret, ita illos audituros, quibus se venditabat, ut vos quoque audiretis, qui id non probabatis. Deinde alterum iam oratoris vitium non videre, quid quaeque causa postulet. Nihil est enim tam alienum ab eo, qui alterum

---

14, 15. filius: here and often (e.g., *talem adulescentem*, l. 31) the Latin suffers from the want of a present partic. from *esse*. **inmoderatione**, found here only.

17, 18. vos, qui, 'you who approve these sentiments.' The jury from its composition would naturally be conservative in politics, and the democrats are represented as watching the proceedings at a little distance. When Torquatus mentioned the criminal acts of the conspirators he spoke in low tones, that the democrats might not hear; when he dwelt upon their punishment as an act of tyranny on Cicero's part he lifted his voice. **exaudire**: see on I. **21**. 40.

§ 31. **19–23. In quo** = *in qua re*, i.e., his treatment of the execution of the conspirators. Cicero points out three mistakes of Torquatus: (1) a blunder in the trick of the voice mentioned above (ll. 20–24); (2) a rhetorical blunder (ll. 25–33); (3) a political blunder (§ 32). **ea** object of both *probare* and *audire*. **leviter** = *suppressa voce*, § 30. 16. **vobis probare**, 'to convince you of,' lit. 'to make acceptable to you;' *vobis* is dat. of reference. **intellegebat** depends upon *quod*, l. 20. **ita . . . ut**, in their so-called restrictive use (see on IV. **15**. 22), 'only on condition that,' 'not unless;' here equivalent to co-ordinate clauses with *non modo . . . sed etiam*.

24–26. Deinde, etc., 'Then the second, a rhetorical fault, not to see,' etc.: notice the omission of *est*. Torquatus first sinned against common-sense, then against the rules of rhetoric. **quid . . . postulet**: as he was prosecuting Sulla for complicity with Lentulus, he ought to have argued that the lat-

coniurationis accuset, quam videri coniuratorum poenam mortemque lugere. Quod cum is tribunus pl. facit, qui unus videtur ex illis ad lugendos coniuratos relictus, nemini mirum est; difficile est enim tacere, cum doleas; te, si quid eius modi facis, non modo talem adulescentem, sed in ea causa, in qua te vindicem coniurationis velis esse, vehementer admiror. Sed 32
reprehendo tamen illud maxime, quod isto ingenio et prudentia praeditus causam rei publicae non tenes, qui arbitrere plebi Romanae res eas non probari, quas me consule omnes boni pro salute communi gesserunt. XI. Ecquem tu horum, qui adsunt, quibus te contra ipsorum voluntatem venditabas, aut tam sceleratum statuis fuisse, ut haec omnia perire voluerit, aut tam miserum, ut et se perire cuperet et nihil haberet, quod

---

ter deserved his fate, instead of calling his execution an act of tyranny. **alienum ab,** 'damaging to.'

28. is tribunus pl. (= *plebis*). L. Calpurnius Bestia, said by Sallust to have been one of the conspirators, was the colleague of Metellus Nepos (p. 39, § 69), and aided him in his attacks upon Cicero.

30–33. cum doleas: 'when you (= any one) are in pain:' for the mood, which is not influenced by *cum*, see on Mur. **7**. 31; **te** (= *Torquatum*) seems to us unpleasantly near the indef. second person in *doleas*. **talem adulescentem**: see on § 30. 14. **vindicem,** 'punisher,' the word has often the precisely opposite sense of 'protector,' 'champion.' **velis,** subj. of characteristic; for meaning here see on IV. **8**. 34.

§ 32. **34–36. quod . . . non tenes**, the third (political) blunder. **ingenio et prudentia,** 'ability and learning;' the former includes only natural gifts, the latter is acquired by effort. **tenes**: for meaning cf. III. **16**. 11; Mur. **22**. 49. **arbitrere**: causal, *qui = cum tu*. **plebi Romanae**: for case (not agent) see above, § 31. 21. He refers to the change in the feeling of the lower classes when they were told that Catilina intended to burn the city. P. 35, § 60 ad fin. For the word *plebi* see p. 57, § 21.

3, 4. haec omnia, as in IV. **16**. 12; **7**. 2; I. **21**. 42. **voluerit, cuperet, haberet**: notice change in sequence of these parallel verbs. In consecutive clauses the perfect subj. denotes a momentary, the imperfect a continued action.

salvum esse vellet? An vero clarissimum virum generis vestri ac nominis nemo reprehendit, qui filium suum vita privavit, ut in ceteros firmaret imperium; tu rem publicam reprehendis, quae domesticos hostis, ne ab iis
33 ipsa necaretur, necavit? Itaque attende, Torquate, quam ego defugiam auctoritatem consulatus mei! Maxima voce, ut omnes exaudire possint, dico semperque dicam. Adeste omnes animis, qui adestis, quorum ego frequentia magnopere laetor; erigite mentes auresque vestras et me de invidiosis rebus, ut ille putat, dicentem attendite! Ego consul, cum exercitus perditorum civium clandestino scelere conflatus crudelissimum et luctuosissimum exitium patriae comparasset, cum ad occasum interitumque rei publicae Catilina in castris, in his autem templis atque tectis dux Lentulus esset constitutus, meis consiliis, meis laboribus, mei capitis periculis, sine tumultu, sine dilectu,

---

5, 6. An vero, etc.: for the use of *an* in single questions cf. § 21. 6; 5. 16. The form of the whole sentence should be carefully studied. It really comprises two sentences (*an . . . imperium* and *tu . . . necavit*), placed in strong contrast; the first refers to an act generally approved, the second to one called in question — the inference is that the latter is absurd. In English 'and' may be inserted: 'did no one censure . . . and do you . . . ?' Compare and explain the parallel in I. **3**. 20 foll. **clarissimum virum.** The T. Manlius Torquatus, who earned the surname *Imperiosus*, by putting his son to death for disobedience in the Latin war. Creighton, p. 28. **generis vestri ac nominis**: for position of *vestri* see on IV. **11**. 16; for meaning on § 12. 12.

§ 33. **10–17. quam,** 'how far.' **defugiam auctoritatem,** 'shirk the responsibility,' a legal term. **Adeste animis,** 'give heed.' **ille,** Torquatus. **consul** = *cum essem consul:* see on *filius* § 30. 14. **conflatus**: for meaning see on § 13. 29, and cf. § 15. 18. **patriae,** dative.

21. sine tumultu = *nullo tumultu publice concitato* in I. **11**. 19: see on Mur. **22**. 6. **sine dilectu**: of course troops had been levied: cf. II. **5**. 1–4; but Cicero means that no troops were raised for suppressing the threatened outbreak in the city.

sine armis, sine exercitu, quinque hominibus comprehensis atque confessis incensione urbem, internicione cives, vastitate Italiam, interitu rem publicam liberavi ; ego vitam omnium civium, statum orbis terrae, urbem hanc denique, sedem omnium nostrum, arcem regum ac nationum exterarum, lumen gentium, domicilium imperii, quinque hominum amentium ac perditorum poena redemi. An me existimasti haec iniuratum **34**
in iudicio non esse dicturum, quae iuratus in maxima contione dixissem? XII. Atque etiam illud addam, ne qui forte incipiat inprobus subito te amare, Torquate, et aliquid sperare de te, atque, ut idem omnes exaudiant, clarissima voce dicam : Harum omnium rerum, quas ego in consulatu pro salute rei publicae suscepi atque gessi, L. ille Torquatus, cum esset meus contubernalis in consulatu atque etiam in praetura fuisset, auctor, adiutor, particeps extitit, cum princeps, cum auctor, cum signifer esset iuventutis ; parens eius, homo aman-

---

22–26. quinque: cf. III. **14**. 28; explain the apparent contradiction, and give the names of those executed. **comprehensis, confessis**: for the use of the participle see on Mur. **35**. 8. The stress laid upon the confessions may be understood from the note on IV. **10**. 23. Notice that Cicero does not mention the execution among his services, and see on § 21. 4. **omnium nostrum**: see on I. **14**. 21; why not call *nostrum* a partitive gen.?

§ 34. **29–31. iniuratum**: on the compound cf. § 22. 17. **iuratus**: see p. 39, § 69. In the oration against Piso, he gives the oath: *rem publicam atque hanc urbem mea unius opera salvam esse*. **contione**: for meaning cf. II. *Title* and Mur. **50**. 6.

1–6. ne qui inprobus: as the pronoun is accompanied by an adj., we should expect *ne quis*, but the forms are interchanged seemingly at the will of the writer: cf. *quis dies*, Mur. **46**. 21. **idem** nom. plural. **contubernalis**, 'companion,' gradually lost its military sense, 'tent companion:' for a similar loss of meaning see on II. **9**. 5.

7–9. auctor, adiutor, particeps, 'backer, lieutenant, associate.' **princeps, auctor, signifer**, 'leader, instigator, standard bearer.' **iuventutis**, the young

tissimus patriae, maximi animi, summi consilii, singularis constantiae, cum esset aeger, tamen omnibus rebus illis interfuit, nusquam est a me digressus, studio, consilio, auctoritate unus adiuvit plurimum, cum infirmita-
35 tem corporis virtute animi superaret. Videsne, ut eripiam te ex improborum subita gratia et reconciliem bonis omnibus? qui te et diligunt et retinent retinebuntque semper nec, si forte a me desciveris, idcirco te a se et a re publica et a tua dignitate deficere patientur. Sed iam redeo ad causam atque hoc vos, iudices, testor: Mihi de memet ipso tam multa dicendi necessitas quaedam imposita est ab illo. Nam, si Torquatus Sullam solum accusasset, ego quoque hoc tempore nihil aliud agerem nisi eum, qui accusatus esset, defenderem; sed cum ille tota illa oratione in me esset invectus et cum, ut initio dixi, defensionem meam spoliare auctoritate voluisset, etiamsi meus me dolor respondere non cogeret, tamen ipsa causa hanc a me orationem flagitavisset.

---

men of equestrian rank who guarded the temple of Jupiter Stator during the memorable session of the senate on Nov. 8th, 63: see p. 31, § 50.

12, 13. interfuit, 'took part in.' **nusquam**: this adverb is used with verbs of motion as well as rest, answering the questions 'whither' and 'where;' so also *usquam*. **unus plurimum**: see on § 29. 5.

§ 35. **14–18. Videsne**: for force of *-ne* see on I. **7**. 8. **ut eripiam**, 'how I am, etc.;' *ut* is here an interrogative adverb, not a conjunction: cf. Mur. **22**. 49 (two examples). Explain the mood. **desciveris, deficere**, strictly military words, as *contubernalis*, § 34. 6, above.

19–25. redeo ad causam. Cicero admits that his attack upon Torquatus has nothing to do with the case: see Exc. II. § 13. **hoc**: for case cf. *quod*, § 9. 15; **7**. 2. **memet**: for form see A. 99 *f*; G. 100 Rem. 1; H. 184 3; B. 84 2. **necessitas quaedam**, 'a sort of compulsion;' for this meaning of *quaedam* cf. IV. **13**. 50; **11**. 11; **2**. 19. **ut initio dixi**, in § 2. 16–21.

The second part of the speech, dealing with the specific charges against Sulla (§§ 36–68): see on Title, *oratio*.

XIII. Ab Allobrogibus nominatum Sullam esse dicis. 36
Quis negat? Sed lege indicium et vide, quem ad
modum nominatus sit. L. Cassium dixerunt commemorasse cum ceteris Autronium secum facere. Quaero, num Sullam dixerit Cassius. Nusquam. Sese aiunt quaesisse de Cassio, quid Sulla sentiret. Videte diligentiam Gallorum; qui vitam hominum naturamque non nossent ac tantum audivissent eos pari calamitate esse, quaesiverunt, essentne eadem voluntate. Quid tum Cassius? Si respondisset idem sentire et secum facere Sullam, tamen mihi non videretur in hunc id criminosum esse debere. Quid ita? Quia, qui barbaros homines ad bellum impelleret, non debebat minuere illorum suspicionem et purgare eos, de quibus illi aliquid suspicari viderentur. Non respondit 37
tamen una facere Sullam. Etenim esset absurdum, cum ceteros sua sponte nominasset, mentionem facere Sullae nullam nisi admonitum et interrogatum; nisi forte veri simile est P. Sullae nomen in memoria Cassio non fuisse. Si nobilitas hominis, si adflicta

---

§ 36. **1–5. Ab Allobrogibus.** P. 34, §§ 58, 59. **lege indicium**: see on III. **11**. 24. **L. Cassium,** p. 32, § 54 and note on III. **14**. 18. **cum ceteris**, the prominent men whose names he had mentioned. **secum**, the conspirators, rank and file; Cassius had said: *Cum ceteris Autronius nobiscum facit.* **Nusquam**: see on § 34. 12, and tell what question it answers here.

6–10. diligentiam, 'circumspection.' **qui** = *cum ii*, so also in l. 12. **ac**: cf. *et*, § 21. 3. **Cassius**: sc. *respondit.* The answer is not given until § 38. 33. Cicero first shows that little importance ought to be attached to anything said against Sulla by Cassius, while working on the Gauls.

§ 37. **16–20. una facere** = *secum facere*, § 36. 10, 4. **Etenim,** 'and indeed.' **nisi admonitum,** etc.: see on IV. **23**. 9; the participles agree with the unexpressed subject of *facere.* **nisi forte**: see on IV. **21**. 24; the two uses of *nisi* are unpleasantly close. **Sullae nomen,** for *Sullam nomen:* cf. Mur. **67**. 2, and explain the genitive. **in memoria Cassio,** etc., ' that Cassius did not

fortuna, si reliquiae pristinae dignitatis non tam illus-
tres fuissent, tamen Autroni commemoratio memoriam
Sullae rettulisset; etiam, ut arbitror, cum auctoritates
principum coniurationis ad incitandos animos Allo-
brogum colligeret Cassius, et cum sciret exteras na-
tiones maxime nobilitate moveri, non prius Autronium
38 quam Sullam nominavisset. Iam vero illud probari
minime potest, Gallos Autronio nominato putasse
propter calamitatis similitudinem sibi aliquid de Sulla
esse quaerendum, Cassio, si hic esset in eodem sce-
lere, ne cum appellasset quidem Autronium, huius in
mentem venire potuisse. Sed tamen quid respondit
de Sulla Cassius? Se nescire certum. 'Non purgat,'
inquit. Dixi antea: Ne si argueret quidem tum deni-
que, cum esset interrogatus, id mihi criminosum vide-
39 retur. Sed ego in indiciis et in quaestionibus non

---

recall, etc.' *Cassio* is dat. of reference: this construction for *Cassium memoria habere* is very rare.

21–26. illustres, 'conspicuous.' **commemoratio,** 'mention:' see on *commemorabat,* § 18. 6. **etiam,** 'indeed,' introducing a second step in his argument, clinched by *iam vero,* § 38. 27. **auctoritates . . . colligeret,** 'was bringing to bear the influence of leading men in the conspiracy.' For plural *auctoritates* cf. *operae,* § 26. 9; for translation, II. **10**. 15. **nobilitate,** 'high rank.'

§ 38. **27–31. Iam vero**: see on II. **8**. 21, and on 37. 23. **illud,** etc., 'the statement cannot possibly be made good that, etc.' **Cassio,** '*while* (*but*) Cassius, etc.:' for omission of conjunction cf. *illud,* § 22. 27. *Cassio* is dat. of ref. with *in mentem venire* (l. 32), and is put at the beginning of its clause to contrast sharply with *Gallos* (l. 28). **huius**: for case cf. *patriae,* § 19. 16.

32–34. Sed tamen: see on Mur. **48**. 1. **nescire certum,** 'he knew nothing certain:' *certum* is used substantively as direct object. **tum denique**: the *denique* emphasizes the *tum;* i.e., his statement might have been damaging at another time, when the question had not been put so directly.

§ 39. **36. in indiciis,** 'in matters of evidence.' **quaestionibus,** 'criminal courts:' see Exc. II. § 1.

hoc quaerendum arbitror, num purgetur aliqui, sed num arguatur. Etenim cum se negat scire Cassius, utrum sublevat Sullam an satis probat se nescire? 'Sublevat apud Gallos.' Quid ita? 'Ne indicent.' Quid? si periculum esse putasset, ne illi umquam indicarent, de se ipse confessus esset? 'Nesciit videlicet.' Credo celatum esse Cassium de Sulla uno; nam de ceteris certe sciebat; etenim domi eius pleraque conflata esse constabat. Qui negare noluit esse in eo numero Sullam, quo plus spei Gallis daret, dicere autem falsum non ausus est, nescire dixit. Atqui hoc perspicuum est, cum is, qui de omnibus scierit, de Sulla se scire negarit, eandem esse vim negationis huius, quam si extra coniurationem hunc esse se scire dixisset. Nam cuius scientiam de omnibus constat fuisse, eius ignoratio de aliquo purgatio debet videri. Sed iam non quaero, purgetne Cassius

---

37, 39. num . . . aliqui: for *aliquis* instead of *quis* with *si*, *num*, *ne* see A. 105 *d*, note; G. 302, Rem.; H. 455, 1; B. 252 2; for *aliqui* as substantive instead of *aliquis* see on *ne qui* § 34, 1. **utrum . . . an**, 'is he trying to clear Sulla, or does he quite convince us that he did not know?' This is a good example of a dilemma.

40. 'Sublevat, etc.:' the words are supposed to be those of Torquatus accepting the first alternative.

41. periculum, ne, 'danger that:' *periculum est* takes the same construction as a verb of fearing.

42, 43. se ipse: cf. III. **27**. 15; I. **19**. 3. **'Nesciit videlicet.'** Torquatus is now supposed to accept the second alternative. On *videlicet* cf. § 21. 5. **celatum esse Cassium**: for construction of *celare* in active voice see A. 239 *d*; G. 333, Rem. 2; H. 374 2, Note 1; B. 178 1 *e*); in the passive the person becomes the subject and the thing is put in the abl. with *de* or in the accusative if it is a neuter pronoun.

47–50. nescire dixit: sc. *se*. The omission of a reflexive pronoun as subj. of an infin. is not uncommon in Cicero and Caesar; for the latter cf. *rogare* I. **7**. 3; *posse* I. **31**. 13. **extra coniurationem** = *coniurationis non adfinem esse.*

Sullam; illud mihi tantum satis est, contra Sullam nihil esse in indicio.

40 XIV. Exclusus hac criminatione Torquatus rursus in me irruit, me accusat; ait me aliter, ac dictum sit, in tabulas publicas rettulisse. O di inmortales! (vobis enim tribuo, quae vestra sunt, nec vero possum tantum meo ingenio dare, ut tot res tantas, tam varias, tam repentinas in illa turbulentissima tempestate rei publicae mea sponte dispexerim) vos profecto animum meum tum conservandae patriae cupiditate incendistis, vos me ab omnibus ceteris cogitationibus ad unam salutem rei publicae convertistis, vos denique in tantis tenebris erroris et inscientiae clarissimum lumen
41 menti meae praetulistis. Vidi ego hoc, iudices, nisi
recenti memoria senatus auctoritatem huius indicii monumentis publicis testatus essem, fore ut aliquando

---

54. illud tantum, 'this one thing only.'

To a casually expressed suspicion of Torquatus that the evidence of the Allobroges had been modified by Cicero in favor of Sulla, he replies by showing (1) the precautions taken at the time to insure an accurate transcript (§§ 41–42), (2) the impossibility of subsequent alterations (§§ 42, 43), and finally asks Torquatus (§ 44) why he had not denounced the alleged falsification before.

§ 40. **2–4. aliter, ac**; see refs. on *aliud atque*, Mur. **35**. 11. **dictum sit**: sc. *indicium Allobrogum*. **tabulas publicas**, used of any kind of official documents, records, registers, etc. It is not known that a journal was kept of debates in the senate before Cicero's consulship, and he speaks here of his precautions as exceptional. **vobis enim tribuo**: there is here, as often with *enim*, an ellipse of the connecting idea; translate '(I appeal to you) for to you I ascribe, etc.' For the fact cf. III. § 22.

5–10. ut . . . dispexerim, a condensed expression for *ut dicam me dispexisse*. The verb means 'to see with difficulty' as through a chink, almost 'divine.' **unam salutem** = *unam cogitationem salutis*.

§ 41. **13, 14. auctoritatem**, etc., 'unless I attested by public documents the authenticity of the evidence while the recollection of the senate was fresh.' **fore ut . . . diceret** (l. 18): for this (here unnecessary) periphrasis see on II. **4**. 16.

non Torquatus neque Torquati quispiam similis (nam id me multum fefellit), sed ut aliquis patrimonii naufragus, inimicus otii, bonorum hostis aliter indicata haec esse diceret, quo facilius vento aliquo in optimum quemque excitato posset in malis rei publicae portum aliquem suorum malorum invenire. Itaque introductis in senatum indicibus constitui senatores, qui omnia indicum dicta, interrogata, responsa perscriberent. At quos viros! non solum summa virtute **42** et fide, cuius generis erat in senatu facultas maxima, sed etiam quos sciebam memoria, scientia, celeritate scribendi facillime, quae dicerentur, persequi posse, C. Cosconium, qui tum erat praetor, M. Messallam, qui tum praeturam petebat, P. Nigidium, App. Claudium. Credo esse neminem, qui his hominibus ad vere referendum aut fidem putet aut ingenium defuisse.

15, 16. nam . . . fefellit, 'for such a case was far from my thoughts:' for *fefellit* cf. I. **7**. 12. **ut**: for its repetition cf. III. **4**. 23.

17-21. naufragus, applied to Catilina's followers in II. **24**. 7 and I. **30**. 27: the metaphor is continued in *vento* for *invidia* and *portum* for *salutem*. **aliter**: sc. *atque scripta sunt*. **portum . . . malorum**, 'haven (of safety) from his own troubles.' **indicibus**: see III. **9**. 11. **constitui senatores**, 'I appointed senators,' instead of the official scribes, for reasons presently given.

§ 42. **23-27. At quos viros**: for case cf. II. **7**. 9; the *at* is used in abrupt exclamations to express passion. **facultas**, as in Caes. I. **38**. 3; III. **9**. 6. *celeritate scribendi*, a reference to the practice of short-hand writing which was rapidly coming into use in Cicero's time. **C. Cosconium**, governor of Further Spain in 62, died in 59. **M. Messallam**, consul in 53, not the one mentioned in § 20. 31 as present at the trial.

28. P. Nigidium (Figulum), a great student and writer upon philosophy, and an intimate friend of Cicero, praetor in 58, died in exile in 44, having sided with Pompeius in the civil war. **Appium Claudium**, an elder brother of the demagogue Clodius.

30. putet: for position see on *vestri* § 32. 6.

Quid? deinde quid feci? XV. Cum scirem ita esse indicium relatum in tabulas publicas, ut illae tabulae privata tamen custodia more maiorum continerentur, non occultavi, non continui domi, sed statim describi ab omnibus librariis, dividi passim et pervulgari atque edi populo Romano imperavi. Divisi tota Italia, emisi in omnes provincias; eius indicii, ex quo oblata salus esset omnibus, expertem esse neminem volui.
43 Itaque dico locum in orbe terrarum esse nullum, quo in loco populi Romani nomen sit, quin eodem perscriptum hoc indicium pervenerit. In quo ego tam subito et exiguo et turbido tempore multa divinitus, ita ut dixi, non mea sponte providi, primum ne qui posset tantum aut de rei publicae aut de alicuius periculo meminisse, quantum vellet; deinde ne cui liceret umquam reprehendere illud indicium aut temere creditum criminari; postremo ne quid iam a me, ne quid ex meis commentariis quaereretur, ne aut oblivio mea aut memoria nimia videretur, ne denique aut neglegentia turpis aut diligentia crudelis putaretur.
44 Sed tamen abs te, Torquate, quaero: Cum indicatus

1–3. ita . . . ut tamen, restrictive, as *ita . . . ut* without *tamen* in § 31. 23, the correlatives 'not . . . unless,' 'it is true . . . but,' 'not only . . . but also' will be helpful in translation. **privata custodia.** Only the formal decrees of the senate were kept in the public archives: see on I. **4.** 13; other *acta senatus* were kept by the presiding consul, who may or may not have turned them over to the state on retiring from office.

4–6. describi . . . imperavi: for the infinitive see on I. **27.** 13. **librariis,** the regular clerks. **tota Italia:** for the omission of the preposition A. 258 *f*, 2; G. 386; H. 425 I., 2; B. 228 1 *b*).

§ 43. **10–18. nomen sit:** sc. *notum.* **divinitus:** cf. III. **22.** 35. **tantum meminisse, quantum,** 'to remember only so much as he pleased;' *tantum,* as in § 21. 13. The written record would, of course, prevent convenient lapses of memory. **commentariis,** as in the title to Caesar's Gallic war.

§ 44. **21. Sed tamen,** as in § 38. 32. **Cum indicatus esset,**

tuus esset inimicus et esset eius rei frequens senatus et recens memoria testis tibique, meo familiari et contubernali, prius etiam edituri indicium fuerint scribae mei, si voluisses, quam in codicem rettulissent, cum videres aliter referri, cur tacuisti, passus es, non mecum aut cum familiari meo questus es aut, quoniam tam facile inveheris in amicos, iracundius aut vehementius expostulasti? Tu, cum tua vox numquam sit audita, cum indicio lecto, descripto, divulgato quieveris, tacueris, repente tantam rem ementiare et in eum locum te deducas, ut ante, quam me commutati indicii coargueris, te summae neglegentiae tuo iudicio convictum esse fateare?

'since (as you allege) your enemy was criminated,' by the Allobroges.

22. esset eius rei: for the number cf. A. 205 *d;* H. 463 1; P. 321. Notice how this case differs from that pointed out on § 19. 23.

24. edituri fuerint = *edidissent.* A. 308 *d;* G. 599, 3; H. 511 2; B. 304 3 *b*). The mood of *fuerint* is due to the preceding *cum*, not to the condition: cf. IV. **17**. 29.

25. codicem: for the method of writing see on III. **10**. 1. The several *tabellae* were arranged in the proper order, and fastened together at the back in much the same way as a modern book, forming what was called a *codex.* The *codex* mentioned here was probably the one intended for the official use of the consul, and had been introduced as evidence at the trial.

26-29. aliter, as in § 41. 17. **tacuisti, passus es,** etc.: notice the asyndeton. **familiari meo,** 'some one of my friends.' **numquam,** explained by the following clauses.

31. quieveris tacueris, on asyndeton between two words only see on Mur. **19**. 5. **ementiare**: for mood cf. *sis* and *dubites* II. **18**. 18.

34. fateare, 'must confess:' the idea of necessity lies merely in the connection of ideas, not in the mood.

Cicero vigorously repels the imputation of Torquatus, in almost threatening words gives expression to his wounded feelings (§ 46 f), and finally (Cap. xvii.) shows that he, not Torquatus, has reason for being angry.

45 XVI. Mihi cuiusquam salus tanti fuisset, ut meam neglegerem? per me ego veritatem patefactam contaminarem aliquo mendacio? quemquam denique ego iuvarem, a quo et tam crudelis insidias rei publicae factas et me potissimum consule putarem? Quodsi iam essem oblitus severitatis et constantiae meae, tamne amens eram, ut, cum litterae posteritatis causa repertae sint, quae subsidio oblivioni esse possent, ego recentem putarem memoriam cuncti senatus commen-
46 tario meo posse superari? Fero ego te, Torquate, iam dudum, fero et non numquam animum incitatum ad ulciscendam orationem tuam revoco ipse et reflecto, permitto aliquid iracundiae tuae, do adulescentiae, cedo amicitiae, tribuo parenti. Sed, nisi tibi aliquem modum tute constitueris, coges me oblitum nostrae amicitiae habere rationem meae dignitatis. Nemo umquam me tenuissima suspicione perstrinxit, quem non perverterim ac perfregerim. Sed mihi hoc credas velim: Non iis libentissime soleo respondere, quos mihi videor
47 facillime posse superare. Tu quoniam minime ignoras

---

§ 45. **1–4. fuisset, contaminarem, iuvarem**: for mood cf. *commentiare*, § 44. 31, and for tense, A. 268 Rem.; G. 252 ad fin; H. 484 V. foot note 3; B. 277. For past time the tenses used here are common, and differ little in meaning: the perfect is rare, but is found, e.g., Mur. **21**. 31–33.

5–8. potissimum, 'rather than at any other time;' the word takes its sense from the context: cf. Mur. **75**. 15. **quae** = *ut eae*. **subsidio oblivioni**: for cases cf. Caes. II. **20**. 2.

§ 46. **11–14. animum . . . reflecto**: the metaphor is from driving horses: cf. Caes. IV. **33** ad fin. **permitto . . . tribuo**, 'I make some allowance, some concession, some sacrifice, I owe something to.' **aliquid** must be taken with each of the four verbs.

17, 18. perstrinxit, 'chafed.' **perverterim, perfregerim**, 'overturned and shattered.' **mihi hoc credas velim**, 'I should like you to take my word for this;' cf. II. **15**. 18. For *mihi* see on I. **6**. 5; for *hoc* on § 35. 19; for *credas* on *eduxisset* II. **5**. 12; for *velim* on *pervelim*, § 23. 33.

consuetudinem dicendi meam, noli hac lenitate nova abuti mea, noli aculeos orationis meae, qui reconditi sunt, excussos arbitrari, noli id omnino a me putare esse amissum, si quid est tibi remissum atque concessum. Cum illae valent apud me excusationes iniuriae tuae, iratus animus tuus, aetas, amicitia nostra, tum nondum statuo te virium satis habere, ut ego tecum luctari et congredi debeam. Quodsi esses usu atque aetate robustior, essem idem, qui soleo, cum sum lacessitus; nunc tecum sic agam, tulisse ut potius iniuriam quam rettulisse gratiam videar. XVII. Neque vero, 48
quid mihi irascare, intellegere possum. Si, quod eum defendo, quem tu accusas, cur tibi ego non suscenseo, quod accusas eum, quem ego defendo? 'Inimicum ego,' inquis, 'accuso meum.' Et amicum ego defendo meum. 'Non debes tu quemquam in coniurationis quaestione defendere.' Immo nemo magis eum, de quo nihil umquam est suspicatus, quam is, qui de

---

§ 47. **21–24. noli . . . abuti**, a common form for a prohibition. A. 269, *a*, 2; G. 264 11.: H. 489 (1); B. 276 *c*. For meaning of *abuti* see on I. **1**. 1. **aculeos excussos**, metaphor from bees, which were popularly supposed to leave their stings in the wound and then to die. **reconditi**, 'only hidden.' **amissum, remissum**: see on I. **30**. 25, and cf. IV. **11**. 12; Mur. **61**. 29, and above §§ 30. 10; 12. 24. **id . . . si quid**: the *si* has lost all its conditional force, and *si quid* is a weak *quod*.

28–31. luctari et congredi, 'struggle and battle:' the second is the stronger word as it is used of whole armies, while the former is used of single combatants. **nunc**, as in IV. **9**. 1; **2**. 20; I. **17**. 24. **rettulisse gratiam**, 'repaid it;' the phrase, like our 'repay,' 'requite,' is a *vox media*: see on IV. **22**. 41; **12**. 40.

§ 48. This section furnishes an excellent example of what the old grammarians called an *altercatio*, or imaginary dispute between the accuser and defender.

2–5. Si: sc. *mihi irasceris*. **inquis**: for the form, A. 144 *b*; G. 190 2; H. 297 II. **2**; B. 134; for its use A. 345 *c*; G. 651 Rem. 2; H. 569 V.; B. 134. **Et** is sometimes used instead of *at* to make an interposed objection still

aliis multa cogitavit. 'Cur dixisti testimonium in alios?' Quia coactus sum. 'Cur damnati sunt?' Quia creditum est. 'Regnum est dicere, in quem velis, et defendere, quem velis.' Immo servitus est non dicere, in quem velis, et non defendere, quem velis. Ac si considerare coeperis, utrum magis mihi hoc necesse fuerit facere an istud tibi, intelleges honestius te inimicitiarum modum statuere potuisse quam me
49 humanitatis. At vero, cum honos agebatur familiae vestrae amplissimus, hoc est consulatus parentis tui, sapientissimus vir familiarissimis suis non suscensuit, pater tuus, cum Sullam et defenderent et laudarent; intellegebat hanc nobis a maioribus esse traditam disciplinam, ut nullius amicitia ad pericula propulsanda impediremur. Et erat huic iudicio longe dissimilis illa contentio. Tum adflicto P. Sulla consulatus vobis pariebatur, sicuti partus est; honoris erat certamen; ereptum repetere vos clamitabatis, ut victi in campo in foro vinceretis; tum qui contra vos pro huius salute pugnabant, amicissimi vestri, quibus non irascebamini,

---

more abrupt by putting it, as it were, in the mouth of the speaker.

11–16. creditum est: sc. *mihi*. **Regnum est**, etc., 'it is tyranny to, etc.;' a charge already answered at length in § 21 f. **inimicitiarum.** Cicero represents Torquatus as prosecuting Sulla as an *inimicus* (cf. § 44. 22), not as a *hostis*. For Sulla's relations with the elder Torquatus see p. 23, § 30; with the younger see on § 2. 17.

§ 49. **17–22. agebatur**, 'was at stake.' **familiarissimis**: notice the substantive use of the superlative (Mur. **45**. 11); so *amicissimi*, l. 28. **defenderent**, as *advocati* or *patroni*. **laudarent**, as *laudatores*, 'witnesses to character,' Exc. II. § 14. **disciplinam**, 'custom,' often joined with *instituta* and *mores*. **nullius**: for substantive use see on Mur. **87**. 22.

25–30. pariebatur, conative imperfect (see on I. **13**. 34), turn into active. **sicuti partus est**: trans. as suggested in § 28. 35. **in campo in foro**: explain the order of words and contrast of ideas. **integro officio**, 'without a breach of obligation.'

consulatum vobis eripiebant, honori vestro repugnabant, et tamen id inviolata vestra amicitia, integro officio, vetere exemplo atque instituto optimi cuiusque facie-
bant. XVIII. Ego vero quibus ornamentis adversor tuis 50
aut cui dignitati vestrae repugno? Quid est, quod iam ab hoc expetas? Honos ad patrem, insignia honoris ad te delata sunt. Tu ornatus exuviis huius venis ad eum lacerandum, quem interemisti, ego iacentem et spoliatum defendo et protego. Atque hic tu et reprehendis me, quia defendam, et irasceris; ego autem non modo tibi non irascor, sed ne reprehendo quidem factum tuum. Te enim existimo tibi statuisse, quid faciendum putares, et satis idoneum officii tui iudicem esse potuisse.

At accusat C. Corneli filius, et id aeque valere debet, 51
ac si pater indicaret. O patrem Cornelium sapientem, qui, quod praemii solet esse in indicio, reliquerit, quod turpitudinis in confessione, id per accusationem filii

---

§ 50. **1–7. ornamentis,** 'marks of honor' = *insignia*, l. 3. **tuis . . . vestrae**: cf. § 32. 6, and explain the difference. **quod iam** = *quod iam amplius*, I. **6**. 1. **insignia**: so far as we know, the only external distinction which the younger Torquatus could gain by his father's elevation to the consulship would be the additional bust of a consular in his *atrium*. **hic**, as in § 21. 1. **quia defendam,** 'because (as you say) I, etc.:' the mood is due to the thought of Torquatus, not to *quia*.

§ 51. **12. At accusat,** 'but you say, etc.:' for this use of *at* see on Mur. **35**. I. *accusat* implies that Cornelius was acting as subscriptor: see Ex. II. § 7. **C. Corneli**: see on § 18. 11.

13. indicaret: for mood, A. 312; G. 604; H. 513 II.; B. 307 1.

14. quod praemii: in such cases the part. gen. is a mere caprice of the writer; *quod praemium* would express the same idea. For the rewards offered by the senate see on IV. **5**. 11.

15. confessione, i.e., the minute information supplied by him to his son could have been furnished only by some one connected with the plot. Cornelius the elder had not turned state's evidence, but had been tried, found guilty, and punished. P. 40, § 71.

susceperit! Sed quid est tandem, quod indicat per istum puerum Cornelius? Si vetera mihi ignota cum Hortensio communicata, respondit Hortensius; sin, ut ais, illum conatum Autroni et Catilinae, cum in campo consularibus comitiis, quae a me habita sunt, caedem facere voluerunt, Autronium tum in campo vidimus, sed quid dixi vidisse nos? ego vidi; vos enim tum, iudices, nihil laborabatis neque suspicabamini, ego tectus praesidio firmo amicorum Catilinae tum et
52 Autroni copias et conatum repressi. Num quis est
igitur, qui tum dicat in campum aspirasse Sullam? Atqui, si tum se cum Catilina societate sceleris coniunxerat, cur ab eo discedebat, cur cum Autronio non erat, cur in pari causa non paria signa criminis reperiuntur? Sed quoniam Cornelius ipse etiam nunc de indicando dubitat, ut dicitis, informat ad hoc adumbratum indicium filium, quid tandem de illa nocte dicit,

---

16, 17. quid est, quod indicat: cf. *quid est quod expetas*, § 50. 2, and note the difference in mood. In the former (ind. mood) we have a question about a fact, asked for information, and answered in § 54. 15 f; in the latter (subj. mood) we have a challenge rather than a question, asked merely for rhetorical effect, and implying that no answer is possible. We have the same difference in questions without a relative: see on IV. **16**. 7, *quid commemoro*. **puerum**, contemptuous for *adulescentem*: the age of Cornelius is not known. **vetera**, the first conspiracy: see § 12. 18 f.

19–23. illum conatum, object of *indicat* (l. 16), as is also *vetera* above; *illum*, as in § 23. 35. **consularibus comitiis**, fully described in Mur. § 52: see also I. § 11 and p. 29, § 44. **Autronium vidimus**, the apodosis to *sin* (l. 18): there is a slight ellipse (cf. § 22. 22), 'I tell you this.' **quid dixi**, the rhetorical figure called *correctio*. **nihil laborabatis**, 'felt no anxiety:' for *nihil* cf. III. **27**. 11.

§ 52. **26–32. in campum aspirasse**, 'came upon the plain.' In negative sentences Cicero often uses *aspirare*, lit., 'to breathe toward,' in the sense of *accedere*: it is probably a metaphor from the cautious approach of animals. **signa criminis**, not 'signs of crime:' see on § 6. 36, but rather 'evidence for a charge,' 'indications on which to base a charge.'

cum inter falcarios ad M. Laecam nocte ea, quae consecuta est posterum diem Nonarum Novembrium me consule, Catilinae denuntiatione convenit? quae nox omnium temporum coniurationis acerrima fuit atque acerbissima. Tum Catilinae dies exeundi, tum ceteris manendi condicio, tum discriptio totam per urbem caedis atque incendiorum constituta est; tum tuus pater, Corneli, id quod tandem aliquando confitetur, illam sibi officiosam provinciam depoposcit, ut, cum prima luce consulem salutatum veniret, intromissus et meo more et iure amicitiae me in meo lectulo trucidaret.

XIX. Hoc tempore, cum arderet acerrime coniuratio, **53** cum Catilina egrederetur ad exercitum, Lentulus in urbe relinqueretur, Cassius incendiis, Cethegus caedi praeponeretur, Autronio, ut occuparet Etruriam, praescriberetur, cum omnia ordinarentur, instruerentur, pararentur, ubi fuit Sulla, Corneli? num Romae? Immo longe afuit. Num in iis regionibus, quo se Catilina inferebat? Multo etiam longius. Num in

---

dicitis: cf. §§ 32. 6; 12. 12, and explain number. **informat . . . filium**, '*but* (cf. §§ 38. 30; 22. 27) is priming his son for this shadowy evidence.'

33–35. quae consecuta est, etc., 'which followed the day after the Nones, etc.,' i.e., the night of November 6. This manner of expressing the date is not elsewhere found. **Nonarum**: for the Roman calendar see on I. **6**. 8; for case of *nonarum* cf. gen. with such words as *pridie* and *postridie*, A. 223 *e;* G. 371 Rem. 4; H. 398 5; B. 201 3 *a*. What other case is used with *pridie?* see on I. **15**. 24. **denuntiatione**, 'at the call:' the word does not necessarily imply hostility, as does the English derivative.

38–42. manendi condicio, 'the purpose of remaining.' **discriptio**, 'assignment.' **tandem aliquando**, as in I. **25**. 1. **confitetur**: see on § 51. 15. **officiosam provinciam**, 'serviceable function:' for *provinciam* cf. Mur. **41**. 7. **prima luce**, etc.: cf. I. **10**. 28 f.

§ 53. **2–7.** On the proper nouns see p. 32, § 54. **regionibus, quo**, as in IV. **21**. 25.

agro Camerti, Piceno, Gallico, quas in oras maxime quasi morbus quidam illius furoris pervaserat? Nihil vero minus. Fuit enim, ut iam ante dixi, Neapoli, fuit in ea parte Italiae, quae maxime ista suspicione caruit.
54 Quid ergo indicat aut quid adfert aut ipse Cornelius aut vos, qui haec ab illo mandata defertis? Gladiatores emptos esse Fausti simulatione ad caedem ac tumultum. Ita prorsus; interpositi sunt gladiatores, quos testamento patris deberi videmus. 'Adrepta est familia, quae si esset praetermissa, posset alia familia Fausti munus praebere.' Utinam quidem haec ipsa

---

9. **Camerti**, 'of Camerinum,' an old town in Umbria: see on II. **6**. 17-19. **Piceno, Gallico**: see on II. **5**. 2.

10-12. **quasi quidam**: these words, together and separately, are used to modify metaphors and to soften or excuse expressions which might seem strange or inaccurate. For *quasi* alone cf. § 1. 13; for *quidam* alone, § 35. 20. **ista suspicione**: cf. § 12. 26, and see on § 11. 11. **caruit**: see § 17. 43. Yet the neighboring city of Capua was certainly within the scope of Catilina's operations, and was an important headquarters for gladiators: see on II. **9**. 2.

§ 54. First charge based upon the assertions of Cornelius; refuted by *altercatio*: cf. § 48.

15, 16. **Fausti simulatione**, 'on a pretext furnished by Faustus.' He was the minor son of the dictator Sulla, and had been required by his father's will to give funeral games in his honor. Faustus was at this time in Asia with Pompeius. **Ita prorsus**: see on § 3. 41. **interpositi sunt**, 'are made a pretext,' i.e., for this charge against Sulla.

17, 18. **deberi**, 'are due:' sc. *populo*. The exhibitions of gladiators under the republic were unofficial; that is, the government did not provide them, and the magistrates were not required to furnish them. They were avowedly funeral games, the death of some relative of the exhibitor furnishing the pretext for giving them. The custom was derived from Etruria (for another see on III. **9**. 17), and grew out of the idea that the shedding of blood gave satisfaction to the dead. **Adrepta est familia**, 'a company was hurriedly engaged.' *Familia* is the technical word for a gang of gladiators, trained under the same *lanista*: see on § 15. 18. **quae si**, 'although if it,' i.e., there was no need of the haste shown.

19. **munus**: strictly speaking exhibitions of gladiators and no others were called *munera* (lit. 'largesses'); for other games see

non modo iniquorum invidiae, sed aequorum exspectationi satis facere posset! 'Properatum vehementer est, cum longe tempus muneris abesset.' Quasi vero tempus dandi muneris non valde appropinquaret. 'Nec opinante Fausto, cum is neque sciret neque vellet, familia est comparata.' At litterae sunt Fausti, per quas ille 55
precibus a P. Sulla petit, ut emat gladiatores, et ut hos ipsos emat, neque solum ad Sullam missae, sed ad L. Caesarem, Q. Pompeium, C. Memmium, quorum de sententia tota res gesta est. 'At praefuit familiae.' Iam si in paranda familia nulla suspicio est, quis praefuerit, nihil ad rem pertinet; sed tamen munere Servili obtulit se ad ferramenta prospicienda, praefuit vero numquam, eaque res omni tempore per Bellum, Fausti libertum, administrata est.

---

on Mur. **38**. 3. **Utinam**, etc. Cicero insinuates that the gang was too small to satisfy public expectation, and of course too small for an insurrection.

20–23. non modo . . . sed, 'I do not say . . . but merely:' see on II. **8**. 28, and give the formula. **Properatum . . . cum**, 'eager haste was shown, although.' **tempus muneris**: a time within which the games had to be given was probably set in the will. **'Nec opinante,'** usually written as one word. *Nec* is here an adv. (= *non*), not a conj. (= *et non*): see the note on Mur. **3**. 14, 15.

§ 55. **26–28. precibus**, abl. of manner, and should therefore be accompanied by what? **L. Caesarem**: see on IV. **13**. 41. **Q. Pompeium** (Rufum), the son of Faustus' sister Cornelia. **C. Memmium**, the husband of Faustus' twin-sister Fausta, who afterwards was divorced and married Milo.

31. sed tamen: cf. § 44. 21. **munere Servili**, 'at the games of Servilius;' for the case cf. *gladiatoribus*, Mur. **67**. 11. The gang having proved too small (§ 54. 20) for the funeral games of so great a man as the dictator Sulla, it was hired or loaned for a like purpose to a certain Servilius, of whom we know nothing.

32. obtulit se ad, 'he (merely) offered his services for.' **ferramenta**, 'tools,' a euphemism for 'weapons,' as in III. **10**. 10.

33. omni tempore: see on § 17. 44.

56 XX. At enim Sittius est ab hoc in ulteriorem Hispaniam missus, ut eam provinciam perturbaret. Primum Sittius, iudices, L. Iulio C. Figulo consulibus profectus est aliquanto ante furorem Catilinae et suspicionem huius coniurationis; deinde est profectus non tum primum, sed cum in isdem locis aliquanto ante eadem de causa aliquot annos fuisset, ac profectus est non modo ob causam, sed etiam ob necessariam causam, magna ratione cum Mauritaniae rege contracta. Tum autem, illo profecto, Sulla procurante eius rem et gerente plurimis et pulcherrimis P. Sitti praediis venditis aes alienum eiusdem est dissolutum, ut, quae causa ceteros ad facinus impulit, cupiditas retinendae possessionis, ea Sittio non fuerit praediis deminutis.
57 Iam vero illud quam incredibile, quam absurdum, qui Romae caedem facere, qui hanc urbem inflammare vellet, eum familiarissimum suum dimittere ab se et

§ 56. Second charge based on the statements of Cornelius: cf. § 54.

1–3. At enim, 'But (that is not all) for:' for *at enim* cf. *at* § 51. 12, and see on Mur. **35**. 1; for ellipse with *enim* cf. § 40. 4. **Sittius.** P. Sittius was a Roman knight from Nuceria in Campania. Deeply in debt, he may have favored the designs of Catilina for a time, but he suddenly quitted Rome, paid his debts, and went to Spain, where he had business interests. He did nothing in Spain to show his connection with the plot. He took Caesar's side in the civil war, and was himself assassinated soon after Caesar. **Hispaniam.** Spain had been included in the plans of the conspirators: see p. 23, § 31, and on IV. 6. 27–29. **L. Iulio (Caesare) C. (Marcio) Figulo**: for the former cf. § 55. 28, and for the combination of *nomen* and *cognomen* cf. § 11. 2.

5–13. huius, as *hac* in § 14. 3. **magna ratione**: sc. *pecuniaria*, 'important business transactions.' **procurante,** 'while Sulla was his agent and managed the business.' The *procurator* was originally the representative at Rome of a citizen absent from Italy, and afterwards any one who was authorized by another to act for him. **causa**: for the thought cf. II. **18**. 12–14.

§ **15–17. Iam vero,** 'And finally:' cf. § 38. 27. **incredibile**: sc. *est;* see on § 16. 31. **familiarissimum**: cf. § 49. 19.

amandare in ultimas terras! Utrum quo facilius Romae ea, quae conabatur, efficeret, si in Hispania turbatum esset? At haec ipsa per se sine ulla coniunctione agebantur. An in tantis rebus, tam novis consiliis, tam periculosis, tam turbulentis hominem amantissimum sui, familiarissimum, coniunctissimum officiis, consuetudine, usu dimittendum esse arbitrabatur? Veri simile non est, ut, quem in secundis rebus, quem in otio semper secum habuisset, hunc in adversis et in eo tumultu, quem ipse comparabat, ab se dimitteret. Ipse autem 58
Sittius (non enim mihi deserenda est causa amici veteris atque hospitis) is homo est aut ea familia ac disciplina, ut hoc credi possit, eum bellum populo Romano facere voluisse? ut, cuius pater, cum ceteri deficerent finitimi ac vicini, singulari extiterit in rem publicam nostram officio et fide, is sibi nefarium bellum contra patriam suscipiendum putaret? cuius aes alienum videmus, iudices, non libidine, sed negotii gerendi studio esse contractum, qui ita Romae debuit, ut in

---

18. Utrum: sc. *eum amandabat;* the clause with *an* follows, l. 21, being interrupted by the answer (*At . . . agebantur*) to the first clause.

20–25. haec, 'affairs here' at Rome. **ipsa per se,** 'by themselves,' in predicate, and not to be connected with *haec:* cf. *ipse*, § 30. 12. **sine ulla coniunctione,** 'without any connection' with matters there. The conspiracy was crushed too soon, but Cicero does not say so. **Veri simile non est, ut**: this construction occurs only when the main clause is negative: A. 332 *f;* G. 559; H. 501 I. 2; B. 295 6.

§ 58. **27–31. Ipse autem Sittius.** Having argued that Sulla was not likely to have employed Sittius in treasonable designs, he now shows that Sittius was not the man to be thus employed. **enim**: supply the ellipse. **hoc credi**: see on § 22. 20. **cum deficerent,** in the Italian or Social war: see refs. on § 24. 10.

35, 36. libidine, 'reckless living:' see on § 16. 31. **negotii . . . studio,** 'speculation.' **ita . . . ut,** restrictive: select appropriate correlative from notes on §§ 42. 1; 31. 23; IV. 15. 22. **debuit,** 'was in debt.'

provinciis et in regnis ei maximae pecuniae deberentur;
quas cum peteret, non commisit, ut sui procuratores
quicquam oneris absente se sustinerent; venire omnes
suas possessiones et patrimonio se ornatissimo spoliari
maluit quam ullam moram cuiquam fieri creditorum
59 suorum. A quo quidem genere, iudices, ego numquam
timui, cum in illa rei publicae tempestate versarer.
Illud erat hominum genus horribile et pertimescendum,
qui tanto amore suas possessiones amplexi tenebant, ut
ab iis membra citius divelli ac distrahi posse diceres.
Sittius numquam sibi cognationem cum praediis esse
existimavit suis. Itaque se non modo ex suspicione
tanti sceleris, verum etiam ex omni hominum sermone
non armis, sed patrimonio suo vindicavit.
60 XXI. Iam vero quod obiecit Pompeianos esse a Sulla

38, 39. cum . . . peteret, 'while he was collecting them.' **procuratores**: see on § 56. 10; such attorneys were liable for the debts of their principals. **quicquam oneris**: see on *quod praemii*, § 51. 14. The construction is necessary here because *quisquam* has no adj. form to agree with *onus* as *quis*, etc., have. **venire,** from *veneo* not *venio*.

40, 41. se spoliari maluit: for this use of the reflexive cf. § 32. 4 and I. **4**. 17. When the subject of the infinitive depending upon *volo*, *cupio*, etc., is the same as that of *volo*, *cupio*, etc., it is generally omitted, but may be expressed for the sake of a little additional emphasis.

§ 59. **42. genere**: sc. *hominum*, a word more often omitted than expressed by Cicero with *genus*; cf., however, l. 44.

44–47. Illud erat, etc.: on the thought cf. II. § 18; *illud* = 'the following' is common: see on III. **13**. 48. **sibi cognationem cum,** 'that he was connected by ties of blood with.'

§ 60. **1. quod obiecit**: for the clause see on I. **3**. 24. **Pompeianos,** 'citizens of Pompeii,' the famous city of Campania. Its people had been deprived of their lands and political rights by the dictator Sulla (see on II. **20**. 22), and a colony of his veterans had been planted there. The defendant Sulla had been one of the three commissioners under whose oversight the colonists were settled, and was one of their *patroni* (see on IV. **23**. 4). The *Pompeiani* and colonists were naturally on bad terms, and Sulla was accused of fomenting the discord.

impulsos, ut ad istam coniurationem atque ad hoc nefarium facinus accederent, id cuius modi sit, intellegere non possum. An tibi Pompeiani coniurasse videntur? Quis hoc dixit umquam, aut quae fuit istius rei vel minima suspicio? 'Diiunxit,' inquit, 'eos a colonis, ut hoc discidio ac dissensione facta oppidum in sua potestate posset per Pompeianos habere.' Primum omnis Pompeianorum colonorumque dissensio delata ad patronos est, cum iam inveterasset ac multos annos esset agitata; deinde ita a patronis res cognita est, ut nulla in re a ceterorum sententiis Sulla dissenserit; postremo coloni ipsi sic intellegunt, non Pompeianos a Sulla magis quam sese esse defensos. Atque hoc, iudices, ex hac frequentia colo- **61**
norum, honestissimorum hominum, intellegere potestis, qui adsunt, laborant, hunc patronum, defensorem, custodem illius coloniae si in omni fortuna atque omni honore incolumem habere non potuerunt, in hoc tamen casu, quo afflictus iacet, per vos iuvari conservarique cupiunt. Adsunt pari studio Pompeiani, qui ab istis etiam in crimen vocantur; qui ita de

---

2-13. ad . . . accederent, 'take part in.' **id cuius modi sit**, 'what this means:' for case of *modi* cf. III. **25**. 23. Explain mood of *sit*. **An**, 'or is it that.' **inquit**: see on § 48. 5. **Primum**: there is a slight ellipse, e.g., *hoc respondeo*. **inveterasset**, 'had become an old story.' **sic intellegunt**, 'are convinced of this, that:' for *sic* see on III. **21**. 5.

§ 61. **17-19. adsunt, laborant, cupiunt** (l. 21): cf. § 4. 15, and see Exc. II. § 14; notice the asyndeton. **patronum**, etc., subj. of the infin. in l. 20. **incolumem**, 'unblemished,' in its political sense denoting that the person to whom it is applied is enjoying all the rights and privileges of his rank. Even if Sulla is not guilty of conspiracy, he has lost by conviction for bribery the consulship, the right to hold office, the right to appear in the senate, the insignia of a senator (the purple border on the toga and the peculiar shoe), and the *ius imaginum*.

20-22. iuvari . . . cupiunt: regular or irregular construction? See on § 58. 40. **ita . . . ut**, restrictive.

ambulatione ac de suffragiis suis cum colonis dissen-
62 serunt, ut idem de communi salute sentirent. Ac ne haec quidem P. Sullae mihi videtur silentio praetereunda esse virtus, quod, cum ab hoc illa colonia deducta sit, et cum commoda colonorum a fortunis Pompeianorum rei publicae fortuna diiunxerit, ita carus utrisque est atque iucundus, ut non alteros demovisse, sed utrosque constituisse videatur.

XXII. At enim et gladiatores et omnis ista vis rogationis Caeciliae causa comparabatur. Atque hoc loco

---

23. ambulatione, 'promenade.' There was probably a public walk, the exclusive right to which was claimed by both the Pompeiani and colonists. **suffragiis**: the Pompeiani claimed the right now to vote for the municipal officers which had been denied them during Sulla's lifetime. **cum colonis dissenserunt,** 'quarrelled with:' for construction see on II. **18**. 26.

§ 62. **25. silentio**: for case cf. *precibus*, § 55. 26 and A. 248 Rem.; G. 401 Rem.; H. 419 III. Note 2; B. 220 2.

27–30. et cum . . . diiunxerit, 'and although the fortune of politics has separated the interests of the colonists from the fortunes of the Pompeiani.' Owing to his change of politics (p. 19, § 18 ad fin. and § 42), Cicero has to speak in guarded language of Sulla's political acts. **utrisque, alteros,** 'both parties,' 'the one party.' The plural of *uterque* is used properly of groups, or classes, only. By *alteros* the Pompeiani are meant. **demovisse**: sc. *ex agris*. **constituisse**: sc. *in agris*; for this sense cf. (II. **20**. 22 and) Caes. I. **13**. 3: *ibi . . . constituisset.*

1, 2. At enim, as in § 56. 1. **ista vis,** 'the violence you talk of;' for this sense of *ista* cf. Mur. **20**. 15. **rogationis Caeciliae,** 'the bill of Caecilius.' A *rogatio* is a proposed law, becoming a *lex* only when enacted by the proper authority (p. 59, § 29). Caecilius, the half-brother of Sulla, became tribune Dec. 10th, 64, and proposed a bill for the relief of Autronius and Sulla, providing that the new and severe provisions of the Calpurnian law should be suspended in their favor, and that they should suffer the penalties of the earlier laws only (see on Mur. **46**. 2). So determined was the opposition, however, that the bill was withdrawn at the instance of Sulla himself. Notice that bills are named as laws are: see on IV. **10**. 21. **comparabatur**: for number see on § 19. 23. **hoc loco** = *hic*, § 50. 6.

in L. Caecilium, pudentissimum atque ornatissimum virum, vehementer invectus est. Cuius ego de virtute et constantia, iudices, tantum dico, talem hunc in ista rogatione, quam promulgarat non de tollenda, sed de levanda calamitate fratris sui, fuisse, ut consulere voluerit fratri, cum re publica pugnare noluerit; promulgarit inpulsus amore fraterno, destiterit fratris auctoritate deductus. Atque in ea re per L. Caeci- **63**
lium Sulla accusatur, in qua re est uterque laudandus, primum Caecilius, qui si id promulgavit, in quo res iudicatas videatur voluisse rescindere, ut restitueretur Sulla, recte reprehendis; status enim rei publicae maxime iudicatis rebus continetur; neque ego tantum fraterno amori dandum arbitror, ut quisquam, dum saluti suorum consulat, communem relinquat. At nihil de iudicio ferebat, sed poenam ambitus eam referebat, quae fuerat nuper superioribus legibus constituta. Itaque hac rogatione non iudicum sententia, sed legis vitium corrigebatur. Nemo iudicium reprehendit, cum

---

5–8. **tantum**, as in § 43. 14. **hunc** implies that Caecilius was present in court: cf. § 20. 31. **promulgarat**, 'had published:' the bill had to be published at least seventeen days before it could be proposed for passage. **consulere fratri**: for construction and meaning see on IV. **3**. 1. **cum re publica**, as in § 61. 23; notice the adversative asyndeton, so in l. 9.

§ 63. **11–13**. **uterque**, singular only of individuals: cf. § 62. 28. **primum**, 'in the first place:' there is a slight anacoluthon, as the *deinde Sulla* which ought to follow does not appear. **Caecilius**: sc. *laudandus est*. **qui si id**: for *quem si is id*, a not uncommon attraction; cf. Mur. **70**. 9; II. **19**. 17; **5**. **7**. **res iudicatas**, 'the decisions of the courts.'

14–21. **status . . . continetur**, 'the perpetuity . . . depends upon:' case of *rebus?* **dandum**: for meaning cf. § 22. 20. **iudicio**, 'the trial.' **referebat**, 'tried to reintroduce:' both imperfects are conative. **fuerat constituta**: for the auxiliary cf. III. **25**. 34 and see on I. **16**. 10. **nuper**, i.e., before the Calpurnian law, about five years before this speech was delivered, three before Sulla's conviction. **corrigebatur**, trans. as suggested on *pariebatur* § 49. 25.

de poena queritur, sed legem. Damnatio est enim iudicum, quae manebat, poena legis, quae levabatur.

64 Noli igitur animos eorum ordinum, qui praesunt iudiciis summa cum gravitate et dignitate, alienare a causa. Nemo labefactare iudicium est conatus, nihil est eius modi promulgatum, semper Caecilius in calamitate fratris sui iudicum potestatem perpetuandam, legis acerbitatem mitigandam putavit. XXIII. Sed quid ego de hoc plura disputem? Dicerem fortasse, et facile et libenter dicerem, si paulo etiam longius, quam finis cotidiani officii postulat, L. Caecilium pietas et fraternus amor propulisset, implorarem sensus vestros, unius cuiusque indulgentiam in suos testarer, peterem veniam errato L. Caecili ex intimis vestris cogitationibus atque ex humanitate communi.

65 Lex dies fuit proposita paucos, ferri coepta numquam, deposita est in senatu. Kalendis Ianuariis cum in Capitolium nos senatum convocassemus, nihil est

---

§ 64. **24–27. Noli . . . alienare**: see on § 47. 21. **ordinum**, from which the jurors are selected, Exc. II. § 6. **labefactare**: for form see on II. **16**. 27. **eius modi**: for case cf. § 60. 3.

1. hoc, masc. gend. **disputem**: explain the mood.

§ 65. **8, 9. fuit proposita**: cf. § 63. 19. **ferri coepta numquam**, 'it never began to be put through;' the phrase *ferre legem*, 'to get a law passed,' is used of the proposer. For the passive *coepta* (*est*) see A. 143 *a*; G. 424 Rem. 1; H. 297 1; P. 249 (3) *a*. **deposita est**, 'laid aside.' **Kalendis Ianuariis** 63, the first day of Cicero's consulship.

10. in Capitolium: see on IV. **18**. 10. The ceremonies of inauguration were very simple. The consuls, preceded by their lictors and accompanied by priests and people, marched in solemn procession to the Capitoline hill, where white steers were sacrificed, and prayers offered for the Roman people. The senate was then called into the temple of Jupiter, and the first business transacted always related to public religious rites. After such other business as was introduced had been finished, the procession was reformed and proceeded to the forum. **nihil**, i.e., of ordinary business; religious business always took precedence.

actum prius, et id mandatu Sullae Q. Metellus praetor se loqui dixit, Sullam illam rogationem de se nolle ferri. Ex illo tempore L. Caecilius egit de re publica multa; agrariae legi, quae tota a me reprehensa et abiecta est, se intercessorem fore professus est, improbis largitionibus restitit, senatus auctoritatem numquam impedivit, ita se gessit in tribunatu, ut onere deposito domestici officii nihil postea nisi de rei publicae commodis cogitarit. Atque in ipsa rogatione 66
ne per vim quid ageretur, quis tum nostrum Sullam aut Caecilium verebatur? nonne omnis ille terror, omnis seditionis timor atque opinio ex Autroni improbitate pendebat? Eius voces, eius minae ferebantur, eius aspectus, concursatio, stipatio, greges hominum perditorum metum nobis seditionesque adferebant. Itaque P. Sulla hoc importunissimo cum honoris, tum etiam calamitatis socio atque comite et secundas for-

---

11. mandatu Sullae: see on § 62. 1 ad fin. **Q Metellus** (Celer): see p. 28, § 42; p. 29, § 47.

14–18. agrariae legi, proposed by the tribune P. Servilius Rullus, and providing that all public lands should be distributed among the people, and that more land should be bought by the treasury for the same purpose. Cicero delivered three speeches against the bill, of which we have one, and fragments of the others. **legi,** governed by the phrase *intercessorem fore*, A. 226 *a;* G. 355, Rem.; H. 392 I; B. 191 1. **improbis largitionibus,** 'unprincipled grants,' explained above. **nihil nisi de,** as in I. **17**. 26, a different construction in II. **10**. 15.

§ 66. **19–23. in ipsa rogatione,** 'at the time of proposing the bill,' a time that never arrived. **Sullam aut Caecilium**: these words should strictly be in the subordinate clause (*a Sulla aut Caecilio*), but are attracted into the main clause, an attraction especially frequent with verbs of 'fearing' and 'knowing.' **ferebantur,** as in I. **26**. 14.

24–27. stipatio, 'his following,' explained by the next three words. **adferebant**: why not singular, like *comparabatur*, § 62. 2? **hoc socio,** abl. abs. not agent. **honoris,** the consulship to which they had been elected. **calamitatis,** loss of the consulship on account of bribery. **secundas fortunas,** 'good fortune,' more common in sing. than plural.

tunas amittere coactus est et in adversis sine ullo remedio atque adlevamento permanere.

67 XXIV. Hic tu epistulam meam saepe recitas, quam ego ad Cn. Pompeium de meis rebus gestis et de summa re publica misi, et ex ea crimen aliquod in P. Sullam quaeris et, si furorem incredibilem biennio ante conceptum erupisse in meo consulatu scripsi, me hoc demonstrasse dicis, Sullam in illa fuisse superiore coniuratione. Scilicet ego is sum, qui existimem Cn. Pisonem et Catilinam et Vargunteium et Autronium nihil scelerate, nihil audacter ipsos per sese sine P.
68 Sulla facere potuisse. De quo etiamsi quis dubitasset antea, an id, quod tu arguis, cogitasset, interfecto patre tuo consul descendere Kalendis Ianuariis cum lictoribus, sustulisti hanc suspicionem, cum dixisti hunc, ut Catilinam consulem efficeret, contra patrem tuum operas et manum comparasse. Quod si tibi ego confitear, tu mihi concedas necesse est hunc, cum Catilinae suffragaretur, nihil de suo consulatu, quem iu-

---

§ 67. **1. epistulam meam.** Soon after the execution of Lentulus, Cicero had written to Pompeius a letter '*de rebus suis in consulatu gestis*,' the tone of which may be conjectured from III. § 26 f; IV. §§ 20–22. The letter is no longer extant, but from Cicero's words here it is evident that Sulla's name was not mentioned, though there were allusions to him.

4–9. si: for meaning here see on III. **1**. 8. **erupisse in meo consulatu**: for the thought read I. **31**. 1–5, and Mur. **81**. 7–10; both passages give a different construction for *erumpere*, and the latter gives more accurately the time spent in maturing the plot. **ipsos per sese**: cf. § 57. 20.

§ 68. **11–16. an**, used for *num* in indirect questions with *dubito, haud scio*, and *nescio*. **patre tuo**: p. 23, § 30 ad fin. **consul descendere**: as the inf. is complementary, the noun (*consul*) takes the case of the subject of the main verb (*cogitasset*). **descendere**: sc. *in forum*, i.e., Sulla, not Torquatus, would complete the ceremonies of inauguration: see on § 65. 10 ad fin. **operas**, 'hirelings,' in plural only. **Quod si**: for case of *quod* cf. II. **12**. 2. **concedas necesse est**: for omission of *ut* cf. § 46. 18; IV. **13**. 58; Mur. **59**. 26; II. **5** 12.

dicio amiserat, per vim recuperando cogitavisse. Neque enim istorum facinorum tantorum, tam atrocium crimen, iudices, P. Sullae persona suscipit.

Iam enim faciam criminibus omnibus fere disso- 69
lutis, contra atque in ceteris causis fieri solet, ut nunc denique de vita hominis ac de moribus dicam. Etenim de principio studuit animus occurrere magnitudini criminis, satis facere expectationi hominum, de me aliquid ipso, qui accusatus eram, dicere; nunc iam revocandi estis eo, quo vos ipsa causa etiam tacente me cogit animos mentesque convertere. XXV. Omnibus in rebus, iudices, quae graviores maioresque sunt, quid quisque voluerit, cogitarit, admiserit, non ex crimine, sed ex moribus eius, qui arguitur, est ponderandum. Neque enim potest quisquam nostrum subito fingi neque cuiusquam repente vita mutari aut natura con-
verti. Circumspicite paulisper mentibus vestris, ut 70
alia mittamus, hosce ipsos homines, qui huic adfines sceleri fuerunt. Catilina contra rem publicam con-

---

20. persona: see on § 8. 7. **suscipit**, 'does not admit, justify.'

§ 69. Transition to the last part of the speech (§§ 69–88), the so-called *probabile ex vita* or argument from the character of the accused. All the Roman writers on rhetoric agree that this argument should come early in the speech (Quint. vii. 2. 27: *nam is ordo est an facere voluerit, poterit, fecerit*), and Cicero departs here from the rule only because, in this case of Sulla, the *probabile ex vita* gave the best opportunity for oratorical display.

21–28. faciam ut . . . dicam = *dicam* (fut. indic.) alone: see on III. **7**. 16. **contra atque**: see on III. **20**. 30. **me aliquid ipso**: for the collocation cf. § 15. 20. **animos mentesque**, constantly combined in Latin: cf. I. **27**. 4; properly *mens* is intellect, *animus* intellect and feeling. 'Soul and mind, heart and soul,' etc., will translate them quite adequately.

2–5. graviores, maiores, 'of more than usual moment and importance.' **Neque enim potest**, a profound thought that is expressed elsewhere by Cicero.

§ 70. **8, 9. adfines sceleri**: for dative cf. IV. **6**. 24; for a different case § 17. 45.

iuravit. Cuius aures umquam haec respuerunt, **conatum esse** audacter hominem a pueritia non solum intemperantia et scelere, sed etiam consuetudine et studio in omni flagitio, stupro, caede versatum? Quis eum contra patriam pugnantem perisse miratur, quem semper omnes ad civile latrocinium natum putaverunt? Quis Lentuli societates cum indicibus, quis insaniam libidinum, quis perversam atque impiam religionem recordatur, qui illum aut nefarie cogitasse aut stulte sperasse miretur? Quis de C. Cethego atque eius in Hispaniam profectione ac de vulnere Q. Metelli Pii cogitat, cui non ad illius poenam carcer aedificatus
71 esse videatur? Omitto ceteros, ne sit infinitum; tantum a vobis peto, ut taciti de omnibus, quos coniurasse cognitum est, cogitetis; intellegetis unum quemque eorum prius ab sua vita quam vestra suspicione esse damnatum. Ipsum illum Autronium, quoniam eius nomen finitimum maxime est huius periculo et crimini, non sua vita ac natura convicit? Semper audax, petulans, libidinosus; quem in stuprorum defensionibus non solum verbis uti improbissimis

---

10, 11. conatum esse, etc., 'that a desperate attempt was made by a man who from his youth had engaged, on account of moral instability and criminality, as well as from force of habit and deliberate purpose, in all sorts of scandalous, lewd, and murderous acts.'

16–22. indicibus: see on Mur. **49**. 11. **insaniam libidinum**, 'mad caprices:' for the two nouns cf. §§ 21. 15; 14. 11; 4. 13 and 7. **religionem**, 'superstition.' **Q. Metelli Pii** commanded against Sertorius in Spain, 79–71: see Allen, p. 193; Creighton, p. 69, 70; Myers, p. 93; Pennell, p. 116. Nothing is known of this journey and attempted assassination. **carcer**: see on II. **22**. 18. **esse videatur**: see on § 3. 41.

§ 71. **24–30. intellegetis**: notice that the request *peto ut . . . cogitetis* = a mild imperative (*cogitate*), and cf. § 5. 25. **ab sua vita**: for the prep. see on I. **25**. 8. **defensionibus**, 'speeches delivered in defence of licentious acts.' In Cicero the word *defensio* always

solitum esse scimus, verum etiam pugnis et calcibus, quem exturbare homines ex possessionibus, caedem facere vicinorum, spoliare fana sociorum, vi et armis disturbare iudicia, in bonis rebus omnis contemnere, in malis pugnare contra bonos, non rei publicae cedere, non fortunae ipsi succumbere. Huius si causa non manifestissimis rebus teneretur, tamen eum mores ipsius ac vita convinceret.

XXVI. Agedum, conferte nunc cum illius vita P. 72
Sullae vobis populoque Romano notissimam, iudices, et eam ante oculos vestros proponite. Ecquod est huius factum aut commissum non dicam audacius, sed quod cuiquam paulo minus consideratum videretur? Factum quaero; verbum ecquod umquam ex ore huius excidit, in quo quisquam posset offendi? At vero in illa gravi

---

means a speech delivered in court, and we must infer from this passage that Autronius was accustomed to appear in court for clients of infamous lives.

31–37. pugnis et calcibus, a proverbial expression for violent actions, here referring to the extravagant gestures with which his 'unprincipled language' was accompanied, or to some assault upon opposing witnesses. **caedem . . . sociorum**: nothing more is known of these acts. **disturbare iudicia**: cf. § 15. 17–20: for the plural see on I. **4**. 5; **3**. 24. **teneretur**, etc.: 'if the case against him were not proved by the most potent facts.' **eum** repeats *huius* above: see on IV. **12**. 24; Mur. **78**. 2.

38. convinceret: explain the number.

§ 72. **1–4. Agedum**, 'come now,' 'well then,' the anticipatory imperative, used in the singular without regard to the number addressed to call attention to what follows, and itself usually followed by an imperative or equivalent subjunctive. *Dum* was originally the accusative of a noun *dius* (= *dies*), and probably meant 'for a time.' In early Latin it was attached as an enclitic to many words, but in Cicero it is found only with *age* with the force of our unemphatic 'now,' 'then.' **cum illius vita**: shortened for *cum illius vita vitam*, as *notissimam* sufficiently indicates. **factum aut commissum**, 'act or undertaking.' **audacius**, 'too bold:' cf. IV. **12**. 39; III. **4**. 13; II. **9**. 3.

5–1. Factum quaero: for rhet. figure see on § 51. 22.

L. Sullae turbulentaque victoria quis P. Sulla mitior, quis misericordior inventus est? Quam multorum hic vitam est a L. Sulla deprecatus! quam multi sunt summi homines et ornatissimi et nostri et equestris ordinis, quorum pro salute se hic Sullae obligavit! Quos ego nominarem (neque enim ipsi nolunt et huic animo gratissimo adsunt); sed, quia maius est beneficium, quam posse debet civis civi dare, ideo a vobis peto, ut, quod potuit, tempori tribuatis, quod fecit, ipsi.

73 Quid reliquam constantiam vitae commemorem, dignitatem, liberalitatem, moderationem in privatis rebus, splendorem in publicis? quae ita deformata sunt a fortuna, ut tamen a natura inchoata conpareant. Quae domus celebratio cotidiana, quae familiarium dignitas, quae studia amicorum, quae ex quoque ordine multitudo! Haec diu multumque et multo labore quaesita una eripuit hora. Accepit P. Sulla, iudices, vulnus vehemens et mortiferum, verum tamen eius modi, quod videretur huius vita et natura accipere potuisse. Hones-

---

8–12. L. Sullae victoria: see on III. § 24; for the mild expression see on § 62. 27. **se obligavit**, i.e., made himself formally responsible to the dictator for their good behavior.

15, 16. quam posse . . . dare, because in a republic no man's life ought to be at the mercy of another. **ideo . . . ipsi**, 'on that account I beg you to ascribe his power (*quod potuit*) to the times, his acts (*quod fecit*) to himself.'

§ 73. **19–21. quae**: for gender see on II. **19.** 15. **ita . . . ut tamen**: cf. §§ 58. 36; 42. 1. **deformata**, 'marred.' **a fortuna**. **a natura**: cf. § 71. 25. **conpareant**, 'may be seen.' **Quae domus**, etc., 'what a crowd at his house each day!' The reference is to the morning receptions of Roman nobles, at one of which Cicero was to be assassinated.

25, 26. quod . . . potuisse, 'that his life and character, it seemed, might admit of it.' He means that bribery was so general that no man, however scrupulous in other respects, was above suspicion of it: he has already said (§ 68. 19) that Sulla was above suspicion in the matter of such crimes as the conspiracy contemplated.

tatis enim et dignitatis habuisse nimis magnam iudicatus est cupiditatem; quam si nemo alius habuit in consulatu petendo, cupidior iudicatus est hic fuisse quam ceteri; sin etiam in aliis non nullis fuit iste consulatus amor, fortuna in hoc fuit fortasse gravior quam in ceteris. Postea vero quis P. Sullam nisi maerentem, demissum **74**
afflictumque vidit, quis umquam est suspicatus hunc magis odio quam pudore hominum aspectum lucemque vitare? Qui cum multa haberet invitamenta urbis et fori propter summa studia amicorum, quae tamen ei sola in malis restiterunt, afuit ab oculis vestris et, cum lege retineretur, ipse se exilio paene multavit. XXVII. In hoc vos pudore, iudices, et in hac vita tanto sceleri locum fuisse creditis? Aspicite ipsum, contuemini os, conferte crimen cum vita, vitam ab initio usque ad hoc tempus explicatam cum crimine recognoscite. Mitto rem publicam, quae fuit semper Sullae **75**
carissima; hosne amicos, tales viros, tam cupidos sui, per quos res eius secundae quondam erant ornatae, nunc sublevantur adversae, crudelissime perire voluit, ut cum Lentulo et Catilina et Cethego foedissimam vitam ac miserrimam turpissima morte proposita degeret? Non, inquam, cadit in hos mores, non in hunc pudorem, non

---

27–31. habuisse iudicatus est: is this an illustration of, or exception to, the rule given on I. **15**. 32? **in ceteris**, e.g., Murena.

§ 74. **32–38. maerentem demissum afflictumque**: for *-que* see on II. **14**. 4. **invitamenta urbis**, 'many attractions in the capital.' **cum lege retineretur**, 'although the law allowed him to remain:' see on § 17. 44. **paene** qualifies the whole expression *exilio multavit*, 'I might almost say.'

1–5. In hoc pudore, 'in an honorable character like this.' **conferte . . . recognoscite**: notice the chiastic arrangement, and point out an instance in § 75. 7, 8.

§ 75. **5–11. Mitto rem publicam**, 'I put the public interests out of sight:' for *mitto* (sc. *dicere*) see on § 22. 26. **Non, inquam**, etc., answers the question in § 74. 1, 2. **cadit in**, 'is consistent with.'

in hanc vitam, non in hunc hominem ista suspicio. Nova quaedam illa inmanitas exorta est, incredibilis fuit ac singularis furor, ex multis ab adulescentia collectis perditorum hominum vitiis repente ista tanta
76 inportunitas inauditi sceleris exarsit. Nolite, iudices, arbitrari hominum illum impetum et conatum fuisse (neque enim ulla gens tam barbara aut tam immanis umquam fuit, in qua non modo tot, sed unus tam crudelis hostis patriae sit inventus), beluae quaedam illae ex portentis immanes ac ferae forma hominum indutae extiterunt. Perspicite etiam atque etiam, iudices, (nihil enim est, quod in hac causa dici possit vehementius) penitus introspicite Catilinae, Autroni, Cethegi, Lentuli ceterorumque mentes; quas vos in his libidines, quae flagitia, quas turpitudines, quantas audacias, quam incredibiles furores, quas notas facinorum, quae indicia parricidiorum, quantos acervos scelerum reperietis! Ex magnis et diuturnis et iam desperatis rei publicae morbis ista repente vis erupit, ut ea confecta et eiecta convalescere aliquando et sanari

---

13–16. Nova quaedam illa, etc., 'That cruelty (i.e., the conspiracy) sprang up utterly unprecedented, it was, etc.' *quaedam* implies that *nova* is inadequate to the meaning: see on § 35. 20, and collect examples from § 53. 10; IV. **13.** 50; **11.** 11; **2.** 19; Mur. **63.** 29. **ista tanta inportunitas,** etc., 'the great abomination of this unparalleled villany,' or *importunitas inauditi sceleris,* may be taken = *tam importunum atque inauditum scelus:* cf. § 70. 16; 21. 15; 14. 11; 4. 13 and 7.

§ 76. **19–26. non modo . . . sed**; cf. § 54. 20. **beluae quaedam illae,** 'like the monsters of fiction, if I may so speak, they (i.e., the conspirators) came forth, cruel, etc.' **quaedam,** as in § 75. 13 above; so in l. 35 below. **portentis** means stories of fabulous monsters. **vehementius,** 'with greater emphasis.' **penitus introspicite** takes up *perspicite* after the parenthesis. **turpitudines**: what two ways of translating the plural of abstract nouns?

28–31. parricidiorum: for meaning see on § 6. 38. **confecta, eiecta**: the metaphor is from the digestion of food.

civitas posset; neque enim est quisquam, qui arbitretur
illis inclusis in re publica pestibus diutius haec stare
potuisse. Itaque eos non ad perficiendum scelus, sed
ad luendas rei publicae poenas Furiae quaedam in-
citaverunt. XXVIII. In hunc igitur gregem vos nunc 77
P. Sullam, iudices, ex his, qui cum hoc vivunt aut
vixerunt, honestissimorum hominum gregibus reicietis,
ex hoc amicorum numero, ex hac familiarium dignitate
in impiorum partem atque in parricidarum sedem atque
numerum transferetis? Ubi erit igitur illud firmis-
simum praesidium pudoris, quo in loco nobis vita ante
acta proderit, quod ad tempus existimationis partae
fructus reservabitur, si in extremo discrimine ac dimi-
catione fortunae deseret, si non aderit, si nihil adiu-
vabit?

Quaestiones nobis servorum accusator et tormenta 78
minitatur. In quibus quamquam nihil periculi suspi-
camur, tamen illa tormenta gubernat dolor, moderatur

33–35. pestibus, 'that poison:' so in II. **2**. 25; why plural here? **haec**, as in § 32. 3. **Furiae**, deities charged with the punishment of criminals and with the execution of the decrees of fate. They are often represented as driving men from crime to crime to the final catastrophe.

§ 77. **1–10. hunc, his, hoc**: note the repetition with different words and different cases. **hoc amicorum numero**: for *horum amicorum numero,* an almost invariable attraction; cf. *in eo numero* for *in eorum numero* § 39. 46. **parricidarum sedem**, in the other world: cf. I. **33**. 37, 38. **quo in loco**, 'on what occasion:' *locus* is often used of time. **nihil**: what kind of an accusative?

§ 78. **12, 13. Quaestiones servorum . . . tormenta**, 'the examination of our slaves under torture,' a kind of hendiadys, though the word *quaestio* when used of slaves always implies torture, as their evidence was always taken upon the rack. In ordinary cases slaves could be examined only in behalf of their masters; for the exception here see on Title *ad iudices.* **minitatur**: in direct opposition to our custom the arguments of counsel preceded the taking of evidence.

14. gubernat, etc.: the verbs

natura cuiusque cum animi, tum corporis, regit quaesitor, flectit libido, corrumpit spes, infirmat metus, ut in tot rerum angustiis nihil veritati loci relinquatur. Vita P. Sullae torqueatur, ex ea quaeratur, num quae occultetur libido, num quod lateat facinus, num quae crudelitas, num quae audacia. Nihil erroris erit in causa nec obscuritatis, iudices, si a vobis vitae perpetuae vox, ea quae verissima et gravissima debet esse, audietur.

79 Nullum in hac causa testem timemus, nihil quemquam scire, nihil vidisse, nihil audisse arbitramur. Sed tamen, si nihil vos P. Sullae fortuna movet, iudices, vestra moveat. Vestra enim, qui cum summa elegantia atque integritate vixistis, hoc maxime interest, non ex libidine aut simultate aut levitate testium causas honestorum hominum ponderari, sed in magnis disquisitionibus repentinisque periculis vitam unius cuiusque esse testem. Quam vos, iudices, nolite armis suis spoliatam atque nudatam obicere invidiae, dedere suspicioni; munite communem arcem bonorum, obstruite perfugia improborum; valeat et ad poenam et ad salutem plurimum, quam solam videtis ipsam ex sua

---

go in pairs: see on § 4. 6; the metaphor in the first pair is from the steering of ships, in the second pair from the guiding of horses.

15–22. cuiusque . . . animi: see on *huius periculi*, § 2. 20. **quaesitor**, the presiding officer of the court, not the torturer (*tortor*). **libido**, 'caprice:' sc. *quaesitoris*. **spes**: sc. *servi*. **facinus**, 'crime,' always in a bad sense unless accompanied by a complimentary adjective: it was originally a *vox media*. **verissima**: sc. *est*, from *esse debet*; cf. §§ 10. 32; 1. 16.

§ 79. **23–32. nihil, nihil, nihil**, i.e., nothing compromising: for the figure see on I. **1**. 3, and notice the difference in construction. **si movet . . . moveat**: for moods see on IV. **2**. 20–27. **Vestra, qui**: see on I. **7**. 22, and for case of *vestra* cf. *mea* § 2. 23. **elegantia**, 'refinement.' **nolite obicere**: cf. § 76. 16, and notice the following chiasmus.

33–35. arcem bonorum, i.e., a good life. **obstruite perfugia**, 'cut off the retreat.' **valeat**: sc. *vita* with which *quam* agrees. **plurimum**: for case cf. *nihil* l. 25.

natura facillime perspici, subito flecti fingique non posse.

XXIX. Quid vero? haec auctoritas (semper enim est 80
de ea dicendum, quamquam a me timide modiceque dicetur), quid? inquam, haec auctoritas nostra, qui a ceteris coniurationis causis abstinuimus, P. Sullam defendimus, nihil hunc tandem iuvabit? Grave est hoc dictu fortasse, iudices, grave, si appetimus aliquid; si, cum ceteri de nobis silent, non etiam nosmet ipsi tacemus, grave; sed, si laedimur, si accusamur, si in invidiam vocamur, profecto conceditis, iudices, ut nobis libertatem retinere liceat, si minus liceat dignitatem.
Accusati sunt uno nomine consulares, ut iam videatur 81
honoris amplissimi nomen plus invidiae quam dignitatis adferre. 'Adfuerunt,' inquit, 'Catilinae illumque laudarunt.' Nulla tum patebat, nulla erat cognita coniuratio; defendebant amicum, aderant supplici, vitae eius

---

36. flecti fingique, as can, on the other hand, the evidence of slaves upon the rack. For the thought cf. § 69. 5, 6.

Finally (§§ 80-87) Cicero throws the weight of his personal character into the scales for Sulla, declaring that he had found nothing against him while he was investigating the conspiracy. By way of transition to this important point he answers (§§ 81, 82) the charges made by Torquatus against the *consulares*.

§ 80. **1-10. Quid vero**: see on III. **22**. 30. **auctoritas**, as in §§ 10. 38; 2. 19. **semper**, 'at every turn,' i.e., in all cases growing out of the conspiracy. **quid**, repeating *quid vero*: cf. § 76. 24. **ceteris**: mentioned p. 40, § 71. **abstinuimus**, i.e., as *defensor* and *laudator*, in several cases he had given testimony for the prosecution. **grave est**, 'would be offensive:' for mood see on I. **12**. 26; the position of *grave* illustrates both anaphora and chiasmus. **si appetimus aliquid**, 'if we were suing for anything.' **libertatem**, 'freedom of speech.' **si minus**: see on I. **22**. 6.

§ 81. **11-13. uno nomine**, 'together:' see on Mur. **82**. 14. **Adfuerunt Catilinae**, in his trial in 65 for extortion (p. 24, § 33), and in 64 for murder, growing out of Sulla's proscription (p. 21, § 26). **laudarunt**: cf. Exc. II. § 14 ad fin.

turpitudinem in summis eius periculis non insequebantur. Quin etiam parens tuus, Torquate, consul reo de pecuniis repetundis Catilinae fuit advocatus, improbo homini, at supplici, fortasse audaci, at aliquando amico. Cui cum adfuit post delatam ad eum primam illam coniurationem, indicavit se audisse aliquid, non credidisse. ‘At idem non adfuit alio in iudicio, cum adessent ceteri.’ Si postea cognorat ipse aliquid, quod in consulatu ignorasset, ignoscendum est iis, qui postea nihil audierunt; sin illa res prima valuit, num inveterata quam recens debuit esse gravior? Sed si tuus parens etiam in ipsa suspicione periculi sui tamen humanitate adductus advocationem hominis improbissimi sella curuli atque ornamentis et suis et consulatus honestavit, quid est, quam ob rem consulares, qui Catilinae
82 adfuerunt, reprehendantur? ‘At idem iis, qui ante hunc causam de coniuratione dixerunt, non adfuerunt.’ Tanto scelere astrictis hominibus statuerunt nihil a se adiumenti, nihil opis, nihil auxilii ferri oportere. Atque ut de eorum constantia atque animo in rem publicam dicam, quorum tacita gravitas et fides de uno quoque

---

19, 20. aliquando, ‘formerly.’ **eum**: for the demonstrative where we should expect the reflexive, cf. Caes. I. **5**. 4; **6**. 3; **11**. 3; **14**. 3, etc. **primam**: what adj. was used in § 14. 2?

21–29. audisse non credidisse: for rhet. fig. cf. §§ 52. 31; 38. 30; 22. 27. **At idem**: cf. *Atque idem*, § 20. 29. **illa res prima** = *aliquid*, l. 23. **sella curuli**: it is evident from this passage (see on § 5. 19) that the consuls went into court as *laudatores* with all their official insignia. **et suis**, as senator and patrician.

§ 82. **31–37. At idem**, etc.: for the thought cf. § 6. Torquatus had charged the *consulares* with inconsistency, and in his reply Cicero dwells upon their *constantia* (l. 35; *constantiores*, 39; *constantissime*, 42). **iis** = *ceteris*, § 80. 4. **causam dixerunt**, ‘pleaded their cases,’ ‘were brought to trial,’ the technical expression. **ut . . . dicam**: purpose of what? cf. § 27. 21. **tacita . . . loquitur**: for rhet. fig.

loquitur neque cuiusquam ornamenta orationis desiderat, potest quisquam dicere umquam meliores, fortiores, constantiores consulares fuisse quam his temporibus et periculis, quibus paene oppressa est res publica? Quis non de communi salute optime, quis non fortissime, quis non constantissime sensit? Neque ego praecipue de consularibus disputo; nam haec et hominum ornatissimorum, qui praetores fuerunt, et universi senatus communis est laus, ut constet post hominum memoriam numquam in illo ordine plus virtutis, plus amoris in rem publicam, plus gravitatis fuisse; sed quia sunt descripti consulares, de his tantum mihi dicendum putavi, quod satis esset ad testandam omnium memoriam, neminem esse ex illo honoris gradu, qui non omni studio, virtute, auctoritate incubuerit ad rem publicam conservandam.

XXX. Sed quid? ego, qui Catilinam non laudavi, qui **83**
reo Catilinae consul non adfui, qui testimonium de coniuratione dixi in alios, adeone vobis alienus a sanitate, adeo oblitus constantiae meae, adeo immemor rerum a me gestarum esse videor, ut, cum consul bellum gesserim cum coniuratis, nunc eorum ducem servare cupiam et in animum inducam, cuius nuper ferrum rettuderim flammamque restinxerim, eiusdem nunc cau-

---

cf. III. **10**. 19; I. **18**. 29. **cuiusquam**: for use and position cf. *cuiusque*, § 78. 15. Notice that it is not in agreement with *orationis*.

42–48. sensit, as in § 25. 28. **ut constet**, 'that it is admitted,' explains *laus*: cf. II. **19**. 5. **descripti**, 'marked out,' 'set apart.' **tantum**, as in § 62. 5.

§ 83. **1–5. non laudavi**, as did the *consulares*. **consul adfui**, as did your father. **adeo, adeo, adeo**: see on *nihil*, § 79. 23. **alienus a**, 'utterly without;' for a different meaning cf. § 31. 26. **consul**: see on *filius*, § 30. 14.

7, 8. animum inducam, 'make up my mind;' in this phrase Cicero elsewhere (cf. I. **22**. 5) omits the preposition *in*. **ferrum rettuderim**: for meaning III. **2**. 19.

sam vitamque defendere? Si medius fidius, iudices, non me ipsa res publica meis laboribus et periculis conservata ad gravitatem animi et constantiam sua dignitate revocaret, tamen hoc natura est insitum, ut, quem timueris, quicum de vita fortunisque contenderis, cuius ex insidiis evaseris, hunc semper oderis. Sed cum agatur honos meus amplissimus, gloria rerum gestarum singularis, cum, quotiens quisque est in hoc scelere convictus, totiens renovetur memoria per me inventae salutis, ego sim tam demens, ego committam, ut ea, quae pro salute omnium gessi, casu magis et felicitate a me quam virtute et consilio gesta esse videantur?
84 'Quid ergo? hoc tibi sumis,' dicet fortasse quispiam, 'ut, quia tu defendis, innocens iudicetur?' Ego vero, iudices, non modo mihi nihil adsumo, in quo quispiam repugnet, sed etiam, si quid ab omnibus conceditur, id reddo ac remitto. Non in ea re publica versor, non iis temporibus meum caput obtuli pro patria periculis omnibus, non aut ita sunt extincti, quos vici, aut ita grati, quos servavi, ut ego mihi plus appetere coner, quam quantum omnes inimici invidique patiantur.
85 Grave esse videtur eum, qui investigarit coniurationem,

9–13. medius fidius = [*ita*] *me deus fidius* [*adiuvet*]; see on *mehercule*, I. **17**. 13. *dius fidius* (cf. *fides*), 'the god of good faith.' **animi**: what is its position here called? cf. *putet*, § 42. 30. **quicum**: for form cf. Mur. **22**. 41; gender here?

18, 19. sim, committam: for mood cf. *disputem*, § 64. 1. **casu**, etc.: for thought cf. III. **29**. 31.

§ 84. **21–25. Quid ergo**, a favorite way of introducing a new point, always followed by another question and always implying a negative answer. **tibi sumis**, 'do you arrogate so much to yourself?' **in ea re publica**: for thought cf. § 28. 29.

§ 85. The thought is: I do not ask that you should shape your verdict by what I say as a man of high position and prominence (*auctoritati*, l. 35), but I do ask you to ascribe some importance to what I solemnly declare as a man of honor (*pudori*, l. 36).

qui patefecerit, qui oppresserit, cui senatus singularibus verbis gratias egerit, cui uni togato supplicationem decreverit, dicere in iudicio: 'Non defenderem, si coniurasset.' Non dico id, quod grave est, dico illud, quod in his causis coniurationis non auctoritati adsumam, sed pudori meo: 'Ego ille coniurationis investigator atque ultor certe non defenderem Sullam, si coniurasse arbitrarer.' Ego, iudices, de tantis omnium periculis cum quaererem omnia, multa audirem, crederem non omnia, caverem omnia, dico hoc, quod initio dixi, nullius indicio, nullius nuntio, nullius suspicione, nullius litteris de P. Sulla rem ullam ad me esse delatam.

XXXI. Quam ob rem vos, di patrii ac penates, qui huic **86**
urbi atque huic rei publicae praesidetis, qui hoc imperium, qui hanc libertatem, qui populum Romanum, qui haec tecta atque templa me consule vestro numine auxilioque servastis, testor integro me animo ac libero P. Sullae causam defendere, nullum a me sciente facinus occultari, nullum scelus susceptum contra salutem omnium defendi ac tegi. Nihil de hoc consul comperi, nihil suspicatus sum, nihil audivi. Itaque idem ego **87**
ille, qui vehemens in alios, qui inexorabilis in ceteros esse visus sum, persolvi patriae, quod debui; reliqua

---

31–40. **singularibus . . . egerit**: cf. III. **14**. 7–9. **cui uni**: read the notes on III. **15**. 32–35. **dico illud**, '*but* (cf. § 81. 21) I do say this:' for *illud* = 'the following;' cf. § 59. 44. **initio dixi**: §§ 14. 5–8; 17. 38, 39; 20. 34–36.

§ 86. **1–8. di patrii ac penates**, 'gods of our forefathers and protecting deities of the state;' an example of genus and species, i.e., the second class is really included in the first: cf. I. **11**. 8. *penates:* sc. *publici*, and see on IV. **18**. 11. **Nihil, nihil, nihil**: cf. § 82. 33, 34. **comperi**: in his public references to the conspiracy Cicero so frequently declared *se comperisse omnia* that *comperi* became a cant word at the time, and he was often taunted with it.

§ 87. **10. alios, ceteros**: see on § 9. 25. Who were the *alii?*

iam a me meae perpetuae consuetudini naturaeque debentur; tam sum misericors, iudices, quam vos, tam mitis quam qui lenissimus; in quo vehemens fui vobiscum, nihil feci nisi coactus, rei publicae praecipitanti subveni, patriam demersam extuli; misericordia civium adducti tum fuimus tam vehementes, quam necesse fuit. Salus esset amissa omnium una nocte, nisi esset severitas illa suscepta. Sed ut ad sceleratorum poenam amore rei publicae sum adductus, sic ad salutem innocentium voluntate deducor.

88 Nihil video esse in hoc P. Sulla, iudices, odio dignum, misericordia digna multa. Neque enim nunc propulsandae calamitatis suae causa supplex ad vos, iudices, confugit, sed ne qua generi ac nomini suo nota nefariae turpitudinis inuratur. Nam ipse quidem, si erit vestro iudicio liberatus, quae habet ornamenta, quae solacia reliquae vitae, quibus laetari et perfrui possit? Domus erit, credo, exornata, aperientur ma-

---

14. quam qui lenissimus, 'as (he who is) the most merciful,' a form of comparison especially common in epistolary Latin: for the thought cf. IV. **11**. 10, 11. **in quo** = *in qua re:* cf. § 31. 19. **vehemens**, etc.: for the thought cf. Mur. § 6.

15–21. vobiscum: the judges, as representing the senate under whose authority Cicero insists that Lentulus, etc., were put to death: see on § 21. 4. **misericordia civium,** 'pity for the citizens;' explain the gen. **tam,** 'only so,' in the restrictive sense, so common with *tantum:* cf. III. **16**. 9. **una nocte,** not the night of Nov. 6th, but that of Dec. 19th: cf. III. **10**. 25, as the time referred to must have been after the execution (*severitas*) of the conspirators. Of what night does Cicero speak in similar terms, IV. **19**. 23? **voluntate**, as he has explained, § 8. 10–12.

§ 88. Here begins the *Peroratio*, for the general style of which may be compared Mur. cap. xl.

23–29. nunc, in contrast with his trial for bribery. **calamitatis,** as in § 1. 2. **ne . . . inuratur** depends upon *supplex confūgit:* see on § 18. 4. **nota inuratur**: for metaphor cf. I. **13**. 5. **quibus**: what kind of a pronoun? **credo,** ironical, as his conviction for bribery carried with it the loss

iorum imagines, ipse ornatum ac vestitum pristinum recuperabit. Omnia, iudices, haec amissa sunt, omnia generis, nominis, honoris insignia atque ornamenta unius iudicii calamitate occiderunt. Sed ne extinctor patriae, ne proditor, ne hostis appelletur, ne hanc labem tanti sceleris in familia relinquat, id laborat, id metuit, ne denique hic miser coniurati et conscelerati et proditoris filius nominetur; huic puero, qui est ei vita sua multo carior, metuit, cui honoris integros fructus non sit traditurus, ne aeternam memoriam dedecoris relinquat. Hic vos orat, iudices, parvus, ut 89
se aliquando si non integra fortuna, at ut adflicta patri suo gratulari sinatis. Huic misero notiora sunt itinera iudiciorum et fori quam campi et disciplinarum. Non iam de vita P. Sullae, iudices, sed de sepultura contenditur; vita erepta est superiore iudicio, nunc, ne corpus eiciatur, laboramus. Quid enim est huic reliqui, quod eum in hac vita teneat, aut quid est, quam

---

of all these *ornamenta:* see on *incolumem*, § 61. 19.

36. hic miser. Sulla's young son, who was present (*hic:* cf. § 62. 5) in court: see Exc. II. § 14.

37. huic puero . . . metuit ne, etc., 'for this boy he fears that, etc.:' *puero* should be placed in the subordinate clause as ind. obj. of *relinquat*, but is placed in the main clause for emphasis by the attraction noted on *Sullam*, § 66. 20. For case of *puero* with *metuit*, A. 227 *c;* G. 347; H. 385 II. 1; B. 187 1 *a*.

§ 89. **41–43. at ut adflicta**, 'at least as far as may be in his affliction:' with *adflicta* sc. *fortuna*. This parenthetical use of *ut* ('as far as possible in,' 'considering' 'for') with an ellipsis of the verb (*fit*, *fieri potest*) is quite rare. **itinera iudiciorum**, for *itinera ad iudicia:* he had accompanied his father to and fro to excite sympathy for him. **campi**, the regular place of exercise. **disciplinarum**, 'schools.'

44–46. vita, a common exaggeration for *status*. Sulla's life was not at stake, but all that made life valuable in the eyes of a Roman noble. **eiciatur**, a reference to exile, the one penalty for conspiracy more severe than those already imposed upon him for bribery.

ob rem haec cuiquam vita videatur? XXXII. Nuper is
homo fuit in civitate P. Sulla, ut nemo ei se neque
honore neque gratia neque fortunis anteferret, nunc
spoliatus omni dignitate, quae erepta sunt, non repetit;
quod fortuna in malis reliqui fecit, ut cum parente, cum
liberis, cum fratre, cum his necessariis lugere suam
calamitatem liceat, id sibi ne eripiatis, vos, iudices,
90 obtestatur. Te ipsum iam, Torquate, expletum huius
miseriis esse par erat, et, si nihil aliud Sullae nisi
consulatum abstulissetis, tamen eo contentos vos esse
oportebat; honoris enim contentio vos ad causam, non
inimicitiae deduxerunt. Sed cum huic omnia cum
honore detracta sint, cum in hac fortuna miserrima
ac luctuosissima destitutus sit, quid est, quod expetas
amplius? Lucisne hanc usuram eripere vis plenam
lacrimarum atque maeroris, in qua cum maximo cru-
ciatu ac dolore retinetur? Libenter reddiderit adempta
ignominia foedissimi criminis. An vero inimicum ut
expellas? cuius ex miseriis, si esses crudelissimus,
91 videndo fructum caperes maiorem quam audiendo. O

---

48. haec, for *hoc* attracted to *vita:* see on II. **23**. 31. **vita**, 'real life:' cf. "It is not all of life to live, Nor all of death to die," and see similar force of *vir* in III. **12**. 41.

2–6. se anteferret, 'took precedence.' **parente**, his mother. **liberis**, the son mentioned above and a step-son *Memmius*. **fratre**, § 63.

§ 90. **10–15. vos**, the prosecutor and his father. **honoris contentio**, 'struggle for office,' i.e., the consulship of 65; so in ll. 13 and 28. **cum honore**, 'together with the office,' = *et honor*. **Lucisne hanc usuram**, for *lucisne huius u.*, by the attraction noticed on *hoc numero*, § 77. 4. *usuram*, 'right to enjoy,' as in I. **29**. 4.

17–19. reddiderit, 'will surrender it at once:' for tense cf. § 28. 28, and see on IV. **11**. 1. Express the protasis in a *si* clause. **ut expellas** depends upon *vis*, as does also the infinitive *eripere*, l. 15. Such double constructions are found in all writers: cf. *quibus*, II. **25**. 12. **cuius** = *at eius:* see on *in quo* § 21. 3.

miserum et infelicem illum diem, quo consul omnibus centuriis P. Sulla renuntiatus est, o falsam spem, o volucrem fortunam, o caecam cupiditatem, o praeposteram gratulationem! Quam cito illa omnia ex laetitia et voluptate ad luctum et lacrimas reciderunt, ut, qui paulo ante consul designatus fuisset, repente nullum vestigium retineret pristinae dignitatis! Quid enim erat mali, quod huic spoliato fama, honore, fortunis deesse videretur? aut cui novae calamitati locus ullus relictus esse? Urget eadem fortuna, quae coepit, repperit novum maerorem, non patitur hominem calamitosum uno malo adflictum uno in luctu perire.

XXXIII. Sed iam impedior egomet, iudices, dolore **92**
animi, ne de huius miseria plura dicam. Vestrae sunt iam partes, iudices, in vestra mansuetudine atque humanitate causam totam repono. Vos reiectione interposita nihil suspicantibus nobis repentini in nos iudices consedistis ab accusatoribus delecti ad spem acerbitatis, a fortuna nobis ad praesidium innocentiae constituti. Ut ego, quid de me populus Romanus existimaret, quia severus in improbos fueram, laboravi et, quae prima innocentis mihi defensio est oblata, suscepi, sic vos severitatem iudiciorum, quae per hos menses in homines audacissimos facta sunt, lenitate ac misericordia mitigate. Hoc cum a vobis impetrare causa **93**

---

§ 91. **21–30. omnibus centuriis,** 'unanimously,' probably a rhetorical exaggeration. *centuriis,* p. 59, § 30 f. **relictus esse**: sc. *videbatur,* from *videretur,* l. 29; cf. § 78. 22. **coepit**: sc. *urgere,* as *coepi* is not used absolutely (i.e., without a dependent inf. expressed or supplied) in Cicero.

§ 92. **4–10. reiectione interposita,** 'at the time for the challenging,' another (cf. §§ 78, 79) hardship of the present trial: see on *ad iudices* in *Title.* **a fortuna**: see on § 71. 25. **quid . . . existimaret** depends upon *laboravi,* 'I was anxious.' **defensio,** antecedent attracted to relative

ipsa debet, tum est vestri animi atque virtutis declarare non esse eos vos, ad quos potissimum interposita reiectione devenire convenerit. In quo ego vos, iudices, quantum meus in vos amor postulat, tantum hortor, ut communi studio, quoniam in re publica coniuncti sumus, mansuetudine et misericordia nostra falsam a nobis crudelitatis famam repellamus.

---

clause as often: for meaning see on § 71. 30.

§ 93. **15. potissimum,** 'rather than to any others,' here of persons; of time § 45. 5, of place Mur. **75**. 15.

16. devenire, 'resort,' in the same contemptuous tone Mur. **29**. 32. **convenerit,** 'it will prove convenient:' sc. *accusatoribus;* the mood is subj. of characteristic, the tense is for the fut. perf. ind. **in quo**: cf. § 87. 14.

EXCURSUS V.

ROMAN CORRESPONDENCE.

§ 1. I. Sending Letters. The Romans had no public postal service. Official despatches were carried by special messengers (*statores*), and to these the subject communities had to furnish horses, carts, and vessels on demand. Private letters were usually delivered by slaves (*tabellarii*) of the correspondents. For long distances, especially beyond seas, such service was very expensive, and, except for the most urgent matters, recourse was had to travellers and traders going in the desired direction. Persons intending to travel notified their friends of their departure in time for letters to be written, and also carried letters, if requested, for entire strangers.

§ 2. There was, of course, great danger that letters carried thus might be lost or might fall into the wrong hands. It was customary, therefore, to send a copy of the letter (*litterae eodem* [or *uno*] *exemplo*), or at least an abstract of its contents, by another person, and the meaning was often disguised by the use of fictitious names understood by the correspondents only, or by employing regular cipher codes.

§ 3. The time made by letters carried under such circumstances is

remarkable. The *tabellarii* travelled from forty to fifty miles a day in carts, and from twenty-six to twenty-seven on foot. Under favorable conditions much better time was possible: a letter could go from Rome to Brundisium (three hundred and seventy *mill. pass.*) in five days, on to Dyrrhachium in five more, reaching Athens in twenty-one days from its departure; and letters from Caesar in Britain reached Cicero in Rome in from twenty-seven to thirty-four days. In the time of Washington a month was the usual time for a letter to take in going from the Eastern to the Southern States in winter.

II. WRITING MATERIALS. For ordinary brief communications the Romans used tablets (*tabellae*) made of firwood or ivory. These were of various sizes, fastened together in sets of two or more by wire hinges. The inner faces were slightly hollowed out, and the depression was nearly filled with wax, so as to leave a raised rim about the edges. Upon the wax letters were traced with an ivory or metal tool (*stilus, graphium*) having one end pointed like a pencil for writing, and the other flat, like a paper-cutter, for smoothing the wax. With this flat end mistakes could be corrected, or the whole letter erased and the *tabellae* prepared for use on other occasions. § 4.

For longer communications another material (*papyrus*) was used, resembling our paper, but rough and coarse. It was made from the reed of the same name, obtained in Egypt. Upon this *papyrus*, or *charta*, they wrote with a pen made of a split reed (*calamus*) and ink (*atramentum*) made of soot mixed with resinous gums. The ink could be washed off with a damp sponge, which the writer kept by him for the correction of errors. The tendency of the poor ink to blot and spread upon the poorer paper accounts for the continued use of the bulky *tabellae*. § 5.

These rude writing materials, and the extensive correspondence carried on by every Roman of birth and position, made it impossible for him to write any but the most important of his letters, or those to his dearest friends, with his own hand. The place of the stenographer and typewriter of to-day was taken by slaves or freedmen, often highly educated, who wrote at the dictation of the master. Such slaves were called in general terms *librarii*, more particularly *servi ab epistolis, servi a manu*, or *amanuenses*. § 6.

III. THE LETTER (*litterae, epistola*). Of the six parts of a modern letter, — the date, address, salutation, body, complimentary close, and signature, — the address and complimentary close are entirely wanting in Latin letters, and the date is but rarely given. The delivery of the letters by special messengers (§ 1) made the date and address less necessary than now, and the straightforwardness of the Latin language knew no such meaningless phrases as our 'your obedient servant,' 'yours truly,' 'yours, etc.' § 7.

The DATE when expressed will be found at the end of the § 8.

letter, sometimes alone (iv., xxii.), sometimes preceded by *data* (x.–xiii.) agreeing with *epistola* understood. It is written according to the whim of the writer in the longer form *a. d. vi. Kal. Dec.* = *ante diem sextum Kalendas Decembris* (xx., xxi.), or the shorter *vi. Kal. Dec.* = *sexto* [*die ante*] *Kalendas Decembris* (iv., x., xii.). The
§ 9. year is occasionally given (iv.). When the place is mentioned it usually follows the date in the form required to answer the question "where?" from the standpoint of the writer (xiii., xv., xxi.), or the question "whence?" from the standpoint of the receiver (xii., xiv., xx.); sometimes, of course, the case is ambiguous (x.). Finally both date and place may be less formally expressed (xviii., xix.) in the body of the letter.

§ 10. The SALUTATION and SIGNATURE are combined as in our 'society form:' Mr. John Doe presents his compliments to Mr. Richard Roe. The writer placed his cognomen first in the nominative case, then that of the person addressed in the dative, and finally the letters S. D. (*salutem dicit*): CICERO PAETO S. D. This formula was capable of alteration to correspond with the tone of the letter; the fulness of both names and greeting varying inversely with the intimacy of
§ 11. the correspondents. Politeness required that in formal letters the *praenomen* of the person addressed or of both should be given. CICERO (or M. CICERO) C. CAESARI S. D.; still greater formality required the descent upon the father's side and official titles (i., ii.): M. TULLIUS M (*arci*) F (*ilius*) M (*arci*) N (*epos*) CICERO IMP (*erator*) S. D. C. CAELIO L (*uci*) F (*ilio*) C (= *Gai*) N (*epoti*) CALDO
§ 12. QUAEST (*ori*). On the other hand in friendly letters the S.D. may become the more cordial SAL (iii., iv., vii–xiii.), or SAL (*utem*) PLURIMAM, or may be omitted altogether as if too frigid. Then, too, more or less endearing adjectives may be added to the name of the correspondent, as SUUS (xiv., xxi.),SUAVISSIMUS, DULCISSIMUS, etc., or a tender diminutive employed (xx., xxi.), or the *praenomen* (vi.), or *nomen* (xiv.), may be substituted for the *cognomen* of the writer.

§ 13. The BODY of the letter does not differ essentially from the modern form. The writer, as a rule, plunges abruptly into his subject in the straightforward fashion peculiar to the Romans. In his official and formal letters, however, Cicero sometimes uses certain old-fashioned phrases that had once been strictly insisted upon: SI VALES BENE EST, or to a general in the field (i) SI TU EXERCITUSQUE VALETIS, BENE EST, often with the addition EGO (or EGO QUIDEM) VALEO, all indicated by the initial letters only. The close of the letter is as abrupt as the beginning, though we find a few stock phrases of leave-taking: VALE or VALETE (iv., xiv., xx., xxii.), CURA (or FAC) UT VALEAS (v., x., xiii.).

§ 14. The STYLE of the letters shows the ordinary conversational Latin of the refined and polished circles in which the writer moved. The

sentences are much shorter than in literary Latin, the order of words is less studied and artificial, and the connection is often loose and obscure. Colloquialisms and ellipses abound, the personal pronouns and such verbs as *agere*, *esse*, *facere*, *ferre*, *ire*, and *venire* being omitted with great freedom. The pluperfect is often used for the § 15.
imperfect and perfect, and these in turn for the present, owing to the writer's projecting himself into the time of the reading of the letter and describing present actions as past. Exaggerated and pleonastic expressions are especially common, Greek words and phrases are frequently used (iii., iv.). just as some persons nowadays interlard English letters with French and German, and postscripts are not uncommon (xx.).

IV. SEALING and OPENING the LETTER. For sealing the letter § 16.
thread (*linum*), *wax* (*cera*), and a seal (*signum*) were necessary. The seal not only secured the letter against improper inspection, but also attested the genuineness of those written by the *librarii*, as autograph signatures seem not to have been thought of. Each man's seal had some device peculiar to it, and was affixed to all documents which he wished to acknowledge as his own. The *tabellae* (§ 4) having been § 17.
put together face to face, the thread was passed around them and through small holes bored through them, and was then securely tied. Upon the knot softened wax was dropped, and to this the seal was applied. The *chartae* (§ 5) were rolled longitudinally and secured in the same way. The letter bore upon the outside merely the name of the person addressed. Cicero *in Cat.* iii. § 10 describes the process of § 18.
opening the letter. The seal was first examined, and then the thread was cut in order to leave the seal uninjured. If the letter was preserved, the seal was kept attached to it in order to attest its genuineness.

EPISTOLAE SELECTAE.

I.

(Ad Fam. v. 7.)

M. TULLIUS M. F. CICERO S. D. CN. POMPEIO CN. F. MAGNO IMPERATORI.

1 S. T. E. Q. V. B. E. Ex litteris tuis, quas publice misisti, cepi una cum omnibus incredibilem voluptatem; tantam enim spem otii ostendisti, quantam ego semper omnibus te uno fretus pollicebar;

I.

Introductory Note: Written from Rome to Pompeius in Asia in 62. Soon after the execution of the conspirators Cicero had written a long and exultant letter to Pompeius (Sull. § 67), to which the latter had sent a very cold reply not now extant. To this reply of Pompeius we here have Cicero's answer. For the campaign of Pompeius against Mithradates see Creighton, pp. 71, 72; Allen, pp. 195, 196; Myers, p. 97; Pennell, p. 121. On the general form of the letter read Exc. V. For Cicero's Correspondence p. 15, § 7.

Salutation: Formal or familiar? Explain the abbreviations, Exc. V. §§ 10, 11. **Magno,** a title said to have been conferred upon Pompeius by Sulla in 81.

§ 1. **1–4. S. T.,** etc: see Exc. V. § 13. **litteris,** an official (*publice*) despatch received at Rome in November, 63 (cf. Mur. § 34), announcing the death of Mithradates. Cicero had immediately had a ten days' thanksgiving declared in honor of Pompeius. **spem otii,** i.e., abroad, by the ending of the war. **te**: for case A. 254 *b* 2; G. 373 R 1; H. 425 II. 1 (1) note; B. 218 3. **pollicebar:** e.g., in the oration for the Manilian law, p. 20, § 23.

sed hoc scito, tuos veteres hostes, novos amicos
vehementer litteris perculsos atque ex magna spe
deturbatos iacere. Ad me autem litteras quas mi- 2
sisti, quamquam exiguam significationem tuae erga
me voluntatis habebant, tamen mihi scito iucundas
fuisse; nulla enim re tam laetari soleo quam meo-
rum officiorum conscientia, quibus si quando non
mutue respondetur, apud me plus officii residere
facillime patior: illud non dubito, quin, si te mea
summa erga te studia parum mihi adiunxerunt, res
publica nos inter nos conciliatura coniuncturaque
sit. Ac, ne ignores, quid ego in tuis litteris desi- 3
derarim, scribam aperte, sicut et mea natura et
nostra amicitia postulat: res eas gessi, quarum ali-
quam in tuis litteris et nostrae necessitudinis et rei
publicae causa gratulationem exspectavi, quam ego
abs te praetermissam esse arbitror, quod vererere,
ne cuius animum offenderes; sed scito ea, quae nos
pro salute patriae gessimus, orbis terrae iudicio ac
testimonio comprobari, quae, cum veneris, tanto

5–7. scito: for form see on II. **23**. 31, used three times in this letter. **veteres hostes, novos amicos**, the democrats, who had opposed Pompeius up to 71, but had made him consul in 70 (p. 19, § 18), and had given him in 66 the command in Asia (p. 21, § 24). Cicero represents them as alarmed by the good feeling now existing (or supposed to exist) between Pompeius and the senate. **iacere**, as in II. **2**. 21.

§ 2. **7–14. litteras**, the personal letter to which this is the answer. **significationem**, '' expression.' **quibus** = *et iis:* cf. III. **27**. 14. **non mutue respondetur**, 'no fair return is made.' **apud me . . . patior**, 'I am well content that the balance of services rendered should be in my favor.' **studia**, as shown by supporting the Manilian law and proposing the thanksgiving.

§ 3. **16–22. desiderarim**, 'have missed.' **postulat**: for number see on Sull. **44**. 22. **litteris**, the despatch, l. 1. **vererere**: for mood see on II. **2**. 25. **ne . . . offenderes**: cf. Caes. I. **19**. 2. **animum**: see on Sull. **1**. 10.

23, 24. iudicio ac testimonio, 'the expressed judgment.'

consilio tantaque animi magnitudine a me gesta esse cognosces, ut tibi multo maiori, quam Africanus fuit, me non multo minorem quam Laelium facile et in re publica et in amicitia adiunctum esse patiare.

II.

(Ad Fam. v. 5.)

M. CICERO S. D. C. ANTONIO M. F. IMP.

1 Etsi statueram nullas ad te litteras mittere nisi commendaticias — non quo eas intelligerem satis

---

26, 27. Africanus and **Laelius** are frequently mentioned by Cicero as ideal friends, the former a great general (see on IV. **21**. 15; Mur. **75**. 5), the latter a wise statesman. Mur. **66**. 31. **quam Laelium**: cf. *quam Africanus*, l. 26, and see for case A. 336 *a* 1 R.; G. 647 R. 1 (last example); H. 524 1. (1).

II.

Introductory Note: Written from Rome to Antonius in Macedonia in 61. Antonius, said report, had hinted that Cicero was to share the plunder of Macedonia, thus giving the lie direct to Cicero's often-repeated boast of patriotic motives in declining a province (cf. IV. § 23). Cicero writes to remonstrate against this unwarranted slander, and to ask Antonius to aid Titus Pomponius Atticus in certain business matters in the province.

Salutation: More or less formal than in Ep. I? **Antonio**: on his early career, connection with Catilina, election to the consulship with Cicero, and change of politics, see p. 24, §§ 34–36 and p. 28, § 42. He is damned with faint praise, III. **14**. 10 f., and his operations against Catilina are described in Exc. IV. and p. 38, § 68. **Imp**. He received the title for the defeat of Catilina, and governed Macedonia as proconsul in 62 and 61. In 59 he was prosecuted for misgovernment, and in spite of Cicero's defence was convicted and went into exile.

§ 1. **2–8. commendaticias**, 'of introduction,' for friends going to Macedonia. **non quo . . . sed**

apud te valere, sed ne iis, qui me rogarent, aliquid de
nostra coniunctione imminutum esse ostenderem, —
tamen, cum T. Pomponius, homo omnium meorum in te
studiorum et officiorum maxime conscius, tui cupidus,
nostri amantissimus, ad te proficisceretur, aliquid mihi
scribendum putavi, praesertim cum aliter ipsi Pomponio
satisfacere non possem. Ego si abs te summa officia 2
desiderem, mirum nemini videri debeat; omnia enim a
me in te profecta sunt, quae ad tuum commodum, quae
ad honorem, quae ad dignitatem pertinerent: pro his
rebus nullam mihi abs te relatam esse gratiam tu es
optimus testis, contra etiam esse aliquid abs te profec-
tum ex multis audivi; nam "comperisse" me non audeo
dicere, ne forte id ipsum verbum ponam, quod abs te
aiunt falso in me solere conferri; sed ea, quae ad me
delata sunt, malo te ex Pomponio, cui non minus
molesta fuerunt, quam ex meis litteris cognoscere.
Meus in te animus quam singulari officio fuerit, et se-
natus et populus Romanus testis est: tu quam gratus
erga me fueris, ipse existimare potes; quantum mihi
debeas, ceteri existiment. Ego quae tua causa antea 3

---

ne: see on Mur. **2**. 27. **me rogarent**: sc. *litteras commendaticias*. **T. Pomponius** (*Atticus*). P. 18, § 15. **tui cupidus**, 'well disposed to you.' **nostri**: for case (so *tui*) and form see on IV. **19**. 17. **praesertim cum**: see on Sull. **6**. 28.

§ 2. **10–14. desiderem**, 'claim:' notice the different meaning in Ep. I. **3**. 16. **commodum, honorem, dignitatem**, the province, triumph, and political position of Antonius. **quae ad . . . quae ad . . . quae ad**: figure? **contra etiam esse**, etc., 'nay, I have heard from many that something the very opposite [of gratitude] has proceeded from you:' *contra* is an adv. and its position is very emphatic; for its attributive sense cf. *adhuc*, II. **27**. 20.

15–23. "comperisse:" see on Sull. **86**. 8. **falso** goes with *conferri*. **Meus animus** = *ego*: cf. Ep. I. **3**. 22. **officio**, 'devotion.' **testis est**: for number cf. Ep. I. **3**. 18. **existiment**, hortatory.

feci, voluntate sum adductus posteaque constantia; sed reliqua, mihi crede, multo maius meum studium maioremque gravitatem et laborem desiderant; quae ego si non profundere ac perdere videbor, omnibus meis viribus sustinebo; sin autem ingrata esse sentiam, non committam, ut tibi ipsi insanire videar. Ea quae sint et cuiusmodi, poteris ex Pomponio cognoscere. Atque ipsum tibi Pomponium ita commendo, ut, quamquam ipsius causa confido te facturum esse omnia, tamen abs te hoc petam, ut, si quid in te residet amoris erga me, id omne in Pomponii negotio ostendas: hoc mihi nihil gratius facere potes.

III.

(Ad Att. i. 16.)

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

1 Quaeris ex me, quid acciderit de iudicio, quod tam praeter opinionem omnium factum sit, et simul

---

§ 3. **24–33. sum adductus**: sc. *ut facerem.* **constantia**, 'consistency.' **reliqua**, the threatened suit for misgovernment. **desiderant**, as in § 2. 10. **quae** refers to *gravitatem* and *laborem*: for gender cf. Sull. **73**. 19. **non committam, ut**: cf. III. **17**. 26. **abs te**: cf. § 2. 9; Sull. **3**. 30, and see on I. **27**. 11.

III.

Introductory Note: Written from Rome to Titus Pomponius Atticus (cf. Ep. II. **1**. 5) in Epīrus, towards the end of May, 61, giving an account of the trial of Clodius (§§ 1–5), of his own position in the state and public matters generally (§§ 11–13), and finally treating of personal matters. For the trial of Clodius read p. 41, §§ 73, 74, and for the senate's part in it p. 74, §§ 96 and 99.

Salutation: Formal or familiar? Notice that the same form is used in all the letters to Atticus

vis scire, quomodo ego minus, quam soleam, proeliatus sim: respondebo tibi ὕστερον πρότερον Ὁμηρικῶς. Ego enim, quamdiu senatus auctoritas mihi defendenda fuit, sic acriter et vehementer proeliatus sum, ut clamor concursusque maxima cum mea laude fierent: quod si tibi umquam sum visus in re publica fortis, certe me in illa causa admiratus esses; cum enim ille ad conciones confugisset in iisque meo nomine ad invidiam uteretur, di immortales! quas ego pugnas et quantas strages edidi! quos impetus in Pisonem, in

---

here given. **Attico**: the full name is given above. He was Cicero's most intimate and trusted friend, a man of refined and cultivated tastes, extensive learning, and great wealth. He had early devoted himself to a business life and kept resolutely aloof from politics. He had large investments in Greece which required his personal supervision and kept him from Rome much of the time — once for a period of twenty-three years continuously — and thus gained for him the cognomen Atticus. On his return to the capital his house became the resort of the ablest men of all schools and parties, whose love and respect for him are shown by the fact that he lived (109–32) in security through all the revolutions of Marius, Sulla, Caesar, and the second triumvirate. He died by voluntary starvation, when he found himself suffering from an incurable disease. It is largely to him that we owe the letters of Cicero which we possess; none of his own are preserved.

§ 1. **1–5. Quaeris ex me**: these words serve to remind Atticus of the letter to which this is a reply; for the prep. see on *a* II. **13**. 16. **quomodo**, 'why,' abbreviated from *quo modo* ['how,' so l. 13] *factum sit ut*, etc. **proeliatus sim**, evidently a phrase from Atticus' letter. ὕστερον πρότερον Ὁμηρικῶς [husteron proteron Homērikōs] 'last first in Homer's style:' see on IV. **21**. 14, and for the use of Greek words in the letters see Exc. V. § 15. **enim**: see on IV. **9**. 8. **auctoritas**, etc.: the first proposal of the senate (p. 41, § 73 ad fin) had been opposed by one of the consuls, and the struggle referred to was of the kind described, p. 77, § 112.

9–12. admiratus esses: the protasis is omitted, e.g., *si adfuisses;* for the conclusion (apodosis) of *visus sum* cf. IV. **17**. 28. **conciones**: see p. 61, §§ 42, 43; Clodius was quaestor. **ad invidiam**, 'for the purpose of exciting unpopularity.' **pugnas . . . edidi**, colloquial phrases, keeping up jestingly the *proeliatus* of l. 3. **Piso-**

Curionem, in totam illam manum feci! quomodo sum
insectatus levitatem senum, libidinem iuventutis! saepe,
ita me di iuvent! te non solum auctorem consiliorum
meorum, verum etiam spectatorem pugnarum mirifi-
2 carum desideravi. Postea vero quam Hortensius ex-
cogitavit, ut legem de religione Fufius tribunus pl.
ferret, in qua nihil aliud a consulari rogatione differebat
nisi iudicum genus — in eo autem erant omnia —,
pugnavitque, ut ita fieret, quod et sibi et aliis per-
suaserat nullis illum iudicibus effugere posse, contraxi
vela perspiciens inopiam iudicum neque dixi quidquam
pro testimonio, nisi quod erat ita notum atque testa-
tum, ut non possem praeterire. Itaque, si causam
quaeris absolutionis, ut iam πρὸς τὸ πρότερον revertar,
egestas iudicum fuit et turpitudo; id autem ut
accideret, commissum est Hortensii consilio, qui,

---

nem: M. Pupius Piso Calpurnianus, now consul with M. Valerius Messala, had been Clodius' supporter in all the proceedings before the senate.

13–16. Curionem: C. Scribonius Curio, consul in 76, defended Clodius in court. **auctorem, spectatorem**: translate as suggested Mur. **7**. 29.

§ 2. **17–22. desideravi**, 'longed for:' cf. Eps. II. **2**. 10 and I. **3**. 16. **Hortensius**: see on Sull. **3**. 33. Seeing that the senate's plan could not be carried out because of the opposition of the tribune Fufius, Hortensius proposed a compromise: that Fufius should put a law through (*ferret:* see on Sull. **65**. 8) the *comitia* bringing Clodius to trial, but leaving the jurors to be selected in the ordinary way (see Exc. II. §§ 5 and 8). This resulted in a packed jury. **de religione**: sc. *violata*. **Fufius**, Calenus. **tribunus pl.**: see p. 66, §§ 61–63. **in eo . . . omnia**, 'on that depended everything.' **pugnavit**, 'carried his point.' **nullis . . . posse**, 'that Clodius could not escape, whoever the judges might be.' **iudicibus**, ab. abs. **nullis**: connect the negative with *posse*.

26–28. πρὸς τὸ πρότερον [pros to proteron], 'to the first point:' cf. § 1. 4. **revertar**: for the clause cf. Sull. **82**. 35; III. **18**. 8. **iudicum**: for position cf. Sull. **83**. 11; IV. **18**. 13. **fuit**, not the real apodosis to *si . . . quaeris:* cf. § 1. 8; for number cf. Ep. I. **3**. 18. **id . . . commissum est**: cf. Ep. II. **3**. 28.

dum veritus est, ne Fufius ei legi intercederet, quae ex
senatus consulto ferebatur, non vidit illud, satius esse
illum in infamia relinqui ac sordibus quam infirmo
iudicio committi, sed ductus odio properavit rem
deducere in iudicium, cum illum plumbeo gladio
iugulatum iri tamen diceret. Sed, iudicium si quaeris **3**
quale fuerit, incredibili exitu, sic, uti nunc ex eventu
ab aliis, a me iam ex ipso initio consilium Hortensii
reprehendatur. Nam, ut reiectio facta est clamoribus
maximis, cum accusator tamquam censor bonus homines
nequissimos reiiceret, reus tamquam clemens lanista
frugalissimum quemque secerneret, ut primum iudices
consederunt, valde diffidere boni coeperunt; non enim
umquam turpior in ludo talario consessus fuit: macu-
losi senatores, nudi equites, tribuni non tam aerati quam,
ut appellantur, aerarii; pauci tamen boni inerant, quos
reiectione fugare ille non potuerat, qui maesti inter sui
dissimiles et maerentes sedebant et contagione turpi-
tudinis vehementer permovebantur. Hic, ut quaeque **4**
res ad consilium primis postulationibus referebatur,

29–34. dum veritus est: the perfect with *dum*, 'while,' is rare; what is the regular tense? **intercederet**: see p. 68, § 72. **sordibus**, 'wretchedness.' **iugulatum iri**: for form cf. Sull. **21**. 10. **tamen**: see on Sull. **1**. 7: the ab. abs. *plumbeo gladio = quamquam plumbeus esset gladius*.

§ 3. **35–39. exitu**, abl. of quality, in predicate with *fuit* understood. **sic** = *tale*, cf. *ita* Sull. **22**. 28, also predicate. **eventu . . . initio**: explain the arrangement of the words. **reiectio**: see Exc. II. § 8. **accusator**, L. Lentulus Crus, consul in 49. **censor . . . reiiceret**: see p. 65, § 57. **clemens lanista**: see on Sull. **15**. 18. He would naturally spare his best men as much as possible.

42–44. ludo talario, 'variety show,' so called from the dress of the performers, *vestis talaris*, 'reaching to the ankles.' **senatores, equites, tribuni**: see Exc. II. § 6. **aerati**, 'rich.' **aerarii**: a pun on the two senses of the word, one explained IV. **15**. 32, the other p. 59, § 30 ad fin.

§ 4. **47–52. Hic**: cf. Sull. **50**. 6; **21**. 1: notice that this use of the word always implies surprise or indignation. **consilium**: see Exc. II. § 8. **postulationibus, in the preliminary proceedings, demands**

incredibilis erat severitas nulla varietate sententiarum: nihil impetrabat reus, plus accusatori dabatur, quam postulabat; triumphabat — quid quaeris? — Hortensius se vidisse tantum; nemo erat, qui illum reum ac non milies condemnatum arbitraretur. Me vero teste producto credo te ex acclamatione Clodii advocatorum audisse quae consurrectio iudicum facta sit, ut me circumsteterint, ut aperte iugula sua pro meo capite P. Clodio ostentarint: quae mihi res multo honorificentior visa est quam aut illa, cum iurare tui cives Xenocratem testimonium dicentem prohibuerunt, aut cum tabulas Metelli Numidici, cum eae, ut mos est, circumferrentur, nostri iudices aspicere noluerunt; multo haec, inquam,
5 nostra res maior. Itaque iudicum vocibus, cum ego sic ab iis, ut salus patriae, defenderer, fractus reus et una patroni omnes conciderunt, ad me autem eadem frequentia postridie convenit, quacum abiens consulatu sum domum reductus. Clamare praeclari Ariopagitae

---

for the production of certain witnesses, etc.

49–52. nulla varietate: what like expression in III. **13**. 4? **triumphabat**, a colloquialism for *gaudebat*. **quid quaeris**, 'in short,' a common phrase, to mark the transition from details to a general statement. **vidisse tantum**, 'had had such penetration.'

53–59. milies, colloquial exaggeration, so in next line: see Exc. V. § 15. **audisse**, away off in Epirus! **ut**, as in Sull. **35**. 14. **iurare** depends upon *prohibuerunt*: cf. *ingredi prohibuerint*, Caes. II. **4**. 2; what is the regular construction? **cives** = *Atheni-enses*: see on SALUTATION, *Attico*. **Xenocratem**, a pupil of Socrates. **tabulas**, 'account books.'

60. Metelli Numidici, consul in 109, the year of Atticus' birth. When he was brought to trial *de repetundis* (Exc. II. § 1), the jurors refused to insult him by even looking at his accounts.

§ 5. **63–66. fractus**: sc. *est*, 'was crushed;' princp. parts? **conciderunt**, as in II. **5**. 9. **quacum**, etc.: see p. 39, § 69 ad fin. **Clamare**, hist. inf. **Arīopagītae**, the title of the members of the highest court of Athens, which assembled on Mars Hill (*Arēopagus*): cf. Acts xvii. 22. The title

se non esse venturos nisi praesidio constituto. Refertur ad consilium: una sola sententia praesidium non desideravit. Defertur res ad senatum: gravissime ornatissimeque decernitur; laudantur iudices; datur negotium magistratibus; responsurum hominem nemo arbitrabatur. *Ἕσπετε νῦν μοι, Μοῦσαι, — ὅππως δὴ πρῶτον πῦρ ἔμπεσε.* Nosti Calvum ex Nanneianis, illum laudatorem meum, de cuius oratione erga me honorifica ad te scripseram: biduo per unum servum, et eum ex gladiatorio ludo, confecit totum negotium: arcessivit ad se, promisit, intercessit, dedit; iam vero — o di boni, rem perditam! — etiam noctes certarum mulierum atque adolescentulorum nobilium introductiones non nullis iudicibus pro mercedis cumulo fuerunt. Ita summo discessu bonorum, pleno foro servorum XXV.

---

is here used ironically 'Big Wigs:' for its declension see A. 37, *b;* G. 72; H. 50; B. 22.

67, 68. nisi praesidio constituto; 'unless in the event of a guard having been assigned them.' The abl. abs. takes the place of the future condition (O. O.): *si praesidium constitutum esset* and *nisi* placed before this condition gives the form found in II. **6**. 3; cf. Caes. III. **17**. 7. **Refertur ad consilium**, 'The demand is referred to the [Praetor's] council;' *referre* is the technical word for bringing a matter before a body for advice, *deferre* (l. 69) is to report action already taken. *consilium*, not the jury (as in § 4. 48), but the body of advisers gathered around him by each of the higher magistrates: see on Sull. **13**. 27.

71, 72. hominem, Clodius: in what sense? Cf. II. **12**. 4. Ἔσπετε νῦν μοί, etc. [Espete nun moi Mousai, — hoppōs dē prōton pur empese.] 'Declare unto me, O Muses, how first came the fire upon them!' Quoted in mock heroic style from Homer.

73–76. Calvum ex Nanneianis: the words have no meaning in themselves to us: see Exc. V. § 2 ad fin. From what follows and from other letters it is almost certain that they refer to Crassus, as it is known that he had, shortly before the date of this letter, lauded Cicero to the skies in the senate. **et eum**: for meaning cf. IV. **7**. 16. **gladiatorio ludo**: see on II. **9**. 2. **negotium**, i.e., bribing the jury.

77–81. intercessit, 'he went security' for Clodius. **summo discessu**, 'notwithstanding the total absence of.' **bonorum**: in what sense?

iudices ita fortes tamen fuerunt, ut summo proposito periculo vel perire maluerint quam perdere omnia: XXXI. fuerunt, quos fames magis quam fama commoveret; quorum Catulus cum vidisset quendam, "quid vos," inquit, "praesidium a nobis postulabatis? an, ne
6 nummi vobis eriperentur, timebatis?" Habes, ut brevissime potui, genus iudicii et causam absolutionis. Quaeris deinceps, qui nunc sit status rerum et qui meus. Rei publicae statum illum, quem tu meo consilio, ego divino confirmatum putabam, qui bonorum omnium coniunctione et auctoritate consulatus mei fixus et fundatus videbatur, nisi quis nos deus respexerit, elapsum scito esse de manibus uno hoc iudicio, si iudicium est triginta homines populi Romani levissimos ac nequissimos nummulis acceptis ius ac fas omne delere et, quod omnes non modo homines, verum etiam pecudes factum esse sciant, id Talnam et Plautum et Spongiam et ceteras huiusmodi quisquilias statuere
7 numquam esse factum; sed tamen, ut te de re

83–85. vel perire, 'even to perish,' the intensive use of *vel.* **Catulus**: Q. Lutatius Catulus, the leader of the optimates, consul in 78, died in 60.

§ 6. **87–94. ut potui**: sc. *exponere.* **divino**: cf. III. **18.** 1–3; **22.** 35. **omnium coniunctione.** What was the chief political object of Cicero in his consulship? See on IV. **15.** 27 and p. 39, § 70. **iudicium,** etc.: this is really predicate, while the subject of *est* is the compound clause *triginta homines . . . delere* (l. 97) and *Talnam . . . esse factum* (l. 100), in trans. however change the form slightly: 'if it is a trial, when,' etc.

95–98. populi, partitive with the following superlative. **nummulis,** 'some paltry coins:' for this sense of the diminutive cf. Mur. **75.** 10, for another IV. **3.** 14. **ius ac fas,** 'human and divine right,' always with this distinction. **non modo . . . pecudes**: see on II. **20.** 36, and notice the different correlatives. **Talnam,** etc., probably the most insignificant of the thirty-one (§ 5. 84): cf. our 'Tom, Dick, and Harry.'

§ 7. **100–106. ut . . . consoler**: for the clause cf. § 2. 26. **fore ut . . . peteret,** necessary or unnecessary periphrasis? Cf. Sull. **41.** 14; II. **4.** 16.

publica consoler, non ita, ut sperarunt mali tanto imposito rei publicae vulnere, alacris exsultat improbitas in victoria — nam plane ita putaverunt, cum religio, cum pudicitia, cum iudiciorum fides, cum senatus auctoritas concidisset, fore, ut aperte victrix nequitia ac libido poenas ab optimo quoque peteret sui doloris, quem improbissimo cuique inusserat severitas consulatus mei —: idem ego ille — non enim mihi 8
videor insolenter gloriari, cum de me apud te loquor, in ea praesertim epistola, quam nolo ab aliis legi — idem, inquam, ego recreavi afflictos animos bonorum unumquemque confirmans et excitans; insectandis vero exagitandisque nummariis iudicibus omnem omnibus studiosis ac fautoribus illius victoriae παρρησίαν eripui, Pisonem consulem nulla in re consistere umquam sum passus, desponsam homini iam Syriam ademi, senatum ad pristinam suam severitatem revocavi atque abiectum excitavi, Clodium praesentem fregi in senatu cum oratione perpetua plenissima gravitatis, tum alterca-

---

§ 8. **108. idem ego ille,** 'I likewise, the man:' the sentence should continue *cuius severitas poenas inusserat*, but the thought is broken by the parenthesis, and when resumed (l. 111) takes a different form.

111–114. inquam: for form see on Sull. **48**. 5; it has here a resumptive force, 'I repeat.' παρρησίαν [parrēsian], 'freedom of speech.'

116. desponsam Syriam, 'the promised Syria.' For the assignment of provinces see on IV. **23**. 2. The provinces had been assigned (*decretae*) by the senate in 62 to the consuls of 61 before it was known who they would be. Since the assignment Pompey had returned to Rome leaving Syria free, and it had been promised (*desponsa*) to Piso by men of influence, possibly by friends of Clodius in return for his aid. As it turned out Piso got no province at all.

118, 119. fregi: for meaning cf. *fractus*, § 5. 63. **cum**: comment on its position. **oratione perpetua,** 'set, continuous, speech,' which has not come down to us. **altercatione,** 'dispute,' carried on in short alternate speeches: cf. the imaginary one in Sull. § 48 f.

tione huiusmodi, ex qua licet pauca **degustes — nam** cetera non possunt habere neque vim neque venustatem remoto illo studio contentionis, quem ἀγῶνα vos appella-
9 tis —: nam, ut Idibus Maiis in senatum convenimus, rogatus ego sententiam multa dixi de summa re publica, atque ille locus inductus a me est divinitus, ne una plaga accepta patres conscripti conciderent, ne deficerent; vulnus esse eiusmodi, quod mihi nec dissimulandum nec pertimescendum videretur, ne aut ignorando stultissimi aut metuendo ignavissimi iudicaremur: bis absolutum esse Lentulum, bis Catilinam, hunc tertium iam esse a iudicibus in rem publicam immissum. "Erras, Clodi: non te iudices urbi, sed carceri reservarunt neque te retinere in civitate, sed exsilio privare voluerunt. Quamobrem, patres conscripti, erigite animos, retinete vestram dignitatem. Manet illa in re publica bonorum consensio; dolor accessit bonis viris, virtus non est imminuta; nihil est damni factum novi, sed, quod erat, inventum est: in unius

---

120–122. huiusmodi: the connection is loose (see Exc. V. § 14), and the idea is continued in a different form with *Nam*, etc.: § 9. 123; cf. l. 108 above. **pauca**, 'only a few tidbits.' **degustes**: for mood cf. II. **4**. 20. **quem** takes its gender from the masc. Greek word in predicate. ἀγῶνα [agōna], 'struggle.' **vos**, 'you Athenians:' see on Sull. **12**. 12.

§ 9. **124–131. rogatus . . . dixi**: see p. 76, § 107. **de summa re p.**: cf. III. **13**. 2. **bis . . . Lentulum**, the first time of extortion when quaestor (p. 68, §§ 73. 74) in 80; of his second trial we know nothing except that he had in his favor a majority of two jurors, and remarked that he might have saved the money spent on one of them. **bis Catilinam**: see on Sull. **81**. 13. **hunc tertium**, Clodius. **in rem p.**: cf. I. **27**. 12.

132–138. non te: the *non* in strictness should stand before *urbi*, as its correlative stands before the contrasted word *carceri*, but when the first clause contains a pronoun it generally (as here) stands directly after the negative. **exsilio**, i.e., if Clodius were allowed to remain in the city, there was hope that he might be killed in the prosecution of some intrigue, such as that with Caesar's wife. **quod erat** is an adjective clause (= *vetus*) corre-

hominis perditi iudicio plures similes reperti sunt." Sed quid ago? paene orationem in epistolam inclusi. **10**
Redeo ad altercationem. Surgit pulchellus puer: obiicit mihi me ad Baias fuisse. "Falsum, sed tamen quid hoc? simile est," inquam, "quasi dicas in operto fuisse." — "Quid," inquit, "homini Arpinati cum aquis calidis?" "Narra," inquam, "patrono tuo, qui Arpinatis aquas concupivit; nosti enim marinas." — "Quousque," inquit, "hunc regem feremus?" "Regem appellas," inquam, "cum Rex tui mentionem nullam fecerit?" (ille autem Regis hereditatem spe devorarat). — "Domum," inquit, "emisti." "Putes," inquam, "dicere: iudices emisti." — "Iuranti," inquit, "tibi non crediderunt." "Mihi vero," inquam, "xxv.

---

sponding to *novi:* the partisans of Clodius have not just now become criminal, but their criminality has just been found out.

§ 10. **140–143. orationem,** the *oratio perpetua* of § 8. 119. **pulchellus,** a play on the cognomen *Pulcher* of Clodius, who was, besides, a man of almost feminine beauty: for the diminutive cf. § 6. 96. **Baias,** a fashionable and rather dissipated watering-place in Campania, famous for its hot springs. Cicero had a villa near by, to which Clodius alludes. **quid hoc,** 'what does this charge mean?' **in operto**: the retort refers to Clodius' presence at the secret rites of the Bona Dea.

144–147. Quid homini . . . cum: sc. *est.* and see on III. **11**. 25. **Arpinati,** a thrust at Cicero's rustic origin, with which Torquatus had twitted him in the trial of Sulla. **aquis**: in the plural *aqua* means 'medicinal springs.' **Narra,** colloquial for *dic, memora.* **patrono**: see on § 1. 13. **Arpinatis,** 'the man of Arpinum,' was Marius: cf. Sull. **23**. 31 f. Curio must have bought in some of Marius' property during Sulla's proscription. **marinas,** 'those (springs) by the seashore.' The only point in Cicero's reply is the reference to the trial contained in the mention of Clodius' lawyer. **hunc regem**: cf. Sull. § 21.

148–152. Rex. Q. Marcius Rex, the husband of Clodius' sister Tertia, had left Clodius unmentioned in his will. **Domum emisti.** Cicero borrowed the money ($175,000) for the purchase of his house on the Palatine (p. 31, § 50) from Crassus, and Clodius twits him with the debt. **Putes dicere**: sc. *te,* 'one would suppose you said:' for mood of *putes* cf. *possis* IV. **22**. 33. **credide-**

iudices crediderunt, XXXI., quoniam nummos ante acceperunt, tibi nihil crediderunt." Magnis clamoribus
11 afflictus conticuit et concidit. Noster autem status est hic: apud bonos iidem sumus, quos reliquisti, apud sordem urbis et faecem multo melius nunc, quam reliquisti; nam et illud nobis non obest, videri nostrum testimonium non valuisse: missus est sanguis invidiae sine dolore, atque etiam hoc magis, quod omnes illi fautores illius flagitii rem manifestam illam redemptam esse a iudicibus confitentur; accedit illud, quod illa concionalis hirudo aerarii, misera ac ieiuna plebecula, me ab hoc Magno unice diligi putat, et hercule multa et iucunda consuetudine coniuncti inter nos sumus, usque eo, ut nostri isti comissatores coniurationis, barbatuli iuvenes, illum in sermonibus Cn. Ciceronem appellent: itaque et ludis et gladiatoribus mirandas ἐπισημασίας sine ulla pastoricia fistula auferebamus.
12 Nunc est exspectatio comitiorum, in quae

---

runt means both 'believe,' and 'give credit to' in the mercantile sense.

§ 11. **157–161. melius.** adv.: cf. *sic*, § 3. 35, and see on I. **19.** 8. **et**, 'both,' by an anacoluthon similar to those in § 8.108 f. and 120 f. the second *et* does not appear, its place being taken by *accedit illud quod*, l. 162. **missus . . . invidiae** 'my unpopularity has lost some blood.' He means that the senators have lost some of their jealousy of him since his spirited attacks upon Clodius in their behalf. **rem,** etc., 'the case was clear and the judges bought.'

163–169. illa contionalis, etc., 'those clamoring blood-suckers of the treasury, the wretched, starveling mob:' cf. p. 57, § 22 ad fin. **Magno**: see on Ep. I. SALUTATION. **comissatores**: cf. II. **10**. 24–28. **barbatuli**: see on II. **22**. 23. **gladiatoribus**: for case and meaning cf. Mur. **67**. 11; for origin of the games, Sull. **54**. 17. ἐπισημασίας [episēmasias] 'expressions of approval,' for which he elsewhere uses *significationes*: cf. Ep. I. **2**. 8. **pastoricia fistula,** 'shepherd's pipe,' used scornfully of the hisses of opponents.

§ 12. **170. comitiorum**: the consular elections, generally held when? See p. 64, § 53.

omnibus invitis trudit noster Magnus Auli filium, atque in eo neque auctoritate neque gratia pugnat, sed quibus Philippus omnia castella expugnari posse dicebat, in quae modo asellus onustus auro posset ascendere; consul autem ille deterioris histrionis similis suscepisse negotium dicitur et domi divisores habere, quod ego non credo. Sed senatus consulta duo iam facta sunt odiosa, quod in consulem facta putantur, Catone et Domitio postulante, unum, ut apud magistratus inquiri liceret, alterum, cuius domi divisores habitarent, adversus rem publicam; Lurco autem tri- 13
bunus pl. solutus est et Aelia et Fufia, ut legem de

---

171. trudit. etc., 'for which to the disgust of everybody, our Magnus backs (lit. 'pushes') the son of Aulus.' **Magnus**: cf. § 11. 164. **Auli filium.** L. Afranius, a legatus of Pompeius, is scornfully called the 'son of Aulus,' because his father was absolutely unknown. In spite of Cicero's contempt, he became consul in 60, and proconsul of Gaul in 59.

173–178. Philippus, the great king of Macedonia, father of Alexander the Great. **consul . . . ille,** Piso, who plays second fiddle to Pompeius by attending to the meaner details of the bribery. **negotium**: here of bribing the voters; of what in § 5. 76? **divisores,** as in Mur. **54.** 28. **senatus consulta**: see p. 76, § 110. **odiosa,** 'unpopular.' **consulem,** 'a (not 'the') consul.'

179–181. Catone: see on Mur. **3.** 1. **Domitio.** L. Domitius Ahenobarbus, brother-in-law of Cato. **ut,** etc., 'that it should be lawful to search the houses of the magistrates,' which seem to have been exempt from such a search. **habitarent,** 'harbored,' 'frequented.' **adversus rem p.,** 'would act against the public interests,' of course by having bribery agents at his house. This formal protest is all that could be done to prevent unlawful acts of the magistrates: see p. 64, § 52. For omission of *facturum*, see Exc. V. § 14 ad fin. **Lurco,** Aufidius Lurco.

§ 13. **182. Aelia et Fufia**: sc. *lege.* Very little is known about these laws: they confirmed the right of *obnuntiatio* (p. 72, § 89), and also fixed certain days on which the *comitia* could not meet for legislation. It was from the latter provision that Lurco was relieved, in order that he might propose his law on bribery before the elections, which for the purpose of giving him more time

ambitu ferret, quam ille bono auspicio claudus homo promulgavit: ita comitia in a. d. VI. Kal. Sext. dilata sunt. Novi est in lege hoc, ut, qui nummos in tribubus pronuntiarit, si non dederit, impune sit, sin dederit, ut, quoad vivat, singulis tribubus HS. CIↃ CIↃ CIↃ debeat: dixi hanc legem P. Clodium iam ante servasse; pronuntiare enim solitum esse et non dare. Sed, heus tu! videsne consulatum illum nostrum, quem Curio antea ἀποθέωσιν vocabat, si hic factus erit, mimum futurum? quare, ut opinor, φιλοσοφητέον, id quod tu facis, et istos
14 consulatus non flocci facteon. Quod ad me scribis te in Asiam statuisse non ire, equidem mallem, ut ires, ac vereor, ne quid in ista re minus commode fiat; sed tamen non possum reprehendere consilium tuum, praesertim cum egomet in provinciam non sim pro-

---

were postponed a few days. His law did not pass.

183–186. claudus homo, 'though lame.' By ancient law physical defects disqualified a man from performing public religious ceremonies, and would therefore, if strictly enforced, debar him from public office. **a. d. vi.**, etc.: cf. I. **7**. 16 and the refs. on I. **6**. 8. **pronuntiarit**, the usual word for the promising of bribes by a candidate. **impune**, adv.: cf. *melius*, § 11. 157.

187–192. quoad vivat, i.e., every year as long as he lived. **HS**: see A. 378 n: H. 647 IV. 3; P. 663 n 4. CIↃ, the old abbreviation for *mille*, later *M*; three thousand *sestertii* are about a hundred and fifty dollars. **heus tu**, 'see here!' a familiar phrase to draw attention. **videsne**: for *-ne* cf. Sull. **35**. 14; I. **7**. 8. **consulatum . . . nostrum**, 'our famous office, the consulship.' *nostrum* is not 'editorial' for *meum*, but is equivalent to *Romanorum*, as *vos*, § 8. 122 = *tu et alii Athenienses*. ἀποθέωσιν [apotheōsin] 'a deification.' φιλοσοφητέον [philosophēteon] 'I must turn philosopher.'

§ 14. **193–197. non flocci facteon,** 'I must not care a straw for.' For case of *flocci* see on I. **22**. 8; *facteon* is jestingly formed, in imitation of the Greek word above, from the Latin stem and Greek termination. **Quod . . . scribis**: for the clause see on II. **27**. 21; it is a favorite formula of transition in the letters to something suggested by the correspondent. **in Asiam**, as legatus to Cicero's brother Quintus, who had married the sister of Atticus. **praesertim cum**: cf. Ep. II. **1**. 8. **egomet**: see on Sull. **35**. 20.

fectus. Epigrammatis tuis, quae in Amaltheo posuisti, 15
contenti erimus, praesertim cum et Thyillus nos reliquerit et Archias nihil de me scripserit, ac vereor, ne, Lucullis quoniam Graecum poëma condidit, nunc ad Caecilianam fabulam spectet. Antonio tuo nomine 16
gratias egi eamque epistolam Mallio dedi — ad te ideo antea rarius scripsi, quod non habebam idoneum, cui darem, nec satis sciebam, quo darem — : valde te venditavi. Cincius si quid ad me tui negotii detulerit, sus- 17
cipiam; sed nunc magis in suo est occupatus, in quo ego ei non desum. Tu, si uno in loco es futurus, crebras a nobis litteras exspectato; plures etiam ipse mittito. Velim ad me scribas, cuiusmodi sit 'Αμαλθεῖον tuum, quo 18
ornatu, qua τοποθεσίᾳ, et, quae poëmata quasque historias

---

§ 15. **198, 199. Epigrammatis,** 'inscriptions,' which Atticus wrote beneath the busts of distinguished men in his library, giving brief outlines of their lives. **Amalthēo,** a name given by Atticus to his library, from the goat *Amalthēa,* which suckled Zeus, perhaps to suggest that books are the best nourishment for the mind. **Thyillus**: nothing is known of him.

200. Archias, a Greek poet who obtained Roman citizenship, and lived under the patronage of the Luculli and Metelli. Cicero defended him in 62, when his citizenship was questioned, and expected from him in return a poem on his consulship.

§ 16. **202–203. Caecilianam fabulam,** i.e., a dramatic poem on the *gens Caecilia,* to which the Metelli belonged. **Antonio . . . egi**: it appears, therefore, that Antonius granted the request of Ep. II. § 3. **Mallio,** unknown.

205. quo darem, 'your address.' **valde . . . venditavi,** 'praised you highly,' i.e., to Antonius. The metaphor is from puffing what one has for sale.

§ 17. **206. Cincius,** the *procurator* (see on Sull. **56**. 10) of Atticus.

209. exspectato: for tense see on III. **23**. 2; is this parallel with *scito,* Ep. I. **1**. 5?

§ 18. **210, 211. Velim . . . scribas . . . sit**; explain the mood of each: cf. Sull. **46**. 18. 'Αμαλθεῖον [Amaltheion], the Latin word is explained § 15. 198. τοποθεσίᾳ [topothesia], 'situation.'

de 'Αμαλθείᾳ habes, ad me mittas: libet mihi facere in Arpinati. Ego tibi aliquod de meis scriptis mittam: nihil erat absoluti.

IV.

(Ad Att. i. 18.)

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

1 Nihil mihi nunc scito tam deesse quam hominem eum, quocum omnia, quae me cura aliqua afficiunt, communicem, qui me amet, qui sapiat, quicum ego ex animo loquar, nihil fingam, nihil dissimulem, nihil obtegam; abest enim frater ἀφελέστατος et amantissimus; tu autem, qui saepissime curam et angorem animi mei sermone et consilio levasti tuo, qui mihi et in publica re socius et in privatis omnibus conscius et omnium

---

212–214. 'Αμαλθείᾳ [Amaltheia], the goat mentioned on § 15. 198. **facere**: sc. *Amaltheum.* Cicero intends to build at Arpinum a library like that of Atticus. **Arpinati**: sc. *villa.* **nihil erat absoluti,** 'I have nothing finished:' for tense of *erat* (=*est*) see Exc. V. § 15. **absoluti,** partitive genitive. This letter contains examples of almost all the idioms mentioned in Exc. V. §§ 14, 15, and examples of each should be carefully noted.

IV.

Introductory Note: Written from Rome to Atticus in Epirus, in January, 60. He asks for Atticus' sympathy and advice in the threatening state of public affairs. This letter is the first to mention (§ 4) Clodius' wish to become a plebeian, and Cicero's indifferent tone shows that he had not yet realized the significance of the act. Read p. 41, §§ 75 and 76.

Salutation: Review the notes on Ep. III. *Salutation.*

§ 1. **3. quicum**, abl. sing. masc.: cf. Sull. **83**. 13, and on Mur. **22**. 41.

5–8. abest frater: where? cf. Ep. III. **14**. 194. ἀφελέστατος [aphelestatos], 'most candid.' **publica re**: what does this order show?

meorum sermonum et consiliorum particeps esse soles, ubinam es? ita sum ab omnibus destitutus, ut tantum requietis habeam, quantum cum uxore et filiola et mellito Cicerone consumitur: nam illae ambitiosae nostrae fucosaeque amicitiae sunt in quodam splendore forensi, fructum domesticum non habent; itaque, cum bene completa domus est tempore matutino, cum ad forum stipati gregibus amicorum descendimus, reperire ex magna turba neminem possumus, quocum aut iocari libere aut suspirare familiariter possimus. Quare te exspectamus, te desideramus, te iam etiam arcessimus; multa sunt enim, quae me sollicitant anguntque, quae mihi videor aures nactus tuas unius ambulationis sermone exhaurire posse. Ac domesticarum quidem solli- **2**
citudinum aculeos omnes et scrupulos occultabo, neque ego huic epistolae atque ignoto tabellario committam; atque hi — nolo enim te permoveri — non sunt permolesti, sed tamen insident et urgent et nullius amantis consilio aut sermone requiescunt: in re publica vero, quamquam animus est praesens, tamen voluntas etiam atque etiam ipsa me deficit; nam, ut ea breviter, quae

---

11–15. uxore, filiola, etc.: see on IV. **3**. 14, 15. **mellito,** 'darling.' **nam illae, etc.,** 'for these political and pretended friendships have a certain public glitter.' **completa,** etc.: see on I. **10**. 28.

16–21. stipati . . . descendimus: many of those who paid their respects to great men in the morning (see on I. **10**. 28) remained to escort them to the forum, and even accompanied them home when the duties of the day were over. *descendere*, the regular word for going to the forum, as the homes of the higher classes were on the surrounding hills (p. 31, § 50). **unius . . . sermone,** 'with the talk of a single turn in the open air.'

§ 2. **22–29. Ac**: see on Sull. **3**. 30. **aculeos**: see on Sull. **47**. 22. **scrupulos,** small pointed stones that might get into the shoe. The two words are used metaphorically of anything that causes worry or uneasiness. **ut . . . colligam,** 'although I put together briefly:' for *ut* concessive

post tuum discessum acta sunt, colligam, iam exclames necesse est res Romanas diutius stare non posse. Etenim post profectionem tuam primus, ut opinor, introitus fuit in causam fabulae Clodianae, in qua ego nactus, ut mihi videbar, locum resecandae libidinis et coercendae iuventutis vehemens fui et omnes profudi vires animi atque ingenii mei, non odio adductus alicuius, sed spe rei publicae corrigendae et sanandae
3 civitatis: afflicta res publica est empto constupratoque iudicio. Vide, quae sint postea consecuta: consul est impositus is nobis, quem nemo praeter nos philosophos aspicere sine suspiritu posset. Quantum hoc vulnus! facto senatus consulto de ambitu, de iudiciis nulla lex perlata, exagitatus senatus, alienati equites Romani: sic ille annus duo firmamenta rei publicae per me unum constituta evertit; nam et senatus auctoritatem abiecit et ordinum concordiam diiunxit. Instat hic nunc annus

---

see A. 313, *a*; G. 610; H. 515, III.; B. 308.

30. **exclames**: for mood cf. Sull. **68**. 16.

32–36. **profectionem**. Atticus had left Rome for Epirus at the end of 62 or beginning of 61. He returned to Rome at the end of 60, but went back to Epirus in May, 59. **introitus**, etc., 'was the first entrance of the farce of Clodius into politics:' see Ep. III. **resecandae, coercendae**, metaphor from pruning and tieing of vines. **odio alicuius**, 'hatred for any one:' what kind of a genitive?

§ 3. 38–43. **empto constupratoque**, 'purchased and debauched:' cf. Ep. III. **5**. 75–80. **consul is**, Piso: cf. Ep. III. **1**. 12. **vulnus**: sc. *est*, and cf. Sull. **57**. 15. **hoc** refers to the following clause: what pronoun might have been expected? Cf. Sull. **85**. 34; III. **13** 48. **facto . . . consulto**, concessive. **de ambitu**: cf. Ep. III. § 13. **de iudiciis**, 'about the courts:' notice the asyndeton. The senate on motion of Cato had resolved that inquiry should be made into the corruption of the courts, especially of that which tried Clodius, and that the people should be asked to authorize this investigation by a *plebiscitum* (p. 59, § 29 ad fin.). No action, however, was taken by the *comitia*. **perlata**, etc.: sc. *est* (*sunt*); see Exc. V. § 14 ad fin.

46. **Hic annus**, 60: the consuls are named in the date.

egregius. Eius initium eiusmodi fuit, ut anniversaria
sacra Iuventatis non committerentur: nam M. Luculli
uxorem Memmius suis sacris initiavit, Menelaus aegre id
passus divortium fecit, quamquam ille pastor Idaeus
Menelaum solum contempserat, hic noster Paris tam
Menelaum quam Agamemnonem liberum non putavit.
Est autem C. Herennius quidam tribunus pl., quem 4
tu fortasse ne nosti quidem — tametsi potes nosse,
tribulis enim tuus est et Sextus, pater eius, nummos
vobis dividere solebat —: is ad plebem P. Clodium
traducit idemque fert, ut universus populus in campo
Martio suffragium de re Clodii ferat; hunc ego accepi

48–52. sacra Iuventatis, 'ceremonies in honor of Youth (Hebe).' They were conducted under the auspices of the Luculli, and were omitted this year owing to the scandal caused by the intrigue of C. Memmius, curule aedile (p. 67, § 65 (*d*)) with the wife of Lucullus. **Menelāus**, etc., an allusion to the story of Troy. Paris, son of the King of Troy, had been raised as a shepherd on Mount Ida (*pastor Idaeus*), and was promised by a goddess the most beautiful woman in the world for his wife. He found her in Helen of Greece, wife of Menelāus, and induced her to accompany him to Troy. The crime resulted in the ten years' siege and destruction of Troy by the Greeks under Agamemnon, brother of Menelāus. Here Lucullus is Menelāus, Memmius is Paris, and an unknown person, also wronged by Memmius, is Agamemnon. **liberum non putavit**, 'treated as a slave,' i.e., with insult and injury.

§ 4. **53–58. C. Herennius quidam**: with a proper name *quidam* is always used slightingly, to imply that the person mentioned is obscure and insignificant. **tribulis tuus**, 'a man of your tribe:' see p. 58, § 25. **vobis** = *tibi et tuis tribulibus:* cf. Ep. III. **8**. 122. **nummos dividere**: cf. *divisores*, Ep. III. **12**. 176. **ad plebem . . . traducit**. As Clodius was of a patrician family he could hold the tribuneship only by formally renouncing his privileges, or by being adopted by a plebeian. Such an act ought to have been authorized by the *comitia curiata* (p. 59, § 28), but in that assembly the senate was all powerful. Herennius therefore proposed to have the whole people act upon the question. **traducit**, conative present: see A. 276 *b;* G. 218 Rem. 2; H. 467 III. 6; B. 259 2. **hunc accepi**, 'treated him.'

in senatu, ut soleo, sed nihil est illo homine lentius.
5 Metellus est consul egregius et nos amat, sed imminuit
auctoritatem suam, quod habet dicis causa promulgatum
illud idem de Clodio; Auli autem filius, o di immortales! quam ignavus ac sine animo miles! quam dignus,
qui Palicano, sicut facit, os ad male audiendum quotidie
6 praebeat! agraria autem lex promulgata est a Flavio,
sane levis, eadem fere, quae fuit Plotia. Sed interea *πολιτικὸς ἀνὴρ οὐδ' ὄναρ* quisquam inveniri potest; qui poterat, familiaris noster — sic est enim: volo hoc te scire — Pompeius togulam illam pictam silentio tuetur suam; Crassus verbum nullum contra gratiam; ceteros iam nosti, qui ita sunt stulti, ut amissa re publica pis-
7 cinas suas fore salvas sperare videantur. Unus est, qui
curet constantia magis et integritate quam, ut mihi videtur, consilio aut ingenio, Cato, qui miseros publi-

---

59. lentius, 'insensible,' i.e., proof against all of Cicero's arguments and jeers.

§ 5. **61–64. habet promulgatum**: for the participle see on I. **1**. 8. **dicis causa**: 'for form's sake.' Metellus had taken some formal part without realizing the real purpose of Clodius. **Palicano**. M. Lollius Palicanus was a candidate for the consulship of 60, along with Metellus and Afranius, but his character was so bad that Piso (§ 3. 39), who was presiding over the *comitia* (p. 64, § 53, ad fin.), declared that he would not return his name (p. 61, § 38) if he were elected. **sicut facit**, sc. an adverb: see on Sull. **28**. 35. **os . . . praebeat**, 'to expose his face daily to be abused:' we do not know to what Cicero alludes. **male audiendum**, a colloquialism, lit., 'to hear evil of one's self.'

§ 6. **65, 66. praebeat**: for mood, A. 320*f*; G. 556 Rem. 2; H. 503 II. 2; B. 282 2, 3. **lex . . . Plotia**, to distribute land among the soldiers of Pompeius.

67–70. πολιτικὸς ἀνὴρ οὐδ' ὄναρ [politikos anēr oud' onar], 'no real statesman can be found, not even the ghost of one.' **sic**: cf. Ep. III. **3**. 35. **togulam . . . pictam**, a slighting reference to the vanity of Pompeius, who liked to wear in public the *toga picta*: see on Mur. **11**. 13; notice the diminutive. **piscīnas**: Sums of money almost beyond belief were spent by the wealthy upon the fishponds in which all sorts of rare fish, were fed for the table.

§ 7. **74. Cato**: the opinion ex-

canos, quos habuit amantissimos sui, tertium iam men-
sem vexat neque iis a senatu responsum dari patitur: ita
nos cogimur reliquis de rebus nihil decernere, antequam
publicanis responsum sit; quare etiam legationes reiec-
tum iri puto. Nunc vides, quibus fluctibus iactemur, 8
et, si ex iis, quae scripsimus tanta, etiam a me non scrip-
ta perspicis, revise nos aliquando et, quamquam sunt
haec fugienda, quo te voco, tamen fac, ut amorem
nostrum tanti aestimes, ut eo vel cum his molestiis per-
frui velis; nam, ne absens censeare, curabo edicendum
et proponendum locis omnibus, sub lustrum autem cen-

---

pressed here of his character is confirmed by all we know of him. **miseros publicanos**: the taxes imposed upon the provinces were farmed out by the censors (p. 65, § 58) to *publicani*, men of the *ordo equestris*. They paid a round sum into the treasury for the chance of squeezing a larger sum out of the provincials. Those who had lately bought the revenues of Asia had bid more than they could collect, and had asked the senate (p. 74, § 98) to release them from their contract.

76–78. cogimur nihil decernere: in order to put a stop to persistent opposition, the senate sometimes voted that no other business should receive attention until the question at issue was settled. This action had been taken about Clodius' trial, and now about the petition of the *publicani*. **legationes**, from foreign nations. February was the regular month for attending to foreign affairs: cf. p. 74, § 97. **reiectum iri**, 'will be made to wait:' for form cf. Ep. III. **2**. 34.

§ 8. **80–84. ex iis . . . tanta**: for trans. see on Mur. **12**. 26. **quo** = what? Cf. IV. **21**. 25; III. **28**. 25; Mur. **28**. 18. **tanti**; case, and why? **vel**, intensive with the phrase *cum molestiis*: cf. Ep. III. **5**. 83. **ne absens censeare**, 'that you shall not be registered in your absence.' Atticus would naturally prefer to be present when the list of his possessions was made out (p. 65, § 56), and still his interests in Epirus might demand his presence there as long as possible. Cicero hints that to appear before the censors at the very last moment allowed was not good form.

85. sub lustrum, 'just at the expiration of the time.' The word originally meant the ceremony of purification that had in ancient times ended the registration, and so Cicero uses it here of the period (18 months) which the censors actually served; for its more usual meaning see p. 65, § 56.

seri germani negotiatoris est. Quare cura, ut te quam primum videamus. Vale. XI. Kal. Febr. Q. Metello L. Afranio coss.

V.

(AD ATT. II. 23.)

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

1 Numquam ante arbitror te epistolam meam legisse, nisi mea manu scriptam: ex eo colligere poteris, quanta occupatione distinear; nam, cum vacui temporis nihil haberem et cum recreandae voculae causa necesse esset
2 mihi ambulare, haec dictavi ambulans. Primum igitur

86–88. germani negotiatoris, 'of a tradesman pure and simple:' for case cf. IV. **8**. 22. **Vale**: see Exc. V. § 13 ad fin. **XI . . . coss.** So full a date is unusual. *coss.:* this (or *cos.*) is the regular abbreviation for *consulibus* where used to fix the year, and shows that *n* before *s* must have had a very weak sound; *cons.* did not come into use before 200 A.D.

V.

INTRODUCTORY NOTE: Written from Rome to Atticus in Epirus (see on Ep. IV. **2**. 32), in August 59, therefore eighteen months after the preceding letter. The adoption of Clodius had been at last accomplished, he was a candidate for the tribunate at the approaching election, and was already beginning to utter threats against Cicero. The letter shows how little the latter comprehended the political manoeuvres of Caesar, and how blindly he still trusted to Pompeius. Read p. 41, §§ 75, 76.

§ 1. **2–5. nisi . . . scriptam**: see Exc. V. § 6; for *nisi* with participle cf. Ep. III. **5**. 67. **occupatione**, 'business,' explained in § 3. **voculae**, 'what is left of my voice,' will fairly represent the diminutive. **mihi**: for case A. 272, a I. 1; G. 535, Rem. 1; what other case should we expect? **ambulare**, walking in the open air was believed to be good for the voice. What other mood could we have had? cf. Ep. IV. **2**. 30.

illud te scire volo, Sampsiceramum, nostrum amicum, vehementer sui status poenitere restituique in eum locum cupere, ex quo decidit, doloremque suum impertire nobis et medicinam interdum aperte quaerere, quam ego posse inveniri nullam puto; deinde omnes illius partis auctores ac socios nullo adversario consenescere, consensionem universorum nec voluntatis nec sermonis maiorem umquam fuisse. Nos autem — **3**
nam id te scire cupere certo scio — publicis consiliis nullis intersumus totosque nos ad forensem operam laboremque contulimus, ex quo, quod facile intelligi possit, in multa commemoratione earum rerum, quas gessimus, desiderioque versamur. Sed *βοώπιδος* nostrae consanguineus non mediocres terrores iacit atque denuntiat et Sampsiceramo negat, ceteris prae se fert et

---

§ 2. **6-13. Sampsiceramum,** a nickname given to Pompeius from a petty prince whom he defeated in the East, and whom he may have mentioned too often in his despatches: for case and that of *status* see refs. on *factorum* IV. **20.** 8. **poenitere, cupere.** Pompeius was dissatisfied with the inferior part in politics which he had to take under Caesar, but he did not have enough decision of character to do more than coquet with the senate. Notice that *Sampsiceramum* is object of *poenitere* and subject of *cupere:* for a similar double construction, cf. *quibus* II. **25.** 12. **universorum . . . sermonis,** 'unanimity on the part of all in policy and word:' for the double genitives cf. IV. **15.** 24; for *voluntas* in political sense see on Sull. **10.** 34.

§ 3. **14-20. certo scio.** Cicero uses the form *certo* with *scio* only, and only when the verb is in the 1st pers. sing. and has an infinitive clause dependent upon it; *certum scio* (*nescio*) he always uses absolutely, i.e., without a dependent clause. **in . . . versamur,** 'we live amid much talk of the deeds which we have done and great desire for them.' He means that he often hears men speaking of his consulship, and wishing that he would resume his political activity. Βοώπιδος [boōpi-dos] *nostrae* 'of our soft-eyed friend:' the 'soft-eyed one' is Clodia, the elder sister of Clodius. **consanguineus,** Clodius. **Samp. negat,** 'denies the threats to Pompeius.' **ceteris prae se fert,** 'asserts them openly to others.'

ostentat; quamobrem, si me amas tantum, quantum profecto amas, si dormis, expergiscere, si stas, ingredere, si ingrederis, curre, si curris, advola: credibile non est, quantum ego in consiliis et prudentia tua, quodque maximum est, quantum in amore et fide ponam. Magnitudo rei longam orationem fortasse desiderat, coniunctio vero nostrorum animorum brevitate contenta est: permagni nostra interest te, si comitiis non potueris, at declarato illo esse Romae. Cura, ut valeas.

VI.

(Ad Q. Fratrem i. 2 [§ 15 foll.].)

MARCUS QUINTO FRATRI SAL.

. . . .

15 Nunc ea cognosce, quae maxime exoptas: rem publicam funditus amisimus, adeo ut C. Cato, adolescens

---

24–29. quodque, etc., refer to the following words. **permagni nostra interest**, 'it is of the greatest moment to me.' *permagni:* for case cf. *tanti*, Ep. IV. **8**. 83; is the intensive *per-* ever used with verbs? See on Sull. **23**. 33. **nostra**: for case cf. Sull. **2**. 23; IV. **9**. 1. **comitiis**: sc. *tribuniciis*. The election of Clodius was so certain that Cicero does not insist on the coming of Atticus before the *comitia*, the date of which we do not know. **at declarato**, etc., 'at least be at Rome after his election,' i.e., before his term as tribune actually begins (p. 63, § 48 ad fin.). **cura, ut valeas**: see Exc. V. § 13 ad fin., and cf. Ep. IV. **8**. 87. Atticus returned to Rome in November, and exerted himself manfully but unsuccessfully in Cicero's behalf.

VI.

Introductory Note: Written from Rome to Quintus in Asia in the latter part of November or first part of December, 59, therefore three or four months after the preceding letter. Clodius had been elected tribune, but had as yet accomplished nothing to alarm Cicero. Read p. 42, § 77. The

nullius consilii, sed tamen civis Romanus et Cato, vix
vivus effugerit, quod, cum Gabinium de ambitu vellet
postulare neque praetores diebus aliquot adiri possent
vel potestatem sui facerent, in contionem escendit et
Pompeium privatum dictatorem appellavit: propius
nihil est factum, quam ut occideretur. Ex hoc, qui sit
status totius rei publicae, videre potes. Nostrae tamen 16
causae non videntur homines defuturi: mirandum in
modum profitentur, offerunt se, pollicentur. Equidem
cum spe sum maxima, tum maiore etiam animo, spe,

---

greater part of the letter is omitted, as having nothing to do with Cicero's political affairs.

SALUTATION: **Marcus Quinto**: see Exc. V. § 12. **Fratri.** Q. Tullius Cicero was the orator's younger and only brother, and had been educated with him at home and abroad. He married Pomponia, the sister of Atticus, but his hasty temper and her sensitiveness made their married life unhappy, and they separated in 45. Quintus was aedile in 65, praetor in 62, and propraetor of Asia from 61 to 58. He left his province about the time Cicero went into exile and hurried to Rome, fearing a prosecution for misgovernment. This he escaped, and he worked zealously for his brother's recall. In 57 he was legatus to Pompeius in Sardinia, in 54 to Caesar in Gaul and Britain. He took sides with Pompeius in the civil war, but was pardoned by Caesar, only to fall a victim to the proscription of 43.

§ 15. **2–5. funditus**: for another adverb in *-us* cf. Ep. III. **9**. 125. **C. Cato**, a man of shifting principles, strong prejudices, and violent temper. **nullius consilii**: for case cf. *modi*, Sull. **64**. 27; III. **25**. 23. **et Cato,** 'and a Cato,' i.e., his mere name entitled him to respect. **Gabinium.** Aulus Gabinius and L. Calpurnius Piso Caesoninus were the consuls-elect, both men of the basest character and tools of the triumvirate. **postulare,** 'to accuse,' 'bring suit against,' a legal term. **praetores,** p. 65, § 59, Exc. II. § 7.

6–8. potestatem sui facerent, 'would not allow themselves to be spoken to,' lit. 'would not give him a chance at them;' in a different sense Caes. I. **40**. 8. **in contionem,** 'the platform:' give the three meanings of this word, Mur. **50**. 6. **quam ut occideretur**: for the clause see A. 332 *b:* G. 647 Rem. 4; H. 502 2; B. 284 4. **Ex hoc** = *ex hac re:* gender of *hoc?* Parallel use of the neuter? Cf. Sull. **31**. 19. What is the objection to this substantive use of the pronoun?

superiores fore nos, animo, ut in hac re publica ne casum quidem ullum pertimescam. Sed tamen se res sic habet: si diem nobis Clodius dixerit, tota Italia concurret, ut multiplicata gloria discedamus; sin autem vi agere conabitur, spero fore studiis non solum amicorum, sed etiam alienorum ut vi resistamus. Omnes et se et suos amicos clientes, libertos servos, pecunias denique suas pollicentur. Nostra antiqua manus bonorum ardet studio nostri atque amore; si qui antea aut alieniores fuerant aut languidiores, nunc horum regum odio se cum bonis coniungunt. Pompeius omnia pollicetur et Caesar, quibus ego ita credo, ut nihil de mea comparatione deminuam. Tribuni pl. designati sunt

---

§ 16. **13, 14. superiores fore nos**: this clause in apposition with *spe* takes the construction that regularly follows words of hoping (see on I. **9**. 25), while the clause *ut . . . pertimescam* in apposition with *animo* takes the construction (result) that would be used were *animo* omitted, because the noun *animus* has no meaning in itself to suggest any special construction. **in hac re publica**, 'even though the condition of the state is such,' i.e., as he has just described it: for the concessive phrase see on II. **18**. 12. **ne casum quidem**: connect the *quidem* with *in hac re publica* and the *ne* with the verb. The emphatic word does not always stand between the *ne* and *quidem*, though some word always does. **Sed tamen**: see on Mur. **48**. 1.

15–18. diem dixerit: this is the term used of a magistrate who brought a criminal charge before the *comitia*, something which no private citizen could do. Such a charge could not be sprung upon the accused without notice; a day had to be set, hence the phrase. Private citizens could bring criminal charges before the standing courts only (Exc. II. §§ 7 and 11), for which the terms are *postulare* (§ 15. 5) and *reum facere*. **tota Italia**, as actually happened when his recall was brought before the *comitia centuriata*. **discedamus**, 'come off.' **vi**: for this abl. of manner (so in l. 18) see on *silentio*, Sull. **62**. 25. **fore, ut resistamus**: cf. Ep. III. **7**. 105; necessary or unnecessary?

21–24. studio nostri atque amore: for case of *nostri* cf. *alicuius*, Ep. IV. **2**. 36; for its form, Ep. II. **1**. 7; for its position, Ep. III. **2**. 27. **regum**, who? **pollicetur**, same position as *nostri* above. **ita . . . ut**, restrictive: cf. for trans. Mur. **5**. 1–3.

nobis amici; consules se optimos ostendunt; praetores habemus amicissimos et acerrimos cives Domitium, Nigidium, Memmium, Lentulum; bonos etiam alios, sed hos singulares: quare magnum fac animum habeas et spem bonam; de singulis tamen rebus, quae quotidie gerantur, faciam te crebro certiorem.

VII.

(Ad Att. iii. 1.)

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

Cum antea maxime nostra interesse arbitrabar te esse nobiscum, tum vero, ut legi rogationem, intellexi ad iter id, quod constitui, nihil mihi optatius cadere posse,

---

26–28. amici, of course excluding Clodius. **consules**: sc. *designati*: see on § 15. 4. **optimos**: he was soon undeceived on this point. **praetores**: sc. *designatos*. **Domitium**: see on Ep. III. **12**. 179. **Nigidium**: see on Sull. **42**. 28. **Memmium**: see on Ep. IV. **3**. 48. **Lentulum**: see on Ep. III. **3**. 38. **alios**: how many praetors were there?

VII.

Introductory Note: Written on the road to Brundisium to Atticus in Rome (see on Ep. V. § 3 ad fin.) at the beginning of April, 58. Read p. 43, §§ 78 and 79. The bills (*rogationes*, see on Sull. **62**. 1) of Clodius must be carefully distinguished: —

I. A bill in general terms, *ut qui civem Romanum indemnatum interemisset, ei aqua et igni interdiceretur*. This bill did not become a law, as Cicero left the city before it was acted upon, and Clodius let it drop.

II. A bill aimed at Cicero individually (*privilegium*), *ut M. Tullio aqua et igni interdiceretur.* During the 17 days that had to intervene between the proposal and passing of a law (I. **4**. 13) Cicero's friends got a clause inserted, II. (a), limiting the interdict to a distance of 400 miles from the city, and in this modified form

quam ut tu me quam primum consequerere, ut, cum ex Italia profecti essemus, sive per Epirum iter esset faciendum, tuo tuorumque praesidio uteremur, sive aliud quid agendum esset, certum consilium de tua sententia capere possemus; quamobrem te oro, des operam, ut me statim consequare, quod eo facilius potes, quoniam de provincia Macedonia perlata lex est. Pluribus verbis tecum agerem, nisi pro me apud te res ipsa loqueretur.

---

the bill became a law in the *comitia tributa.*

When Cicero gave way before the first bill (I.), he retired to one of his country seats (probably the one near Arpinum: see on Ep. III. **18**. 213), and remained there until he heard of the second *rogatio* (II.), not later than March 19. He then started for the East, intending to leave Italy by way of Brundisium, and expecting to be accompanied by Atticus. He writes this letter to notify Atticus of his departure.

1. **nostra**: for case cf. Ep. V. **3**. 28.

2. **rogationem**, II.

4. **consequerere**: for mood see on Ep. VI. **15**. 8.

6. **tuo tuorumque**: for position cf. Sull. **69**. 26; IV. **9**. 1. **praesidio**, against the banished Catilinarians living in Epirus.

10, 11. **de provincia . . . lex**: the regular method of assigning the consular provinces has been explained (cf. Ep. III. **8**. 116), but Clodius, in order to secure the aid of the consuls, had proposed a law assigning Macedonia to Piso, and Cilicia (afterwards Syria) to Gabinius. Atticus had large investments in Macedonia, and had therefore desired to stay in Rome until the law was voted on. **Pluribus verbis**: for the thought cf. Ep. V. **3**. 25 f.

VIII.

(Ad Att. iii. 3.)

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

Utinam illum diem videam, cum tibi agam gratias, quod me vivere coëgisti! adhuc quidem valde me poenitet. Sed te oro, ut ad me Vibonem statim venias, quo ego multis de causis converti iter meum: scilicet, eo si veneris, de toto itinere ac fuga mea consilium capere potero; si id non feceris, mirabor, sed confido te esse facturum.

VIII.

Introductory Note: Written on the road to Vibo to Atticus in Rome; the date cannot be precisely fixed. Before reaching Brundisium (see Ep. VII.) Cicero suddenly changed his mind, and turned his course to Vibo in Bruttium, on the western coast of Italy. He probably thought it safer to wait for Atticus in Vibo than in Brundisium, because in the event of sudden violence threatening him, he could more easily escape from the former town to Sicily than from the latter to Greece. At any rate, he writes this note to ask Atticus to follow him at once.

2–6. vivere coëgisti. Cicero tells us again and again that he had made up his mind to die by his own hand, and had only consented to live on account of Atticus' earnest persuasion. **me poenitet**: sc. *vivere*, or (cf. Ep. V. 2. 7 *statūs*) *vitae*. **si . . . feceris, mirabor**: see on Sull. **7. 1.**

IX.

(Ad Att. iii. 4.)

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

Miseriae nostrae potius velim quam inconstantiae tribuas, quod a Vibone, quo te arcessebamus, subito discessimus; allata est enim nobis rogatio de pernicie mea, in qua quod correctum esse audieramus, erat eiusmodi, ut mihi ultra quadringenta milia liceret esse. Illo cum pervenire non liceret, statim iter Brundisium versus contuli ante diem rogationis, ne et Sicca, apud

---

IX.

Introductory Note: Written on the way from Vibo to Brundisium, shortly after Ep. VIII., to Atticus in Rome. While at Vibo Cicero learned that C. Vergilius (p. 44, § 81) would not receive him in Sicily, and also received a copy of the revision of the second bill (see Ep. VII. *Int. Note*), with the four hundred mile clause. Shut out from Sicily, and unwilling to go to Africa, he now resumes his first plan (Ep. VII., *Int. Note* ad fin.), and again asks Atticus to meet him at Brundisium.

1–4. Miseriae . . . tribuas, quod, etc.: cf. Caes. I. **13**. 5. **velim tribuas**: for moods cf. Ep. III. **18**. 210. **a Vibone**: the preposition is used because he had been *near*, not *in*, the town; see A. 258 *a* note 1; G. 411 Rem. 1; H. 412 II., 3 note; B. 229 2. **quo** = what? **rogatio,** marked II. (a) in Ep. VII. *Int. Note.* **in qua**: the relative must be forced back to *rogatio* in spite of the nearer fem. sing. *pernicie;* cf. Sull. **24**. 13; IV. **17**. 28. **quod correctum,** etc., 'the amendment which we had heard of.' He was waiting to learn its exact form.

5, 6. erat eiusmodi, 'was (a clause) to this effect.' **ultra . . . milia,** i.e., from Rome. This limit did not shut out Malta (*Melitae,* l. 8), but with the terrible penalties of the law before him (p. 44, § 80) Cicero could not afford to be too nice in his measurements. **Illo,** i.e., within the 400 miles of Rome. **Brundisium,** place 'whither' with *iter contuli.*

7, 8. versus, 'in the direction of,' an adv., not a prep.: it always follows a noun denoting place, but has no influence upon its construction. **ne et . . . et**

quem eram, periret et quod Melitae esse non licebat. Nunc tu propera, ut nos consequare, si modo recipiemur: adhuc invitamur benigne, sed, quod superest, timemus. Me, mi Pomponi, valde poenitet vivere, qua in re apud me tu plurimum valuisti; sed hoc coram: fac modo, ut venias.

X.

(Ad Att. iii. v.)

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

Terentia tibi et saepe et maximas agit gratias: id est mihi gratissimum. Ego vivo miserrimus et maximo dolore conficior. Ad te quid scribam, nescio; si enim es Romae, iam me assequi non potes, sin

---

quod: in correlative clauses with *et . . . et, aut . . . aut*, etc., we often meet two irregularities: (1) Words belonging to but one of the clauses are put before both, and (2) Words belonging to both clauses are inserted in one of them. Here we have an example of (1): the *ne* belongs to the first clause only, and the correct arrangement would be *et ne . . . et quod.* **Melitae**: case?

9–11. recipiemur, 'are admitted (into the city).' What case would *urbs* have if expressed? cf. Caes. II. **3**. 3. **valde . . . valuisti**: cf. Ep. VIII. l. 2–3. **hoc coram**: sc. *agemus;* see Exc. V. § 14 ad fin.

X.

Introductory Note: Written from Thurii, a town in Lucania on the road between Vibo and Brundisium, to Atticus in Rome on the 6th of April.

1, 2. Terentia had remained in Rome to look after Cicero's property, and had probably written to him of some kind and generous acts of Atticus. **agit gratias**, 'expresses gratitude.' *Gratia* is always in the plural with *ago*, and always in the singular with *habeo; gratiam habeo* = 'I feel thankful,' *gratias ago* = 'I express my thanks.' What does *gratiam refero* mean? See on Sull. **47**. 31. **gratissimum**: for meaning see on IV. **1**. 5.

es in via, cum eris me assecutus, coram agemus, quae erunt agenda: tantum te oro, ut, quoniam me ipsum semper amasti, ut eodem amore sis; ego enim idem sum: inimici mei mea mihi, non me ipsum ademerunt. Cura, ut valeas. Data VIII. Idus April. Thuriis.

XI.

(Ad Att. III. 2.)

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

Itineris nostri causa fuit, quod non habebam locum, ubi pro meo iure diutius esse possem, quam in fundo Siccae, praesertim nondum rogatione correcta, et simul intelligebam ex eo loco, si te haberem, posse me

---

6–10. ut . . . ut sis: cf. Sull. **41**. 16; III. **4**. 23. **inimici**: notice the alliteration with *m*: cf. Sull. **15**. 20; IV. **12**. 22; I. **30**. 24, 25. **mea . . . non me ipsum**, 'my savings . . . not myself.' **mea mihi**: for position cf. Ep. VII. l. 6. **Data**: see Exc. V. § 8. **VIII. Idus April**: explain the date by the Julian calendar; it is not worth while to use the older. **Thuriis**: case? see Exc. V. § 9.

XI.

Introductory Note: Written between Thurii and Brundisium to Atticus in Rome on the 8th of April. He justifies his change of plan (see Ep. VIII. *Int. Note*) in turning from Brundisium to Vibo, probably in answer to some reproach of Atticus, who had pleaded the fatigues of travel as his excuse for not following him.

1–4. Itineris causa, quod; the same fulness of expression in Caes. III. **1**. 2. **pro meo iure**, 'considering my rights,' impaired of course by the Clodian law: see p. 54. § 5. **possem**: explain the mood. **in fundo Siccae**, near Vibo: see on Ep. IX. l. 2. **praesertim . . . correcta**: cf. Ep. IX. l. 4. **intelligebam**, parallel with *habebam*, l. 1.

Brundisium referre, sine te autem non esse nobis illas partes tenendas propter Autronium. Nunc, ut ad te antea scripsi, si ad nos veneris, consilium totius rei capiemus: iter esse molestum scio, sed tanta calamitas omnes molestias habet. Plura scribere non possum: ita sum animo perculso et abiecto. Cura, ut valeas. Data VI. Idus Apriles.

XII.

(AD ATT. III. 6.)

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

Non fuerat mihi dubium, quin te Tarenti aut Brundisii visurus essem, idque ad multa pertinuit, in eis, ut et in Epiro consisteremus et de reliquis rebus tuo consilio uteremur: quoniam id non contigit, erit

---

5. nobis . . . tenendas, 'we ought not to go to those regions;' *tenere aliquem locum* = (1) *cursum tenere in aliquem locum*, (2) *capere* (Caes. IV. **26**. 5) *aliquem locum*, which here? **illas,** because referring to an abandoned plan.

6–9. propter Autronium (see p. 23, § 30, p. 40, § 71), whom Cicero had good reason to fear if a copy of the *pro Sulla* had fallen into his hands: see on Sull. **1**. 6. **calamitas**: for meaning see on Sull. **1**. 2. **habet,** as in IV. **7**. 18: what may be supplied?

XII.

INTRODUCTORY NOTE: Written near Tarentum, on the road from Thurii to Brundisium, to Atticus in Rome, on the 18th of April. Cicero had waited here several days for letters from Atticus, and seems to have learned that Atticus could not join him before he left Italy.

1–3. fuerat (= *erat*): see Exc. V. § 15. **id . . . pertinuit,** 'was desirable for many reasons.' **in eis,** 'among them.' **in Epīro,** where Atticus made his home when not in Italy.

hoc quoque in magno numero nostrorum malorum. Nobis iter est in Asiam, maxime Cyzicum; meos tibi commendo; me vix misereque sustento. Data XIIII. Kal. Maias de Tarentino.

XIII.

(Ad Att. III. 7.)

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

1 Brundisium veni a. d. XIIII. Kal Maias: eo die pueri tui mihi a te litteras reddiderunt, et alii pueri post diem tertium eius diei alias litteras attulerunt.

6–8. Cyzicum, on the southern shore of the *Propontis* (Sea of Marmora): see on Mur. **33**. 21. **meos**: notice the confusion of the singular and plural ('editorial') of pronouns and verbs in the first person referring to Cicero. **XIII. Kal. Maias**: explain the date. **de Tarentino**: sc. *fundo*, 'from an estate near Tarentum,' probably that of some friend (cf. Ep. XI. l. 2), where he felt safer than in the town.

XIII.

INTRODUCTORY NOTE: Written from Brundisium, to Atticus in Rome, on April 30. Cicero had waited thirteen days at Brundisium for an opportunity to cross to Greece, entertained by a devoted and courageous friend, M. Laenius Flaccus, who braved all the penalties of the Clodian law to aid its victim in his time of trouble. Cicero still shows much hesitation as to his destination, and great anxiety and despair.

§ 1. **1–3. a. d. XIIII.**, on the same day that he wrote Ep. XII. The distance from Tarentum to Brundisium in a direct line is about forty-five *mil. pass.*: see Exc. V. § 3. Note the different expression for the same date in Ep. XII. l. 8, and express both in full: cf. Exc. V. § 8. **pueri**, 'slaves,' not implying youth at all; so also in Greek, German, and English. **post diem tertium**, 'three days after:' see A. 259 *d*; G. 400 Rem. 3; H. p. 230 foot note 4; B. 357 1. **eius diei**, governed by the whole phrase *post diem tertium*: see on *Nonarum*, Sull. **52**. 34.

Quod me rogas et hortaris, ut apud te in Epiro sim, voluntas tua mihi valde grata est et minime nova; esset consilium mihi quidem optatum, si liceret ibi omne tempus consumere — odi enim celebritatem, fugio homines, lucem aspicere vix possum —: esset mihi ista solitudo, praesertim tam familiari in loco, non amara; sed, itineris causa ut deverterer, primum est devium, deinde ab Autronio et ceteris quatridui, deinde sine te; nam castellum munitum habitanti mihi prodesset, transeunti non est necessarium. Quod si auderem, Athenas peterem — sane ita cadebat, ut vellem —: nunc et nostri hostes ibi sunt et te non habemus et veremur, ne interpretentur illud quoque oppidum ab Italia non satis abesse, nec scribis, quam ad diem te exspectemus. Quod me ad vitam vocas, 2

4–6. Quod rogas, an important construction in epistolary Latin, serving to remind the correspondent of something in one of his letters: see on Ep. III. **14**. 193. **sim**, 'stay;' so in Ep. XI. l. 2, and in III. **5**. 33. **voluntas . . . grata**: cf. IV. **1**. 5. **liceret**: the home of Atticus in Epīrus was at Būthrōtum, within the forbidden distance from Rome. It was here that he had the Amalthēum mentioned Ep. III. **15**. 198.

10–17. itineris causa, 'on account of (the fatigues of) travel:' a pregnant (see on III. **2**. 11) use of *iter*. **ut deverterer**, 'to stop temporarily.' The connection is very loose (see Exc. V. § 14): *itineris causā ut diverterer* [*fieri non potuit* (Exc. V. § 15) *quod*] *primum*, etc. **quatridui**: sc. *spatio* (cf. Caes. III. **17**. 5) or *iter* (cf. Caes. IV. **7**. 2) *abest;* distance from a place may be expressed by either abl. or acc., but not by the gen. **habitanti . . . necessarium**, 'would be of advantage to me if I made my home there, but is not necessary if I merely pass by.' Notice the difference in the meaning of the present participles and in the moods of the verbs that form their apodoses. **Quod si**: explain case of *quod*. **cadebat**, 'happened,' for the more common compound *accidebat:* which in Ep. VII. l. 3? **Nunc**, as in Sull. **47**. 30; IV. **2**. 20; III. **17**. 27. **oppidum**, Athens, usually called *urbs;* but for Rome itself *oppidum* is occasionally used by Latin writers.

§ 2. **18. Quod vocas**, another allusion to something in Atticus' letter: see on § 1. 4.

unum efficis, ut a me manus abstineam, alterum non potes, ut me non nostri consilii vitaeque poeniteat; quid enim est, quod me retineat, praesertim si spes ea non est, quae nos proficiscentes prosequebatur? non faciam, ut enumerem miserias omnes, in quas incidi per summam iniuriam et scelus non tam inimicorum meorum quam invidorum, ne et meum maerorem exagitem et te in eundem luctum vocem: hoc affirmo, neminem umquam tanta calamitate esse affectum nemini mortem magis optandam fuisse, cuius oppetendae tempus honestissimum praetermissum est, reliqua tempora sunt non tam ad medicinam quam
3 ad finem doloris. De re publica video te colligere omnia, quae putes aliquam spem mihi posse afferre mutandarum rerum; quae, quamquam exigua sunt, tamen, quoniam placet, expectemus. Tu nihilo minus, si properaris, nos consequere; nam aut accedemus in Epirum aut tarde per Candaviam ibimus. Dubitatio-

---

21–23. spes ea, of an early recall: many friends had assured him that his absence would be for a few weeks only. **faciam, ut enumerem** = *enumerabo:* see on III. **7**. 16; cf. Sull. **69**. 21.

25–30. invidorum. Cicero frequently speaks of 'the envious' as urging him to yield to the bill proposed by his 'enemies.' Among the former he unjustly reckoned Hortensius, and probably alludes to him here. **tempus honestissimum**: when *rogatio* I. (Ep. VII. *Int. Note*) was proposed, in accordance with the advice of Lucullus; see p. 43, § 79. **reliqua tempora**, etc.: the meaning is obscure, perhaps 'coming days will end but cannot cure my pain,' i.e., he will always bear the sense of this humiliation.

§ 3. **31–36. De re publica,** 'as to public matters.' This phrase has no grammatical connection with the rest of the sentence (it might be cut off by a colon), but is precisely equivalent to the *quod* clause noticed in §§ 2. 18 and 1. 4: *quod de re p. scribis.* It is just as commonly employed in epistolary Latin. **exspectemus,** 'let us wait for them.' This implies that he will not push on to Asia (Ep. XII. 1. 6), but will wait for Atticus in Epirus in spite of what he has just said in § 1. 4–13. **Candaviam,** a mountainous re-

nem autem de Epiro non inconstantia nostra afferebat, sed quod de fratre, ubi eum visuri essemus, nesciebamus; quem quidem ego nec quo modo visurus nec ubi dimissurus sim scio: id est maximum et miserrimum mearum omnium miseriarum. Ego et saepius ad te et plura scriberem, nisi mihi dolor meus cum omnes partes mentis, tum maxime huius generis facultatem ademisset: videre te cupio. Cura, ut valeas. Data pr. Kal. Maias Brundisii.

XIV.

(Ad Fam. xiv. 4.)

TULLIUS S. D. TERENTIAE ET TULLIAE ET CICERONI SUIS.

Ego minus saepe do ad vos litteras, quam possum, 1
propterea quod cum omnia mihi tempora sunt misera, tum vero, cum aut scribo ad vos aut vestras lego, con-

---

gion in Illyricum (north of Epirus) through which lay the road to Cyzicus by way of Macedonia.

37–40. afferebat (= *affert*): cf. *erat* Ep. III. **18** 214. **de fratre, ubi eum,** a good example of the attraction to the main clause of a word that should stand in the subordinate clause: *quod ubi fratrem visuri essemus.* **dimissurus sim,** 'let him go away,' the regular meaning of *dimitto.*

41–45. saepius et plura, 'more frequently and at greater length.' **huius generis**; sc. *litterarum,* i.e., of writing letters, implied in *saepius . . . scriberem* above. **Brundisii**: case? What other case might have been used? See Exc. V. § 9.

XIV.

Introductory Note: Written to his wife, daughter, and son at Rome on the same date and from the same place as Ep. XIII., and showing the same doubt and despondency.

Salutation: **Tullius,** the *nomen:* see Exc. V. § 12. What

ficior lacrimis sic, ut ferre non possim. Quod utinam minus vitae cupidi fuissemus! certe nihil aut non multum in vita mali vidissemus. Quod si nos ad aliquam alicuius commodi aliquando recuperandi spem fortuna reservavit, minus est erratum a nobis; si haec mala fixa sunt, ego vero te quam primum, mea vita, cupio videre et in

---

in Ep. XII.? in Ep. VI.? **Terentia.** Not much is known of her. She came of a good and wealthy family and was married to Cicero in 77. Without sharing his literary tastes she was of assistance to him in his political career. She was conspicuous for the purity of her character, the painstaking with which she managed his household affairs, and the courage and devotion with which she supported him in his failing fortunes. She seems at all times to have taken a leading part in the management of his property, and it is supposed that her love of speculation caused the gradual coolness between them. She was divorced in 46. **Tullia**: for the name see A. 80 *c*; H. 649 4; P. 666 *c*. She was born on the 5th of August, 76, resembled her father in looks, language, and disposition, and was tenderly loved by him. She was married between 64 and 63 to C. Calpurnius Piso Frugi, a man of good family, whose devotion to his wife and her family testifies to his nobility of character; he died before Cicero's recall. In 56 Tullia was married to Furius Crassipes, but they soon separated. In 50 she was married to P. Cornelius Dolabella. In 45 she was divorced and died soon after. **Ciceroni.** M. Tullius Cicero was born in 65. He was carefully educated, at home under his father's care and abroad under the best teachers of the time. He was, however, inclined to extravagance and dissipation. In 44 he was at Athens, and one of the first to respond to Brutus' call to arms; he distinguished himself as a subordinate officer in the civil war. He was consul in 30, and later proconsul in Asia. But the spirit of his father had not descended upon him, and he died of over indulgence soon after his proconsulship. **suis**: see Exc. V. § 12.

§ 1. **1–7. vos**: the plural throughout the letter means all to whom it is addressed, the singular is used of Terentia only. **vestras**: sc. — ? **quod utinam**, as in *quod si* (Ep. XIII. **1**. 13), the *quod* is a mere connective, 'but;' case? **mali**, partitive with *nihil.* Cicero constantly repeats his expressions of regret at not having fought it out at Rome: cf. Ep. XIII. **2**. 29. **aliquam, alicuius, aliquando**: the indefinites are purposely used to emphasize his hopelessness.

tuo complexu emori, quoniam neque di, quos tu castissime coluisti, neque homines, quibus ego semper servivi, nobis gratiam rettulerunt. Nos Brundisii apud 2
M. Laenium Flaccum dies XIII. fuimus, virum optimum, qui periculum fortunarum et capitis sui prae mea salute neglexit neque legis improbissimae poena deductus est, quo minus hospitii et amicitiae ius officiumque praestaret: huic utinam aliquando gratiam referre possimus! habebimus quidem semper. Brundisio profecti sumus 3
a. d. II. K. Mai.: per Macedoniam Cyzicum petebamus. O me perditum! o afflictum! Quid enim? Rogem te, ut venias? Mulierem aegram, et corpore et animo confectam. Non rogem? Sine te igitur sim? Opinor, sic agam: si est spes nostri reditus, eam confirmes et rem adiuves; sin, ut ego metuo, transactum est, quoquo modo potes ad me fac venias. Unum hoc scito: si te habebo, non mihi videbor plane perisse. Sed quid Tulliola mea fiet? iam id vos videte: mihi deest consilium.

10, 11. di, quos tu . . . homines, quibus ego: these words show clearly that Cicero had no faith in the national gods.

§ 2. **14–17. capitis sui**: see p. 54, § 6. **legis . . . poena**, 'the punishment fixed by the shameful law,' subj. gen. **hospitii**: see on IV. **23**. 4. **gratiam referre . . . habebimus**: distinguish the meaning of these phrases; see on Ep. X. 1. 1; what does *gratias ago* mean? **possimus**: how does this wish differ from that in § 1. 5? See on I. **22**. 3 and II. **4**. 23.

§ 3. **18–24. profecti sumus a. d. II. K. Mai.** (= *proficiscimur hodie*), 'we start to-day:' see Exc. V. § 15. **a. d. II.**, here only for *pridie:* explain the date and the translation given above. **petebamus** (= *petimus:* cf. Ep. XIII. 3. 37), 'we intend to go.' **Rogem**: for mood cf. Sull. **30**. 10; I. **24**. 25. **sic agam**, 'I will arrange it thus.' **confirmes, adiuves**, 'strengthen it and aid its realization.' This use of the 2d sing. present subjunctive for a command addressed to a definite person is found in Cicero in his letters only, elsewhere he uses always the imperative. **transactum est**, 'all is over,' more commonly '*actum est*.'

26–27. quid . . . fiet, a question that he thinks Terentia will raise: sc. in thought; 'if you come to me.' **Tulliola**, the name by which Cicero usually speaks of her;

Sed certe, quoquo modo se res habebit, illius misellae et matrimonio et famae serviendum est. Quid? Cicero meus quid aget? iste vero sit in sinu semper et complexu meo. Non queo plura iam scribere: impedit maeror. Tu quid egeris, nescio: utrum aliquid teneas
4 an, quod metuo, plane sis spoliata. Pisonem, ut scribis, spero fore semper nostrum. De familia liberanda nihil est quod te moveat: primum tuis ita promissum est, te facturam esse, ut quisque esset meritus; est autem in officio adhuc Orpheus, praeterea magno opere nemo; ceterorum servorum ea causa est, ut, si res a nobis abisset, liberti nostri essent, si obtinere potuissent, sin ad nos pertineret, servirent praeterquam oppido pauci.

---

for case see A. 244 *d*; G. 396, Rem. 1; H. 415 III. note 1; B. 218 6.

28–32. Sed certe . . . serviendum est, 'But at any cost, no matter how things turn out, the poor girl's marriage and good name must be regarded.' He means that if her husband prefers that she remain at Rome, she must not cause scandal by leaving him. **Quid . . . aget,** another anticipated objection of Terentia. The boy is to come with his mother to his father. **sinu et complexu**: cf. II. **22**. 21–22. **Non queo**: see on Mur. **55**. 9. **aliquid**: sc. *rei familiaris*.

§ 4. **33–35. Pisonem**: see Int. Note *Tullia*. **nostrum,** 'devoted to us.' **De familia**: for the phrase see on Ep. XIII. **3**. 31. **primum,** etc. 'In the first place, what was promised to yours was that you would act towards them as each deserved. Now, except Orpheus, there is none of them who shows at present much sense of duty. With regard to the others, the condition made is, that if we lost our property they should be my freedmen, if they could obtain permission; but if they still belonged to me they should continue in slavery, except a very few.' That is, Cicero had not freed them at all, but had arranged a mock manumission in the event of the loss of his property. **primum** has no correlative *deinde*, which should stand before *ceterorum*, l. 38: cf. Sull. **63**. 12.

37–39. magno opere is used for the lacking adverb of *magnus*. **a nobis abisset,** a phrase taken from the auction-room, meaning the loss of property by being outbid. All Cicero's property that was 'in sight' would be confiscated and sold at auction, but he could, through his friends, buy in such as his reduced means or credit permitted.

5 Sed haec minora sunt. Tu quod me hortaris, ut animo sim magno et spem habeam recuperandae salutis, id velim sit eiusmodi, ut recte sperare possimus. Nunc miser quando tuas iam litteras accipiam? quis ad me perferet? quas ego exspectassem Brundisii, si esset licitum per nautas, qui tempestatem praetermittere noluerunt. Quod reliquum est, sustenta te, mea Terentia, ut potes. Honestissime viximus, floruimus: non vitium nostrum, sed virtus nostra nos afflixit; peccatum est nullum, nisi quod non una animam cum ornamentis amisimus; sed, si hoc fuit liberis nostris gratius, nos vivere, cetera, quamquam ferenda non sunt, feramus. Atqui ego, qui te confirmo, ipse me non possum. **6** Clodium Philetaerum, quod valetudine oculorum impediebatur, hominem fidelem, remisi. Sallustius officio vincit omnes. Pescennius est perbenevolus nobis, quem semper spero tui fore observantem. Sicca dixerat se mecum fore, sed Brundisio discessit. Cura, quoad potes, ut valeas et sic existimes, me vehementius tua miseria quam mea commoveri. Mea Terentia, fidissima atque optima uxor, et mea carissima filiola et spes reliqua nostra, Cicero, valete. Pr. K. Mai. Brundisio.

---

§ 5. **41–46. quod . . . hortaris**: cf. Ep. XIII. **1**. 4. **velim sit**: for moods cf. Ep. IX. l. 1, 2. **exspectassem Brundisii** (= *exspectarem hic*): for tense see on Ep. XII. l. 1, and cf. § 3. 18. **esset licitum**: for form see A. 146 *c* note; G. p. 114; H. 299. **tempestatem, a** *vox media:* see on IV. **12**. 40; what kind of weather here? in Caes. IV. **23**. 1, and **29**. 2?

47–52. Quod reliquum est, as in II. **27**. 21. **nisi quod**: what is *nisi?* Cf. Ep. V. **1**. 2. **ornamentis**: cf. Sull. **50**. 1. **quamquam . . . feramus**; cf. I. **18**, 35, 36.

§ 6. **53–62. Clodium Ph., Sallustius, Pescennius**, freedmen or clients of Cicero. **valetudine,** a *vox media:* what here? **Sicca**: cf. Ep. XI. l. 3. **Pr. K.** the regular abbreviation: notice again the irregular expression substituted for it in § 3. 19.

XV.

(Ad Att. iii. 9.)

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

1 Quintus frater cum ex Asia decessisset ante Kal. Maias et Athenas venisset Idibus Maiis, valde fuit ei properandum, ne quid absens acciperet calamitatis, si quis forte fuisset, qui contentus nostris malis non esset. Itaque eum malui properare Romam quam ad me venire, et simul — dicam enim, quod verum est, ex quo magnitudinem miseriarum mearum perspicere possis — animum inducere non potui, ut aut illum amantissimum mei, mollissimo animo tanto in maerore aspicerem aut meas miserias luctu afflictas et perditam fortunam illi offerrem aut ab illo aspici paterer. Atque etiam illud timebam, quod profecto accidisset, ne a me digredi non posset: versabatur mihi tempus illud ante oculos, cum ille aut

---

XV.

Introductory Note: Written from Thessalonīca in Macedonia to Atticus in (or on the road from) Rome, on June 13. Cicero reached Thessalonica on the 23d of May, and, giving up the idea of going to Asia, remained there, the guest of his friend Plancius whom he has immortalized in the oration that bears his name. He had sent a messenger to Athens to meet his brother Quintus, who was on his way home from his province, requesting him to come to Thessalonica; but he had changed his mind, thinking it best for Quintus himself that he should hurry on to Rome, and having no heart to see him.

§ 1. **1–10. Quintus frater**: read Ep. VI. Sal. *Fratri*. **decessisset**: for meaning see on Mur. **37**. 8. **calamitatis**: cf. Ep. XI. 1. 8. **fuisset**, 'should be,' expressing in O. O. the thought of Quintus: what mood and tense in direct form? **animum inducere**: see on I. **22**. 5. **amantissimum . . . animo**: for the collocation see on II. **22**, 22. **offerrem**, 'thrust upon.'

12, 13. accidisset: for protasis (cf. Ep. XIV. **3**. 26, 27), sc. *si ad me venisset*. **versabatur . . . oculos**: cf. IV. **11**. 16.

lictores dimitteret aut vi avelleretur ex complexu meo;
huius acerbitatis eventum altera acerbitate non videndi
fratris vitavi. In hunc me casum vos vivendi auctores
impulistis; itaque mei peccati luo poenas. Quamquam 2
me tuae litterae sustentant, ex quibus, quantum tu ipse
speres, facile perspicio; quae quidem tamen aliquid
habebant solatii, antequam eo venisti a Pompeio: "nunc
Hortensium allice et eiusmodi viros." Obsecro, mi
Pomponi, nondum perspicis, quorum opera, quorum in-
sidiis, quorum scelere perierimus? Sed tecum haec
omnia coram agemus; tantum dico, quod scire te puto:
nos non inimici, sed invidi perdiderunt. Nunc, si ita
sunt, quae speras, sustinebimus nos et spe, qua iubes,
nitemur; sin, ut mihi videntur, infirma sunt, quod op-
timo tempore facere non licuit, minus idoneo fiet. Te- 3
rentia tibi saepe agit gratias. Mihi etiam unum de malis
in metu est, fratris miseri negotium, quod si sciam cu-

14–17. lictores: see p. 68, § 71; for their number see p. 66, § 60, ad fin. **dimitteret**: the promagistrate was not allowed to carry his *imperium* into the province of another, except in passing directly to and fro between his own province and Rome. If he stopped for any reason he had to lay aside the *imperium*, and of course dismiss his lictors. **acerbitate . . . fratris**: for the gen. cf. Sull. **6**. 36; Mur. **23**. 12; I. **12**. 32.

§ 2. **17–28. Quamquam**: meaning in this position? Notice that it is not correlative to *tamen*, l. 19: cf. II. **26**. 8. **a Pompeio**. Atticus had described in his letter an encouraging interview with Pompeius, and continued '*nunc*, etc.' **coram agemus**: he is afraid to trust the messenger. **tantum**, as in Sull. **82**. 48; III. **25**. 37. **nos . . . perdiderunt**: cf. Ep. XIII. **2**. 24, 25. **quae**, 'as,' correlative to *ita* = *talia*. **speras**: sc. *esse* from *sunt*, and so *niti* with *iubes* from *nitemur*. **spe**: for case see A. 254 *b* 1; G. 403 Rem. 3; H. 425 1 (1) note; B. 218 3. **quod**, i.e., suicide: cf. Eps. IX. 1. 11, and VIII. 1. 2–3. **optimo tempore**: see on Ep. XIII. **2**. 29.

§ 3. **30. negotium**, the threatened suit for misgovernment. Quintus had been upright himself, but the conduct of some of his staff had not been beyond reproach, and his own hasty temper had made him enemies.

iusmodi sit, sciam, quid agendum mihi sit. Me etiam nunc istorum beneficiorum et litterarum exspectatio, ut tibi placet, Thessalonicae tenet: si quid erit novi allatum, sciam, de reliquo quid agendum sit. Tu si, ut scribis, Kal. Iuniis Roma profectus es, propediem nos videbis. Litteras, quas ad Pompeium scripsi, tibi misi. Data Id. Iun. Thessalonicae.

XVI.

(Ad Q. Frat. i. 3.)

MARCUS QUINTO FRATRI SALUTEM.

1 Mi frater, mi frater, mi frater, tune id veritus es, ne ego iracundia aliqua adductus pueros ad te sine litteris miserim? aut etiam ne te videre noluerim? Ego tibi irascerer? tibi ego possem irasci? Scilicet, tu enim me afflixisti; tui me inimici, tua me invidia, ac non ego te

---

35, 36. profectus es. Atticus had not left Rome; had he done so Cicero expected his messenger to meet him and deliver the letter on the road. **tibi misi,** i.e., for examination and delivery if approved.

XVI.

Introductory Note: Written on the same day and from the same place as Ep. XV. to Quintus at Athens, explaining why he recalled his invitation to come to Thessalonica and giving suggestions as to affairs at Rome. Read Int. Notes to Eps. VI. and XV.

Salutation: **Marcus,** etc.: cf. Ep. VI. *Sal.*

§ 1. **1–4. Mi**: for form see A. 98 3; G. 29 Rem. 2; H. 185 Note 1; B. 86 2. **ne . . . miserim,** 'that it was owing to anger that I sent, etc.' **pueros**: see on Ep. XIII. **1.** 2. **Ego tibi . . . tibi ego**: notice the different emphasis produced by the different arrangement. **irascerer, possem**: for mood cf. *rogem*, Ep. XIV. **3.** 20; for tense see on *contaminarem*, Sull. **45.** 2.

misere perdidi. Meus ille laudatus consulatus mihi
te, liberos, patriam, fortunas, tibi velim ne quid eripue-
rit praeter unum me. Sed certe a te mihi omnia semper
honesta et iucunda ceciderunt, a me tibi luctus meae
calamitatis, metus tuae, desiderium, maeror, solitudo.
Ego te videre noluerim? Immo vero me a te videri
nolui; non enim vidisses fratrem tuum, non eum, quem
reliqueras, non eum, quem noras, non eum, quem flens
flentem, prosequentem proficiscens dimiseras, ne vesti-
gium quidem eius nec simulacrum, sed quandam effi-
giem spirantis mortui. Atque utinam me mortuum
prius vidisses aut audisses! utinam te non solum vitae,
sed etiam dignitatis meae superstitem reliquissem!
Sed testor omnes deos me hac una voce a morte esse **2**
revocatum, quod omnes in mea vita partem aliquam
tuae vitae repositam esse dicebant: qua in re peccavi
scelerateque feci; nam, si occidissem, mors ipsa meam
pietatem amoremque in te facile defenderet: nunc com-
misi, ut me vivo careres, vivo me aliis indigeres, mea
vox in domesticis periculis potissimum occideret, quae
saepe alienissimis praesidio fuisset. Nam, quod ad te
pueri sine litteris venerunt, quoniam vides non fuisse
iracundiam causam, certe pigritia fuit et quaedam
infinita vis lacrimarum et dolorum. Haec ipsa me quo **3**

7–12. te . . . fortunas: sc. *eripuit* from the following *eripuerit;* cf. Sull. **91**. 30. **noluerim**: for mood cf. *irascerer,* l. 4: for tense see the note on Sull. **45**. 2, and cf. Mur. **21**. 31–33. **me videri nolui**: regular or irreg. construction? See on Sull. **58**. 40.

17, 18. utinam . . . reliquissem, i.e., that by an honorable death I had left to you the heritage of my good name.

§ 2. **19–27. voce,** 'appeal.' **quod . . . dicebant,** in app. with *voce:* see on I. **3**. 24. **repositam,** 'bound up.' **commisi ut**: cf. Ep. III. **2**. 28. **me vivo . . . vivo me**: the first is abl. of separation, the second abl. abs. **occideret,** 'die out,' 'cease.' **quod . . . venerunt**: cf. Ep. XIV. **5**.

fletu putas scripsisse? eodem, quo te legere certe scio. An ego possum aut non cogitare aliquando de te aut umquam sine lacrimis cogitare? cum enim te desidero, fratrem solum desidero? ego vero suavitate prope aequalem, obsequio filium, consilio parentem; quid mihi sine te umquam aut tibi sine me iucundum fuit? Quid, quod eodem tempore desidero filiam? qua pietate, qua modestia, quo ingenio! effigiem oris, sermonis, animi mei. Quid filium venustissimum mihique dulcissimum? quem ego ferus ac ferreus e complexu dimisi meo, sapientiorem puerum quam vellem, sentiebat enim miser iam, quid ageretur. Quid vero tuum filium, imaginem tuam, quem meus Cicero et amabat ut fratrem et iam ut maiorem fratrem verebatur? Quid, quod mulierem miserrimam, fidelissimam coniugem, me prosequi non sum passus, ut esset, quae reliquias com-
4 munis calamitatis, communes liberos tueretur? Sed tamen, quoquo modo potui, scripsi et dedi litteras ad te Philogono, liberto tuo, quas credo tibi postea redditas esse, in quibus idem te hortor et rogo, quod pueri tibi verbis meis nuntiarunt, ut Romam protinus pergas et properes: primum enim te praesidio esse volui, si qui essent inimici, quorum crudelitas nondum esset nostra calamitate satiata; deinde congressus nostri lamenta-

---

41, how does this clause differ from that in l. 20?

§ 3. **30. certe scio**, 'I am fully convinced.' Not quite so strong as *certo scio*, 'I know with certainty.' Could *certum scio* have been used here? See on Ep. V. **3**. 14.

38-43. Quid filium: sc. after *quid*, from l. 36, *quod . . . desidero*: for *quid, quod*, see on I **16**. 8; for *desidero* cf. Ep. I. **3**. 16. **sapientiorem**, i.e., for his age; what? **tuum filium**: Q. Tullius Cicero, born in 67 or 66, died with his father in the proscription of 43. **verebatur**, 'respected.'

§ 4. **46-50. Sed tamen**: cf. Ep. VI. **16**. 14. **quod . . . nuntiarunt**, 'as the slaves have told you in my name.'

tionem pertimui; digressum vero non tulissem, atque
etiam id ipsum, quod tu scribis, metuebam, ne a me
distrahi non posses. His de causis hoc maximum ma-
lum, quod te non vidi, quo nihil amantissimis et con-
iunctissimis fratribus acerbius videtur accidere potuisse,
minus acerbum, minus miserum fuit, quam fuisset cum
congressio, tum vero digressio nostra. Nunc, si potes 5
id, quod ego, qui tibi semper fortis videbar, non possum,
erige te et confirma, si qua subeunda dimicatio erit:
spero, si quid mea spes habet auctoritatis, tibi et
integritatem tuam et amorem in te civitatis et aliquid
etiam misericordiam nostri praesidii laturam; sin eris
ab isto periculo vacuus, ages scilicet, si quid agi posse
de nobis putabis. De quo scribunt ad me quidem
multi multa et se sperare demonstrant; sed ego, quod
sperem, non dispicio, cum inimici plurimum valeant,
amici partim deseruerint me, partim etiam prodiderint,
qui in meo reditu fortasse reprehensionem sui sceleris
pertimescunt. Sed, ista qualia sint, tu velim perspicias
mihique declares. Ego tamen, quamdiu tibi opus erit,
si quid periculi subeundum videbis, vivam: diutius in
hac vita esse non possum; neque enim tantum virium
habet ulla aut prudentia aut doctrina, ut tantum
dolorem possit sustinere. Scio fuisse et honestius 6

54–57. non tulissem, 'could not have borne:' the idea of possibility lies in the thought, not the mood: cf. Sull. **44**. 34; supply the protasis suggested on Ep. XV. **1**. 12. **quod . . . vidi,** as in § 2. 20 or in § 2. 26?

§ 5. **65. nostri,** gen. pl. of *ego*, obj. of *misericordiam*, not connected at all with *praesidii*: for this awkward position see on Sull. **2**. 20. **praesidii,** partitive with *aliquid* the object of *laturam*.

67–73. De quo refers to *agi posse*. **multi multa**: different cases of the same word acquire emphasis by juxtaposition. **dispicio**: for meaning see on Sull. **40**. 7. **partim,** as in Mur. **51**. 26. **tibi opus**: sc. *me vivere*, from the following *vivam*.

moriendi tempus et utilius; sed non hoc solum, multa alia praetermisi, quae si queri velim praeterita, nihil agam, nisi ut augeam dolorem tuum, indicem stultitiam meam. Illud quidem nec faciendum est nec fieri potest, me diutius, quam aut tuum tempus aut firma spes postulabit, in tam misera tamque turpi vita commorari, ut, qui modo fratre fuerim, liberis, coniuge, copiis, genere ipso pecuniae beatissimus, dignitate, auctoritate, existimatione, gratia non inferior, quam qui umquam fuerunt amplissimi, is nunc in hac tam afflicta perditaque fortuna neque me neque meos lugere diutius
7 possim. Quare quid ad me scripsisti de permutatione? quasi vero nunc me non tuae facultates sustineant, qua in re ipsa video miser et sentio quid sceleris admiserim, cum de visceribus tuis et filii tui satisfacturus sis quibus debes, ego acceptam ex aerario pecuniam tuo

---

§ 6. **78–80. moriendi tempus**: cf. Ep. XIII. **2**. 29. **quae . . . praeterita**: for trans. cf. Ep. IV. **8**. 80. **nihil, nisi ut**: for *nihil nisi*, 'nothing except,' 'only,' cf. IV. **23**. 9; II **10**. 15; *nisi* is a mere connective, and when a clause follows, as here, it takes the construction necessary after the governing verb, here *agam*.

82–87. tempus, as in I. **22**. 11. **tam misera**: for *tam* see on I. **17**. 16. **ut . . . possim** (l. 89), in app. with *illud*, l. 81. **genere . . . pecuniae,** i.e., he had acquired with clean hands all that he had: see p. 13, § 3. **inferior, quam qui,** etc.: see on Sull. **87**. 14. **tam afflicta**: for *tam* see on I. **11**. 10, and distinguish this use carefully from that in l. 83.

§ 7. **89–93. permutatione,** 'a bill of exchange.' Quintus had probably offered to raise some ready money for his brother by drafts on Rome, to be discounted by bankers at Thessalonica. **visceribus,** 'sorely needed means,' lit. 'bowels,' i.e., to pay his debts. Quintus would have to make sacrifices that would embarrass him greatly. **quibus debes,** 'your creditors.' **ego,** etc., adversative asyndeton; insert 'while.' **acceptam ex aerario.** Cicero had drawn from the public treasury on his brother's account (*tuo nomine*, see on Mur. **82**. 14) large sums due the latter for his expenses as propraetor. He had looked upon them of course as a temporary loan, but the confiscation of his property made repayment very doubtful.

nomine frustra dissiparim. Sed tamen et inde Antonio, quantum tu scripseras, et Caepioni tantundem solutum est: mihi ad id, quod cogito, hoc, quod habeo, satis est; sive enim restituimur sive desperamus, nihil amplius opus est. Tu, si forte quid erit molestiae, te ad Crassum et ad Calidium conferas censeo: quantum Hortensio credendum sit, nescio. Me summa simulatione 8
amoris summaque assiduitate quotidiana sceleratissime insidiosissimeque tractavit adiuncto Q. Arrio; quorum ego consiliis, promissis, praeceptis destitutus in hanc calamitatem incidi. Sed haec occultabis, ne quid obsint: illud caveto — et eo puto per Pomponium fovendum tibi esse ipsum Hortensium —, ne ille versus, qui in te erat collatus, cum aedilitatem petebas, de lege Aurelia, falso testimonio confirmetur; nihil enim tam timeo quam ne, cum intelligant homines, quantum misericordiae nobis tuae preces et tua salus allatura sit, oppugnent te vehementius. Messalam tui studiosum esse arbitror; Pom- 9
peium etiam simulatorem puto. Sed haec utinam ne experiare! quod precarer deos, nisi meas preces audire

---

94–99. tamen refers to the preceding *dissiparim:* cf. Ep. III. **2**. 34; not quite the same use therefore as in § 4. 47. **inde** = *ex ea:* cf. *unde*, Mur. **26**. 8. **Antonio, Caepioni**, creditors of Quintus whom Cicero had paid in full with some of the funds obtained from the treasury. **Crassum**, the triumvir. **Calidium**. M. Calidius was an eminent lawyer, and when praetor the next year proposed Cicero's recall. **Hortensio**: cf. Ep. XV. **2**. 22 f. Cicero's suspicions of Hortensius were probably unjust.

§ 8. **102**. **Q. Arrio**, a man of low birth and little learning, who gained by tireless industry a respectable place as a lawyer.

106. versus . . . collatus, 'that epigram which was ascribed to you.' Quintus was fond of writing verses, and seems to have satirized the Aurelian law (see on Mur. **24**. 8), but we know nothing of the circumstances.

§ 9. **111–114**. **Messalam**, consul in 61: cf. Sull. **20**. 31. **experiare**, 'meet these trials.' **quod . . . desissent**: see on Ep. XIV. **1**. 10.

desissent; verumtamen precor, ut his infinitis nostris malis contenti sint; in quibus non modo tamen nullius inest peccati infamia, sed omnis dolor est, quod optime
10 factis poena maxima est constituta. Filiam meam et tuam Ciceronemque nostrum quid ego, mi frater, tibi commendem? quin illud maereo, quod tibi non minorem dolorem illorum orbitas afferet quam mihi; sed te incolumi orbi non erunt. Reliqua, ita mihi salus aliqua detur potestasque in patria moriendi, ut me lacrimae non sinunt scribere! etiam Terentiam velim tueare mihique de omnibus rebus rescribas; sis fortis, quoad rei natura patietur. Idibus Iuniis, Thessalonica.

XVII.

(Ad Att. iii. 10.)

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

1 Acta quae essent usque ad viii. Kal. Iunias cognovi ex tuis litteris: reliqua exspectabam, ut tibi placebat, Thessalonicae; quibus allatis facilius statuere potero,

---

116, 117. quod optime: *quod* refers to the general idea of the preceding words, not to *dolor* alone: what would have been clearer? **factis**, although a noun, is modified by *optime* on account of its verbal origin.

§ 10. **119–124. quin**, 'nay, rather.' **te incolumi** = *si incolumis fueris:* for *incolumi* see on Sull. **61**. 19. **Reliqua**, adverbial acc. = *Quod reliquum est*, Ep. XIV. **5**. 47, or *de reliquis rebus:* cf. Ep. XIV. **4**. 34. **ita . . . detur ut**, etc.: see on IV. **11**. 8. **sis**: see on Ep. XIV. **3**. 23; what mood should we expect?

XVII.

Introductory Note: Written from Thessalonica to Atticus in Rome on the 18th of June. Cicero continues his lamentations, and asks for sympathy and news.

ubi sim: nam, si erit causa, si quid agetur, si spem videro, aut ibidem opperiar aut me ad te conferam; sin, ut tu scribis, ista evanuerint, aliquid aliud videbimus. Omnino adhuc nihil mihi significatis nisi discordiam istorum, quae tamen inter eos de omnibus potius rebus est quam de me; itaque, quid ea mihi prosit, nescio, sed tamen, quoad me vos sperare vultis, vobis obtemperabo.
Nam, quod me tam saepe et tam vehementer obiurgas 2
et animo infirmo esse dicis, quaeso, ecquod tantum malum est, quod in mea calamitate non sit? ecquis umquam tam ex amplo statu, tam in bona causa, tantis facultatibus ingenii, consilii, gratiae, tantis praesidiis bonorum omnium concidit? possum oblivisci, qui fuerim? non sentire, qui sim? quo caream honore, qua gloria, quibus liberis, quibus fortunis, quo fratre? quem ego, ut novum calamitatis genus attendas, cum pluris facerem quam me ipsum semperque fecissem, vitavi ne viderem, ne aut illius luctum squaloremque aspicerem aut me, quem ille florentissimum reliquerat, perditum illi afflictumque offerrem. Mitto cetera intolerabilia; etenim fletu impedior. Hic utrum tandem sum accusandus, quod doleo, an, quod commisi, ut haec non aut retinerem — quod facile fuisset, nisi intra parietes meos de mea pernicie consilia inirentur —, aut certe

---

§ 1. **4–8. sim**, as in Ep. XIII. **1**. 4. **ibidem**, 'in the place just mentioned.' **ad te**, 'to your house:' see on I. **19**. 4. He means to Buthrotum (Ep. XIII. **1**. 6), where news could be had more easily. **ista**, 'those hopes of yours:' cf. Ep. XV. **2**. 26. **discordiam istorum**: Clodius had already begun his attacks upon Caesar and Pompeius: see p. 45, § 82.

§ 2. **11–20. quod . . . obiurgas**: explain the clause. **pluris facerem . . . fecissem**, 'since I cared, and always had cared more, etc.:' for *pluris* cf. *permagni*, Ep. V. **3**. 28.

24–27. Hic, 'under these circumstances:' see on II. **13**. 14; cf. Ep. III. **4**. 47. **haec non aut**, etc.: i.e., he should have maintained his ground or lost it only with his life.

3 vivus non amitterem? Haec eo scripsi, ut potius relevares me, quod facis, quam ut castigatione aut obiurgatione dignum putares, eoque ad te minus multa scribo, quod et maerore impedior et, quod exspectem istinc, magis habeo, quam quod ipse scribam: quae si erunt allata, faciam te consilii nostri certiorem; tu, ut adhuc fecisti, quam plurimis de rebus ad me velim scribas, ut prorsus ne quid ignorem. Data XIIII. Kal. Quinctiles Thessalonica.

XVIII.

(AD. ATT. III. 13.)

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

1 Quod ad te scripseram me in Epiro futurum, posteaquam extenuari spem nostram et evanescere vidi, mutavi consilium, nec me Thessalonica commovi, ubi esse statueram, quoad aliquid ad me de eo scriberes, quod proximis litteris scripseras: fore, uti secundum comitia aliquid de nobis in senatu ageretur; id tibi Pompeium dixisse. Qua de re, quoniam comitia habita

---

consilia, the advice of his friends to leave Rome.

§ 3. **31–33. quod exspectem**, etc., 'because I have more to expect from your direction than to write myself.' **consilii nostri**, obj. gen. with *certiorem*: what case would Caesar have used?

XVIII.

INTRODUCTORY NOTE: Written from Thessalonīca to Atticus in Rome on the 5th of August, explaining his stay at Thessalonīca, excusing his despondency, and appealing again for help and news.

§ 1. **1–6. Quod**, etc.: three examples of this clause in this letter. **scripseram**: cf. Ep. XVII. 1. 5. **secundum comitia**, 'after the consular elections,' at which Q. Metellus Nepos and P. Cornelius Lentulus Spinther were elected for 57. Pompeius had promised Atti-

sunt tuque nihil ad me scribis, proinde habebo ac si scripsisses nihil esse, neque me temporis non longinqui spe ductum esse moleste feram; quem autem motum te videre scripseras, qui nobis utilis fore videretur, eum nuntiant, qui veniunt, nullum fore. In tribunis pl. designatis reliqua spes est; quam si exspectaro, non erit, quod putes me causae meae aut voluntati meorum defuisse. Quod me saepe accusas, cur hunc meum 2
casum tam graviter feram, debes ignoscere, cum ita me afflictum videas, ut neminem umquam nec videris nec audieris magis. Nam, quod scribis te audire me etiam mentis errore ex dolore affici, mihi vero mens integra est; atque utinam tam in periculo fuisset! cum ego iis, quibus meam salutem carissimam esse arbitrabar, inimicissimis crudelissimisque usus sum, qui, ut me paullum inclinari timore viderunt, sic impulerunt, ut omni suo scelere et perfidia abuterentur ad exitium meum. Nunc, quoniam est Cyzicum nobis eundum, quo rarius ad me

---

cus to do something for Cicero after the elections.

9–14. neque . . . moleste feram, 'nor shall I regret that I was led astray by the hope of no distant date (for my return).' **motum,** 'a movement:' see on *discordiam*, Ep. XVII. **1.** **7.** **designatis**: how many? All were favorably disposed to Cicero, and four of them, Sestius, Milo, Fabricius, and Fabius, were either his personal friends or bitter enemies of Clodius. **non erit, quod,** i.e., it will not be on account of your reproaches. Atticus had ventured to reprove Cicero for his weakness and despondency.

§ 2. **15–25. accusas, cur,** 'chide me (asking) why, etc.,' a confusion of *accusas quod* and *rogas cur*. **mentis errore . . . affici**: cf. what Cicero himself says on this point in Ep. XIII. **3**. 42, 43. **tam**: sc. *integra*. **in periculo,** 'at the crisis,' another reference to his mistake in not opposing *rogatio* I. with force: cf. Eps. XVI. **6**. 78, XIII. **2**. 29. **crudelissimis . . . usus sum**: for meaning of the verb cf. II. **18**. 28. **ut,** as in III. **3**. 25. **abuterentur,** not 'abuse,' which could not be joined with *scelere*, but as in Sull. **47**. 22; I. **1**. 1. **Nunc**: comment upon its meaning and give examples. **Cyzicum**: he did not go to Asia at all. **quo** = — ?

litterae perferentur, hoc velim diligentius omnia, quae putaris me scire opus esse, perscribas. Q. fratrem meum fac diligas, quem ego miser si incolumem relinquo, non me totum perisse arbitrabor. Data Nonis Sextilibus.

XIX.

(Ad Att. III. 19.)

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

1 Quoad eiusmodi mihi litterae a vobis afferebantur ut aliquid ex iis esset exspectandum, spe et cupiditate Thessalonicae retentus sum; posteaquam omnis actio huius anni confecta nobis videbatur, in Asiam ire nolui, quod et celebritas mihi odio est et, si fieret aliquid a novis magistratibus, abesse longe nolebam: itaque in Epirum ad te statui me conferre, non quo mea interesset loci natura, qui lucem omnino fugerem, sed et ad salutem libentissime ex tuo portu proficiscar et, si ea praecisa erit, nusquam facilius hanc miserrimam vitam vel sustentabo vel, quod multo est melius, abiecero;

---

28. quem: translate carefully! **incolumem**: cf. Ep. XVI. **10**. 120.

XIX.

Introductory Note: Written from Thessalonica to Atticus in Rome on the 16th of September. He has concluded after all to go back to Epirus.

§ 1. **3–7. posteaquam . . . videbatur**: for tense see A. 324, *a;* G. 563, 564; H. 518, Note 1; B. 287 4. What is the regular tense? **fieret**: the subjunctive is due to the dependence upon *abesse*. **non quo . . . sed**, a common variation for the more correct *non quo . . . sed quod;* for mood of **interesset** cf. Ep. II. **1**. 2; for its meaning and for case of *mea* cf. IV. **9**. 1. Notice that *interesset* is personal here, and here only.

8–11. lucem, 'the public gaze,' a common metaphor. **sustentabo . . . abiecero**: for the

ero cum paucis, multitudinem dimittam. Me tuae lit- 2
terae numquam in tantam spem adduxerunt, quantam aliorum; ac tamen mea spes etiam tenuior semper fuit quam tuae litterae. Sed tamen, quoniam coeptum est agi, quoquo modo coeptum est et quacumque de causa, non deseram neque optimi atque unici fratris miseras ac luctuosas preces nec Sestii ceterorumque promissa nec spem aerumnosissimae mulieris Terentiae nec miserrimae Tulliolae obsecrationem et fideles litteras tuas: mihi Epirus aut iter ad salutem dabit aut quod scripsi
supra. Te oro et obsecro, T. Pomponi, si me omnibus 3
amplissimis, carissimis iucundissimisque rebus perfidia hominum spoliatum, si me a meis consiliariis proditum et proiectum vides, si intelligis me coactum, ut ipse me et meos perderem, ut me tua misericordia iuves et Q. fratrem, qui potest esse salvus, sustentes, Terentiam liberosque meos tueare, me, si putas te istic visurum, exspectes, si minus, invisas, si potes, mihique ex agro tuo tantum assignes, quantum meo corpore occupari potest, et pueros ad me cum litteris quam primum et quam saepissime mittas. Data XVI. Kal. Octobres.

---

future perfect — here in close connection with a simple future — in apodosis see on IV. **11**. 1.

12. cum paucis, 'with only a few of my people.' **multitudinem,** 'the larger number.'

§ 2. **13–15. in tantam . . . quantam,** a preposition is not used before a relative (*quantam*) which is correlative to a demonstrative (*tantam*) already governed by the same preposition (*in*) when the same verb is to be supplied (*adduxerunt*) in the relative clause. **coeptum est**: for voice see on Sull. **65**. 8.

18–22. Sestii: see on Ep. XVIII. **1**. 13. **miserrimae Tulliolae**: for adjective and proper noun see on I. **4**. 4. **supra,** § 1. 11.

§ 3. **28, 29. me,** object of both *visurum* and *exspectes*. **istic,** 'there,' where you are, i.e., at Rome: cf. *istinc*, Ep. XVII. **3**. 31. **si minus . . . invisas,** 'if not, that you will visit me.' If Atticus does not think that he will soon see Cicero at Rome he is urged to visit him in Epirus. **si minus**: see on I. **22**. 6. **invisas** depends upon *ut*, l. 26, as do six other verbs.

XX.

(FAM. XIV. 2.)

TULLIUS S. D. TERENTIAE ET TULLIOLAE ET CICERONI SUIS.

1 Noli putare me ad quemquam longiores epistolas
scribere, nisi si quis ad me plura scripsit, cui puto
rescribi oportere; nec enim habeo, quod scribam, nec
hoc tempore quidquam difficilius facio. Ad te vero
et ad nostram Tulliolam non queo sine plurimis lacri-
mis scribere; vos enim video esse miserrimas, quas
ego beatissimas semper esse volui idque praestare debui
2 et, nisi tam timidi fuissemus, praestitissem. Pisonem
nostrum merito eius amo plurimum: eum, ut potui,
per litteras cohortatus sum gratiasque egi, ut debui.
In novis tribunis pl. intelligo spem te habere: id erit
firmum, si Pompeii voluntas erit; sed Crassum tamen
metuo. A te quidem omnia fieri fortissime et aman-

XX.

INTRODUCTORY NOTE: Written from Thessalonica to his family in Rome on the fifth of October.

SALUTATION: Read all the notes on Ep. XIV. *Sal.*

§ 1. **1–4. Noli putare**: see on Sull. **47**. 21. **nisi si**: cf. II. **6**. 3: what is *nisi?* **nec habeo, quod scribam,** 'I have nothing to write,' *scribam* being subj. of characteristic: for *non habeo quid scribam* (subj. of ind. question) see on Mur. **26**. 7. **difficilius**: cf. Ep. XIII. **3**. 41 f.

5–8. non queo: cf. Ep. XIV. **3**. 31. **praestare**: for meaning see on IV. **24**. 24. **praestare debui**: reg. or irreg. tenses? Cf. III. **22**. 37. **fuissemus**: the plural includes his advisers as well as himself. **Pisonem,** the husband of Tullia.

§ 2. **9–12. merito eius,** 'as he deserves.' **novis tribunis** = *t. designatis* of Ep. XVIII. **1.** 13. **id firmum**: the pronoun refers to *spem habere,* not to *spem* alone, hence the gender; notice a similar use of *quod* in Ep. XVI. **9**. 116. **voluntas**: sc. *firma.*

tissime video, nec miror, sed maereo casum eiusmodi, ut tantis tuis miseriis meae miseriae subleventur: nam ad me P. Valerius, homo officiosus, scripsit, id quod ego maximo cum fletu legi, quemadmodum a Vestae ad tabulam Valeriam ducta esses. Hem, mea lux, meum desiderium, unde omnes opem petere solebant! te nunc, mea Terentia, sic vexari, sic iacere in lacrimis et sordibus, idque fieri mea culpa, qui ceteros servavi, ut nos periremus! Quod de domo 3
scribis, hoc est de area, ego vero tum denique mihi videbor restitutus, si illa nobis erit restituta; verum haec non sunt in nostra manu: illud doleo, quae impensa facienda est, in eius partem te miseram et despoliatam venire. Quod si conficitur negotium, omnia consequemur; sin eadem nos fortuna premet, etiamne reliquias tuas misera proiicies? Obsecro te, mea vita, quod ad sumptum attinet, sine alios, qui possunt, si modo volunt, sustinere, et valetudinem

---

16, 17. P. Valerius, unknown. **a Vestae**: the word *aedes* or *templum* is quite commonly omitted with the genitive of the deity.

18–20. tabulam Valeriam, supposed to have been a bank: see p. 44, § 80. **opem petere**, by asking her to intercede for them with Cicero. **te . . . vexari, iacere**, etc.: for mood see A. 274; G. 534; H. 539, III.; B. 334.

22. ceteros servavi: in his consulship cf. III. § 25 ad fin. **ut . . . periremus**, 'only to, etc.' **Quod . . . scribis**: case of this clause? **domo**: for the fate of his city home see p. 44, § 80; for its cost see on Ep. III. **10**. 150.

§ 3. **23–25. hoc est**, 'that is,' explanatory, for which we use *id est* in the ab. i.e. **de area**: even if he were paid damages for the building he would not be satisfied unless the site were restored to him. **in nostra manu**, 'under our control.'

26, 27. impensa, attracted into the relative clause. The chief expenses would be in buying votes, hiring gladiators to offset those of Clodius, and supporting Cicero in exile. **in partem . . . venire**, 'to share.' **conficitur negotium**: cf. Ep. III. **5**. 76. The *negotium* here is Cicero's recall.

30, 31. quod . . . attinet, 'as to the expense:' the clause is like that in l. 22. **sine**, imperative of *sino*. **sustinere**: sc. *sumptum*.

istam infirmam, si me amas, noli vexare; nam mihi
ante oculos dies noctesque versaris: omnes labores te
excipere video; timeo, ut sustineas. Sed video in te
esse omnia; quare, ut id, quod speras et quod agis, con-
4 sequamur, servi valetudini. Ego, ad quos scribam,
nescio, nisi ad eos, qui ad me scribunt, aut de quibus ad
me vos aliquid scribitis. Longius, quoniam ita vobis
placet, non discedam; sed velim quam saepissime
litteras mittatis, praesertim si quid est firmius, quod
speremus. Valete, mea desideria, valete. D. a. d. III.
Non. Oct. Thessalonica.

XXI.

(Ad Fam. xiv. 1.)

TULLIUS TERENTIAE SUAE, TULLIOLAE SUAE, CICERONI SUO SALUTEM DICIT.

1 Et litteris multorum et sermone omnium perfertur ad me incredibilem tuam virtutem et fortitudinem esse teque nec animi neque corporis laboribus

---

32–35. infirmam: and yet Terentia is said to have lived to the age of 103. **timeo, ut**: meaning of *ut* after a word of fearing? **in te esse omnia**: for meaning cf. Ep. III. **2**. 20.

§ 4. **36–41. Ego**, etc. Terentia seems to have urged Cicero to use his eloquence in his own behalf by writing to men of influence. **Longius**, from Rome, i.e., than Thessalonica. **D. a. d.** etc.: explain the abbreviations, and give the date in the short form.

XXI.

Introductory Note: Commenced at Thessalonica and finished at Dyrrachium, to his family at Rome.

Salutation: cf. with that of Ep. XX., and notice the tender repetition of *suae*, instead of *suis*.

defatigari. Me miserum! te ista virtute, fide, probitate, humanitate in tantas aerumnas propter me incidisse, Tulliolamque nostram, ex quo patre tantas voluptates capiebat, ex eo tantos percipere luctus! Nam quid ego de Cicerone dicam? qui cum primum sapere coepit, acerbissimos dolores miseriasque percepit. Quae si, tu ut scribis, fato facta putarem, ferrem paullo facilius, sed omnia sunt mea culpa commissa, qui ab iis me amari putabam, qui
invidebant, eos non sequebar, qui petebant. Quod 2
si nostris consiliis usi essemus neque apud nos tantum valuisset sermo aut stultorum amicorum aut improborum, beatissimi viveremus: nunc, quoniam sperare nos amici iubent, dabo operam, ne mea valetudo tuo labori desit. Res quanta sit, intelligo, quantoque fuerit facilius manere domi quam redire; sed tamen, si omnes tribunos pl. habemus, si Lentulum tam studiosum, quam videtur, si vero etiam Pompeium et Caesarem, non est desperandum.
De familia, quomodo placuisse scribis amicis, facie- 3
mus. De loco, nunc quidem iam abiit pestilentia, sed, quamdiu fuit, me non attigit. Plancius, homo officiosissimus, me cupit esse secum et adhuc retinet. Ego volebam loco magis deserto esse in Epiro, quo

---

§ 1. **4–13. Me miserum**: for case cf. Sull. **42**. 23; II. **7**. 9. **te . . . incidisse**: for mood see on Ep. XX. **2**. 20. **te ista virtute**: what ought strictly to accompany *te* in this construction? See on I. **4**. 4. **sapere coepit**: cf. Ep. XVI. **3**. 40. **qui petebant**, the regents: see p. 42, § 76.

§ 2. **17–21. dabo operam**, 'I will take pains.' **valetudo**: what kind of a word? **habemus**, i.e., on our side. **Lentulum**, the consul-elect: sc. *habemus, nostri*.

§ 3. **23–25. De familia**: on the phrase cf. Ep. XIV. **4**. 34, so in the next line; for *familia* see on II. **18**. 17. We do not know to what he refers; he wrote about the slaves in Ep. XIV. § 4. **Plancius**, quaestor in Macedonia: see Ep. XV. Int. Note.

neque Piso veniret nec milites, sed adhuc Plancius me
retinet: sperat posse fieri, ut mecum in Italiam decedat;
quem ego diem si videro et si in vestrum complexum
venero ac si et vos et me ipsum recuperaro, satis mag-
num mihi fructum videbor percepisse et vestrae pietatis
4 et meae. Pisonis humanitas, virtus, amor in omnes nos
tantus est, ut nihil supra possit: utinam ea res ei vo-
luptati sit! gloriae quidem video fore. De Q. fratre
nihil ego te accusavi, sed vos, cum praesertim tam pauci
5 sitis, volui esse quam coniunctissimos. Quibus me
voluisti agere gratias, egi et me a te certiorem factum
esse scripsi. Quod ad me, mea Terentia, scribis te
vicum vendituram, quid, obsecro te — me miserum! —,
quid futurum est? et, si nos premet eadem fortuna, quid
puero misero fiet? Non queo reliqua scribere — tanta
vis lacrimarum est —, neque te in eundem fletum addu-
cam; tantum scribo: si erunt in officio amici, pecunia
non deerit; si non erunt, tu efficere tua pecunia non
poteris. Per fortunas miseras nostras, vide, ne puerum
perditum perdamus; cui si aliquid erit, ne egeat, medi-
ocri virtute opus est et mediocri fortuna, ut cetera con-

28–32. Piso, the consul who had obtained Macedonia as his province in return for aid against Cicero: see on Ep. VII. 1. 10. **fructum . . . percepisse**: cf. Sull. **1**. 3.

§ 4. **33–36. Pisonis,** the husband of Tullia, a relative of the consul just mentioned. **De Q. fratre**: cf. § 3. 23. There seems to have been a family quarrel, and Terentia thought that Cicero blamed her. **vos,** all his relatives in Rome. **cum praesertim**: cf. III. **28**. 24, a less common order than *praesertim cum.*

§ 5. **38–42. voluisti agere**: see on Ep. XX. **4**. 36. Terentia had sent him the names of those who had aided her. **certiorem factum**: sc. *de eorum officiis.* **puero,** the young Marcus: for case see on Ep. XIV. **3**. 27.

46–48. puerum, etc: notice alliteration. **cui si,** 'for if he has some (means), so as not to be in want, he will require (only) moderate energy and moderate good fortune to acquire all else.' For ellipse of 'only' before **mediocri** cf. *pauca,* Ep. III. **8**. 120; XIX. **1**. 12.

sequatur. Fac valeas et ad me tabellarios mittas, ut 6
sciam, quid agatur et vos quid agatis. Mihi omnino iam brevis exspectatio est. Tulliolae et Ciceroni salutem dic. Valete. D. a. d. VI. K. Decembr. Dyrrhachii.
Dyrrhachium veni, quod et libera civitas est et in me 7
officiosa et proxima Italiae; sed, si offendet me loci celebritas, alio me conferam; ad te scribam.

XXII.

(Ad Fam. xiv. 3.)

TULLIUS S. D. TERENTIAE SUAE ET TULLIAE ET CICERONI.

Accepi ab Aristocrito tres epistolas, quas ego lacrimis 1
prope delevi; conficior enim maerore, mea Terentia, nec

---

§ 6. **49–51. tabellarios**: see Exc. V. § 1. **quid agatis**: the words *quid agis* (*agitis*) mean both 'what are you doing' and 'how do you do;' in which sense here? **brevis exspectatio**, 'a short time to wait.' He expected his recall to come as soon as Clodius went out of office (when?), or at the worst no later than the inauguration of the new consuls, but he was disappointed.

§ 7. **53–55. Dyrrhachium veni**, etc.: on this addition to the letter see Int. Note and Exc. V. § 15 ad fin. **libera civitas**: the 'free states' were cities or communities which, in return for some service rendered to Rome, were permitted to administer their own affairs without interference on the part of the governor of the province in which they were situated. Cyzicus also was a *civitas libera*. In such a city a Roman citizen would still be within reach of Roman law, but would be free from petty annoyances at the hands of an unfriendly promagistrate. **ad te scribam**: sc. *quo me contulerim*.

XXII.

Introductory Note: Written from Dyrrachium to his family at Rome on the last of November. The letter shows his impatience to know about the course of the new tribunes.

§ 1. **1, 2. ab Aristocrito**, 'at the hands of Aristocritus,' a slave or freedman, so Dexippus § 3. 21. **maerore . . . mea magis**: notice the alliteration.

meae me miseriae magis excruciant quam tuae vestraeque, ego autem hoc miserior sum quam tu, quae es miserrima, quod ipsa calamitas communis est utriusque nostrum, sed culpa mea propria est. Meum fuit officium vel legatione vitare periculum vel diligentia et copiis resistere vel cadere fortiter: hoc miserius, tur-
2 pius, indignius nobis nihil fuit. Quare cum dolore conficior, tum etiam pudore: pudet enim me uxori meae optimae, suavissimis liberis virtutem et diligentiam non praestitisse; nam mihi ante oculos dies noctesque versatur squalor vester et maeror et infirmitas valetudinis tuae, spes autem salutis pertenuis ostenditur. Inimici sunt multi, invidi paene omnes: eiicere nos magnum fuit, excludere facile est; sed tamen, quamdiu vos eritis in spe, non deficiam, ne omnia mea culpa cecidisse
3 videantur. Ut tuto sim, quod laboras, id mihi nunc facillimum est, quem etiam inimici volunt vivere in his tantis miseriis; ego tamen faciam, quae praecipis. Amicis, quibus voluisti, egi gratias et eas litteras Dexippo dedi meque de eorum officio scripsi a te certiorem

---

4, 5. miserior . . . miserrima: for this use of the comparative see on III. **13**. 48–50. **utriusque**, obj. gen. with *communis*, itself governing a part. gen. of pronouns (*nostrum*, cf. Mur. **37**. 8), and agreeing with nouns as an adj.; for its use in the plural see on Sull. **62**. 28.

6–8. mea propria: for construction of *propria* see on *imperii* I. **12**. 26; for that of *mea* see on I. **7**. 22. **officium**: could this noun have been omitted? See on III. **27**. 5. **legatione**, tendered by whom? See p. 42, § 76. **copiis**, armed bands of roughs and gladiators. **hoc**, abl. after comp.: what in l. 4?

§ 2. **10–17. pudet me**: for construction cf. *Sampsiceramum poenitere*, Ep. V. **2**. 6. **eiicere . . . excludere**: how put in Ep. XXI. **2** 19? **cecidisse**, 'failed:' what does it mean in Eps. XIII. **1**. 14 and VII. **1**. 3?

§ 3. **18–22. tuto sim**: for the adverb cf. I. **19**. 8. **quod laboras**, 'as to which you are troubled:' for case of *quod* cf. Sull. **51**. 23. **de officio**: what other construction is possible? Cf. Ep. XVII. **3**. 33.

esse factum. Pisonem nostrum mirifico esse studio in nos et officio et ego perspicio et omnes praedicant: di faxint, ut tali genero mihi praesenti tecum simul et cum liberis nostris frui liceat! Nunc spes reliqua est in novis tribunis pl. et in primis quidem diebus; nam, si inveterarit, actum est. Ea re ad te statim Aristocritum **4** misi, ut ad me continuo initia rerum et rationem totius negotii posses scribere, etsi Dexippo quoque ita imperavi, statim ut recurreret, et ad fratrem misi, ut crebro tabellarios mitteret; nam ego eo nomine sum Dyrrhachii hoc tempore, ut quam celerrime, quid agatur, audiam, et sum tuto; civitas enim haec semper a me defensa est. Cum inimici nostri venire dicentur, tum in Epirum ibo. Quod scribis te, si velim, ad me venturam, ego **5** vero, cum sciam magnam partem istius oneris abs te sustineri, te istic esse volo. Si perficitis, quod agitis, me ad vos venire oportet; sin autem — sed nihil opus est reliqua scribere. Ex primis aut summum secundis litteris tuis constituere poterimus, quid nobis faciendum sit: tu modo ad me velim omnia diligentissime perscri-

---

24–28. di faxint: for form and use see on Mur. **84**. 23. The prayer was not granted (Ep. XVI. **9**. 113!), as Piso died before Cicero was recalled. **primis diebus**, i.e., after their term began. When? **inveterarit**, 'gets stale:' is the good or bad sense of this word more common? See on Sull. **24**. 7. **actum est**: see on its compound Ep. XIV. **3**. 24.

§ 4. **29–35. initia . . . negotii**, 'the first steps in the proceedings and the progress of the whole struggle.' **eo nomine**, 'for this purpose,' looking forward to the clause *ut . . . audiam:* how is it translated when it refers to a preceding statement? **inimici**, the Catilinarians living in Greece, p. 40, § 71.

§ 5. **39–44. sin autem** ——, the blank can be filled from Eps. XIX. **3**. 30; XV. **2**. 28; VIII. **1**. 2. **summum**, 'at most,' adv. acc. **ita**; for its use here see on III. **21**. 5.

Of the letters contained in this selection this is the last written in exile. For the general impression made by them upon the reader see p. 46, § 85.

bas, etsi magis iam rem quam litteras debeo exspectare. Cura, ut valeas et ita tibi persuadeas, mihi te carius nihil esse nec umquam fuisse. Vale, mea Terentia; quam ego videre videor: itaque debilitor lacrimis. Vale. Pr. Kal. Dec.

XXIII.

(Ad Att. iv. 1.)

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

1 Cum primum Romam veni fuitque, cui recte ad te litteras darem, nihil prius faciendum mihi putavi, quam ut tibi absenti de reditu nostro gratularer; cognoram enim — ut vere scribam — te in consiliis mihi dandis

---

XXIII.

Introductory Note: Written from Rome to Atticus in Epirus in the middle of September, 57, i.e., after his return from exile and about ten months after the preceding letter. The events of this intervening period are outlined p. 45, §§ 83, 84. This letter describes his return to Rome and doings in the city since his return. The important dates are given here for convenience:

Aug. 4th. His recall was passed in the *comitia centuriata.*

Aug. 5th. He landed at Brundisium.

Sept. 4th. He entered Rome amid great enthusiasm.

Sept. 5th. He gave thanks to the Senate and to the People.

Sept. 7th. He resumed his place in the Senate, proposed a *consultum* giving Pompeius charge of the corn supply, and delivered a *contio.*

Sept. 8th. The Senate passed the *consultum.*

§ 1. **1–4. recte,** 'safely.' **absenti:** Atticus had given up almost eighteen months to Cicero's affairs, and had hurried back to Epirus to look after his own neglected business as soon as Cicero's recall was certain, without waiting for his actual return. **gratularer,** 'express my joy,' a common meaning. Notice the singular verb placed next to the editorial *nostro.* **ut vere scribam,** 'to write candidly:' for the clause cf. Ep. III. **7.** 100; **2.** 26.

nec fortiorem nec prudentiorem quam me ipsum, nec etiam pro praeterita mea in te observantia nimium in custodia salutis meae diligentem, eundemque te, qui primis temporibus erroris nostri aut potius furoris particeps et falsi timoris socius fuisses, acerbissime discidium nostrum tulisse plurimumque operae, studii, diligentiae, laboris ad conficiendum reditum meum contulisse:
itaque hoc tibi vere affirmo, in maxima laetitia et exop- **2**
tatissima gratulatione unum ad cumulandum gaudium conspectum aut potius complexum mihi tuum defuisse; quem semel nactus numquam dimisero ac, nisi etiam praetermissos fructus tuae suavitatis praeteriti temporis omnes exegero, profecto hac restitutione fortunae me
ipse non satis dignum iudicabo. Nos adhuc, in nostro **3**
statu quod difficillime recuperari posse arbitrati sumus, splendorem nostrum illum forensem et in senatu auctoritatem et apud viros bonos gratiam magis, quam optaramus, consecuti sumus; in re autem familiari, quae quemadmodum fracta, dissipata, direpta sit, non ignoras, valde laboramus tuarumque non tam facultatum, quas ego nostras esse iudico, quam consiliorum ad colligendas

---

5. me ipsum: what case would be more correct? See on Ep. I. **3**. 27.

§ 2. **13–16. gratulatione**, 'exultation,' almost the same thing as *laetitia*, i.e., the feeling of Cicero himself, not the expression of their feelings toward him by others. Which in Caes. I. **53**. 6? **conspectum**, 'your face,' 'your (joyous) looks:' cf. Sull. **26**. 7, and *aspectus* IV. **11**. 16. **quem**: where is its antecedent? Cf. Sull. **79**, 26; I. **7**. 22. **semel nactus** = *ubi semel nactus ero*: princp. parts of *nactus?* **numquam dimisero**: for the exaggeration cf. Ep. III. **4**. 53; for tense Ep. XIX. **1**. 11. **suavitatis . . . temporis**: for the double gen. cf. Ep. V. **2**. 12. **17, 18. restitutione**: for case cf. *odio, supplicio*, III. **22**. 17. **me ipse**: comment upon their position. For case of *ipse* see on I. **19**. 3.

§ 3. **19–24. quod**: for gender see on Ep. XVI. **9**. 116. **facultatum**: for meaning cf. Caes. I. **18**. 4: for case A. 223; G. 389 Rem. 2; H. 410 V., 1; B. 212 1 *a*.

4 et constituendas reliquias nostras indigemus. Nunc, etsi omnia aut scripta esse a tuis arbitror aut etiam nuntiis ac rumore perlata, tamen ea scribam brevi, quae te puto potissimum ex meis litteris velle cognoscere. Pr. Nonas Sextiles Dyrrhachio sum profectus, ipso illo die, quo lex est lata de nobis. Brundisium veni Nonis Sextilibus: ibi mihi Tulliola mea fuit praesto natali suo ipso die, qui casu idem natalis erat et Brundisinae coloniae et tuae vicinae Salutis; quae res animadversa a multitudine summa Brundisinorum gratulatione celebrata est. Ante diem VI. Idus Sextiles cognovi, cum Brundisii essem, litteris Quinti mirifico studio omnium aetatum atque ordinum, incredibili concursu Italiae legem comitiis centuriatis esse perlatam. Inde a Brundisinis honestissimis decretis ornatus iter ita feci, ut undique ad me cum gratulatione legati convenerint.

5 Ad urbem ita veni, ut nemo ullius ordinis homo nomenclatori notus fuerit, qui mihi obviam non venerit, prae-

---

§ 4. **29. potissimum**: for translation cf. Sull. **93**. 15; **45**. 5; Mur. **75**. 15.

30–34. sum profectus . . . de nobis: for number of verb and of pronoun cf. § 1. 3. **mihi**, governed by the compound idea of *fuit praesto* (= *adfuit*): see A. 227 note 2; G. 356 Rem. 7; B. 187 II. **natalis . . coloniae**, 'the anniversary of the planting of the colony at Brundisium,' in 244. **et . . . Salutis**, 'and of the building of the temple of Safety in your neighborhood.' The temple of Salus (dedicated in 303) was on the Quirinal hill, near the house of Atticus. **quae res** refers of course to *natalis coloniae* only: see on *in qua*, Ep. IX. 1. 4.

35–41. summa goes with *gratulatione*. **concursu**, 'gathering,' because all voting had to be done at Rome: see p. 61, § 41. **comitiis centuriatis**, p. 45, § 83: for its description see p. 59, § 30 foll. **iter**: a journey that occupied a month, though it could be made in five days: see Exc. V. § 3. **legati**, 'deputations,' with complimentary resolutions from all over Italy.

§ 5. **42, 43. nemo . . . homo**: see on Sull. **25**. 25. **nomenclatori**: see on Mur. **77**, 33. **mihi**, governed by *obviam venerit*: see on § 4. 32.

ter eos inimicos, quibus id ipsum, se inimicos esse, non liceret aut dissimulare aut negare. Cum venissem ad portam Capenam, gradus templorum ab infima plebe completi erant, a qua plausu maximo cum esset mihi gratulatio significata, similis et frequentia et plausus me usque ad Capitolium celebravit, in foroque et in ipso Capitolio miranda multitudo fuit. Postridie in senatu, qui fuit dies Nonarum Septembr., senatui gratias egimus. Eo biduo cum esset annonae summa 6
caritas et homines ad theatrum primo, deinde ad senatum concurrissent, impulsu Clodii mea opera frumenti inopiam esse clamarent, cum per eos dies senatus de annona haberetur et ad eius procurationem sermone non solum plebis, verum etiam bonorum Pompeius vocaretur idque ipse cuperet multitudoque a me nominatim, ut id

---

44–49. id ipsum, etc., 'this very fact, that they, etc.' **portam Capēnam**, at the foot of *mons Coelius:* see Plan A. Cicero here left the *via Appia*, passed northward between the Coelian and Palatine hills, then to the left down the *via Sacra* (Plan B) to the forum and thence proceeded to the Capitol. **templorum**, cannot now be identified. **celebravit**, 'attended.'

50–52. Postridie . . . qui: with what does *qui* agree? **dies Nonarum**, for which we find elsewhere the more natural *dies Nonae:* for the case cf. Ep. XV. **1**. 15. **senatui . . . egimus**: we have speeches purporting to be those in which he gave thanks to senate and people.

§ 6. **52–54. Eo biduo**, 'two days after,' an anomalous expression for *duobus post diebus*. **ad theatrum**: where the *ludi Romani* (Sept. 4th–10th) were then being celebrated. **impulsu Clodii**, 'at the instigation of C.,' who wanted to force Cicero to take a decided stand for or against giving Pompeius charge of the importation of grain. **mea opera**, 'my fault,' lit. 'by my doing:' the crowds that had flocked into Rome to vote for Cicero's recall had naturally caused a rise in prices of provisions, which had previously been high.

56, 57. ad procurationem, 'to direct it.' **bonorum**: it is evident that the senate was opposed to investing Pompeius with such extensive powers, and these words sound like an apology to Atticus for supporting Pompeius against the conservatives after all his coolness toward Cicero.

decernerem, postularet, feci et accurate sententiam dixi, cum abessent consulares, quod tuto se negarent posse sententiam dicere, praeter Messallam et Afranium. Factum est senatus consultum in meam sententiam, ut cum Pompeio ageretur, ut eam rem susciperet, lexque ferretur; quo senatus consulto recitato continuo cum more hoc insulso et novo plausum in meo nomine recitando dedisset, habui contionem, quam omnes magistratus praesentes praeter unum praetorem et duos
7 tribunos pl. dederunt. Postridie senatus frequens et omnes consulares nihil Pompeio postulanti negarunt; ille legatos quindecim cum postularet, me principem nominavit et ad omnia me alterum se fore dixit. Legem consules conscripserunt, qua Pompeio per quinquennium omnis potestas rei frumentariae toto orbe terrarum daretur; alteram Messius, qui omnis pecuniae dat potestatem et adiungit classem et exercitum et maius imperium in provinciis, quam sit eorum, qui eas obtineant: illa nostra lex consularis nunc modesta videtur,

---

59–63. decernerem, pregnant: see on IV. **10**. 16; **7**. 4. **feci,** 'I did so:' the verb *facio*, as the English 'do,' is used to avoid the repetition of a preceding verb (here *decrevi*) of any meaning. **accurate,** 'in a set speech.' **Messallam,** consul in 61: see on Sull. **20**. 31. **Afranium,** consul in 60: see on Ep. III. **12**. 171. What is he there called? **ut... ageretur,** 'that Pompeius should be urged,' as if Pompeius required urging: see l. 58 above!

64–68. recitato, 'read,' i.e., to the people. **more . . . novo,** 'in this tasteless modern style.' **in . . . recitando,** 'at the reading of my name,' which would be signed to the resolution: see p. 76, § 109. **dedisset:** sc. *plebs*. **dederunt,** 'allowed:' see p. 62, §§ 42, 43. Cicero as a private citizen could deliver a *contio* only by permission of a magistrate. **senatus frequens:** see on III. **7**. 21; p. 76, § 108 ad fin.

§ 7. **71–74. me . . . dixit,** 'and said that I should be in all things his second self.' **orbe:** why is no preposition used? See on Sull. **42**. 6. **Messius:** C. Messius, a tribune and tool of Pompeius. His proposal would have given Pompeius greater power even than in the war against the pirates and

haec Messii non ferenda. Pompeius illam velle se dicit, familiares hanc. Consulares duce Favonio fremunt; nos tacemus, et eo magis, quod de domo nostra nihil adhuc pontifices responderunt: qui si sustulerint religionem, aream praeclaram habebimus, superficiem consules ex senatus consulto aestimabunt; sin aliter, demolientur, suo nomine locabunt, rem totam aestimabunt. Ita sunt **8**
res nostrae, ut in secundis, fluxae, ut in adversis, bonae. In re familiari valde sumus, ut scis, perturbati. Praeterea sunt quaedam domestica, quae litteris non committo: Q. fratrem insigni pietate, virtute, fide praeditum sic amo, ut debeo. Te exspecto et oro, ut matures venire eoque animo venias, ut me tuo consilio egere non

---

would have placed Caesar in Gaul under his orders.

79. familiares hanc: sc. *eum velle dicunt.* **Favonio.** M. Favonius was a determined aristocrat, jealous of Pompeius, and a devoted admirer of Cato. He had held at this time no higher rank than quaestor, but his energy made him leader even of the *consulares.*

80. de domo nostra: see p. 44, § 80. Cicero had asked for damages for the destruction of the building (*superficiem*, l. 82), and for the restoration of the site (Ep. XX. **3**. 23), upon a part of which Clodius had built and dedicated a temple to *Libertas.* If the consecration was valid the site could not be restored, though damages would have to be paid for it as well as for the building. The question as to the validity of consecration had been referred to the *pontifices:* see p. 70, § 81.

81–83. sustulerint religionem, 'annul the consecration.' **superficiem . . . aestimabunt,** 'will estimate the (value of the destroyed) building.' **sin aliter,** 'but if they (the *pontifices*) decide otherwise, the consuls will tear down (the temple erected by Clodius), contract for one in their own names, and estimate the amount of my whole loss.'

84. locabunt: see on III. **20**. 36. **Ita** = *tales.*

§ 8. **85. ut in secundis,** 'for prosperity:' for this 'parenthetical-elliptical' use of *ut* see on Sull. **89**. 41.

86. re familiari: cf. § 3. 22.

87. quaedam domestica, probably an allusion to some disagreement with Terentia; their estrangement began soon after Cicero's return. Cf. Ep. XXI. **4**. 35 f.

sinas. Alterius vitae quoddam initium ordimur: iam quidam, qui nos absentes defenderunt, incipiunt praesentibus occulte irasci, aperte invidere; vehementer te requirimus.

91–93. Alterius . . . ordimur, 'I am now beginning a new life, so to speak,' i.e., he had to build up his fortunes anew. **quoddam**: cf. Sull. **53**. 10. **initium ordimur**, a common pleonasm. **occulte . . . invidere**, owing of course to the fact that Cicero had instantly taken sides with Pompeius in the matter of the food supply. See on *bonorum* § 6. 57.

M. TULLI CICERONIS

PRO P. SESTIO ORATIO.

I. Si quis antea, iudices, mirabatur, quid esset, quod 1
pro tantis opibus rei publicae tantaque dignitate imperii nequaquam satis multi cives forti et magno animo invenirentur, qui auderent se et salutem suam in discri-

TITLE. **P. Sestio**, no *cognomen*, tribune Dec. 58–Dec. 57, and active in forwarding Cicero's recall. Read p. 45, §§ 82, 83; p. 87, § 87, and quote the passages in I. **21**. 30, and Ep. XIX. **2**. 18 in which he is mentioned by name. The *lex Plautia* (or *Plotia*) *de vi* of 89 was intended to punish the frequent breaches of public order which the slender police force of the city could not prevent, and was aimed especially at the use of arms and employment of armed bands. Cases brought under it were tried in one of the *quaestiones perpetuae* (Exc. II. § 1), presided over by a *iudex questionis* (ib. § 4), whose identity cannot be fixed in the case of Sestius.

Oratio: Writers on rhetoric in Cicero's time divided forensic orations into six parts, the introduction (*exordium*), statement of the case (*narratio* or *propositio*), its division into parts (*divisio*), the proof of the speaker's views (*confirmatio*), the refutation of those of his opponents (*confutatio* or *refutatio*), and the peroration (*conclusio* or *peroratio*). This arrangement was subject to modification. Cicero himself in one of his rhetorical works (p. 15, §§ 6, 7) makes but four parts, running *narratio* and *divisio* together on the one hand, and on the other *confirmatio* and *confutatio*. Besides these, the rhetoricians encouraged the use of digressions (*digressiones*), and they were freely employed (Exc. II. § 13). According to Cicero's principles this oration may be divided as follows: I. *Exordium*, §§ 1, 2; II. *Propositio* and *Divisio*, §§ 3–5; III. *Con-*

men offerre pro statu civitatis et pro communi libertate, is hoc tempore miretur potius, si quem bonum et fortem civem viderit, quam si quem aut timidum aut sibi potius quam rei publicae consulentem. Nam ut omittatis de unius cuiusque casu cogitando recordari, uno aspectu intueri potestis eos, qui cum senatu, cum bonis omnibus rem publicam adflictam excitarint et latrocinio domestico liberarint, maestos, sordidatos, reos de capite, de fama, de civitate, de fortunis, de liberis dimicantis; eos autem, qui omnia divina et humana violarint, vexarint, perturbarint, everterint, non solum alacris laetos-

---

firmatio and *Confutatio*, §§ 6–143; IV. *Conclusio*, §§ 144–147. Into part III. he has introduced several digressions: (1) On the year 58, §§ 15–71, itself interrupted by (2) an explanation of his motives for yielding to his enemies without a struggle, §§ 36–52, and (3) a dissertation on the two rival political parties in Rome, §§ 96–132. It is possible that these digressions were expanded to their present length when the speech was revised for publication (p. 16, § 10 ad fin.).

Exordium: §§ 1. 2. The object of every exordium is to awaken the interest and win the sympathy of the jury.

§ 1. **1–5. Si . . . miretur** (l. 6) . . . **si**: for the double protasis cf. Ep. XIV. **4**. 38, and notice that *miretur* is the apodosis of the second protasis *si . . . viderit* (l. 7). **opibus**, from which meritorious citizens might expect rewards. **dignitate**, from which they might expect honor and glory. **invenirentur**, subj. as giving the thought of *quis* l. 1. **auderent**, characteristic. **statu civitatis**: cf. Sull. **63**. 14.

7–9. quam si quem: sc. *viderit*. **timidum aut . . . consulentem**: show the chiasmus. **sibi consulentem**, 'selfish:' for cases with *consulere* see on IV. **3**. 1. **ut omittatis . . . recordari**, 'without calling up in imagination,' a restrictive clause = *ut non recordemini*, for which see on Mur. **5**. 1–3, and notice the absence of the usual correlative *ita*.

11, 12. latrocinio: cf. I. **31**. 5. **maestos, sordidatos**: see Exc. II. § 14. **capite**, 'civil existence:' see p. 54, § 6; the word is explained by the following ablatives, i.e., *capitis deminutio* (the penalty of the *lex Plautia*) involved the loss of reputation, citizenship, property, and control of children (*patria potestas*).

14, 15. divina . . . everterint: the arrangement must be carefully noticed. The four verbs go in two pairs: see on I. **32**. 25,

que volitare, sed etiam fortissimis atque optimis civibus periculum moliri, de se nihil timere. In quo cum multa 2
sunt indigna, tum nihil minus est ferendum, quam quod iam non per latrones suos, non per homines egestate et scelere perditos, sed per vos nobis, per optimos viros optimis civibus periculum inferre conantur et, quos lapidibus, quos ferro, quos facibus, quos vi, manu, copiis delere non potuerunt, hos vestra auctoritate, vestra religione, vestris sententiis se oppressuros arbitrantur. Ego autem, iudices, quoniam, qua voce mihi in agendis gratiis commemorandoque eorum, qui de me optime meriti sunt, beneficio esse utendum putabam, ea nunc uti cogor in eorum periculis depellendis, iis potissimum vox haec serviat, quorum opera et mihi et vobis et populo Romano restituta est.

---

and cf. II. **1**. 5, 6; III. **16**. 17; then *divina* is to be taken closely with the first pair and *humana* with the second, giving the 'interlocked' arrangement for which quote the excellent example in Caes. I. **10**. 5.

16, 17. volitare, moliri, timere, precisely parallel with the participle *dimicantis*, l. 13: for the change of construction see on II. **5**. 9, where the force of *volitare* is also explained. **In quo,** as in Sull. **93**. 16; **31**. 19, refers to the thought of ll. 14–18.

§ 2. **20–22. scelere**: see on Sull. **16**. 31; cf. IV. **20**. 6. **vos nobis**: notice the juxtaposition of the contrasted words, and how the emphasis is heightened by the anaphora of the next line instead of simple apposition; for the plural *nobis* see on Mur. **20**. 21. **manu,** 'outrage,' a synonym for *vi* with which it is often joined as here.

23–25. auctoritate . . . religione . . . sententiis, a kind of hendiadys, 'the moral weight of your oath-bound verdict.' When were the jurors sworn? How did they give their verdict? **quoniam**: crowded out of place by the stress put upon *ego*: cf. *si* I. **17**. 13, *quid* II. **15**. 26. **agendis gratiis**: see on Ep. X. l. 1.

26–29. commemorando . . . beneficio: see on II. **9**. 5. **qua mihi . . . esse utendum**: for the impersonal use of the gerundive see A. 294 *c*; G. 428 Rem. 3; H. 544 note 5; B. 337 7 *b*. **potissimum,** as in Sull **93**. 15. **serviat**: explain the mood.

3 II. Et quamquam a Q. Hortensio, clarissimo viro atque eloquentissimo, causa est P. Sesti perorata nihilque ab eo praetermissum est, quod aut pro re publica conquerendum fuit aut pro reo disputandum, tamen adgrediar ad dicendum, ne mea propugnatio ei potissimum defuisse videatur, per quem est perfectum, ne ceteris civibus deesset. Atque ego sic statuo, iudices, a me in hac causa atque hoc extremo dicendi loco pietatis potius quam defensionis, querellae quam eloquentiae, doloris quam ingenii partis esse susceptas.
4 Itaque si aut acrius egero aut liberius, quam qui ante me dixerunt, peto a vobis, ut tantum orationi meae concedatis, quantum et pio dolori et iustae iracundiae concedendum putetis. Nam neque officio coniunctior dolor ullus esse potest quam hic meus susceptus ex hominis de me optime meriti periculo, neque iracundia

---

II. Propositio (or Narratio) and Divisio, §§ 3–5; in § 5 is given the Divisio proper.

§ 3. **1–2. Q. Hortensio**: see on Sull. **3.** 33; associated with Cicero in what other cases that you know of? Cicero seems to have soon been reconciled with Hortensius: see on Ep. XVI. **7.** 99. **perorata**, 'completely pleaded.' In public trials there was ordinarily but one leading counsel assisted by *subscriptores* (see Exc. II. § 7) for the prosecution; for the defence there were several (usually four) counsel (*patroni*), all upon equal footing. Each speaker gave his attention to some one charge; but in the case of Sestius, Hortensius had dealt with all the legal points, leaving Cicero free to work upon the political or personal feelings of the jury. The other *patroni* were M. Crassus and L. Licinius Calvus, according to a scholiast. **nihilque**, rarely found for the regular *nec quicquam*

4–10. disputandum, not precisely our 'dispute,' but rather 'assert,' 'maintain.' **ei potissimum**, as in § 2. 28: when the object compared is expressed, what is used instead of *potissimum?* cf. § 1. 8. **extremo loco**: see p. 16, § 9. **pietatis**, 'loyalty,' to a friend, so *pio* § 4. 13. **partis**: for number and meaning see on Mur. **6.** 11.

§ 4. **11–14. acrius**, 'with more feeling.' **liberius**, 'with more freedom of speech.' **putetis**, attracted to *concedatis*. **officio coniunctior**, 'more conformable to duty;' *officio* is dative.

magis ulla laudanda est quam mea inflammata eorum scelere, qui cum omnibus meae salutis defensoribus bellum esse sibi gerendum iudicaverunt. Sed quoniam singulis criminibus ceteri responderunt, dicam ego de omni statu P. Sesti, de genere vitae, de natura, de moribus, de incredibili amore in bonos, de studio conservandae salutis communis atque otii contendamque, si modo id consequi potero, ut in hac confusa atque universa defensione nihil a me, quod ad vestram quaestionem, nihil, quod ad reum, nihil, quod ad rem publicam pertineat, praetermissum esse videatur. Et quoniam in gravissimis temporibus civitatis atque in ruinis eversae atque adflictae rei publicae P. Sesti tribunatus est a Fortuna ipsa collocatus, non adgrediar ad illa maxima atque amplissima, priusquam docuero, quibus initiis ac fundamentis haec tantae summis in rebus laudes excitatae sint.

---

§ 5. **20–23. criminibus**: see on Sull. **6**. 36. **ceteri,** distinguish from *alii:* see on Sull. **9**. 25. **omni statu,** 'the whole position:' the word is explained by the following ablatives, *de genere . . . de studio;* give an illustration from § 1. Notice that these explanatory words are not connected by conjunctions: such an arrangement is called *asyndeton explicativum.* **studio . . . otii,** a necessary periphrasis for our 'conservatism,' for which there is no precise equivalent in Latin. **communis**: position?

24–26. confusa atque universa, 'comprehensive and general:' see on § 3. 2. **quaestionem,** as concerned only with the question of Sestius' guilt or innocence *de vi.* **reum,** i.e., his character in respect to other matters than those with which the court was concerned. **rem publicam**: see p. 47, § 87 ad fin. These lines (26, 27) give the three chief points of Part III. of the speech: AD QUAESTIONEM, §§ 75–95. 144–147, AD REUM, §§ 6–13. 71, AD REM P., §§ 15–70. 72–74. 96–143.

27–32. esse videatur: for this ending of the sentence see on Sull. **3**. 41. **ruinis,** 'fall,' 'crash,' not 'ruins,' which is a post-classical sense. **Fortuna**: the ancients understood by Fortune an inscrutable divine agency, as we do by Providence. **haec,** nom. pl. feminine: see A. 101 *a;* H. 186 I., footnote 7. **laudes,** 'meritorious acts.'

6 III. Parente P. Sestius natus est, iudices, homine, ut plerique meministis, et sapiente et sancto et severo; qui cum tribunus pl. primus inter homines nobilissimos temporibus optumis factus esset, reliquis honoribus non tam uti voluit quam dignus videri. Eo auctore duxit honestissumi et spectatissumi viri, C. Albini, filiam, ex qua hic est puer et nupta iam filia. Duobus his gravissumae antiquitatis viris sic probatus fuit, ut utrique eorum et carus maxime et iucundus esset. Ademit Albino soceri nomen mors filiae, sed caritatem illius necessitudinis et benivolentiam non ademit. Hodie sic hunc diligit, ut vos facillime potestis ex hac vel adsi-
7 duitate eius vel sollicitudine et molestia iudicare. Duxit uxorem patre vivo optumi et calamitosissumi viri filiam,

---

III. Confirmatio and Confutatio, §§ 6–143. Life of Sestius to his Tribunate, §§ 6–13. (*a*) Descent and Family Affairs, §§ 6, 7.

§ 6. **2–5. sapiente . . . severo**: notice the alliteration. **primus**, i.e., the first of the candidates to get a majority of the tribal votes (p. 60, § 34): cf. Cicero's election to the praetorship, p. 20, § 22. Sestius' honor was increased by the fact that his rivals were *homines nobilissimi*, and that the election occurred *temporibus optimis*, i.e., before the days of bribery and corruption. **Eo auctore**: under the *patria potestas* the consent of the father was necessary to a *matrimonium iustum*. **duxit**: notice the change of subject with no pronoun to mark it.

7–9. hic: what does the pronoun imply? Cf. § 2. 23 and Sull. **88**. 36; **62**. 5. **antiquitatis**, 'of the stern old type;' so *homines antiqui* means 'men of old-fashioned integrity,' 'of the old school.' **carus et iucundus**: cf. Sull. **62**. 28. **Ademit . . . mors**: the connection (*adfinitas*) between father-in-law and son-in-law was legally severed by the death or divorce of the daughter and wife.

10–13. soceri nomen: for the gen. see on Sull. **37**. 19. **Hodie**, 'today even,' though Sestius had married again. **sic, ut . . . potestis**: turn in English: 'how much he loves him, you can, etc.' **adsiduitate**, as in Mur. **21**. 29: see Exc. II. § 14. **molestia**, 'dejection.'

§ 7. **14, 15. uxorem**: sc. *alteram*. **et**, 'and yet:' the copulative is more sympathetic than an adversative conjunction. **calamitosissumi**: for the sense cf. *calamitas*, Eps. XV. **1**. 3; XI. 1. 8.

L. Scipionis. Clara in hoc P. Sesti pietas extitit et omnibus grata, quod et Massiliam statim profectus est, ut socerum videre consolarique posset fluctibus rei publicae expulsum in alienis terris iacentem, quem in maiorum suorum vestigiis stare oportebat, et ad eum filiam eius adduxit, ut ille insperato aspectu complexuque si non omnem, at aliquam partem maeroris sui deponeret, et maximis praeterea adsiduisque officiis et illius aerumnam, quoad vixit, et filiae solitudinem sustentavit. Possum multa dicere de liberalitate, de domesticis officiis, de tribunatu militari, de provinciali in eo magistratu apstinentia; sed mihi ante oculos obversatur rei publicae dignitas, quae me ad sese rapit, haec minora relinquere hortatur. Quaestor hic C. Antoni, collegae mei, 8
iudices, fuit sorte, sed societate consiliorum meus. Inpedior non nullius officii, ut ego interpretor, religione,

---

L. Scipionis, consul in 83, was deserted by his soldiers on Sulla's return from the east, and died in exile at Massilia. **hoc** is masc.

19–23. eum . . . ille: both refer to Scipio; *ille* is a little more emphatic than *is*, trans. 'that exile.' **si non . . . at**, 'if not all, at least, etc.' **solitudinem**, bereft of her father: cf. Cicero's advice in regard to Tullia during his own banishment, Ep. XIV. **3**. 26 f.

25. tribunatu militari: distinguish carefully the 'tribune of the soldiers' from the 'tribune of the people,' and see for the former the introduction to your Caesar. Of the *tribuni militares* part were chosen by the commander, part were elected in the *comitia tributa*; that Sestius was of the latter class is shown by the word *magistratu*, which is used only of an elective office. **de provinciali**, 'of his integrity in the province while holding that office:' the adj. takes the place of a phrase, here *in provincia*.

27. relinquere hortatur, a very rare construction for *ut relinquam hortatur*, found in but one other passage in Cicero. Notice the asyndeton between *rapit* and *hortatur*.

(*b*.) Official Life of Sestius to his Tribunate, §§ 8–13.

§ 8. **28–30. Quaestor . . . fuit sorte**: see p. 67, §§ 66, 67. **C. Antoni**: see on Ep. II. Salutation. **officii religione**; see on Sull. **10** 33.

quo minus exponam, quam multa P. Sestius, cum esset cum collega meo, senserit, ad me detulerit, quanto ante providerit. Atque ego de Antonio nihil dico praeter unum, numquam illum illo summo timore ac periculo civitatis neque communem metum omnium nec propriam non nullorum de ipso suspicionem aut infitiando tollere aut dissimulando sedare voluisse. In quo collega sustinendo atque moderando si meam in illum indulgentiam coniunctam cum summa custodia rei publicae laudare vere solebatis, par prope laus P. Sesti esse debet, qui ita suum consulem observavit, ut et illi quaestor bonus et bonis omnibus optimus civis videretur.

9 IV. Idem, cum illa coniuratio ex latebris atque ex tenebris erupisset palamque armata volitaret, venit cum exercitu Capuam, quam urbem propter plurimas belli oportunitates ab illa impia et scelerata manu temptari suspicabamur; C. Mevulanum, tribunum militum Antoni, Capua praecipitem eiecit, hominem perditum et non obscure Pisauri et in aliis agri Gallici partibus in

---

31, 32. quam multa, not *quot*, for the latter cannot be used substantively owing to its lack of case and gender endings; in the same way *tot* cannot be used substantively for *tam multi* or *tam multa*. **cum esset cum**: see on IV. **12.** 20. **cum collega,** 'in the *service of* my colleague,' opposed to *ad me detulerit* below.

38, 39. sustinendo . . . moderando, metaphor from controlling horses. **indulgentiam,** probably a reference to the province of Macedonia: see p. 28, § 42 and Ep. II. Int. note.

40–42. vere, 'justly,' 'as it deserved.' **observavit,** 'paid respect.' **ita . . . ut**: in what sense? **quaestor bonus,** etc.: point out the chiasmus in this line.

§ 9. **3–5. belli oportunitates**: how does this agree with the statement about Campania in Sull. **53.** 11? For Capua and gladiators see on II. **9.** 2. **C. Mevulanum,** otherwise unknown.

7. Pisauri, an important town in the *ager Gallicus*, for which see on II. **5.** 2. Case?

illa coniuratione versatum. Idemque C. Marcellum, cum is non Capuam solum venisset, verum etiam se quasi armorum studio in maximam familiam coniecisset, exterminandum ex illa urbe curavit. Qua de causa et tum conventus ille Capuae, qui propter salutem illius urbis consulatu conservatam meo me unum patronum adoptavit, huic apud me P. Sestio maximas gratias egit, et hoc tempore eidem homines nomine commutato coloni decurionesque, fortissimi atque optimi viri, beneficium P. Sesti testimonio declarant, periculum decreto suo deprecantur. Recita, quaeso, L. Sesti, quid decre- **10**
rint Capuae decuriones, ut iam puerilis tua vox possit aliquid significare inimicis vestris, quidnam, cum se conroborarit, effectura esse videatur. DECURIONUM

8–11. C. Marcellum, not elsewhere mentioned by Cicero. **quasi . . . studio,** 'as if on account of his fondness for arms:' cf. the plea of Cethegus III. **10**, 10. **in . . . coniecisset,** 'had attached himself to a numerous band;' for meaning of *familiam* see on Sull. **54**. 18. **exterminandum**: for meaning cf. III. **3**. 4; for construction see on III. **20**. 36: cf. IV. **13**, 55.

12. et tum, correlative with *et hoc tempore*, l. 15. **conventus,** a word applied to a community with no rights of self-government, whose local affairs were administered by magistrates sent from Rome. Capua had been reduced to this position as a punishment for having sided with Hannibal in the second Punic war (Creighton, p. 44 f; Allen, p. 123 f; Myers, p. 65; Pennell, p. 67), but in 59 a colony had been planted there, and since then (how long ?) the people (*nomine commutato*) had been called *coloni*.

13–16. unum patronum: see on IV. **23**. 4. Strictly speaking Capua had no right to a *patronus* as merely a *conventus* when it selected Cicero, but in practice such technicalities were frequently disregarded. **decuriones**: after 59 the local affairs of Capua, as of all the *coloniae*, were administered in imitation of the government of Rome by a senate (*decuriones*) and two higher magistrates (*duoviri*).

§ 10. **18–21. L. Sesti,** the *hic puer* of § 6. 7. Case ? **aliquid,** adv. acc. = *aliquo modo*. **vestris**: including whom ? **videatur,** 'what it is quite likely to accomplish.' Cicero frequently introduces the verbs *videri* and *putare* into sub-

DECRETA. Non recito decretum officio aliquo expressum vicinitatis aut clientelae aut hospitii publici aut ambitionis aut commendationis gratia, sed recito memoriam perfuncti periculi, praedicationem amplissimi beneficii, vocem officii praesentis, testimonium praeteriti
11 temporis. Atque illis temporibus eisdem, cum iam Capuam metu Sestius liberasset, urbem senatus atque omnes boni deprehensis atque oppressis domesticis hostibus me duce ex periculis maximis extraxissent, ego litteris P. Sestium Capua arcessivi cum illo exercitu, quem tum secum habebat. Quibus hic litteris lectis ad urbem confestim incredibili celeritate advolavit. Atque ut illius temporis atrocitatem recordari possitis, audite litteras et vestram memoriam ad timoris praeteriti cogitationem excitate. LITTERAE CICERONIS CONSULIS.

---

junctive clauses where they seem almost pleonastic, for the purpose either of implying contingency or of rounding out his periods more sonorously. For *videri* cf. § 5. 27; for *putare*, § 4. 14. DECURIONUM DECRETA, 'the resolutions of the town council:' for the mere title see on Mur. **57**. 39.

22. recito, as L. Sestius is his mouthpiece. **officio . . . vicinitatis,** etc., 'forced (from them) by some obligation of neighborliness, etc.:' see Exc. II. § 14 ad fin.

23, 24. clientelae, hospitii: see on IV. **23**. 4. **aut ambitionis**: this *aut* is not correlative to those before *hospitii* and *commendationis*, but separates the five genitives into two groups of three and two respectively ($a + b + c$) + ($d + e$): this may be indicated in translation by repeating *non recito*, 'nor do I, etc.' **ambitionis . . . gratia**: sc. from *expressum* by zeugma (cf. III. **24**. 14; **16**. 16; II. **19**. 9), a word of general meaning, e.g. *factum*: 'or given with a view to securing good will or favor.'

25, 26. memoriam . . . periculi, 'a record of danger surmounted;' for **perfuncti** cf. the participles in Mur. **20**. 22; II. **4**. 21; I. **26**. 14. **vocem . . . praesentis,** 'the expression of living gratitude.'

§ 11. **27. Atque,** 'and furthermore;' so in § 3. 7, and often.

32–36. Quibus hic litteris: notice the repetition of the antecedent; how does this differ from the use of *voce*, § 2. 25? Notice the subject *hic*, in the ab. abs. LITTERAE, etc.: cf. § 10. 21.

v. Hoc adventu P. Sesti tribunorum pl. novorum, qui tum extremis diebus consulatus mei res eas, quas gesseram, vexare cupiebant, reliquaeque coniurationis impetus et conatus sunt retardati. Ac posteaquam est 12
intellectum M. Catone tribuno pl., fortissimo atque optimo civi, rem publicam defendente per se ipsum senatum populumque Romanum sine militum praesidio tueri facile maiestate sua dignitatem eorum, qui salutem communem periculo suo defendissent, Sestius cum illo exercitu summa celeritate C. Antonium consecutus est. Hic ego quid praedicem, quibus hic rebus consulem quaestor ad rem gerendam excitarit, quos stimulos admoverit homini studioso fortasse victoriae, sed tamen nimium communem Martem belli casumque metuenti? Longum est ea dicere, sed hoc breve dicam: Si M. Petrei non excellens animus et amor rei publicae, non praestans in re publica virtus, non summa auctoritas apud milites, non mirificus usus in re militari extitisset,

---

1, 2. tribunorum . . . novorum: those who went into office Dec. 10th, 63, especially Q. Metellus Nepos and L. Calpurnius Bestia: see p. 39, § 69. **extremis diebus**, because Cicero's term expired Dec. 31st.

§ 12. **5. M. Catone**: for Cicero's opinion of him see Ep. IV. **7**. 81; he had stood for the tribunate with the avowed purpose of opposing Bestia and Nepos.

10-14. C. Antonium, then facing Catilina in Etruria, p. 32, § 53. **praedicem, excitarit**: explain the mood. **consulem quaestor**: for position cf. *vos nobis*, § 2. 20. **tamen**: where is the concession? **communem Martem belli**, 'doubtful success in battle.' *Mars*, god of war (see vocab.), is often used of 'success,' 'victory,' and is styled *communis* as being neutral.

15, 16. Longum est: for mood cf. Sull. **80**. 5; I. **12**. 26. **M. Petrei**, a sturdy old soldier, of the type of Labienus, who commanded in the final battle (Feb., 62) against Catilina, when Antonius was, or pretended to be, unfit for duty. See Exc. IV. **59**. 4-6; **60**. 1 and 5.

17, 18. in re publica: sc. *gerenda*, 'in administration:' used of war as well as of civil affairs, and therefore not contrasted with *re militari*. **extitisset**, 'had been displayed.'

neque adiutor ei P. Sestius ad excitandum Antonium, cohortandum, accusandum, inpellendum fuisset, datus illo in bello esset hiemi locus, neque umquam Catilina, cum e pruina Appennini atque e nivibus illis emersisset atque aestatem integram nanctus Italiae callis et pastorum stabula praeoccupare coepisset, sine multo sanguine ac sine totius Italiae vastitate miserrima concidisset.

13 Hunc igitur animum adtulit ad tribunatum P. Sestius, ut quaesturam Macedoniae relinquam et aliquando ad haec propiora veniam. Quamquam non est omittenda singularis illa integritas provincialis, cuius ego nuper in Macedonia vidi vestigia non pressa leviter ad exigui praedicationem temporis, sed fixa ad memoriam illius provinciae sempiternam; verum haec ita praetereamus, ut tamen intuentes et respectantes relinquamus; ad tribunatum, qui ipse ad sese iam dudum vocat et quodam modo absorbet orationem meam, contento studio cursuque veniamus.

19–21. adiutor: for trans. cf. Ep. III. **1**. 15. **datus . . . locus**, 'place would have been given to winter in that war:' cf. the Eng. 'give place to one;' i.e., had it not been for Sestius and Petreius, Antonius would have seized upon the excuse of winter to stop operations, and Catilina would have escaped from the trap in which he was caught: see p. 38, § 68; Exc. IV. **57**. 2–5.

22–24. cum . . . emersisset, 'when (= if) he had once emerged.' **pruina . . . nivibus**: cf. II. **23**. 36. **Italiae callis**, the mountain passes into Gaul, to secure his retreat if necessary. **pastorum stabula**, as shelter for his men, in lieu of the huts of the *castra stativa*; besides, the *pastores*, at least those of Apulia (see on III. **14**. 20), were thought to be favorable to Catilina's plans.

§ 13. **26–29. Hunc animum**, as described in § 12. 20. **ut . . . relinquam . . . veniam**: for the clause cf. Ep. XXIII. **1**. 4. **quaesturam**, in Macedonia, under Antonius: see Ep. II. *Sal.*, and p. 69, § 75. **Quamquam**: use when first in a sentence? **integritas provincialis**: see on § 7. 25. **nuper**: when was Cicero in Macedonia?

32–35. ita . . . ut: as in § 8. 41. **intuentes et respectantes**, 'noticing and looking back at them.' **iam dudum vocat**: for tense cf. I. **12**. 31. **absorbet**, 'swallows up:' the metaphor is from a whirlpool. **contento . . . cursu**: cf. Mur. **33**. 27.

VI. De quo quidem tribunatu ita dictum est a Q. 14
Hortensio, ut eius oratio non defensionem modo videretur criminum continere, sed etiam memoria dignam iuventuti rei publicae capessendae auctoritatem disciplinamque praescribere. Sed tamen, quoniam tribunatus totus P. Sesti nihil aliud nisi meum nomen causamque sustinuit, necessario mihi de isdem rebus esse arbitror si non suptilius disputandum, at certe dolentius deplorandum. Qua in oratione si asperius in quosdam homines invehi vellem, quis non concederet, ut eos, quorum sceleris furore violatus essem, vocis libertate perstringerem? Sed agam moderate et huius potius tempori serviam quam dolori meo; si qui occulte a salute nostra dissentiunt, lateant; si qui fecerunt aliquid aliquando atque eidem nunc tacent et quiescunt, nos quoque simus obliti; si qui se offerunt, insectantur, quoad ferri poterunt, perferemus, neque quemquam offendet oratio mea, nisi qui se ita optulerit, ut in eum non invasisse, sed incucurrisse videamur.

Sed necesse est, antequam de tribunatu P. Sesti 15

Tribunate of Sestius (Dec. 58–Dec. 57) §§ 14, 15, interrupted by the first *Digressio*.

§ 14. **4–8. rei publicae . . . disciplinam,** 'a pattern and lesson how men should work in public life.' **nihil aliud nisi . . . sustinuit,** 'did nothing else but support,' 'merely supported;' the phrase is elliptical (for the verb to be supplied see Sull. **35**. 23) and occurs frequently in Cicero and later writers. **si non . . . at certe**: which word is unnecessary? cf. § **7**. 20, 21. **suptilius,** 'more minutely,' than Hortensius.

9–19. Qua oratione, 'this part of my speech:' so in Sull. **35**. 24. **sceleris furore**: for trans. cf. Sull. **4**. 7 and 13; Mur. **16**. 20. **perstringerem**: cf. for meaning Sull. **46**. 17. **si qui . . . aliquid aliquando**: for the accumulation of indefinites cf. Ep. XIV. **1**. **7**. **atque eidem**: see on Sull. **20**. 29. **simus obliti**: for mood cf. *lateant* l. 14; *obliti* is used as a pred. adj. **incucurrisse,** 'to have chanced upon him.'

dicere incipiam, me totum superioris anni rei publicae naufragium exponere, in quo colligendo ac reficienda salute communi omnia reperientur P. Sesti facta, dicta, consilia versata. VII. Fuerat ille annus iam in re publica, iudices, cum in magno motu et multorum timore intentus est arcus in me unum, sicut vulgo ignari rerum loquebantur, re quidem vera in universam rem publicam traductione ad plebem furibundi hominis ac perditi, mihi irati, sed multo acrius otii et communis salutis inimici. Hunc vir clarissimus mihique multis

---

§ 15. **22–25. anni rei publicae**: for the double gen. cf. Ep. XXIII. **2**. 16. **anni**, the year 58, preceding Sestius' tribunate. **naufragium** means both 'wreck,' 'ruin,' and 'fragments of the wreck,' 'ruins;' in the former sense with *exponere*, in the latter with *colligere*. Point out the chiasmus here. **facta, dicta, consilia**: for arrangement see on III. **3**. 20 and 21.

First Digressio: The year 58, §§ 15–71; (*a*) Clodius §§ 15, 16.

1–4. Fuerat, 'had passed.' **annus**, the year 59, in which Clodius became a plebeian and was elected tribune. Read p. 41, §§ 75–77. **quidem**, adversative: cf. II. **2**. 25.

5. traductione. A patrician might become a plebeian by making formal renunciation of the privileges of his rank (*transitio ad plebem*), or he might be adopted into a plebeian family, thus losing all his own family privileges. This second method (*adrogatio*) was an act of great formality and required the consent of the *pontifices* (p. 70, § 81), because the *sacra* (Mur. **27**. 32) of the patrician family might be injured, and the consent of the patrician body, the *comitia curiata* (p. 59, § 28). Clodius attempted the first and simple process, but was prevented by Metellus the consul; then under the guidance of the tribune Herennius he tried to get the *adrogatio* sanctioned by the whole body of the people (*comitia centuriata*) instead of by the patricians (see on Ep. IV. **4**. 57), and this also failed. Finally Caesar took offence at some political allusions in Cicero's speech for Antonius (see Ep. II. Sal. ad fin.) and rushed the adoption through the *comitia curiata*; but the act was attended by so many informalities that Cicero denied its validity and refuses to call it by its formal name. **hominis**, Clodius.

6, 7. mihi irati, with good reason: read p. 41, § 74, and Ep. III. §§ 9, 10. **inimici**: notice that this word governs *otii* and *salutis* as a noun, but is modified by the adv. *acrius* as if an adjective,

repugnantibus amicissimus, Cn. Pompeius, omni cautione, foedere, execratione devinxerat nihil in tribunatu contra me esse facturum. Quod ille nefarius ex omnium scelerum colluvione natus parum se foedus violaturum arbitratus est, nisi ipsum cautorem alieni periculi suis propriis periculis terruisset. Hanc tae- **16**
tram immanemque beluam vinctam auspiciis, alligatam more maiorum, constrictam legum sacratarum catenis solvit subito lege curiata consul vel, ut ego arbitror, exoratus vel, ut non nemo putabat, mihi iratus, ignarus

---

8–13. omni, execratione, 'every sort of security, pledge, and protest,' or (cf. § 2. 23) 'every sort of security and pledge under oath.' **esse facturum**: sc. from *Hunc*, l. 7, a subject referring to Clodius. **Quod**, with *foedus*, l. 11. **ex . . . natus**, 'born of the rottenness of every crime.' **parum** = *non satis*. **ipsum cautorem**, etc., 'the very man (Pompeius) who had taken precautions for another's (Cicero's) safety.' **propriis**: Pompeius was made to believe that a plot to assassinate him had been laid by Cicero.

§ 16. **14. vinctam auspiciis**: the *auspicia privata* were the exclusive possession of the patricians, as were also the *auspicia publica* in early times. If such irregular 'transfers' as that of Clodius were to be allowed there was danger that no patricians would be left (see on Mur. **16**. 16.) to take the auspices at such times as the state had no magistrates — as it in fact had none at the beginning of the year 52. For the *auspicia* see p. 71, §§ 83–85.

15. more maiorum: the constitution (see on I. **28**. 15) discouraged the practice of *transitio* and *adrogatio*, except under certain conditions, none of which existed in case of Clodius. **legum sacratarum**, certain laws, a violation of which caused the offender to be pronounced *sacer* ('devoted,' 'accursed') and gave any one the right to kill him with impunity. The law which provided that the tribunes should be chosen exclusively from the plebeians was such a *lex sacrata*, and if the *adrogatio* of Clodius was invalid his election to the tribunate was a breach of the law. Notice the climax in the words *vinctam*, *alligatam*, *constrictam*, and how it is marked by the number of modifying words with each.

16. solvit: sc. *his vinclis*. **subito**: see on l. 5 above. **consul**, 'the consul' (Caesar), not 'as consul,' for Caesar's power to further the adoption of Clodius lay in his being *pontifex maximus*, and thus presiding over the meeting of the *comitia curiata* that

quidem certe et inprudens inpendentium tantorum
scelerum et malorum. Qui tribunus pl. felix in ever-
tenda re publica fuit nullis suis nervis (qui enim in
eius modi vita nervi esse potuerunt hominis fraternis
flagitiis, sororiis stupris, omni inaudita libidine ex-
17 sanguis?); sed fuit profecto quaedam illa rei publicae
fortuna fatalis, ut ille caecus atque amens tribunus pl.
nancisceretur — quid dicam? consules? Hocine ut ego
nomine appellem eversores huius imperii, proditores
vestrae dignitatis, hostes bonorum omnium, qui ad
delendum senatum, adfligendum equestrem ordinem,
extinguenda omnia iura atque instituta maiorum se
illis fascibus ceterisque insignibus summi honoris atque
imperii ornatos esse arbitrabantur? Quorum, per deos
immortales! si nondum scelera vulneraque inusta rei
publicae vultis recordari, vultum atque incessum animis
intuemini; facilius eorum facta occurrent mentibus
18 vestris, si ora ipsa oculis proposueritis. VIII. Alter

---

sanctioned it. At the same meeting Pompeius acted as augur (p. 72, § 88). **vel**: see on II. **1**. 4.

18–22. quidem, as in § 15. 4. **nullis,** an emphatic *non*. **nervis**: see on Sull. **24**. 13. **inaudita**: the violation of the mysteries of the Bona Dea, p. 41, § 73.

(*b*.) The Consuls, Gabinius and Piso, §§ 17–24.

§ 17. **23**. **sed fuit profecto**: a slight anacoluthon: we should expect a phrase in the ablative to balance *suis nervis*, l. 20 above. **quaedam**: how used? **illa** introduces the clause *ut . . . nancisceretur*, cf. II. **21**. 11, but is attracted in gender to *fortuna*: cf. Sull. **89**. 48; II. **23**. 31.

25–31. quid dicam: see on Sull. **51**. 22. The object of *nancisceretur* is to be some appropriate word for Piso and Gabinius, who entered upon office three weeks after Clodius — he hesitates to call them consuls. **Hocine**: for the form, A. p. 67, footnote; G. 102. III. Rem. 1; H. 186 VI. 1; B. p. 50 foot note 2. **ut . . . appellem**: for the clause cf. I. **24**. 31; **22**. 1. **insignibus**: see p. 64, § 51. **honoris, imperii,** i.e., the consulship.

18. **1**. **Alter**, 'the one,' Gabinius, correlative to *alter*, § 19. 12.

unguentis affluens, calamistrata coma, despiciens conscios stuprorum ac veteres vexatores aetatulae suae, puteali et faeneratorum gregibus inflatus, a quibus conpulsus olim, ne in Scyllaeo illo aeris alieni tamquam fretu ad columnam adhaeresceret, in tribunatus portum perfugerat, contemnebat equites Romanos, minitabatur senatui, venditabat se operis atque ab iis se ereptum, ne de ambitu causam diceret, praedicabat ab isdemque se etiam invito senatu provinciam sperare dicebat; eamque nisi adeptus esset, se inco-

---

2-4. unguentis affluens: cf. II. **10**. 26; **5**. 11. **calamistrata**, 'frizzled;' case of **coma**? **conscios . . . aetatulae**, 'the partners of his vices and the corrupters of his tender years.' **puteali . . . inflatus**, 'puffed up by the well-curb and the hordes of usurers.' A *puteal* was the enclosure, open at the top like a well-curb, erected around a spot made sacred by a stroke of lightning. This particular one (*puteal Libonis*) was at the eastern end of the forum, and near it was the tribunal of the *praetor urbanus* (p. 66, § 60), before whom Gabinius had often been arraigned for debt. Now that he was consul he was rather proud of his experience near the *puteal*, as he could while in office (p. 64, § 52) bid defiance to his creditors.

5, 6. Scyllaeo . . . fretu: the strait between Sicily and Italy was difficult of navigation, and at two particularly dangerous points pillars had been erected as guides to the pilots. In the forum also there was a pillar (*columna Maenia*) on which were posted the names of bankrupts. Translate: 'lest he might stick fast to the pillar in that Scylla-like strait of debt, so to speak, he had turned for refuge into the harbor of the tribunate;' that is, to avoid bankruptcy Gabinius had stood for the tribunate in 67, as afterwards for the consulship in 58. *Scyllaeo*, for the less rhetorical *Siculo*, from the celebrated rock in the channel. *fretu*, for the more common *freto*. **tribunatus**: for the case cf. *soceri*, § 6. 10.

8-11. operis, as in Sull. **68**. 15. **ereptum, ne . . . diceret**: cf. Caes. I. **4**. 2. **de ambitu**: see Ep. VI. **15**. 4. **ab isdem**, i.e., by their votes in the *comitia*. **provinciam**: for the ordinary way of assigning the provinces see on IV. **23**. 2; for the way Gabinius got his, see on Ep. VII. 1. 10; for a similar but unsuccessful plan see on Ep. III. **8**. 116. **incolumem**: for meaning cf. Eps. XVIII. **2**. 28; XVI. **10**. 120; Sull. **61**. 19. Gabinius feared prosecution for his conduct in office, and

19 lumem nullo modo fore arbitrabatur. Alter, o di boni! quam taeter incedebat, quam truculentus, quam terribilis aspectu! Unum aliquem te ex barbatis illis, exemplum imperii veteris, imaginem antiquitatis, columen rei publicae diceres intueri. Vestitus aspere nostra hac purpura plebeia ac paene fusca, capillo ita horrido, ut Capua, in qua ipsa tum imaginis ornandae causa duumviratum gerebat, Seplasiam sublaturus videretur. Nam quid ego de supercilio dicam, quod tum hominibus non supercilium, sed pignus rei publicae videbatur? Tanta erat gravitas in oculo, tanta contractio frontis, ut illo supercilio annus ille
20 niti tamquam vade videretur. Erat hic omnium sermo: 'Est tamen rei publicae magnum firmumque subsidium; habeo, quem opponam labi illi atque caeno; vultu me

---

wished to stave it off a little by a proconsulship.

§ 19. **12–17**. **Alter,** 'the other,' Piso, cf. § 18. 1. **barbatis,** i.e., old-fashioned: see on Mur. **26**. 18. **imperii veteris,** 'of the ancient state;' *vetus* as in III. **19**. 17. What is its proper meaning? **antiquitatis**: see on § 6. 8. **diceres**: for mood cf. *putes*, Ep. III. **10**. 150; the tense ('would have') is regular for past time. **Vestitus,** an exaggerated term for the *latus clavus* and border of the toga (p. 56, § 17 and p. 64, § 51). **nostra,** as in Ep. III. **13**. 190. What other meanings has it had? Cf. Ep. IX. 1. 1; Mur. **47**. 7. **purpura plebeia,** 'homely purple,' as compared with the brighter dye of Tyre which was then the fashion.

18–22. **imaginis ornandae,** i.e., to add a title to the list of the offices he had filled which would be written beneath his bust (p. 55, §§ 12, 13) in the halls of his descendants. **duumviratum**: see on § 9. 16. Such offices were frequently filled by distinguished Romans, so it is merely the motive (*imaginis ornandae*) of Piso that Cicero ridicules. **Seplasiam,** the street upon which the perfumers lived: they would become bankrupt if Piso's style were generally adopted. **oculo**: Piso is said to have had a cast in one eye.

§ 20. **25, 26**. **tamen,** 'in spite of all,' i.e., notwithstanding the character (§ 18) of Gabinius; for omission of the concessive clause with *tamen* cf. Sull. **1**. 7; IV. **23**. 5. **labi illi atque caeno,** 'that pestilent and dirty fellow.' **vultu,** 'mere look.'

dius fidius collegae sui libidinem levitatemque franget; habebit senatus in hunc annum, quem sequatur; non deerit auctor et dux bonis.' Mihi denique homines praecipue gratulabantur, quod habiturus essem contra tribunum pl. furiosum et audacem cum amicum et adfinem, tum etiam fortem et gravem consulem.

IX. Atque eorum alter fefellit neminem. Quis enim clavum tanti imperii tenere et gubernacula rei publicae tractare in maximo cursu ac fluctibus posse arbitraretur hominem emersum subito ex diuturnis tenebris lustrorum ac stuprorum, vino, ganeis, lenociniis adulteriisque confectum, cum is praeter spem in altissimo gradu alienis opibus positus esset, qui non modo tempestatem inpendentem intueri temulentus, sed ne lucem quidem insolitam aspicere posset? Alter multos **21**
plane in omnis partis fefellit. Erat enim hominum opinioni nobilitate ipsa, blanda conciliatricula, com-

---

27–32. dius fidius: see on Sull. **83**. 9. **gratulabantur**, 'congratulated:' what other meaning in Ep. XXIII. **1**. 3? **habiturus essem**: mood? **adfinem**, through his son-in-law (then living): see on Ep. XIV. Sal. *Tullia*.

1–4. alter, Gabinius: where is its correlative? **clavum, gubernacula**: the former is strictly but a part, the handle, of the latter; the latter is always plural when used metaphorically. **in maximo cursu**, etc. = *ubi maximus erat cursus*, etc.: for a slightly different (concessive) force of a phrase with *in* cf. Ep. VI. **16**. 13; II. **18**. 12. **ex diuturnis**, etc., 'from the daylight darkness (= dim light) of dens of infamy.'

6–8. confectum, as in II. **24**. 5. **altissimo gradu**: see p. 69, §§ 77, 78. **alienis**, of Caesar, Crassus, and Pompeius. **qui non modo**, etc., 'who, in his besotted condition, was unable, I don't say to . . . but merely to, etc.:' for the correlatives see on II. **20**. 35. **tempestatem . . . temulentus**: notice the ponderous force of the four quadrisyllables, of which chiastically the first and fourth begin with t, the second and third with i.

§ 21. **10, 11. in omnis partis**, 'in every way,' for which is used with precisely the same force *omni ex parte*. **nobilitate**, 'rank,' 'family,' not 'nobility,' which suggests character to an English ear. **blanda conciliatricula**, 'a flattering commenda-

mendatus. Omnes boni semper nobilitati favemus, et quia utile est rei publicae nobiles homines esse dignos maioribus suis, et quia valet apud nos clarorum hominum et bene de re publica meritorum memoria etiam mortuorum. Quia tristem semper, quia taciturnum, quia subhorridum atque incultum videbant, et quod erat eo nomine, ut ingenerata familiae frugalitas videretur, favebant, gaudebant et ad integritatem maiorum spe sua hominem vocabant materni generis

22 obliti. Ego autem (vere dicam, iudices) tantum esse in homine sceleris, audaciae, crudelitatis, quantum ipse cum re publica sensi, numquam putavi; nequam esse hominem et levem et falsa opinione hominum ab adulescentia commendatum sciebam. Etenim animus eius vultu, flagitia parietibus tegebantur; sed haec opstructio nec diuturna est neque obducta ita, ut curiosis oculis perspici non possit. X. Videbamus genus vitae, desidiam, inertiam; inclusas eius libidines, qui paulo propius accesserant, intuebantur; denique

---

tion;' notice the slighting diminutive. **boni**: in what sense? **rei publicae**, dat. with *esse*, not with *utile*. **tristem**: sc. *Pisonem* or a pronoun referring to him.

17–20. subhorridum, as described in § 19; *sub-* with an adjective denotes a small amount of the quality (= 'rather,' 'somewhat'), and is thus opposed to *per-*. **eo nomine**. Cicero is thinking of the agnomen *Frugi* of one branch of the Pisones, but the consul belonged to a different branch, the *Caesonini*. **favebant, gaudebant et vocabant**, $(a+b)+c$: see on II. **14**. 4–7. **ad integritatem . . . vocabant**, 'and by their hopes (of him) encouraged him to (aspire to) the character of his sires.' **materni generis**: his mother was a Gaul.

§ 22. **23–25. cum re p.** = *et res p.* **nequam**, indeclinable adj. **ab adulescentia**, 'by (not 'from') his (strict life in his) youth.' For *ab* cf. Sull **92**. 7; II. **25**. 29; for the pregnant use of *adulescentia* cf. *Asia*, Mur. **11**. 8.

2. desidiam, inertiam, 'lack of energy and ability;' the *deses* does not use the powers he has, the *iners* has none to use.

etiam sermo nobis ansas dabat, quibus reconditos eius sensus tenere possemus. Laudabat homo doctus **23** philosophos nescio quos neque eorum tamen nomina poterat dicere, sed tamen eos laudabat maxime, qui dicuntur praeter ceteros esse auctores et laudatores voluptatis; cuius et quo tempore et quo modo, non quaerebat, verbum ipsum omnibus animi et corporis partibus devorarat; eosdemque praeclare dicere aiebat sapientis omnia sua causa facere, rem publicam capessere hominem bene sanum non oportere, nihil esse praestabilius otiosa vita plena et conferta voluptatibus; eos autem, qui dicerent dignitati esse serviendum, rei publicae consulendum, officii rationem in omni vita, non commodi esse ducendam, adeunda pro patria pericula, vulnera excipienda, mortem oppetendam, vaticinari atque insanire dicebat. Ex his assi- **24** duis eius cotidianisque sermonibus, et quod videbam, quibuscum hominibus in interiore parte aedium viveret,

---

4. **ansas,** 'handles:' keep up the metaphor by translating *tenere*, 'grasp.'

§ 23. 6–9. **nescio quos,** 'certain:' see on I. **31**. 2. Cicero often uses this indefinite expression to avoid the appearance of too great familiarity with Greek literature, which was regarded as beneath the notice of Roman statesmen. For his study of philosophy see p. 17, § 13 ad fin. **eos,** the Epicureans, whose philosophy was of a much nobler type than Piso understood it to be. **cuius**: sc. from what precedes *v o l u p t a t i s laudatores essent:* 'what pleasure they praised, and when and how, etc.'

10, 11. **a n i m i partibus**: cf. *partes mentis*, Ep. XIII. **3**. 43. **dicere aiebat**: when one word of saying (*dicere*) depends upon another (*aiebat*) Cicero generally uses different words; such phrases as *dicere dicunt* are very rare in his writings.

12–15. **sua causa facere,** 'do all things with a view to their own comfort' = *sibi consulere* as in § 1. 8. **serviendum**: cf. § 14. 13. **eos autem,** the Stoics: see on Mur. **3**. 1 ad fin.

16–19. **rationem . . . ducendam,** 'regard must be had.' **in omni vita,** 'in every path of life.' **vaticinari atque insanire,** 'were fanatics and fools.'

et quod ita domus ipsa fumabat, ut multa eius sermonis indicia redolerent, statuebam sic, boni nihil ab illis nugis esse exspectandum, mali quidem certe nihil pertimescendum. Sed ita est, iudices: Ut, si gladium parvo puero aut si inbecillo seni aut debili dederis, ipse impetu suo nemini noceat, sin ad nudum vel fortissimi viri corpus accesserit, possit acie ipsa et ferri viribus vulnerare, sic, cum hominibus enervatis atque exsanguibus consulatus tamquam gladius esset datus, qui per se pungere neminem umquam potuissent, ii summi imperii nomine armati nudatam rem publicam contrucidaverunt. Foedus fecerunt cum tribuno pl. palam, ut ab eo provincias acciperent, quas ipsi vellent, exercitum et pecuniam, quantam vellent, ea lege, si ipsi prius tribuno pl. adflictam et constrictam rem publicam tradidissent. Id autem foedus meo sanguine ictum sanciri posse dicebant.
25 Qua re patefacta (neque enim dissimulari tantum scelus poterat nec latere) promulgantur uno eodemque tempore rogationes ab eodem tribuno de mea pernicie et de provinciis consulum nominatim.

---

§ 24. **22–27. domus . . . redolerent,** 'his very house smoked so that many hints of his talk were perceptible by the smell,' i.e., the atmosphere of the house reeked of his talk of sensual gratification. **quidem**: cf. § 16. 18. **Ut**, 'as,' introduces, but does not influence, the mood of *noceat*, l. 27, and is correlative with *sic*, l. 29. **dederis . . . noceat**: for the condition cf. I. **19**. 2; how does *dederis* differ from *des* in protasis?

31, 32. pungere, 'scratch:' a weak word is used for the sake of contrast to the savage *contrucidaverunt*, l. 33. **summi imperii**: cf. § 17. 31.

35–38. exercitum et pecuniam, for use in their provinces. **ictum** = *si ictum esset*, 'if solemnized with my blood;' the making of a treaty was concluded by the offering of a sacrifice.

§ 25. **41. rogationes**: for these bills see Ep. VII. Int. Note 'I.' and note on l. 10.

XI. Hic tum senatus sollicitus, vos, equites Romani, excitati, Italia cuncta permota, omnes denique omnium generum atque ordinum cives summae rei publicae a consulibus atque a summo imperio petendum esse auxilium arbitrabantur, cum illi soli essent praeter furiosum illum tribunum duo rei publicae turbines, qui non modo praecipitanti patriae non subvenirent, sed eam nimium tarde concidere maererent. Flagitabatur ab iis cotidie cum querellis bonorum omnium, tum etiam precibus senatus, ut meam causam susciperent, agerent aliquid, denique ad senatum referrent; non modo negando, sed etiam inridendo amplissimum quemque illius ordinis insequebantur. Hic subito cum **26**
incredibilis in Capitolium multitudo ex tota urbe cunctaque Italia convenisset, vestem mutandam omnes meque iam omni ratione privato consilio, quoniam publicis ducibus res publica careret, defendendum

---

(*c.*) The Proceedings of Clodius and the Consuls against Cicero and his Supporters, §§ 25–35.

1–7. vos, the Knights upon the jury. **summae rei publicae**: cf. Ep. III. **9**. 124; see on I. **11**. 13. Sometimes, as here, the phrase may be trans. 'the supreme peril of the state,' but it is the context alone that gives the idea of danger. **a,** 'from,' not 'by.' **summo imperio,** as in § 24. 32. **cum,** 'while,' concessive. **praecipitanti patriae**: cf. Sull. **87**. 15.

11–13. agerent aliquid, 'take some action,' i.e., not yield passively to Clodius. **non modo ... insequebantur,** 'not only (met them) with a flat refusal, but followed them with raillery;' there is a slight zeugma in *insequebantur,* which refers only to the pursuit of the beaten soldiers of Cicero, and leaves the actual combat unmentioned.

§ 26. **15. vestem mutandam,** 'mourning must be put on:' see p. 43, § 78 ad fin. Public mourning was shown by the laying aside by each *ordo* of its *insignia:* the curule magistrates put off the *toga praetexta;* the senators exchanged the *latus clavus* for the *clavus angustus;* the Knights put off the *clavus angustus* and the gold ring; the commons put off the toga which, though not their *insignia*, at least distinguished them from slaves and foreigners.

putarunt. Erat eodem tempore senatus in aede Concordiae, quod ipsum templum repraesentabat memoriam consulatus mei, cum flens universus ordo cincinnatum consulem orabat; nam alter ille horridus et severus consulto se domi continebat. Qua tum superbia caenum illud ac labes amplissimi ordinis preces et clarissimorum civium lacrimas repudiavit, me ipsum ut contempsit helluo patriae! nam quid ego 'patrimonii' dicam, quod ille tum amisit? Venistis ad senatum vos, inquam, equites Romani et omnes boni veste mutata vosque pro meo capite ad pedes lenonis inpurissimi proiecistis, cum vestris precibus ab latrone illo repudiatis vir incredibili fide, magnitudine animi, constantia, L. Ninnius, ad senatum de re publica rettulit, senatusque frequens vestem pro mea salute mutandam censuit.

27 XII. O diem illum, iudices, funestum senatui bonisque omnibus, rei publicae luctuosum, mihi ad domesticum maerorem gravem, ad posteritatis memoriam gloriosum! Quid enim quisquam potest ex omni me-

---

19. quod templum = *quae aedes*, for the repetition of the antecedent in the rel. clause cf. § 11. 32; for the substitution of a synonym (*templum*) for such antecedent (*aede*) cf. Sull. **21**. 4; III. **22**. 31; Mur. **38**. 17.

20–25. flens: this may be mere hyperbole (cf. l. 28), but that it is not necessarily so is shown by Caes. I. **20**. 5; cf. also p. 47, § 85 ad fin. **cincinnatum consulem**: who? Cf. *calamistrata coma*, § 18. 2. **caenum, labes**: cf. § 20. 26. **ut contempsit**, 'how that *waster*, etc.' *ut* is exclamatory; for *contempsit* see on Mur. **15**. 6.

28–31. pro meo capite: meaning of *caput?* **proiecistis**, rhetorical exaggeration, as the Knights were not even allowed by the consul to enter the presence of the senate. **L. Ninnius**: see p. 43, § 79; p. 45, § 82; as tribune he had the right to summon the senate, and bring business before it (p. 66, § 62).

§ 27. **1–4. diem**: for case cf. *me*, Ep. XXI. **1**. 4. **ad maerorem**: for *ad* cf. I. **12**. 28. **ex omni memoria**, 'from all history.'

moria sumere inlustrius quam pro uno cive et bonos omnis privato consensu et universum senatum publico consilio mutasse vestem? quae quidem tum mutatio non deprecationis causa est facta, sed luctus. Quem enim deprecarere, cum omnes essent sordidati, cumque hoc satis esset signi esse inprobum, qui mutata veste non esset? Hac mutatione vestis facta tanto in luctu civitatis omitto quid ille tribunus omnium rerum divinarum humanarumque praedo fecerit, qui adesse nobilissimos adulescentes, honestissimos equites Romanos, deprecatores salutis meae iusserit eosque operarum suarum gladiis et lapidibus obiecerit; de consulibus loquor, quorum fide res publica niti debuit. 28 Exanimatus evolat ex senatu non minus perturbato animo atque voltu, quam si annis ante paucis in creditorum conventum incidisset; advocat contionem, habet orationem talem consul, qualem numquam Catilina victor habu-

---

6–11. publico consilio, 'by resolution of an official body,' 'officially.' **deprecationis causa, sed luctus**: both genitives are governed by *causa;* 'not for the purpose of entreaty, but on account of sorrow;' notice the not uncommon zeugma in *causa.* **Quem deprecarere**, 'whom were you to entreat?' as all loyal men were mourners, and the disloyal cannot be addressed with prayers. For number, mood, and tense of the verb cf. § 19. 16. **omnes**: sc. *boni:* cf. l. 5. **cumque hoc**, etc., 'when the not being in mourning was sign enough that a man was disloyal.' Notice the rare enclitic and conjunction. **inprobum**: cf. III. **28**. 17. **qui . . . esset** defines *hoc* which is subject of *esset:* for *qui* = *si quis* cf. II. **27**. 26. **veste**, abl. of quality.

12–17. omitto, etc., for the rhetorical figure see on I. **14**. 14; the thing omitted is stated in the clause *qui . . . obiecerit*, ll. 13–16. **adesse . . . iusserit**, i.e., before him in a *contio.* **deprecatores**, here only with a gen. of the thing desired. **operarum**, as in § 18. 8. **loquor**, opposed to *omitto*, l. 12. **fide**: for case A. 254 *b;* G. 403, Rem. 3; H. 425 II. 1 (1) note; B. 218 3.

§ 28. **18–21. evolat**, Gabinius, of whom only Cicero now speaks in spite of *de consulibus* above. **annis ante paucis**: for construction cf. *post*, etc. Ep. XIII. **1**. 3. **victor** = *si victor fuisset.*

isset: errare homines, si etiam tum senatum aliquid in re publica posse arbitrarentur; equites vero Romanos daturos illius diei poenas, quo me consule cum gladiis in clivo Capitolino fuissent; venisse tempus iis, qui in timore fuissent (coniuratos videlicet dicebat), ulciscendi sui. Si dixisset haec solum, omni supplicio esset dignus; nam oratio ipsa consulis perniciosa potest rem
29 publicam labefactare; quid fecerit, videte. L. Lamiam, qui cum me ipsum pro summa familiaritate, quae mihi cum patre eius erat, unice diligebat, tum pro re publica vel mortem oppetere cupiebat, in contione relegavit edixitque, ut ab urbe abesset milia passuum ducenta, quod esset ausus pro civi, pro bene merito civi, pro amico, pro re publica deprecari.

XIII. Quid hoc homine facias aut quo civem inportunum aut quo potius hostem tam sceleratum reserves? qui, ut omittam cetera, quae sunt ei cum conlega inmani impuroque coniuncta atque communia, hoc unum habet proprium, ut ex urbe expulerit, relegarit non dico equitem Romanum, non ornatissimum atque optimum virum, non amicissimum rei publicae civem, non illo ipso tempore una cum senatu et cum bonis

---

24. illius diei, 'that (well-known) day,' Dec. 5th, 63, when the Knights garrisoned the Capitolium to protect the senate in the temple of Concordia.

26–29. ulciscendi sui: see on I. **7**. 17. **dixisset** in strong contrast with *fecerit*, l. 29. **ipsa,** 'mere,' a meaning often left to the context: cf. *vultu,* § 20. 26. **labefactare**: for the metaphor see on IV. **22**. 42.

§ 29. **32. in contione relegavit**: banishment by administrative process was not unexampled in the case of *peregrini* (p. 55, § 9) and *socii*, but Cicero rightly denies its legality in the case of *cives Romani*.

1. homine facias: for case see on Ep. XIV. **3**. 26; for mood cf. § 19. 16. **quo** = *ad quid:* notice its repetition for emphasis with *potius*.

omnibus casum amici reique publicae lugentem, sed civem Romanum sine ullo iudicio ut edicto ex patria consul eiecerit. Nihil acerbius socii et Latini ferre 30 soliti sunt quam se, id quod perraro accidit, ex urbe exire a consulibus iuberi. Atque illis tum erat reditus in suas civitates ad suos Lares familiaris, et in illo communi incommodo nulla in quemquam propria ignominia nominatim cadebat. Hoc vero quid est? exterminabit cives Romanos edicto consul a suis dis penatibus, expellet ex patria, deliget, quem volet, damnabit atque eiciet nominatim? Hic si umquam vos eos, qui nunc estis, in re publica fore putasset, si denique imaginem iudiciorum aut simulacrum aliquod futurum in civitate reliquom credidisset, umquam ausus esset senatum de re publica tollere, equitum Romanorum

---

10. ut edicto: the *ut* is repeated from l. 5; cf. Ep. X. l. 6, 7; Sull. **41.** 16; III. **4.** 23. **ex patria,** stronger than *ex urbe*, l. 5, because it implies in itself, as *ex urbe* does not, that the banished are *cives*.

§ 30. **11. socii et Latini**: the first noun strictly includes the second (cf. Sull. **86.** 1.; I. **11.** 8, 9), but the Latins had been the most prominent among the *socii*, with rights peculiar to themselves. Since 89 the *socii et Latini* had, of course (see on Sull. **24.** 10), been citizens.

14. Lares familiaris: these deities, together with the *penates*, were the guardians of the house and family, and are often used typically of the home. They were probably the deified spirits of remote ancestors, and while the distinction between them is not quite clear, the former seem to have been especially connected with the house (homestead), the latter with the family wherever it might go.

17–19. dis penatibus: see further on Sull. **86.** 1; IV. **18.** 11. **nominatim,** legislation for or against a particular individual (*privilegium*, see Ep. VII. Int. Note) was contrary to Roman law, and Cicero extends the principle correctly enough to edicts of the consuls.

20. qui nunc estis, 'as you now are,' with full judicial powers.

21. imaginem aut simulacrum, 'a shadow or a sign,' i.e., Gabinius thought he had nothing to fear from the courts, if he once got a province and an army.

preces aspernari, civium denique omnium novis et inauditis edictis ius libertatemque pervertere?

31 Etsi me attentissimis animis summa cum benignitate auditis, iudices, tamen vereor, ne quis forte vestrum miretur, quid haec mea oratio tam longa aut tam alte repetita velit, aut quid ad P. Sesti causam eorum, qui ante huius tribunatum rem publicam vexarunt, delicta pertineant. Mihi autem hoc propositum est ostendere, omnia consilia P. Sesti mentemque totius tribunatus hanc fuisse, ut adflictae et perditae rei publicae, quantum posset, mederetur. Ac si in exponendis vulneribus illis de me ipso plura dicere videbor, ignoscitote. Nam et illam meam cladem vos et omnes boni maximum esse rei publicae vulnus iudicastis, et P. Sestius est reus non suo, sed meo nomine; qui cum omnem vim sui tribunatus in mea salute consumpserit, necesse est meam causam praeteriti temporis cum huius praesenti defensione esse coniunctam.

32 XIV. Erat igitur in luctu senatus; squalebat civitas publico consilio veste mutata; nullum erat Italiae municipium, nulla colonia, nulla praefectura, nulla Romae

---

24, 25. novis et inauditis, in the case of *cives Romani:* see on § 29. 32. **ius libertatemque,** e.g., in the banishment of Lamia.

§ 31. Cicero shows that this digression is pertinent to the case of Sestius.

28–34. tam alte repetita, 'going so far back.' **ante tribunatum**: Sestius became tribune only three weeks before the consulship of Piso and Gabinius expired. **mederetur,** not an uncommon metaphor: cf. II. **17**. 10.

35–40. ignoscitote: for form see on III. **23**. 2. **meo nomine,** i.e., the alleged unlawful acts of Sestius were performed for Cicero's sake, not his own. **praeteriti temporis**: for case and meaning cf. Ep. XXIII. **2**. 16.

§ 32. **1–3. igitur,** resumptive, carrying the thought back to § 27. **Italiae** modifies the three following nominatives as *Romae* (l. 3) modifies four. **civitas,** 'the citizens:' here in the earlier sense applied to residents of the city only. **municipium, colonia**: see on II. **24**. 8, 9. **praefectura**:

societas vectigalium, nullum collegium aut concilium aut omnino aliquod commune consilium, quod tum non honorificentissime de mea salute decrevisset: cum subito edicunt duo consules, ut ad suum vestitum senatores redirent. Quis umquam consul senatum ipsius decretis parere prohibuit, quis tyrannus miseros lugere vetuit? Parumne est, Piso, ut omittam Gabinium, quod tantum homines fefellisti, ut neglegeres auctoritatem senatus, optumi cuiusque consilia contemneres, rem publicam proderes, consulare nomen adfligeres? etiamne edicere audeas, ne maererent homines meam, suam, rei publicae calamitatem, ne hunc suum dolorem veste significarent? Sive illa vestis mutatio ad luctum ipsorum sive ad deprecandum valebat, quis umquam tam crudelis fuit, qui prohiberet quemquam aut sibi maerere aut ceteris supplicare? Quid? sua sponte homines in amicorum 33

---

see on III. **5**. 35. These are the three classes of country towns with Roman citizenship.

4, 5. societas vectigalium: cf. Mur. **69**. 14, and see on Ep. IV. **7**. 74, for case of *vectigalium* see on Sull. **16**. 30. **collegium**: see on Sull. **7**. 39. In 64 the most dangerous of these 'clubs' or 'unions,' i.e., those organized for political purposes, had been suppressed, and only those suffered to remain, which (e.g., the guild of smiths) had some legitimate and useful ends. **concilium**, any (occasional) gathering, called for some one specific purpose. **consilium**, any (standing) body taking common action: for several bodies of men to which this word has been applied cf. Ep. III. **5**. 68; **4**. 48; Sull. **13**. 27; I. **2**. 14.

7–11. duo consules, 'the two:' for *uterque consul*, cf. § 6. 8. **suum**, 'their usual.' **miseros**, object of *lugere*. **Parum**, as in § 15. 11. **ut omittam**: cf. § 29. 3. **quod . . . fefellisti**, subject of *est*, l. 10; for the fact cf. § 21 ad init. **ut neglegeres**, explains *tantum*.

12. auctoritatem, in its technical sense: see p. 76, § 111; cf. I. **3**. 30.

14–19. audeas: for the mood cf. § 29. 1; how does the person and number there differ? **ad . . . valebat**, 'amounted to a sign of.' **sibi**: for the case see on *mihi*, IV. **11**. 16. **ceteris**, indirect object.

periculis vestitum mutare non solent? pro te ipso, Piso, nemone mutabit? ne isti quidem, quos legatos non modo nullo senatus consulto, sed etiam repugnante senatu tibi tute legasti? Ergo hominis desperati et proditoris rei publicae casum lugebunt fortasse, qui volent; civis florentissimi benivolentia bonorum et optime de salute patriae meriti periculum coniunctum cum periculo civitatis lugere senatui non licebit? Eidemque consules, si appellandi sunt consules, quos nemo est quin non modo ex memoria, sed etiam ex fastis evellendos putet, pacto iam foedere provinciarum producti in circo Flaminio in contionem ab illa furia ac peste patriae maximo cum gemitu vestro illa omnia, quae tum contra me contraque rem publicam agebantur, voce ac sen-

---

§ 33. **21. periculis**: the general word is often used as here in the special sense of danger threatened by a criminal trial: cf. Sull. **49**. 22; **20**. 30. **te ipso, Piso,** an apostrophe (cf. § 32. 10) to Piso, who was absent in Macedonia at the time of the trial, with a hint at the prosecution which awaited his return.

23. repugnante senatu: to the senate belonged by custom the right of appointing the legates to the pro-magistrates, as well as of assigning the provinces themselves, the troops, supplies, etc. (p. 74, §§ 97, 98); but it had long allowed the pro-magistrates to nominate their legates, reserving for itself merely the right to reject the nominees. This right Piso had disregarded.

25–29. civis, Cicero: notice the chiasmus and anaphora in the modifying words. **si . . . consules**: cf. § 32. 13, *consulare . . . adfligeres.*

30, 31. ex memoria, ex fastis: the *fasti* were the lists of magistrates, in which were to be found, of course, many names of men who had long since been forgotten. **pacto . . . foedere**: cf. § 24. 33. **circo Flaminio,** named for the consul who fell in the battle against Hannibal at Lake Trassimenus. It was outside the walls (see Plan A), and Clodius chose it for the place of meeting in order that Caesar might be present, who, being *cum imperio* (p. 69, § 76), could not enter the city.

32–34. ab illa peste, Clodius. The tribunes could summon whom they pleased before them in a *contio:* cf. the similar act § 27. 13–16. **voce ac sententia,** 'loudly expressed opinion:' figure?

tentia sua comprobaverunt. XV. Isdemque consulibus sedentibus atque inspectantibus lata lex est, NE AUSPICIA VALERENT, NE QUIS OBNUNTIARET, NE QUIS LEGI INTERCEDERET, UT OMNIBUS FASTIS DIEBUS LEGEM FERRI LICERET, UT LEX AELIA, LEX FUFIA NE VALERET; qua una rogatione quis est qui non intellegat universam rem publicam esse deletam? Isdemque **34**
consulibus inspectantibus servorum dilectus habebatur pro tribunali Aurelio nomine collegiorum, cum vicatim homines conscriberentur, decuriarentur, ad vim, ad manus, ad caedem, ad direptionem incitarentur. Isdem-

---

2–4. sedentibus, i.e., inactive, making no objection. **lata lex**: for Clodius' political tactics see p. 42, § 77. He first repealed the Aelian and Fufian laws (see on Ep. III. **13**. 182), which for about a hundred years had given the curule magistrates by virtue of the auspices their only means of holding the tribunes in check, and then restored the *collegia* (see on § 32. 4), which had been suppressed for six years. These two measures enabled him to bid defiance to conservative opposition. NE . . . VALERENT: see p. 71, § 84. NE . . . OBNUNTIARET: see p. 72, §§ 88, 89. NE . . . INTERCEDERET, not a third provision, but a summary of the two just mentioned.

5–7. UT LICERET. The Roman year before Caesar's reformation of the calendar (in 46) consisted of 355 days. Of these there were 118 on which no public business could be transacted (*dies nefasti*: see on Mur. **25**. 20). The remaining 237 (*dies fasti*) were business days, except that the *lex Fufia* had set aside 43 on which it forbade the assemblies to meet for legislative purposes. By repealing this law therefore Clodius really added 43 days to his term as tribune. UT VALERET, not a separate idea, but (cf. l. 3) a general summary of all that goes before. **deletam**, of course from the standpoint of the optimates, who had lost their only means of opposing the tribunes.

§ 34. **9–11. pro tribunali Aurelio**, 'in front of the tribunal of Aurelius,' in the forum, near the temple of Castor (l. 12). **nomine collegiorum**, 'on the pretext of (forming) clubs.' The second important step of Clodius towards securing control of the *comitia*: see on l. 2 above. **vicatim**, 'by streets:' cf. our 'ward clubs' for political purposes. **decuriarentur**, 'were organized,' lit. 'into bands of ten,' as if for military purposes. **Isdem consulibus**: complete the ab. abs. from ll. 7 and 1.

que consulibus arma in templum Castoris palam comportabantur, gradus eiusdem templi tollebantur, armati homines forum et contiones tenebant, caedes lapidationesque fiebant, nullus erat senatus, nihil reliqui magistratus, unus omnem omnium potestatem armis et latrociniis possidebat non aliqua vi sua, sed, cum duo consules a re publica provinciarum foedere retraxisset, insultabat, dominabatur, aliis pollicebatur, terrore ac metu multos, pluris etiam spe et promissis tenebat.

35 Quae cum essent eius modi, iudices, cum senatus duces nullos ac pro ducibus proditores aut potius apertos hostes haberet, equester ordo reus a consulibus citaretur, Italiae totius auctoritas repudiaretur, alii nominatim relegarentur, alii metu et periculo terrerentur, arma essent in templis, armati in foro, eaque non silentio consulum dissimularentur, sed et voce et sententia comprobarentur, cum omnes urbem nondum excisam et eversam, sed iam captam atque oppressam videremus: tamen his tantis malis tanto bonorum studio, iudices, restitissemus; sed me alii metus atque aliae curae suspicionesque moverunt.

---

12. templum Castoris, on the south side of the forum, near the eastern end. It was used as a stronghold by the followers of Clodius, as it practically commanded the forum.

15. nihil reliqui magistratus: sc. *erant*, 'the rest of the magistrates counted for nothing.' *nihil* is predicate, *magistratus* is subject. *reliqui:* excepting whom?

17, 18. latrociniis: see on I. **31**. 5. **duo,** as in § 32. **7. re publica**: trans. carefully!

§ 35. **21–25. cum**: notice its correlative in l. 30. **alii nominatim**: Lamia only; for the plural cf. IV. **6**. 28; I. **4**. 5; **3**. 24. **metu et periculo**: cf. § 33, 34.

27. voce et sententia: not as in § 33, 34: the *voce* refers to their words in the *contio*, the *sententia* to their votes in the senate.

31. restitissemus: princ. parts? This verb forms the apodosis to the condition implied in the co-ordinate clause *sed . . . moverunt:* express this in the conditional form.

XVI. Exponam enim hodierno die, iudices, omnem ra- 36
tionem facti et consilii mei neque huic vestro tanto studio audiendi nec vero huic tantae multitudini, quanta mea memoria numquam ullo in iudicio fuit, deero. Nam si ego in causa tam bona tanto studio senatus, consensu tam incredibili bonorum omnium, tam parato populo, tota denique Italia ad omnem contentionem expedita cessi tribuni pl., despicatissimi hominis, furori, contemptissumorum consulum levitatem audaciamque pertimui, nimium me timidum, nullius animi, nullius consilii fuisse confiteor. Quid enim simile fuit in Q. Metello? cuius 37
causam etsi omnes boni probabant, tamen neque senatus publice neque ullus ordo proprie neque suis decretis Italia cuncta susceperat. Ad suam enim quandam magis ille gloriam quam ad perspicuam salutem rei publicae spiritus sumpserat, cum unus in legem per vim latam iurare noluerat; denique videbatur ea condicione tam fortis fuisse, ut cum patriae caritate constantiae gloriam commutaret. Erat autem res ei cum

---

Second Digression: Cicero's Reasons for yielding to his Enemies without a Struggle, §§ 36–52.

§ 36. **1–10**. **omnem rationem**, 'a full explanation.' **mea memoria**, abl. of time. **deero**, 'disappoint.' **despicatissimi**, a much stronger word than *contemptissumorum:* for the passive sense cf. § 10. 25. **nullius animi fuisse**, 'showed no courage, etc.;' for the gen. cf. Ep. VI. **15**. 3.

§ 37. **11–13**. **in Q. Metello**, 'in the case of Q. Metellus (Numidicus).' In 100 the tribune Saturninus carried a law for the distribution of the lands in Gaul which had been occupied by the Cimbri; the law also provided that every senator should take an oath to observe it faithfully or forfeit his seat in the senate. Metellus alone refused to take the oath and went into exile. He was recalled in 99. **publice**: what does this word always imply? **proprie**, 'individually.'

14–19. **quandam**, 'if I may say so:' cf. Sull. **35**. 20. **cum . . . commutaret**, with verbs of exchanging either the thing given or the thing received is put in the abl. with *cum:* Which here? **res**, 'struggle'

exercitu C. Mari invicto, habebat inimicum C. Marium, conservatorem patriae, sextum iam illum consulatum gerentem; res erat cum L. Saturnino, iterum tribuno pl., vigilante homine et in causa populari si non moderate, at certe populariter abstinenterque versato. Cessit, ne aut victus a fortibus viris cum dedecore caderet aut victor multis et fortibus civibus rem publicam orbaret.

38 Meam causam senatus palam, equester ordo acerrime, cuncta Italia publice, omnes boni proprie enixeque susceperant. Eas res gesseram, quarum non unus auctor, sed dux omnium voluntatis fuissem, quaeque non modo ad singularem meam gloriam, sed ad communem salutem omnium civium et prope gentium pertinerent; ea condicione gesseram, ut meum factum semper omnes praestare tuerique deberent. XVII. Erat autem mihi contentio non cum victore exercitu, sed cum operis conductis et ad diripiendam urbem concitatis; habebam inimicum non C. Marium, terrorem hostium, spem subsidiumque patriae, sed duo inportuna prodigia, quos egestas, quos aeris alieni magnitudo, quos levitas,
39 quos inprobitas tribuno pl. constrictos addixerat; nec

20–24. invicto: see on II. **19**. 11. **at certe**: cf. §§ 14. 8; 7. 21. **populariter abstinenter**, 'in the interests of the people, unselfishly.'

§ 38. **27–34. palam**: how does this word differ from *publice*, l. 28? **unus auctor**, as Metellus: cf. § 37. 16. **non modo . . . sed**: what is its formula here? in Sull. **76**. 19? **praestare**: see on IV. **24**. 24.

2–7. victore, 'victorious:' substantives in *-tor* and *-trix* are not infrequently used as adjectives. **prodigia, quos**: for the gender of the rel. see A. 182 *a;* G. 616 3 I.; H. 445 5; B. 254. **quos egestas**, etc., 'whom their poverty, etc.;' but it is better to reverse the cases of the rel. and pers. pronouns: 'whose poverty, etc. . . . them.' **addixerat**, 'had made over,' a legal term used of the praetor who assigned a disputed piece of property to one of the claimants.

mihi erat res cum Saturnino, qui quod a se quaestore Ostiensi per ignominiam ad principem et senatus et civitatis, M. Scaurum, rem frumentariam tralatam sciebat, dolorem suum magna contentione animi persequebatur, sed cum scurrarum locupletium scorto, cum sororis adultero, cum stuprorum sacerdote, cum venefico, cum testamentario, cum sicario, cum latrone; quos homines si, id quod facile factu fuit, et quod fieri debuit, quodque a me optimi et fortissimi cives flagitabant, vi armisque superassem, non verebar, ne quis aut vim vi depulsam reprehenderet aut perditorum civium vel potius domesticorum hostium mortem maereret. Sed me illa moverunt: Omnibus in contionibus illa furia clamabat se, quae faceret contra salutem meam, facere auctore Cn. Pompeio, clarissimo viro mihique et nunc et, quoad licuit, amicissumo. M. Crassus, quocum mihi omnes erant amicitiae necessitudines, vir fortissimus, ab eadem illa peste infestissimus esse meis fortunis praedicabatur; C. Caesar, qui a me nullo meo merito alienus esse debe-

---

§ 39. **8-13. qui quod**: see on II. **17**. 2. **a se quaestore,** 'from him when q.' **Ostiensi**: see on Mur. **18**. 30. **per ignominiam,** 'as a deliberate insult:' these are the emphatic words. **principem et senatus et civitatis**: the former is a recognized and official title: see p. 75, § 105; the latter a merely complimentary term: cf. Sull. **3**. 31. **dolorem . . . persequebatur,** 'he avenged the affront with a great outburst of passion.' He went over from the conservatives to the democrats: see on § 37. 11. **scurrarum,** 'rakes:' for the following terms of abuse, all more or less deserved, cf. II. § 7. **scorto** etc., Clodius. **sororis,** the wife of L. Lucullus. **stuprorum sacerdote,** an allusion to the Bona Dea scandal.

16-26. optimi, etc. See p. 43, § 79. **superassem,** 'should conquer,' not 'had conquered,' a future condition in O. O., dependent upon *verebar*. **illa**: for meaning cf. Sull. **85**. 34; **59**. 44; III. **13**. 48. **et quoad licuit**: sc. *antea*, 'and formerly, as long as was allowed him,' i.e., by Caesar and Crassus. **omnes . . . necessitudines,** 'all sorts of friendly relations.' **nullo . . . merito,** 'for no fault of mine.' **alienus,** 'estranged,' a very mild word.

bat, inimicissimus esse meae saluti ab eodem cotidianis
40 contionibus dicebatur. His se tribus auctoribus in consiliis capiendis, adiutoribus in re gerenda esse usurum dicebat; ex quibus unum habere exercitum in Italia maximum, duo, qui privati tum essent, et Romae esse et parare, si vellent, exercitum posse idque facturos esse dicebat. Nec mihi ille iudicium populi nec legitimam aliquam contentionem nec disceptationem aut causae dictionem, sed vim, arma, exercitus, imperatores, castra denuntiabat. XVIII. Quid ergo? inimici oratio, vana praesertim, tam improbe in clarissimos viros coniecta me movit? Me vero non illius oratio, sed eorum taciturnitas, in quos illa oratio tam improba conferebatur; qui tum quamquam ob alias causas tacebant, tamen hominibus omnia timentibus tacendo loqui, non infitiando confiteri videbantur. Illi autem aliquo tum timore perterriti, quod acta illa atque omnis res anni superioris

---

§ 40. **28–34. His tribus**: sc. *uti* from *esse usurun*: cf. Sull. **22**. 25; **1**. 16. **habere**: for the infin. mood after a relative in O. O. see A. 336 *c* (p. 372); H. 524 1 (1); B. 314 4. **in Italia**. Caesar remained in Italy until Cicero and Cato had been disposed of: see p. 42, §§ 75. 76. Find in [the Introduction to] your Caesar the time of his arrival in Gaul in 58. **et . . . et** connect *esse* and *posse*. **idque**: explain the use of *-que* here after *et . . . et*. **iudicium populi**, 'a trial before the people,' the ancient appeal to the *comitia centuriata* which was now rarely resorted to: see p. 59, § 31. **legitimam contentionem**, 'a struggle in the courts,' i.e., the *quaestiones perpetuae*, which had superseded the *iudicium populi*. **disceptationem**, 'argument,' as to points of law involved.

1–2. Quid ergo: see on Sull. **84**. 21. **tam improbe . . . coniecta**, 'so unblushingly ascribed:' for *coniecta* might have been used *conlata*: cf. 1. 4, and Ep. XVI. **8**. 107.

6–8. tacendo loqui: for figure cf. Sull. **82**. 36; III. **10**. 19; I. **18**. 29. **acta illa, etc.**: the irregular proceedings of Caesar's consulship (59), when his colleague Bibulus, after unsuccessful efforts at opposition, shut himself up in his house and washed his hands of all responsibility.

labefactari a praetoribus, infirmari a senatu atque a
principibus civitatis putabant, tribunum popularem a
se alienare nolebant suaque sibi propiora esse pericula
quam mea loquebantur. Sed tamen et Crassus a con- 41
sulibus meam causam suscipiendam esse dicebat, et
eorum fidem Pompeius implorabat neque se privatum
publice susceptae causae defuturum esse dicebat; quem
virum studiosum mei, cupidissimum rei publicae con-
servandae domi meae certi homines ad eam rem positi
monuerunt, ut esset cautior, eiusque vitae a me insidias
apud me domi positas esse dixerunt, atque hanc eius
suspicionem alii litteris mittendis, alii nuntiis, alii coram
ipsi excitaverunt, ut ille, cum a me certe nihil timeret,
ab illis, ne quid meo nomine molirentur, sibi cavendum
putaret. Ipse autem Caesar, quem maxime homines
ignari veritatis mihi esse iratum putabant, erat ad portas,
erat cum imperio; erat in Italia eius exercitus, inque
eo exercitu ipsius tribuni pl. inimici mei fratrem prae-
fecerat.

XIX. Haec ergo cum viderem (neque enim erant 42
occulta), senatum, sine quo civitas stare non posset,

9–12. infirmari: a mild word (cf. § 39. 26), chosen purposely for *rescindi*. **popularem**, 'influential with the commons.' **mea**: case? Cf. Ep. I. **3**. 26 and 27. **a consulibus**: see on Sull. **23**. 2.

§ 41. **14–19. privatum publice**: for position see on § 2. 20; for *privatum* cf. § 40. 31; it has here a concessive force. **cupidissimum . . . conservandae**, 'a most zealous conservative:' see on § 5. 22. **domi meae**: join with *positi;* for cases see on I. **19**. 6. Cicero elsewhere says that his enemies introduced spies into his house. **apud me domi**: pleonasm, so *coram ipsi*, l. 20.

22–26. ab illis . . . cavendum, 'must be on guard against them.' **erat cum imperio**, the technical expression for the proconsul: see p. 68, § 73. **inque**: Cicero attaches *-que* to the monosyllabic preps., *in, de, ex, pro, per, cum.* **fratrem**, C. Claudius, older than Publius. **praefecerat**, 'had made an officer.'

omnino de civitate esse sublatum, consules, qui duces publici consilii esse deberent, perfecisse, ut per ipsos publicum consilium funditus tolleretur, eos, qui plurimum possent, opponi omnibus contionibus falso, sed formidolose tamen auctores ad perniciem meam, contiones haberi cotidie contra me, vocem pro me ac pro re publica neminem mittere, intenta signa legionum existimari cervicibus ac bonis vestris falso, sed putari tamen, coniuratorum copias veteres et effusam illam ac dissupatam Catilinae inportunam manum novo duce et insperata commutatione rerum esse renovatam:
43 haec cum viderem, quid agerem, iudices? Scio enim tum non mihi vestrum studium, sed meum prope vestro defuisse. Contenderem contra tribunum pl. privatus armis? Vicissent inprobos boni, fortes inertis; interfectus esset is, qui hac una medicina sola potuit a rei publicae peste depelli; quid deinde? quis reliqua praestaret? cui denique erat dubium, quin ille sanguis tribunicius, nullo praesertim publico consilio profusus, consules ultores et defensores esset habiturus? cum quidam in contione dixisset aut mihi semel pereundum aut bis esse vincendum. Quid erat bis vincere? Id

---

§ 42. **4–14. consilii**, the senate. **qui . . . possent**, the regents. **opponi**, 'paraded before.' **auctores**, in app. to *eos*, l. 5. **intenta**, 'aimed at,' 'threatened.' **Catilinae.** Cicero represents Clodius as the successor and avenger of Catilina, intent upon carrying out his plans. **haec cum viderem**, repeated from l. 1; in such cases *inquam* or *igitur* is usually inserted. **agerem**: for mood and tense cf. *irascerer*, Ep. XVI. **1.** 4; so *Contenderem*, l. 16.

§ 43. **16–22. tribunum pl. privatus**; for position cf. § 41. 14. **Vicissent . . . depelli**, a supposed answer to the preceding question: for protasis supply *si contendisses*. **medicina**, i.e., the death of Clodius: for the metaphor cf. § 31. 34. **peste**, in active sense: for a synonym cf. IV. **22.** 32; what kind of a gen. is *rei publicae?* **praestaret**: cf. § 38. 34. **ultores et defensores**, hysteron proteron: see on IV. **21.** 14.

profecto, ut, cum amentissimo tribuno pl. si decertassem, cum consulibus ceterisque eius ultoribus dimicarem.
Ego vero, vel si pereundum fuisset ac non 44
accipienda plaga mihi sanabilis, illi mortifera, qui inposuisset, semel perire tamen, iudices, maluissem quam bis vincere. Erat enim illa altera eius modi contentio, ut neque victi neque victores rem publicam tenere possemus. Quid, si in prima contentione vi tribunicia victus in foro cum multis bonis viris concidissem? Senatum consules, credo, vocassent, quem totum de civitate delerant; ad arma vocassent, qui ne vestitu quidem defendi rem publicam sissent; a tribuno pl. post interitum meum dissedissent, qui eandem horam meae pestis et suorum praemiorum esse voluissent.
XX. Unum mihi restabat illud, quod forsitan non nemo 45
vir fortis et acris animi magnique dixerit: 'Restitisses, repugnasses, mortem pugnans oppetisses.' De quo te, te, inquam, patria, testor et vos, penates patriique dei, me vestrarum sedum templorumque causa, me propter

---

26. ceteris ultoribus, the regents. **eius,** Clodius.

§ 44. **27–30. ac non,** 'and not rather,' for the more usual *ac non potius*. **illi mortifera,** owing to Cicero's speedy recall. **inposuisset**: for mood cf. *putetis*, § 4. 14. **illa altera** with the consuls.

31–36. victi, victores, with conditional force; no matter which party should conquer, the state would be ruined by the war. **credo**: how used? cf. Sull. **27.** 22; III. **6.** 10. **vestitu**: cf. *veste*, § 32. 16. **sissent,** from *sino*: give princp. parts and full form. For the fact cf. § 32. 7.

§ 45. **1–4. Unum . . . illud,** 'One course was left me, as follows.' **nemo vir**: for the pleonasm see on Sull. **25.** 25, and cf. Ep. XXIII. **5.** 42. **dixerit,** for mood see on Mur. **60.** 4. **Restitisses**: for mood see on Sull. **25.** 18. Notice carefully that this use of the subjunctive resembles in sense that of *agerem* and *contenderem*, §§ 42. 14; 43. 16, but differs essentially in the person of the verb and in the form of the sentence, here declarative, there interrogative. **De quo**: cf. § 2. 17: what is the objection to this substantive use of the pronoun? **penates,** etc.: see on Sull. **86.** 1.

salutem meorum civium, quae mihi semper fuit mea carior vita, dimicationem caedemque fugisse. Etenim, si mihi in aliqua nave cum meis amicis naviganti hoc, iudices, accidisset, ut multi ex multis locis praedones classibus eam navem se oppressuros minitarentur, nisi me unum sibi dedidissent, si id vectores negarent ac mecum simul interire quam me tradere hostibus mallent, iecissem ipse me potius in profundum, ut ceteros conservarem, quam illos mei tam cupidos non modo ad certam mortem, sed in magnum vitae discrimen adduce-
46 rem. Cum vero in hanc rei publicae navem ereptis senatui gubernaculis fluitantem in alto tempestatibus seditionum ac discordiarum armatae tot classes, nisi ego essem unus deditus, incursurae viderentur, cum proscriptio, caedes, direptio denuntiaretur, cum alii me suspicione periculi sui non defenderent, alii vetere odio bonorum incitarentur, alii inviderent, alii obstare sibi me arbitrarentur, alii ulcisci dolorem aliquem suum vellent, alii rem ipsam publicam atque hunc bonorum

---

9. accidisset: what is the usual sense of this word? See on I. **16**. 6.

11. dedidissent: sc. a subject from l. 8; for mood and tense cf. *superassem*, § 39. 17. **si**, 'in case that,' or the second protasis may be connected with the first by 'and.' **vectores**, 'the passengers,' a rare (passive) meaning of the word which is usually active in sense.

14, 15. non modo . . . sed: formula here? Cf. Sull. **76**. 19; **54**. 20; and contrast § 38. 31. **adducerem**: for mood see on II. **3**. 4.

§ 46. **17–19. senatui**: for case cf. *audaciae* III. **22**. 29. **gubernaculis**: see on § 20. 2. **fluitantem tempestatibus**, 'tossed about by the storms:' the intrans. partic. has here a passive sense and so admits an abl. of means: for meaning of *tempestas* see on Ep. XIV. **5**. 46. **armatae**, 'filled with armed men.' **essem deditus**: for mood and tense cf. *dedidissent*, § 45. 11.

20. denuntiaretur: read the notes on Sull. **44**. 22; **19**. 23, and explain the number of the verb with several subjects in Cicero.

statum otiumque odissent et ob hasce causas tot tamque varias me unum deposcerent, depugnarem potius cum summo non dicam exitio, sed periculo certe vestro liberorumque vestrorum quam id, quod omnibus inpendebat, unus pro omnibus susciperem ac subirem?

XXI. 'Victi essent improbi.' At cives, at ab eo pri- 47
vato armato, qui sine armis etiam consul rem publicam conservarat. Sin victi essent boni, qui superessent? nonne ad servos videtis rem publicam venturam fuisse? An mihi ipsi, ut quidam putant, fuit mors aequo animo oppetenda? Quid tum? mortemne fugiebam? An erat res ulla, quam mihi magis optandam putarem? aut ego illas res tantas in tanta improborum multitudine cum gerebam, non mihi mors, non exilium ob oculos versabatur? non haec denique a me tum tamquam fata in ipsa re gerenda canebantur? An erat mihi in tanto luctu meorum, tanta diiunctione, tanta acerbitate, tanta spoliatione omnium rerum, quas mihi aut natura aut fortuna dederat, vita retinenda? tam eram rudis, tam ignarus rerum, tam expers consilii aut ingenii? nihil audieram, nihil videram, nihil ipse legendo quaerendo-

---

25–29. statum, as in § 1. 5. **odissent**: why pl. perf. when the parallel verbs are imperfects? See on I. **13**. 5. **tot**: why not *tam multas?* See on § 8. 31. **depugnarem**, hortatory or dubitative? See on § 45. 2. **non dicam**, precisely equivalent to *non modo*, § 45. 14. **susciperem, subirem**: for mood cf. *adducerem*, § 45. 15.

§ 47. **1–11. 'Victi improbi:'** for the quoted words see on § 43. 17. **cives**: sc. *victi essent.* **ad servos**, etc.: cf. II. **19**. 18, and note. **venturam fuisse**: for form see on Sull. **22**. 21. **non mihi mors**: for *non* = *nonne* see on II. **19**. 17. **mors, exilium**, natural and civil death. **tamquam fata**: see on III. **19**. 25. **in ipsa re gerenda**: 'at the very moment of action.' **canebantur**: for meaning see on III. **18**. 12; for the fact cf. e.g. I. **22**. 4 f; III. **28**. 18 f; IV. **1**. 8 f; **3**. 6 f; **20**. 5 f.

13, 14. natura, fortuna: to the former he owed his family, to the latter his position and property.

que cognoveram, nesciebam vitae brevem esse cursum, gloriae sempiternum; cum esset omnibus definita mors, optandum esse, ut vita, quae necessitati deberetur, patriae potius donata quam reservata naturae videretur? nesciebam inter sapientissimos homines hanc contentionem fuisse, ut alii dicerent animos hominum sensusque morte restingui, alii autem tum maxime mentes sapientium ac fortium virorum, cum ex corpore excessissent, sentire ac vigere? quorum alterum fugiendum non esse, carere sensu, alterum etiam optandum,
48 meliore esse sensu. Denique, cum omnia semper ad dignitatem rettulissem nec sine ea quicquam expetendum esse homini in vita putassem, mortem, quam etiam virgines Athenis regis, opinor, Erechthei filiae pro patria contempsisse dicuntur, ego vir consularis tantis rebus gestis timerem? praesertim cum eius essem civitatis, ex qua C. Mucius solus in castra Porsennae venisset eumque interficere proposita sibi morte conatus esset; ex qua P. Decius primum pater, post aliquot annos

---

19–23. ut vita . . . videretur, 'that life, which is due to necessity, should seem freely given to one's country, instead of hoarded up for nature.' **potius quam** is common in the sense of 'instead of.' **alii,** the Epicureans: cf. IV. **7**. 12; Exc. III. § 20. **alii autem**: the Academics: see on Mur. **63**. 18. **tum maxime,** 'then if ever;' so also *maxime* is used to intensify *cum,* and *si:* cf. I. **29**. 11.

§ 48. **27–33. ad dignitatem rettulissem,** 'measured all things by the standard of honor,' a very common meaning of *ad aliquod referre* in Cicero's philosophical writings. **opinor,** inserted to imply hesitation about the name: see on *nescio quos,* § 23. 6. **Erechthei filiae**: an oracle had promised him victory in war if he sacrificed one of his three daughters. The lot fell upon the youngest, but the others died with her. **vir consularis**: for the force of these words cf. IV. **3**. 8 f. **timerem**: cf. *depugnarem,* § 46. 26. **C. Mucius** Scaevŏla, who attempted to kill Lars Porsena while besieging Rome, and, to show his contempt for pain when threatened with death, held his right hand in the fire until it was consumed.

35, 36. P. Decius pater in 337,

patria virtute praeditus filius se ac vitam suam instructa acie pro salute populi Romani victoriaque devovisset; ex qua innumerabiles alii partim adipiscendae laudis, partim vitandae turpitudinis causa mortem in variis bellis aequissimis animis oppetissent; in qua civitate ipse meminissem patrem huius M. Crassi, fortissimum virum, ne videret victorem vivus inimicum, eadem sibi manu vitam exhausisse, qua mortem saepe hostibus optulisset.

XXII. Haec ego et multa alia cogitans hoc videbam, **49** si causam publicam mea mors peremisset, neminem umquam fore, qui auderet suscipere contra improbos civis salutem rei publicae. Itaque, non solum si vi interissem, sed etiam si morbo extinctus essem, fore putabam ut exemplum rei publicae conservandae mecum simul interiret. Quis enim umquam me a senatu populoque Romano tanto omnium bonorum studio non restituto quod certe, si essem interfectus, accidere non potuisset, ullam rei publicae partem cum sua minima invidia auderet attingere? Servavi igitur

---

filius in 295, gave their lives as propitiatory offerings to the unseen powers in order to bring victory to Roman arms.

38–42. partim . . . partim; cf. Ep. XVI. **5**. 70; Mur. **51**. 26. **ipse,** to mark the change from more or less doubtful legends to real history. **huius M. Crassi**: see on § 3. 2 ad fin.: for *huius* cf. § 6. 7. The father of Crassus was proscribed by Cinna and Marius in 87, and committed suicide to avoid falling into their hands. **videret,** etc.; notice the alliteration.

§ 49. **2–11. neminem umquam,** etc., already urged in III. **28**. 18 f. **me . . . restituto**: notice the accumulation of ablatives, and especially the abl. abs. *tanto . . . studio* inclosed within another: *me . . . restituto*. **rei pub. partem attingere,** 'take any part in politics.' **cum . . . invidia**: 'at the risk of ever so little unpopularity to himself.' **sua**: the poss. is here used for an obj. gen. (*sui*): A. 190 *b*; G. 363 Rem.; H. 396 III. Note 2; B. 243 2. **auderet**: its protasis is implied in the abl. abs. *me . . . non restituto*;

rem publicam discessu meo, iudices; caedem a vobis liberisque vestris, vastitatem, incendia, rapinas meo dolore luctuque depuli et unus bis rem publicam servavi, semel gloria, iterum aerumna mea. Neque enim in hoc me hominem esse infitiabor umquam, ut me optimo fratre, carissimis liberis, fidissima coniuge, vestro conspectu, patria, hoc honoris gradu sine dolore caruisse glorier. Quod si fecissem, quod a me beneficium haberetis, cum pro vobis ea, quae mihi essent vilia, reliquissem? Hoc meo quidem animo summi in patriam amoris mei signum esse debet certissimum, quod, cum abesse ab ea sine summo dolore non possem, hunc me perpeti quam illam labefactari ab improbis
50 malui. Memineram, iudices, divinum illum virum atque ex isdem quibus nos radicibus natum ad salutem huius imperii, C. Marium, summa senectute, cum vim prope iustorum armorum profugisset, primo senile corpus paludibus occultasse demersum, deinde ad infimorum ac tenuissimorum hominum Minturnensium miseri-

---

A. 310 *a;* G. 594 2; H. 549, 2; B. 305 1.

15–21. gloria . . . mea, the poss. as in l. 11. **enim**: the connecting idea is omitted (cf. Sull. **40**. 4): '[I say *aerumna*] for I will never deny in this matter that I am a man (= have a man's weaknesses), in order to boast that I. etc.' **in hoc**: see on *ex hoc* Ep. VI. **15**. 8. **ut me**: the pron. is subj. of *caruisse*. **fratre . . . gradu,** abls. of separation. *gradu*, as ex-consul: see p. 65, § 55. **reliquissem,** 'should have left,' not 'had left,' as the mood is not merely due to *cum* (causal), but is also apodosis to *si fecissem*. **quidem,** restrictive: see on II. **7**. 10: for another use cf. § 24. 24.

§ 50. **26–29. isdem . . . radicibus.** Cicero and Marius had the same birthplace, p. 16, § 11. **natum ad salutem**: for the thought cf. Sull. **23**. 32. **senectute,** at the age of 70. **prope**: see on III. **19**. 25; no civil war could be called *arma iusta*, but Cic. must speak as favorably as possible of Sulla in order to make Marius' conduct contrast more with his own. For the events referred to here see on III. **24**. 10, year 88. **occultasse**: for the perf. inf. after *Memineram* here and in § 48. 43 see on III. **19**. 20.

cordiam confugisse, inde navigio perparvo, cum omnis portus terrasque fugeret, in oras Africae desertissimas pervenisse. Atque ille vitam suam, ne inultus esset, ad incertissimam spem et ad rei publicae fatum reservavit; ego, qui, quem ad modum multi in senatu me apsente dixerunt, periculo rei publicae vivebam, quique ob eam causam consularibus litteris de senatus sententia exteris nationibus commendabar, nonne, si meam vitam deseruissem, rem publicam prodidissem? in qua quidem nunc me restituto vivit mecum simul exemplum fidei publicae. Quod si immortale retinetur, quis non intellegit immortalem hanc civitatem futuram?

XXIII. Nam externa bella regum, gentium, nationum **51** iam pridem ita extincta sunt, ut praeclare cum iis agamus, quos pacatos esse patiamur; denique ex bellica victoria non fere quemquam est invidia civium consecuta; domesticis malis et audacium civium consiliis saepe est resistendum, eorumque periculorum est in re publica retinenda medicina; quam omnem, iudices, perdidissetis, si meo interitu senatui populoque Romano doloris sui de me declarandi potestas esset erepta. Quare moneo

---

34. spem, i.e., of returning to Rome. Creighton, p. 67 f; Allen, p. 178 f; Myers, p. 89; Pennell, p. 112. **fatum** = *exitium*: cf. III. **17**. 25.

35–41. ego, qui, quem ad modum, suspension of clauses: cf. § 39. 8. **periculo**, 'at the peril of,' i.e., the life of the state depended upon Cicero's. **consularibus**, etc., 'given by the consul (P. Lentulus Spinther, 57) by direction of the senate.' **nonne**: for its late position cf. II. **25**. 28. **nunc**: cf. Ep. XIII. **1**. 15. **fidei publicae**, 'of protection on the part of the state,' extended to its champion: cf. the opening thought of the chapter.

§ 51. **2–6. ut . . . patiamur**, 'that we treat those with distinction whom we permit to be our subjects.' **denique**, 'in a word,' often used thus when but one clause has gone before: give an example from Caes. II. **33**. 2. **periculorum**, obj. gen. with *medicina*.

vos, adulescentes, atque hoc meo iure praecipio, qui dignitatem, qui rem publicam, qui gloriam spectatis, ne, si quae vos aliquando necessitas ad rem publicam contra improbos civis defendendam vocabit, segniores sitis et recordatione mei casus a consiliis fortibus
52 refugiatis. Primum non est periculum, ne quis umquam incidat in eius modi consules, praesertim si erit iis id, quod debetur, persolutum. Deinde numquam iam, ut spero, quisquam improbus consilio et auxilio bonorum se oppugnare rem publicam dicet illis tacentibus nec armati exercitus terrorem opponet togatis; neque erit iusta causa ad portas sedenti imperatori, quare suum terrorem falso iactari opponique patiatur. Numquam denique erit tam oppressus senatus, ut ei ne supplicandi quidem ac lugendi sit potestas, tam captus equester ordo, ut equites Romani a consule relegentur. Quae cum omnia atque etiam multo alia maiora, quae consulto praetereo, accidissent, videtis me tamen in meam pristinam dignitatem brevi tempore doloris interiecto rei publicae voce esse revocatum.

53 XXIV. Sed ut revertar ad illud, quod mihi in hac omni est oratione propositum, omnibus malis illo anno scelere consulum rem publicam esse confectam, pri-

---

10. meo iure, because he had experienced in person the gratitude of the nation.

§ 52. **15–20. periculum, ne**: see on Sull. **39.** 41. **iis,** Piso and Gabinius: *his* would have meant the consuls for 56, Lentulus and Philippus. **id, quod debetur,** 'their deserts.' **nec armati,** etc., 'nor parade the bugbear of an armed army before peaceful citizens.'

Return after the Second Digression (§§ 36–52) to the interrupted First Digression on 'The Year 58.' (*d*) Further Unconstitutional Acts of Clodius, §§ 53–70.

§ 53 **1–3. ut . . . revertar**: explain the clause. **illud,** defined by the clause *omnibus . . . confectam* below. **oratione**: see on § 14. 9. **malis . . . scelere**: notice the three uses of the ablative, side by side. **primum**: see on Sull. **63.** 12.

mum illo ipso die, qui mihi funestus fuit, omnibus bonis luctuosus, cum ego me e complexu patriae conspectuque vestro eripuissem et metu vestri periculi, non mei, furori hominis, sceleri, perfidiae, telis minisque cessissem patriamque, quae mihi erat carissima, propter ipsius patriae caritatem reliquissem, cum meum illum casum tam horribilem, tam gravem, tam repentinum non solum homines, sed tecta urbis ac templa lugerent, nemo vestrum forum, nemo curiam, nemo lucem aspicere vellet: illo, inquam, ipso die — die dico, immo hora atque etiam puncto temporis eodem mihi reique publicae pernicies, Gabinio et Pisoni provincia rogata est. Pro dei immortales custodes et conservatores huius urbis atque imperii, quaenam illa in re publica monstra, quae scelera vidistis! Civis erat expulsus is, qui rem publicam ex senatus auctoritate cum omnibus bonis defenderat, et expulsus non alio aliquo, sed eo ipso crimine. Erat autem expulsus

---

6, 7. **eripuissem**, meaning 'to take away with violence,' is followed in Cicero by *e* or *de* with the abl. of the thing, or by the dative of the person: meaning 'to rescue from' it takes *ex* with the abl. **perfidiae**: for the fact § 15. 7. f.

13–16. lucem, as in Ep. XIX. **1**. 8. **illo, ipso die**, repeated from l. 4: see on § 42. 14, and on Ep. III. **8**. 111. **die dico**: for the figure cf. § 17. 25. Notice the different verbs of saying used in this line. In the two uses they are not interchangeable. **pernicies, provincia rogata est**: read Ep. VII. Int. Note (the bill referred to is there marked II. (a)) and the note on l. 10. **Pro dei**: *pro* is an interjection, and *dei* a vocative.

17–19. quaenam illa: in English we do not combine the interrogative and demonstrative pronouns, but insert a relative clause: 'what horrors, what criminal acts (see on II. **10**. 14) [were] those [which] you, etc.' **senatus auctoritate**, 'by authority of the senate.' *auctoritas* is not used in its technical sense (cf. § 32. 12), but as a general term, to fix the responsibility where it belonged: cf. Sull. **87**. 15; **21**. 4. He speaks here of the resolution *videant consules*, etc. (p. 29, § 47), which in I. **3**. 30 he expressly terms a *consultum*.

sine iudicio, vi, lapidibus, ferro, servitio denique con-
citato; lex erat lata vastato ac relicto foro et sicariis
servisque tradito, et ea lex, quae ut ne ferretur, se-
54 natus fuerat veste mutata. Hac tanta perturbatione
26 civitatis ne noctem quidem consules inter meum interi-
tum et suam praedam interesse passi sunt; statim me
perculso ad meum sanguinem hauriendum et spirante
etiam re publica ad eius spolia detrahenda advola-
verunt. Omitto gratulationes, epulas, partitionem
aerarii, beneficia, spem, promissa, praedam, laetitiam
paucorum in luctu omnium; vexabatur uxor mea,
liberi ad necem quaerebantur, gener, et Piso gener,
a Pisonis consulis pedibus supplex reiciebatur, bona
diripiebantur eaque ad consules deferebantur, domus
ardebat in Palatio; consules epulabantur. Quodsi meis
incommodis laetabantur, urbis tamen periculo commo-
verentur.

22–24. sine iudicio: the preposition governs but one of the following abls., the position of the rest being awkward. The 'violence, stones, etc.,' refer to the keeping of Cicero's friends from the *comitia*, not to any attack upon his person. **et ea lex**, 'and a law at that, to prevent the passage of which, etc.' This is not quite accurate, as the first and general bill (Ep. VII. Int. Note 'I.') was not put upon its passage, and even the *privilegium* substituted for it was greatly modified (*ib.* 'II.' and 'II. (a)').

§ 54. **29–38. etiam temporal**: cf. IV. **10**. 28; I. **1**. 2. **gratulationes**, 'expressions of joy.' **partitionem aerarii**, i.e., grants of money to the consuls for their expenses in the provinces: cf. § 24. 35. **beneficia**, 'favors,' such as promotions and appointments to places in the provinces, all of course in advance.

32–37. vexabatur, etc., p. 44, § 80. **ad necem** = *ut occiderentur*: for *ad* cf. Ep. III. **1**. 10. **Piso gener, a Pisonis**: the relationship between the two (see on § 20. 32) increased the cruelty of the latter. **Quodsi**: comment upon *quod*. Give an example of its use with another particle: cf. Ep. XIV. **1**. 4. **incommodis**, a euphemism: give illustration from Caes. I. **13**. 4. **commoverentur**: for mood cf. *restitisses*, § 45. 2; for tense see on Sull. **25**. 18.

XXV. Sed ut a mea causa iam recedam, reliquas illius 55
anni pestes recordamini (sic enim facillime perspicietis, quantam vim omnium remediorum a magistratibus proxumis res publica desiderarit), legum multitudinem cum earum, quae latae sunt, tum vero quae promulgatae fuerunt. Nam latae quidem sunt consulibus illis — tacentibus dicam? immo vero etiam adprobantibus, ut censoria notio et gravissimum iudicium sanctissimi magistratus de re publica tolleretur, ut collegia non modo illa vetera contra senatus consultum restituerentur, sed ab uno gladiatore innumerabilia alia nova conscriberentur, ut remissis senis et trientibus quinta prope pars vectigalium tolleretur, ut Gabinio pro illa

---

§ 55. **2–7. recordamini**: mode? See on Ep. XIV. **3**. 23. **vim,** 'quantity,' 'number.' **proxumis,** i.e., of the year 57. **multitudinem,** in app. with *pestes*. In strictness there should be more than one appositive, but the enumeration is interrupted by the explanation of the first and is not afterwards resumed. **latae sunt, promulgatae fuerunt,** a good example of the difference in force between *sum* and *fui* with p. pass. participles. The idea of *fuerunt* may be brought out here thus: 'remained mere projects.' See on I. **16**. 10, and cf. Sull. **65**. 8; **63**. 19; III. **25**. 34. **tacentibus dicam**: cf. § 17. 25.

8–12. censoria notio, 'the stigma of the censors:' see p. 65, § 57. Clodius' law allowed the censors to degrade a citizen only after a regular trial before the courts. **et,** 'that is:' see on II. **3**. 6. **collegia . . . vetera**: see on § 32. 4. **remissis senis et trientibus,** 'by the throwing off of the $6\frac{1}{3}$ *asses*.' Since the *lex frumentaria* of C. Gracchus (Creighton, p. 59; Allen, p. 164; Myers, p. 81; Pennell, p. 97) each citizen had been supplied monthly with a fixed quantity of grain at the rate of $6\frac{1}{3}$ asses per bushel, about half-price in Cicero's time. Clodius proposed to make the grain absolutely free, thereby diminishing the revenues of the state one-fifth. **quinta pars** $= \frac{1}{5}$; *duae quintae* (*partes*) $= \frac{2}{5}$; *quinque partes* $= \frac{5}{6}$.

13. pro illa Cilicia, etc.: in accordance with regular custom (see on IV. **23**. 2.) the senate had fixed upon certain provinces for the consuls of 58 before their election: what provinces these were we do not know. When the result of the balloting made Piso and Gabinius consuls, Clodius in return for their support against Cicero carried a law giving to Piso

sua Cilicia, quam sibi, si rem publicam prodidisset, pactus erat, Syria daretur et uni helluoni bis de eadem re deliberandi et rogata lege potestas per novam legem fieret provinciae commutandae.

56 XXVI. Mitto eam legem, quae omnia iura religionum, auspiciorum, potestatum, omnis leges, quae sunt de iure et de tempore legum rogandarum, una rogatione delevit, mitto omnem domesticam labem; etiam exteras nationes illius anni furore conquassatas videbamus. Lege tribunicia Matris Magnae Pessinuntius ille sacerdos expulsus et spoliatus sacerdotio est fanumque sanctissimarum atque antiquissimarum religionum venditum pecunia grandi Brogitaro, impuro homini atque indigno illa religione, praesertim cum eam sibi ille non colendi, sed violandi causa adpetisset; appellati reges a populo, qui

---

Macedonia and to Gabinius Cilicia (see on Ep. VII. l. 10) instead of the provinces previously fixed by the senate. This was in itself unconstitutional; but he went a step farther, and by a second law gave to Gabinius Syria instead of Cilicia.

14, 15. prodidisset: for tense cf. § 39. 17. **et** as in l. 8.

§ 56. **1–9. eam legem**, already discussed in § 33. 1 f. **potestatum**, 'civil offices:' see on Sull. **21**. 6. **de iure, de tempore**: the former refers to the *lex Aelia*, the latter to the *lex Fufia*: see on § 33. 2–7. **Lege tribunicia**, i.e., by a *plebiscitum* (p. 59, § 29), whereas the senate had jurisdiction over foreign affairs (p. 74, § 97). **Matris Magnae**: the worship of the Great Mother of the Gods was introduced into Rome in 204 from Pĕssĭnūs, the capital of Galatia. **Brogitaro**, the brother of Deiotarus, King of Galatia.

10–11. religione, 'sacred office:' notice the different meanings of *religio* in ll. 1, 8 and 10. **praesertim cum**: the two meanings of this phrase have been given on Sull. **6**. 28. In many places the meaning is doubtful, varying with the word or words with which we suppose it to be connected. So here, if it goes with *venditum . . . Brogitaro* the meaning is 'and that, though;' if with *indigno . . . religione*, 'especially as.' Explain the similar variation in Caes. I. **16**. 6. **appellati . . . a populo**: by whose authority was the title regularly given? See Caes. I. **35**. 2.

id numquam ne a senatu quidem postulassent, reducti
exules Byzantium condemnati tum, cum indemnati cives e
civitate eiciebantur. Rex Ptolomaeus, qui si nondum 57
erat ipse a senatu socius appellatus, erat tamen frater eius
regis, qui cum esset in eadem causa, iam erat a senatu
honorem istum consecutus, erat eodem genere eisdem-
que maioribus, eadem vetustate societatis, denique erat
rex si nondum socius, at non hostis; pacatus, quietus,
fretus imperio populi Romani regno paterno atque avito
regali otio perfruebatur —: de hoc nihil cogitante, nihil
suspicante eisdem operis suffragium ferentibus est roga-
tum, ut sedens cum purpura et sceptro et illis insigni-
bus regiis praeconi publico subiceretur et imperante
populo Romano, qui etiam bello victis regibus regna

12, 13. reducti . . . Byzantium: persons banished from Byzantium, a *civitas libera* (see on Ep. XXI. **7**. 53), were restored against the will of the authorities by order of Rome.

§ 57. **14–17. Rex Ptolemaeus,** of Cyprus, had incurred the enmity of Clodius by offering only two talents for the latter's ransom when in the hands of Cilician pirates. In revenge Clodius trumped up a charge against him of having aided the pirates against Rome, and had his kingdom made a Roman province. Notice that the nominative is left hanging (*nominativus pendens*) without a verb; it should be subject of *subjectus est*, cf. l. 24, but the length of the sentence has caused an anacoluthon. **eius regis,** Ptolemaeus Auletes, of Egypt. **cum . . . causa,** 'although he was in the same position,' i.e., deserved no better treatment. **erat eodem**: here and in l. 18 the *qui* of l. 14 must be repeated as subject of *erat*.

20–24. imperio, regno, otio: notice the juxtaposition of the three ablatives and explain each. **operis,** as in §§ 27. 15; 18. 8. He insinuates that only these hirelings dared to vote. **est rogatum**: for meaning see on I. **28**. 17. **sedens,** i.e., on his throne. **illis insignibus,** of eastern monarchs, among them the diadem: perhaps the others were not very clear to Cicero himself. **regiis**: cf. *regali*, l. 21; the former means 'belonging to a king,' the latter 'worthy of a king.' **praeconi . . . subiceretur,** 'should be sold at public auction.' For rhetorical effect the king is put for the kingdom. Ptolemaeus committed suicide on losing his kingdom.

reddere consuevit, rex amicus nulla iniuria commemorata, nullis rebus repetitis cum bonis omnibus publicaretur.

58 XXVII. Multa acerba, multa turpia, multa turbulenta habuit ille annus; tamen illi sceleri, quod in me illorum immanitas edidit, haud scio an recte hoc proximum esse dicamus. Antiochum Magnum illum maiores nostri magna belli contentione terra marique superatum intra montem Taurum regnare iusserunt, Asiam, qua illum multarunt, Attalo, ut is regnaret in ea, condonaverunt; cum Armeniorum rege Tigrane grave bellum nuper ipsi diuturnumque gessimus, cum ille iniuriis in socios nostros inferendis bello prope nos lacessisset. Hic et ipse per se vehemens fuit et acerrimum hostem huius imperii Mithridatem pulsum Ponto opibus suis regnoque defendit et a L. Lucullo, summo viro atque imperatore, pulsus animo tamen hostili cum reliquis suis copiis in pristina mente mansit. Hunc Cn. Pompeius cum in suis castris supplicem abiectum vidisset, erexit atque insigne regium, quod ille de suo capite abiecerat, reposuit et certis rebus imperatis regnare iussit nec

---

§ 58. **2–5. ille annus**: what year? **haud scio an**: see on *nescio an* IV. **9**. 6. **Antiochum Magnum**: see Creighton, p. 48; Allen, p. 135; Myers, p. 70; Pennell, p. 78. **intra**, from the standpoint of Antiochus.

6–8. qua, pregnant for *qua erepta:* for case and for meaning of *multarunt* see on I. **28**. 16; **4**. 9. **Attalo**, a blunder, as Antiochus was succeeded by Eumenes II., who reigned from 197 to 159. **Tigrane**, son-in-law of Mithradates, defeated by Lucullus in 69–68, surrendered to Pompeius and was left in possession of Armenia. Creighton, p. 70 f; Allen, p. 195 f. **nuper ipsi**, opposed to *maiores*, l. 4.

9–18. iniuriis . . . inferendis differs how from *iniuriis . . . illatis?* See on Mur. **17**. 5. **prope**: cf. § 50. 27. **nos lacessisset**, 'assumed the offensive.' **certis rebus imperatis**. Tigranes had to pay an indemnity of 6,000 talents, and to give up all the territory he had acquired by conquest.

minus et sibi et huic imperio gloriosum putavit con-
stitutum a se regem quam constrictum videri. Hic, 59
qui bellum intulit, gessit, qui et ipse hostis fuit populi Romani et acerrimum hostem in regnum recepit, qui conflixit, qui signa contulit, qui de imperio paene certavit, regnat hodie et amicitiae nomen ac societatis, quod armis violarat, id precibus est consecutus; ille Cyprius miser, qui semper amicus, semper socius fuit, de quo nulla umquam suspicio durior aut ad senatum aut ad imperatores allata nostros est, vivus, ut aiunt, est et videns cum victu ac vestitu suo publicatus. Em, cur ceteri reges stabilem esse suam fortunam arbitrentur, cum hoc illius funesti anni prodito exemplo videant per tribunum aliquem et sescentas operas se fortunis spoliari et regno omni posse nudari!

XXVIII. At etiam eo negotio M. Catonis splendorem 60
maculare voluerunt ignari, quid gravitas, quid integritas, quid magnitudo animi, quid denique virtus valeret, quae in tempestate saeva quieta est et lucet in

---

19, 20. constitutum . . . constrictum, 'set up . . . shut up:' see on I. **30**. 25.

§ 59. **22–33. hostem**: sc. *nostrum*. Who? **de imperio,** 'for supremacy,' i.e., over the world. **amicitiae . . . societatis**: what is the position of *nomen* called? Where else could it stand? **ut aiunt**: see on I. **15**. 33. **est**, with *publicatus*, not *vivus*. **vivus . . . videns, victu . . . vestitu**: notice the favorite use of alliteration in proverbs. **sescentas,** 'some hundreds of:' the word is used indefinitely of any large number.

§ 60. **1. M. Catonis**. Cato had been named by Clodius in his bill to direct the proceedings against Ptolemaeus, with the double object of getting him out of Rome for the time (p. 41, § 75) and of securing his support after his return, in case that the legislation of Clodius should be assailed by the optimates as unconstitutional.

4. in tempestate, etc., maxims of the Stoic philosophy, which Cicero quotes in a very different tone from that employed Mur. §§ 61–65.

tenebris et pulsa loco manet tamen atque haeret in patria splendetque per sese semper neque alienis umquam sordibus obsolescit. Non illi ornandum M. Catonem, sed relegandum, nec illi committendum illud negotium, sed inponendum putaverunt, qui in contione palam dixerint linguam se evellisse M. Catoni, quae semper contra extraordinarias potestates libera fuisset. Sentient, ut spero, brevi tempore manere libertatem illam atque hoc etiam, si fieri potuerit, esse maiorem, quod cum consulibus illis M. Cato, etiam cum iam desperasset aliquid auctoritate sua profici posse, tamen voce ipsa ac dolore pugnavit et post meum discessum iis Pisonem verbis flens meum et rei publicae casum vexavit, ut illum hominem perditissimum atque inpu-
61 dentissimum paene iam provinciae paeniteret. Cur igitur rogationi paruit? Quasi vero ille non in alias quoque leges, quas iniuste rogatas putaret, iam ante iurarit! Non offert se ille istis temeritatibus, ut, cum

---

5. pulsa loco: see on II. **1**. 12.

10–19. linguam evellisse, 'silenced:' see on l. 1. above. **extraordinarias potestates**, 'powers out of the usual order,' which Cato had always opposed as unconstitutional. His own commission was unusual because (1) he was at the time *privatus* and had held no higher offices than the quaestorship and tribuneship, (2) the commission was conferred *nominatim*, (3) it comprehended two distinct objects, in regard to Ptolemaeus and to Byzantium (§§ 56, 57). **Pisonem** is object of *vexavit*, **casum** of *flens:* notice the chiastic arrangement. Is **flens** to be taken literally? **illum . . . provinciae . . . paeniteret**: for cases cf. Ep. V. **2**. 7.

§ 61. **20–22. alias leges**, e.g., Caesar's law for the distribution of land among Pompeius' veterans, in which, in imitation of Saturninus (see on § 37,11), he had inserted a clause requiring members of the senate to bind themselves by oath to observe it. **istis temeritatibus**, 'those reckless acts of yours.' *istis*, because the supposed question *cur . . . paruit* is put from the democratic standpoint: cf. Sull. **62**. 1; **12**. 18; Mur. **20**. 15; I. **3**. 27; for *temeritatibus* see on II. **10**. 14. **ut . . . privet**, in direct opposition to the course of Q. Metellus, § 37. 14–17.

rei publicae nihil prosit, se civi rem publicam privet. Consule me cum esset designatus tribunus pl., obtulit in discrimen vitam suam; dixit eam sententiam, cuius invidiam capitis periculo sibi praestandam videbat; dixit vehementer, egit acriter, ea, quae sensit, prae se tulit, dux, auctor, actor rerum illarum fuit, non quo periculum suum non videret, sed in tanta rei publicae tempestate nihil sibi nisi de patriae periculis cogitandum putabat.

XXIX. Consecutus est ipsius tribunatus. Quid ego 62
de singulari magnitudine animi eius ac de incredibili virtute dicam? Meministis illum diem, cum templo a collega occupato, nobis omnibus de vita eius viri et civis timentibus ipse animo firmissimo venit in templum et clamorem hominum auctoritate, inpetum inproborum virtute sedavit. Adiit tum periculum, sed adiit ob eam causam, quae quanta fuerit, iam mihi dicere non est necesse. At si isti Cypriae rogationi sceleratissimae non paruisset, haereret illa nihilo minus rei publicae turpitudo; regno enim iam publicato de ipso Catone erat nominatim rogatum. Quod ille si repudiasset,

---

23–30. se civi, 'of a citizen like himself:' case of each word? **eam sententiam**: see p. 38, § 67 ad fin. **prae se tulit**: for meaning see on Ep. V. **3**. 20. **non quo . . . sed**: what is omitted with *sed?* See on Ep. XIX. **1**. 8. **nihil nisi de**. cf. I. **17**. 26, and for a different construction II. **10**. 15.

§ 62. **1–8. tribunatus**: when? **illum diem**, when Cato vetoed the proposal of his colleague Q. Metellus to recall Pompeius, p. 39. § 70. **templo**, probably the *rostra*, see p. 71, § 86, although the *templum Castoris* (§ 34. 12) may be meant. **hominum, inproborum** refer to the same persons, and the second gen. is inserted merely to balance the first: cf. Sull. **12**. 26; II. **17**. 6; I. **12**. 28. **quanta**$=$*quam iusta*, regularly so with *causa*. **quae (relative) quanta fuerit**, 'the justice of which:' cf. the similar ind. quest. in III. **3**. 22 f.

10–12. haereret rei publicae: the dative is rare with *haerere*, for the usual construction cf. I. **13**. 7. **Quod**, referring to the implied

dubitatis, quin ei vis esset allata, cum omnia acta illius
63 anni per unum illum labefactari viderentur? Atque etiam hoc videbat, quoniam illa in re publica macula regni publicati maneret, quam nemo iam posset eluere, quod ex malis boni posset in rem publicam pervenire, id utilius esse per se conservari quam per alios. Atque ille etiamsi alia quapiam vi expelleretur illis temporibus ex hac urbe, facile pateretur. Etenim, qui superiore anno senatu caruisset, quo si tum veniret, me tamen socium suorum in re publica consiliorum videre posset, is aequo animo tum me expulso et meo nomine cum universo senatu, tum sententia sua condemnata in hac urbe esse posset? Ille vero eidem tempori cui nos, eiusdem furori, eisdem consulibus, eisdem minis, insidiis, periculis cessit. Luctum nos hausimus maiorem, dolorem ille animi non minorem.

---

subject of *erat rogatum*, as if *illud* had been expressed.

13. quin esset allata: the subj. is due both to the condition and to *quin;* in such cases the simple pl. perf. tense is very rare, the writer usually casting his sentence in the active form and using the fut. part. to show clearly the idea of contingency (. . . *quin vim adlaturi fuerint*) : cf., however, § 49. 21.

§ 63. **15–19. macula regni publicati**: for the gen. cf. §§ 18. 6; 6. 10; for the participle cf. Sull. **33**. 22; Mur. **35**. 8. **quod boni**: is the gen. necessary? The only good lay in securing the treasures of Cyprus (7000 talents) for the state treasury of Rome: had a less upright man than Cato had control of them, the larger part would have gone into private pockets. **expelleretur**, 'was to be driven out.' This clause gives the thought of Cato when he undertook the charge (*etiam si expellar*, etc.) thrown back into past time.

20–24. superiore anno, 59. **caruisset**, 'had stayed away from.' Cato had done so to avoid the appearance of countenancing Caesar's violent proceedings which he was unable to prevent. **quo si veniret** = *ubi, si eo veniret:* for the position of the relative (here an adverb) in the subordinate clause cf. Sull. **63**. 12; Mur. **70**. 9; II. **19**. 17; **5**. 7. **me tamen**: sc. *quamquam alii abessent:* for the ellipse with *tamen* cf. § 20. 25. **meo nomine**, 'in my person.' **cum universo**: comment upon the position of *cum* (cf. Sull. **12**.

XXX. His de tot tantisque iniuriis in socios, in reges, 64
in civitates liberas consulum querella esse debuit; in eius magistratus tutela reges atque exterae nationes semper fuerunt. Ecquae vox umquam est audita consulum? Quamquam quis audiret, si maxime queri vellent? De Cyprio rege quererentur, qui me civem nullo meo crimine patriae nomine laborantem non modo stantem non defenderunt, sed ne iacentem quidem protexerunt? Cesseram, si alienam a me plebem fuisse voltis, quae non fuit, invidiae; si commoveri omnia videbantur, tempori; si vis suberat, armis; si societas magistratuum, pactioni; si periculum civium, rei publicae. Cur, cum de capite civis (non disputo, cuius modi 65
civis) et de bonis proscriptio ferretur, cum et sacratis legibus et XII tabulis sanctum esset, ut ne cui privilegium inrogari liceret neve de capite nisi comitiis centuriatis rogari, nulla vox est audita consulum, constitutumque est illo anno, quantum in illis duabus huius imperii pestibus fuit, iure posse per operas concitatas

---

17), and point out similar infelicities in IV. **15**. 33; **16**. 38. Notice the accumulation of ablatives (6) in ll. 23. 25.

§ 64. **1–12. reges, civitates,** Ptolemaeus, Byzantium: for the plural cf. § 35. 24. **magistratus,** the consulship. **quis audiret,** 'who was to hear?' He means that the senate was powerless and the people slaves to Clodius. **nullo meo crimine,** 'when no charge had been brought against me,' not 'for no fault of mine:' see on Sull. **6**. 36. **non modo non . . . sed ne . . . quidem**: could the second *non* have been omitted? Cf. § 20. 7. and see on II. **20**. 35. **voltis**: for meaning cf. Sull. **31**. 33; IV. **10**. 14; **8**. 34. **societas . . . pactioni**: for the fact cf. § 24. 33–38. Who were the magistrates? What was the bargain?

§ 65. **13–19. non disputo,** etc., 'I say nothing about the character, etc.' **sacratis legibus**: see on § 16. 15. **XII tabulis**: see on Mur. **25**. 20 ad fin. **privilegium**: see on § 30. 19. **nisi comitiis centuriatis**: see p. 36, § 63. How did Cicero get around this fact in the case of the conspirators? See on IV. **10**. 22, 23. **quantum in . . . fuit,** 'as far as lay in . . .' 'as far as . . . could.'

quemvis civem nominatim tribuni pl. concilio ex civi-
66 tate exturbari? Quae vero promulgata illo anno fuerint, quae promissa multis, quae conscripta, quae sperata, quae cogitata, quid dicam? Qui locus orbi terrae iam non erat alicui destinatus? cuius negotii publici cogitari, optari, fingi curatio potuit, quae non esset attributa atque discripta? quod genus imperii aut quae provincia, quae ratio aut flandae aut conflandae pecuniae non reperiebatur? quae regio orave terrarum erat latior, in qua non regnum aliquod statueretur? quis autem rex erat, qui illo anno non aut emendum sibi, quod non habebat, aut redimendum, quod habebat, arbitraretur? quis provinciam, quis pecuniam, quis legationem a senatu petebat? Damnatis de vi restitutio, consulatus petitio ipsi illi populari sacerdoti comparabatur. Haec

---

20. tribuni pl. concilio, 'in that tribune's gathering.' *Concilio* is used here in strict correctness, as the word *comitia* was properly used only of meetings of the whole people, including plebeians and patricians, and the latter class was shut out of the assembly of the tribes. But the patricians were now so few in number that the old distinction had been lost. *Concilio* has therefore here an invidious sense.

§ 66. **21–27. Quae vero promulgata,** etc., trans. these clauses by nouns (cf. § 62. 8): 'the proposals of that year, the (verbal) promises to many, the written promises, etc.' **orbi terrae,** a very rare locative for *in orbe terrae.* **provincia,** 'sphere of activity:' see on Mur. **41**. 7. **flandae aut conflandae,** 'coining or gaining money:' *flare pecuniam* is the technical term for 'casting' or 'coining' money, and must here refer to some project for debasing the coinage; for the force of *conflare* see on Sull. **13**. 29. Notice the paronomasia.

28–34. latior, 'more extensive than usual,' 'of any extent:' the subjunctive is characteristic. He means that foreign potentates bought the title 'rex' of the consuls. **Damnatis de vi**: the Catilinarians who had gone into exile in 62, see p 40, § 71. **sacerdoti**: cf. § 39. 13, i.e., it was proposed to give Clodius the consulship in spite of his not having held the praetorship (p. 69, § 77).

gemebant boni, sperabant inprobi, agebat tribunus pl., consules adiuvabant.

XXXI. Hic aliquando, serius, quam ipse vellet, Cn. 67
Pompeius invitissimis iis, qui mentem optimi ac fortissimi viri suis consiliis fictisque terroribus a defensione meae salutis averterant, excitavit illam suam non sopitam, sed suspicione aliqua retardatam consuetudinem rei publicae bene gerendae. Non est passus ille vir, qui sceleratissimos civis, qui acerrimos hostis, qui maximas nationes, qui reges, qui gentis feras atque inauditas, qui praedonum infinitam manum, qui etiam servitia virtute victoriaque domuisset, qui omnibus bellis terra marique compressis imperium populi Romani orbis terrarum terminis definisset, rem publicam everti scelere paucorum, quam ipse non solum consiliis, sed etiam sanguine suo saepe servasset; accessit ad causam publicam, restitit auctoritate sua reliquis rebus, questus est de praeteritis. Fieri quaedam ad meliorem spem inclinatio visa est. Decrevit senatus frequens de meo 68

---

§ 67. **1–9. vellet,** 'would have liked:' sc. *si liceret*, and for present time cf. Sull. **46**. 18; **23**. 33. For the real reason for the changed attitude of Pompeius see p. 45, § 82 ad fin. **fictis terroribus**: cf. § 41. 21 f. **civis,** the followers of Marius, especially Q. Sestorius in Spain. **hostis . . . gentis,** in his campaigns against Mithradates and Tigranes. **servitia**: cf. IV. **4**. 31. The remnant of the followers of Spartacus, defeated by Crassus in 71, while making their way into Gaul fell in with Pompeius then returning from Spain. He utterly destroyed them. Notice that the incidents are not arranged chronologically.

11–15. orbis . . . definisset: quote similar expressions from IV. **21**. 22 and III. **26**. 15. **sanguine . . . servasset**: notice the alliteration. We know of but one occasion when Pompeius was wounded (in 75 at Tucro in Spain), and *saepe* must be taken therefore as in IV. **7**. 10. **accessit ad,** 'joined.' **reliquis rebus,** those mentioned in § 66. For the use of *reliquis*, where the thing compared is not yet stated (*praeteritis*), see on *ceteris*, Sull. **6**. 34.

§ 68. **17. Decrevit,** etc.: read p. 45, § 82.

reditu Kalendis Iuniis dissentiente nullo referente L. Ninnio, cuius in mea causa numquam fides virtusque contremuit. Intercessit Ligus iste nescio qui, additamentum inimicorum meorum. Res erat et causa nostra eo iam loci, ut erigere oculos et vivere videretur. Quisquis erat, qui aliquam partem in meo luctu sceleris Clodiani attigisset, quocumque venerat, quod iudicium cumque subierat, damnabatur; inveniebatur nemo, qui se suffragium de me tulisse confiteretur. Decesserat ex Asia frater meus magno squalore, sed multo etiam maiore maerore. Huic ad urbem venienti tota obviam civitas cum lacrimis gemituque processerat; loquebatur liberius senatus; concurrebant equites Romani; Piso ille, gener meus, cui fructum pietatis suae neque ex me neque a populo Romano ferre licuit, a propinquo suo socerum suum flagitabat; omnia senatus reiciebat, nisi de me primum consules rettulissent.

18, 19. referente Ninnio: see on § 26. 31.

20. Ligus, the tribune Aelius Ligus; for his power to veto the proposal, see p. 76, § 110. **nescio qui**: for its force with proper nouns see on *quidam*, Ep. IV. **4**. 53.

22–25. eo loci = *in eo statu, ibi:* this substantive use of the abl. *eo* is found only with *loci*, not, e.g., with *temporis*. Explain the gen. **quocumque**, e.g., to the theatre, public games, etc. **venerat**: for tense see A. 280 (2); G. 569; H. 472 2; B. 263. What tense in English? **quod . . . cumque**: the tmesis (A. p. 430; G. 720; H. 636 V. 3; B. 367 7), with *quodcumque* is not uncommon in Cicero, but a pronoun usually separates the parts.

26–33. Decesserat: see on Mur. **37**. 8. **frater**: read Int. Note to Ep. VI. A review of Eps. XV. and XVI. will give a good idea of Cicero's feelings at the time. **squalore . . . maerore**, the outward sign and the inward feeling. **Huic,** governed by the phrase *obviam processerat:* see on *mihi*, Ep. XXIII. **4**. 32. **fructum**: cf. Sull. **1**. 3. **a populo Romano,** in the form of an office. **ferre licuit**: for the fact see on Ep. XXII. **3**. 25. **propinquo suo**: cf. § 54. 33 f. **omnia reiciebat, nisi**: for the deadlock as a means of coercing the magistrates see on Ep. IV. **7**. 77.

XXXII. Quae cum res iam manibus teneretur, et cum consules provinciarum pactione libertatem omnem perdidissent, qui, cum in senatu privati, ut de me sententias dicerent, flagitabant, legem illi se Clodiam timere dicebant, cum hoc non possent iam diutius sustinere, initur consilium de interitu Cn. Pompei. Quo patefacto ferroque deprehenso ille inclusus domi tamdiu fuit, quamdiu inimicus meus in tribunatu. De meo reditu octo tribuni promulgaverunt. Ex quo intellectum est non mihi absenti crevisse amicos, in ea praesertim fortuna, in qua non nulli etiam, quos esse putaveram, non erant, sed eos voluntatem semper 69

---

§ 69. **1–3. Quae cum**, etc., 'When this fact (i.e., the deadlock) was evident, and when the consuls on account of the agreement about the provinces had lost all liberty of action (i.e., could not break the deadlock by permitting Cicero's recall), who, when private citizens in the senate begged permission to express their views concerning me, replied that they feared the Clodian law, when [nevertheless] they could no longer hold out against this (demand), a plan, etc.' **privati**, those not in office, opposed especially to the tribunes, l. 9.

4. dicerent = *sibi dicere liceret*; so in Caes. I. **19**. 5, the idea of permission lies in the context, not in the mood : cf. (possibility) Ep. XVI. **4**. 54; (necessity) Sull. **44**. 34. For the reason see p. 75, § 104. **legem**, especially the clause forbidding any action looking towards his recall: see p. 44, § 80. **illi** merely repeats the *qui* of l. 3, and need not be translated.

6–9. de interitu: it is not likely that the life of Pompeius was really in danger. The idea was to let the plan be discovered and thus frighten him into retirement, with the hope that without him the senate would lose its confidence and give up its determined opposition. **Quo** must be forced back to *consilium* : cf. Ep. XXIII. **4**. 34. **ferro deprehenso**: as Pompeius entered the senate on Aug. 11th, a slave of Clodius dropped a dagger concealed in his clothing, and on being questioned said he had been directed by Clodius to murder Pompeius. **inclusus fuit**: for form cf. § 55. 5. **octo tribuni**, all but Clodius and Aelius Ligus.

11, 12. fortuna, here of bad fortune, *a vox media:* mention others. **esse, erant**: sc. *amicos*, *amici*.

eandem, libertatem non eandem semper habuisse. Nam ex novem tribunis, quos tunc habueram, unus me absente defluxit, qui cognomen sibi ex Aeliorum imaginibus arripuit, quo magis nationis eius esse quam
70 generis videretur. Hoc igitur anno magistratibus novis designatis cum omnes boni omnem spem melioris status in eorum fidem convertissent, princeps P. Lentulus auctoritate ac sententia sua Pisone et Gabinio repugnantibus causam suscepit tribunisque pl. octo referentibus praestantissimam de me sententiam dixit. Qui cum ad gloriam suam atque ad amplissimi beneficii gratiam magis pertinere videret causam illam integram ad suum consulatum reservari, tamen rem talem per alios citius quam per se tardius confici malebat.

71 XXXIII. Hoc interim tempore P. Sestius, iudices, designatus iter ad C. Caesarem pro mea salute suscepit. Quid egerit, quantum profecerit, nihil ad causam (equidem existimo, si ille, ut arbitror, aequus nobis

---

13–15. Nam: connect with *non crevisse*, l. 10. **tunc**, when he went into exile. **cognomen**: the tribune had appropriated the name *Ligus* in order to pass for a member of the aristocratic family of the *Aelii Ligures*. Cicero says he was rather supposed to belong to the treacherous nation of the Ligurians of Gallia Cisalpina.

16. quo . . . videretur, 'with the result that, etc.,' the subj. is consecutive, not final.

§ 70. **17–26. Hoc igitur anno**, 58; for *igitur* see on I. **9**. 16. **P. Lentulus** Spinther, who spoke first as *consul designatus*, see p. 75, § 106. **tribunis . . . referentibus**, the proposal of October 29th, already mentioned in l. 9 above. **cum**, concessive. **per alios** and **per se** are the emphatic words.

§ 71. **1–4. Hoc interim tempore**, the time between the election of Sestius and the beginning of his term, December 10th. **C. Caesarem**: the meeting was probably in Gallia Cisalpina: see the last sentence in Caes. Bk. I. **Quid egerit**: for meaning cf. IV. **12**. 36: translate each clause by a noun: cf. §§ 66. 21; 62. 8. **nihil ad causam**: sc. *est* or *attinet*; the ellipsis is quite regular. **ille**, Caesar.

fuerit, nihil ab hoc profectum; sin iratior, non multum); sed tamen sedulitatem atque integritatem hominis videtis. Ingredior iam in Sesti tribunatum; nam hoc primum iter designatus rei publicae causa suscepit; pertinere et ad concordiam civium putavit et ad perficiundi facultatem animum Caesaris a causa non abhorrere. Abiit ille annus; respirasse homines videbantur nondum re, sed spe rei publicae recuperandae. Exierunt malis ominibus atque execrationibus duo vulturii paludati. Quibus utinam ipsis evenissent ea, quae tum homines precabantur! neque nos provinciam Macedoniam cum exercitu neque equitatum in Syria et cohortis optimas perdidissemus. Ineunt **72** magistratum tribuni pl.; qui omnes se de me promulgaturos confirmarant; ex iis princeps emitur ab inimicis meis is, quem homines in luctu inridentes Gracchum vocabant, quoniam id etiam fatum civi-

---

5–10. ab hoc, Sestius. **profectum**, from *proficio:* what else could it come from? **Ingredior iam**: read § 15. 21. **pertinere**: its subject is the clause *animum . . . abhorrere.* **animum Caesaris**: cf. Ep. II. **2**. 20; Sull. **1**. 8.

12–17. nondum re, . . . sed spe, 'not yet from the fact, but from the hope of, etc.' **paludati**, i.e., *cum imperio:* see on II. **28**. 4, and p. 68, § 73. From the order of events given here it would seem that these consuls set out for their province before Dec. 10th, i.e., before their year of office expired. **provinciam Mac.**: during Piso's government the Thracians overran Macedonia. **equitatum**, etc. Gabinius had some unimportant skirmishes with Arabian tribes which Cicero magnifies as much as possible. **perdidissemus**: sc. a protasis from ll. 14. 15.

Sestius' Tribunate resumed after the long digression (§ 15–71). Review Cap. VI.

§ 72. **18–21. qui omnes**: the ten were Sestius, Milo, Curius, Fadius, Fabricius, Sextilius, Cispius, Messinius, Quintius, Atilius. See what Cic. says of them Eps. XVIII. **1**. 12; XX. **2**. 11; XXI. **2**. 20; XXII. **3**. 27. **Gracchum**: we do not know enough about the tribune to understand the point of this name; his real name was Numerius Quintius Rufus. **quoniam** refers to *emitur* not to *vocabant:* cf. *Nam*, § 69. 13.

tatis fuit, ut illa ex vepreculis extracta nitedula rem publicam conaretur adrodere. Alter vero, non ille Serranus ab aratro, sed ex deserto, subito nominibus in tabulas relatis nomen suum de tabula sustulit. Veniunt Kalendae Ianuariae. Vos haec melius scire potestis, equidem audita dico, quae tum frequentia senatus, quae expectatio populi, qui concursus legatorum ex Italia cuncta, quae virtus, actio, gravitas P. Lentuli consulis fuerit, quae etiam collegae eius moderatio de me. Qui cum inimicitias sibi mecum ex rei publicae dissensione susceptas esse dixisset, eas se patribus conscriptis dixit et temporibus rei publicae permissurum.

73 XXXIV. Tum princeps rogatus sententiam L. Cotta dixit id, quod dignissimum re publica fuit, nihil de me

---

22. nitedula, a small mouse of a reddish color, probably in allusion to his cognomen *Rufus*.

23, 24. Alter vero, Sex. Atilius Serranus. **non ille**, etc., 'not the famous Serranus from the plow.' He alludes to C. Atilius Regulus Serranus, consul in 257 and 250, who was called from his farm to the consulship. **subito nominibus**, etc., 'having quickly entered the sums upon his ledger, took his name from the tablet of the law.' *nominibus*, 'sums of money,' from its use in book-keeping. The sums meant are those promised as a bribe by Clodius: see the jest in Ep. III. **13**. 188 f.

25–33. nomen suum, etc.: all the tribunes (l. 18) had joined in proposing a bill for Cicero's recall, and had signed their names to the copy of the law (*tabula*) that was posted for public inspection (see on Ep. VII. Int. Note 'II.'), but as soon as Atilius made sure of his bribe he scratched off his name. **Kalendae Ian.** 57, when the new consuls went into office. **collegae eius**: Q. Metellus Nepos, who had been Cicero's bitter foe: see p. 39, § 70 and p. 45, § 82 ad fin. **ex . . . susceptas**, 'occasioned by a dispute about politics:' *susceptas* is not to be joined to *esse*: cf. Mur. **57**. 37; **46**. 2. **patribus . . . permissurum**, 'would waive it in the interest of, etc.;' *patribus* is dat. of reference: cf. Caes. I. **20**. 5. Explain the meaning of *patres conscripti*.

§ 73. **1, 2. L. Cotta**, consul in 65, censor in 64, praetor in 70, the proposer of the *lex Aurelia*, for which see on Mur. **24**. 7, 8. **re publica**, whose mouth-piece was the senate.

actum esse iure, nihil more maiorum, nihil legibus; non posse quemquam de civitate tolli sine iudicio; de capite non modo ferri, sed ne iudicari quidem posse nisi comitiis centuriatis; vim fuisse illam, flammam quassatae rei publicae perturbatorumque temporum; iure iudiciisque sublatis, magna rerum permutatione inpendente declinasse me paulum et spe reliquae tranquillitatis praesentis fluctus tempestatemque fugisse. Quare, cum absens rem publicam non minus magnis periculis quam quodam tempore praesens liberassem, non restitui me solum, sed etiam ornari a senatu decere. Disputavit etiam multa prudenter, ita de me illum amentissimum et profligatissimum hostem pudoris et pudicitiae scripsisse, quae scripsisset, iis verbis, rebus, sententiis, ut, etiamsi iure esset rogatum, tamen vim habere non posset. Quare me, qui nulla lege abessem, non restitui lege, sed revocari senatus auctoritate oportere. Hunc nemo erat 74
quin verissime sentire diceret. Sed post eum roga- 21
tus Cn. Pompeius adprobata laudataque Cottae sen-

3–9. iure . . . legibus, 'equity, the constitution, the laws.' **non modo . . . sed,** etc.: cf. § 20. 7. **ferri, iudicari,** 'law be proposed,' 'trial be held:' how are the verbs used? **nisi comitiis centuriatis**: in what assembly was the Clodian law against Cicero passed? **rerum permutatione,** 'revolution:' in this and many similar phrases *rerum* should not be translated. **reliquae,** 'for the future.'

12–20. quodam tempore = *quondam*, i.e., in his consulship. **Disputavit**: see on § 3. 4. **scripsisse,** in his law. **verbis, rebus, sententiis,** 'words, expressions, ideas,' all explaining *ita* l. 15. **iure rogatum,** i.e., before the proper assembly and after a regular trial. **vim habere,** 'have no binding force,' i.e., the law was informal, and defective in its wording, and being therefore void did not need to be repealed. **auctoritate,** 'by the mere pleasure.'

§ 74. **21, 22. quin . . . diceret**: explain the mood. **verissime** = *rectissime*. **adprobata . . . sententia**: What force has this ab. abs.?

tentia dixit sese otii mei causa, ut omni populari concitatione defungerer, censere, ut ad senatus auctoritatem populi quoque Romani beneficium erga me adiungeretur. Cum omnes certatim aliusque alio gravius atque ornatius de mea salute dixisset fieretque sine ulla varietate discessio, surrexit, ut scitis, Atilius hic Gavianus; nec ausus est, cum esset emptus, intercedere; noctem sibi ad deliberandum postulavit. Clamor senatus, querellae, preces, socer ad pedes abiectus. Ille se adfirmare postero die moram nullam esse facturum. Creditum est; discessum est. Illi interea deliberatori merces longa interposita nocte duplicata est. Consecuti dies pauci omnino Ianuario mense, per quos senatum haberi liceret; sed tamen actum nihil nisi de

---

25–29. beneficium, 'favor;' often used by Cicero of any action of the people in favor of a citizen. Pompeius admitted that Cotta's opinion was sound, but proposed to have the resolution of the senate ratified in the *comitia*. **dixisset** agrees with *alius*, which is not strictly one of two subjects but merely in apposition with the subject *omnes*. **fieret . . . discessio**: see p. 76, § 108. **surrexit**: princp. parts? **scitis,** addressed to those of the jurors who were senators. **Gavianus,** not really his *agnomen*, but used ironically, as Cicero charged him with passing illegally from the *gens Gavia* into the *gens Atilia*.

30–34. noctem ad deliberandum, merely a cowardly way of vetoing the resolution, as all action would have to be taken afresh when the question was next considered: see p. 75, § 103, and cf. p. 61, § 40. **socer . . . abiectus.** Cicero calls this in one of his letters an old trick, and says it was played on other occasions. For the omission of the copula cf. Ep. IV. 3. 43. **postero die**: sc. *senatus*, i.e., the next day on which the senate could legally meet. **longa,** because what the tribune called a night really included all the time that might elapse before the next meeting of the senate.

35, 36. dies pauci: there were only seven or eight days in January on which the senate was accustomed to meet, though for urgent reasons meetings could be held on some others. **tamen,** in spite of other matters needing attention,

me. XXXV. Cum omni mora, ludificatione, calumnia 75
senatus auctoritas impediretur, venit tandem in concilio
de me agendi dies, VIII Kal. Febr. Princeps rogationis,
vir mihi amicissimus, Q. Fabricius, templum aliquanto
ante lucem occupavit. Quietus eo die Sestius, is qui
est de vi reus; actor hic defensorque causae meae
nihil progreditur, consilia expectat inimicorum meo-
rum. Quid? illi, quorum consilio P. Sestius in iudi-
cium vocatur, quo se pacto gerunt? Cum forum,
comitium, curiam multa de nocte armatis hominibus
ac servis plerisque occupavissent, impetum faciunt
in Fabricium, manus adferunt, occidunt non nullos,
vulnerant multos. Venientem in forum virum opti- 76
mum et constantissimum, M. Cispium, tribunum pl.,
vi depellunt, caedem in foro maximam faciunt uni-
versique destrictis gladiis et cruentis in omnibus fori
partibus fratrem meum, virum optimum, fortissimum
meique amantissimum, oculis quaerebant, voce posce-
bant. Quorum ille telis libenter in tanto luctu ac
desiderio mei non repugnandi, sed moriendi causa cor-
pus obtulisset suum, nisi suam vitam ad spem mei
reditus reservasset. Subiit tamen vim illam nefariam
consceleratorum latronum et, cum ad fratris salutem

---

§ 75. **1–11. calumnia,** 'trickery.' **concilio**: see on § 65. 20. **templum,** the *rostra*: point it out on Plan B. **ante lucem,** of course, to anticipate the Clodians. **nihil progreditur,** 'takes no step forward,' 'remains passive:' case of *nihil?* **illi,** the Clodians. **comitium**: see on I. **15**. 25, and point out the three places upon the plan. **multa de nocte,** 'in the depths of night,' i.e., Fabricius (l. 4) found the strategic points already occupied. **servis plerisque,** 'most of them slaves.'

§ 76. **20–22. corpus obtulisset suum,** 'would have thrown himself upon:' *corpus,* as also *animus,* cf. § 71. 10, is often used where a simple pronoun only is admissible in English. **tamen**: for its use cf. § 74. 36.

a populo Romano deprecandam venisset, pulsus e rostris in comitio iacuit seque servorum et libertorum corporibus obtexit vitamque tum suam noctis et fugae praesidio, non iuris iudiciorumque defendit. 77 Meministis tum, iudices, corporibus civium Tiberim compleri, cloacas refarciri, e foro spongiis effingi sanguinem, ut omnes tantam illam copiam et tam magnificum apparatum non privatum aut plebeium, sed patricium et praetorium esse arbitrarentur.

XXXVI. Nihil neque ante hoc tempus neque hoc ipso turbulentissimo die criminamini Sestium. Atqui vis in foro versata est. Certe; quando enim maior? Lapidationes persaepe vidimus, non ita saepe, sed nimium tamen saepe gladios, caedem vero tantam, tantos acervos corporum extructos nisi forte illo Cinnano atque Octaviano die quis umquam in foro vidit? Qua ex concitatione animorum? Nam ex pertinacia aut constantia intercessoris oritur saepe seditio culpa

---

25, 26. servorum, etc.: these words in connection with l. 5 above, show that the friends of Cicero as well as the Clodians expected and were prepared to use force. **corporibus,** as in l. 20: to translate it here would give the idea that Quintus was covered by dead bodies, whereas he merely hid behind his retainers.

§ 77. **28–31. Tiberim**: for the form, A. 56, *a*, 1; G. 60 2, *a* : B. 38 1. **non privatum . . . esse,** 'did not belong to a private citizen or a plebeian (i.e., Clodius), but to a patrician and a praetor (his brother Claudius).' **privatum aut**: the disjunctive *aut* is used instead of *et* (cf. next line) on account of the negative character of this clause. Notice the chiastic arrangement of the contrasted words. Clodius had borrowed the gladiators from his brother, who expected to use them at the funeral of a relative: see on Sull. **54.** 17. Clodius' own gang was not large enough.

2–9. Atqui vis, supposed objection of his opponent. **tantam, tantos**: see on II. **19.** 12, and supply the lacking clause. **Cinnano . . . die**: see on III. **24.** 10, year 87. **concitatione animorum,** 'from what clashing of passions:' sc. *caedes orta est.* **pertinacia, constantia,** 'wilful

atque improbitate latoris commodo aliquo proposito imperitis aut largitione, oritur ex concertatione magistratuum, oritur sensim ex clamore primum, deinde aliqua discessione contionis, vix sero et raro ad manus pervenitur; nullo vero verbo facto, nulla contione advocata, nulla lata lege concitatam nocturnam seditionem quis audivit? An veri simile est, ut civis 78
Romanus aut homo liber quisquam cum gladio in forum descenderit ante lucem, ne de me ferri pateretur, praeter eos, qui ab illo pestifero ac perdito civi iam pridem rei publicae sanguine saginantur? Hic iam de ipso accusatore quaero, qui P. Sestium queritur cum multitudine in tribunatu et cum praesidio magno fuisse, num illo die fuerit. Certe non fuit. Victa igitur est causa rei publicae, et victa non auspiciis, non intercessione, non suffragiis, sed vi, manu,

---

obstinacy and resolute determination,' according to the standpoint of the speaker. **intercessoris**, the regular word for a tribune vetoing a bill : see p. 66, § 62.

10–13. commodo . . . largitione, 'when some advantage or gain has been proposed to the ignorant:' explain the position of *aliquo proposito*. **concertatione magistratuum,** 'a conflict between magistrates' of equal rank: see p. 63, § 49. **discessione,** 'division in the gathering.' **ad manus**, etc., 'does it come to blows?'

§ 78. **16–22. An**: explain the use of this word in single questions. **veri simile est, ut**: for construction see on Sull. **57**. 24; for case of *veri* on I. **5**. 31. **civis, homo quisquam**: with words denoting persons *quisquam* is used as an adjective, with things it is always a substantive. See on Sull. **58**. 39. **cum gladio**: see on I. **15**. 25. **ferri**, as in § 73. 5. **eos**, not the gladiators only, but all the followers of Clodius. **rei publicae sanguine,** 'the life blood of the state,' a reference to the results of the unprincipled legislation of Clodius, and so not = *sanguine civium*. **cum multitudine, cum praesidio,** the specific acts covered by the *lex Plautia de vi*: see on Title, *P. Sestio*.

24, 25. auspiciis, intercessione, suffragiis, the three constitutional methods of preventing the passage of a law: the first and second are explained in what follows. **vi, manu**: see § 2. 22.

ferro. Nam si obnuntiasset Fabricio is praetor, qui se servasse de caelo dixerat, accepisset res publica plagam, sed eam, quam acceptam gemere posset; si intercessisset conlega Fabricio, laesisset rem publicam, sed rei publicae iure laesisset. Gladiatores tu novicios pro expectata aedilitate suppositos cum sicariis e carcere emissis ante lucem inmittas, magistratus templo deicias, caedem maximam facias, forum purges et, cum omnia vi et armis egeris, accuses eum, qui se praesidio munierit, non ut te oppugnaret, sed ut vitam suam posset defendere?

79 XXXVII. Atqui ne ex eo quidem tempore id egit Sestius, ut a suis munitus tuto in foro magistratum gereret, rem publicam administraret. Itaque fretus sanctitate tribunatus cum se non modo contra vim et ferrum, sed etiam contra verba atque interfationem legibus

---

26–29. obnuntiasset: see p. 72, § 89. **Fabricio,** who had appointed the *comitia*. **is praetor**: referred to in § 77. 32. He had announced his intention to watch the heavens, but before he could give the formal notice to Fabricius his brother had cleared the forum. **quam . . . posset,** 'which it could have received and groaned over,' i.e., a painful but not fatal wound. **conlega**: how many tribunes were on the side of Clodius?

30–35. rei publicae iure, 'the law of the state,' i.e., however mischievous the acts they would have been constitutional: cf. the filibustering in congress. **tu,** apostrophe to Clodius: cf. § 33. 21. **pro . . . suppositos,** 'introduced under cover of your expected aedileship.' Clodius was even then (Jan., 57) a candidate for the aedileship of 56, and so certain to be elected that he could collect a band of gladiators under the pretext of training them for the shows he expected to give. **accuses eum**: while Albiovanus (p. 47, § 87) was the nominal accuser of Sestius (*eum*), every one knew that Clodius was behind him. Explain the subjunctives in ll. 30–36. **munierit, oppugnaret**: for change of tense see on II. 6. 3.

§ 79. **1–5. egit**: for meaning cf. § 71. 3. **sanctitate trib.**: see p. 66, § 61 ad fin. **interfationem,** 'interruption:' see p. 68, § 72 ad fin. **legibus sacratis**: see on § 16. 15.

sacratis esse armatum putaret, venit in templum Castoris, obnuntiavit consuli: cum subito manus illa Clodiana in caede civium saepe iam victrix exclamat, incitatur, invadit; inermem atque inparatum tribunum alii gladiis adoriuntur, alii fragmentis saeptorum et fustibus. A quibus hic multis vulneribus acceptis ac debilitato corpore et contrucidato se abiecit exanimatus neque ulla alia re ab se mortem nisi opinione mortis depulit. Quem cum iacentem et concisum plurimis vulneribus extremo spiritu exsanguem et confectum viderent, defetigatione magis et errore quam misericordia et modo aliquando caedere de-
stiterunt. Et causam dicit Sestius de vi? quid ita? **80**
Quia vivit. At id non sua culpa; plaga una illa extrema defuit, quae si accessisset, reliquum spiritum exhausisset. Accusa Lentidium; non percussit locum; male dic Titio, Sabino homini Reatino, cur tam temere exclamarit occisum. Ipsum vero quid accusas? num defuit gladiis, num repugnavit, num, ut gladiatoribus imperari solet, ferrum non recepit? XXXVIII. An haec ipsa vis est, non posse emori? an illa, quod tribunus pl. templum cruentavit? an, quod,

---

7–17. consuli, Q. Metellus Nepos: the occasion is not known. **saepe iam,** 'often by this time,' in allusion to *novicios*, § 78. 30. **saeptorum,** the enclosures in the *comitium* for voting purposes (p. 60, § 32) formed by stakes and ropes. **opinione mortis,** 'the belief that he was dead.' **modo,** 'forbearance.'

§ 80. **19–25. culpa**: for case cf. II. **3**. 5. **quae,** subj. of *accessisset* or *exhausisset?* See on § 63. 21. **Lentidium, Titio,** followers of Clodius. **locum,** 'the right place,' i.e., a vital part. **Reatino**: see on III. **5**. 35. **cur exclamarit**: see on Ep. XVIII. **2**. 15. **occisum**: sc. *esse Sestium.* **num, ferrum non recepit,** 'he did not refuse (*non recepit*) the sword, did he?' When a gladiator was disarmed the populace decided his fate. They usually spared his life if he had fought well, if not they directed him 'to receive the death blow.'

cum esset ablatus primumque resipisset, non se referri
81 iussit? Ubi est crimen? quid reprehenditis? Hic quaero, iudices: Si illo die gens ista Clodia, quod facere voluit, effecisset, si P. Sestius, qui pro occiso relictus est, occisus esset, fuistisne ad arma ituri? fuistisne vos ad patrium illum animum maiorumque virtutem excitaturi? fuistisne aliquando rem publicam a funesto latrone repetituri? an etiam tum quiesceretis, cunctaremini, timeretis, cum rem publicam a facinerosissimis sicariis et a servis esse oppressam atque conculcatam videretis? Cuius igitur mortem ulcisceremini, siquidem liberi esse et habere rem publicam cogitaretis, de eius virtute vivi quid vos loqui, quid sentire, quid cogitare, quid iudicare oporteat,
82 dubitandum putatis? At vero ipsi illi parricidae, quorum ecfrenatus furor alitur inpunitate diuturna, adeo vim facinoris sui perhorruerunt, ut, si paulo longior opinio mortis Sesti fuisset, Gracchum illum suum transferendi in nos criminis causa occidere cogitarint. Sensit rusticulus non incautus (neque enim homines nequam tacere potuerunt) suum sanguinem quaeri ad restinguendam invidiam facinoris

---

§ 81. **4–16. crimen**, as in Sull. **52**. 29. **gens ista C.**, including Clodius, his brother the praetor, and their followers. **fuistisne ituri**: for *ivissetisne*, see on Sull. **44**. 24. **quiesceretis, cunctaremini, timeretis**: for mood cf. § 42. 14. **ulcisceremini**, apod. of condition contrary to fact in present time. **liberi esse**: for case see on Sull. **68**. 12. **vos loqui**: for case and mood cf. Ep. IX. l. 11. **cogitare**: the occurrence so close together of two different meanings of the same verb is unpleasant.

§ 82. **19–22. vim**, 'effect,' 'result.' **Gracchum**: see on § 72. 21. **occidere cogitarint**, a mere variation for *occisuri fuerint* in a dependent apodosis: see on § 62. 13. By killing him they hoped to make the assault upon Sestius look like a quarrel between the two tribunes. **rusticulus**, contemptuously spoken, though

Clodiani; mulioniam paenulam arripuit, cum qua primum Romam ad comitia venerat; messoria se corbe contexit. Cum quaererent alii Numerium, alii Quintium, gemini nominis errore servatus est. Atque hoc scitis omnes, usque adeo hominem in periculo fuisse, quoad scitum est Sestium vivere. Quod ni esset patefactum paulo citius, quam vellem, non illi quidem morte mercennarii sui transferre potuissent invidiam, in quos putabant, sed acerbissimi sceleris infamiam grato quodam scelere minuissent. Ac si tum P. Ses- 83
tius, iudices, in templo Castoris animam, quam vix retinuit, edidisset, non dubito, quin, si modo esset in re publica senatus, si maiestas populi Romani revixisset, aliquando statua huic ob rem publicam interfecto in foro statueretur. Nec vero illorum quisquam, quos a maioribus nostris morte obita positos in illo loco atque in rostris conlocatos videtis, esset P. Sestio aut acerbitate mortis aut animo in rem publicam prae-

---

Cicero did not relish such allusions to his own origin.

25. cum qua = *qua indutus:* cf. § 78. 17; Mur. **89**. 18; I. **32**. 18. Notice that *cum* is not always made enclitic with relatives by Cicero.

27-34. Numerium, Quintium: his full name is given on § 72. 21. As the *praenomen* Numerius looked and sounded like a *nomen* some persons would call him Numerius Rufus, while others knew him as Quintius Rufus. **Quod ni**: except in affirmations and certain old formulae *ni* is but rarely used for *nisi* by Cicero. **vellem**: for mood cf. § 67. 1. **grato quodam scelere**, 'by an acceptable crime, if I may call it so.' *quodam* is used to soften the oxymoron (cf. § 40. 6) in *grato scelere:* cf. § 37. 14: Sull. **35**. 20; IV. **2**. 19.

§ 83. **36-39. si modo . . . si maiestas**: these conditions are parallel with each other, but subordinate to *si tum*, l. 34; see on § 45. 11. **statueretur**, subjunct. both of apodosis and after *quin*, as in § 62. 13, but notice that in the imperfect tense the simple form is more common though the periphrasis is preferred in the pluperfect. The two tenses are used without distinction in meaning.

40, 41. morte obita: sc. from l. 38 *ob rem pub.* **atque in rostris**: see on Sull. **5**. 19.

ponendus; qui cum causam civis calamitosi, causam amici, causam bene de re publica meriti, causam senatus, causam Italiae, causam rei publicae suscepisset, cumque auspiciis religionique parens obnuntiaret, quod senserat, luce palam a nefariis pestibus in deorum hominumque conspectu esset occisus sanctissimo in templo, sanctissima in causa, sanctissimo in magistratu. Eius igitur vitam quisquam spoliandam ornamentis esse dicet, cuius mortem ornandam monumento sempiterno putaretis?

84 XXXIX. 'Homines,' inquit, 'emisti, coëgisti, parasti.' Quid uti faceret? senatum opsideret, civis indemnatos expelleret, bona diriperet, aedis incenderet, tecta disturbaret, templa deorum immortalium inflammaret, tribunos pl. ferro e rostris expelleret, provincias, quas vellet, quibus vellet, venderet, reges appellaret, rerum capitalium condemnatos in liberas civitates per legatos nostros reduceret, principem civitatis ferro opsessum teneret? Haec ut efficere posset, quae fieri nisi armis oppressa re publica nullo modo poterant, idcirco, credo, manum sibi P. Sestius et copias comparavit. 'At non-

---

44. meriti, here a substantive: see on IV. **10**. 26.

46, 47. quod senserat, i.e., his *obnuntiatio* was honest.

§ 84. **1–4. 'Homines . . . parasti,'** the formal charge, which Cicero does not deny, but tries to palliate by showing that Sestius acted in self-defence. **Quid,** etc.: the long list of questions expecting negative answers is intended to confuse the jurors, and make them think that the formal charge is being answered. Each question alludes to some act, or alleged act, of Clodius. **civis indemnatos:** the plurals following are largely rhetorical. **templa deorum.** Cicero elsewhere charges Clodius with having burned the temple of the Nymphs in which were kept the censor's records. **tribunos pl.:** see §§ 75. 76.

5–11. provincias: see § 24. 34 f. **reges, rerum cap.:** see § 56. **principem civitatis;** see § 69, and for the phrase § 39. 9. **idcirco** brings forward the *ut . . . posset* clause. **'At non-**

dum erat maturum, nondum res ipsa ad eius modi praesidia viros bonos compellebat.' Pulsi nos eramus non omnino ista manu sola, sed tamen non sine ista; vos taciti maerebatis. Captum erat forum anno supe- 85
riore aede Castoris tamquam arce aliqua a fugitivis occupata; silebatur. Omnia hominum cum egestate tum audacia perditorum clamore, concursu, vi, manu gerebantur; perferebatis. Magistratus templis pellebantur, alii omnino aditu ac foro prohibebantur; nemo resistebat. Gladiatores ex praetoris comitatu conprensi, in senatum introducti, confessi, in vincla coniecti a Milone, emissi a Serrano; mentio nulla. Forum corporibus civium Romanorum constratum caede nocturna; non modo nulla nova quaestio, sed etiam vetera iudicia sublata. Tribunum pl. plus viginti vulneribus acceptis

---

dum, etc.,' the objection of the *accusator*. He urged that Sestius employed force too soon, i.e., before exhausting all legal methods. In comparison with Sestius he had praised Milo, who used violence as a last resort only.

14. omnino . . . sed tamen, 'I admit . . . but still:' *tamen* is sometimes omitted without affecting the meaning of these correlatives.

§ 85. **15–23. anno . . . superiore,** 'year before last,' i.e., 58, so in § 15. 22. What does *nox superior* mean in II. 6. 20? **aede Castoris**: see § 34. **fugitivis**: see on II. **19.** 18. **clamore . . . manu**: group as suggested on § 1. 14, 15. **Magistratus templis**: see § 75. **alii . . . prohibebantur**: see § 76. **aditu ac foro,** hendiadys. **praetoris,** Claudius. This outrage is not elsewhere mentioned by Cicero. **a Serrano,** i.e., by his right to veto the acts of his colleague: see p. 63, § 49. For *Serranus* cf. § 72. 23 f.

24–26. caede nocturna: see §§ 75, 76. **nova quaestio,** 'a special judicial investigation,' opposed to the *quaestiones perpetuae* described in Exc. II. § 1. The standing courts took cognizance of the most common criminal acts only, and special commissions had to be appointed from time to time to deal with such crimes as they did not provide for. So Clodius himself had been tried in a *quaestio nova* established by the law of the tribune Fufius (see Ep. III. **2.** 18) to deal with the violation of the mysteries of the Bona Dea. **plus** has no influence on the case of *vulneribus* (abl. abs.): see

iacentem moribundumque vidistis; alterius tribuni pl., hominis (dicam enim, quod sentio, et quod mecum sentiunt omnes) divini, insigni quadam, inaudita, nova magnitudine animi, gravitate, fide praediti, domus est
86 oppugnata ferro, facibus, exercitu Clodiano. XL. Et tu hoc loco laudas Milonem et iure laudas. Quem enim umquam virum tam immortali virtute vidimus? qui nullo praemio proposito praeter hoc, quod iam contritum et contemptum putatur, iudicium bonorum omnia pericula, summos labores, gravissimas contentiones inimicitiasque suscepit, qui mihi unus ex omnibus civibus videtur re docuisse, non verbis, et quid oporteret a praestantibus viris in re publica fieri et quid necesse esset, oportere hominum audacium eversorum rei publicae sceleri legibus et iudiciis resistere; si leges non valerent, iudicia non essent, si res publica vi consensuque audacium armis oppressa teneretur, praesidio et copiis defendi vitam et libertatem necesse esse. Hoc sentire prudentiae est, facere fortitudinis, et sentire vero
87 et facere perfectae cumulataeque virtutis. Adiit ad rem publicam tribunus pl. Milo — (de cuius laude plura dicam, non quo aut ipse haec dici quam existimari malit aut ego hunc laudis fructum praesenti libenter inpertiam, praesertim cum verbis consequi non possim, sed quod exis-

---

A. 247 *c*, note; G. 311 Rem. 4; H. 417 1 Note 2; B. 217 3.

27. alterius, Milo. We know nothing more of the attack upon his house mentioned below.

§ 86. **2–15. hoc loco**: see on Sull. **62.** 2. **laudas**: see on § 84. 11. Albiovanus had praised Milo only to make Sestius' case the blacker. **iudicium,** 'recognition of loyal men.' **re, non verbis,** 'acts, not words.' **in re p. fieri,** 'to be done in public life.' **prudentiae . . . virtutis**: for the genitives cf. Ep. IV. **8.** 86; IV. **8.** 22.

§ 87. **16–20. Adiit ad rem p.** = *accessit ad*, § 67. 14. **praesertim cum**: meaning here? **verbis consequi**: 'do justice in language,' 'adequately describe.'

timo, si Milonis causam accusatoris voce conlaudatam probaro, vos in hoc crimine parem Sesti causam existimaturos) adiit igitur T. Annius ad causam rei publicae sic, ut civem patriae recuperare vellet ereptum. Simplex causa, constans ratio, plena consensionis omnium, plena concordiae. Collegas adiutores habebat; consulis alterius summum studium, alterius animus paene placatus, de praetoribus unus alienus, senatus incredibilis voluntas, equitum Romanorum animi ad causam excitati, erecta Italia. Duo soli erant empti ad impediendum; qui si homines despecti et contempti tantam rem sustinere non potuissent, se causam, quam susceperat, nullo labore peracturum videbat. Agebat auctoritate, agebat consilio, agebat per summum ordinem, agebat exemplo bonorum ac fortium civium; quid re publica, quid se dignum esset, quis ipse esset, quid sperare, quid maioribus suis reddere deberet, diligentissime cogitabat.

XLI. Huic gravitati hominis videbat ille gladiator **88**
se, si moribus ageret, parem esse non posse; ad ferrum, faces, ad cotidianam caedem, incendia, rapinas se cum

---

22–28. vos, the jurors: see on Sull. **12**. 12. **parem,** 'on the same footing.' **adiit igitur**: cf. § 70. 17. **Simplex,** 'straightforward.' He had no ulterior motive. **alterius . . . alterius,** Lentulus . . . Metellus. **unus alienus**: who? For the omission of the copula cf. § 74. 31.

30–37. Duo soli: see § 72. 20–25. **Agebat auctoritate,** 'he proceeded with, used as his weapons, influence, etc.' The ablatives are meant to contrast with the *vis*, *manus*, etc., which Cicero ascribes to Clodius. **agebat . . . ordinem,** 'he acted as the representative of the senate.' **quid sperare,** i.e., he looked to the effect of these acts upon his future career. **quid . . . reddere,** 'to pay back to his forefathers' for the great name they had transmitted to him, which he was bound to maintain.

§ 88. **1, 2. Huic gravitati hominis** = *huic tam gravi homini:* cf. § 14. 11; Sull. **21**. 15. **gladiator**: see on I. **29**. 5. **moribus,** 'constitutionally.'

exercitu suo contulit; domum oppugnare, itineribus occurrere, vi lacessere et terrere coepit. Non movit hominem summa gravitate summaque constantia; sed quamquam dolor animi, innata libertas, prompta excellensque virtus fortissimum virum hortabatur, vi vim oblatam, praesertim saepius, ut frangeret et refutaret, tanta moderatio fuit hominis, tantum consilium, ut contineret dolorem neque eadem se re ulcisceretur, qua esset lacessitus, sed illum tot iam in funeribus rei publicae exultantem ac tripudiantem legum, si
89 posset, laqueis constringeret. Descendit ad accusandum. Quis umquam tam proprie rei publicae causa, nullis inimicitiis, nullis praemiis, nulla hominum postulatione aut etiam opinione id eum umquam esse facturum? Fracti erant animi hominis; hoc enim accusante pristini illius sui iudicii turpitudinem desperabat. Ecce tibi consul, praetor, tribunus pl. nova novi generis edicta proponunt, ne reus adsit, ne citetur,

---

4–10. itineribus occurrere, 'dog his path.' **hominem,** *virum*, l. 8, *hominis*, l. 10, all of the same person. **hominis**: here as often the word *homo* is merely an emphatic demonstrative: cf. §§ 71. 6; 53. 7; 22. 22.

12, 13. in funeribus rei publicae, 'in so many deadly blows at the state;' for the allusion see on § 78. 20. **legum laqueis,** etc. 'entangle in the meshes of the laws.'

§ 89. **14. Descendit ad**: see on Mur. **60**. 32. The prosecution was not the honorable side in Roman courts: see p. 17, § 14.

16–20. nullis inimicitiis, 'without any unfriendly feelings,' abl. abs. **hominis,** Clodius. **hoc,** Milo. **turpitudinem,** 'the disgraceful result:' for this pregnant use cf. § 22. 25. What trial is meant? **Ecce tibi,** 'Lo and behold!' for the dative (not to be translated) A. 235 *e*; G. 351; H. 389, note 2. B. 188 1. **consul, etc.,** Metellus, Claudius, and Atilius.

21. edicta proponunt, ne reus, etc.: the edict was in general terms, ordering a suspension of all judicial proceedings until after the election (long delayed) of the quaestors, who under the direction of the *praetor urbanus* (p. 66, § 60; Exc. II. § 5 ad fin.) superintended the selection of jurymen. Clodius was elected aedile before these quaestors were chosen, and so escaped the prosecution *de vi* with which Milo had threatened him.

ne quaeratur, ne mentionem omnino cuiquam iudicum aut iudiciorum facere liceat! Quid ageret vir ad virtutem, dignitatem, gloriam natus vi sceleratorum hominum conroborata, legibus iudiciisque sublatis? Cervices tribunus pl. privato, praestantissimus vir profligatissimo homini daret an causam susceptam abiceret an se domi contineret? Et vinci turpe putavit et deterreri et latere; perfecit, ut, quoniam sibi in illum legibus uti non liceret, illius vim neque in suo neque in rei publicae periculo pertimesceret.

XLII. Quo modo igitur hoc in genere praesidii con- **90**
parati accusas Sestium, cum idem laudes Milonem?
An, qui sua tecta defendit, qui ab aris, focis ferrum
flammamque depellit, qui sibi licere volt tuto esse in
foro, in templo, in curia, iure praesidium comparat; qui
vulneribus, quae cernit cotidie toto corpore, monetur, ut
aliquo praesidio caput et cervices et iugulum ac latera
tutetur, hunc de vi accusandum putas? Quis enim **91**
nostrum, iudices, ignorat ita naturam rerum tulisse,
ut quodam tempore homines nondum neque naturali
neque civili iure descripto fusi per agros ac dispersi
vagarentur tantumque haberent, quantum manu ac

23-31. ageret: for mood cf. § 81. 10, *quiescceretis*. **Cervices**: see on Mur. **79**. 21. **domi contineret**, a side thrust at Pompeius: cf. § 69. **7. perfecit, ut . . . pertimesceret**: for the periphrasis cf. Ep. XIII. **2**. 23; Sull. **69**. 21; III. **7**. 16.

§ 90. **1–8. hoc . . . conparati**, 'in this matter (viz.) of having gathered an armed force:' for the gen. cf. §§ 63. 16; 18. 6; 6. 10. **An, qui**, etc.: this *qui* refers to Milo, that in l. 5 to Sestius. Cf. carefully the similar sentence in Sull. **23**. 5 f. **templo**, the *rostra*. **iure**: this is the emphatic word. **hunc**: why not *eum?* Cf. § 6. 7.

§ 91. **9–12. naturam rerum**, 'nature:' see on § 73. 8. **nondum neque . . . neque**: the correlatives *neque . . . neque*, and *nec . . . nec* are often used partitively after a general negative without destroying the negation. **tantum**, as in Sull. **21**. 13; III. **25**. 37.

viribus per caedem ac vulnera aut eripere aut retinere potuissent? Qui igitur primi virtute et consilio praestanti extiterunt, ii perspecto genere humanae docilitatis atque ingenii dissupatos unum in locum congregarunt eosque ex feritate illa ad iustitiam atque ad mansuetudinem transduxerunt. Tum res ad communem utilitatem, quas publicas appellamus, tum conventicula hominum, quae postea civitates nominatae sunt, tum domicilia coniuncta, quas urbes dicimus, invento et divino iure et humano moenibus saepserunt.

92 Atque inter hanc vitam perpolitam humanitate et illam immanem nihil tam interest quam ius atque vis. Horum utro uti nolumus, altero est utendum. Vim volumus extingui; ius valeat necesse est, id est iudicia, quibus omne ius continetur. Iudicia displicent aut nulla sunt; vis dominetur necesse est. Hoc vident omnes; Milo et vidit et fecit, ut ius experiretur, vim depelleret. Altero uti voluit, ut virtus audaciam vinceret; altero usus necessario est, ne virtus ab audacia vinceretur. Eademque ratio fuit Sesti si minus in accusando (neque enim per omnis fuit idem fieri ne-

17–22. feritate, 'savage state.' **mansuetudinem,** 'civilization.' **res ad utilitatem,** 'things used in common,' e. g., streets, public buildings, market places. For the phrase joined directly to the noun cf. IV. **9**. 3; III. **11**. 21; **10**. 13. **quas urbes**: for gender of the relative see on Mur. **58**. 1. **invento . . . saepserunt,** 'after divine and human law had become known they surrounded with walls.' In Cicero's time the fortified city was the highest conception of a state.

§ 92. **23–32. Atque,** 'now,' directing attention to a new point: cf. *ac* Ep. IV. **2**. 22; Sull. **3**. 30. **nihil tam interest,** 'nothing marks the difference so clearly.' **Horum utro,** 'whichever of these:' *utro* = *utrocumque*. **Vim,** etc.: instead of a formal conditional sentence we have the protasis and apodosis stated as independent thoughts — so in all languages. **valeat** (subjunctive) **necesse est**: but § 86. 14 *vitam defendi* (infinitive) *necesse*, etc.: cf. Eps. V. **1**. 5 and IV. **2**. 30. **fecit, ut**: cf. § 89. 29. **ratio,** 'course.'

cesse), at certe in necessitate defendendae salutis suae praesidioque contra vim et manum conparando.

XLIII. O di immortales! quemnam ostenditis exitum 93
nobis, quam spem rei publicae datis? quotus quisque invenietur tanta virtute vir, qui optimam quamque causam rei publicae amplectatur, qui bonis viris deserviat, qui solidam laudem veramque quaerat? cum sciat duo illa rei publicae paene fata, Gabinium et Pisonem, alterum haurire cotidie ex pacatissimis atque opulentissimis Syriae gazis innumerabile pondus auri, bellum inferre quiescentibus, ut eorum veteres inlibatasque divitias in profundissimum libidinum suarum gurgitem profundat, villam aedificare in oculis omnium tantam, tugurium ut iam videatur esse illa villa, quam ipse tribunus pl. pictam olim in contionibus explicabat, quo fortissimum ac summum civem in invidiam homo castus ac non cupidus vocaret; alterum Thracibus ac 94

---

§ 93. **1-7. O di immort.**: what variations in §§ 17. 31; 19. 12; 53. 16? **quotus quisque . . . vir**: render by the plural, 'how few men will be found.' **solidam**, 'real,' 'genuine;' originally used of metals: cf. our 'solid silver.' **paene fata**, 'evil geniuses, almost.' The accusative is left hanging (cf. § 57. 14), being taken up by the partitive appositions *alterum* (l. 7) . . . *alterum* (l. 15), instead of being made their partitive genitive. **pacatissimis**, connected with *gazis*, though in sense more appropriate to *Syriae*.

11-15. villam, near Tusculum, where Cicero also had one. **in oculis**, i.e., without attempt at concealment. **tugurium ut**: the emphatic word or words of a dependent clause are frequently put before the conjunction. **illa villa**, of Lucullus: see on Mur. **20**. 12. **quam pictam**, 'a picture of which.' When Gabinius in his tribunate (67) was endeavoring to secure the command against the pirates for Pompeius, he tried to make capital against Lucullus by dwelling upon his wealth and luxurious habits. In 66 the command against Mithradates was taken from Lucullus largely on account of his personal unpopularity, p. 20, § 23. **quo**, final, though no comparative follows. **homo castus**, etc., ironical of Gabinius. **ac non** is correctly used instead of *neque* when the negative forms one idea with the word it modifies (**non cupidus** = 'unselfish').

§ 94. **15. alterum**, Piso.

Dardanis primum pacem maxima pecunia vendidisse, deinde, ut illi pecuniam conficere possent, vexandam iis Macedoniam et spoliandam tradidisse, eundemque bona creditorum civium Romanorum cum debitoribus Graecis divisisse, cogere pecunias maximas a Dyrrachinis, spoliare Thessalos, certam Achaeis in annos singulos pecuniam imperavisse neque tamen ullo in publico aut religioso loco signum aut tabulam aut ornamentum reliquisse; illos sic inludere, quibus omne supplicium atque omnis iure optumo poena debetur; reos esse hos duos, quos videtis. Omitto iam Numerium, Serranum, Aelium, quisquilias seditionis Clodianae; sed tamen hi quoque etiam nunc volitant, ut videtis, nec, dum vos de vobis aliquid timebitis, illi umquam de se pertimescent.

95 XLIV. Nam quid ego de aedile ipso loquar, qui etiam diem dixit et accusavit de vi Milonem? Neque hic

---

16–19. pecunia: case? **vexandam**: for use cf. § 9. 11. **bona creditorum**, i.e., Piso had taken bribes and decided in favor of the allies certain suits brought by Roman money lenders. For the unrestricted power of the promagistrate in his province see p. 69, §§ 74, 75.

24–29. illos inludere: for meaning cf. I. **1**. 2; the infinitive depends upon *sciat*, l. 5, and the *illos* includes Gabinius and Piso. **hos duos**, Sestius and Milo. Clodius had brought suit against the latter in Jan. or Feb., but it had been postponed, and was finally dropped. **Numerium, Serranum**, § 72. **Aelium**, § 68. **quisquilias**: cf. Ep. III. **6**. 99. **volitant**: see on II. **5**. 9. **dum vos**, etc., 'so long as you fear at all for yourselves;' i.e., as long as the policy of the conservatives (with whom Cicero identifies the jury), is irresolute and timid. For tense of **timebitis** cf. IV. **23**. 10; for case of **aliquid** cf. § 10. 20.

§ 95. **1, 2. Nam**, '(I mention these only) for:' this ellipsis is very common with *nam*, and anticipates a suggestion or objection on the part of a hearer: cf. § 19. 20. **aedile**, Clodius, elected Jan. 22, 56. **diem dixit**: see on Ep. VI. **16**. 15. The courts having been closed by edict of the consul (see on § 89. 21) Milo could press his suit no further against Clodius, but Clodius had recourse to the little used judicial functions of the *comitia* (see p. 59, § 31), and cited Milo before it. **Milonem**, ob-

tamen ulla umquam iniuria adducetur, ut eum tali virtute tantaque firmitate animi se in rem publicam fuisse paeniteat; sed qui haec vident adulescentes, quonam suas mentes conferent? Ille, qui monumenta publica, qui aedes sacras, qui domos inimicorum suorum oppugnavit, excidit, incendit, qui stipatus semper sicariis, saeptus armatis, munitus indicibus fuit, quorum hodie copia redundat, qui et peregrinam manum facinerosorum concitavit et servos ad caedem idoneos emit et in tribunatu carcerem totum in forum effudit, volitat aedilis, accusat eum, qui aliqua ex parte eius furorem exultantem repressit; hic, qui se est tutatus sic, ut in privata re deos penatis suos, in re publica iura tribunatus atque auspicia defenderet, accusare eum moderate, a quo ipse nefarie accusatur, per senatus auctoritatem non est situs. Nimirum hoc illud **96**

---

ject of *accusavit:* when a word is governed by two verbs (*diem dixit, accusavit*) requiring different constructions (dative, accusative), it is usually put in the proper case with the first (*Miloni diem dixit*), and understood with the second. Very rarely, as here, is it put with the second: cf. Exc. III. § 38.

4–7. tanta firmitate animi = *tam firmo animo:* cf. § 88. 1. **monumenta publica**: when Clodius tore down Cicero's town house (see on Ep. XXIII. 7. 80) he had also demolished the adjoining portico of Catŭlus, who commanded at *Vercellae* in 101. **aedes**: see on § 84. 4. **inimicorum**, Cicero and Milo.

9–18. indicibus: cf. Sull. **70.** 16. **peregrinam**: Clodius had called to his assistance a large number of men from his estates in Etruria. **auspicia**: Milo had tried to prevent the election of aediles by the use of *obnuntiatio*. **per . . . auctoritatem**: the senate had formally authorized the edict of the magistrates (§ 89. 21) in regard to closing the courts, though some individuals had opposed it. **est situs**: princp. parts? cf. § 44. 36.

The Third *Digressio* (§§ 96–132), on the Rival Parties in Rome: the *Optimates* and *Populares.*

§ 96. **18. hoc illud est quod**, etc., 'this is the reason why, etc.' *quod* is adv. acc. = *propter quod.* As the majority of the senate had sided with Clodius in the matter of closing the courts, the *accusator* had asked Cicero whom he meant by the *optimates*, whose support he had claimed for Milo.

est, quod de me potissimum tu in accusatione quaesisti, quae esset nostra 'natio optimatium:' sic enim dixisti. Rem quaeris praeclaram iuventuti ad discendum nec mihi difficilem ad perdocendum; de qua pauca, iudices, dicam, et, ut arbitror, nec ab utilitate eorum, qui audient, nec ab officio vestro nec ab ipsa causa P. Sesti abhorrebit oratio mea.

XLV. Duo genera semper in hac civitate fuerunt
eorum, qui versari in re publica atque in ea se excellen-
tius gerere studuerunt; quibus ex generibus alteri se
populares, alteri optumates et haberi et esse voluerunt.
Qui ea, quae faciebant quaeque dicebant, multitudini
iucunda volebant esse, populares, qui autem ita se
gerebant, ut sua consilia optumo cuique probarent,
97 optumates habebantur. Quis ergo iste optumus quis-
que? Numero, si quaeris, innumerabiles (neque enim
aliter stare possemus); sunt principes consilii publici,
sunt, qui eorum sectam sequuntur, sunt maximorum
ordinum homines, quibus patet curia, sunt municipales
rusticique Romani, sunt negotii gerentes, sunt etiam
libertini optumates. Numerus, ut dixi, huius generis

19–21. potissimum, as in §§ 3. 5; 2. 28. **natio** has a contemptuous force: 'caste,' 'set.' **praeclaram ad discendum**: for the gerund., when the supine might have been expected, see A. 303 Rem.; G. 437 Rem. 1, 2; H. 542 III.; B. 340 2 *a*.

2–7. se exc. gerere, 'attain a high position.' **multitudini,** 'the many.' **optumo cuique** = *bonis omnibus:* for case see on Sull. **31**. 21.

§ 97. **8–14. iste,** 'those as you call them:' the question of the accusator who keeps the singular number where we might expect *isti optimi;* so *sciat,* § 93. 5, is kept after *quotus quisque,* and *is,* IV. **10**. 16, is put after *non nemo* = *nonulli.* **ordinum,** e.g., the *tribuni aerarii* (see on IV. **15**. 32), *publicani* (see on Ep. IV. **7**. 74), *scribae* (see on Mur. **42**. 13). **negotii gerentes,** 'business men:' for the gen. A. 218 *b;* G. 374, Rem. 1: H. 399 II.; B. 204 1 *a*.

late et varie diffusus est; sed genus universum, ut tollatur error, brevi circumscribi et definiri potest. Omnes optumates sunt, qui neque nocentes sunt nec natura inprobi nec furiosi nec malis domesticis inpediti. Est igitur, ut ii sint, quam tu 'nationem' appellasti, qui et integri sunt et sani et bene de rebus domesticis constituti. Horum qui voluntati, commodis, opibus in gubernanda re publica serviunt, defensores optumatium ipsique optumates gravissimi et clarissimi cives numerantur et principes civitatis.
Quid est igitur propositum his rei publicae guber- 98
natoribus, quod intueri et quo cursum suum derigere debeant? Id quod est praestantissimum maximeque optabile omnibus sanis et bonis et beatis, cum dignitate otium. Hoc qui volunt, omnes optumates, qui efficiunt, summi viri et conservatores civitatis putantur. Neque enim rerum gerendarum dignitate homines ecferri ita convenit, ut otio non prospiciant, neque ullum amplexari otium, quod abhorreat a dignitate. XLVI. Huius autem otiosae dignitatis haec fundamenta sunt, haec membra, quae tuenda principibus et vel capitis periculo defendenda sunt, religiones, auspicia, potestates magistratuum, senatus auctoritas, leges, mos

---

15, 16. ut tollatur: for the clause cf. §§ 29. 3; 13. 27, 28. **brevi . . . potest**, 'can be briefly limited and defined.' *brevi* is an adv.

19. Est igitur, ut, 'It is therefore the case that:' this periphrasis resembles that in §§ 92. 29; 89. 29, but is far less frequent. **sint**: the subject is *qui . . . constituti*, ll. 20, 21, and the predicate is *ii, quam . . . appellasti*. **quam**: for gend. and number cf. § 91. 21.

§ 98. **28–31. beatis**, 'well to do:' cf. II. **20**. 26. **cum dignitate otium**, 'peace with honor.' *otium* properly refers to the internal tranquillity of a nation, *pax* to its relations with foreign nations. **rerum gerendarum**, 'public activity.'

2, 3. membra, 'elements.' **vel**: cf. Ep. IV. **8**. 83. **religiones**, 'religious forms:' see p. 70, § 79.

maiorum, iudicia, iuris dictio, fides, provinciae, socii,
99 imperii laus, res militaris, aerarium. Harum rerum tot atque tantarum esse defensorem et patronum magni animi est, magni ingenii magnaeque constantiae. Etenim in tanto civium numero magna multitudo est eorum, qui aut propter metum poenae peccatorum suorum conscii novos motus conversionesque rei publicae quaerant, aut qui propter insitum quendam animi furorem discordiis civium ac seditione pascantur, aut qui propter inplicationem rei familiaris communi incendio malint quam suo deflagrare. Qui cum tutores sunt et duces suorum studiorum vitiorumque nacti, in re publica fluctus excitantur, ut vigilandum sit iis, qui sibi gubernacula patriae depoposcerunt, enitendumque omni scientia ac diligentia, ut conservatis iis, quae ego paulo ante fundamenta ac membra esse dixi, tenere cursum possint et capere otii illum
100 portum et dignitatis. Hanc ego viam, iudices, si aut asperam atque arduam aut plenam esse periculorum aut insidiarum negem, mentiar, praesertim cum id non modo intellexerim semper, sed etiam praeter ceteros senserim.

XLVII. Maioribus praesidiis et copiis oppugnatur res publica quam defenditur, propterea quod audaces homi-

---

5. iudicia, iuris dictio, 'criminal and civil law.' **fides,** 'national credit.'

§ 99. **7, 8. tantarum, tanto** (l. 9): comment upon their use. **esse defensorem**: the predicate agrees in case with the omitted subj. of *esse, aliquem* = 'any one:' see on Mur. **16**. 30, 31; **15**. 3. **animi, etc.**: for the gen. cf. § 86. 15.

13–15. animi furorem, 'restlessness,' 'radicalism.' **inplicationem,** 'involved state.' **communi incendio**: for the thought cf. II. **21**. 11–14.

16–21. tutores, duces, accusatives. **sunt**: join with *nacti*. **studiorum vitiorum**: for figure cf. §§ 85. 20; 33. 34. **gubernacula.** Why plural? **tenere cursum, capere**: for meaning cf. Caes. IV. **26** ad fin.

nes et perditi nutu impelluntur et ipsi etiam sponte sua contra rem publicam incitantur; boni nescio quo modo tardiores sunt et principiis rerum neglectis ad extremum ipsa denique necessitate excitantur, ita ut non numquam cunctatione ac tarditate, dum otium volunt etiam sine dignitate retinere, ipsi utrumque amittant. **101** Propugnatores autem rei publicae qui esse voluerunt, si leviores sunt, desciscunt, si timidiores, desunt; permanent illi soli atque omnia rei publicae causa perferunt, qui sunt tales, qualis pater tuus, M. Scaure, fuit, qui a C. Graccho usque ad Q. Varium seditiosis omnibus restitit, quem numquam ulla vis, ullae minae, ulla invidia labefecit, aut qualis Q. Metellus, patruus matris tuae, qui cum florentem hominem in populari ratione, L. Saturninum, censor notasset cumque insitivum Gracchum contra vim multitudinis incitatae censu prohibuisset cumque in eam legem, quam non

---

§ 100. **3–8. nutu,** 'by a mere nod:' cf. *voltu*, § 20. 26, and see on § 28. 28. **ipsi sponte sua**: the pleonasm resembles that of § 41. 19. **nescio quo modo**: see on I. **31**. 2. **ipsi,** 'by their own fault.'

§ 101. **10–16. leviores, desciscunt,** 'unstable, desert,' a stronger expression than **timidiores, desunt,** 'timid, are unequal to.' Force of the comparatives? **pater,** M. Aemilius Scaurus, mentioned § 39, consul 115 and 107, censor 109, and *princeps senatus* from the time of his first consulship. **M. Scaure,** one of the jurors, or possibly the president of the court. **a, ad,** 'from the time of, to that of,' i. e., from 123 to 90. **Q. Varium,** a tribune who unsuccessfully charged Scaurus with instigating the allies against Rome. **Q. Metellus** Numidicus, censor in 102 (see on Ep. III. **4**. 60), was only prevented by the weakness of his colleague from removing Saturninus and Glaucia (I. **4**. 6) from the senate. **florentem . . . ratione,** 'conspicuous in the popular movement.'

17–19. insitivum Gracchum, a fellow named Equitius, said to have been a runaway slave from Picenum, who gave out that he was a son of Tib. Gracchus, and was made tribune in 99. He perished with the rest of the followers of Saturninus. **censu prohibuisset**: see p. 58, § 26. The censor refused to put his name upon the list of citizens. **eam legem**: see on § 37. 11.

iure rogatam iudicarat, iurare unus noluisset, de civitate maluit quam de sententia demoveri, aut, ut vetera exempla, quorum est copia digna huius imperii gloria, relinquam neve eorum aliquem, qui vivunt, nominem, qualis nuper Q. Catulus fuit, quem neque periculi tempestas neque honoris aura potuit umquam de suo cursu aut spe aut metu demovere.

102 XLVIII. Haec imitamini, per deos immortalis, qui dignitatem, qui laudem, qui gloriam quaeritis! Haec ampla sunt, haec divina, haec immortalia; haec fama celebrantur, monumentis annalium mandantur, posteritati propagantur. Est labor, non nego; pericula magna, fateor;

múltae insidiae súnt bonis

verissime dictum est; sed te

Íd, quod multi invídeant multique éx-
petant, inscítia est,

inquit,

Póstulare, nísi laborem súmma cum
cura écferas.

21-25. ut . . . relinquam: for the clause cf. § 97. 15. **neve,** the regular connective for negative subjunctive clauses, for which *neque* was used in Sull. **25**. 22. **Q. Catŭlus,** son of the one mentioned on § 95. 6, consul in 78, censor in 65, died in 60, the most influential man of his day. **aura,** 'the enticing breath.'

§ 102. **3-13. ampla divina, immortalia**: the three adjectives correspond respectively to the three preceding nouns, and are taken up by the three following verbs. **posteritati propagantur**: the regular construction would be *ad posteritatem*, and the dative is used merely to balance *monumentis mandantur*. **multae insidiae**, etc., from the tragedy "Atreus" of L. Attius (or Accius), the first of Roman tragedians, born 170, with whom Cicero had conversed in his boyhood. **quod . . . invideant,** 'which many enviously desire.' **inquit**: sc. *poeta*. **ecferas,** 'employ,' 'expend.'

Nollem idem alio loco dixisset, quod exciperent inprobi cives:

Óderint, dum métuant.

Praeclara enim illa praecepta dederat iuventuti. Sed 103
tamen haec via ac ratio rei publicae capessendae olim erat magis pertimescenda, cum multis in rebus multitudinis studium ac populi commodum ab utilitate rei publicae discrepabat. Tabellaria lex ab L. Cassio ferebatur. Populus libertatem agi putabat suam. Dissentiebant principes et in salute optumatium temeritatem multitudinis et tabellae licentiam pertimescebant. Agrariam Ti. Gracchus legem ferebat. Grata erat populo; fortunae constitui tenuiorum videbantur. Nitebantur contra optumates, quod et discordiam excitari videbant et, cum locupletes possessionibus diuturnis moverentur, spoliari rem publicam propugnatoribus arbitrabantur. Frumentariam legem C. Gracchus ferebat. Iucunda res plebei; victus enim suppeditabatur large sine labore. Repugnabant boni, quod et ab industria plebem ad desidiam avocari putabant et aerarium exhauriri videbant.

14-16. Nollem, dixisset: for moods cf. II. **5**. 11. Could *ut* have been written before *dixisset?* Cf. Sull. **1**. 1. **exciperent**, 'appropriate.' Mood? **Oderint**: for mood cf. *decernatur* IV. **7**. 20; for tense § 46. 25. **dum metuant**: for mood cf. IV. **1**. 11; II. **15**. 16.

§ 103. **20-30. populi**, in its restricted sense, opposed to the optimates: see p. 57, § 21. **Tabellaria lex** of 137, providing that jurors should give their votes secretly by ballot, intended of course to check bribery, and for this very reason opposed by the optimates. **Agrariam legem** of 133, restricting the amount of public land that could be occupied by individuals. **constitui**, 'be securely established,' 'assured:' cf. Ep. XXIII. **3**. 26. **propugnatoribus**, the leaders of the aristocracy of that time, who owed their influence as much to their wealth as to their *nobilitas*, and who had seized upon the public land to the exclusion of the *plebs*. **Frumentariam legem**: see on *remissis senis*, § 55.12.

104 XLIX. Multa etiam nostra memoria, quae consulto praetereo, fuerunt in ea contentione, ut popularis cupiditas a consilio principum dissideret. Nunc iam nihil est, quod populus a delectis principibusque dissentiat, nec flagitat rem ullam neque novarum rerum est cupidus et otio suo et dignitate optimi cuiusque et universae rei publicae gloria delectatur. Itaque homines seditiosi ac turbulenti, quia nulla iam largitione populum Romanum concitare possunt, quod plebes perfuncta gravissimis seditionibus ac discordiis otium amplexatur, conductas habent contiones neque id agunt, ut ea dicant aut ferant, quae illi velint audire, qui in contione sunt, sed pretio ac mercede perficiunt, ut, quicquid dicant, id
105 illi velle audire videantur. Num vos existimatis Gracchos aut Saturninum aut quemquam illorum veterum, qui populares habebantur, ullum umquam in contione habuisse conductum? Nemo habuit. Ipsa enim largitio et spes commodi propositi sine mercede ulla multitudinem concitabat. Itaque temporibus illis qui populares erant, offendebant illi quidem apud gravis et honestos homines, sed populi iudiciis atque

---

§ 104. **1–12. memoria**: for meaning cf. § 36. 4. **fuerunt in ea contentione**, 'were matters of so much dispute.' **consilio**, 'statesmanship:' cf. I. **3**. 31. **Nunc**, opposed to *olim*, § 103. 18. **nihil est, quod**, 'there is no reason why:' for the phrase cf. § 1. 1, for *quod* cf. § 96. 19. **et otio**: this *et* is correlative to *nec* . . . *neque*, not to *et* . . . *et*: for its translation cf. Sull. **21**. 3; II. **28**. 12. **agunt**, as in § 79. 1. **ut . . . ferant**: for the clause cf. II. **27**. 20.

§ 105. **16–22. ullum**, used substantively. **Ipsa**, as in § 28. 28. **offendebant quidem**, 'gave offence, I admit;' for *quidem* cf. IV. **17**. 18; II. **10**. 20. **populi . . . florebant**, 'were honored by the decisions of the people and by all sorts of signs (of their approval).' **iudiciis, significatione**, explained chiastically in the next sentence: for the ordinary (neutral) meaning of *significatio* cf. Ep. I. **2**. 8, and notice that for its pregnant meaning here Cicero used a Greek word in Ep. III. **11**. 169.

omni significatione florebant. His in theatro plaudebatur, hi suffragiis, quod contenderant, consequebantur, horum homines nomen, orationem, vultum, incessum amabant. Qui autem adversabantur ei generi, graves et magni homines habebantur; sed valebant in senatu multum, apud bonos viros plurimum, multitudini iucundi non erant, suffragiis offendebatur saepe eorum voluntas; plausum vero etiam si quis eorum aliquando acceperat, ne quid peccasset, pertimescebat. Ac tamen, si quae res erat maior, idem ille populus horum auctoritate maxime commovebatur.

L. Nunc, nisi me fallit, in eo statu civitas est, ut, si 106
operas conductorum removeris, omnes idem de re publica sensuri esse videantur. Etenim tribus locis significari maxime de re publica populi Romani iudicium ac voluntas potest, contione, comitiis, ludorum gladiatorumque consessu. Quae contio fuit per hos annos, quae quidem esset non conducta, sed vera, in qua populi Romani consensus perspici non posset? Habitae sunt

---

23–31. suffragiis, which he has acknowledged in § 78. 25 to be final and binding. **quod contenderant,** 'which they had striven for:' this transitive use of *contendo* is rare. **Qui autem,** the leaders of the optimates. **ei generi**: sc. what? See on Sull. **59**. 42, and notice that Cicero leaves the defining genitive to be supplied from the context when the word is even less clear than here: cf. Ep. XIII. **3**. 43. **maior,** 'unusually important,' 'of any importance:' for comparative cf. § 66. 28.

§ 106. **1–7. nisi me fallit,** 'if I am not mistaken:' this impersonal use of *fallo* is rare, the subject *animus* being usually expressed. **operas conductorum,** 'hirelings (consisting) of mercenaries,' a mere variation for *operas conductas:* cf. § 38. 3. **locis,** 'occasions,' abl. of time, not place. **iudicium,** as in § 105. 21. **contione, comitiis**: mention some points of difference between them. **ludorum . . . consessu,** 'at the gatherings which attend the games and exhibitions of gladiators.' **gladiatorum** = *munerum gladiatorum:* cf. Ep. III. **11**. 168: Mur. **67**. 11: for their unofficial character see on Sull. **54**. 17. **quae quidem,** etc., 'which at least was not, etc.:' for the clause see on IV. **16**. 11.

multae de me a gladiatore sceleratissimo, ad quas nemo adibat incorruptus, nemo integer; nemo illum foedum vultum aspicere, nemo furialem vocem bonus audire poterat. Erant illae contiones perditorum hominum
107 necessario turbulentae. Habuit de eodem me P. Lentulus consul contionem; concursus est populi Romani factus, omnes ordines, tota in illa contione Italia constitit. Egit causam summa cum gravitate copiaque dicendi tanto silentio, tanta adprobatione omnium, nihil ut umquam videretur tam populare ad populi Romani aures accidisse. Productus est ab eo Cn. Pompeius, qui se non solum auctorem meae salutis, sed etiam supplicem praebuit populo Romano. Huius oratio ut semper gravis et grata in contionibus fuit, sic contendo numquam neque sententiam eius auctoritate neque
108 eloquentiam iucunditate fuisse maiore. Quo silentio sunt auditi de me ceteri principes civitatis! quos idcirco non appello hoc loco, ne mea oratio, si minus de aliquo dixero, ingrata, si satis de omnibus, infinita esse videatur. Cedo nunc eiusdem illius inimici mei de me eodem ad verum populum in campo Martio contionem! Quis non modo adprobavit, sed non indignissimum facinus putavit illum non dicam loqui, sed vivere ac spirare? quis fuit, qui non eius voce maculari rem publicam seque, si eum audiret, scelere adstringi arbitraretur?

9–11. gladiatore, as in § 88. 1. **foedum vultum,** 'passionate looks.' For Clodius' looks see on Ep. III. **10**. 141.

§ 107. **15–19. constitit,** 'took their stand.' **Productus est,** i.e., was invited to speak: see p. 62, § 43.

22, 23. contendo, 'assert,' 'maintain.' **numquam neque . . . neque**: see on § 91. 10.

§ 108. **27–33. aliquo,** 'one or another,' entirely indefinite. **Cedo,** 'take now,' i.e., in comparison: for the form see on Mur. **26**. 4. **contionem,** in its second meaning: see on Mur. **50**. 6. **non modo . . . sed,** as in § 45. 14. Give the formula, and notice that it is followed by its precise equivalent *non dicam . . . sed*. **scelere adstringi**: cf. Sull. **82**. 33.

LI. Venio ad comitia, sive magistratuum placet sive legum. Leges videmus saepe ferri multas. Omitto eas, quae feruntur ita, vix ut quini, et ii ex aliena tribu, qui suffragium ferant, reperiantur. De me, quem tyrannum atque ereptorem libertatis esse dicebat illa ruina rei publicae, dicit se legem tulisse. Quis est, qui se, cum contra me ferebatur, inisse suffragium confiteatur? cum autem de me eodem ex senatus consulto comitiis centuriatis ferebatur, quis est, qui non profiteatur se adfuisse et suffragium de salute mea tulisse? Utra igitur causa popularis debet videri, in qua omnes honestates civitatis, omnes aetates, omnes ordines una mente consentiunt, an in qua furiae concitatae tamquam ad funus rei publicae convolant? An, sicubi aderit Gellius, homo et fratre indignus, viro clarissimo atque optimo consule, et ordine equestri, cuius ille ordinis nomen retinet, ornamenta confecit, id erit populare? 'Est enim homo iste populo Romano 109 110

§ 109. **1–12. magistratuum, legum,** the two chief functions of the *comitia:* see p. 60, § 37. **vix ut quini,** 'barely five men each,' i.e., for each tribe: see p. 61, § 41; for position of *vix* cf. § 93. 12. What kind of a numeral is *quini?* **et ii**: for meaning cf. IV. **7**. 16; III. **21**. 7. **ex aliena tribu,** 'from a tribe to which they do not belong.' To make valid the proceedings of the *comitia tributa* it was necessary for each tribe to be represented, and Cicero asserts that Clodius had the votes of unrepresented tribes cast by members of other tribes. **ruina** = *pestis, calamitas.* **legem tulisse,** the bill marked 'II. (a)' in Ep. VII. Int. Note. **ferebatur**: how used? **comitiis centuriatis**: see p. 45, § 83. **profiteatur,** 'gladly own.' Cf. §§ 78. 18; 73. 5. **honestates,** 'honorable citizens:' for a different sense see Mur. **87**. 19.

§ 110. **15–18. Gellius,** L. Gellius Poplicola, an unscrupulous supporter of Clodius, the step-brother of the consul L. Marcius Philippus. **ornamenta,** 'requisites,' the census of $20,000. He had not been removed from the equestrian order because there had been no censors since 61 and no census since 70: see on III. **20**. 36. **'Est enim, etc.'** 'Yes, for, etc.:' for the elliptical use of *enim* cf. § 49. 16.

deditus.' Nihil vidi magis; qui, cum eius adulescentia in amplissimis honoribus summi viri, L. Philippi vitrici, florere potuisset, usque eo non fuit popularis, ut bona solus comesset. Deinde ex inpuro adulescente et petulante, posteaquam rem paternam ab idiotarum divitiis ad philosophorum reculam perduxit, Graeculum se atque otiosum putari voluit, studio litterarum se subito dedidit. Nihil suavitates iuvabant anagnostae, libelli etiam saepe pro vino oppignerabantur; manebat insaturabile abdomen, copiae deficiebant. Itaque semper versabatur in spe rerum novarum, otio et tranquillitate rei publicae consenescebat. LII. Ecquae seditio umquam fuit, in qua non ille princeps? ecqui seditiosus, cui ille non familiaris? ecquae turbulenta contio, cuius ille non concitator? cui bene dixit umquam bono? bene dixit? immo quem fortem et bonum civem non petulantissime est insectatus? qui, ut credo, non libidinis causa, sed ut plebicola videretur, libertinam duxit uxo-
111 rem. Is de me suffragium tulit, is adfuit, is interfuit epulis et gratulationibus parricidarum; in quo tamen

---

19–25 Nihil vidi magis, 'I have seen no one more devoted.' With *magis* sc. *deditum: nihil* is often used of persons. **qui, cum . . . potuisset,** 'who, although his youth might have been respected amid the honors of his step-father, etc.' **L. Philippi,** consul in 91, censor in 86, and a respectable orator. **ex inpuro adulescente,** 'after a youth of lewdness.' **idiotarum,** 'of the uninitiated,' who imagine that wealth is a blessing! **Graeculum atque otiosum,** 'a scholar and a man of letters:' the diminutives are contemptuous.

6, 7. ut credo, ironical: *credo* alone is more usual. **plebicola,** a play upon Gellius' cognomen: see on l. 15. **libertinam uxorem**: a marriage was perfectly valid but discountenanced by society.

§ 111. **8, 9. is adfuit**: sc. *comitiis*, an answer to the question in § 109. 6. **epulis, gratulationibus**: for the allusion cf. § 54. 30. **parricidarum,** in political sense: cf. *parricidiō*, Sull. 6. 38. Who are meant?

est me ultus, cum illo ore inimicos est meos saviatus. Qui quasi mea culpa bona perdiderit, ita ob eam ipsam causam est mihi inimicus, quia nihil habet. Utrum ego tibi patrimonium eripui, Gelli, an tu comedisti? Quid? tu meo periculo, gurges ac vorago patrimonii, helluabare, ut, si ego consul rem publicam contra te et gregalis tuos defendissem, in civitate esse me nolles? Te nemo tuorum videre vult, omnes aditum, sermonem, congressum tuum fugiunt; te sororis filius Postumius, adulescens gravis, senili iudicio, notavit, cum in magno numero tutorem liberis non instituit. Sed elatus odoi et meo et rei publicae nomine, quorum ille utri sit inimicior, nescio, plura dixi, quam dicendum fuit, in furiosissimum atque egentissimum ganeonem. Illuc 112
revertor: contra me cum sit actum capta urbe atque oppressa, Gellium, Firmidium, Titium, eiusdem modi furias illis mercennariis gregibus duces et auctores fuisse, cum ipse lator nihil ab horum turpitudine, audacia, sordibus abhorreret. At cum de dignitate mea ferebatur, nemo sibi nec valetudinis excusationem

---

10–14. illo ore, 'that (foul) mouth.' **tibi . . . Gelli**: for the figure cf. §§ 78. 30; 33. 21; 32. 10. **meo periculo,** 'at my cost,' i.e., with the result that he would be Cicero's enemy if he was not allowed to regain his fortunes by pillage and plunder.

16–22. defendissem: for mood and tense cf. §§ 55. 14; 39. 17. **notavit,** 'stigmatized,' 'branded with dishonor:' cf. the noun in I. **13**. 5. **numero**: sc. *tutorum* from the following accusative. **non instituit,** i.e., in his will: it was usual to appoint near relatives as guardians. For a similar thrust cf. Ep. III. **10**. 148. **quorum . . . nescio**: notice that *nescio* is here a true verb and has nothing to do with *quorum:* see on I. **31**. 2, 3, and contrast §§ 68. 20; 23. 6.

§ 112. **23–29. Illuc,** i.e., § 109. 6: *Quis est,* etc. **Firmidium,** mentioned here only. **Titium**; see § 80. 22. **fuisse**: the infin. depends upon a word of saying to be supplied from the idea of *Illuc revertor,* l. 23. **cum lator,** concessive, Clodius. **valetudinis excusationem**: for the gen. see on Sull. **26**. 12. What sort of a word is *valetudo?* What more precise word in Mur. **47**. 10?

nec senectutis satis iustam putavit; nemo fuit, qui se non rem publicam mecum simul revocare in suas sedes arbitraretur.

113 LIII. Videamus nunc comitia magistratuum. Fuit conlegium nuper tribunicium, in quo tres minime, vehementer duo populares existimabantur. Ex iis, qui populares non habebantur, quibus in illo genere conductarum contionum consistendi potestas non erat, duo a populo Romano praetores video esse factos; et, quantum sermonibus vulgi et suffragiis intellegere potui, prae se populus Romanus ferebat sibi illum in tribunatu Cn. Domiti animum constantem et egregium et Q. Anchari fidem ac fortitudinem, etiamsi nihil agere potuissent, tamen voluntate ipsa gratum fuisse. Iam de C. Fannio quae sit existimatio, videmus; quod iudicium populi Romani in honoribus eius futurum
114 sit, nemini dubium esse debet. Quid? populares illi duo quid egerunt? Alter, qui tamen se continuerat, tulerat nihil, senserat tantum de re publica aliud, atque homines exspectabant, vir et bonus et innocens

---

§ 113. **1–3. comitia magistratuum**: cf. § 109. 1; having discussed the *comitia legum* he now turns to the *comitia mag.* **conlegium**: see p. 63, § 49, p. 66, § 61. **nuper** in 59: who were the consuls? **tres minime**, Cn. Domitius Calvinus, Q. Ancharius, C. Fannius. **vehementer duo**, P. Vatinius, C. Alfius. Notice the chiasmus, and that five tribunes are left out of account as having taken no very decided stand.

4–13. genere . . . contionum: for the gen. cf. § 90. 1. **consistendi**, 'of keeping their footing;' the metaphor is from wrestling. **duo praetores**, for the year 56. **prae se . . . ferebat**: for meaning cf. § 61. 28. **sit existimatio**: he was pontifex, elected in 57. **futurum sit**: he hoped to be praetor.

§ 114. **14–17. Quid**: explain its use. **illi duo**: see on l. 3. **quid egerunt**, 'how have they fared?' **Alter**, C. Alfius, of whom Cicero speaks well in other places also. **tulerat nihil**, 'had proposed nothing.' **tantum . . . exspectabant**, 'had merely had other views on politics than men expected.' **aliud, atque**: see on Mur. **35**. 11.

et bonis viris semper probatus, quod parum videlicet intellexit in tribunatu, quid vero populo probaretur, et quod illum esse populum Romanum, qui in contione erat, arbitrabatur, non tenuit eum locum, in quem, nisi popularis esse voluisset, facillume pervenisset. Alter, qui ita se in populari ratione iactarat, ut auspicia, legem Aeliam, senatus auctoritatem, consulem, collegas, bonorum iudicium nihili putaret, aedilitatem petivit cum bonis viris et hominibus primis, sed non praestantissimis opibus et gratia; tribum suam non tulit, Palatinam denique, per quam omnes illae pestes vexare rem publicam dicebantur, perdidit nec quicquam illis comitiis, quod boni viri vellent, nisi repulsam tulit. Videtis igitur populum ipsum, ut ita dicam, iam non esse popularem, qui ita vehementer eos, qui populares habentur, respuat, eos autem, qui ei generi adversantur, honore dignissimos iudicet.

LIV. Veniamus ad ludos. Facit enim, iudices, vester **115** iste in me animorum oculorumque coniectus, ut mihi iam licere putem remissiore uti genere dicendi. Comitiorum et contionum significationes sunt interdum verae, sunt non numquam vitiatae atque corruptae; theatrales gladiatoriique consessus dicuntur omnino

---

21. tenuit locum: see on Ep. XI. 1. 5: in which meaning ?

24–34. legem Aeliam: see § 33. **consulem,** Bibulus: see on § 40. 8. Who was his colleague? **nihili**: for case cf. *pluris*, Ep. XVII. **2**. 20. **tribum suam**, the Sergia. **non tulit** = *perdidit*, 'did not carry.' **Palatinam**: sc. *tribum*, one of the four city tribes which were looked upon as the most corrupt and venal of the thirty-five. The others were the Esquilina, Collina, Suburana. **quod boni**, etc.: the *boni* had hoped that he would get some of the rough treatment that they had suffered when on the losing side. **ei generi**: sc. what? See on § 105. 25.

§ 115. **1–6. ad ludos**, the third test of public opinion: cf. § 106. 3–6. **animorum oculorumque coniectus**, zeugma, as we cannot say *animos conicere*. **dicuntur**

solere levitate non nullorum emptos plausus exilis et raros excitare ; ac tamen facile est, cum id fit, quem ad modum et a quibus fiat, et quid integra multitudo faciat, videre. Quid ego nunc dicam, quibus viris aut cui generi civium maxime plaudatur? Neminem vestrum fallit. Sit hoc sane leve, quod non ita est, quoniam optimo cuique impertitur, sed, si est leve, homini gravi leve est, ei vero, qui pendet rebus levissimis, qui rumore et, ut ipsi locuntur, favore populi tenetur et ducitur, plausum immortalitatem, sibilum mortem
116 videri necesse est. Ex te igitur, Scaure, potissimum quaero, qui ludos apparatissimos magnificentissimosque fecisti, ecquis istorum popularium tuos ludos aspexerit, ecquis se theatro populoque Romano commiserit. Ipse ille maxime ludius, non solum spectator, sed actor et acroama, qui omnia sororis embolia novit, qui in coetum mulierum pro psaltria adducitur, nec tuos ludos aspexit in illo ardenti tribunatu suo nec ullos alios nisi eos, a quibus vix vivus effugit. Semel, inquam,

---

. . . **excitare**, 'are said, I admit, to be accustomed, owing to the lack of principle of certain men, to raise a purchased applause, (but) spiritless and scattered.' **omnino**, as in § 84. 14: its correlative follows in l. 8.

11–15. maxime = *potissimum*. **fallit**, as in § 106. 1: here the subject is the clause above *quibus . . . plaudatur*. **Sit**: for mood see on IV. **21**. 13. **hoc** = *plausum accipere*. **ei vero**, the demagogue. **pendet**, 'depends upon,' 'stands or falls by.' **ut ipsi locuntur** (*loquuntur*), apologizes for the technical (theatrical) sense of *favor* (= *plausus*) which was just coming into use.

§ 116. **17. Scaure**: see on § 101. 12; when aedile in 58 he had shown games of unprecedented magnificence.

20–22. Ipse ille maxime ludius, 'that conspicuously stage-struck fellow himself,' Clodius. **acroama**, 'artist.' **embolia**, 'dances,' 'fancy-steps:' for the Romans' opinion of dancing cf. Mur. **13**. 1; II. **23**. 28. By taking lessons from his sister Clodius prepared to impersonate the music girl at the rites of the Bona Dea!

25. a quibus . . . Semel, explained in §§ 117, 118.

se ludis homo popularis commisit omnino, cum in templo Virtutis honos habitus esset virtuti Gaique Mari, conservatoris huius imperii, monumentum municipi eius et rei publicae defensori sedem ad salutem praebuisset.

LV. Quo quidem tempore quid populus Romanus 117
sentire se ostenderet, utroque in genere declaratum
est, primum cum audito senatus consulto rei ipsi atque
absenti senatui plausus est ab universis datus, deinde
cum senatoribus singulis spectatum e senatu redeunti-
bus; cum vero ipse, qui ludos faciebat, consul assedit,
stantes ei manibus passis gratias agentes et lacru-
mantes gaudio suam erga me benivolentiam ac miseri-
cordiam declararunt. At cum ille furibundus incitata
illa sua vaecordi mente venisset, vix se populus Ro-
manus tenuit, vix homines odium suum a corpore eius
inpuro atque infando represserunt; voces quidem et
palmarum intentus et maledictorum clamorem omnes
profuderunt. Sed quid ego populi Romani animum 118

26–29. omnino, with the numeral *semel:* cf. Caes. I. **6**. 1. **templo Virtutis,** erected by Marius from the spoils of the Cimbri and Teutoni, and therefore called in l. 28 his *monumentum*. In the meeting referred to between the 6th and 13th of July, 57, Cicero was commended by resolution of the senate to foreign nations: cf. § 50. 37. **municipi eius,** 'his fellow townsman:' cf. § 50. 26; Sull. **23**. 32.

§ 117. **2–8. ostenderet, declaratum est,** pleonasm. **utroque in genere,** 'in both directions,' i.e., in cheers for what was approved and hisses for what was condemned. **senatus consulto,** that Cicero should return. **rei ipsi,** 'the action itself:' **cum**: sc. *plausus est datus,* from l. 4. **spectatum,** supine: rule for its use? **ipse consul,** Lentulus. **stantes,** 'rising to their feet.' **manibus passis**: cf. Caes. I. **51**. 3; II. **13**. 3, and give princp. parts of *passis*.

13. intentus can go with *profuderunt* only by zeugma: cf. § 115. 2. **maledictorum clamorem**: trans. as suggested on §§ 88. 1; 14. 11.

virtutemque commemoro libertatem iam ex diuturna servitute dispicientis in eo homine, cui tum petenti iam aedilitatem ne histriones quidem coram sedenti pepercerunt? Nam cum ageretur togata 'Simulans,' ut opinor, caterva tota clarissima concentione in ore inpuri hominis inminens contionata est:

> huíc, Tite, tua póst principia atque
> éxitus Vitiósae vitae.

Sedebat exanimatus, et is, qui antea cantorum convicio contiones celebrare suas solebat, cantorum ipsorum vocibus eiciebatur. Et quoniam facta mentio est ludorum, ne illud quidem praetermittam, in magna varietate sententiarum numquam ullum fuisse locum, in quo aliquid a poëta dictum cadere in tempus nostrum vide-

---

§ 118. **16–18. dispicientis**: for meaning cf. Ep. XVI. **5**. 69; Sull. **40**. 7. **in eo homine**: connect with *animum virtutemque*, l. 14 '(as shown) in the case of, etc.' **tum petenti**, concessive, 'although he was then canvassing for the aedileship,' and so likely to become their employer. **togata**: sc. *fabula*, 'a Roman play, the 'Pretender.'' Plays on Roman themes and presented in the Roman dress were called *togatae*, from the national *toga*. The 'Simulans' was by L. Afranius, the most successful writer of *togatae*, who flourished about 100.

19–24. ut opinor: for use see on § 48. 30. **caterva**, etc., 'the whole troupe, in ringing chorus, leaning towards him, thundered in the face of that wretched man: To this vicious life, O Titus, after your beginnings and results —.' As we know nothing more of the passage we can see but little point in the application to Clodius. **cantorum . . . celebrare**, 'to make noisy his harangues by the din of his applauders:' notice the alliteration; *cantor* means 'one who applauds' and 'one who sings,' and as the actors sang their lines Cicero here plays on the two meanings.

25. eiciebatur, 'was hooted off.'

26–28. ne illud quidem, etc., 'I will not pass over this fact either, that, etc.:' for *illud* cf. § 39. 20; for *ne . . . quidem* see on Sull. **23**. 4. **sententiarum**, i.e., in the plays. **locum**, 'passage.' **cadere in**, 'apply to.'

retur, quod aut populum universum fugeret aut non
exprimeret ipse actor. Et quaeso hoc loco, iudices, ne 119
qua levitate me ductum ad insolitum genus dicendi
labi putetis, si de poëtis, de histrionibus, de ludis in
iudicio loquar.

LVI. Non sum tam ignarus, iudices, causarum, non
tam insolens in dicendo, ut omni ex genere orationem
aucuper et omnes undique flosculos carpam atque deli-
bem. Scio, quid gravitas vestra, quid haec advocatio,
quid ille conventus, quid dignitas P. Sesti, quid peri-
culi magnitudo, quid aetas, quid honos meus postulet.
Sed mihi sumpsi hoc loco doctrinam quandam iuventuti,
qui essent optumates. In ea explicanda demonstran-
dum est non esse popularis omnis eos, qui putentur. Id
facillime consequar, si universi populi iudicium verum
et incorruptum et si intimos sensus civitatis expressero.
Quid fuit illud, quod recenti nuntio de illo senatus 120
consulto, quod factum est in templo Virtutis, ad ludos
scaenamque perlato consessu maxumo summus artifex

29, 30. **quod**: is subj. (i. e., nominative) of *fugeret*, and also obj. (i.e., accusative) of *exprimeret*: for other double constructions, not involving however a change of case, cf. *quibus* II. **25**. 12: *Sampsiceramum*, Ep. V. **2**. 6. **fugeret**, 'escaped,' 'was lost upon.' **exprimeret**, 'brought out.'

§ 119. **2–8.** **insolens**, 'untried.' **orationem**, 'subject matter.' **advocatio** = *advocati*, abstract for concrete: cf. IV. **4**. 31. **ille conventus**, the ring of bystanders: [ii] *qui circum iudicium stabant*, Sull. **31**. 22. **aetas**: how old was Cicero? **Sed**, etc., 'But in this part of my speech I have undertaken to teach, if I may say so, our young men who the optimates are.' **doctrinam**, followed by an indirect question: see on Sull. **3**. 39. **quandam**, as in § 37. 14. **iuventuti**, dative of reference, with *doctrinam*. **essent**: for tense cf. IV. **9**. 11; III. **11** 30.

§ 120. **12–14.** **Quid fuit illud, quod**, 'What a grand thing it was, that.' **senatus consulto**: cf. § 117. 3. **summus artifex**, artist, unequalled and —.'

et mehercule semper partium in re publica tam quam in scaena optimarum flens et recenti laetitia et mixto dolore ac desiderio mei egit apud populum Romanum multo gravioribus verbis meam causam, quam egomet de me agere potuissem? Summi enim poëtae ingenium non solum arte sua, sed etiam dolore exprimebat. Qua enim vi:

quí rem publicám certo animo adiúverit,
Státuerit, steterít cum Achivis—

vobiscum me stetisse dicebat, vestros ordines demonstrabat! revocabatur ab universis.

Ré dubia
Haút dubitarit vítam offerre néc capitĭ pepércerit.

121 Haec quantis ab illo clamoribus agebantur! cum iam omisso gestu verbis poëtae et studio actoris et exspectationi nostrae plauderetur:

Súmmum amicum súmmo in bello—

Nam illud ipse actor adiungebat amico animo et fortasse homines propter aliquod desiderium adprobabant:

súmmo ingenio praéditum.

15–34. et mehercule: notice that *et* connects the adj. *summus* to the equivalent gen. of quality *partium optimarum:* cf. Ep. XV. **1**. 8; II. **22**. 22; explain *mehercule*. **partium,** a play on the two meanings 'parts' and 'parties.' **tam quam,** 'as well . . . as,' 'no less . . . than.' **poetae,** L. Attius: see on § 102. 7. **ingenium,** 'meaning.' **arte,** 'gestures,' to which the Romans ascribed more importance than we do. **dolore,** 'mournful tones.' **certo,** 'resolute.' **Statuerit,** 'caused it to stand.' **revocabatur,** 'was recalled,' 'encored.'

§ 121. **30–34. Haec** refers to *Summum . . . praeditum,* ll. 33-36. **omisso gestu,** etc., 'no longer noticing the gestures, they applauded the words, etc.' **exspectationi,** i.e., the hope of Cicero's return. **Nam illud,** etc., '(I say

LVII. Iam illa quanto cum gemitu populi Romani ab eodem paulo post in eadem fabula sunt acta!

O páter—

Me, me ille absentem ut patrem deplorandum putabat, quem Q. Catulus, quem multi alii saepe in senatu patrem patriae nominarant. Quanto cum fletu de illis nostris incendiis ac ruinis, cum patrem pulsum, patriam adflictam deploraret, domum incensam eversamque, sic egit, ut, demonstrata pristina fortuna cum se convertisset:

Haec ómnia vidi inflámmari

fletum etiam inimicis atque invidis excitaret! Pro di 122
immortales! quid? illa quem ad modum dixit idem! quae mihi quidem ita et acta et scripta videntur esse, ut vel a Q. Catulo, si revixisset, praeclare posse dici viderentur; is enim libere reprehendere et accusare populi non numquam temeritatem solebat aut errorem senatus:

O íngratifici Argívi, inmunes Gráii inmemores bénefici!

Non erat illud quidem verum; non enim ingrati, sed miseri, quibus reddere salutem, a quo acceperant, non

---

zeal) for the actor interpolated the following words:' for this elliptic use of *nam* cf. § 95. 1.

3–9. **O pater**: these words were also interpolated by Aesopus, from a play by Q. Ennius (239–169) who first wrote hexameters in Latin. **Q. Catulus**: see on § 101. 24. **se convertisset**, 'had turned,' i.e., from his fellow actors to the audience: *se* of course disappears in English, and a word of saying must be supplied.

§ 122. **12–21. Pro di**: cf. § 53. 16. **populi . . . senatus**: notice the chiasmus. **inmunes**, 'unserviceable,' 'selfish.' **illud**: the application to the Romans. **quidem**, as in § 105. 20: its correlative follows in l. 24.

liceret, nec unus in quemquam umquam gratior quam in me universi; sed tamen illud scripsit disertissimus poëta pro me, egit fortissimus actor, non solum optumus, de me, cum omnes ordines demonstraret, senatum, equites Romanos, universum populum Romanum accusaret:

Éxulare sínitis, sistis pélli, pulsum pátimini!

Quae tum significatio fuerit omnium, quae declaratio voluntatis ab universo populo Romano in causa hominis non popularis, equidem audiebam, existimare facilius possunt, qui adfuerunt.

123 LVIII. Et quoniam huc me provexit oratio, histrio casum meum totiens conlacrumavit, cum ita dolenter ageret causam meam, ut vox eius illa praeclara lacrimis impediretur; neque poëtae, quorum ego semper ingenia dilexi, tempori meo defuerunt; eaque populus Romanus non solum plausu, sed etiam gemitu suo comprobavit. Utrum igitur haec Aesopum potius pro me aut Accium dicere oportuit, si populus Romanus liber

---

26–28. cum demonstraret, accusaret = *demonstrans, accusans:* notice the rather unusual position of the *cum* clause after its verb.

29–33. sistis: where made? Cf. § 44. 36. The change in the tense is important: 'you suffered to be exiled, you permit to remain exiled.' **fuerit** depends on *existimare*, l. 33, despite the nearer *audiebam.* **ab populo,** agent with the verbal noun *declaratio:* could the gen. have been used? **hominis non popularis,** ironical, of himself. **audiebam,** 'learned by hearsay (only).'

§ 123. **1–5. Et quoniam**: the clause does not qualify the principal verb, but *hoc dico* understood: cf. the similar ellipses with *quod* I. **16**. 38, *si* Sull. **22**. 22; II. **3**. 5, *ut* §§ 101. 21; 97. 15. **totiens,** of course, in the same play. **tempori meo,** as in § 14. 13; Ep. XVI. **6**. 82.

esset, an principes civitatis? Nominatim sum appellatus in Bruto:

Túllius, qui líbertatem cívibus stabilíverat.

Miliens revocatum est. Parumne videbatur populus Romanus iudicare id a me et a senatu esse constitutum, quod perditi cives sublatum per nos criminabantur? Maximum vero populi Romani iudicium universi con- 124
sessu gladiatorio declaratum est. Erat enim munus Scipionis dignum et eo ipso et illo Q. Metello, cui dabatur. Id autem spectaculi genus erat, quod omni frequentia atque omni genere hominum celebratur, quo multitudo maxime delectatur. In hunc consessum P. Sestius tribunus pl., cum ageret nihil aliud in eo magistratu nisi meam causam, venit et se populo dedit non plausus cupiditate, sed ut ipsi inimici nostri voluntatem universi populi viderent. Venit, ut scitis, a columna Maenia. Tantus est ex omnibus spectaculis usque a Capitolio, tantus ex fori cancellis plausus excitatus, ut numquam maior consensio aut apertior populi Romani universi fuisse ulla in causa diceretur. Ubi erant tum 125

10–15. in Bruto, another tragedy of Attius. **Tullius:** Servius Tullius, the sixth king of Rome, whose *comitia centuriata* (p. 59, § 30) was the *magna charta* of Roman liberty. **Miliens:** give a synonym from § 59. 33. **revocatum est:** sc. *hoc dictum.* **Parumne,** as in § 32. 10. **perditi . . . criminabantur,** e.g., Torquatus when prosecuting Sulla: cf. Sull. § 21.

§ 124. **16–27. Maximum . . . universi,** the interlocked order: cf. § 1. 15, in connection with chiasmus. **munus:** see on Sull. **54.** 19. **Scipionis,** P. Cornelius Scipio Nasīca, adopted by Q. Metellus Pius, son of Q. Metellus Numidicus, § 101. 15. **populo dedit,** 'allowed the people to see him.' **columna Maenia:** see on § 18. 5, 6, at the southern entrance to the forum. **spectaculis,** as in Mur. **72.** 26. **fori:** see on Mur. **72.** 33. **cancellis,** marking off the 'ring,' within which the combats took place.

illi contionum moderatores, legum domini, civium expulsores? aliusne est aliquis inprobis civibus peculiaris populus, cui nos offensi invisique fuerimus? LIX. Equidem existimo nullum tempus esse frequentioris populi quam illud gladiatorium neque contionis ullius neque vero ullorum comitiorum. Haec igitur innumerabilis hominum multitudo, haec populi Romani tanta significatio sine ulla varietate universi, cum illis ipsis diebus de me actum iri putaretur, quid declaravit nisi optumorum civium salutem et dignitatem populo
126 Romano caram esse universo? At vero ille praetor, qui de me non patris, avi, proavi, maiorum denique suorum omnium, sed Graeculorum instituto contionem interrogare solebat, velletne me redire, et, cum erat reclamatum semivivis mercennariorum vocibus, populum Romanum negare dicebat, is cum cotidie gladiatores

---

§ 125. **31. aliusne,** etc., 'is there another people, peculiar to disloyal citizens, to which we have been offensive and hateful?' He means that if he was unpopular, as his enemies asserted, they must have a *populus* of their own, as the *populus* of the *contiones* (§§ 106–108), and of the *comitia* (§§ 109–114), and of the *ludi* (§§ 116–124), was distinctly favorable to him.

1–5. Equidem existimo, etc., 'For my part I think that there is no occasion, neither at any *contio* nor at any *comitia*, where the people are more numerous than at the exhibitions of gladiators.' With *illud, contionis, comitiorum* we must sc. *tempus*. **Haec . . . universi**, the same arrangement as in § 124. 16.

6. actum iri, 'action would be taken:' form?

§ 126. **8–13. ille praetor** = *is praetor*, § 78. 26. Who? **patris, avi**, etc.: the order is *ego, pater, avus, abavus, atavus, tritavus*. **Graeculorum**, contemptuous. The innovation lay in putting a question to the *contio* in the Greek style. **erat reclamatum**, 'they had shouted "No."' **semivivis**, 'languid,' showing that even the hired mob was not very enthusiastic. **is** takes up the distant subject *ille praetor*, l. 8: cf. Sull. **71**. 37; IV. **12**. 24; Mur. **78**. 2.

spectaret, numquam est conspectus, cum veniret. Emergebat subito, cum sub tabulas subrepserat, ut

Matér, te appello

dicturus videretur. Itaque illa via latebrosior, qua spectatum ille veniebat, Appia iam vocabatur. Qui tamen quoquo tempore conspectus erat, non modo gladiatores, sed equi ipsi gladiatorum repentinis sibilis extimescebant. Videtisne igitur, quantum intersit inter 127
populum Romanum et contionem; dominos contionum omni odio populi notari; quibus autem consistere in operarum contionibus non liceat, eos omni populi Romani significatione decorari?

Tu mihi etiam M. Atilium Regulum commemoras, qui redire ipse Carthaginem sua voluntate ad suppli-

---

14, 15. Emergebat subito, 'He popped up suddenly, after creeping under the seats, so that he seemed about to deliver the "Mother, I call upon thee."' In a favorite drama of the time the ghost of a murdered son rises and thus addresses his mother.

17-20. illa via, under the benches. **spectatum**, as in § 117. 5. **Appia**, a play upon the name of the famous road between Rome and Brundisium. **iam vocabatur**, 'was already getting the name.' Cicero is fond of fathering his own jokes upon the general public, especially if they are not particularly good: cf. § 72. 20. **tamen quoquo tempore**, 'still at whatever time (= 'if at any time,' cf. § 92. 25) he was seen.' **conspectus erat**: for the tense see on *venerat*, § 68. 24. **non modo . . . sed**: cf. § 38. 31, and give the formula. **equi gladiatorum**: combats on horseback and from chariots were sometimes features of these exhibitions.

§ 127. **21-26. quantum intersit**, 'the great difference.' **consistere**, as in § 113. 5. **Tu mihi**, etc. Albiovanus had contrasted the patriotism of Regulus with Cicero's egoism. The former had refused to remain in his country at the price of concessions to the enemy; the latter, he said, was willing to use arms against his countrymen to effect his return. Cicero denies the use of force and arms, and gives an eloquent description of his return. **commemoras**: meaning of this word in Cicero?

27-30. qui redire ipse, etc.: for the story of Regulus, see Creighton, p. 38; Allen, p. 107; Myers, p. 49; Pennell, p. 51; his speech,

cium quam sine iis captivis, a quibus ad senatum missus erat, Romae manere maluerit, et mihi negas optandum reditum fuisse per familias comparatas et homines armatos? LX. Vim scilicet ego desideravi, qui, dum vis fuit, nihil egi, et quem, si vis non fuisset, nulla res
128 labefactare potuisset. Hunc ego reditum repudiarem, qui ita florens fuit, ut verear, ne quis me studio gloriae putet idcirco exisse, ut ita redirem? Quem enim umquam senatus civem nisi me nationibus exteris commendavit, cuius umquam propter salutem nisi meam senatus publice sociis populi Romani gratias egit? De me uno patres conscripti decreverunt, ut, qui provincias cum imperio optinerent, qui quaestores legatique essent, salutem et vitam custodirent. In una mea causa post Romam conditam factum est, ut litteris consularibus ex senatus consulto cuncta ex Italia omnes, qui rem publicam salvam vellent, convocarentur. Quod numquam senatus in universae rei publicae periculo decrevit, id in unius mea salute conservanda decernendum putavit. Quem curia magis requisivit, quem forum luxit, quem aeque ipsa tribunalia desideraverunt? Omnia discessu

---

"Regulus to the Roman Senate," is known to every schoolboy. According to the common story, he was sent home on parole by the Carthaginians to negotiate an exchange of prisoners of war; but Cicero represents him as sent by the Romans, who were in the hands of the Carthaginians, for the same purpose, or possibly to get money for their ransom. **ipse sua voluntate**: cf. § 100. 3. **et mihi negas**, 'and do you say that I ought not to have desired a return by means of, etc.' **familias** an allusion to the struggle of Jan. 25th, 57, §§ 75, 76.

§ 128. **3–17. repudiarem**: for mood cf. § 89. 23. **qui . . . optinerent**, the proconsuls and propraetors, who had *imperium* (see p. 62, § 45. II. *a*), as opposed to the quaestors (see p. 75, § 75 ad fin.) and *legati* (see on § 33. 23), who had none. **omnes . . . convocarentur**: see p. 45, § 83 ad fin. **unius meā**: for genitive cf. IV. 23. 16, and see on I. 9. 12. **quem . . . luxit**: sc. an adverb

meo deserta, horrida, muta, plena luctus et maeroris fuerunt. Quis est Italiae locus, in quo non fixum sit in publicis monumentis studium salutis meae, testimonium dignitatis?

LXI. Nam quid ego illa de me divina senatus con- 129
sulta commemorem? vel quod in templo Iovis optimi maximi factum est, cum vir is, qui tripertitas orbis terrarum oras atque regiones tribus triumphis adiunctas huic imperio notavit, de scripto sententia dicta mihi uni testimonium patriae conservatae dedit; cuius sententiam ita frequentissimus senatus secutus est, ut unus dissentiret hostis idque ipsum tabulis publicis mandaretur ad memoriam posteri temporis sempiternam; vel quod est postridie decretum in curia populi ipsius Romani et eorum, qui ex municipiis convenérant, admonitu, ne quis de caelo servaret, ne quis

---

from the preceding or following clause.

21. monumentis, 'records:' cf. § 32. 2-6.

§ 129. **1-7. senatus consulta.** There were three: (1) that passed in the temple of Virtus, described in § 128; (2) that passed in the Capitoline temple, submitting his recall to a vote of the *comitia centuriata;* (3) that passed in the *curia* (see on III. **20.** 32), taking certain precautions as to the voting, etc. None of these can be precisely dated, but all were passed between the 6th and 18th of July. **commemorem**: cf. *quid commemoro.* § 118. 14, and explain the difference of mood. **vir is,** Pompeius. **tripertitas**, 'three separate.' **tribus triumphis,** for victories in 81 in Africa, in 71 in Spain, in 61 in the East. **frequentissimus.** Cicero says elsewhere that 417 senators were present, and the two statements give us our best idea of the number of senators at this time.

10-12. populi, with *admonitu:* the suggestion was probably made in a *contio,* after the meeting in the temple of Jupiter. **ne quis . . . servaret**: although a *lex Clodia* had annulled the *lex Aelia* (see § 33 ad fin.), still little attention seems to have been paid to the repeal, for Clodius' own brother threatened Fabricius with *obnuntiatio* (§ 78. 26), to say nothing of its use by Sestius, §§ **79. 7;** 83. 46.

moram ullam adferret; si quis aliter fecisset, eum plane eversorem rei publicae fore idque senatum gravissime laturum, et ut statim de eius facto referretur. Qua gravitate sua cum frequens senatus non nullorum scelus audaciamque tardasset, tamen illud addidit, ut, si diebus quinque, quibus agi de me potuisset, non esset actum, redirem in patriam dignitate
130 omni recuperata. LXII. Decrevit eodem tempore senatus, ut iis, qui ex tota Italia salutis meae causa convenerant, agerentur gratiae, atque ut idem, ad res redeuntis ut venirent, rogarentur. Haec erat studiorum in mea salute contentio, ut ii, qui a senatu de me rogabantur, eidem senatui pro me supplicarent. Atque ita in his rebus unus est solus inventus, qui ab hac tam inpensa voluntate bonorum palam dissideret, ut etiam Q. Metellus consul, qui mihi vel maxime ex magnis contentionibus rei publicae fuisset inimicus, de mea salute rettulerit. Qui excitatus cum summa auctoritate senatus, tum P. Servili incredibili

---

13–18. si quis . . . fore, a warning against expected opposition: see on Ep. III. **12**. 81, and notice the difference in the wording. **fecisset**: for mood and tense cf. §§ 111. 16; 55. 14. **et ut**, etc., 'and that his conduct should at once be laid before the senate,' i. e., be made a state question. **diebus**: sc. *comitialibus*, 'on which elections could be held,' and see on § 33. 4.

§ 130. **3–11. ad res redeuntis**, 'at the resumption of business:' cf. the phrase of opposite meaning in Mur. **28**. 10. In this case business would be resumed at the expiration of the seventeen days during which the bill for Cicero's return had to be posted for public inspection. **Haec erat**, etc., 'so eager was the rivalry in regard to, etc.' **Atque ita**, to be joined with *unus*: 'and so absolutely was one man only found.' **contentionibus rei p.**: cf. § 72. 31, 32. **rettulerit**, an exaggerated statement, as we know from other sources that it was Lentulus who brought the matter before the senate. Metellus, however, supported it, in obedience to the will of Pompeius. See p. 45, § 82 ad fin. **cum summa** position of *cum?* cf. § 63. 23.

12. P. Servili Isaurici, con-

quadam gravitate dicendi, cum ille omnis prope ab inferis evocasset Metellos et ad illius generis, quod sibi cum eo commune esset, dignitatem propinqui sui mentem a Clodianis latrociniis reflexisset, cumque eum ad domestici exempli memoriam et ad Numidici illius Metelli casum vel gloriosum vel gravem convertisset, conlacrumavit vir egregius ac vere Metellus totumque se P. Servilio dicenti etiam tum tradidit, nec illam divinam gravitatem plenam antiquitatis diutius homo eiusdem sanguinis potuit sustinere et mecum absens beneficio suo rediit in gratiam. Quod certe, si est 131
aliqui sensus in morte praeclarorum virorum, cum omnibus Metellis, tum vero uni viro fortissimo et praestantissimo civi gratissimum, fratri suo, fecit, socio laborum, periculorum, consiliorum meorum.

LXIII. Reditus vero meus qui fuerit, quis ignorat? quem ad modum mihi advenienti tamquam totius Italiae atque ipsius patriae dextram porrexerint Brundisini,

---

sul in 79, triumphed in 74, one of the jurors in the case of Verres, 70.

15–23. cum eo commune, with the consul Metellus, as Servilius was the grandson of Q. Metellus Macedonicus, and hence the consul was his relative (*propinqui*). **Numidici**: cf. §§ 101. 15; 37. 11. **illius**: meaning with a proper noun? Cf. IV. **21**. 13; Mur. **66**. 26. **conlacrumavit,** to be taken literally? See on § 26. 20. **vere Metellus,** 'a true Metellus.' **antiquitatis**: see on § 6. 8. **absens**: in English we should connect with *me*. **rediit in gratiam,** 'became reconciled,' lit. 'came back into favor.'

§ 131. **24–26. in morte,** 'after death.' **cum**: cf. 130. 11; here it gives us the impression that the dative *omnibus* is an abl. **uni fortissimo**: for force of *uni* see on III. **25**. 31. **fratri suo**. Q. Metellus Celer, who had assisted Cicero against Catilina in 63: see I. **19**. 10; II. **5**. 3; **26**. 10; Sull. **65**. 11; was consul in 60: see Ep. IV. **5**. 60; died suddenly in 59, poisoned, it was said, by his wife, the sister of Clodius.

1. Reditus . . . fuerit: trans. the ind. question by a noun: cf. §§ 127. 21; 71. 3; 62. 8. With this description of his return should be carefully compared Ep. XXIII. §§ 4, 5.

cum ipsis Nonis Sextilibus idem dies adventus mei fuisset reditusque natalis, idem carissimae filiae, quam ex gravissimo tum primum desiderio luctuque conspexi, idem etiam ipsius coloniae Brundisinae, idem Salutis, cumque me domus eadem optumorum et doctissimorum virorum, M. Laeni Flacci et patris et fratris eius, laetissima accepisset, quae proximo anno maerens receperat et suo praesidio periculoque defenderat. Cunctae itinere toto urbes Italiae festos dies agere adventus mei videbantur, viae multitudine legatorum undique missorum celebrabantur, ad urbem accessus incredibili hominum multitudine et gratulatione florebat, iter a porta, in Capitolium ascensus, domum reditus erat eius modi, ut summa in laetitia illud dolerem, civitatem tam gratam tam miseram atque oppressam fuisse.

132 Habes igitur, quod ex me quaesisti, qui essent optumates. Non est 'natio,' ut dixisti; quod ego verbum agnovi; est enim illius, a quo uno maxime P. Sestius se oppugnari videt, hominis eius, qui hanc 'nationem' deleri et concidi cupivit, qui C. Caesarem, mitem hominem et a caede abhorrentem, saepe incre-

---

4–8. **Nonis**, abl. of time, but trans. as nominative, making *dies* predicate: 'Since the fifth of August had been at the same time (*idem*) the anniversary of my coming, I mean of my return, and (*idem*) the [birthday] of my, etc.' **-que**: see on *et*, § 55. 8. **filiae**: sc. *dies natalis*. **ex**, 'after.' **coloniae, Salutis**: see on Ep. XXIII. 4. 33, 34.

9–18. **M. Laeni Flacci**: see Ep. XIII. Int. Note. **itinere toto**, 'along the whole way:' for omission of prep. see on *Italia*, Sull. 42. 6. **adventus**, gen. modifying *dies*. **florebat**, 'was honored.' **domum**, limit of motion after the verbal noun *reditus*: cf. Caes. I. 5. 3. The house referred to was his father's, occupied at the time by Quintus. **tam gratam**: for the thought cf. § 122. 21 f.

§ 132. 22. **illius**, P. Vatinius, the chief witness against Sestius.

puit, saepe accusavit, cum adfirmaret illum numquam, dum haec natio viveret, sine cura futurum. Nihil profecit de universis; de me agere non destitit, me oppugnavit primum per indicem Vettium, quem in contione de me et de clarissimis viris interrogavit (in quo tamen eos civis coniunxit eodem periculo et crimine, ut a me inierit gratiam, quod me cum amplissimis et fortissimis viris congregavit); LXIV. sed 133
postea mihi nullo meo merito, nisi quod bonis placere cupiebam, omnis est insidias sceleratissime machinatus. Ille ad eos, a quibus audiebatur, cotidie aliquid de me ficti adferebat; ille hominem mihi amicissimum, Cn. Pompeium, monebat, ut meam domum metueret atque a me ipso caveret; ille se sic cum inimico meo copularat, ut illius meae proscriptionis, quam adiu-

---

Notice how skilfully Cicero makes the word *natio* serve as an excuse for an attack upon him.

26–32. cum . . . adfirmaret: for trans. see on § 122. 26. **indicem Vettium**, who had given to the senate information of a conspiracy of the optimates against the life of Pompeius, and had repeated the story in a *contio*. The senate had him thrown into prison and there he was murdered. **ut . . . gratiam**, 'that he put me under obligations.'

§ 133. **2–6. meo merito**, as in § 39. 26. **Ille**, Vatinius, against whom, after he had given his testimony, Cicero delivered a special oration. He was of obscure origin, but became *quaestor* in 63, legatus in Hispania ulterior in 62, tribune in 59, when he worked in the interests of Caesar, (then consul) and carried through the *comitia* the bill that gave him Gaul and an army: in 58 he only managed by intrigue and violence to escape trial for his conduct in his tribunate; in 57 he was defeated for the aedileship (see § 114. 28 f.), but by the help of Pompeius became praetor in 55; in 54 he was brought to trial for connection with illegal clubs, and Cicero was forced by the regents to defend him; he was later Caesar's lieutenant in Gaul, consul in 47, and in 45–44 proconsul of Illyria, when he wrote several friendly letters to Cicero which we still have. **aliquid ficti.**, 'some invention.' **monebat, ut, etc.**: see § 41. 15 f.

8. meae proscriptionis, i.e., his banishment.

vabat, Sex. Clodius, homo iis dignissimus, quibuscum vivit, tubam Vatinium, sese scriptorem esse diceret; ille unus ordinis nostri discessu meo, luctu vestro palam exultavit. De quo ego, cum cotidie rueret, verbum feci, iudices, numquam neque putavi, cum omnibus machinis ac tormentis, vi, exercitu, copiis oppugnarer, de uno sagittario me queri convenire. Acta mea sibi ait displicere. Quis nescit? qui legem meam contemnat, quae dilucide vetat gladiatores biennio, quo quis pe-
134 tierit aut petiturus sit, dare. In quo eius temeritatem satis mirari, iudices, non queo. Facit apertissime contra legem, facit is, qui neque elabi ex iudicio iucunditate sua neque emitti gratia potest neque opibus et potentia leges ac iudicia perfringere. Quae res hominem inpellit, ut sit tam intemperans? Familiam gladiatoriam, credo, nactus est speciosam, nobilem, gloriosam. Norat studia populi, videbat clamores et concursus futuros. Hac exspectatione elatus homo flagrans cupiditate gloriae tenere se non potuit, quin eos gladiatores induceret, quorum esset ipse pulcherrimus. Si ob

---

9–14. **Sex. Clodius**, a freedman of the Claudian house, and employed by the tribune to draw up the laws which he proposed. **tubam**, perhaps 'mouth-piece,' 'spokesman.' **omnibus . . . tormentis**, 'all sorts of heavy artillery.'

15–18. **Acta mea**, 'my administration.' **qui** (= *cum is*) . . . **contemnat**, 'sets at defiance:' for position of the clause see on III. **5**. 28. **biennio, quo**, 'two years before;' an abbreviated expression for *biennio ante annum quo*, with which may be compared Caes. III. **23**. 2 and IV. **18**. 1. **petierit aut petiturus sit** '(before) running, or making up his mind to run, for office.' **quo**: cf. § 2. 17.

§ 134. **19, 20. non queo**: for form see on Mur. **55**. 9. **ex iudicio**. He was at this very time threatened with a prosecution for contempt of the *lex Tullia*.

22-28. **Quae res**. Cicero assumes that the cause was ambition, and proceeds to inquire into the grounds Vatinius had for supposing that fame would follow his shows. **studia**, 'tastes,' preferences,' i.e., in the matter of amusements. **pulcherrimus**,

eam causam peccaret pro recenti populi Romani in se beneficio populari studio elatus, tamen ignosceret nemo; cum vero ne de venalibus quidem homines electos, sed ex ergastulis emptos nominibus gladiatoriis ornarit et sortito alios Samnites, alios provocatores fecerit, tanta licentia, tanta legum contemptio nonne quem habitura sit exitum pertimescit? Sed habet 135
defensiones duas, primum 'Do,' inquit, 'bestiarios; lex scripta de gladiatoribus.' Festive! Accipite aliquid etiam acutius. Dicet se non gladiatores, sed unum gladiatorem dare et totam aedilitatem in munus hoc transtulisse. Praeclara aedilitas! unus leo, ducenti bestiarii. Verum utatur hac defensione; cupio eum suae causae confidere. Solet enim tribunos pl. appellare et vi iudicium disturbare, cum diffidit. Quem non tam admiror, quod meam legem contemnit hominis inimici, quam quod sic statuit, omnino consularem

---

ironical, as Vatinius was disfigured by a wen. For a similar reference to a physical defect see on § 19. 22.

30–33. beneficio, ironical again, as Vatinius had been defeated: see on l. 4. **cum vero**, etc., 'since he did not even pick out men from those offered for sale, but purchased them from workhouses and honored them by the title of gladiators, and turned them, hit or miss, some into Samnites, others into *provocatores*.' **ergastulis**, private workhouses in which refractory slaves were kept in chains. **Samnites . . . provocatores**. Gladiators were divided into classes according to their equipment and mode of fighting. Those called *Samnites* had the weapons of that people: we know nothing of the *provocatores*.

§ 135. **36–42. defensiones duas**, i.e., to the charge of breaking the *lex Tullia*. **'Do bestiarios, etc.,'** 'I am exhibiting men who fight with beasts; the law refers to men who fight with men.' **unum**, i.e., he may have among so many one man fit to be called a gladiator. **Praeclara**: see on Mur. 22. 4. **tribunos pl.**, etc.: probably refers to his doings in 58 (see on l. 4), but we are not sufficiently informed as to the facts to explain the words.

44, 45. admiror, 'wonder at.' **consularem legem**, etc., 'to recognize no law proposed by a con-

legem nullam putare. Caeciliam Didiam, Liciniam Iuniam contempsit. Etiamne eius, quem sua lege et suo beneficio ornatum, munitum, armatum solet gloriari, C. Caesaris, legem de pecuniis repetundis non putat esse legem? Et aiunt alios esse, qui acta Caesaris rescindant, cum haec optuma lex et ab illo socero eius et ab hoc adsecula neglegatur! LXV. Et cohortari ausus est accusator in hac causa vos, iudices, ut aliquando essetis severi, aliquando medicinam adhiberetis rei publicae. Non ea est medicina, cum sanae parti corporis scalpellum adhibetur atque integrae; carnificina est ista et crudelitas; ei medentur rei publicae, qui exsecant pestem aliquam tamquam strumam civitatis.

136 Sed ut extremum habeat aliquid oratio mea, et ut ego ante dicendi finem faciam quam vos mei tam attente audiendi, concludam illud de optimatibus eorumque principibus ac rei publicae defensoribus vosque, adulescentes, et qui nobiles estis, ad maiorum vestrorum imitationem excitabo, et qui ingenio ac virtute

---

sul as a law;' *legem* must be supplied as predicate: cf. II. **22**. 19.

46, 47. Caeciliam Didiam, a law of the consuls of 98, providing that every bill should be posted for public inspection for the space of three market days (at least 17 days) before being proposed to the *comitia*. **Liciniam Iuniam**, a law of the consuls of 62 forbidding any law to be filed in the treasury (see on I. **4**. 12), except in the presence of witnesses. **sua lege**, which gave Gaul to Caesar: see on l. 4.

49–51. Caesaris, legem: a law passed in Caesar's first consulship (59), punishing magistrates and promagistrates for extorting money. **Et aiunt**, etc., 'and they talk about others rescinding Caesar's acts, where his best law is evaded by his father-in-law and this tool of his!' **socero**, Piso, for whose extortions in Macedonia see § 94. 15–24. His daughter Calpurnia was Caesar's last wife, married in 59.

6, 7. ista, 'that which you speak of:' for gender cf. *ea* above and Sull. **89**. 48; II. **23**. 31. **strumam**: see on *pulcherrimus*, § 134. 28.

§ 136. **12. nobiles**: see p. 55. §§ 12, 13.

nobilitatem potestis consequi, et eam rationem, in
qua multi homines novi et honore et gloria floruerunt,
cohortabor. Haec est una via, mihi credite, et laudis 137
et dignitatis et honoris, a bonis viris sapientibus et
bene natura constitutis laudari et diligi, nosse di-
scriptionem civitatis a maioribus nostris sapientissime
constitutam, qui cum regum potestatem non tulissent,
ita magistratus annuos creaverunt, ut consilium sena-
tus rei publicae praeponerent sempiternum, deligerentur
autem in id consilium ab universo populo aditusque
in illum summum ordinem omnium civium industriae
ac virtuti pateret. Senatum rei publicae custodem,
praesidem, propugnatorem conlocaverunt; huius ordinis
auctoritate uti magistratus et quasi ministros gravissimi
consilii esse voluerunt; senatum autem ipsum proxi-
morum ordinum splendorem confirmare, plebis liber-
tatem et commoda tueri atque augere voluerunt.
LXVI. Haec qui pro virili parte defendunt, optumates 138
sunt, cuiuscumque sunt ordinis; qui autem praecipue
suis cervicibus tanta munia atque rem publicam susti-
nent, hi semper habiti sunt optumatium principes auctores
et conservatores civitatis. Huic hominum generi fateor,

14, 15. nobilitatem consequi: see p. 57, § 23. **homines novi**: see p. 56, § 16.

§ 137. **17–29. sapientibus et bene natura constitutis**: for figure cf. § 43. 22. **nosse**: princp. parts? **discriptionem civitatis**, 'arrangement of the state.' **ita . . . ut**: cf. Sull. **73**. 19; IV. **15**. 22. **consilium senatus**, 'a council, viz., the senate:' for the gen. cf. §§ 90. 1; 63. 16; 18. 6; 6. 10. **ab universo populo**: show from p. 56, § 14, p. 57, § 23, and p. 73, § 94, that the senate was indirectly elected by the people. **proximorum ordinum**: the *equites* and *tribuni aerarii*. Why are they expressly mentioned here?

§ 138. **1–5. pro virili parte**, 'manfully.' **cervicibus**, 'shoulders:' for the word see on Mur. **79**. 21. **generi**, dative (1) with the adj. *invidos:* cf. IV. **11**. 2; (2) of indirect object with *proponi* and *inferri;* (3) of agent with

ut ante dixi, multos adversarios, inimicos, invidos esse, multa proponi pericula, multas inferri iniurias, magnos esse experiundos et subeundos labores; sed mihi omnis oratio est cum virtute, non cum desidia, cum dignitate, non cum voluptate, cum iis, qui se patriae, qui suis civibus, qui laudi, qui gloriae, non qui somno et conviviis et delectationi natos arbitrantur. Nam, si qui voluptatibus ducuntur et se vitiorum inlecebris et cupiditatium lenociniis dediderunt, missos faciant honores, ne attingant rem publicam, patiantur viro-
139 rum fortium labore se otio suo perfrui. Qui autem bonam famam bonorum, quae sola vere gloria nominari potest, expetunt, aliis otium quaerere debent et voluptates, non sibi. Sudandum est iis pro communibus commodis, adeundae inimicitiae, subeundae saepe pro re publica tempestates, cum multis audacibus, inprobis, non numquam etiam potentibus dimicandum. Haec audivimus de clarissimorum virorum consiliis et factis, haec accepimus, haec legimus. Neque eos in laude positos videmus, qui incitarunt aliquando populi animos ad seditionem, aut qui largitione caecarunt mentes imperitorum, aut qui fortis et claros viros et bene de re publica meritos in invidiam aliquam vocaverunt. Levis hos semper nostri homines et audaces et malos et perniciosos cives putaverunt. At vero qui

---

experiundos and *subeundos*. For this use of a case in different constructions cf. Ep. V. **2**. 6; II. **25**. 12.

9–16. cum virtute, desidia, abstract for concrete: 'with (men of) energy, etc.' **cupiditatium**: notice the gen. in *-ium*, although the noun increases. Roby, 445: 'the gen. pl. is occasionally formed from stems, in *-tat*, chiefly abstract and all feminine, in *-ium*.' **missos faciant**, 'let them let honors go;' for *facere* and the perf. pass. part. see A. 292 *d;* G. 537; P. 547 *c* ad fin. **otio suo,** abl. of manner.

§ 139. **21, 22. cum**: for its use see on II. **18**. 26. **potentibus,** an allusion to the three regents.

horum inpetus et conatus represserunt, qui auctoritate, qui fide, qui constantia, qui magnitudine animi consiliis audacium restiterunt, hi graves, hi principes, hi duces, hi auctores huius dignitatis atque imperii semper habiti sunt.

LXVII. Ac ne quis ex nostro aut aliquorum praeterea 140 casu hanc vitae viam pertimescat, unus in hac civitate, quem quidem ego possum dicere, praeclare vir de re publica meritus, L. Opimius, indignissume concidit; cuius monumentum celeberrumum in foro, sepulchrum desertissumum in litore Dyrrachino relictum est. Atque hunc tamen flagrantem invidia propter interitum C. Gracchi semper ipse populus Romanus periculo liberavit; alia quaedam civem egregium iniqui iudicii procella pervertit. Ceteri vero aut repentina vi perculsi ac tempestate populari per populum tamen ipsum recreati sunt atque revocati aut omnino involnerati inviolatique vixerunt. At vero ii, qui senatus consilium, qui

---

§ 140. **1–8. aliquorum praeterea**, 'some few others.' **quem quidem**, 'at least that I can mention;' restrictive: notice the mood, and cf. § 49. 21. For the subj. in similar clauses cf. § 106. 7. **L. Opimius**: see on I. **4**. 1. **monumentum celeberrumum**, 'thronged memorial.' Opimius, to commemorate the destruction of Gaius Gracchus and his followers, had built near the forum a new and splendid temple of Concord, which had a *basilica* (see on Mur. **70**. 10) attached: the adjective here applies to the latter building. **tamen flagrantem**: the participle has a concessive force to which *tamen* answers. **semper**, rhetorical exaggeration: cf. *saepe*, § 67. 14; *multas* IV. **6**. 27. Opimius was brought to trial in 120 for his proceedings against Gracchus, but was acquitted. **periculo**, in its technical sense: see on § 33. 20.

9–12. iniqui iudicii. He was convicted of receiving bribes in connection with the affair of Jugurtha (Creighton, p. 61; Allen, p. 167; Myers, p. 81 f.; Pennell, p. 99 f.), and went into exile at Dyrrhachium. The trial is called unfair because the jury was composed exclusively of *equites*, the supporters of Gracchus: see p. 56, §§ 18 ad fin., 19. **revocati**: the best example is M. Furius Camil-

auctoritatem bonorum, qui instituta maiorum neglexerunt et imperitae aut concitatae multitudini iucundi esse voluerunt, omnes fere rei publicae poenas aut
141 praesenti morte aut turpi exilio dependerunt. Quodsi apud Atheniensis, homines Graecos longe a nostrorum hominum gravitate diiunctos, non deerant, qui rem publicam contra populi temeritatem defenderent, cum omnes, qui ita fecerant, e civitate eicerentur, si Themistoclem illum, conservatorem patriae, non deterruit a re publica defendenda nec Miltiadi calamitas, qui illam civitatem paulo ante servarat, nec Aristidi fuga, qui unus omnium iustissimus fuisse traditur, si postea summi eiusdem civitatis viri, quos nominatim appellari non est necesse, propositis tot exemplis iracundiae levitatisque popularis tamen suam rem publicam illam defenderunt, quid nos tandem facere debemus primum in ea civitate nati, unde orta mihi gravitas et magnitudo animi videtur, tum in tanta gloria insistentes, ut omnia humana leviora videri debeant, deinde ad eam rem publicam tuendam adgressi, quae tanta dignitate est, ut eam defendentem occidere laudabilius sit quam oppugnantem rerum potiri?

142 LXVIII. Homines Graeci, quos antea nominavi, inique a suis civibus damnati atque expulsi tamen, quia bene

---

lus, the conqueror of the Gauls and rebuilder of Rome.

16, 17. rei publicae: for case cf. IV. **10**. 25. **praesenti morte,** e.g., Spurius Maelius (see I. **3**. 25), M. Manlius Capitolinus, the two Gracchi.

§ 141. **21–36. fecerant**: for its use see on Ep. XXIII. **6**. 59. **non . . . nec . . . nec**: for the negatives cf. § 107. 23. **Miltiadi, Aristidi,** gen. case: for declension see A. 43 *a*; G. 72 (*Achilles*); H. 68 (*Pericles*); B. 47 7 (*Socrates*). **unus,** as in § 131. 25. **unde** = what? Cf. Mur. **26**. 8. **in tanta,** etc., 'advancing in such a path of glory.' **rerum potiri,** 'to rule the world:' for case cf. II. **19**. 3.

sunt de suis civitatibus meriti, tanta hodie gloria sunt non in Graecia solum, sed etiam apud nos atque in ceteris terris, ut eos, a quibus illi oppressi sint, nemo nominet, horum calamitatem dominationi illorum omnes anteponant. Quis Carthaginiensium pluris fuit Hannibale consilio, virtute, rebus gestis, qui unus cum tot imperatoribus nostris per tot annos de imperio et de gloria decertavit? Hunc sui cives e civitate eiecerunt; nos etiam hostem litteris nostris et memoria videmus esse celebratum. Quare imitemur nostros Brutos, Ca- **143**
millos, Ahalas, Decios, Curios, Fabricios, Maximos, Scipiones, Lentulos, Aemilios, innumerabiles alios, qui hanc rem publicam stabiliverunt; quos equidem in deorum immortalium coetu ac numero repono. Amemus patriam, pareamus senatui, consulamus bonis; praesentis fructus neglegamus, posteritatis gloriae serviamus, id esse optimum putemus, quod erit rectissimum, speremus, quae volumus, sed, quod acciderit, feramus, cogitemus denique corpus virorum fortium magnorumque hominum esse mortale, animi vero motus et virtutis gloriam sempiternam, neque, hanc opinionem si in illo sanctissimo Hercule consecratam videmus, cuius corpore ambusto vitam eius et virtutem

---

§ 142. **7–10. pluris**: for case cf. Ep. XVII. **2**. 20. **Hunc sui**: for the reflexive meaning 'his,' not 'their,' see on III. **27**. 6.

§ 143. **12–14. Brutos, Camillos**, 'men like Brutus, etc.,' the so-called generic plural. The *Lentuli* and *Aemilii* are included in this list of ancient worthies merely because the consul Lentulus had done so much for Cicero, and because one at least of the jurors, the Scaurus of §§ 116. 17; 101. 12, belonged to the *gens Aemilia*. **22–24. animi motūs**, 'the activity of the mind.' **neque**: the negative goes with *minus*. **opinionem . . . consecratam**, 'this belief has become an article of faith (*consecratam*) in the person of the holy Hercules.' Pollux, Hercules, and Romulus (see on III. **2**. 12) were believed to have passed directly into the number of the gods on account of the manly perfection of their lives on earth.

immortalitas excepisse dicatur, minus existimemus eos, qui hanc tantam rem publicam suis consiliis aut laboribus aut auxerint aut defenderint aut servarint, esse immortalem gloriam consecutos.

144 LXIX. Sed me repente, iudices, de fortissimorum et clarissimorum civium dignitate et gloria dicentem et plura etiam dicere parantem horum aspectus in ipso cursu orationis repressit. Video P. Sestium, meae salutis, vestrae auctoritatis, publicae causae defensorem, propugnatorem, actorem, reum; video hunc praetextatum eius filium oculis lacrimantibus me intuentem; video T. Milonem, vindicem vestrae libertatis, custodem salutis meae, subsidium adflictae rei publicae, extinctorem domestici latrocinii, repressorem caedis cotidianae, defensorem templorum atque tectorum, praesidium curiae, sordidatum et reum; video P. Lentulum, cuius ego patrem deum ac parentem statuo fortunae ac nominis mei et fratris liberorumque nostrorum, in hoc misero squalore et sordibus; cui superior annus idem et virilem patris et praetextam populi iudicio

---

PERORATIO or CONCLUSIO, §§ 144–147.

§ 144. **3–6. horum**: Sestius and his friends: see Exc. II. § 14. **defensorem . . . actorem**: the three accusatives correspond respectively to the preceding genitives. **reum**, in predicate with *Sestium*. **praetextatum**, 'young.' Several important points in the life of the younger P. Lentulum (l. 12) are here referred to in connection with the *toga*, and its symbolism must be carefully noticed. The *toga praetexta* was worn by boys (see on II. 4. 24), and had a purple border. The *toga virilis* (l. 16) was assumed at about the sixteenth year with a good deal of ceremony (see on Mur. **69**. 10), and was pure white. The *toga praetexta* again (l. 16) was worn by magistrates (see p. 64, § 51). Finally an old filthy *toga* (**hac** 'this present,' l. 17) was worn as a sign of sorrow (see Exc. II. § 14, and on § 26. 15) for friends in trouble.

15. superior annus, the year 57. This year the younger Lentulus had assumed the *toga virilis*, an act for which his father's consent was necessary (cf. § 6. 5

togam dederit, hunc hoc anno in hac toga rogationis iniustissimae subitam acerbitatem pro patre fortissimo et clarissimo cive deprecantem. Atque hic tot et 145
talium civium squalor, hic luctus, hae sordes susceptae sunt propter unum me, quia me defenderunt, quia meum casum luctumque doluerunt, quia me lugenti patriae, flagitanti senatui, poscenti Italiae, vobis omnibus orantibus reddiderunt. Quod tantum est in me scelus? quid tanto opere deliqui illo die, cum ad vos indicia, litteras, confessiones communis exitii detuli, cum parui vobis? Ac si scelestum est amare patriam, pertuli poenarum satis; eversa domus est, fortunae vexatae, dissipati liberi, raptata coniunx, frater optumus, incredibili pietate, amore inaudito maximo in squalore volutatus est ad pedes inimicissimorum; ego pulsus aris, focis, deis penatibus, distractus a meis carui patria, quam, ut levissime dicam, corpore texeram;

---

and note), and had been elected immediately after into the board of augurs (see p. 71, § 83 f.).

17, 18. rogationis iniustissimae. During the consulship of Lentulus the senate had decreed that the proconsul to whom Cilicia should fall in 56 should restore to his throne the banished king of Egypt, Ptolemaeus Auletes (*regis, qui* § 57. 16). Cilicia fell to Lentulus, but he was prevented from carrying out the decree by the discovery in the Sibylline books (p. 73, § 91) of an oracle forbidding the king to be restored by force of arms. The matter caused a great deal of discussion, and finally the tribune C. Cato (see on Ep. VI. **15**. 2) proposed a bill depriving Lentulus of the commission. The younger Lentulus at once put on mourning to awaken sympathy for his absent father. The bill did not come to a vote, but was gradually forgotten until in 55 the new proconsul restored the king of his own motion.

§ 145. **25–33. quid . . . deliqui,** 'what great sin did I commit?' **tanto opere,** for the lacking adverb of *tantus* cf. Ep. XIV. **4**. 37. **illo die,** Dec. 3d, 63: what occasion is referred to? **parui vobis,** i.e., the senate as represented by one-third of the jury. For the thought cf. § 53. 19; Sull. **87**. 15; **21**. 4. **incredibili pietate**: what slight irregularity in this use of the abl. of quality? Cf. Ep. XXI. **1**. 4. **ut levissime dicam**: for meaning cf. III. **17**. 33.

perturli crudelitatem inimicorum, scelus infidelium,
146 fraudem invidorum. Si hoc non est satis, quod haec omnia deleta videntur reditu meo, multo mihi, multo, inquam, iudices, praestat in eandem illam recidere fortunam quam tantam inportare meis defensoribus et conservatoribus calamitatem. An ego in hac urbe esse possim his pulsis, qui me huius urbis conpotem fecerunt? Non ero, non potero esse, iudices; neque hic umquam puer, qui his lacrimis, qua sit pietate, declarat, amisso patre suo propter me me ipsum incolumem videbit nec, quotienscumque me viderit, ingemescet ac pestem suam ac patris sui se dicet videre. Ego vero hos in omni fortuna, quaecumque erit oblata, conplectar, nec me ab iis, quos meo nomine sordidatos videtis, umquam ulla fortuna divellet, neque eae nationes, quibus me senatus commendavit, quibus de me gratias egit, hunc exulem propter me sine me vide-
147 bunt. Sed haec di immortales, qui me suis templis advenientem receperunt stipatum ab his viris et P. Lentulo consule, atque ipsa res publica, qua nihil est sanctius, vestrae potestati, iudices, commiserunt. Vos hoc iudicio omnium bonorum mentes confirmare, inproborum reprimere potestis, vos his civibus uti optumis, vos me reficere et renovare rem publicam. Quare vos obtestor atque obsecro, ut, si me salvum esse voluistis, eos conservetis, per quos me recuperavistis.

---

§ 146. **40–47. possim**: the condition is implied in *his pulsis*. **his,** Milo and Sestius. **conplectar,** 'accompany.' **meo nomine,** as in Mur. **82**. 14.

§ 147. **51–56. suis templis,** 'into their temples:' for case cf. **Caes. II. 3**. 3. On entering Rome after his return from exile Cicero had gone directly to the Capitol (cf. Ep. XXIII. **5**. 49) to give thanks for his recall. **his viris,** Milo and Sestius. **his . . . optumis,** 'to find in these men most loyal citizens:' for this use of **uti** cf. Ep. XVIII. **2**. 22; II. **18**. 28.

M. TULLI CICERONIS

PRO T. ANNIO MILONE ORATIO

AD IUDICES.

I Etsi vereor, iudices, ne turpe sit pro fortissimo 1
viro dicere incipientem timere minimeque deceat, cum T. Annius ipse magis de rei publicae salute quam de

---

TITLE. **T. Annio Milone**. The name Milo was a common one for gladiators, and was probably given as a nickname in this case. His real name was T. Annius Papianus: the second being derived from his grandfather, T. Annius Luscus, who adopted him, the third from his father, C. Papius Celsus. He was born at Lanuvium, and in 57 married Fausta, the daughter of the dictator Sulla. In the same year he was tribune, along with Sestius, and came into collision with the ex-tribune Clodius: see Sest. §§ 86–92. Failing in his attempts to bring Clodius to trial, Milo collected his famous band of gladiators, and began the series of street brawls and riots that ended in the death of Clodius and his own exile. Read p. 48, §§ 88, 89.

Oratio: Read p. 49, § 90. For the rhetorical division of forensic speeches see on Sestius, TITLE, *oratio*. The present oration may be divided as follows: EXORDIUM §§ 1–6. CONFUTATIO §§ 7–22. NARRATIO §§ 23–31. CONFIRMATIO §§ 32–91. PERORATIO §§ 92–105. Notice that the *Confutatio* here precedes the *Confirmatio* and is separated from it by the *Narratio*.

Ad Iudices. According to the arrangement of Pompeius (see p. 49, § 90) 81 jurors were selected by lot from 360 proposed by himself. This number was reduced to 51 by challenge, of whom 18 were senators, 17 knights, and 16 tribunes of the treasury.

EXORDIUM, §§ 1–6. Part 1. §§ 1–3. 32. The orator is disturbed by the peculiar circumstances of

sua perturbetur, me ad eius causam parem animi magnitudinem afferre non posse, tamen haec novi iudicii nova forma terret oculos, qui quocumque inciderunt, consuetudinem fori et pristinum morem iudiciorum
2 requirunt. Non enim corona consessus vester cinctus est, ut solebat, non usitata frequentia stipati sumus, non illa praesidia, quae pro templis omnibus cernitis, etsi contra vim collocata sunt, non afferunt tamen aliquid, ut in foro et in iudicio, quamquam praesidiis salutaribus et necessariis saepti sumus, tamen ne non timere quidem sine aliquo timore possimus. Quae si opposita Miloni putarem, cederem tempori, iudices, nec inter tantam vim armorum existimarem esse orationi locum. Sed me recreat et reficit Cn. Pompei, sapientissimi et iustissimi viri, consilium, qui profecto nec iustitiae suae putaret esse, quem reum sententiis iudicum tradidisset, eundem telis militum dedere nec sapientiae temeritatem concitatae multitu-
3 dinis auctoritate publica armare. Quam ob rem illa

---

the trial, but is reassured (*a*) by the wisdom and fairness of Pompeius, (*b*) by the fact that the troops are intended, not to overawe but to protect the court, and (*c*) by the fact that the listeners are on his (= Milo's) side.

§ 1. **1–6. fortissimo**, not merely complimentary (see on IV. **13**. 41), but in reference to Milo's dauntless opposition to Clodius. **dicere** depends upon *incipientem*, while **timere** is subj. of *sit:* what does **incipientem** agree with? **novi . . . forma**: see p. 49, § 90.

§ 2. **10–15. non illa . . . non afferunt**: the two negatives neutralize each other, and may be omitted in translation. **pro templis**, 'in front of.' The temples surrounding the forum were used as strongholds by the roughs (cf. Sest. **34**. 11 f), and Pompeius had wisely secured them in advance. **aliquid**, 'some apprehension.' **non timere**, 'be fearless:' in connection with *sine aliquo timore*, these words make an oxymoron. **Quae . . . putarem**. Cicero knew that all the arrangements for the trial had been made by Pompeius to insure the conviction of Milo, but it was his business to make the jury think otherwise, if he could.

arma, centuriones, cohortes non periculum nobis, sed praesidium denuntiant, neque solum ut quieto, sed etiam ut magno animo simus hortantur neque auxilium modo defensioni meae, verum etiam silentium pollicentur. Reliqua vero multitudo, quae quidem est civium, tota nostra est, neque eorum quisquam, quos undique intuentis, unde aliqua fori pars aspici potest, et huius exitum iudicii expectantis videtis, non cum virtuti Milonis favet, tum de se, de liberis suis, de patria, de fortunis hodierno die decertari putat.

II. Unum genus est adversum infestumque nobis eorum, quos P. Clodi furor rapinis et incendiis et omnibus exitiis publicis pavit; qui hesterna etiam contione incitati sunt, ut vobis voce praeirent, quid iudicaretis. Quorum clamor si qui forte fuerit, admonere vos debebit, ut eum civem retineatis, qui semper genus illud hominum clamoresque maximos prae vestra salute neglexit. Quam ob rem adeste animis, iudices, et timorem, 4
si quem habetis, deponite. Nam, si umquam de bonis et fortibus viris, si umquam de bene meritis civibus potestas vobis iudicandi fuit, si denique umquam locus amplissimorum ordinum delectis viris datus est, ut

§ 3. **27–31. quae quidem est civium,** 'at least that which is composed of citizens:' for the clause cf. Sest. **140**. 3. Cicero regards all the followers of Clodius as slaves and traitors. **neque quisquam . . . non favet,** 'and every one not only applauds, etc.:' the negatives neutralize each other as in ll. 10, 11 above.

(Exordium.) Part 2, §§ 3. 1–6. Only the bullies of Clodius are opposed to Milo. The jurors must give their verdict without fear or favor. Cicero will show that Clodius laid an ambuscade for Milo, and was killed by the latter in self-defence.

3. **hesterna . . . contione,** 'even so lately as at yesterday's meeting.' For **etiam** in temporal sense cf. Sest. **54**. 29; IV. **10**. 28; I. **1**. 2. At the meeting referred to the tribune Plancus had harangued the people against Milo.

§ 4. **8. adeste animis,** 'be of good courage:' in another sense Sull. **33**. 12.

sua studia erga fortis et bonos civis, quae vultu et verbis saepe significassent, re et sententiis declararent, hoc profecto tempore eam potestatem omnem vos habetis, ut statuatis, utrum nos, qui semper vestrae auctoritati dediti fuimus, semper miseri lugeamus an diu vexati a perditissimis civibus aliquando per vos ac per vestram fidem, virtutem sapientiamque recre-
5 emur. Quíd enim nobis duobus, iudices, laboriosius, quid magis sollicitum, magis exercitum dici aut fingi potest, qui spe amplissimorum praemiorum ad rem publicam adducti metu crudelissimorum suppliciorum carere non possumus? Equidem ceteras tempestates et procellas in illis dumtaxat fluctibus contionum semper putavi Miloni esse subeundas, quia semper pro bonis contra improbos senserat, in iudicio vero et in eo consilio, in quo ex cunctis ordinibus amplissimi viri iudicarent, numquam existimavi spem ullam esse habituros Milonis inimicos ad eius non modo salutem extinguendam, sed etiam gloriam per tales viros in-
6 fringendam. Quamquam in hac causa, iudices, T. Anni tribunatu rebusque omnibus pro salute rei publicae gestis ad huius criminis defensionem non abutemur. Nisi oculis videritis insidias Miloni a Clodio factas, nec deprecaturi sumus, ut crimen hoc nobis propter

---

17. dediti fuimus, 'have been submissive.' Milo's respect for the courts was shown by his exhausting all the processes of law against Clodius (see on Sest. **84**. 11) before using violence.

§ 5. **20–31. nobis duobus**: Cicero and Milo. For the neuter (*Quid*) used of persons cf. *nihil*, Sest. **110**. 19. **suppliciorum**, i.e., exile. **tales viros**, 'such honorable men,' a standing compliment for jurors.

§ 6. **34–36. abutemur**, 'take advantage of.' **nec deprecaturi**, etc. Cicero indicates three possible lines of defence for a confessed homicide: (1) To throw himself upon the mercy of the court, pleading his past services — this

multa praeclara in rem publicam merita condonetis, nec postulaturi, ut, si mors P. Clodi salus vestra fuerit, idcirco eam virtuti Milonis potius quam populi Romani felicitati assignetis. Sed si illius insidiae clariores hac luce fuerint, tum denique obsecrabo obtestaborque vos, iudices, si cetera amisimus, hoc saltem nobis ut relinquatur, vitam ab inimicorum audacia telisque ut inpune liceat defendere.

III. Sed antequam ad eam orationem venio, quae est 7
propria vestrae quaestionis, videntur ea esse refutanda, quae et in senatu ab inimicis saepe iactata sunt et in contione ab improbis et paulo ante ab accusatoribus, ut omni errore sublato rem plane, quae veniat in iudicium, videre possitis. Negant intueri lucem esse fas ei, qui a se hominem occisum esse fateatur. In qua tandem urbe hoc homines stultissimi disputant? Nempe in ea, quae primum iudicium de capite vidit M. Horati, fortissimi viri, qui nondum libera civitate

---

course had often succeeded with Roman juries. (2) To boldly claim that the murdered man was a public enemy, and the homicide an act necessary for the safety of the state — this course Brutus had advocated for Milo. (3) To plead self-defence — this is the line adopted by Cicero.

42. cetera amisimus, e.g., place in politics, peace of mind, etc.

CONFUTATIO, §§ 7–22. Reply to three assertions of Milo's enemies. 1. "That no one who admitted that he had killed a man deserved to live." §§ 7–11. Cicero in reply (*a*) gives examples of justifiable homicide, not in self-defence, from Roman history and mythology (§§ 7, 8).

§ 7. **1–10. orationem,** as in Sest. **53**. 2; **14**. 9; Sull. **35**. 27. **quae . . . in iudicium,** 'which comes before the court.' **fas ei**: for the dative cf. *mihi*, Ep. V. **1**. 5. **quae . . . vidit,** 'which saw as its first capital trial the trial of, etc.:' *iudicium* is predicate, and the same word must be supplied as object of *vidit*. **M. Horati,** the one survivor of the duel between the Horatii and Curiatii. His sister reproached him with having killed her lover, and he killed her also. He was formally condemned by the *iudices*,

tamen populi Romani comitiis liberatus est, cum sua manu sororem esse interfectam fateretur. An est quisquam, qui hoc ignoret, cum de homine occiso quaeratur, aut negari solere omnino esse factum aut recte et iure factum esse defendi? Nisi vero existimatis dementem P. Africanum fuisse, qui cum a C. Carbone tribuno pl. seditiose in contione interrogaretur, quid de Ti. Gracchi morte sentiret, responderit
8 iure caesum videri. Neque enim posset aut Ahala ille Servilius aut P. Nasica aut L. Opimius aut C. Marius aut me consule senatus non nefarius haberi, si sceleratos civis interfici nefas esset. Itaque hoc, iudices, non sine causa etiam fictis fabulis doctissimi homines memoriae prodiderunt, eum, qui patris ulci-

---

but acquitted on appeal by the *comitia curiata*, the one assembly of the time (668). His acquittal illustrates the first line of defence mentioned on § 6. 36.

12–18. An est . . . defendi, 'Is then any one ignorant of the fact that when inquiry is made into a case of homicide, it is usual for a denial to be entered that the act was committed, or for the defence to be set up that it was rightly and lawfully committed?' How are the verbs *quaeratur*, *negari*, *defendi* used? **Ti. Gracchi.** Creighton, p. 58; Allen, p. 156; Myers, p. 80; Pennell, p. 94.

§ 8. **19–24. Ahala**: see on I. **3.** 25. **P. Nasica**: see on I. **3.** 21. **L. Opimius**: see on I. **4.** 1; Sest. **140.** 8. **C. Marius**: see on I. **4.** 6. All these examples illustrate the second line of defence mentioned on § 6. 36. It is to be noticed that they are satisfactory only from the standpoint of the *optimates*, as in each case the *populares* made the offender suffer for his acts. **doctissimi**: an adjective regularly applied to the earlier Greek poets. **eum, qui**: Orestes, a favorite subject of Greek tragedy. Pursued by the furies of his mother, he fled for refuge to the temple of Athene, who referred his case to the Areopagus (see on Ep. III. **5.** 66). The court disagreed and Athene gave her vote for acquittal.

(Confutatio, 1). (*b*). After showing that the XII *Tabulae* permitted the killing of a thief under certain circumstances (§ 9. 27–32), Cicero considers the killing of another in defence of one's honor, life, or property, showing that this is a right of nature (§ 10), and recog-

scendi causa matrem necavisset, variatis hominum sententiis non solum divina, sed etiam sapientissimae deae sententia liberatum. Quodsi duodecim tabulae 9
nocturnum furem quoquo modo, diurnum autem, si se telo defenderet, interfici inpune voluerunt, quis est, qui, quoquo modo quis interfectus sit, puniendum putet, cum videat aliquando gladium nobis ad hominem occidendum ab ipsis porrigi legibus? IV. Atqui, si tempus est ullum iure hominis necandi, quae multa sunt, certe illud est non modo iustum, verum etiam necessarium, cum vi vis illata defenditur. Pudicitiam cum eriperet militi tribunus militaris in exercitu C. Mari, propinquus eius imperatoris, interfectus ab eo est, cui vim afferebat. Facere enim probus adulescens periculose quam perpeti turpiter maluit. Atque hunc ille summus vir scelere solutum periculo liberavit.
Insidiatori vero et latroni quae potest inferri iniusta 10
nex? Quid comitatus nostri, quid gladii volunt? quos habere certe non liceret, si uti illis nullo pacto liceret. Est igitur haec, iudices, non scripta, sed nata lex, quam non didicimus, accepimus, legimus, verum ex natura ipsa

---

nized by Sulla's law, which forbade the carrying of weapons *for the purpose* of killing a man.

§ 9. **27, 28. duodecim tabulae**: see on Mur. **25**. 20; Creighton, p. 16; Allen, p. 60; Myers, p. 27; Pennell, p. 26. **quoquo modo**, 'under any circumstances,' 'no matter how,' i.e., the mere fact that the thief was met at night gave any one the right to kill him.

4-8. Pudicitiam . . . militi, 'tried to dishonor a soldier.' This was a stock example of self-defence, familiar to all Roman lawyers and juries. **Facere . . . maluit**, 'for the pure-minded young man preferred to commit a dangerous act (i.e., killing an officer) to submitting to a disgraceful one.'

§ 10. **11-14. volunt**: sc. *sibi*, 'mean:' cf. II. **23**. 32. **quam non**, etc., 'which we have not learned, received (by tradition), read (in books), but have caught from Nature herself, imbibed, wrought out: we have not been

arripuimus, hausimus, expressimus, ad quam non docti, sed facti, non instituti, sed imbuti sumus, ut, si vita nostra in aliquas insidias, si in vim et in tela aut latronum aut inimicorum incidisset, omnis honesta ratio esset expediendae salutis. 11 Silent enim leges inter arma nec se expectari iubent, cum ei, qui expectare velit, ante iniusta poena luenda sit quam iusta repetenda. Etsi persapienter et quodam modo tacite dat ipsa lex potestatem defendendi, quae non modo hominem occidi, sed esse cum telo hominis occidendi causa vetat, ut, cum causa, non telum quaereretur, qui sui defendendi causa telo esset usus, non hominis occidendi causa habuisse telum iudicaretur. Quapropter hoc maneat in causa, iudices; non enim dubito, quin probaturus sim vobis defensionem meam, si id memineritis, quod oblivisci non potestis, insidiatorem iure interfici posse.

12 V. Sequitur illud, quod a Milonis inimicis saepissime dicitur, caedem, in qua P. Clodius occisus est, senatum iudicasse contra rem publicam esse factam. Illam vero senatus non sententiis suis solum, sed etiam studiis comprobavit. Quotiens enim est illa causa a nobis acta in senatu quibus assensionibus universi ordinis, quam nec tacitis nec occultis! Quando enim frequentissimo

---

educated up to it, but made for it: we were not trained but imbued in it, so that, etc.'

§ 11. **22–27. Etsi**, 'and yet:' cf. *quamquam* in the same position. It here corrects the statement *leges silent* of l. 19. **hominis occidendi causa**: these words Cicero makes the emphatic ones of the law; i.e., he urges that the law was aimed at the motive, not the act. **hoc maneat**, 'let this principle be settled.'

(CONFUTATIO.) 2. "That the Senate had pronounced the killing of Clodius a crime against the State," §§ 12–14. Cicero replies that the senate approved the act (§ 12), that the unusual form of investigation was due to Pompeius, not to the senate (§ 13),

senatu quattuor aut summum quinque sunt inventi, qui Milonis causam non probarent? Declarant huius ambusti tribuni pl. illae intermortuae contiones, quibus cotidie meam potentiam invidiose criminabatur, cum diceret senatum non, quod sentiret, sed, quod ego vellem, decernere. Quae quidem si potentia est appellanda potius quam aut propter magna in rem publicam merita mediocris in bonis causis auctoritas aut propter hos officiosos labores meos non nulla apud bonos gratia, appelletur ita sane, dum modo ea nos utamur pro salute bonorum contra amentiam perditorum. Hanc vero **13** quaestionem, etsi non est iniqua, numquam tamen senatus constituendam putavit. Erant enim leges, erant quaestiones vel de caede vel de vi, nec tantum maerorem ac luctum senatui mors P. Clodi afferebat, ut nova quaestio constitueretur. Cuius enim de illo incesto stupro iudicium decernendi senatui potestas esset erepta, de eius interitu quis potest credere senatum iudicium novum constituendum putasse? Cur igitur incendium curiae, oppugnationem aedium M. Lepidi, caedem hanc

---

that he had himself courted the fullest investigation, but in the standing courts (§ 14).

§ 12. **8–10. summum,** 'at most,' adv. acc. **huius ambusti tribuni,** 'this scorched tribune.' T. Munatius Plancus was delivering a violent harangue over the body of Clodius, when the heat of the burning *curia* (p. 48, § 89) forced him to stop. Hence he is called 'scorched,' and his speech 'stifled.'

16, 17. hos officiosos labores, 'these serviceable labors,' i.e., in the courts. Why *hos?* **sane,** as in II. **15.** 17: for another meaning see on II. **21.** 1.

§ 13. **20–27. leges,** e.g., the *lex Plautia de vi:* see on Sest. Title, *Pro Sestio.* **Cuius enim**: for the relative see on Sest. **133.** 16. **incesto,** 'sacrilegious:' the violation of the mysteries of the Bona Dea. **senatui . . . esset erepta**: a special court was established by the *lex Fufia de religione,* but the jury was selected in the ordinary way, not as the senate desired: see on Ep. III. **1.** 5; **2.** 17. **oppugnationem . . . Lepidi**: after burning the *curia*

ipsam côntra rem publicam senatus factam esse decrevit? Quia nulla vis umquam est in libera civitate
14 suscepta inter civis non contra rem publicam. Non enim est illa defensio contra vim umquam optanda, sed non numquam est necessaria; nisi vero aut ille dies, quo Ti. Gracchus est caesus, aut ille, quo Gaius, aut quo arma Saturnini, etiamsi e re publica oppressa sunt, rem publicam tamen non vulnerarunt. VI. Itaque ego ipse decrevi, cum caedem in Appia factam esse constaret, non eum, qui se defendisset, contra rem publicam fecisse, sed, cum inesset in re vis et insidiae, crimen iudicio reservavi, rem notavi. Quodsi per furiosum illum tribunum senatui, quod sentiebat, perficere licuisset, novam quaestionem nullam haberemus. Decernebat enim, ut veteribus legibus tantum modo extra ordinem quaereretur. Divisa sententia est postulante nescio

---

the mob demanded of the *interrex* M. Lepidus (p. 48, § 89), that he at once hold the consular elections. This he could not constitutionally do, and on being so informed the mob broke into his house and looted it.

§ 14. **31–34. illa defensio**, the use of arms, justified in § 9. 4. **arma**: sc. *oppressa* from the next clause, as *caesus* cannot be applied to *arma*.

2–7. in Appia: sc. *via*, the famous 'Queen of Roads,' built by Appius Claudius Caecus in his censorship (312), from Rome to Capua, and afterwards extended to Brundisium. It was the first of the Roman military roads, and so well built that long stretches of it are still in good condition. **non eum**: connect *non* with *decrevi*. **tribunum**, Plancus: cf. § 12. 10. **nova quaestio**: see on Sest. **85**. 25. **Decernebat**, 'was on the point of decreeing.'

8, 9. tantum modo, etc., 'only out of turn.' The senate's motion proposed (1) that the murder be investigated, but (2) in the regular courts, merely taking precedence of cases already on the docket. **Divisa sententia.** When, as in this case, a motion comprised two or more distinct propositions, any senator could insist on each proposition being voted upon separately. In this case the first part was carried, but the second was vetoed.

(CONFUTATIO.) 3. "That Pompeius by his bill had as good as

quo; nihil enim necesse est omnium me flagitia proferre. Sic reliqua auctoritas senatus empta intercessione sublata est.

At enim Cn. Pompeius rogatione sua et de re et **15**
de causa iudicavit; tulit enim de caede, quae in Appia via facta esset, in qua P. Clodius occisus esset. Quid ergo tulit? Nempe ut quaereretur. Quid porro quaerendum est? factumne sit? At constat. A quo? At paret. Vidit igitur etiam in confessione facti iuris tamen defensionem suscipi posse. Quod nisi vidisset, posse absolvi eum, qui fateretur, cum videret nos fateri, neque quaeri umquam iussisset nec vobis tam hanc salutarem in iudicando litteram quam illam tristem dedisset. Mihi vero Cn. Pompeius non modo nihil gravius contra Milonem iudicasse, sed etiam statuisse videtur, quid vos in iudicando spectare oporteret. Nam, qui non poenam confessioni, sed defensionem dedit, is causam interitus quaerendam, non interitum putavit. VII. Iam illud ipse dicet profecto, quod sua **16**
sponte fecit, Publione Clodio tribuendum putarit an tempori. Domi suae nobilissimus vir senatus propug-

---

given judgment against Milo" (§§ 15–22). Cicero replies that the bill of Pompeius implied no such judgment, that it merely ordered an investigation into a notorious homicide (§ 15); that no specially atrocious features of the crime had influenced him, for fouler crimes had not been investigated in special courts (§ 17), not even an actual murder committed by Clodius, and his attempted assassination of Pompeius himself (§§ 18, 19); Clodius had made attempts on Cicero's life too, and really none regretted his death (§ 20); Pompeius had hated Clodius, and his wish to seem fair towards the dead had carried him too far against the living. But his choice of such honorable men as jurors showed that he wanted nothing but justice (§§ 21, 22).

§ 15. **13–25. At enim**: see on Sull. **56**. 1. **paret**, 'this is evident,' a legal word for which the compound *apparet* is more common. **salutarem litteram . . . tristem**: see Exc. II. § 9. **spectare**, 'look to,' 'keep in mind.'

nator atque illis quidem temporibus paene patronus, avunculus huius iudicis nostri fortissimi viri, M. Catonis, tribunus pl. M. Drusus occisus est. Nihil de eius morte populus consultus, nulla quaestio decreta a senatu est. Quantum luctum in hac urbe fuisse a nostris patribus accepimus, cum P. Africano domi suae quiescenti illa nocturna vis esset illata! Quis tum non gemuit, quis non arsit dolore, quem inmortalem, si fieri posset, omnes esse cuperent, eius ne necessariam quidem expectatam esse mortem? Num igitur ulla quaestio de Africani morte lata est? Certe

17 nulla. Quid ita? Quia non alio facinore clari homines, alio obscuri necantur. Intersit inter vitae dignitatem summorum atque infimorum; mors quidem inlata per scelus isdem et poenis teneatur et legibus. Nisi forte magis erit parricida, si qui consularem patrem quam si quis humilem necarit, aut eo mors atrocior erit P. Clodi, quod is in monumentis maiorum suorum sit interfectus; hoc enim ab istis saepe dicitur; proinde quasi Appius ille Caecus viam muniverit, non qua populus uteretur,

18 sed ubi inpune sui posteri latrocinarentur! Itaque in eadem ista Appia via cum ornatissimum equitem

---

§ 16. **6–12. M. Drusus,** tribune in 91, proposed to give citizenship to the Italian allies, but was murdered the morning the vote was to be taken. His death was followed by the social war. Creighton, p. 64; Allen, p. 173; Myers, p. 86; Pennell, p. 108. **P. Africano,** found dead in his bed during the agitation of Gracchus which he warmly opposed. He was believed to have been murdered by Carbo, § 7. 17. **immortalem esse,** 'to live forever,' 'not to die at all,' not 'to be immortal,' which gives the wrong sense to an English ear.

§ 17. **19–23. magis erit parricida,** 'will be more (of) a parricide.' **monumentis,** the Appian way. Notice that *monumentum* does not mean merely a tombstone or memorial erected in memory of the dead, but any public work with which his name was associated. Cf. Sest. **140**. 5; **116**. 28. **muniverit**: for meaning see on Mur. **23**. 16.

Romanum P. Clodius, M. Papirium, occidisset, non fuit illud facinus puniendum (homo enim nobilis in suis monimentis equitem Romanum occiderat); nunc eiusdem Appiae nomen quantas tragoedias excitat! Quae cruentata antea caede honesti atque innocentis viri silebatur, eadem nunc crebro usurpatur, posteaquam latronis et parricidae sanguine imbuta est. Sed quid ego illa commemoro? Comprehensus est in templo Castoris servus P. Clodi, quem ille ad Cn. Pompeium interficiendum collocarat. Extorta est ei confitenti sica de manibus. Caruit foro postea Pompeius, caruit senatu, caruit publico; ianua se ac parietibus, non iure legum iudiciorumque texit. Num quae rogatio lata, num quae nova quaestio decreta est?

19 Atqui, si res, si vir, si tempus ullum dignum fuit, certe haec in illa causa summa omnia fuerunt. Insidiator erat in foro collocatus atque in vestibulo ipso senatus, ei viro autem mors parabatur, cuius in vita nitebatur salus civitatis, eo porro rei publicae tempore, quo si unus ille cecidisset, non haec solum civitas, sed gentes omnes concidissent. Nisi vero, quia perfecta res non est, non fuit poenienda; proinde quasi exitus rerum, non hominum consilia legibus vindicentur. Minus dolendum fuit re non perfecta, sed poeniendum

---

§ 18. **26–36**. **Papirium,** murdered by the followers of Clodius in 58 in a quarrel over a hostage whom Clodius, for a heavy bribe, was trying to get back secretly to his native land. **Quae cruentata,** 'the bloodstains upon it:' for this use of the participle cf. Sull. **33**. 23; Mur. **35**. 8. **servus P. Clodi**: see on Sest. **69**. 7. **ei de manibus**: for cases see on I. **16**. 35, 36. **caruit,** 'kept away from.'

§ 19. **41–48**. **haec omnia**: for gender cf. II. **19**. 15. **tempore quo**: cf. Sull. **1**. 11: *tempus in quo*, and explain the absence of the preposition. **exitus . . . consilia,** 'the results of acts, not men's intentions.' Of course

20 certe nihilo minus. Quotiens ego ipse, iudices, ex P. Clodi telis et ex cruentis eius manibus effugi! ex quibus si me non vel mea vel rei publicae fortuna servasset, quis tandem de interitu meo quaestionem tulisset? VIII. Sed stulti sumus, qui Drusum, qui Africanum, Pompeium, nosmet ipsos cum P. Clodio conferre audeamus. Tolerabilia fuerunt illa; P. Clodi mortem aequo animo ferre nemo potest; luget senatus, maeret equester ordo, tota civitas confecta senio est, squalent municipia, afflictantur coloniae, agri denique ipsi tam beneficum, tam salutarem, tam mansuetum
21 civem desiderant. Non fuit ea causa, iudices, profecto, non fuit, cur sibi censeret Pompeius quaestionem ferendam, sed homo sapiens atque alta et divina quadam mente praeditus multa vidit: fuisse illum sibi inimicum, familiarem Milonem; in communi omnium laetitia si etiam ipse gauderet, timuit, ne videretur infirmior fides reconciliatae gratiae. Multa etiam alia vidit, sed illud maxime, quamvis atrociter ipse tulisset, vos tamen fortiter iudicaturos. Itaque delegit ex florentissimis ordinibus ipsa lumina, neque vero, quod non nulli dictitant, secrevit in iudicibus legendis amicos meos. Neque enim hoc cogitavit vir iustissimus neque in bonis viris legendis id assequi potuisset, etiamsi cupisset. Non enim mea gratia familiarita-

---

neither acts nor intentions can be judged separately: both have to be considered.

§ 20. **50, 51. Quotiens . . . effugi**: We know of no direct attack upon Cicero by Clodius: see the note on Mur. **79**. 27.

1–4. Sed stulti, etc.: the rest of this section is bitter irony. **luget senatus**, etc.: cf. for the description, Sest. **32**. 1 f.

§ 21. **11–14. illum**, Clodius. **ne videretur . . . gratiae**, 'lest the genuineness of their reconciliation might seem impeached.' Clodius and Pompeius had become reconciled in 54.

tibus continetur, quae late patere non possunt, propterea quod consuetudines victus non possunt esse cum multis; sed, si quid possumus, ex eo possumus, quod res publica nos coniunxit cum bonis. Ex quibus ille cum optimos viros legeret idque maxime ad fidem suam pertinere arbitraretur, non potuit legere non studiosos mei. Quod vero te, L. Domiti, huic quaestioni prae- **22**
esse maxime voluit, nihil quaesivit aliud nisi iustitiam, gravitatem, humanitatem, fidem. Tulit, ut consularem necesse esset, credo, quod principum munus esse ducebat resistere et levitati multitudinis et perditorum temeritati. Ex consularibus te creavit potissimum; dederas enim, quam contemneres populares insanias, iam ab adulescentia documenta maxima.

IX. Quam ob rem, iudices, ut aliquando ad causam **23**
crimenque veniamus, si neque omnis confessio facti est inusitata neque de causa nostra quicquam aliter, ac nos vellemus, a senatu iudicatum est et lator ipse legis, cum esset controversia nulla facti, iuris tamen disceptationem esse voluit et ei lecti iudices isque praepositus est quaestioni, qui haec iuste sapienterque disceptet,

---

23–27. quod consuetudines, etc., 'because the intimacies of daily life (*victus*) cannot exist with many persons.' **non potuit legere non**, 'could not help choosing,' 'must have chosen.'

§ 22. **28–31. Quod . . . voluit**: for the clause cf. Ep. XIV. **5**. 47; Mur. **5**. 1; II. **27**. 21. **L. Domiti**: case? He has been mentioned in Ep. III. **12**. 179, was consul in 54, killed in 48 at Pharsālus on the side of Pompeius. **consularem**: sc. *huic quaestioni praeesse* from l. 28. **munus**, 'duty:' could the word have been omitted? Cf. Sest. **99**. 8; Ep. IV. **8**. 86; IV. **8**. 22.

NARRATIO, or Statement of the Facts, §§ 23–31. After recapitulating the points of the *Confutatio*, and again stating the line of defence (§ 23), Cicero tells the story of the meeting on the Appian Way from Milo's point of view (§§ 24–31).

§ 23. **5. iuris disceptationem**: cf. Sest. **40**. 34.

reliquum est, iudices, ut nihil iam quaerere aliud debeatis, nisi uter utri insidias fecerit. Quod quo facilius argumentis perspicere possitis, rem gestam vobis dum breviter expono, quaeso, diligenter attendite.

24 P. Clodius cum statuisset omni scelere in praetura vexare rem publicam videretque ita tracta esse comitia anno superiore, ut non multos menses praeturam gerere posset, qui non honoris gradum spectaret ut ceteri, sed et L. Paulum collegam effugere vellet, singulari virtute civem, et annum integrum ad dilacerandam rem publicam quaereret, subito reliquit annum suum seseque in annum proximum transtulit non, ut fit, religione aliqua, sed ut haberet, quod ipse dicebat, ad praeturam gerendam, hoc est ad evertendam rem
25 publicam, plenum annum atque integrum. Occurrebat ei mancam ac debilem praeturam futuram suam consule Milone; eum porro summo consensu populi Romani consulem fieri videbat. Contulit se ad eius conpetitores, sed ita, totam ut petitionem ipse solus

---

9. **uter . . . fecerit**, 'which of the two laid the plot for the other.' Notice how artfully Cicero assumes an ambuscade, keeping carefully hidden the idea of an accidental meeting.

§ 24. **13–19. ita tracta esse comitia**, 'the elections had been so delayed.' The consuls and praetors for 53, who should have entered upon office Jan. 1st, were not chosen until in July, and had therefore less than six months to serve. **L.** (Aemilium) **Paulum**, a zealous aristocrat and enemy of Clodius, praetor in 53, consul in 50. **annum suum**: see p. 69, § 78. Clodius had been aedile in 56. **annum proximum**, i.e., for the praetorship of 52. Milo was a candidate for the consulship for the same year, but, owing to the frequent riots which interrupted and postponed the *comitia*, the elections, which should have occurred in July, 53, had not yet (Feb., 52) been held when the homicide was committed.

§ 25. **25, 26. fieri**, 'was getting to be,' i.e., his chances were getting better all the time. **competitores**, P. Plautius Hypsaeus, Q. Metellus Scipio.

etiam invitis illis gubernaret, tota ut comitia suis, ut
dictitabat, umeris sustineret. Convocabat tribus, se
interponebat, Collinam novam dilectu perditissimorum
civium conscribebat. Quanto ille plura miscebat, tanto
hic magis in dies convalescebat. Ubi vidit homo ad
omne facinus paratissimus fortissimum virum inimi-
cissimum suum certissimum consulem idque intellexit
non solum sermonibus, sed etiam suffragiis populi
Romani saepe esse declaratum, palam agere coepit et
aperte dicere occidendum Milonem. Servos agrestes 26
et barbaros, quibus silvas publicas depopulatus erat
Etruriamque vexarat, ex Appennino deduxerat, quos
videbatis. Res erat minime obscura. Etenim palam
dictitabat consulatum Miloni eripi non posse, vitam
posse. Significavit hoc saepe in senatu, dixit in con-
tione; quin etiam M. Favonio, fortissimo viro, quae-
renti ex eo, qua spe fureret Milone vivo, respondit
triduo illum aut summum quadriduo esse periturum;
quam vocem eius ad hunc M. Catonem statim Favonius
detulit. X. Interim cum sciret Clodius (neque enim erat 27
difficile id scire) iter sollemne, legitimum, necessarium
ante diem XIII Kalendas Februarias Miloni esse Lanu-
vium ad flaminem prodendum, quod erat dictator

28–35. se interponebat, 'acted as go-between.' **Collinam novam,** 'a second Colline tribe:' see on Sest. **114**. 28. This tribe was the worst of the four city tribes, if any distinction could be made. **saepe esse declaratum,** i.e., the voting had several times resulted in Milo's favor, but had been interrupted before his colleague was named, thus nullifying his own election, see p. 61, § 40.

§ 26. **36, 37. Servos,** etc. Clodius had large estates in Etruria, but nothing definite is known of the outrages mentioned here. **quibus**: for case cf. *legione . . . militibusque*, Caes. I. **8**. 1.

§ 27. **2–7. sollemne,** 'annual,' not 'solemn.' **flaminem,** the priest of a special deity: read the note on Mur. **90**. 34 for the deity referred to. **dictator**: see p. 63, § 47 ad fin., and on *duumviratum*,

Lanuvi Milo, Roma subito ipse profectus pridie est, ut ante suum fundum, quod re intellectum est, Miloni insidias collocaret, atque ita profectus est, ut contionem turbulentam, in qua eius furor desideratus est, quae illo ipso die habita est, relinqueret, quam, nisi obire facinoris locum tempusque voluisset, numquam
28 reliquisset. Milo autem cum in senatu fuisset eo die, quoad senatus est dimissus, domum venit, calceos et vestimenta mutavit, paulisper, dum se uxor, ut fit, comparat, commoratus est, dein profectus id temporis, cum iam Clodius, siquidem eo die Romam venturus erat, redire potuisset. Obviam fit ei Clodius expeditus, in equo, nulla raeda, nullis inpedimentis, nullis Graecis comitibus, ut solebat, sine uxore, quod numquam fere, cum hic insidiator, qui iter illud ad caedem faciendam apparasset, cum uxore veheretur in raeda, paenulatus, magno et impedito et muliebri ac delicato ancillarum
29 puerorumque comitatu. Fit obviam Clodio ante fundum eius hora fere undecima aut non multo secus. Statim conplures cum telis in hunc faciunt de loco superiore impetum adversi, raedarium occidunt. Cum autem hic de raeda reiecta paenula desiluisset seque

---

Sest. **19.** 19. **ita**, 'under such circumstances.' Notice how the haste of Clodius is contrasted with the leisurely preparations of Milo in § 28.

§ 28. **14–22**. **id temporis**, as in I. **10**. 30. **Graecis comitibus**, jesters and dancers kept for amusement: cf. the "Fools" of the Middle Ages. **quod numquam fere**: sc. *faciebat*, not uncommonly omitted. **hic insidiator**, Milo, quoted ironically from the speech of the prosecutor. **paenulatus**: the *paenula* was a sort of blanket cloak, with a hole through which to thrust the head, confining the arms. **ancillarum puerorumque**, a choir of boys and girls to assist in the ordination of the *flamen*, l. 4.

§ 29. **23. hora undecima**: about 5 p.m. From other sources we know that the hour was really 2 p.m., but Cicero has an object in making the time as late as possible, as will appear in the course of his speech.

acri animo defenderet, illi, qui erant cum Clodio, gladiis eductis partim recurrere ad raedam, ut a tergo Milonem adorirentur, partim, quod hunc iam interfectum putarent, caedere incipiunt eius servos, qui post erant; ex quibus qui animo fideli in dominum et praesenti fuerunt, partim occisi sunt, partim, cum ad raedam pugnari viderent, domino succurrere prohiberentur, Milonem occisum et ex ipso Clodio audirent et re vera putarent, fecerunt id servi Milonis (dicam enim aperte non derivandi criminis causa, sed ut factum est) nec imperante nec sciente nec praesente domino, quod suos quisque servos in tali re facere voluisset.

XI. Haec, sicuti exposui, ita gesta sunt, iudices; **30** insidiator superatus est, vi victa vis vel potius oppressa virtute audacia est. Nihil dico, quid res publica consecuta sit, nihil, quid vos, nihil, quid omnes boni; nihil sane id prosit Miloni, qui hoc fato natus est, ut ne se quidem servare potuerit, quin una rem publicam vosque servaret. Si id iure fieri non potuit, nihil habeo, quod defendam. Sin hoc et ratio doctis et necessitas barbaris et mos gentibus et feris etiam beluis natura ipsa praescripsit, ut omnem semper vim,

---

35, 36. servi, 'the slaves (I say) of Milo.' The two words make a slight anacoluthon, as the real subject of *fecerunt* is *qui*, l. 31, but are inserted to emphasize the idea that Milo himself did not kill Clodius. **derivandi criminis,** 'turning off the charge,' i.e., upon the slaves.

38, 39. quod . . . voluisset, an artful euphemism for *Clodium occiderunt.*

§ 30. **2–8. vi . . . vel**: notice the alliteration. **Nihil dico, etc.,** 'I say not a word as to how the country has profited by the act,' an example of *praeteritio* (cf. Sest. **27**. 12; I. **14**. 14), in allusion to the second line of defence mentioned on § 6. 36. **nihil habeo, quod defendam,** 'I have no defence to offer:' for trans. see on Mur. **26**. 7; for mood on Ep. **XX. 1**. 3.

quacumque ope possent, a corpore, a capite, a vita sua propulsarent, non potestis hoc facinus improbum iudicare, quin simul iudicetis omnibus, qui in latrones inciderint, aut illorum telis aut vestris sententiis esse
31 pereundum. Quod si ita putasset, certe optabilius Miloni fuit dare iugulum P. Clodio non semel ab illo neque tum primum petitum quam iugulari a vobis, quia se non iugulandum illi tradidisset. Sin hoc nemo vestrum ita sentit, non illud iam in iudicium venit, occisusne sit, quod fatemur, sed iure an iniuria, quod multis in causis saepe quaesitum est. Insidias factas esse constat, et id est, quod senatus contra rem publicam factum iudicavit; ab utro factae sint, incertum est. De hoc igitur latum est ut quaereretur. Ita et senatus rem, non hominem notavit, et Pompeius de iure, non de facto quaestionem tulit. XII. Num quid igitur aliud in iudicium venit, nisi uter utri insidias fecerit? Profecto nihil; si hic illi, ut ne sit inpune, si ille huic, ut scelere solvamur.

---

§ 31. **15–20. optabilius fuit,** 'would have been, etc.:' for mood cf. Sest. **12**. 15; Sull. **80**. 5; I. **12**. 26. **semel,** 'once only:' for ellipse of 'only' cf. Ep. III. **8**. 120; Mur. **70**. 4. **iugulari,** 'murdered,' i.e., his conviction under the circumstances would be 'a judicial murder.' Of course no court had the power to punish by death, and the words are intentionally too strong. **iure an iniuria,** 'justifiably or not.' Explain the ablatives.

3. ut ne sit inpune, 'that Milo may not go unpunished.' The *sit* is subj. of result, A 319 *a*, note; G. 557; P. 483 *b*: for *inpune* in predicate cf. Ep. III. **13**. 186.

Confirmatio. The arguments are drawn I. *De Causa* §§ 32–71, II. *Extra Causam* §§ 72–91. In I. Cicero undertakes to show that Milo acted in self-defence, arguing (*a*) from the Circumstances Before the Act §§ 32–52, (*b*) from the Circumstances Of the Act §§ 53–60, and (*c*) from the conduct of Milo After the Act §§ 61–71.

I. (*a*). Circumstances Before the Act: 1. Probabilities from the Case (*Probabile ex Causa*), §§ 32–35. Clodius would profit by Milo's death (§§ 32–33), Milo could gain nothing by the death of

Quonam igitur pacto probari potest insidias Miloni 32
fecisse Clodium? Satis est in illa quidem tam audaci, tam nefaria belua docere magnam ei causam, magnam spem in Milonis morte propositam, magnas utilitates fuisse. Itaque illud Cassianum, 'cui bono' fuerit, in his personis valeat, etsi boni nullo emolumento impelluntur in fraudem, improbi saepe parvo. Atqui Milone interfecto Clodius haec assequebatur, non modo ut praetor esset non eo consule, quo sceleris nihil facere posset, sed etiam ut iis consulibus praetor esset, quibus si non adiuvantibus, at coniventibus certe speraret se posse eludere in illis suis cogitatis furoribus; cuius illi conatus, ut ipse ratiocinabatur, nec cuperent reprimere, si possent, cum tantum beneficium ei se debere arbitrarentur, et, si vellent, fortasse vix possent frangere hominis sceleratissimi corroboratam iam vetustate audaciam. An vero, iudices, vos soli ignoratis, 33
vos hospites in hac urbe versamini, vestrae peregrinantur aures neque in hoc pervagato civitatis sermone versantur, quas ille leges, si leges nominandae sunt

---

Clodius (§ 34); Milo had no reason to hate Clodius, Clodius the best of reasons to hate Milo (§ 35).

§ 32. **7-9. causam, spem, utilitates**, i.e., if Milo were only out of the way Clodius could do as he pleased in his praetorship. **illud Cassianum**, etc., 'the well-known question of Cassius: Who profited by the act?' L. Cassius Longinus, tribune 137 (for one of his laws see on Sest. **103**. 21), consul 127, censor 125, was famous for his discernment and rigor as a judge. Notice that **cui** is dat. of reference (advantage) and **bono** dative of purpose: the words are often misapplied in modern use.

10-18. boni . . . improbi, in moral, not political, sense. **Milone interfecto**, etc., 'by Milo's death Clodius expected to accomplish these things: not only to be praetor without having that man as consul, who could, etc.' **tantum beneficium**, 'such a service,' in return for his management of their canvass: cf. § 25. 25-30.

§ 33. **22-25. peregrinantur aures**, etc., 'are your ears gone abroad, and are they unacquainted with the common talk of the citi-

ac non faces urbis, pestes rei publicae, fuerit impositurus nobis omnibus atque inusturus? Exhibe, quaeso, Sexte Clodi, exhibe librarium illud legum vestrarum, quod te aiunt eripuisse e domo et ex mediis armis turbaque nocturna tamquam Palladium extulisse, ut praeclarum videlicet munus atque instrumentum tribunatus ad aliquem, si nactus esses, qui tuo arbitrio tribunatum gereret, deferre posses. Et aspexit me illis quidem oculis, quibus tum solebat, cum omnibus omnia minabatur. Movet me quippe lumen curiae! XIII. Quid? tu me tibi iratum, Sexte, putas, cuius tu inimicissimum multo crudelius etiam poenitus es, quam erat humanitatis meae postulare? Tu P. Clodi cruentum cadaver eiecisti domo, tu in publicum abiecisti, tu spoliatum imaginibus, exequiis, pompa, laudatione, infelicissimis lignis semustilatum nocturnis canibus dilaniandum reliquisti. Quare, etsi nefarie fecisti, tamen, quoniam in meo inimico crudelitatem exprompsisti tuam, laudare non possum, irasci certe non debeo.

34 Audistis, iudices, quantum Clodi interfuerit occidi

---

zens?' **fuerit impositurus,** 'he would have forced upon us:' sc. *si factus esset praetor.* For the periphrasis for *imposuisset* see on Sest. **62**. 13, and notice that as the participle fully expresses the contingency the mood of *fuerit* is left free to show the indirect question.

27–34. Sexte Clodi: see on Sest. **133**. 9. **Palladium,** the image of Pallas on which the destiny of Troy depended. **Et aspexit,** etc., 'and he has glared at me:' the words are intended to give a lively tone to the speech, as if actually called forth by an action of Sextus during the trial. **Movet me,** etc., 'The glare of the burning senate house frightens me;' ironical.

2–8. poenitus (= *punitus*) **es,** by depriving him (see p. 49, § 89, ad fin.) of the rites of burial: see on IV. **11**. 15. **imaginibus**: see p. 55, § 12 ad fin. **laudatione**: see on Mur. **75**. 13. **in meo inimico,** 'in the case of, etc.:' for *in* see on IV. **12**. 32.

Milonem; convertite animos nunc vicissim ad Milonem. Quid Milonis intererat interfici Clodium? quid erat, cur Milo non dicam admitteret, sed optaret? 'Obstabat in spe consulatus Miloni Clodius.' At eo repugnante fiebat, immo vero eo fiebat magis, nec me suffragatore meliore utebatur quam Clodio. Valebat apud vos, iudices, Milonis erga me remque publicam meritorum memoria, valebant preces et lacrimae nostrae, quibus ego tum vos mirifice moveri sentiebam, sed plus multo valebat periculorum inpendentium timor. Quis enim erat civium, qui sibi solutam P. Clodi praeturam sine maximo rerum novarum metu proponeret? Solutam autem fore videbatis, nisi esset is consul, qui eam auderet possetque constringere. Eum Milonem unum esse cum sentiret universus populus Romanus, quis dubitaret suffragio suo se metu, periculo rem publicam liberare? At nunc, Clodio remoto, usitatis iam rebus enitendum est Miloni, ut tueatur dignitatem suam; singularis illa et huic uni concessa gloria, quae cotidie augebatur frangendis furoribus Clodianis, iam Clodi morte cecidit. Vos adepti estis, ne quem civem metueretis; hic exercitationem virtutis, suffragationem consulatus, fontem perennem gloriae suae perdidit. Itaque Milonis consulatus, qui vivo Clodio labefactari non poterat, mortuo denique temptari coeptus est. Non modo igitur nihil prodest, sed obest etiam Clodi mors Miloni. 'At valuit odium, fecit iratus, fecit **35**

---

§ 34. **15–17. At eo repugnante**, etc., 'But Milo was being made consul (cf. *fieri*, § 25. 25) in spite of Clodius' opposition, nay, rather on account of it.' **immo vero**: see on I. **2**. 13. **me . . . utebatur**: for meaning cf. Sest. **147**. 56; II. **18**. 28.

28–32. usitatis rebus, 'the threadbare methods,' some of which are mentioned in Mur. **67**. 10, 11. **ne . . . metueretis**,

inimicus, fuit ultor iniuriae, poenitor doloris sui.' Quid? si haec non dico maiora fuerunt in Clodio quam in Milone, sed in illo maxima, nulla in hoc, quid voltis amplius? Quid enim odisset Clodium Milo, segetem ac materiem suae gloriae, praeter hoc civile odium, quo omnes inprobos odimus? Ille erat ut odisset primum defensorem salutis meae, deinde vexatorem furoris, domitorem armorum suorum, postremo etiam accusatorem suum; reus enim Milonis lege Plotia fuit Clodius, quoad vixit. Quo tandem animo hoc tyrannum illum tulisse creditis? quantum odium illius et in homine iniusto quam etiam iustum fuisse?

36 XIV. Reliquum est, ut iam illum natura ipsius consuetudoque defendat, hunc autem haec eadem coarguant.

'result,' in spite of *ne:* cf § 31. 3.

§ 35. **42–48. odisset,** 'should Milo have felt hatred:' for mood cf. Sest. **54**. 37; **45**. 2; Sull. **25**. 18. Which passage in Sest. furnishes the parallel in tense? **praeter . . . odium,** 'beyond this political hatred.' **Ille erat ut odisset,** 'It was a fact that he hated:' *ille* is subject of *odisset*, not of *erat* which is here impersonal: cf. Sest. **97**. 19. **reus Milonis,** 'answerable to Milo,' lit. 'Milo's defendant.' *Milonis* is the ordinary poss. gen. **lege Plotia** (= *Plautia*): see Sest. TITLE, *pro Sestio*, and for the fact § 89. Clodius had found means to prevent the trial from taking place.

(I. (*a*). Circumstances Before the Act:) 2. Probabilities from the Lives of the Men (*Probabile ex Vita*), §§ 36–43. Clodius had always used violence: he banished Cicero by arms (§ 36); he had attempted the lives of prominent men, Hortensius, Vibienus, Cicero (§ 37). Milo, on the other hand, had never used his many opportunities for murdering Clodius (§ 38), not even at the time of Cicero's recall when the general hatred for Clodius would have made the act a popular one (§ 39); neither had he used more recent opportunities, e.g., in the *campus*, therefore his intention to murder Clodius is improbable (§§ 40, 41), especially as he was at the time a candidate for the consulship (§§ 42, 43, l. 22), and could not hope to escape punishment (§ 43, l. 22 f.). For the importance of the *Probabile ex Vita* read Sull. **69**. 1–7; **78**. 12–23.

§ 36. **1, 2. ut . . . coarguant,** ironical, from the standpoint of the prosecution.

'Nihil per vim umquam Clodius, omnia per vim Milo.' Quid? ego, iudices, cum maerentibus vobis urbe cessi, iudiciumne timui, non servos, non arma, non vim? Quae fuisset igitur iusta causa restituendi mei, nisi fuisset iniusta eiciendi? Diem mihi, credo, dixerat, multam irrogarat, actionem perduellionis intenderat, et mihi videlicet in causa aut mala aut mea, non et praeclarissima et vestra, iudicium timendum fuit. Servorum et egentium civium et facinerosorum armis meos cives meis consiliis periculisque servatos pro me obici nolui. Vidi enim, vidi hunc ipsum Q. Horten- **37**
sium, lumen et ornamentum rei publicae, paene interfici servorum manu, cum mihi adesset; qua in turba C. Vibienus senator, vir optimus, cum hoc cum esset una, ita est mulcatus, ut vitam amiserit. Itaque quando illius postea sica illa, quam a Catilina acceperat, conquievit? Haec intentata nobis est, huic ego vos obici pro me non sum passus, haec insidiata Pompeio est, haec istam Appiam, monimentum sui nominis, nece Papiri cruentavit, haec eadem longo intervallo conversa rursus est in me; nuper quidem, ut scitis, me ad regiam paene confecit. Quid simile Milonis? **38**
cuius vis omnis haec semper fuit, ne P. Clodius, cum in iudicium detrahi non posset, vi oppressam civitatem

---

3-8. Clodius: sc. *faciebat* as in § 28. 18. **iudicium timui**: for Cicero's own explanation of his yielding to his enemies see Sest. §§ 36–52. **Diem dixerat**: see on Ep. VI. **16**. 15. **multam irrogarat**, 'had claimed a fine.' What part of speech is *multam?* **intenderat**, 'had threatened:' so in Sest. **42**. 9.

§ 37. **13–23. Q. Hortensium, C. Vibienus**: for the fact see Sest. **27**. 11–16. Hortensius had headed the deputation of *equites*, but the fatal injuries of Vibienus are not elsewhere mentioned. **Appiam . . . cruentavit**: see § 18. 24–29. **nuper quidem**, etc.: nothing more is known of this; see on § 20. 50.

§ 38. **24–29. Quid simile Milonis**: cf. IV. **13**. 47, and sc. *factum* (noun) *fuit.* **in iudicium non posset**: for the fact cf. Sest. **89**. 20–23.

eneret. Quem si interficere voluisset, quantae quotiens occasiones, quam praeclarae fuerunt! Potuitne, cum domum ac deos penates suos illo oppugnante defenderet, iure se ulcisci, potuitne civi egregio et viro fortissimo, P. Sestio, collega suo, vulnerato, potuitne Q. Fabricio, viro optimo, cum de reditu meo legem ferret, pulso, crudelissima in foro caede facta, potuitne L. Caecili, iustissimi fortissimique praetoris, oppugnata domo, potuitne illo die, cum est lata lex de me, cum totius Italiae concursus, quem mea salus concitarat, facti illius gloriam lubens agnovisset, ut, etiamsi id Milo fecisset, cuncta civitas eam laudem pro sua vindicaret?

39 XV. At quod erat tempus? Clarissimus et fortissimus consul inimicus Clodio, P. Lentulus, ultor sceleris illius, propugnator senatus, defensor vestrae voluntatis, patronus publici consensus, restitutor salutis meae, septem praetores, octo tribuni plebei illius adversarii, defensores mei, Cn. Pompeius auctor et dux mei reditus, illius hostis, cuius sententiam senatus omnis de salute mea gravissimam et ornatissimam secutus est, qui populum Romanum est cohortatus, qui cum de me decretum Capuae fecit, ipse cunctae Italiae cupienti

---

28, **29**. **potuitne**, 'could he not have:' for *-ne* = *nonne* cf. Ep. III. **13**. 190; Sull. **35**. 14; I. **7**. 8. **domum . . . defenderet**: this assault occurred Nov. 12, 57.

31–38. **Sestio . . . vulnerato**: for the fact see Sest. § 79. **Fabricio . . . pulso**: for the fact see Sest. § 75 f. **L. Caecili** (Rufi), a friend of Cicero, mentioned Sulla, **62**. 3, praetor in 57: nothing more is known of this attack upon his house. **illo die**: date? **Italiae concursus**: for the fact see Sest. **72**. 28. **vindicaret**: for tense see on Sest. **83**. 39.

§ 39. **2–7**. **sceleris**, Cicero's banishment. **illius**, masc. gend.: for its position see on Sull. **2**. 20. **septem praetores, octo tribuni**: for the fact see Sest. **87**. 27–30. **cuius sententiam**: for the fact see Sest. **129**. 1–9.

10. **decretum . . . fecit**. Pompeius was one of the *duoviri* of Capua (see on Sest. **9**. 13–16).

et eius fidem imploranti signum dedit, ut ad me restituendum Romam concurrerent; omnium denique in illum odia civium ardebant desiderio mei, quem qui tum interemisset, non de impunitate eius, sed de praemiis cogitaretur. Tamen se Milo continuit et P. Clodium in iudicium bis, ad vim numquam vocavit. Quid? 40
privato Milone et reo ad populum accusante P. Clodio, cum in Cn. Pompeium pro Milone dicentem impetus factus est, quae tum non modo occasio, sed etiam causa illius opprimendi fuit! Nuper vero cum M. Antonius summam spem salutis bonis omnibus attulisset gravissimamque adulescens nobilissimus rei publicae partem fortissime suscepisset atque illam beluam iudicii laqueos declinantem iam inretitam teneret, qui locus, quod tempus illud, di immortales, fuit! cum se ille fugiens in scalarum tenebras abdidisset, magnum Miloni fuit conficere illam pestem nulla sua invidia, M. vero Antoni maxima gloria! Quid? comitiis in 41
campo quotiens potestas fuit, cum ille in saepta ruisset, gladios destringendos, lapides iaciendos curavisset, dein subito vultu Milonis perterritus fugeret ad Tiberim,

---

when that city passed resolutions in favor of Cicero's recall.

13–15. quem qui cogitaretur, 'and if any one had killed him then, there would have been no thought about his freedom from punishment, but merely about the reward.' For *quem qui* cf. III. **27.** 14: how is *cogitaretur* used? **bis,** once for the attack upon his house mentioned in § 38. 29; of the second nothing is known.

§ 40. **17–26. ad populum . . . Clodio**: see on Sest. **95.** 1, 2. **Nuper vero,** etc. In 53 M. Antonius, afterwards Cicero's bitterest foe, drove Clodius from the forum with drawn sword, and would have killed him had he not hid himself in the stairway of a book-store. **gravissimam . . . partem,** 'a most important part in political affairs.' **se in tenebras abdidisset**: for the construction cf. Mur. **89.** 16.

§ 41. **28–30. comitiis,** abl. of time. **saepta**: see p. 60, § 32. **destringendos . . . curavisset,** 'had caused, etc.;' for the gerundive cf. Sest. **9.** 11.

vos et omnes boni vota faceretis, ut Miloni uti virtute sua liberet!

XVI. Quem igitur cum omnium gratia noluit, hunc voluit cum aliquorum querella, quem iure, quem loco, quem tempore, quem impune non est ausus, hunc iniuria, iniquo loco, alieno tempore, periculo capitis non
42 dubitavit occidere? praesertim, iudices, cum honoris amplissimi contentio et dies comitiorum subesset, quo quidem tempore (scio enim, quam timida sit ambitio, quantaque et quam sollicita sit cupiditas consulatus) omnia, non modo quae reprehendi palam, sed etiam obscure quae cogitari possunt, timemus, rumorem, fabulam falsam, fictam, levem perhorrescimus, ora omnium atque oculos intuemur. Nihil enim est tam molle, tam tenerum, tam aut fragile aut flexibile quam voluntas erga nos sensusque civium, qui non modo improbitati irascuntur candidatorum, sed etiam in recte
43 factis saepe fastidiunt. Hunc diem igitur campi speratum atque exoptatum sibi proponens Milo cruentis manibus scelus et facinus prae se ferens et confitens ad illa augusta centuriarum auspicia veniebat? Quam hoc non credibile in hoc, quam idem in Clodio non dubitandum, cum se ille interfecto Milone regnaturum putaret! Quid? quod caput est audaciae, iudices, quis

---

33. **liberet**, from *libet:* what might it come from?

1–3. **Quem . . . noluit**: sc. *occidere.* **loco, tempore**: sc. appropriate adjectives from those in l. 4.

§ 42. **5–13. honoris contentio**, as in Mur. **56**. 21; **8**. 4. **ambitio**, 'the canvass.' **molle, tenerum, fragile, flexibile**, 'sensitive, precarious, changeable, unstable.'

§ 43. **18–22. prae se ferens**: for meaning cf. Sext. **113**. 8; Ep. V. **3**. 20. **augusta . . . auspicia** = *augusta comitia quae auspicato* (see on Mur. **1**. 2) *fiunt.* The *comitia augusta* are the *centuriata:* for the auspices in connection with them cf. IV. **2**. 14, and see p. 71, § 84. **caput**, 'source.'

ignorat maximam illecebram esse peccandi impunitatis spem? In utro igitur haec fuit? in Milone, qui etiam nunc reus est facti aut praeclari aut certe necessarii, an in Clodio, qui ita iudicia poenamque contempserat, ut eum nihil delectaret, quod aut per naturam fas esset aut per leges liceret?

Sed quid ego argumentor, quid plura disputo? Te, **44** Q. Petili, appello, optimum et fortissimum civem, te, M. Cato, testor, quos mihi divina quaedam sors dedit iudices. Vos ex M. Favonio audistis Clodium sibi dixisse, et audistis vivo Clodio, periturum Milonem triduo; post diem tertium gesta res est, quam dixerat. Cum ille non dubitarit aperire, quid cogitarit, vos potestis dubitare, quid fecerit? XVII. Quem ad modum **45** igitur eum dies non fefellit? Dixi equidem modo. Dictatoris Lanuvini stata sacrificia nosse negotii nihil erat. Vidit necesse esse Miloni proficisci Lanuvium illo ipso, quo est profectus, die itaque antevertit. At

---

23. illecebram ... spem, 'that the greatest allurement to sin is the hope of escaping punishment.'

(I. (*a*). Circumstances Before the Act:) 3. The actions of Clodius and Milo just before the homicide, §§ 44–52. Clodius had threatened Milo with death three days before the fight (§ 44). Clodius, knowing of Milo's journey, left Rome though he had every reason to remain: Milo was obliged to go to Lanuvium, and did not know that Clodius was coming back to the city (§ 45). In fact, the witnesses for the prosecution show that Milo could not have known of Clodius' return (§ 46), and clear Cicero too of complicity in the crime (§ 47). Clodius left his villa with suspicious haste (§ 48) and without reason. Had Milo intended to kill Clodius he should have waited for him near the city (§§ 49, 50), or hurried on to keep him from gaining his villa (§ 51). Recapitulation (§ 52).

§ 44. **29–36. plura disputo**: cf. Sest. **73**. 14. **Q. Petili,** mentioned here only. **ex Favonio**: for the fact cf. § 26. 42. **aperire, quid fecerit**: notice the two constructions depending upon *dubitare*, and see on Sull. **4**. 7.

§ 45. **2–4. eum . . . fefellit**: for trans. see on I. **7**. 12. **Miloni proficisci**: for the dative cf. § **7**. **7**.

quo die? Quo, ut ante dixi, fuit insanissima contio ab ipsius mercennario tribuno pl. concitata; quem diem ille, quam contionem, quos clamores, nisi ad cogitatum facinus adproperaret, numquam reliquisset. Ergo illi ne causa quidem itineris, etiam causa manendi, Miloni manendi nulla facultas, exeundi non causa solum, sed etiam necessitas fuit. Quid, si, ut ille scivit Milonem fore eo die in via, sic Clodium Milo ne suspicari quidem
46 potuit? Primum quaero, qui id scire potuerit, quod vos idem in Clodio quaerere non potestis. Ut enim neminem alium nisi T. Patinam, familiarissimum suum, rogasset, scire potuit illo ipso die Lanuvi a dictatore Milone prodi flaminem necesse esse. Sed erant permulti alii, ex quibus id facillime scire posset. Milo de Clodi reditu unde quaesivit? Quaesierit sane (videte, quid vobis largiar), servum etiam, ut Q. Arrius, meus amicus, dixit, corruperit. Legite testimonia testium vestrorum. Dixit C. Causinius Schola Interamnas, familiarissimus et idem comes Clodi, cuius iam pridem testimonio Clodius eadem hora Interamnae fuerat et Romae, P. Clodium illo die in Albano mansurum fuisse, sed subito ei esse nuntiatum Cyrum architectum

---

9–13. adproperaret: for the imperfect see on I. **29**. 3. **sic Clodium**: sc. *fore . . . via*, from what precedes.

§ 46. **14–22. qui**: for case see on Mur. **22**. 41. **ut . . . rogasset**: for the clause see on Ep. IV. **2** 29. **nisi**: for use cf. IV. **23**. 9; II. **10**. 15, **Quaesierit, corruperit**, 'Suppose, for all I care, that he did ask, etc.:' for mood see on IV. **21**. 13. **sane**, as in § 12. 17. **Q. Arrius**: see on Ep. XVI. **8**. 102.

24. cuius iam pridem, etc. It was by Schola's testimony that Clodius had tried to prove his *alibi* in the Bona Dea case; see p. 41, § 74. Cicero refers to this notorious perjury here because, although he accepts a part of his testimony (*Clodium . . . mansurum fuisse*, l. 26), he means to discredit another part (*sed subito . . . esse mortuum*, l. 27).

26. in Albano: for the adj. cf. Ep. XII. l. 8.

esse mortuum, itaque repente Romam constituisse
proficisci. Dixit hoc comes item P. Clodi, C. Clodius.
XVIII. Videte, iudices, quantae res his testimoniis sint 47
confectae. Primum certe liberatur Milo non eo consilio
profectus esse, ut insidiaretur in via Clodio, quippe,
si ille obvius ei futurus omnino non erat. Deinde
(non enim video, cur non meum quoque agam nego-
tium) scitis, iudices, fuisse, qui in hac rogatione sua-
denda dicerent Milonis manu caedem esse factam,
consilio vero maioris alicuius. Me videlicet latronem
ac sicarium abiecti homines et perditi describebant.
Iacent suis testibus, qui Clodium negant eo die
Romam, nisi de Cyro audisset, fuisse rediturum. Re-
spiravi, liberatus sum; non vereor, ne, quod ne suspicari
quidem potuerim, videar id cogitasse. Nunc persequar 48
cetera. Nam occurrit illud: 'Igitur ne Clodius qui-
dem de insidiis cogitavit, quoniam fuit in Albano
mansurus.' Si quidem exiturus ad caedem e villa non
fuisset. Video enim illum, qui dicatur de Cyri morte
nuntiasse, non id nuntiasse, sed Milonem appropin-
quare. Nam quid de Cyro nuntiaret, quem Clodius
Roma proficiscens reliquerat morientem? Una fui,
testamentum simul obsignavi; testamentum autem
palam fecerat et illum heredem et me scripserat.

---

29. **C. Clodius**, a younger brother of Publius.

§ 47. **2–11. liberatur**, 'is proved.' **abiecti homines**, the tribunes Q. Pomponius Rufus and C. Sallustius. **Iacent**, 'fall to the ground,' 'are overthrown.' **testibus**: for case see on Sest. **46**. 17. **fuisse rediturum**: for form see on Sull. **22**. 21.

§ 48. **14–19. occurrit illud**, 'this objection meets me.' **Si quidem**, 'yes, if.' Here he discredits Schola's story: see on § 46. 24. **nuntiaret**: for mood cf. § 35. 42.

20, 21. Una fui: sc. *cum Clodio*. **obsignavi**: 'endorsed.' Witnesses wrote their names on the back of such a document, after it had been signed and sealed.

Quem pridie hora tertia animam efflantem reliquisset,
eum mortuum postridie hora decima denique ei
49 nuntiabatur? XIX. Age, sit ita factum; quae causa,
cur Romam properaret, cur in noctem se coniceret?
Ecquid afferebat festinationis, quod heres erat? Primum
erat nihil, cur properato opus esset; deinde, si quid
esset, quid tandem erat, quod ea nocte consequi posset,
amitteret autem, si postridie Romam mane venisset?
Atque ut illi nocturnus ad urbem adventus vitandus
potius quam expetendus fuit, sic Miloni, cum insidiator
esset, si illum ad urbem nocte accessurum sciebat, sub-
50 sidendum atque exspectandum fuit. Nemo ei neganti
non credidisset, quem esse omnes salvum etiam con-
fitentem volunt. Sustinuisset hoc crimen primum ipse
ille latronum occultator et receptor locus, cum neque
muta solitudo indicasset neque caeca nox ostendisset
Milonem; deinde ibi multi ab illo violati, spoliati, bonis
expulsi, multi haec etiam timentes in suspicionem
51 caderent, tota denique rea citaretur Etruria. Atqui
illo die certe Aricia rediens devertit Clodius ad Alba-
num. Quod ut sciret Milo, illum Ariciae fuisse, su-
spicari tamen debuit eum, etiamsi Romam illo die reverti
vellet, ad villam suam, quae viam tangeret, deversurum.

---

§ 49. **1–10.** **Age**: see on Sull. **72.** 1. **sit factum**: for mood cf. § 46. 20. **nihil, cur** = *nihil, quod*, Sest. **104.** 3. **properato opus**, 'there was need of haste:' for the participle see A. 243 *e*, note; G. 390 ad fin.; H. 414, IV., note 3; B. 218 2 *c*. **cum insidiator**, ironical: cf. § 36. 1, 2. **subsidendum . . . fuit**, 'ought to have lain low and waited.'

§ 50. **12–17.** **Sustinuisset**, etc., 'in the first place the spot itself, the retreat and haunt of highwaymen, would have borne the charge.' The vicinity of Rome was infested with cut-throats. **rea . . . Etruria**, 'all Etruria would have been put on trial,' i.e., Clodius' many enemies in Etruria (cf. § 26. 36–39) would have been suspected before Milo.

§ 51. **19.** **ut sciret**: for the clause, § 46. 15.

Cur neque ante occurrit, ne ille in villa resideret, nec eo in loco subsedit, quo ille noctu venturus esset?

Video adhuc constare, iudices, omnia, Miloni etiam 52
utile fuisse Clodium vivere, illi ad ea, quae concupierat, optatissimum interitum Milonis; odium fuisse illius in hunc acerbissimum, nullum huius in illum; consuetudinem illius perpetuam in vi inferenda, huius tantum in repellenda; mortem ab illo denuntiatam Miloni et praedictam palam, nihil umquam auditum ex Milone; profectionis huius diem illi notum, reditus illius huic ignotum fuisse; huius iter necessarium, illius etiam potius alienum; hunc prae se tulisse illo die Roma exiturum, illum eo die se dissimulasse rediturum; hunc nullius rei mutasse consilium, illum causam mutandi consilii finxisse; huic, si insidiaretur, noctem prope urbem expectandam, illi, etiamsi hunc non timeret, tamen accessum ad urbem nocturnum fuisse metuendum.

XX. Videamus nunc id, quod caput est, locus ad in- 53
sidias ille ipse, ubi congressi sunt, utri tandem fuerit aptior. Id vero, iudices, etiam dubitandum et diutius cogitandum est. Ante fundum Clodi, quo in fundo

---

22, 23. ante occurrit, 'meet him before,' so as to prevent his reaching his villa at all. **eo in loco, quo** (= *ad quod*), i.e., nearer to the city. What is *quo?*

§ 52. **30–34. nihil,** i.e., nothing of this sort. **exiturum**: for the omission of *se* cf. Sull. 39. 47; here it may be omitted on account of **prae se,** just before.

I. (*b*). The Circumstances Of the Act §§ 53–60. The place was favorable for Clodius only (§ 53). Clodius was all prepared for battle when they met, Milo not (§§ 54. 55). The result of the fight does not contradict this assertion (§ 56), nor is Milo's conduct in manumitting his slaves to be taken as a confession of guilt — he did it out of gratitude (§§ 57. 58). The evidence of slaves is worth but little at best, that given by the slaves of Clodius amounts to nothing (§§ 59, 60).

§ 53. **3–6. etiam,** 'still:' cf. § 3. 3; this sentence is ironical.

propter insanas illas substructiones facile hominum mille versabantur valentium, edito adversarii atque excelso loco superiorem se fore putarat Milo et ob eam rem eum locum ad pugnam potissimum elegerat an in eo loco est potius expectatus ab eo, qui ipsius loci
54 spe facere impetum cogitarat? Res loquitur ipsa, iudices, quae semper valet plurimum. Si haec non gesta audiretis, sed picta videretis, tamen appareret, uter esset insidiator, uter nihil cogitaret mali, cum alter veheretur in raeda paenulatus, una sederet uxor. — Quid horum non inpeditissimum, vestitus an vehiculum an comes? quid minus promptum ad pugnam, cum paenula inretitus, raeda inpeditus, uxore paene constrictus esset? Videte nunc illum primum egredientem e villa subito (cur?), vesperi (quid necesse est?), tarde (qui convenit, praesertim id temporis?). 'Devertit in villam Pompei.' Pompeium ut videret? Sciebat in Alsiensi esse. Villam ut perspiceret? Miliens in ea fuerat. Quid ergo erat? Morae et tergiversationes; dum hic veniret, locum relinquere noluit.

5, 6. substructiones, 'buildings,' here especially of preparations for building, excavations, etc. **hominum mille**: cf. Caes. I. **25**. 5; is this the regular construction?

§ 54. **14–19. raeda,** a large covered vehicle, with four wheels, intended to carry a number of persons with all their baggage. **paenulatus**: see on § 28. 20. **quid minus promptum**: sc. *quam Milo*, and for the neuter cf. § 5. 21. **uxore,** ablative, not of agent (she did not intend to embarrass him), but of means: cf. § 25. 37. **subito, tarde.** Cicero contrasts the hurried departure of Clodius from his villa when he heard of Milo's approach (cf. § 48. 18) with his lingering in the neighborhood of his estate (cf. § 53. 4 f) when he found that the alarm was premature.

20–23. qui convenit, 'how consistent is this?' For *qui* cf. § 46. 14. '**Devertit,** etc.:' the explanation of the prosecution for Clodius' delay near his estate. The position of the villas is not known, but they must have been close together. **Morae et tergiversationes,** 'mere excuses for delay:' figure? It is for the pur-

XXI. Age nunc iter expediti latronis cum Milonis in- 55 pedimentis comparate. Semper ille antea cum uxore, tum sine ea; numquam nisi in raeda, tum in equo; comites Graeculi, quocumque ibat, etiam cum in castra Etrusca properabat, tum nugarum in comitatu nihil. Milo, qui numquam, tum casu pueros symphoniacos uxoris ducebat et ancillarum greges. Ille, qui semper secum scorta, semper exoletos, semper lupas duceret, tum neminem, nisi ut virum a viro lectum esse diceres. Cur igitur victus est? Quia non semper viator a latrone, non numquam etiam latro a viatore occiditur; quia, quamquam paratus in imparatos, tamen mulier inciderat in viros. Nec vero sic erat umquam non 56 paratus Milo contra illum, ut non satis fere esset paratus. Semper, et quantum interesset P. Clodi se perire, et quanto illi odio esset, et quantum ille auderet, cogitabat. Quam ob rem vitam suam, quam maximis praemiis propositam et paene addictam sciebat, numquam in periculum sine praesidio et sine custodia proiciebat. Adde casus, adde incertos exitus pugnarum Martemque communem, qui saepe spoliantem iam et exultantem evertit et perculit ab abiecto, adde inscitiam pransi, poti, oscitantis ducis, qui cum a tergo

---

pose of exaggerating this delay that Cicero sets the hour of meeting so late: see on § 29. 23.

§ 55. **1-9**. **Age**: cf. § 49. 1, and notice that a plural imperative here follows. **in castra Etrusca**, alluding to his outrages in Etruria: cf. §§ 50. 17; 26. 36. **numquam**, i.e., at other times. **pueros**, etc.: see on § 28. 21. **nisi ut**, etc., 'except (of such a kind) that you might call each a picked man.' It was customary in selecting men for a dangerous enterprise to allow each man chosen to select the next.

§ 56. **16-21**. **illi odio esset**: for cases cf. § 32. 9; for trans. see on Mur. **87**. 23. **propositam, addictam**, 'put up,' 'knocked down,' metaphor from an auction room. **Martem communem**: see on Sest. **12**. 14.

23. **pransi**: sc. *Clodi*. The

hostem interclusum reliquisset, nihil de eius extremis comitibus cogitavit, in quos incensos ira vitamque domini desperantis cum incidisset, haesit in iis poenis, quas ab eo servi fideles pro domini vita expetiverunt.
57 Cur igitur eos manu misit? Metuebat scilicet, ne indicaretur, ne dolorem perferre non possent, ne tormentis cogerentur occisum esse a servis Milonis in Appia via P. Clodium confiteri. Quid opus est tortore? quid quaeris? occideritne? Óccidit. Iure an iniuria? Nihil ad tortorem; facti enim in eculeo quaestio est, iuris in iudicio. XXII. Quod igitur in causa quaerendum est, id agamus hic; quod tormentis invenire vis, id fatemur. Manu vero cur miserit, si id potius quaeris, quam cur parum amplis affecerit prae-
58 miis, nescis inimici factum reprehendere. Dixit enim hic idem, qui omnia semper constanter et fortiter, M. Cato, et dixit in turbulenta contione, quae tamen huius auctoritate placata est, non libertate solum, sed etiam omnibus praemiis dignissimos fuisse, qui domini caput defendissent. Quod enim praemium satis magnum est tam benivolis, tam bonis, tam fidelibus servis, propter

---

prandium was the midday meal, of meat, vegetables, fish, bread, fruits, and wine.

26, 27. haesit, 'stuck fast.' **pro domini vita**: cf. the *Narratio*, § 29. 31 f.

§ 57. **28, 29. misit**: sc. *Milo*, and notice the change of subject with no pronoun to mark it. **scilicet**: see on II. **19**. 5. **ne tormentis**, etc.: for the examination of slaves see on Sull. **78**. 12. By the bill of Pompeius the examination of witnesses preceded the speeches of counsel.

3. Manu vero, etc., 'if you ask this, why he set them free, rather than this, why he gave them insufficient rewards, you do not know how to criticise an enemy's conduct.' The prosecution had charged Milo with setting his slaves free in order to prevent their testimony from being used against him. Free men could not be forced to testify.

§ 58. **6. qui omnia**, from the perfect *dixit* sc. a present *dicit*: cf. Sull. **10**. 32; **1**. 16.

quos vivit? Etsi id quidem non tanti est, quam quod propter eosdem non sanguine et vulneribus suis crudelissimi inimici mentem oculosque satiavit. Quos nisi manu misisset, tormentis etiam dedendi fuerunt conservatores domini, ultores sceleris, defensores necis. Hic vero nihil habet in his malis, quod minus moleste ferat, quam, etiamsi quid ipsi accidat, esse tamen illis meritum praemium persolutum. Sed quaestiones **59**
urgent Milonem, quae sunt habitae nunc in atrio Libertatis. Quibusnam de servis? Rogas? de P. Clodi. Quis eos postulavit? Appius. Quis produxit? Appius. Unde? Ab Appio. Di boni! quid potest agi severius? De servis nulla lege quaestio est in dominum nisi de incestu (ut fuit in Clodium. Proxime deos accessit Clodius, propius quam tum, cum ad ipsos penetrarat; cuius de morte tamquam de caerimoniis violatis quaeritur) — sed tamen maiores nostri in dominum de servo quaeri noluerunt, non quin posset verum inveniri, sed quia videbatur indignum esse et domini morte ipsa tristius; in reum de servo accusatoris cum quaeri-

---

12–18. id quidem non tanti est, etc., 'and yet this (i.e., *vivere*) is not worth so much as, etc.' Case of *tanti?* **defensores necis**: cf. Mur. 3. 19. **etiamsi . . . accidat**: see on IV. 3. 7.

§ 59. **19–25. quaestiones**, 'examination,' of the slaves of Clodius. **Appius**, a nephew of Clodius. **Unde**, as in Mur. **26.** 8. **incestu**: the statements in regard to the *quaestio de servis* in ll. 24, 25, are not true, and are made merely to introduce the *Bona Dea* fling at Clodius. **deos**, governed by *proxime*, A. 261 2; G. 356 Rem. 4; H. 391 II. a; B. 141 3.

26. ad ipsos penetrarat, 'had forced his way into their very presence.'

28–30. maiores nostri, etc. The argument is: If our ancestors excluded enforced testimony when the truth could be arrived at, how much more should we exclude it in this case, where Clodius' slaves cannot be expected to tell the truth. **non quin . . . sed quia**: see refs. on Mur. **2.** 27.

60 tur, verum inveniri potest? Age vero, quae erat aut qualis quaestio? ‘Heus tu, Rufio’ verbi causa, ‘cave sis mentiare. Clodius insidias fecit Miloni?’ ‘Fecit.’ Certa crux. ‘Nullas fecit.’ Sperata libertas. Quid hac quaestione certius? Subito abrepti in quaestionem tamen separantur a ceteris et in arcas coniciuntur, ne quis cum iis colloqui possit. Hi centum dies penes accusatorem cum fuissent, ab eo ipso accusatore producti sunt. Quid hac quaestione dici potest integrius, quid incorruptius?

61 XXIII. Quodsi nondum satis cernitis, cum res ipsa tot tam claris argumentis signisque luceat, pura mente atque integra Milonem nullo scelere imbutum, nullo metu perterritum, nulla conscientia exanimatum Romam revertisse, recordamini, per deos immortales! quae fuerit celeritas reditus eius, qui ingressus in forum ardente curia, quae magnitudo animi, qui vultus, quae oratio. Neque vero se populo solum,

---

§ 60. **33–41.** **‘Heus tu, etc.,’** an imaginary scene from a *quaestio de servo*, to show the folly of expecting to get truthful testimony. **verbi causa,** ‘for example.’ **cave sis mentiare,** ‘tell the truth, will you:’ for *cave mentiare* see A. 269 *a*, 3; G. 264 II; H. 489 (2); B. 276 *c ad fin.* **sis** is a contraction for *si vis*, ‘if you will,’ ‘if you please,’ very common in colloquial Latin. **crux**: crucifixion was a common form of punishment for slaves. **arcas,** ‘solitary confinement,’ originally chests of wood. **integrius, incorruptius,** ‘sounder,’ ‘more unbiassed.’

I. (*c*). Milo’s Conduct After the Act, §§ 61–71. His innocence is attested by his returning to the city in spite of the reports that he had gone into exile or was preparing civil war (§§ 61–63), and by his remaining there in spite of charges constantly brought against him and rashly believed (§§ 64–66), in spite even of the dangerous suspicions of Pompeius (§§ 67–69). These reports and suspicions, however, Pompeius has acknowledged to have had no foundation (§§ 70, 71).

§ 61. **1–11.** **tot tam claris**: the omission of a connective between *tot* and an adjective accompanied by *tam* is very rare. **ardente,** ‘still burning.’ **se popu-**

sed etiam senatui commisit, neque senatui modo, sed etiam publicis praesidiis et armis, neque his tantum, verum etiam eius potestati, cui senatus totam rem publicam, omnem Italiae pubem, cuncta populi Romani arma commiserat; cui numquam se hic profecto tradidisset, nisi causae suae confideret, praesertim omnia audienti, magna metuenti, multa suspicanti, non nulla credenti. Magna vis est conscientiae, iudices, et magna in utramque partem, ut neque timeant, qui nihil commiserint, et poenam semper ante oculos versari putent, qui peccarint. Neque vero sine ratione certa causa **62**
Milonis semper a senatu probata est. Videbant sapientissimi homines facti rationem, praesentiam animi, defensionis constantiam. An vero obliti estis, iudices, recenti illo nuntio necis Clodianae non modo inimicorum Milonis sermones et opiniones, sed non nullorum etiam imperitorum? Negabant eum Romam esse rediturum. **63**
Sive enim illud animo irato ac percito fecisset, ut incensus odio trucidaret inimicum, arbitrabantur eum tanti mortem P. Clodi putasse, ut aequo animo patria careret, cum sanguine inimici explesset odium suum; sive etiam illius morte patriam liberare voluisset, non dubitaturum fortem virum, quin, cum suo periculo salutem populo Romano attulisset, cederet aequo animo legibus, secum auferret gloriam sempiternam, vobis haec fruenda relinqueret, quae ipse servasset.

---

10 commisit, i.e., went about among them: cf. Sest. **116**. 26. **praesidiis et armis**: figure? **eius**, Pompeius: see p. 49, § 90 ad init.

§ 62. **21–25. facti rationem**, as in Sest. **36**. 2. **non modo . . . sed**: give the formula. **imperitorum**, 'those who did not know (his character).'

§ 63. **26–34. illud fecisset, ut . . . trucidaret**, a mere periphrasis for what one word? **non dubitaturum, quin cederet**, one of the rare exceptions to the rule given on I. **17**. 20 (cf. § 44. 35), for *dubitare* = 'hesitate.' For another cf. Caes. II. **2**. 5. **haec**, as in Sull. **76**. 33; IV. **16**. 12; I. **21**. 42.

Multi etiam Catilinam atque illa portenta loquebantur: ‘Erumpet, occupabit aliquem locum, bellum patriae faciet.’ Miseros interdum cives optime de re publica meritos, in quibus homines non modo res praeclarissimas obliviscuntur, sed etiam nefarias suspicantur! Ergo illa falsa fuerunt, quae certe vera extitissent, si Milo admisisset aliquid, quod non posset honeste vereque defendere.

64 XXIV. Quid? quae postea sunt in eum congesta, quae quemvis etiam mediocrium delictorum conscientia perculissent, ut sustinuit, di immortales! Sustinuit! immo vero ut contempsit ac pro nihilo putavit, quae neque maximo animo nocens neque innocens nisi fortissimus vir neglegere potuisset! Scutorum, gladiorum, frenorum pilorumque etiam multitudo deprehendi posse indicabatur; nullum in urbe vicum, nullum angiportum esse dicebant, in quo non Miloni conducta esset domus; arma in villam Ocriculanam devecta Tiberi, domus in clivo Capitolino scutis referta, plena omnia malleolorum ad urbis incendia comparatorum, haec non delata solum, sed paene credita, nec
65 ante repudiata sunt quam quaesita. Laudabam equidem incredibilem diligentiam Cn. Pompei, sed dicam, ut sentio, iudices. Nimis multa audire coguntur neque aliter facere possunt ii, quibus tota commissa est res publica. Quin etiam fuit audiendus popa Licinius

---

35–38. portenta, ‘monsters,’ Catilina’s associates. **Miseros cives**: for case cf. Sest. **27**. 1; Ep. XXI. **1**. 4. **in**, as in § 33. 8.

§ 64. **3–11. ut**, as in Sest. **26**. 25. **immo vero**: how used? **maximo animo**, precisely parallel with *fortissimus:* cf. Sest. **120**. 15, and notice the chiasmus. **multitudo posse indicabatur,** ‘it was hinted that a vast number, etc.’ For the trans. see on I. **15**. 33. **arma**: case? **Tiberi**: for the case cf. *Arare*, Caes. I. **16**. 3.

§ 65. **18. Quin etiam,** ‘why even.’ **popa**, an inferior priest, hardly more than a butcher, who

nescio qui de circo maximo, servos Milonis apud se ebrios factos sibi confessos esse de interficiendo Pompeio coniurasse, dein postea se gladio percussum esse ab uno de illis, ne indicaret. Pompeio in hortos nuntiavit; arcessor in primis; de amicorum sententia rem defert ad senatum. Non poteram in illius mei patriaeque custodis tanta suspicione non metu exanimari, sed mirabar tamen credi popae, confessionem servorum audiri, vulnus in latere, quod acu punctum videretur, pro ictu gladiatoris probari. Verum, ut 66
intellego, cavebat magis Pompeius quam timebat non ea solum, quae timenda erant, sed omnia, ne vos aliquid timeretis. Oppugnata domus C. Caesaris, clarissimi et fortissimi viri, per multas noctis horas nuntiabatur. Nemo audierat tam celebri loco, nemo senserat; tamen audiebatur. Non poteram Cn. Pompeium, praestantissima virtute virum, timidum suspicari; diligentiam tota re publica suscepta nimiam nullam putabam. Frequentissimo senatu nuper in Capitolio senator inventus est, qui Milonem cum telo

---

killed the animals for sacrifice, and also kept a *popina* (cf. II. **4**. 25), hence *apud se ebrios*, l. 19.

19. nescio qui: cf. Sest. **68**. 21. **de circo maximo**, the place for the great games between the Palatine and Aventine hills. The circus gave its name to the district. For the phrase joined directly to the noun cf. Sest. **91**. 18; IV. **9**.3.

21–26. coniurasse: sc. *se*; cf. § 52. 34. **in hortos**, accommodated to the idea of motion in *nuntiavit*, 'brought the story.' Since the murder of Clodius, Pompeius had lived in his gardens, surrounded by soldiers, in real or pretended fear of Milo. **amicorum sententia**, 'by the advice of his friends:' see on *consilio*, Sull. **13**. 27. **defert**: for meaning see on Ep. III. **5**. 69. **credi popae**: for case see on I. **6**. 5.

§ 66. **31–39. domus . . . nuntiabatur**: for trans. cf. § 64. 7. Caesar's house (the *regia*, see p. 71, § 82) was in the busiest part of Rome, on the *via sacra*: see Plan A. **audiebatur**, 'the story was listened to.' **senator**, P. Cornficius. **cum telo esse**, the

esse diceret. Nudavit se in sanctissimo templo, quoniam vita talis et civis et viri fidem non faciebat, ut eo tacente res ipsa loqueretur.

67 XXV. Omnia falsa atque insidiose ficta comperta sunt. Verum tamen si metuitur etiam nunc Milo, non iam hoc Clodianum crimen timemus, sed tuas, Cn. Pompei, (te enim iam appello et ea voce, ut me exaudire possis) tuas, inquam, suspiciones perhorrescimus. Si Milonem times, si hunc de tua vita nefarie aut nunc cogitare aut molitum aliquando aliquid putas, si Italiae dilectus, ut non nulli conquisitores tui dictitarunt, si haec arma, si Capitolinae cohortes, si excubiae, si vigiliae, si delecta iuventus, quae tuum corpus domumque custodit, contra Milonis impetum armata est atque illa omnia in hunc unum instituta, parata, intenta sunt: magna in hoc certe vis et incredibilis animus et non unius viri vires atque opes iudicantur, siquidem in hunc unum et praestantissimus dux electus et tota res publica
68 armata est. Sed quis non intellegit omnis tibi rei publicae partis aegras et labantes, ut eas his armis sanares et confirmares, esse commissas? Quodsi locus

---

technical term implying evil intent: cf. I. **15**. 25.

40, 41. fidem faciebat: for meaning cf. III. **4**. 13. **ut loqueretur**: result. What word would be changed in a final clause?

§ 67. **2–13. metuitur, timemus**: the second verb includes the lawyer with the client; cf. Mur. **20**. 21. **ea voce**, 'so loud a voice.' These words are introduced merely to give reality to the speech: see on § 33. 32. **exaudire**: cf. Sull. **33**. 11. During the actual trial Pompeius was sitting in the treasury at some little distance from the court. **magna in hoc**, 'it is supposed that in this man (Milo) are great violence, incredible courage, and the strength and powers of no one man.'

§ 68. **16–18. Sed quis**, 'but (that is impossible, for) who.' **armis sanares**, a bold oxymoron. **locus**, 'opportunity.' Pompeius had refused to admit Milo to his presence.

Miloni datus esset, probasset profecto tibi ipsi neminem umquam hominem homini cariorem fuisse quam te sibi; nullum se umquam periculum pro tua dignitate fugisse; cum illa ipsa taeterrima peste se saepissime pro tua gloria contendisse; tribunatum suum ad salutem meam, quae tibi carissima fuisset, consiliis tuis gubernatum; se a te postea defensum in periculo capitis, adiutum in petitione praeturae; duos se habere semper amicissimos sperasse, te tuo beneficio, me suo. Quae si non probaret, si tibi ita penitus inhaesisset ista suspicio, nullo ut evelli modo posset, si denique Italia a dilectu, urbs ab armis sine Milonis clade numquam esset conquietura, ne iste haud dubitans cessisset patria, is qui ita natus est et ita consuevit; te, Magne, tamen antestaretur, quod nunc etiam facit. XXVI. Vide, quam sit varia vitae commuta- **69**
bilisque ratio, quam vaga volubilisque fortuna, quantae infidelitates in amicitiis, quam ad tempus aptae simulationes, quantae in periculis fugae proximorum, quantae timiditates. Erit, erit illud profecto tempus, et illucescet aliquando ille dies, cum tu salutaribus, ut spero, rebus tuis, sed fortasse motu aliquo communium temporum (qui quam crebro accidat, experti

---

23, 24. tribunatum . . . salutem: for the fact cf. Sest. **87**. 23–25.

27–33. tuo beneficio: sc. *in se*. **suo** (*beneficio*): sc. *in me*. **ne iste**, 'assuredly he:' for *ne* see on II. **6**. 22; *iste* is very rarely used, as here, of a client. **ita natus est**, 'born for that very purpose,' i.e., to save the country at any cost to himself. **Magne**: see on Ep. I. Sal.

§ 69. **1–8. vitae ratio**, 'course of life.' **infidelitates**: how are plural abstract nouns best translated? **tu**, Pompeius. **motu aliquo**, abl. abs., a foreboding of the coming civil war between Caesar and Pompeius. **qui quam**, etc., 'and we who have had experience ought to know how frequently this happens.' For a list of the civil wars in Cicero's time see on III. **24**. 10, and add that between

scire debemus) et amicissimi benivolentiam et gra-
vissimi hominis fidem et unius post homines natos
70 fortissimi viri magnitudinem animi desideres. Quam-
quam quis hoc credat, Cn. Pompeium, iuris publici,
moris maiorum, rei denique publicae peritissimum,
cum senatus ei commiserit, ut videret, ne quid res
publica detrimenti caperet, quo uno versiculo satis
armati semper consules fuerunt etiam nullis armis
datis, hunc exercitu, hunc dilectu dato iudicium ex-
pectaturum fuisse in eius consiliis vindicandis, qui
vi iudicia ipsa tolleret? Satis iudicatum est a Pom-
peio, satis, falso ista conferri in Milonem, qui legem
tulit, qua, ut ego sentio, Milonem absolvi a vobis
71 oporteret, ut omnes confitentur, liceret. Quod vero
in illo loco atque illis publicorum praesidiorum copiis
circumfusus sedet, satis declarat se non terrorem in-
ferre vobis (quid enim minus illo dignum quam
cogere, ut vos eum condemnetis, in quem animum
advertere ipse et more maiorum et suo iure posset?),
sed praesidio esse, ut intellegatis contra hesternam

Caesar and Pompeius (49–45), and that which followed Caesar's death in 44.

§ 70. **12–20. iuris**: case? **videret, ne quid**, etc.: see p. 37, § 64. **armati . . . nullis armis**, a beautiful oxymoron: contrast that in § 68. 17. **hunc** repeats *Pompeium*, l. 12, after the long parenthesis. **expectaturum fuisse**: for form cf. § 47. 11; the protasis is in the relative clause *qui* (= *si is*) . . . *tolleret*. **conferri in**, as in Sest. **40**. 4; Ep. XVI. **8**. 106.

§ 71. **22. Quod vero**, etc. Notice the consummate skill with which Cicero, to prove Pompeius' favor for Milo, uses the very means which Pompeius had adopted to show his hostility.

26–29. cogere ut . . . condemnetis, a rare construction for *cogere condemnare*: for the opposite cf. *relinquere hortatur*, Sest. **7**. 28. **animum advertere**: for the more common compound *animadvertere* and for its meaning when followed by *in* with the accusative cf. I. **30**. 19. **praesidio**: case? **hesternam contionem**: see on § 3. 3.

illam contionem licere vobis, quod sentiatis, libere iudicare.

XXVII. Nec vero me, iudices, Clodianum crimen 72
movet, nec tam sum demens tamque vestri sensus ignarus atque expers, ut nesciam, quid de morte Clodi sentiatis. De qua si iam nollem ita diluere crimen, ut dilui, tamen inpune Miloni palam clamare ac mentiri gloriose liceret: 'Occidi, occidi non Sp. Maelium, qui annona levanda iacturisque rei familiaris, quia nimis amplecti plebem videbatur, in suspicionem incidit regni appetendi, non Ti. Gracchum, qui collegae magistratum per seditionem abrogavit, quorum interfectores inpleverunt orbem terrarum nominis sui gloria, sed eum' (auderet enim dicere, cum patriam periculo suo liberasset), 'cuius nefandum adulterium in pulvinaribus sanctissimis nobilissimae feminae conprehenderunt, eum, cuius supplicio senatus sollemnes religiones 73
expiandas saepe censuit, eum, quem cum sorore germana nefarium stuprum fecisse L. Lucullus iuratus se quaestionibus habitis dixit comperisse, eum, qui

---

CONFIRMATIO II. *Extra Causam*, §§ 72–91. Cicero shows (*a*) that Milo has deserved well of the state by killing Clodius, §§ 72–82, and (*b*) that Milo was but an instrument in the hands of Providence, §§ 83–91.

II. (*a*). Milo deserves well of the State, for (1) Clodius had merited death by his long series of crimes against individuals and the commonwealth (§§ 72–75).

§ 72. **4–9. ut dilui,** i.e., in *Confirmatio* I. Notice that in this second part of the *Confirmatio* Cicero used the line of defence which Brutus had urged for the principal one. **mentiri gloriose,** 'falsely boast,' an oxymoron. **Sp. Maelium**: see on I. **3**. 25. **iacturis,** 'lavish expenditure.' **collegae,** Octavius, who was unconstitutionally removed from office for opposing the reforms of Gracchus. Creighton, p. 58; Allen, p. 156; Pennell, p. 95.

§ 73. **16–17. saepe**: see on Sest. **67**. 1, 4, and for the fact p. 41, § 73 ad fin. **sorore germana,** his third sister, the wife of Lucullus: for the fact cf. Sest. **16**. 22. **L. Lucullus**: see on Mur. **20**. 12;

civem, quem senatus, quem populus Romanus, quem omnes gentes urbis ac vitae civium conservatorem iudicarant, servorum armis exterminavit, eum, qui regna dedit, ademit, orbem terrarum, quibuscum voluit, partitus est, eum, qui plurimis caedibus in foro factis singulari virtute et gloria civem domum vi et armis compulit, eum, cui nihil umquam nefas fuit nec in facinore nec in libidine, eum, qui aedem Nympharum incendit, ut memoriam publicam recensionis tabulis
74 publicis impressam extingueret, eum denique, cui iam nulla lex erat, nullum civile ius, nulli possessionum termini, qui non calumnia litium, non iniustis vindiciis ac sacramentis alienos fundos, sed castris, exercitu, signis inferendis petebat, qui non solum Etruscos (eos enim penitus contempserat), sed hunc P. Varium, fortissimum atque optimum civem, iudicem nostrum, pellere possessionibus armis castrisque conatus est, qui cum architectis et decempedis villas multorum hortosque peragrabat, qui Ianiculo et Alpibus spem possessionum terminarat suarum, qui cum ab equite Romano splendido et forti, M. Paconio, non impetrasset, ut sibi insulam in lacu Prilio venderet, repente lintribus in eam insulam materiem, calcem, caementa, arma convexit dominoque trans ripam inspectante non dubitavit

---

he had put his wife's slaves to torture.

19–26. civem, Cicero. **regna dedit**: for the fact cf. Sest. **56**. 11. **ademit**: for the fact cf. Sest. § 56. **partitus est**: for the fact cf. Sest. **24**. 34. **civem,** Pompeius: for the fact cf. § 18. 33–38. **nihil . . . nec . . . nec**: for the double negatives cf. Sest. **141**. 22; **107**. 23. **aedem Nympharum**: for the fact see on Sest. **84**. 4.

§ 74. **30–40. iniustis . . . sacramentis,** 'illegal titles and securities.' In law a *sacramentum* was a sum of money deposited by both parties to a suit and forfeited by the loser. **P. Varium,** mentioned here only. **Prilio,** a small lake in Etruria.

extruere aedificium in alieno, qui huic T. Furfanio, cui **75** viro, di immortales! (quid enim ego de muliercula Scantia, quid de adulescente P. Apinio dicam? quorum utrique mortem est minitatus, nisi sibi hortorum possessione cessissent) — sed ausum esse T. Furfanio dicere, si sibi pecuniam, quantam poposcerat, non dedisset, mortuum se in domum eius inlaturum, qua invidia huic esset tali viro conflagrandum; qui Appium fratrem, hominem mihi coniunctum fidissima gratia, absentem de possessione fundi deiecit, qui parietem sic per vestibulum sororis instituit ducere, sic agere fundamenta, ut sororem non modo vestibulo privaret, sed omni aditu et limine.'

XXVIII. Quamquam haec quidem iam tolerabilia **76**
videbantur, etsi aequabiliter in rem publicam, in privatos, in longinquos, in propinquos, in alienos, in suos irruebat; sed nescio quo modo iam usu obduruerat et percalluerat civitatis incredibilis patientia. Quae vero aderant iam et impendebant, quonam modo ea aut depel-

---

§ 75. **43–50. huic** shows (cf. l. 33) that Furfanius was one of the jurors. **quid enim**: for the ellipsis with *enim* cf. Sest. **110**. 18. **utrique mortem**: for cases see on II. **1**. 3. **sed ausum esse**: for *sed* see on III. **3**. 4; in *ausum esse* there is an anacoluthon, as the subject *qui*, l. 43, is nom. Translate as if *ausus est*, and give princp. parts. **mortuum**, 'a corpse,' to involve Furfanius in suspicion of murder. **qua invidia** = *cuius rei invidia:* see on Sull. **11**. 11. **Appium**, eldest brother of Clodius, consul in 54, who had made friends with Cicero since the latter delivered Sest. § 126!

53, 54. vestibulum, 'court-yard,' the open space in front of the house. **sororis**, his second sister, mentioned Ep. V. **3**. 18, who was believed to have poisoned her husband, Metellus Celer: see on Sest. **131**. 26.

(II. (*a*).) 2. Clodius had projects for the future even more abominable, but these to the joy of all Milo has prevented (§§ 76. 77). Now at length good order can be restored (§ 78), and no one wishes to call up Clodius to life (§ 79).

§ 76. **6. aderant, impendebant**: hysteron proteron: cf. Sest. **137**. 17: IV. **21**. 14.

lere potuissetis aut ferre? Imperium ille si nactus esset — omitto socios, exteras nationes, reges, tetrarchas; vota enim faceretis, ut in eos se potius inmitteret quam in vestras possessiones, vestra tecta, vestras pecunias — pecunias dico; a liberis medius fidius et a coniugibus vestris numquam ille effrenatas suas libidines cohibuisset. Fingi haec putatis, quae patent, quae nota sunt omnibus, quae tenentur, servorum exercitus illum in urbe conscripturum fuisse, per quos totam rem publicam resque privatas omnium possi-
77 deret? Quam ob rem, si cruentum gladium tenens clamaret T. Annius: 'Adeste, quaeso, atque audite, cives! P. Clodium interfeci, eius furores, quos nullis iam legibus, nullis iudiciis frenare poteramus, hoc ferro et hac dextera a cervicibus vestris reppuli, per me ut unum ius, aequitas, leges, libertas, pudor, pudicitia in civitate maneret:' esset vero timendum, quonam modo id ferret civitas. Nunc enim quis est, qui non probet, qui non laudet, qui non unum post hominum memoriam T. Annium plurimum rei publicae profuisse, maxima laetitia populum Romanum, cunctam Italiam, nationes omnes affecisse et dicat et sentiat? Non queo, vetera illa populi Romani gaudia quanta fuerint, iudicare; multas tamen iam summorum imperatorum clarissimas victorias aetas nostra vidit, quarum nulla neque tam diuturnam attulit laetitiam nec tantam.
78 Mandate hoc memoriae, iudices. Spero multa vos

7–11. **Imperium**, i.e., by being elected praetor: see p. 64 § 50 ad fin. **socios . . . tetrarchas**: group as in Sest. **85**. 18; Sull. **4**. 6; I. **32**. 25. **vota faceretis**: cf II. **18**. 31. **medius fidius**: cf. Sest. **20**. 26; Sull. **83**. 9.

§ 77. **22–32. ius . . . pudicitia**: arrange in three pairs. **esset vero timendum**, ironical: cf. I. **5**. 26. **Non queo**: cf. Eps. XX. **1**. 5; XIV. **3**. 31. **neque . . . nec**, common in Cicero, while *nec . . . neque* is rare.

liberosque vestros in re publica bona esse visuros; in iis singulis ita semper existimabitis, vivo P. Clodio nihil eorum vos visuros fuisse. In spem maximam et, quem ad modum confido, verissimam sumus adducti hunc ipsum annum hoc ipso summo viro consule compressa hominum licentia, cupiditatibus fractis, legibus et iudiciis constitutis salutarem civitati fore. Num quis est igitur tam demens, qui hoc P. Clodio vivo contingere potuisse arbitretur? Quid? ea, quae tenetis privata atque vestra, dominante homine furioso quod ius perpetuae possessionis habere potuissent?

XXIX. Non timeo, iudices, ne odio inimicitiarum mearum inflammatus lubentius haec in illum evomere videar quam verius. Etenim, si praecipuum esse debebat, tamen ita communis erat omnium ille hostis, ut in communi odio paene aequaliter versaretur odium meum. Non potest dici satis, ne cogitari quidem, quantum in illo sceleris, quantum exitii fuerit. Quin sic atten- 79
dite, iudices. Nempe haec est quaestio de interitu P. Clodi. Fingite animis (liberae sunt enim nostrae cogitationes et, quae volunt, sic intuentur, ut ea cer-

---

§ 78. **38. viro consule.** Pompeius had been elected 'sole consul,' something without a precedent, and involving a contradiction of terms, as consul means 'colleague.'

1–4. odio inimicitiarum; see on Mur. **56**. 18. The word *inimicitiae* is not found in the singular in Cicero's orations. **lubentius quam verius**: for the double comparative, A 192; G. 314; H. 444 2. **si praecipuum**, etc., 'although my hatred ought to be extreme, still he was so much the enemy of all alike that it ranged pretty much upon the level of the general hatred.' For **si . . . tamen** cf. III. **7**. 18.

§ 79. **7–10. Quin attendite**, 'Why! Look at it thus.' This use of *quin* (= 'why not?') to strengthen an imperative is rare in the orations. **liberae sunt**, etc., 'our thoughts are free, and view as plainly the things they wish as we distinguish the objects which we see.' **cernimus** means 'distinguish by the eyesight,'

nimus, quae videmus), fingite igitur cogitatione imaginem huius condicionis meae, si possim efficere, ut Milonem absolvatis, sed ita, si P. Clodius revixerit. Quid vultu extimuistis? quonam modo ille vos vivus afficeret, quos mortuus inani cogitatione percussit? Quid? si ipse Cn. Pompeius, qui ea virtute ac fortuna est, ut ea potuerit semper quae nemo praeter illum, si is, inquam, potuisset aut quaestionem de morte P. Clodi ferre aut ipsum ab inferis excitare, utrum putatis potius facturum fuisse? Etiamsi propter amicitiam vellet illum ab inferis avocare, propter rem publicam non fecisset. Eius igitur mortis sedetis ultores, cuius vitam si putetis per vos restitui posse, nolitis, et de eius nece lata quaestio est, qui si lege eadem reviviscere posset, lata lex numquam esset. Huius ergo interfector si esset, in confitendo ab iisne
80 poenam timeret, quos liberavisset? Graeci homines deorum honores tribuunt iis viris, qui tyrannos necaverunt. (Quae ego vidi Athenis, quae aliis in urbibus Graeciae! quas res divinas talibus institutas viris, quos cantus, quae carmina! Prope ad immortalitatis et

---

while *videmus* is the general word 'see.'

11–14. fingite igitur, 'imagine, I say:' for *igitur* cf. Sest. **87**. 23; IV. **23**. 6. **ita, si,** 'on condition that.' Caesar does not use these correlatives. **Quid vultu extimuistis,** 'why this look of terror.'

18–24. inquam, as in Sest. **53**. 13; Ep. III. **8**. 111; for form see on Sull. **48**. 5. **utrum putatis**: what part of speech is *utrum?* **propter amicitiam**: see on § 21. 14. **cuius vitam si,** etc.: in trans. connect *cuius vitam* with the main clause, making *vitam* object of **restituere nolitis**: see on II. **5**. 7, and notice the act. inf. supplied from a pass. How is *vitam* really governed? **qui si lege,** etc.: in trans. connect *qui* in the form *de quo*, with the main clause **lata lex,** etc., precisely as in the line above.

§ 80. **31. Prope ad,** etc., 'they are honored with almost the conscientious remembrance that belongs to immortal beings.'

(II. (*a*).) 3. Milo deserves far more to be honored in the Greek

religionem et memoriam consecrantur); vos tanti conservatorem populi, tanti sceleris ultorem non modo honoribus nullis afficietis, sed etiam ad supplicium rapi patiemini? Confiteretur, confiteretur, inquam, si fecisset, et magno animo et libenter fecisse se libertatis omnium causa, quod esset ei non confitendum modo, verum etiam praedicandum. XXX. Etenim, si id 81 non negat, ex quo nihil petit, nisi ut ignoscatur, dubitaret id fateri, ex quo etiam praemia laudis essent petenda? nisi vero gratius putat esse vobis sui se capitis quam vestri defensorem fuisse; cum praesertim in ea confessione, si grati esse velletis, honores assequeretur amplissimos. Si factum vobis non probaretur (quamquam qui poterat salus sua cuiquam non probari?), sed tamen si minus fortissimi viri virtus civibus grata cecidisset, magno animo constantique cederet ex ingrata civitate. Nam quid esset ingratius quam laetari ceteros, lugere eum solum, propter quem ceteri laetarentur? Quamquam hoc animo semper omnes fuimus in 82 patriae proditoribus opprimendis, ut, quoniam nostra futura esset gloria, periculum quoque et invidiam nostram putaremus. Nam quae mihi ipsi tribuenda laus esset, cum tantum in consulatu meo pro vobis ac liberis vestris ausus essem, si id, quod conabar, sine maximis

---

style as one who has slain a tyrant (§ 80), and would therefore have no reason to deny the act had he murdered Clodius (§ 81). Still he knows that such services are dangerous, though they carry with them their own reward (§ 82).

§ 81. **1–8. id non negat**, i.e., that he killed Clodius in self-defence. **id fateri**, that he killed him as a public enemy. **cum praesertim**: cf. for order Ep. XXI. **4**. 36; III. **28**. 24. Give the meanings of the phrase. **qui poterat**, 'how could,' for *qui*: cf. §§ 54. 20; 46. 14: for mood of *poterat*, A. 311 *c*; G. 599 Rem. 3; H. 511 1 n. 3; B. 304 3 *a*), note.

§ 82. **14, 15. nostra, nostram**, predicate: notice the forcible chiasmus.

dimicationibus meis me esse ausurum arbitrarer? Quae mulier sceleratum ac perniciosum civem interficere non auderet, si periculum non timeret? Proposita invidia, morte, poena qui nihilo segnius rem publicam defendit, is vir vere putandus est. Populi grati est praemiis afficere bene meritos de re publica civis, viri fortis ne suppliciis quidem moveri, ut fortiter fecisse paeniteat. Quam ob rem uteretur eadem confessione T. Annius qua Ahala, qua Nasica, qua Opimius, qua Marius, qua nosmet ipsi et, si grata res publica esset, laetaretur; si ingrata, tamen in gravi fortuna conscientia sua niteretur.

83 Sed huius beneficii gratiam, iudices, fortuna populi Romani et vestra felicitas et di immortales sibi deberi putant. Nec vero quisquam aliter arbitrari potest, nisi qui nullam vim esse ducit numenve divinum, quem neque imperii nostri magnitudo neque sol ille nec caeli signorumque motus nec vicissitudines rerum atque ordines movent neque, id quod maximum est, maiorum

---

21–27. Proposita invidia, etc., 'in the face of unpopularity, etc.' **morte, poena**, i.e., in battle and in the courts. **nihilo segnius**, here only in Cicero for *nihilo minus*. **vir vere**, 'a true man,' 'every inch a man:' cf. Sest. **130**. 19. **viri fortis**, opposed to *mulier*, l. 20: for case cf. Sest. **99**. 8; IV. **8**. 22. **Ahala**, etc.: for the proper names see on § 8.

II. (*b*). In the death of Clodius the hand of the gods is plainly visible (§ 83): they drove him to attack Milo to his own destruction (§ 84), they avenged the numerous crimes of Clodius against them, and it was no accident that he fell before the chapel of the Bona Dea and had no honorable burial (§§ 85, 86). Long had he provoked the wrath of the gods (§ 87), and blinded by them he attacked the one man who was able to overcome him (§ 88). Had Clodius killed Milo the fate of the state had been sealed (§ 89). If even in death he caused the burning of the *curia* (§ 90), how much less resistance could have been offered him had he lived on (§ 91)!

§ 83. **31–37. fortuna**, 'destiny,' which the Romans regarded as pointing to universal sovereignty. **vicissitudines . . . ordines**, 'the orderly changes in nature.' **ma-**

sapientia, qui sacra, qui caerimonias, qui auspicia et ipsi sanctissime coluerunt et nobis suis posteris prodiderunt. XXXI. Est, est profecto illa vis, neque in his corporibus 84
atque in hac inbecillitate nostra inest quiddam, quod vigeat et sentiat, non inest in hoc tanto naturae tam praeclaro motu. Nisi forte idcirco non putant, quia non apparet nec cernitur; proinde quasi nostram ipsam mentem, qua sapimus, qua providemus, qua haec ipsa agimus ac dicimus, videre aut plane, qualis aut ubi sit, sentire possimus. Ea vis igitur ipsa, quae saepe incredibiles huic urbi felicitates atque opes attulit, illam perniciem extinxit ac sustulit, cui primum mentem iniecit, ut vi irritare ferroque lacessere fortissimum virum auderet vinceretur que ab eo, quem si vicisset, habiturus esset impunitatem et licentiam sempiternam. Non est humano consilio, ne mediocri quidem, iudices, 85
deorum immortalium cura res illa perfecta. Religiones mehercule ipsae, quae illam beluam cadere viderunt, commosse se videntur et ius in illo suum retinuisse. Vos enim iam, Albani tumuli atque luci, vos, inquam,

---

iorum, 'the ancients,' who were supposed to understand the secrets of the universe better, as being nearer to their origin.

§ 84. **1-4. neque in his,** etc., 'nor does there exist in these bodies and in this frail nature of ours a something which is active and sentient, without its also existing (*non inest*) in this mighty and marvellous, etc.' The clause **non inest . . . motu** is made co-ordinate, while in English it would be made subordinate. For the thought cf. Sest. **47**. 21 f.

4-12. non putant: sc., a subject from *quisquam*, § 83. 33, to which a following plural often refers. **qualis aut ubi sit**: trans. by nouns: cf. Sest. **131**. 1; **127**. 21; **71**. 3; **66**. 21; **62**. 8. **auderet vincereturque**: the *-que* means 'and so,' thus giving a consecutive force to the second verb. **quem si,** 'whereas if he (Clodius) had killed him (Milo):' cf. § 79. 24.

§ 85. **15-18. Religiones,** 'sanctuaries.' **mehercule**: explain the form, and give a similar one. **Albani,** Clodius' Alban (cf. §§ 46,

imploro atque obtestor, vosque, Albanorum obrutae arae sacrorum populi Romani sociae et aequales, quas ille praeceps amentia caesis prostratisque sanctissimis lucis substructionum insanis molibus oppresserat; vestrae tum irae, vestrae religiones viguerunt, vestra vis valuit, quam ille omni scelere polluerat; tuque ex tuo edito monte, Latiaris sancte Iuppiter, cuius ille lacus, nemora finesque saepe omni nefario stupro et scelere macularat, aliquando ad eum poeniendum oculos aperuisti; vobis illae, vobis vestro in conspectu serae, sed iustae tamen
86 et debitae poenae solutae sunt. Nisi forte hoc etiam casu factum esse dicemus, ut ante ipsum sacrarium Bonae deae, quod est in fundo T. Sergi Galli, in primis honesti et ornati adulescentis, ante ipsam, inquam, Bonam deam, cum proelium commisisset, primum illud volnus acciperet, quo taeterrimam mortem obiret, ut non absolutus iudicio illo nefario videretur, sed ad hanc insignem poenam reservatus. XXXII. Nec vero non eadem ira deorum hanc eius satellitibus iniecit amentiam, ut sine imaginibus, sine cantu atque ludis, sine

---

26; 51. 18) villa must have been in the region of Alba Longa, whose temples were spared and whose worship was adopted by the Romans when they destroyed the city itself.

19-25. obrutae, by Clodius, who used the materials of which they were constructed in his own buildings. **sociae et aequales**, 'associates and contemporaries.' **edito monte**, the temple of Jupiter, on the Alban Mount, was the religious centre of the old Latin Confederacy (Creighton, p. 9; Allen, p. 10; Myers, p. 3; Pennell, p. 7), and here they celebrated yearly the *Feriae Latinae*.

§ 86. **31–35. Bonae deae**: see p. 41, § 73. The goddess, whose very name was a mystery, was an ancient Italian deity representing probably the fruitfulness of the earth. **in primis**, 'very.' **iudicio illo**: see Ep. III. §§ 1–6.

3. imaginibus: see on § 33. 5. **cantu**: minstrels were a feature of the funeral ceremony. **ludis**: for their character see on Sull. **54.** 17.

exequiis, sine lamentis, sine laudationibus, sine funere, oblitus cruore et luto, spoliatus illius supremi diei celebritate, cui cedere inimici etiam solent, ambureretur abiectus. Non fuisse credo fas clarissimorum virorum formas illi taeterrimo parricidae aliquid decoris afferre, neque ullo in loco potius mortem eius lacerari, quam in quo esset vita damnata.

87 Dura medius fidius mihi iam Fortuna populi Romani et crudelis videbatur, quae tot annos illum in hanc rem publicam insultare pateretur. Polluerat stupro sanctissimas religiones, senatus gravissima decreta perfregerat, pecunia se a iudicibus palam redemerat, vexarat in tribunatu senatum, omnium ordinum consensu pro salute rei publicae gesta resciderat, me patria expulerat, bona diripuerat, domum incenderat, liberos, coniugem meam vexarat, Cn. Pompeio nefarium bellum indixerat, magistratuum privatorumque caedes effecerat, domum mei fratris incenderat, vastarat Etruriam, multos sedibus ac fortunis eiecerat; instabat, urgebat; capere eius amentiam civitas, Italia, provinciae, regna non poterant; incidebantur iam domi leges, quae nos servis nostris addicerent; nihil erat

---

5–9. supremi . . . celebritate, 'the throng that honors the last day.' For *supremi* see on Mur. **75**. 13. **mortem eius** = *eum mortuum*, abstract for concrete.

§ 87. **14–19. religiones,** 'ceremonies.' What are meant? **senatus decreta**: see on § 13. 24. **a iudicibus**: in what trial? **vexarat senatum,** by the unconstitutional proceedings detailed in Sest. §§ 55–63. **consensu**: connect with *gesta*. The proceedings against Catilina are meant. **bona, domum, liberos, coniugem**: see on Sest. **54**. 32–38.

21–25. domum fratris: this occurred soon after Cicero's return from exile. **leges**: cf. § 33. 24 f. **quae nos addicerent,** 'which would make us subject to our slaves.' Clodius proposed that freedmen, who voted in the four city tribes only and could therefore influence but four votes in the *comitia tributa*, should be distributed among the thirty-one country tribes. This would of

cuiusquam, quod quidem ille adamasset, quod non hoc
88 anno suum fore putaret. Obstabat eius cogitationibus nemo praeter Milonem. Illum ipsum, qui obstare poterat, novo reditu in gratiam quasi devinctum arbitrabatur; Caesaris potentiam suam esse dicebat; bonorum animos in meo casu contempserat; Milo unus urgebat.

XXXIII. Hic di immortales, ut supra dixi, mentem illi perdito ac furioso dederunt, ut huic faceret insidias. Aliter perire pestis illa non potuit; numquam illum res publica suo iure esset ulta. Senatus, credo, praetorem eum circumscripsisset. Ne cum solebat quidem id facere, in privato eodem hoc aliquid profecerat.
89 An consules in praetore coërcendo fortes fuissent? Primum Milone occiso habuisset suos consules; deinde quis in eo praetore consul fortis esset, per quem tribunum virtutem consularem crudelissime vexatam esse meminisset? Oppressisset omnia, possideret, teneret; lege nova, quae est inventa apud eum cum reliquis legibus Clodianis, servos nostros libertos suos fecisset; postremo, nisi eum di immortales in eam mentem inpulissent, ut homo effeminatus fortissimum virum conaretur occidere, hodie rem publicam nullam haberetis.
90 An ille praetor, ille vero consul, si modo haec templa atque ipsa moenia stare eo vivo tamdiu et

---

course materially increase their influence at elections, etc.

26. quod quidem, etc.: for the clause cf. Sest. **106**. 6.

§ 88. **1–6. Hic**, adv. **ut supra**, in § 84. 10. **circumscripsisset**, 'set bounds to him.' **id facere** = *praetores circumscribere:* see on Ep. XXIII. **6**. 59. For the control of the senate over magistrates see p. 73, § 95. **in privato eodem**, 'in the case of the same man when (merely) a private citizen.'

§ 89. **8–10. suos**, 'devoted to him:' cf. *noster*, Ep. XIV. **4**. 34, and for the fact cf. § 25. **fortis esset**, 'would have been resolute:' for mood and tense cf. Sest. **89**. 23. **virtutem consularem**: see on *mortem*, § 86. 9. Cicero is meant. **vexatam esse**: for tense see on III. **19**. 20.

consulatum eius expectare potuissent, ille denique vivus mali nihil fecisset, qui mortuus uno ex suis satellitibus duce curiam incenderit? Quo quid miserius, quid acerbius, quid luctuosius vidimus, templum sanctitatis, amplitudinis, mentis, consilii publici, caput urbis, aram sociorum, portum omnium gentium, sedem ab universo populo concessam uni ordini inflammari, excindi, funestari, neque id fieri a multitudine imperita, quamquam esset miserum id ipsum, sed ab uno? Qui cum tantum ausus sit ustor pro mortuo, quid signifer pro vivo non esset ausus? In curiam potissimum abiecit, ut eam mortuus incenderet, quam vivus everterat. Et **91**
sunt, qui de via Appia querantur, taceant de curia, et qui ab eo spirante forum putent potuisse defendi, cuius non restiterit cadaveri curia? Excitate, excitate ipsum, si potestis, a mortuis; frangetis impetum vivi, cuius vix sustinetis furias insepulti? Nisi vero sustinuistis eos, qui cum facibus ad curiam cucurrerunt, cum falcibus ad Castoris, cum gladiis toto foro volitarunt. Caedi vidistis populum Romanum, contionem gladiis disturbari, cum audiretur silentio M. Caelius, tribunus pl., vir et in re publica fortissimus et in suscepta causa firmissimus et bonorum voluntati et auctoritati senatus deditus et in hac Milonis sive invidia sive fortuna singulari divina et incredibili fide.

---

§ 90. **21–27. duce,** Sext. Clodius. **templum**: see p. 75, § 103 ad fin. **funestari,** by the dead body of Clodius. All holy places were made unclean by the presence of a corpse. **esset,** 'would have been:' for tense cf. § 45. 9.

§ 91. **32–36. ab eo,** 'from (i.e., against) him.' **furias insepulti**: it was believed that the souls of the unburied dead became spirits of evil. **falcibus,** 'wall hooks:' cf. Caes. III. **14**. 5, for the purpose of tearing away the steps; for the fact cf. Sest. **34**. 13.

39–43. Caelius, a warm friend of both Cicero and Milo. **Milonis . . . singulari,** 'in Milo's unpopularity if you will, or, if you please, his remarkable good fortune.' **divina . . . fide,** precisely parallel with *deditus, firmissimus,*

92 XXXIV. Sed iam satis multa de causa, extra causam etiam nimis fortasse multa. Quid restat, nisi ut orem obtesterque vos, iudices, ut eam misericordiam tribuatis fortissimo viro, quam ipse non implorat, ego etiam repugnante hoc et imploro et exposco? Nolite, si in nostro omnium fletu nullam lacrimam aspexistis Milonis, si vultum semper eundem, si vocem, si orationem stabilem ac non mutatam videtis, hoc minus ei parcere; haud scio an multo sit etiam adiuvandus magis. Etenim, si in gladiatoriis pugnis et in infimi generis hominum condicione atque fortuna timidos atque supplices et, ut vivere liceat, obsecrantis etiam odisse solemus, fortis atque animosos et se acriter ipsos morti offerentes servare cupimus, eorumque nos magis miseret, qui nostram misericordiam non requirunt, quam qui illam efflagitant, quanto hoc magis in
93 fortissimis civibus facere debemus! Me quidem, iudices, exanimant et interimunt hae voces Milonis, quas audio assidue et quibus intersum cotidie. 'Valeant,' inquit, 'valeant cives mei; sint incolumes, sint florentes, sint beati; stet haec urbs praeclara mihique patria carissima, quoquo modo erit merita de me; tranquilla re

---

etc.: cf. Ep. XV. **1**. 9; II. **22**. 22.

Peroratio, § 92–105. *a.* Milo's Courage and Resignation (§§ 92–98). *b.* Appeal to the Jury (§ 99–105).

(*a.*) Milo's courage in his misfortunes deserves the fullest recognition (§ 92). With the utmost resignation he bids farewell to his ungrateful fellow-citizens (§§ 93, 94), while he comforts himself with the thought of his services to the state (§ 95). Who practises virtue for its own sake is sure of undying fame (§§ 96–98).

§ 92. **1–15. de causa**, §§ 23–71. **extra causam**, §§ 72–91. **Nolite . . . parcere** (l. 9): for the clause cf. Ep. XX. **1**. 1. What other ways of expressing the same idea? Cf. § 60. 33; Sull. **25**. 22. **nostro omnium**: cf. I. **9**. 12, and explain the construction. **ei**: case? **haud scio an**: cf. Sest. **58**. 3. **eorumque nos miseret**: for cases cf. Sest. **60**. 19; IV. **20**. 8.

publica mei cives, quoniam mihi cum illis non licet, sine me ipsi, sed propter me tamen perfruantur. Ego cedam atque abibo. Si mihi bona re publica frui non licuerit, at carebo mala et, quam primum tetigero bene moratam et liberam civitatem, in ea conquiescam.
O frustra,' inquit, 'mihi suscepti labores, o spes falla- **94**
ces et cogitationes inanes meae! Ego cum tribunus pl. re publica oppressa me senatui dedissem, quem extinctum acceperam, equitibus Romanis, quorum vires erant debiles, bonis viris, qui omnem auctoritatem Clodianis armis abiecerant, mihi umquam bonorum praesidium defuturum putarem? Ego cum te' (mecum enim saepissime loquitur) 'patriae reddidissem, mihi putarem in patria non futurum locum? Ubi nunc senatus est, quem secuti sumus, ubi equites Romani illi, illi,' inquit, 'tui, ubi studia municipiorum, ubi Italiae voces, ubi denique tua illa, M. Tulli, quae plurimis fuit auxilio, vox atque defensio? Mihine ea soli, qui pro te totiens morti me obtuli, nihil potest opitulari?'

XXXV. Nec vero haec, iudices, ut ego nunc flens, **95**
sed hoc eodem loquitur vultu, quo videtis. Negat enim se, negat ingratis civibus fecisse, quae fecerit, timidis et omnia circumspicientibus pericula non negat. Plebem et infimam multitudinem, quae P. Clodio duce fortunis vestris imminebat, eam, quo tutior esset vestra vita, se fecisse commemorat ut non modo virtute flecteret, sed etiam tribus suis patrimoniis deliniret, nec

---

§ 94. **28–38. mihi suscepti.** When can the agent be expressed by the dative? **putarem**: for mood cf. § 89. 9. **tui**: Cicero was himself a knight, see p. 16, § 11.

§ 95. **6–8. esset**: for tense see on II. **6**. 3. **fecisse ut flecteret . . . deliniret**: for the periphrasis cf. Sest. **92**. 29; Sull. **69**. 21. **tribus patrimoniis.** Milo had

timet, ne, cum plebem muneribus placarit, vos non con-
96 ciliarit meritis in rem publicam singularibus. Senatus erga se benivolentiam temporibus his ipsis saepe esse perspectam, vestras vero et vestrorum ordinum occursationes, studia, sermones, quemcumque cursum fortuna dederit, se secum ablaturum esse dicit. Meminit etiam sibi vocem praeconis modo defuisse, quam minime desiderarit, populi vero cunctis suffragiis, quod unum cupierit, se consulem declaratum; nunc denique, si haec contra se sint futura, sibi facinoris suspicionem,
97 non facti crimen obstare. Addit haec, quae certe vera sunt, fortis et sapientis viros non tam praemia sequi solere recte factorum quam ipsa recte facta; se nihil in vita nisi praeclarissime fecisse, siquidem nihil sit praestabilius viro quam periculis patriam liberare. Beatos esse, quibus ea res honori fuerit a suis civibus, nec tamen eos miseros, qui beneficio cives suos vicerint. Sed tamen ex omnibus praemiis virtutis, si esset habenda ratio praemiorum, amplissimum esse praemium gloriam; esse hanc unam, quae brevitatem vitae posteritatis memoria consolaretur, quae efficeret, ut absentes adessemus, mortui viveremus. Hanc denique esse, cuius gradibus etiam in caelum homines viderentur ascendere.
98 'De me,' inquit, 'semper populus Romanus, semper omnes gentes loquentur, nulla umquam obmutescet vetustas. Quin hoc tempore ipso, cum omnes a meis inimicis faces invidiae meae subiciantur, tamen omni

---

spent three fortunes — inherited from his father, grandfather, and mother — on games and shows.

§ 96. **15. vocem praeconis**: see on Mur. **1**. 3. In Milo's case the election had been interrupted before the voting was finished: see on §§ 25. 35; 24. 19.

§ 97. **21–30. recte factorum**: for the adverb cf. Ep. XVI. **9**. 116. **habenda ratio,** 'account must be taken.' **absentes . . . viveremus**: what figure?

in hominum coetu gratiis agendis et gratulationibus habendis et omni sermone celebramur. Omitto Etruriae festos et actos et institutos dies. Centesima lux est haec ab interitu P. Clodi et, opinor, altera. Qua fines imperii populi Romani sunt, ea non solum fama iam de illo, sed etiam laetitia peragravit. Quam ob rem, ubi corpus hoc sit, non,' inquit, 'laboro, quoniam omnibus in terris et iam versatur et semper habitabit nominis mei gloria.'

XXXVI. Haec tu mecum saepe his absentibus; sed 99
isdem audientibus haec ego tecum, Milo: 'Te quidem, cum isto animo es, satis laudare non possum, sed, quo est ista magis divina virtus, eo maiore a te dolore divellor. Nec vero, si mihi eriperis, reliqua est illa tamen ad consolandum querella, ut iis irasci possim, a quibus tantum vulnus accepero. Non enim inimici mei te mihi eripient, sed amicissimi, non male aliquando de me meriti, sed semper optime.' Nullum umquam, iudices, mihi tantum dolorem inuretis (etsi quis potest esse tantus?), sed ne hunc quidem ipsum, ut obliviscar, quanti me semper feceritis. Quae si vos cepit oblivio, aut si in me aliquid offendistis, cur non id meo capite potius luitur quam Milonis? Praeclare enim vixero,

---

§ 98. **37–40. Etruriae . . . dies,** 'the festivals of Etruria, both kept and appointed to be kept,' i.e., to celebrate their deliverance from Clodius. **Qua . . . ea,** 'wherever . . . there,' abl. of way by which.

(*b*). Appeal to the jury to acquit Milo because he was Cicero's truest friend (§ 99), whose fate the orator intended to share (§ 100). The very guards must see that Milo is set free (§ 101), and allow Cicero to have proved his gratitude by his successful defence (§§ 102, 103). The same gratitude is felt by Rome (§ 104), and Pompeius too will rejoice over the verdict.

§ 99. **1–13. Haec tu**: sc. *dicis*: cf. § 92. 1. **his**: sc. *iudicibus*. **cum es**: for mood, A. 326 *a*: G. 567; H. 517, 2; P. 509 (3). **Quae oblivio** = *cuius rei oblivio*: cf. § 75. 49. **aliquid offendistis,** 'have

si quid mihi acciderit, priusquam hoc tantum mali
100 videro. Nunc me una consolatio sustentat, quod tibi, T. Anni, nullum a me amoris, nullum studii, nullum pietatis officium defuit. Ego inimicitias potentium pro te appetivi, ego meum saepe corpus et vitam obieci armis inimicorum tuorum, ego me plurimis pro te supplicem abieci, bona, fortunas meas ac liberorum meorum in communionem tuorum temporum contuli; hoc denique ipso die si quae vis est parata, si quae dimicatio capitis futura, deposco. Quid iam restat? quid habeo, quod faciam pro tuis in me meritis, nisi ut eam fortunam, quaecumque erit tua, ducam meam? Non recuso, non abnuo vosque obsecro, iudices, ut vestra beneficia, quae in me contulistis, aut in huius salute augeatis aut in eiusdem exitio occasura esse videatis.

101 XXXVII. His lacrimis non movetur Milo; est quodam incredibili robore animi; exilium ibi esse putat, ubi virtuti non sit locus; mortem naturae finem esse, non poenam. Sed hic ea mente, qua natus est; quid? vos, iudices, quo tandem animo eritis? Memoriam Milonis retinebitis, ipsum eicietis? Et erit dignior locus in terris ullus, qui hanc virtutem excipiat, quam hic, qui procreavit? Vos, vos appello, fortissimi viri, qui multum pro re publica sanguinem effudistis; vos in viri et in civis invicti periculo appello, centuriones, vosque, milites; vobis non modo inspectantibus, sed

---

found anything amiss;' for the opposite sense cf. Sest. **105**. 20.

15. si quid acciderit: for figure cf. § 58. 18.

§ 100. **19-22. corpus et vitam**: for the fact see on § 37. 23. **in communionem**, 'to a share in.'

§ 101. **3, 4. mortem**, exaggeration. Why? See on § 31. 17. **naturae finem**: cf. IV. **7**. 12 f. **hic ea mente**: sc. *erit*.

7. hanc virtutem = what? cf. §§ 89. 10; 86. 9; so in l. 12 below.

etiam armatis et huic iudicio praesidentibus haec tanta virtus ex hac urbe expelletur, exterminabitur, proicietur?
102 O me miserum, o me infelicem! Revocare tu me in patriam, Milo, potuisti per hos, ego te in patria per eosdem retinere non potero? Quid respondebo liberis meis, qui te parentem alterum putant? quid tibi, Quinte frater, qui nunc abes, consorti mecum temporum illorum? mene non potuisse Milonis salutem tueri per eosdem, per quos nostram ille servasset?
103 At in qua causa non potuisse? Quodnam ego concepi tantum scelus aut quod in me tantum facinus admisi, iudices, cum illa indicia communis exitii indagavi, patefeci, protuli, extinxi? Omnes in me meosque redundant ex fonte illo dolores. Quid me reducem esse voluistis? an ut inspectante me expellerentur hi, per quos essem restitutus? Nolite, obsecro vos, acerbiorem mihi pati reditum esse, quam fuerit ille ipse discessus. Nam qui possum putare me restitutum esse, si distrahar ab his, per quos restitutus sum?

XXXVIII. Utinam di immortales fecissent (pace tua, patria, dixerim; metuo enim, ne scelerate dicam in te, quod pro Milone dicam pie), utinam P. Clodius non modo

---

§ 102. **18. nunc abes,** as Caesar's legatus in Gaul: see Ep. VI. Sal. **temporum illorum,** the years 58–57.

19. mene non potuisse: sc. *respondebo?*

§ 103. **23, 24. illa indicia,** against Catilina. **indagavi . . . extinxi:** group as in § 76. 8, and notice that *extinxi* can go with *indicia* only by zeugma.

27, 28. Nolite . . . esse: cf. § 92. 5. **reditum** is a noun. **fuerit:** for mood see on Ep. VI. **15**. 8.

1, 2. Utinam . . . fecissent, 'would that the immortal gods had ordered it (that).' For mood and tense cf. Ep. XIV. **1**. 5. There is a change in construction: the *fecissent* should be followed by an *ut* clause (*ut . . . viveret*), but after the parenthesis Cicero starts afresh with *utinam . . . viveret.* **dixerim:** for mood see on Sull. **23**. 33.

viveret, sed etiam praetor, consul, dictator esset potius,
104 quam hoc spectaculum viderem! O, di immortales, fortem et a vobis, iudices, conservandum virum! 'Minime, minime,' inquit. 'Immo vero poenas ille debitas luerit; nos subeamus, si ita necesse est, non debitas.' Hicine vir patriae natus usquam nisi in patria morietur aut, si forte, pro patria? huius vos animi monumenta retinebitis, corporis in Italia nullum sepulcrum esse patiemini? hunc sua quisquam sententia ex hac urbe expellet, quem omnes urbes expulsum a
105 vobis ad se vocabunt? O terram illam beatam, quae hunc virum exceperit, hanc ingratam, si eicerit, miseram, si amiserit! Sed finis sit; neque enim prae lacrimis iam loqui possum, et hic se lacrimis defendi vetat. Vos oro obtestorque, iudices, ut in sententiis ferendis, quod sentietis, id audeatis. Vestram virtutem, iustitiam, fidem, mihi credite, is maxime probabit, qui in iudicibus legendis optimum et sapientissimum et fortissimum quemque elegit.

---

§ 104. **6–11. a vobis**: for case cf. Sest. **41**. 12; Sull. **23**. 2; Mur. **54**. 26. **luerit**, 'let him have offered,' a protest against Cicero's wish in ll. 3–5, above. **in Italia**: as all Italian towns now had Roman citizenship, persons going into exile had to leave Italy altogether.

§ 105. **14–16. terram**: case? **miseram, si amiserit**: notice the paronomasia. **prae lacrimis**, 'for tears:' in this sense *prae* is found in Cicero in negative clauses only.

20. mihi credite, as in II. **15**. 18. **is, qui**, Pompeius.

INDEX.

FOR ABBREVIATIONS, SEE PAGE 268.

tion) III. **29**. 34. *nos,* editorial, I. **22**. 6, and see **nos**. *vos*, not used of one person, Sull. **12**. 12; [**52**. 31]; Sest. **87**. 22; gen. pl. in *-i* objective, IV. **19**. 17; Ep. II. **1**. 7; Ep. VI. **16**. 21; gen pl. in *-um* partitive, IV. **17**. 15; (possessive, III. **29**. 34). Standing before a noun which it might but does not modify: *nostri praesidii*, Ep. XVI. **5**. 65.

Possessive: for subj. gen. of personal, I. **7**. 22; Sull. **5**. 26; Ep. XXII. **1**. 6. For obj. gen. of pers. or reflex., Sest. **49**. 11. In app. with gen., I. **9**. 12. Agreeing with locative, I. **19**. 6; Sest. **41**. 17; *noster*, see **noster**. *tuum est*, Mur. **83**. 27. *vester*, not used of one person, Sull. **12**. 12; **32**. 6; *vestrum est*, III. **27**. 5.

Reflexive: referring to logical subject, III. **27**. 6; Sest. **142**. 10. In subord. clause referring to subject of main clause, III. **9**. 14. Replaced by a demonstrative, Sull. **81**. 20.

Relative: agreeing with antecedent implied in a possessive, I. **7**. 22; Sull. **79**. 26; Ep. XXIII. **2**. 15; with predicate noun, Mur. **58**. 1; Sest. **91**. 21; **97**. 19; by synesis, Sest. **38**. 6. In neuter pl. with two masc. antecedents, II. **19**. 15; with masc. and fem. ant., Sull. **73**. 19; Ep. II. **3**. 26. Antecedent repeated in rel. cl., III. **15**. 43; **25**. 33; Sest. **11**. 32; place of repeated ant. taken by a synonym, Mur. **38**. 17; III. **22**. 31; Sull. **21**. 4; Sest. **26**. 19. Forced back to ant. past nouns of same gender and number, IV. **17**. 28; Sull. **24**. 13; Ep. IX. **1**. 4; Ep. XXIII. **4**. 36; Sest. **69**. 7; Modified by adj. to be connected in Eng. with the ant., Mur. **12**. 26; Ep. IV. **8**. 80; Ep. XVI. **6**. 79; Rel. = *cum is*, etc., I. **24**. 25; Sull. **32**. 35; **36**. 7; (where the clause precedes main verb) III. **5**. 28; Sest. **133**. 16; Mil. **13**. 23; = *et is*, etc. (I. **10**. 1; **20**. 16), III. **27**. 14; Ep. I. **2**. 11; = *si quis*, etc., II. **27**. 26; III. **27**. 15; Sest. **27**. 10; Mil. **39**. 13; = *ut is*, etc. (purpose), I. **24**. 25; (result) III. **25**. 23; = "as" (after *idem*), III. **27**. 3; (after *ita*), Ep. XV. **2**. 26; = Eng. adjective, I. **26**. 14; Ep. III. **9**. 138; expressing idea which we should put in princp. cl., II. **5**. 7; **19**. 17; Mur. **70**. 9; Sull. **63**. 12; Sest. **63**. 21; **80**. 20; Mil. **79**. 23, 24; with indic. denoting concession, II. **26**. 7; in acc. where Eng. idiom would make it gen. and insert demons. in acc., Sest. **38**. 6; adversative, Mur. **11**. 8; (with *quidem*) II. **2**. 24; restrictive (subj.), IV. **16**. 11; Sest. **106**. 6; Mil. **87**. 26; (indic.) Sest. **139**. 3; Mil. **3**. 27; used to attach a refutation to an opponent's argument, Sull. **21**. 3; **90**. 19; in comparisons, Sull. **87**. 14; Ep. XVI. **6**. 86; juxtaposed, III. **27**. 14, 15; Mil. **39**. 13; giving nearer definition of a pronoun, Sest. **27**. 10; attracted (*qua invidia* = *cuius rei invidia*), Mil. **75**. 50; **99**. 12; *qui*, abl. sing. neuter, Mur. **22**. 41, and see **qui**.

prope, excusing bold language,

VOCABULARY.

THIS Vocabulary is intended to accompany the Notes and Index. For idiomatic combinations and translations, see the former; for collections of examples with precise references, see the latter.

A.

A., an abbreviation (1) for the praenomen **Aulus**, which see, and (2) for *ante* in the phrase *ante diem* (**a.d.**) in dates. See on I. **7**. 8.

ā, ab (**abs** before *te*), prep. with the ablative, *from*, *by*, *on*, *in*, *on the side of*, *among*. — In comp., *apart*, *away*, *off*; with negative force, *not*, *in-*, *un-*.

ab-aliēnō, 1. v. a., *alienate*.

ab-dicō, 1. v. a., *disavow*. — With reflex. and abl., *resign*, *abdicate*.

ab-dō, -didī, -ditus, -dere, a., *set aside*, *put away*. — Esp., with *in* and acc. or abl., *hide*, *keep secret*, *bury*. — **abditus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *hidden*, *concealed*, *secret*, *remote*.

abdōmen, -inis, N., *the belly*. — Fig., *gluttony*, *greed*, *sensuality*.

ab-dūcō, 3. v. a., *lead*, *take* or *carry away*.

ab-eō, irr. v. n., *go away*, *from*, *forth* or *off*, *depart*. — Fig., *retire*, *disappear*, *pass* (*away*).

ab-errō, 1. v. n., *wander from the way*, *go astray*. — Fig., *go astray*, *go wrong*, *err*, *wander*.

ab-horreō, 2. v. n., *shrink from*, *shudder at*. — Fig., *be averse to*, *be inconsistent with*, *differ from*, *be disinclined to*; *be free from*.

abiciō, -iēcī, -iectus, -ere [**ab-iacio**], a., *throw away* or *down*. — Fig., *cast away*, *fling* or *throw aside*. — **abiectus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *downcast*, *desponding*; *mean*, *contemptible*, *despicable*.

abiectus, see **abicio** above.

abiēs, -etis, F., *a fir tree*. — Fig., *the wood of the fir tree*; *anything made of the wood*.

abiiciō, see **abicio**.

ab-iūdicō, 1. v. a., *give judgment against*, *take away by judicial decision*.

ab-iungō, 3. v. a., *unyoke*. — Fig., *part*, *detach*, *remove*.

ab-nuō, -nuī, -nuitūrus, -ere, a. and n., *refuse by a sign*, *decline*, *refuse*, *reject*.

ab-ripiō, -ripuī, -reptus, -ere [**ab-rapio**], a., *drag* or *carry away*, *hurry away*, *remove*, *detach*.

ab-rogō, 1. v. a., *annul*, *repeal*, *cancel*; *take away* (by law).

ab-rumpō, 3. v. a., *break* or *tear off*; *rend asunder*. — Fig., *inter-*

rupt, cut short. — With reflex. *break away, withdraw.*

abs, see **a**.

abscīdō, -cīdī, -cīsus, -ere [**abs-caedo**], a., *cut off, tear off, cut short, tear away.*

abs-condō, 3. v. a., *put out of sight, hide away, conceal.* — **abs-conditus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *hidden, concealed, secret.*

absēns, see **absum**.

ab-similis, -e, adj., *unlike.*

ab-sistō, -stitī, -ere, n., *stand aloof from, withdraw; desist, cease, forbear, leave off.*

absolūtiō, -ōnis, F., *an acquittal* (in law). — Also, *completeness, perfection.*

ab-solvō, 3. v. a., *set loose, release.* — Fig., *acquit* (in law), *declare innocent.* — Also, *complete, perfect.* — **absolūtus**, -a, -um, p.p., as adj., *finished, complete.*

ab-sorbeō, -buī, -ptus, -ēre, a., *swallow up.* — Fig., *engross.*

abs-tergeō, -tersī, -tersus, -ēre, a., *wipe off* or *away, rub off, brush away.* — Fig., *wipe out, obliterate.*

abstinenter, adv., *unselfishly, modestly.*

abstinentia, -ae, F., *self-restraint, integrity.*

abstineō, -tinuī, -ēre [**abs-teneo**], a. and n., *hold* or *keep off, forbear, refrain.*

abs-trahō, 3. v. a., *drag away* or *off; remove, detach.*

ab-sum, āfuī, āfuturus, -esse, n., *be away, at a distance,* or *off from.* — **absēns**, -ntis, p. as adj., *absent, in one's absence.*

abstulī, see **aufero**.

ab-surdus, -a, -um, adj., *out of tune.* — Fig., *out of reason, absurd.*

abundantia, -ae, F., *abundance, plenty:* **rerum** (*in the days of their plenty*).

ab-undō, -āvī, -āre, n., *overflow* (with). — Fig., *abound in, be rich* or *strong in.*

ab-ūtor, 3. v. dep., *use up, spend, squander; take advantage of, misuse, put a strain upon.*

āc, see full form **atque**.

accēdō [**ad-cēdō**], 3. v. n., *approach, come near* or *to, draw near, advance.* — Impers. with **ut** or **quod**, *there is added that . . . , besides, moreover.*

accelerō [**ad-celerō**], 1. v. a. and n., *hasten, speed; make haste, hasten.*

acceptus, see **accipio**.

accersō, see **arcesso**.

accessus, -ūs, M., *approach, way of approach, right of access, chance to approach.*

accidō, -cidī, -ere [**ad-cado**], n., *fall upon* or *to.* — Fig., *fall out, happen, occur.*

accīdō, -cīdī, -cīsus, -ere [**ad-caedo**], a., *cut at, into,* or *down.*

accipiō, -cēpī, -ceptus, -ere [**ad-capio**], a., *take, receive, get.* — Fig., *take in by hearing, hear, learn, perceive, understand.* — Also, *admit, allow, accept.* — **acceptus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *welcome, acceptable to, popular, favorite.*

Accius (**Attius**), -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., *L. Accius*, a Roman tragic poet, born B.C. 170.

acclāmātiō (**adc-**), -ōnis, F., *a shouting* or *calling to.* — Fig., *a shout of disapprobation,* or (less freq.) *of approval.*

acclāmō (ad-c-), 1. v. n., *cry* or *shout at, hoot at.*

accommodō (ad-c-), 1. v. a., *fit on, adjust, fit; adapt, accommodate.* — Fig., *oblige, lend.* — **accommodātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *fit, adapted, suitable, appropriate.*

accubō (ad-c-), -āre, n., *lie at, near* or *beside* (esp. at table).

accumbō (ad-c-), -cubuī, -cubitum, -ere, n., *lie down, recline at meals.*

accūrātē (ad-c-), adv., *carefully, exactly, with care* or *exactness.*

accūsātiō, -ōnis, F., an *accusation, indictment, arraignment, prosecution.*

accūsātor, -ōris, M., *an accuser, plaintiff, prosecutor.*

accūsātōrius, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *belonging to an accuser.*

accūsō, 1. v. a., *call to account, blame, accuse; accuse* (on a criminal charge), *indict, be an accuser.*

ācer, ācris, ācre, adj., *sharp, piercing, keen.* — Fig., *brilliant, eager, zealous, passionate, spirited, severe, harsh.*

acerbē, adv., *bitterly.* — Fig., *cruelly, with cruelty, with bitterness, severely:* **ferre** (*be pained at, grieve over*).

acerbitās, -ātis, F., *sourness, sharpness.* — Fig., *harshness, bitterness, rigor, severity, hatred, hostility.*

acerbus, -a, -um, adj., *harsh* (to the taste), *sour, bitter.* — Fig., *harsh, rigorous, hostile, implacable.* — Also, *hard to bear, cruel.*

ācerrimē (-**rumē**), superl. of **acriter.**

acervus, -ī, M., *a heap, mass, pile.*

Achāia, -ae, F., a province of Greece.

Achāicus, -a, -um, adj., *Achaean; Grecian.*

Achāīus (**Achāius**), -a, -um, adj., *Achaean; Grecian.*

Achillēs, -is, M., *Achilles*, the hero of the Trojan war.

Achīvus, -a, -um, adj., *Achaean, Grecian, Greek.* — As subst. in pl., *the Greeks.*

aciēs, -ēi, F., *a sharp point* or *edge; keen glance, glare.* — Esp., *the line of battle, an army.*

Acīlius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — As adj., *Acilian* (**lex**).

acquiēscō (ad-q-), 3. v. n. *become quiet, be still.* — Fig., *be content, be satisfied, find pleasure.*

acquīrō see **adquiro.**

ācrimōnia, -ae, F., *sharpness.* — Fig., *energy, severity.*

ācriter, adv., *sharply, fiercely, violently; with energy, vehemence, zeal.*

acroāma, -atis, N., *an entertainment, a concert.* — Also, *a musician, one who sings or plays.*

āctiō, -ōnis, F., *a doing, an action of any sort.* — Esp., of public or official acts, *official action* or *conduct, political action.* — Also, *an action at law.*

āctor, -ōris, M., *a doer, agent, performer.* — In legal sense, *an accuser, complainant, plaintiff, prosecutor.*

āctum, -ī, N., *a deed, transaction, proposition, decree, law.*

āctus, -ūs, M., *impulse, motion.* — Esp., *a part of a play, an act.*

aculeus, -ī, M., *a sting.*

acuō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, a., *sharpen, whet.* — Fig., *incite, excite, rouse, stimulate.* — **acūtus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *sharpened, sharp, acute.*

acus, -ūs, F., *a needle.*

acūtē, adv., *sharply, shrilly.* — Fig., *shrewdly, keenly.*

ad, prep. with acc. — Of motion, *to, toward, against.* — Fig., *to, toward, for, at, on, in, against, among, in regard to.* — In comp., *to, in, by, toward.*

ad-aequō, 1. v. a. and n., *make equal, become* or *be equal.*

ad-amō, 1. v. a., *fall in love with, fancy, covet.*

ad-augeō, 2. v. a., *increase, augment, add to.*

adc-, see **acc-**.

ad-dīcō, 3. v. a., *give assent, consent.* — In law, *adjudge, award.* — **addictus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *bound to, under obligations to.*

addictiō, -ōnis, F., *a* (legal) *award, assignment.*

additāmentum, -ī, N., *an addition, reinforcement.*

ad-dō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, a., *put to, join, annex, add.*

ad-dūcō, 3. v. a., *lead, draw,* or *bring to,* or *in, bring, draw.* — Fig., *occasion, cause, induce, prompt, lead.*

adēmī, see **adimo**.

ad-eō, irr. v. n., *go to, approach, come to, visit* (with or without **ad**). — Fig., *encounter, incur, take part in.*

ad-eō, adv., *to that point* or *degree, so far, so much, to such an extent, so far, so:* **usque adeo** (*to that degree*). — **atque adeo** (*and even, or rather*).

adeps, -ipis, C., *soft fat, fat.* — Fig. (sing. and pl.), *corpulence, stoutness.*

adeptus, see **adipiscor**.

adfabrē (**aff-**), adv., *skilfully.*

adfectō (**aff-**), 1. v. a., *aim at, strive after, pursue, attempt.*

adfectus, see **adficio**.

ad-ferō (**aff-**), attulī, adlātus, afferre, irr. v. a., *bring, take,* or *carry to, bring.* — Fig., *cause, occasion, produce; report, announce:* **manus** (*lay . . . on*).

adficiō (**aff-**) [**ad-facio**], 3. v. a., *do to, treat, affect.* — Fig., *cause, produce in, fill with, inflict upon, visit with.*

ad-fīgō (**aff-**), 3. v. a., *affix* or *fasten to, attach.*

ad-fingō (**aff-**), 3. v. a., *make in addition, make besides, invent more, counterfeit besides.*

ad-fīnis, -e, adj., *bordering on, adjacent to.* — Fig., *related to* (by marriage), *connected with.* — As subst., *a kinsman; an accomplice.*

ad-firmō (**aff-**), 1. v. a., *strengthen.* — Fig., *encourage, assure.* — Hence, *state positively, assert, aver.*

ad-flīcto (**aff-**), 1. v. a., *damage greatly, shatter, injure.* — Fig., *vex, harass, distress, torment, annoy.*

ad-flīgō (**aff-**), -īxī, -īctus, -ere, a., *dash down, overthrow, wreck, ruin.* — Fig., *dishearten, crush, distress.* — **adflīctus** (**aff-**), -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *crushed, disheartened, ruined; desponding, miserable, dejected.*

ad-fluō (**aff-**), 3. v. n., *flow to* or *toward.* — Fig., *flow with, abound in, be rich in.* — **adfluēns** (**aff-**), -ntis, pres. p. as adj., *abound-*

ing in, rich in; abundant, copious.

adfore, **adfui**, etc., see **adsum**.

adgredior (agg-), -gressus, -gredī [**ad-gradior**], dep., *go to, approach, accost, address.*—Hence, *work upon, solicit, tamper with.* — Also, *attack, assail; undertake, commence.*

ad-gregō (agg-), 1. v. a., *get* or *gather together, assemble, unite.* — With reflex., *attach one's self to, rally round.*

ad-haerēscō, -haesī, -haesus, -ere, *adhere to, cling to; keep close to.*

adhibeō [**ad-habeo**], 2. v. a., *hold to, turn to, apply.* — Fig., *furnish, produce.* — Esp., *bring in, call in, summon, employ.*

ad-hortor, 1. v. dep., *incite, encourage.*

ad-huc, adv. of time, *until now, as yet, hitherto.* — Esp., *to this point, so far, thus far.*

adimō, -ēmī, -ēmptus, -ere [**ad-emo**], a., *take away, remove.* — Hence, *deprive* (one) *of, rob of.*

adipīscor, -eptus, -ipiscī [**ad-ipsīcor**], dep., *attain to, reach, obtain, acquire, gain, win.*

aditus, -ūs, M., *an approach, access.* — Fig., *right of approach, chance to approach, entrance, entry.*

adiūmentum, -ī, N., *aid, assistance.*

ad-iungō, 3. v. a., *join to, unite, add, attach; annex, conciliate, win over.*

adiūtor, -ōris, M., *an aider, assistant, helper, abettor.*

adiūtrīx, -īcis, F., *a* (female) *aider, assistant.*

ad-iuvō, 1. v. a., *aid, help, assist, be of* or *give assistance.* — Fig., *support, sustain, second, encourage.* — Also, *avail, be of use, contribute to.*

adlātus. see **adfero**.

ad-lēgō (all-), 1. v. a., *despatch on private business, depute, commission,* or *send as agent.*

adlevāmentum (all-), ī, N., *an alleviation, relief.*

adliciō (all-), -lēxī, -lectus, -ere [**ad-lacio**], *attract, allure, entice, persuade.*

ad-ligō (all-), 1. v. a., *bind, fetter, make fast.*

ad-linō (all-), -ere, a., *besmear, bedaub.*

ad-luō (all-), 3. v. a., *wash against, wash* (as a river, etc.).

ad-minister, -trī, M., *a helper.* — Esp., *an abettor, tool, pander.*

ad-ministra, -ae, F., *a female attendant* or *helper, a handmaid.*

ad-ministrō, 1. v. a. and n., *attend upon, serve.* — Fig., *manage, superintend, direct.* — Also, *do one's work* or *duty.*

admīrābilis, -e, adj., *wonderful, astonishing, admirable.*

admīrandus, see **admiror**.

admīrātiō, -onis, F., *admiration, wonder, astonishment.*

ad-mīror, 1. v. dep., *be amazed, wonder at, admire.* — **admīrandus**, -a, -um, ger. as adj., *wondrous, marvellous.*

ad-mittō, 3. v. *a., let in, send in, introduce.* — Fig., *permit, allow.* — Hence, *be guilty of, commit.*

ad-modum, adv., *to full measure.* — Hence, *fully, quite, very, very much, exceedingly, so (very) much.*

ad-moneō, 2. v. a., *warn, admonish, remind, advise, bid.*

admonitū, abl. sing., *at the suggestion, by the advice, at a hint.*
ad-moveō, 2. v. a., *move to* or *towards, apply, approach.*
admurmurātiō, -ōnis, F., *a murmur* at something, *murmurs of approval* or *disapproval.*
ad-numerō (ann-), 1. v. a., *count to a person, count to, add, join.*
ad-nuō (ann-), -uī, -ere, n., *nod to, nod assent to, assent.*
adolēscēns, see **adulescens**.
adolēscentia, see **adulescentia**.
ad-olēscō (adul-), -olēvī, -ultus, -ere, n., *grow up, grow to maturity.* — **adultus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *grown up, matured.* — Fig., *ripe, developed.*
ad-optō, 1. v. a., *take to one's self by choice, choose, select.*
ad-orior, 4. v. dep., *attack.*
ad-ōrnō, 1. v. a., *fit out, equip, furnish, provide, organize.* — Also, *adorn, embellish, distinguish.*
ad-parātus (app-), -ūs, M., *a preparation, getting ready.* — Also, *preparations, equipment, furniture, materials, tools.*
ad-parātus (app-), -a, -um, see **adparo**.
ad-pāreō (app-), 2. v. n., *appear, be visible* or *apparent.*
ad-parō (app-), 1. v. a., *prepare, provide, furnish ; arrange, make preparations* (for). — **adparātus** (app-), -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *prepared, furnished.* — Also, *sumptuous, magnificent.*
adpellō (app-), 1. v. a., *address, call by name.* — Esp., *appeal to, implore, call upon.*
ad-pendō (app-), -dī, -sus, -ere, a., *weigh to a person.*
ad-petō (app-), -īvī or -iī, -ītus, -ere, a., *strive after, try to get, covet, desire, aim at.* — **adpetēns**, -ntis, p. as adj., *desirous of, eager for.* — Absolute, *covetous.*
ad-pōno (app-), 3. v. a., *put* or *place at, by,* or *near, apply, fit.* — Fig., *appoint, assign.* — **adpositus** (app-), -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *near, bordering upon.* — Also, *fit, suitable, fitted, suited.*
ad-portō (app-), 1. v. a., *bring,* or *carry to, in,* or *along, convey, bring.*
adprobātiō (app-), -ōnis, F., *an approval, sanction.* — Also, *confirmation, proof.*
ad-probō (app-), 1. v. a., *assent to, favor, approve, sanction.*
ad-prōmittō (app-), -ere, a., *promise further, join in a promise, promise as surety.*
ad-properō (app-), 1. v. a. and n., *accelerate, hasten ; hurry, make haste.*
ad-propīnquō (app-), 1. v. n., *come near to, approach, draw near.*
adquīrō (acq-), -quīsīvī, -quīsītus, -ere [**ad-quaero**], a., *get in addition, add to, gain, acquire.*
adripiō (arr-), -ipuī, -eptus, -ere [**ad-rapio**], a., *catch up, seize ; appropriate, secure.*
ad-rōdō (arr-), -sī, -sus, -ere, a., *gnaw* or *nibble at.*
adroganter (arr-), adv., *presumptuously, haughtily, insolently.*
adrogantia (arr-), -ae, F., *assumption, presumption. pride, haughtiness.*
ad-rogō (arr-), 1. v. a., *ask further ; claim, demand.* — **ad-**

rogāns (arr-), -ntis, pres. p. as adj., *presuming*, *overbearing*.

adscendō (asc-), -scendī, scēnsus, -ere [**ad-scandō**], a. and n., *ascend*, *mount*, *climb*, *reach*.

adscēnsus (asc-), -ūs, M., *the act of climbing*, or *going up*. — Fig., *a way up*, *approach*, *means of ascent*.

ad-scīscō (asc-), -scīvī, -scītus, -ere, a., *take to one's self*, *adopt*, *accept*. — Hence, *associate with one's self*.

ad-scrībō (asc-), 3. v. a., *write in addition*, *insert in writing*. — Esp., *write down*, *enroll*, *assign*.

adsectātiō, -ōnis, F., *a constant* or *respectful attendance*.

adsecula (ass-), -ae, M., *a follower*, *hanger on*, *toady*.

adsēnsiō (ass-), -ōnis, F., *assent*, *approval*, *expression of approval*.

ad-sentiō (ass-), 4. v. a., *give assent*, *approve*, *agree*; more common in passive as deponent.

ad-sentior (ass-), -sēnsus, -tīrī, dep., see active form above.

ad-sequor (ass-), 3. v. dep., *follow up*, *overtake*. — Fig., *gain*, *reach*, *attain*; *effect*, *accomplish*.

ad-servō (ass-), 1. v. a., *keep* or *preserve carefully*, *watch over*, *guard*. — Also, *keep secret*.

ad-sīdō (ass-), -ēdī, -ere, n., *take one's seat*, *sit down*, *sit by* or *near*.

adsiduē (ass-), adv., *continually*, *constantly*, *uninterruptedly*.

adsiduitās (ass-), -ātis, F., *constant attendance upon a person*, *constant presence*; *painstaking*, *unremitting effort*. — Also, *constancy*, *persistence*.

adsiduus (ass-), -a, -um, adj., *ever present*, *unremitting*, *continual*, *ceaseless*, *untiring*, *persistent*.

adsīgnātiō (ass-), -ōnis, F., *an assigning*, *allotting*.

ad-sīgnō (ass-), 1. v. a., *allot*, *assign*, *ascribe*, *entrust*.

adspectus (asp-), -tūs, M. (active), *a sight*, *view*, *glance*; (passive) *appearance*, *aspect*, *mien*, *look*, *looks*.

adspergō (asp-), -ersī, -ersus, -ere [**ad-spargo**], a., *scatter*, *sprinkle* or *strew upon*. — Fig., *add by way of seasoning*, *throw in*, *add*.

(**adspernor**), see **aspernor**.

adspiciō (asp-), -ēxī, -ectus, -ere [**ad-specio**], a., *look at*, *behold*, *see*; *look to*, *look toward*.

adspīrō (asp-), 1. v. n., *breathe at*, *blow upon*. — Fig., *approach cautiously*, *draw near*.

ad-stō (ast-), -itī, -āre, n., *stand by* or *near*.

ad-stringō (ast-), -inxī, -ictus, -ere, a., *bind* or *fasten to*. — Fig., *implicate*, *compromise*.

adsuēfaciō (ass-), 3. v. a., *habituate*, *accustom*, *train*. — Pass., *be accustomed* (with abl.).

ad-sum, irr. v. n., *be at*, *near*, *by* or *at hand*; *stand by*, *aid*, *assist*, *support*: **animo** (*be attentive; be brave*).

ad-sūmō (ass-), 3. v. a., *take to* or *upon one's self*, *receive*, *admit*, *claim*, *assume*.

adt-, see **att-**.

adulēscēns, -ntis, adj., *young*. — As subst., *a young man* or *woman*. — Also *the younger*, *Junior*.

adulēscentia, -ae, F., *the period of youth*.

adulēscentulus, -ī, M., *a very*

young man, mere boy. — As adj., *very young.*

adulter, -era, adj., M. and F. only, *unchaste, impure.* — As subst., *adulterer, adulteress.*

adulterium, -ī, N., *adultery.*

adultus, see **adolesco**.

adumbrātus, -a, -um, adj., *sketched in outline, shadowy, unreal, counterfeited, pretended, fictitious.*

advena, -ae, C., *an immigrant, stranger, visitor.*

ad-veniō, 4. v. n., *come to, arrive at, reach.*

adventīcius, -a, -um, adj., *foreign; accidental, incidental.*

adventō, -āre, n., *advance, press forward.*

adventus, -ūs, M., *a coming, arrival.*

adversārius (**-vor-**), -a, -um, adj., *standing opposite; hostile, antagonistic.* — As subst., *an antagonist, opponent.*

adversiō, -ōnis, F., *a turning,* or *directing towards.*

adversor (**advor-**), 1. v. dep., *resist, withstand, oppose.*

adversus, -a, -um, adj., see **adverto**.

adversus (**advor-**) or **adversum**, adv. and prep. with acc., *opposite to, against, face to face; towards, facing, in the presence of; in reply to.*

ad-vertō (**advor-**), 3. v. a., *turn* or *direct to, toward,* or *against, turn:* **animum** (*notice,* see **animadverto**). — **adversus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *over against, opposite; in opposition, adverse.*

ad-vesperāscit, -ere, imp., *it grows dark, evening draws near.*

advocātiō, -ōnis, F., *a summoning as counsel, legal assistance; a body of advocates or supporters in court.*

ad-vocō, 1. v. a., *call in, invite, summon.* — Esp., *call as counsellor, witness, adviser.* — **advocātus**, -ī, M., p.p. as subst., *a friend, supporter, adviser,* or *witness* (in court).

ad-volō, 1. v. a., *fly to, toward,* or *at.* — Fig., *hurry to, reach with speed, make haste.*

advor-, see **adver-**.

aedēs (-is), -is, F., *a dwelling of the gods, sanctuary, temple* (not so large as a **templum**). — In plural, *a house, dwelling* (for men).

aedificātiō, -ōnis, F., *the act of building; a building, structure.*

aedificium, -ī, N., *a building.*

aedificō, 1. v. a., *build, construct, erect.* — Fig., *establish.*

aedīlis, -is, M., *an Aedile,* see p. 66, §§ 64. 65.

aedīlitās, -tātis, F., *office of aedile, aedileship.*

Aegaeus, -a, -um, adj., *Aegaean.* — **Aegaeum**, -ī, N., as subst., *the Aegean Sea.*

aeger, -gra, -grum, adj., *ill, sick, diseased, feeble.* — Fig., *afflicted, suffering, weak, enfeebled.*

aegerrimē (-rumē), superl. of **aegre**.

aegrē, adv., *painfully, weakly.* — Fig., *with reluctance, with difficulty, hardly, scarcely.*

aegrōtus, -a, -um. adj., *sick, diseased.*

Aegyptus, -ī, F., *Egypt,* Map I.

Aelius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E. g., *Q. Aelius,* cos. B.C. 148. — Also, as adj., *Aelian:* **lex**.

Aemilius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E. g., 1. *L. Aemilius Paulus*, see **Paulus**. 2. *M. Aemilius Scaurus*, cos. B.C. 115.

aemulus, -a, -um, adj., *imitating earnestly, rivalling.* — As subst., *an imitator, follower, rival.*

aēneüs (**ahēn-**), -a, -um, adj., *of bronze* or *copper.*

aequābilitās, -ātis, F., *evenness.* — Fig., *impartiality.*

aequābiliter, adv., *indiscriminately, without partiality.*

aequālis, -e, adj., *equal, of equal age, contemporary.*

aequālitās, -ātis, F., *equality.*

aequāliter, adv., *equally, uniformly, on equal terms.*

aequātiō, -ōnis, F., *an equal distribution, community.*

aequē, adv., *equally, alike, in like manner:* **aequē . . . ac** (*as* [*well*] *much . . . as, as . . . as*).

aequitās, -ātis, F., *equality, evenness.* — Fig., *justice, fairness, impartiality:* **animi** (*even balance*).

aequus, -a, -um, adj., *even, flat, level.* — Fig., *fair, just, calm, equal, favorable:* **animo** (*resignation*).

aerārius, -a, -um, adj., *of copper.* — Hence, *having to do with money, of the revenue* or *treasury:* **tribuni** (see on IV. **15**. 32). — As subst., **aerārius**, -ī, M., *one who pays a poll tax*, but cannot vote: see p. **59**, § 30. — **aerārium**, -ī, N., *the treasury*, a part of the temple of Saturn, Plan B.

aerātus, -a, -um, adj., *made of bronze.* — Fig., *rich*, see on Ep. III. **3**. 43.

aerumna, -ae, F., *pain, distress, hardship, toil.*

aerumnōsus, -a, -um, adj., *full of trouble, misery* or *care, miserable, wretched, careworn.*

aes, aeris, N., *copper, bronze, anything made of copper* or *bronze.* — Hence, *money:* **alienum** (*debt*).

Aesculāpius, -ī, M., the god of Medicine.

Aesōpus, -ī, M., a tragic actor and friend of Cicero.

aestās, -ātis, F., *summer.*

aestimō, 1. v. a., *estimate, rate, value, assess.*

aestus, -ūs, M., *heat.* — Fig., *the boiling tide, breakers, waves, the sea.*

aetās, -tātis, F., *period of life, age* (of old or young). — Hence, *youth, old age, life, time.*

aetātula, -ae, F., *a tender age, youthful age, early years.*

aeternitās, -tātis, F., *eternity, endless existence.* — Fig., *deathless fame.*

aeternus, -a, -um, adj., *eternal, everlasting, never-ending, endless, life-long.*

Aetōlia, -ae, F., a region of Greece south of Thessaly.

Aetōlus, -a, -um, adj., *of Aetolia, Aetolian.* — Pl., *the Aetolians.*

aff-, see **adf-**.

Āfrānius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E. g., *L. Afranius*, cos. B.C. 60.

Āfricānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Africa, African.* — Esp., as a surname, see **Scipio**.

Āfricus, -a, -um, adj., *of Africa.* — As subst., **Āfrica**, -ae, F., *the Roman province of Africa*, see Map. I.

āfuisse, āfutūrus, see **absum**.

Agamemnon, -onis, M., King of Mycenae, commander of the Greeks in the Trojan war.

age, see **ago** ad fin.

ager, agrī, *productive land, a field; an estate, farm; a territory, district; land, ground.*

agg-, see **adg-**.

agitātiō, -ōnis, F., *movement, quick movement, motion.*

agitō, 1. v. a., *drive, impel.* — Hence, *rouse, stir up, excite, harass.* — Fig., *turn over* (in mind), *propose, discuss, purpose.*

āgnōscō (adg-), -nōvī, -nitus, -ere [**ad-(g)nosco**], a., *recognize, acknowledge* (as one's own), *identify, claim.*

agō, ēgī, āctus, -ere, a. and n., *drive, lead, conduct, impel.* — Fig., *impel, move, prompt, excite.* — Also, *do, act, treat, discuss, plead, manage, conduct, carry on, take part in, deal with, take up, handle, take action.* — **age, age vero, agedum** (*come, come now*, see on Sull. **72**. 1.).

agrārius, -a, -um, adj., *of*, or *belonging to, the public lands;* **lex** (*a land law*).— As subst., **agrāriī**, -ōrum, M., *agrarian partisans.*

agrestis, -e, adj., *of the fields, rustic.* — Hence, *countrified, rude, boorish.* — As subst. pl., *rustics, farmers.*

agricola, -ae, M., *a farmer.*

agricultūra or **agrī cultūra**, -ae, F., *farming, agriculture.*

Ahāla, -ae, M., a family name. — E. g., *C. Servilius Ahala*, who killed Sp. Maelius, B.C. 439.

Ahēnobarbus, -ī, M., a family name. — E. g., *L. Domitius Ahenobarbus*, brother-in-law of Cato Uticensis.

Āiax, -ācis, M., the name of two Greek heroes in the Trojan war.

āiō, 3. v. defect., n., *affirm, assert.*

alacer, -cris, -cre, adj., *lively, active, eager, energetic, spirited.*

alacritās, -ātis, F., *liveliness, eagerness, enthusiasm, gladness, joy, delight.*

alauda, -ae, F., *a lark.* — Fig., the name of one of Cæsar's legions.

Alba, -ae, F., the name of several Italian towns. — Esp., *Alba Longa*, the most ancient city of Latium.

Albānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Alba, Alban.* — As subst., **Albānum** -ī, N., *an estate near Alba.* — **Albanī**, -ōrum, M., *the people of Alba, the Albans.*

Albīnius (or **Albīnus**), -ī, M., a Roman name. — Esp., *C. Albinius*, the father of Sestius.

ālea, -ae, F., *a die, a game with dice.* — Fig., *chance, hazard, fortune.*

āleātor, -ōris, M., *a gamester, gambler.*

Alexander, -drī, M., a Greek name. — E. g., *Alexander the Great.*

Alexandria, -ae, F., the famous city built by Alexander in Egypt, see Map I. — Also, of several less important towns.

aliēnigena, -ae, M., *one born in a foreign land, a foreigner.*

aliēnō, 1. v. a., *make over to another, alienate, cast off* or *out.*

aliēnus, -a, -um, adj., *of another* or *others, not one's own, foreign, alien, strange.* — Hence, *ill-adapted, unfavorable.* — As subst., **aliēnus**, -ī, M., *a stranger.* — Also, superl., *an entire stranger.*

aliō, adv., *to another place, elsewhere.*

aliquandō, adv., *at some time, finally, at last.*

aliquantō, see **aliquantus**.

aliquantus, -a, -um, adj., *some, considerable, not a little.* — As subst., **aliquantum**, -ī, N., *a good deal, a considerable amount.* — Adverbially, **aliquantum** (acc.) and **aliquantō** (abl.), *considerably.*

aliquis (-quī), -qua, -quid (-quod), indef. pron., *some one, some thing, some, any.* — Rarely, *some other*; cf. I. **20**. 19.

aliquō, adv., *somewhither, to some place.*

aliquot, indef. numeral indecl., *some, several, a few, a number of.*

aliquotiēns (-tiēs), adv., *several times, at different times.*

aliter, adv., *otherwise, differently.*

aliunde, adv., *from another place* or *source.*

alius, -a, -ud, pronom. adj., *another, other, different, else*: **alius . . . alius** (*one . . . another*). **aliī . . . aliī** (*some . . . others*): **alius atque**, see **atque**.

all-, see **adl-**.

allātus, see **adferō**.

Allobrox, -ogis, M., *one of the Allobroges*, a Keltic tribe.

alō, aluī, altus or alitus, -ere, a., *nourish, sustain, feed, nurse.* — Fig., *foster, increase, promote, keep alive.*

Alpēs, -ium, pl., F., *the Alps.*

Alsiēnsis, -e, adj., *of Alsium* (a town on the coast of Etruria, Map II.). — As subst., *a villa near Alsium.*

altāria, -ium, pl., N., *a high altar, an altar to the great gods.*

altē, adv., *on high, from on high, deep, deeply, profoundly.*

alter, -era, -erum, pronom. adj., *the other* (of two only): **alter . . . alter** (*the one . . . the other*). **alterī . . . alterī** (*one party . . . the other party*).

altercātiō, -ōnis, F., *a debate, discussion, wrangling, dispute.*

alternus, -a, -um, adj., *in turn, by turns, alternate, reciprocal, mutual.*

alter-uter, -tra, -trum, pronom. adj., *one of the two, the one or the other, no matter which.*

altus, -a, -um, adj., *high, lofty, deep, profound.* — As subst., **altum**, -ī, N., *the deep, the sea.*

alumnus, -ī, M., *a foster child, nursling.*

alveolus, -ī, M., *a small tray, basin; a gaming board, dice board.*

Amalthēum, -ī, N., the name of Atticus' library in Epirus, and of Cicero's at Arpinum.

āmandō, 1. v. a., *send out of the way, remove.*

amāns, see **amo**.

amārus, -a, -um, adj., *bitter to the taste.* — Fig., *bitter, unpleasant, painful, calamitous.*

ambi- (**amb-**, **am-**, **an-**), inseparable prep., *around, about.*

ambitiō, -ōnis, F., *a canvassing for office, electioneering.* — Hence, *ambition.*

ambitiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *entwining.* — Fig., *fawning, anxious to please.* — Also, *ostentatious, kept up for show.*

ambitus, -ūs, M., *unlawful canvassing, bribery at elections*: **de ambitu** (*on a charge of bribery*).

ambō, -ae, -ō, num. adj., *both.*

ambulātiō, -ōnis, F., *a walking, a walk.*

ambulō, 1. v. n., *walk about.*

amb-ūrō, -ūssī, -ūstus, -ere, a., *burn all round, burn, scorch.*

āmēns, -ntis, adj., *out of one's senses, distracted, mad.*

āmentia, -ae, F., *want of reason, madness, frenzy.*

amiciō, -ictus, -īre, a., *throw* or *wrap around, clothe, cover, conceal.*

amīcitia, -ae, F., *friendship, friendly relations, an alliance.*

amīcus, -a, -um, adj., *friendly, kindly, fond, well disposed.* — As subst., **amicus**, -ī, M., *a friend.* — Also, in superl., *a very dear friend.*

āmīssus, p.p. of **amitto.**

Amīsus, -ī, F., a town of Pontus (Map I.), on the Euxine.

āmittō, 3. v. a., *let go, let slip* or *pass, lose.*

amō, 1. v. a., *love, like, be fond of.* — **amāns**, -ntis, pres. p. as adj., *fond, affectionate.*

amoenitās, -ātis, F., *loveliness* (to the eye).

amoenus, -a, -um, adj., *pleasant* (to the eye), *lovely.*

amor, -ōris, M., *love, affection.*

amplē, adv., *abundantly, fully, largely, widely.* — Compar., **amplius**, *further, more, longer.* — Superl., **amplissimē** (-**umē**), *very amply, completely.*

amplector, -exus, -ī, dep., *clasp, embrace.* — Fig., *include, comprise.* — Also, *court* (*the favor of*), *cherish.*

amplexor, 1. v. dep., *embrace.* — Fig., *be fond of, value, esteem.*

amplificō, 1. v. a., *increase, enlarge, extend, augment.*

amplitūdō, -inis, F., *width, bulk, size, extent.* — Fig., *dignity, prominence, position.*

amplus, -a, -um, adj., *spacious, roomy; abundant, full, ample, great:* **verbis** (*complimentary*). — As subst., in comp., **amplius**, *more* (with part. gen.).

an, conj., introducing second member of a double question, *or, or rather.* — Sometimes the first member is merely implied (*am I wrong*), *or, etc.* — **utrum . . . an** ([*whether*] . . . *or*). — **anne** (= **an**; the *-ne* is pleonastic). — **an vero** (*or is it possible that*).

anceps, -cipitis, adj., *two-headed; two-fold, double.* — Hence, *wavering, doubtful, uncertain, indecisive.*

Anchārius, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., *Q. Ancharius*, tr. pl. in B.C. 59.

ancilla, -ae, F., *a maid-servant, hand-maid.*

angiportus (-**tum**), -ūs (-ī), M. (N.), *a narrow street, a lane, an alley.*

angō, -ere, a., *press close, throttle.* — Fig., *distress, pain.*

angor, -ōris, M., *a throttling, anguish, pain, distress.*

anguis, -is, C., *a serpent.*

angulus, -ī, M., *a corner, angle.* — Fig., *a lurking-place.*

angustē, adv., *narrowly, closely, precisely.*

angustiae, -ārum, F., pl., *a narrow pass, defile.* — Fig., *difficulties, straits, perplexity.*

angustus, -a, -um, adj., *narrow, close, contracted.*

anhēlō, 1. v. a. and n., *pant, gasp, pant out, breathe forth.*

anima, -ae, F., *air, breath, the spirit, soul, life.*

animadversiō, -ōnis, F., *observation, notice, attention, investigation, censure, punishment.*

animadvertō (-**vortō**), [**animum-adverto**], 3. v. a., *give attention to, notice, observe.* — With **in** and acc., *punish, inflict punishment upon.*

animō, 1. v. a., *quicken, animate.*

animōsē, adv., *eagerly, with spirit, with courage.*

animōsus, -a, -um, adj., *full of spirit, courageous, bold.*

animus, -ī, M., *the rational soul, the mind, intellect, heart, spirit, disposition.* — Also in good sense, *courage, spirit;* in bad sense, *arrogance, pride.* — **aequo paratoque** (*with resignation and composure*).

Aniō, -ēnis, M., a tributary of the Tiber, see Map II.

ann-, see **adn-**.

annālis, -e, adj., *relating to a year, yearly.* — As subst., *annals, history.*

anne, see **an** ad fin.

Annius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., 1. *Q. Annius Chilo*, a conspirator. 2. *T. Annius Milo*, a supporter of Cicero, who killed Clodius.

anniversārius, -a, -um, adj., *returning with the year, yearly.*

annōna, -ae, F., *the year's produce; the grain market, the price of grain.*

annus, -ī, M., *a year.*

annuus, -a, -um, adj., *lasting a year, a year's, yearly, annual.*

ānsa, -ae, F., *a handle.* — Fig., *an opportunity.*

ante, adv. and prep. of place and time. — Adv., *before, in front, formerly, previously, ago, in advance of.* — Prep., *before, in front of, in advance of, more than, above.* — In dates: **ante diem** (**a.d.**), *on a day before.* — In comp., *before.*

anteā, adv., *formerly, before, previously.*

ante-capiō, 3. v. a., *take in advance, preoccupy, anticipate.*

ante-cellō, -ere, *be prominent,* or *superior, excel, surpass.*

ante-eō, irr. v. a. and n., *go before, take the lead.* — Fig., *excel, surpass.*

ante-ferō, irr. v. a., *carry* or *place in front, choose first, prefer.*

antelūcānus, -a, -um, adj., *before daybreak:* **cenae** (*kept up until daybreak*).

ante-pōnō, 3. v. a., *place* or *put before,* or *in front, prefer, value above.*

ante-quam, conj., *before, sooner than.*

antestor, 1. v. dep., *call as a witness, appeal to one as a witness.*

ante-vertō, 3. v. a., *turn in before, get in front, prevent, anticipate, prefer, place before.*

Antiochīa (-**ēa**), -ae, F., a city of Syria, see Map I. — Also, of several less important towns.

Antiochus, -ī, M., *Antiochus the Great*, B.C. 223–187. — Also, of other Kings of Syria.

antīquitās, -ātis, F., *antiquity, ancient times.*

antīquus, -a, -um, adj., *belonging to former times, ancient, old.* —

Subst., **antīquī**, -ōrum, M., *the ancients, men of the old school.*

Antium, -ī, N., an ancient town of Latium, see Map II.

Antonius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., 1. *C. Antonius Hybrida*, Cicero's colleague in the consulship. 2. *M. Antonius*, a member of the second triumvirate. 3. A creditor of Q. Cicero.

ānulus, -ī, M., *a ring.*

Ap., abbreviation for **Appius**.

Āpennīnus, -ī, M., *the Apennines.*

aperiō, -ruī, -rtus, -īre, a., *lay open* or *bare, uncover, display, disclose, reveal.* — **apertus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *uncovered, open, exposed, bare.* — Fig., *unconcealed, unobstructed, unprotected.*

apertē, adv., *in the open, openly, clearly, plainly, without concealment* or *reserve.*

apertus, see **aperio**.

Apīnius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *P. Apinius*, a young man robbed by Clodius.

Apollināris, -e, adj., *of* or *sacred to Apollo:* **ludi** (*in honor of Apollo*, celebrated on the 5th of July by the *Praetor Urbanus*).

Apollō, -inis, M., the god of the sun, of archery, divination, music, poetry, healing, etc.

app-, see **adp-**.

Appius, -ī, M., a first name. — E.g., 1. *Appius Claudius Caecus*, censor B.C. 312. 2. *Ap. Claudius Pulcher*, cos. B.C. 54. 3. *Ap. Claudius*, nephew of P. Clodius, one of Milo's accusers. 4. A brother of Clodius.

Appius, -a, -um, adj., *of Appius, Appian.* — Esp., referring to No. 1 above: **via** (the road from Rome to Capua, made by him, see Map II.). — As subst., **Appia**, -ae, F., *the Appian road.*

Aprīlis, -e, adj., *of April.*

aptus, -a, -um, adj., *fit, suitable, adapted, appropriate.*

apud, prep. with acc., *at, with, at the house of; in the presence of, before, among; in the works of, in the hands of.*

Apulēius (**App-**), -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *L. Apuleius Saturninus*, see **Saturninus**.

Āpūlia, -ae, F., a district in the S.E. of Italy, see Map II.

aqua, -ae, F., *water.* — Pl. *medicinal springs, waters:* **pluviae** (*rain-water*).

aquila, -ae, F., *an eagle.* — Esp. *the eagle* of a Roman legion.

āra, -ae, F., *an altar.*

arātor, -ōris, M., *a ploughman.*

arātrum, -ī, N., *a plough.*

arbiter, -trī, M., *an (eye) witness.* — Legal term, *an arbitrator, judge*

arbitrātū, M., abl., *at some one's will, choice, pleasure, bidding.*

arbitrium, -ī, N., *the judgment of an arbitrator.* — Fig., *power, will, pleasure, choice.*

arbitror, 1. v. dep., *give judgment, decide.* — Fig., *judge, think, consider, believe.*

arbor, -oris, F., *a tree.*

arca, -ae, F., *a chest, box.* — Also, *a cell, dungeon.*

arceō, -uī, ēre, a., *confine; keep away* or *off, hinder, prevent.*

arcessō (**accersō**), -sīvī, -sītus, -sere, a., *call* or *send for* or *in, summon, invite.*

Archiās, -ae, M., a poet, whose citizenship was impeached in B.C. 61.

Archimēdēs, -is, M., a famous geometrician of Syracuse, B.C. 287–212.

architectus, -ī, M., *a master builder, architect ; inventor.*

arcus, -ūs, M., *a bow.*

ārdeō, -sī, -sus, -ēre, n., *take fire, be on fire, blaze, burn, be inflamed* (with emotion or passion), *be excited, be eager.* — **ārdēns**, -ntis, p. as adj., *burning, blazing, hot ; impetuous, dashing, impassioned.*

ārdor, -ōris, M., *a flame, blaze, flash ; vehemence, fury.*

ārea, -ae, F., *a building site.*

argentārius, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *belonging to silver* or *money.* — As subst., **argentārius**, -ī, M., *a banker* or *broker.* — **argentāria**, -ae, F., *the office* or *business of a banker* or *broker.*

argenteus, -a, -um, adj., *of silver.*

argentum, -ī, N., *silver, silver plate.*

argūmentor, 1. v. dep., *adduce (as) proof, draw a conclusion.*

argūmentum, -ī, N., *a proof, argument, inference, sign.*

argūō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, a., *prove, make evident* or *clear ; accuse, charge with, censure, reproach, blame.*

Arīcia, -ae, F., a town of Latium, see Map III.

āridus, -a, -um, adj., *dry.*

Ariobarzānēs, -is, M., a king of Cappadocia. — Also, of several eastern potentates.

Arīopagītēs, -ae, M., *a member of the council of the Areopagus* at Athens. — Pl. ironically, "Our Big Wigs."

Aristaeus, -ī, M., a Greek divinity of rustic life.

Aristīdēs, -is, M., an Athenian, surnamed "the Just."

Arīstocritus, -ī, M., a slave or freedman of Cicero.

arma, -ōrum, N., pl., *implements, tools.* — Esp., *arms, weapons.* — Fig., *war, warriors, troops.*

armātus, see **armo**.

Armenius, -a, -um, adj., *of Armenia* (see Map I.), *Armenian.*

armō, 1. v. a., *arm, equip.* — Pass. reflex., *arm one's self.* — **armatus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *armed, equipped, furnished.*

Arpīnās, -ātis, adj., *of Arpinum*, a town in Latium, see Map III. — Esp., of Marius, who was born there.

arr-, see **adr-**.

Arrētīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Arretium*, see below.

Arrētium, -ī, N., a town in Etruria, see Map II.

Arrius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *Q. Arrius*, a friend of Cicero.

ars, -tis, F., *practical skill, art, any profession* or *calling ; a principle of conduct, quality, gift, habit ; knowledge, learning.*

artē, adv., *closely, tightly, fast, in close order.*

artifex, -icis, M., *artist, maker, originator, schemer, author.*

artificium, -ī, N., *a profession, trade, occupation ; skill, knowledge, ingenuity ; a skilful contrivance, a trick.*

arx, arcis, F., *a castle, stronghold, fortress, citadel.* — Esp., the northern summit of the Capitoline Hill, see Plan I.

asc-, see **adsc-**.

Asculānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Asculum*, a town of Picenum, see Map II.

asellus, -ī, M., *a little ass.* — Fig., *a donkey, a fool.*

Asia, -ae, F., a country of the east, now *Asia Minor*, see Map I.

Asiāticus, -a, -um, adj., of *Asia, Asiatic.*

asp-, see **adsp-**.

asper, -era, -erum, adj., *rough, uneven.* — Fig., *harsh, cruel.*

asperē, adv., *roughly.*

asperitās, -ātis, F., *roughness, harshness, severity, austerity, savageness.*

āspernor [**ab-spernor**], 1. v. dep., *cast off, spurn, refuse.*

āsportō [**abs-porto**], 1. v. a., *carry* or *take off* or *away.*

ass-, see **ads-**.

astūtus, -a, -um, adj., *shrewd, sagacious.* — Often, in bad sense, *sly, cunning.*

at, conj., *but, at least.*

Athēnae, -ārum, F., pl., *Athens*, the capital of Attica, see Map I.

Athēniēnsis, -e, adj., *of Athens, Athenian.* — Pl., *the Athenians.*

Atilius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., 1. *C. Atilius Regulus Serranus*, cos. B.C. 257 and 250. 2. *M. Atilius Regulus*, cos. B.C. 267 and 256. 3. *Atilius Gavianus*, trib. pl. at the time of Cicero's recall.

atque or **āc**, conj., *and also, yes and, and even, and further.* — Also, with words of likeness and comparison, *as, than:* **aliter āc** (*otherwise than, different from what*); **contra atque** (*different from*); **perinde āc** (*just as*); **pro eo āc** (*as*); **similis atque** (*just like*); **simul atque** (*as soon as*); **atque adeo** (*nay even, or rather*).

atquī, conj., *and yet, but yet, anyhow, still.*

ātrium, -ī, N., *an entrance room, reception hall.*

atrōcitās, -ātis, F., *hideousness, cruelty, enormity; savageness, barbarity.*

atrōciter, adv., *fiercely, cruelly, savagely.*

atrōx, -ōcis, adj., *hideous, revolting: gloomy, sullen, fierce.*

Attalus, -ī, M., the name of several kings of Pergamum.

attendō (**adt-**), -tendī, -tentus, -ere [**ad-tendo**], a., *stretch* or *turn to* or *towards.* — Fig., *mind, mark, observe, notice* (often with **animum**). — **attentus** (**adt-**), -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *attentive, intent upon.*

attenuō (**adt-**) [**ad-tenuo**], 1. v. a., *make thin, weaken, enfeeble, impair; abase.*

Atticus, -ī, M., the surname of *Titus Pomponius*, see on Ep. III. Sal.

attineō (**adt-**), -tinuī, -ēre [**ad-teneo**], a. and n., *hold to, towards* or *near, hold fast, retain.* — Also, *belong to, have to do with, concern, matter, be of use* or *importance, make a difference, do good.*

attingō (**adt-**), -tigī, -tāctus, -ere [**ad-tango**], a., *come in contact with, touch, reach.* — Fig., *affect, concern.* — Also, *touch upon, mention slightly.*

Attius, -ī, M., see **Accius**.

attribuō (**adt-**) [**ad-tribuō**], 3. v. a., *assign, allot, hand over to.*

attulī, see **adfero**.

auctiō, -ōnis, F., *an increase; an auction, a public sale.*

auctiōnārius, -a, -um, adj., *of an auction, by auction.*

auctiōnor, 1. v. dep., *sell by auction, hold a public sale.*

auctor, -ōris, M., *one who creates* or *promotes, a doer, supporter, voucher, authority, prompter, adviser, leader.*

auctōritās, -tātis, F., *deliberate opinion, advice, moral influence, prestige.* — Also, *documentary evidence, testimonials, credentials.* — For technical sense see p. **96**, § 111.

auctus, see **augeo**.

aucupor, 1. v. dep., *hunt birds, hunt.* — Fig., *search for, be on the watch for, catch at.*

audācia, -ae, F., *daring, audacity, presumption, impudence, recklessness.*

audācter (**-iter**), adv., *recklessly, rashly.*

audāx, -ācis, adj., *rash, venturesome, foolhardy, reckless.*

audeō, ausus sum, audēre, semi-dep., *dare, venture.* — **ausus**, -a, -um, p.p. as present, *daring.*

audiō, 4. v. a., *hear* (*of*), *listen to.*

auferō, abstulī, ablātus, auferre [**ab-fero**], a., *carry off* or *away, remove, take away, put aside.*

Aufidius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *Aufidius Lurco*, tr. pl. B.C. 61.

augeō, auxī, auctus, -ēre, a., *increase, expand, add value to.*

augur, -uris, C., *an augur*, see p. **71**, §§ 83–90.

auguror, 1. v. dep., *take the auspices, act as augur, predict.*

augustus, -a, -um, adj., *consecrated.* — Hence, *venerable, stately, majestic.*

auloedus, -ī, M., *one who sings to the flute.*

Aulus, **-ī**, **a** first name: *Auli filius*, **a** term of contempt used by Cicero for *L. Afranius*, cos. B.C. 60.

aura, -ae, F., *air, a breath of air, a breath:* **rumoris**.

Aurēlius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — Also as adj., *Aurelian:* **lex**.

aureus, -a, -um, *of gold, golden.*

auris, -is, F., *an ear.*

aurum, -ī, N., *gold.*

auspicātō [imp. abl. abs.], *after taking the auspices.*

auspicium, -ī, N., *an augury, auspices.*

Auster, -trī, M., *the south wind.*

austērē, adv., *strictly, rigidly.*

aut, conj., *or:* **aut . . . aut** (*either . . . or*).

autem, conj., *but, on the other hand, moreover.*

Autronius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *P. Autronius Paetus*, see p. **23**, § 30.

auxilium, -ī, N., *help, aid, assistance, support.* — Pl., *auxiliaries, reinforcements.*

avāritia, -ae, F., *covetousness, greediness, avarice, cupidity, love of money, greed for gain.*

avārus, -a, -um, adj., *avaricious, covetous.*

āvellō, -vellī, -volsus or -vulsus, -ere [**ab-vello**], a., *pluck, pull* or *tear away* or *apart, separate, remove by force.*

Aventīnus, -ī, M., one of the hills of Rome, see Plan A. — Also used as adj., in all genders.

aveō (**ha-**), -ēre, *long for, crave.*

āvertō, 3. v. a. [**ab-verto**], *turn away, aside* or *off, divert, avert.* — **āversus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *turned away; disinclined, indisposed, averse.*

avidē, adv., *eagerly, greedily.*

avidus, -a, -um, adj., *longing, eager, desirous.*

avītus, -a, -um, adj., *of a grandfather, ancestral, hereditary.*

āvocō [**ab-voco**], 1. v. a., *call away* or *off.*

avunculus, -ī, M., *a* (maternal) *uncle.*

avus, -ī, M., *a grandfather.*

B.

bacchor, 1. v. dep., *rave, rant, run riot, revel.*

Bāiae, -ārum, F., pl., a watering place in Campania, see Map II.

balneum, -ī, N., or **balneae**, -ārum, F., pl., *a bath, a place for bathing.*

barbaria, -ae, F., *a strange land.* — Fig., *rudeness, barbarism.* — Also, *a savage people.*

barbarus, -a, -um, adj., *foreign, strange, barbarous, uncivilized, rude, cruel.* — As subst., M., pl., *barbarians, savages.*

barbātulus, -a, -um, adj., *having a small beard.* — Fig., *foppish.*

barbātus, -a, -um, adj., *having a beard, bearded.* — Esp., of the ancient Romans who wore full beards.

basilicus, -a, -um, adj., *royal.* — As subst., **basilica**, -ae, F., *a public building, an exchange.*

basis, -is, F., *a pedestal.*

beātē, adv., *happily.*

beātus, -a, -um, adj., *prosperous, happy, highly favored; well-to-do, rich.*

bellicōsus, -a, -um, adj., *warlike.*

bellicus, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *belonging to war, military.* — As subst., **bellicum**, -ī, N., *a signal for marching,* or *for battle,* always with **canere**.

bellō, 1. v. a. and n., *fight, make war, carry on war.*

bellum, -ī, N., *war, a war.*

Bellus, -ī, M., the name of a freedman of Faustus Sulla.

belua, -ae, F., *a wild beast.* — Fig., as term of abuse, *brute, monster.*

bene, adv. [**bonus**], *well, successfully:* **habet** (*it is well*).

beneficium, -ī, N., *a kindness, favor, service, benefit;* often best rendered by English plural, *favors, services.*

beneficus, -a, -um, adj., *beneficent, generous, obliging.*

benevolentia, -ae, F., *good-will, kindness.*

benevolus, -a, -um, adj., *well-wishing, friendly, kindly.*

benīgnē, adv., *kindly, graciously, courteously.*

benīgnitās, -tātis, F., *friendliness, affability.*

bēstia, -ae, F., *a beast, animal.*

bēstiārius, -a, -um, adj., *of,* or *pertaining to beasts.* — As subst., **bēstiārius**, -ī, M., *a man who fights with wild beasts.*

bibō, bibī, -ere, a. and n., *drink.*

biduum, -ī, N., *the space of two days, two days.*

biennius, -a, -um, adj., *lasting two years.* — As subst., **biennium**, -ī, N., *the space of two years, two years.*

bīnī, -ae, -a, dist. num. adj., *two apiece, two each, two by two.*

bipartītō (**-per-**), adv., *in two divisions.*

bis, adv., *twice, on two occasions.*

Bīthȳnia, -ae, F., a part of Asia, see Map I.

blanditia, -ae, F., *a coaxing, wheedling, flattery.* — Pl., *compliments, allurements, cajoleries.*

blandus, -a, -um, adj., *coaxing, wheedling, flattering, persuasive.*

bonitās, -ātis, F., *goodness, kindheartedness.*

bonus, -a, -um, adj., *good.* — Neut. as subst., *an advantage, blessing;* pl., *blessings, goods, property.* — Masc. pl., *good men, the good;* in political sense, *loyal* (used of members of the speaker's party).

Bosporānus, -a, -um, *of the Bosphorus.* — Plur., *the people* living on its shores.

Bosporus, -ī, M., *the Bosphorus.*

brevis, -e. adj., *short*, of space or time, *brief, short-lived.*

brevitās, -ātis, *shortness.*

breviter, adv., *briefly.*

Brocchus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., *T. Brocchus*, an uncle of Milo.

Brogitarus, -ī, M., the son-in-law of King Deiotarus.

Brundusīnus (Brundi-), -a, -um, adj., *of Brundisium.* — Pl., *the people of Brundisium.*

Brundusium, -ī, N., a town of Calabria, the port of departure for the east and Greece, see Map II.

Brutus, -ī, M. (*heavy*), a family name. — E. g., 1. *D. Junius Brutus*, cos. B.C. 138. 2. *D. Junius Brutus Albinus*, a legatus of Caesar. 3. The name of a tragedy by Attius.

būcina, -ae, F., *a trumpet.*

būcula, -ae, F., *a heifer.*

bulla, -ae, F., *a water-bubble.* — Also, *a knob, a boss.* — Esp., *an amulet*, of gold, worn on the neck by boys of free birth.

bustum, -ī, N., *a funeral-pyre; a mound, a tomb.*

Bȳzantium, -ī, N., a city on the Bosphorus, see Map I.

C.

C., abbreviation for **Gāius**.

c, abbreviation for **centum** (100).

CIƆ, sign for 1000.

cadāver, -eris, N., *a corpse, carcass.*

cadō, cecidī, casūrus, -ere, n., *fall.* — Fig., *fail, cease, come to naught, be killed.* — Also, *happen, turn out, come to be:* **causā cadere** (*be non-suited*).

cadūcus, -a, -um, adj., *that falls, falling, inclined to fall.* — Fig., *frail, ineffectual.*

Caeciliānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Caecilius, Caecilian.*

Caecilius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *L. Caecilius Rufus*, praetor B.C. 57.

caecō, 1. v. a., *make blind, blind.* — Fig., *darken, obscure.*

caecus, -a, -um, adj., *blind, sightless.* — Also, *dark, obscure.* — Esp., as a proper name, see **Claudius**.

caedēs, -is, F., *a cutting down* or *off.* — Fig., *slaughter, murder, massacre, bloodshed, carnage.*

caedō, cecīdī, caesus, -ere, a., *cut* (*off* or *down*); *strike, beat, strike down, kill, cut to pieces.*

caelestis, -e, adj., *of heaven* or *the heavens, heavenly.* — Fig., *divine, peerless, matchless.*

Caelius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E. g., 1. *M. Caelius*, tr. pl. in B.C. 52. 2. *Q. Caelius Latiniensis*, also a tribune.

caelum, -ī, N., *heaven, the sky; the air, atmosphere, climate, weather.*

caementum, -ī, N., *rough stone, rubble, building material.*

caenum, -ī, N., *mud, mire, filth.* — Fig., *dirty fellow.*

Caepiō, -ōnis, M., a family name. — Esp., a creditor of Q. Cicero.

caerimōnia, -ae, F., *a religious ceremony.*

Caesar, -aris, M., a family name. — E. g., 1. *L. Julius Caesar*, cos. B.C. 64. 2. *C. Julius Caesar*, the conqueror of Gaul. 3. *L. Julius Caesar*, a lēgatus of No. 2.

Caesōnius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *M. Caesonius*, aedile with Cicero B.C. 69.

Cāiēta, -ae, F., a port of Latium, see Map III.

Cal., see **Kalendae**.

calamistrātus, -a, -um, adj., *with crimped* or *curled hair.*

calamitās, -ātis, F., *blight, disaster, loss, injury, harm, defeat, misfortune, ruin.*

calceus, -ī, M., *a shoe.*

Calendae, see **Kalendae**.

Calēnus, -ī, M., a family name. — E. g., *Q. Fufius Calenus*, tr. pl. B.C. 61.

Calidius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E. g., *M. Calidius*, praetor B.C. 57.

calidus, -a, -um, adj., *warm, hot.* — Fig., *hot-tempered, passionate.*

callidus, -a, -um, adj., *well-practised, skilful; ingenious, clever.* — Also, *crafty, cunning, artful, sly.*

callis, -is, M., *a path, cattle-track, woodland pasture, defile.*

cālō, -ōnis, M., *a soldier's servant, camp-follower.*

calor, -ōris, M., *heat, ardor.*

Calpurnius, -ī, M., a gentile name. —E. g., 1. *C. Calpurnius Piso*, cos. B.C. 67. 2. *L. Calpurnius Piso Caesoninus*, cos. B.C. 58. — As adj., *Calpurnian*: **lex**.

calumnia, -ae, F., *intrigue, trickery; false accusation.*

Calvus, -ī, M., a family name. — Esp., a cipher name for Crassus. Ep. III. **5**. 73.

calx, -cis, F., *limestone, lime.*

camera, -ae, F., *a vaulted roof.*

Camers, -ertis, adj., *of Camerinum*, a town in Umbria, see Map II.

Camillus, -ī, M., a family name. — Esp., *M. Furius Camillus*, who freed Rome from the Gauls B.C. 390.

campus, -ī, M., *a field.* — Fig., *a field* (of activity). — Esp., *the campus Martius*, see Plan A.

cancellī, -ōrum, M., pl., *bars, railings, barriers.*

Candavia, -ae, F., a mountainous district in Illyria.

candidātus, -a, -um, adj., *clad* or *dressed in white.* — As subst., **candidātus**, -ī, M., *a candidate for office*, so called from his freshly whitened toga.

canis, -is, C., *a dog.*

canō, cecinī, -ere, a. and n., *sing.* — Hence, because the earlier oracles and prophets spoke in verse, *foretell, predict, prophesy, give warning.*

cantō, 1. v. a. and n., *sing, play.*

cantus, -ūs, M., *singing, playing, music, song.*

Capēnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Capēna.* — Esp., **Porta Capena**, *the Capene gate* at Rome, where the

via Latina left the city, see Plan A.

capessō, -īvī, or -iī, -ītūrus, -ere, a., *seize, lay hold of:* **rem publicam** (*engage in politics*).

capillus, -ī, M., *the hair.*

capiō, cēpī, captus, -ere, a., *take, seize, get, acquire.*

capitālis, -e, adj., *head, chief, foremost.* — In law, *involving one's civil rights, capital* (see **caput**).

Capitōlīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Capitol.*

Capitōlium, -ī, N., *the Capitoline Hill,* see Plan A. — Also, *the Capitol,* i.e., the temple of Jupiter on this hill, see Plan B.

Cappadocia, -ae, F., a province of Asia Minor, see Map I.

capsa, -ae, F., *a box, despatch box, box for private papers.*

Capua, -ae, F., the chief city of Campania, noted for its luxury, see Map II.

caput, -itis, N., *the head.* — Fig., *life.* — Hence, *a man's standing as a citizen, civil existence, political status,* see p. **54**, § 6. — Also, *the main* or *chief point, principal thing ; source, origin.*

Carbō, -ōnis, M., a family name. E. g., 1. *C. Papirius Carbo,* tr. pl. B.C. 128. 2. *C. Papirius Carbo,* his son, tr. pl. B.C. 89. 3. *C. Papirius Carbo,* a democratic demagogue, cos. B.C. 82.

carcer, -eris, N., *the prison.*

careō, -uī, -itūrus, -ēre, n., *be* or *go without, not to have, be free from* (something bad), *be deprived of* (something good), *lose, stay away from.*

cāritās, -ātis, F., *dearness, high price, costliness.* — Also, *affection, esteem, love.*

carmen, -inis, N., *a song, poem, verse ; poetry.*

carnificīna, -ae, F., *the office of hangman* or *executioner ; hangman's work, the rack, torment, butchery.*

carpō, -psī, -ptus, -ere, a., *pull, pluck, cull, gather.*

Carth-, see **Karth-**.

cārus, -a, -um, adj., *dear, costly ; precious, valuable.*

Cassiānus, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *belonging to Cassius.*

Cassius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *L. Cassius,* a conspirator in B.C. 63.

castē, adv., *purely, uprightly, chastely, sinlessly.*

castellum, -ī, N., *a fort, fortress, stronghold.*

castīgātiō, -ōnis, F., *a correcting, reprimand, punishment.*

Castor, -ōris, M., a deity whose temple was in the forum, see Plan B.

castrēnsis, -e, adj., *of the camp.*

castrum, -ī, N., *a fortress.* — Pl., **castra**, -ōrum, *a camp.*

cāsus, -ūs, M., *a falling, fall.* — Fig., *what befalls, an accident, contingency, chance ; a mishap, misfortune, calamity.* — **casū**, abl., *by chance, by accident, as it chanced.*

catēna, -ae, F., *a chain, fetter ; restraint, bond, barrier.*

caterva, -ae, F., *a crowd, troop.*

Catilīna, -ae, M., a family name. — E.g., *L. Sergius Catilina,* see Index.

Catilīnārius, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *belonging to Catiline.*

Catō, -ōnis, M., a Roman name. —

E. g., 1. *M. Porcius Cato*, the famous "Cato the Censor." 2. *M. Porcius Cato Uticensis*, his great-grandson, see on Mur. **3**. 1. 3. *C. Cato*, an unscrupulous politician.

Catulus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., 1. *Q. Lutatius Catulus*, cos. with Marius, B.C. 102. 2. *Q. Lutatius Catulus*, his son, cos. B.C. 78.

causa, -ae, F., *a cause, reason, motive:* **causā** (*on account of; for the sake of*). — Also, *a cause* or *case* (in law), *a side, a legal process, a lawsuit.* — Hence, *a cause, principle, party, faction.*

Causinius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *C. Causinius Schola*, a witness for Milo.

cautē, adv., *cautiously, warily, carefully, with caution.*

cautiō, -ōnis, F., *a taking care, carefulness, caution, precaution.*

cautor, -ōris, M., *one who takes care, a surety, insurer.* — Also, *one who guards against, an averter.*

caveō, cāvī, cautus, -ēre, a. and n., *be on one's guard, be cautious, take heed, beware.* — **cave** with subj., in prohibitions, with or without **ne**, *do not.*— Also, *guard against, provide against, beware of.* — **cautus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *careful, wary, cautious.*

cecidī, see **cado**.

cecīdī, see **caedo**.

cecinī, see **cano**.

cedo (pl. **cette**), old imperative 2d person, *just give* or *hand me, grant ; pray tell, out with it, let us hear.*

cēdō, cessī, cessus, -ere, n., *go from, give place, withdraw, retire, retreat.* — Also, *yield to, submit to, allow, permit.*

celeber, -bris, -bre, adj., *much frequented, crowded, populous.* — Hence, *famous, renowned.* — Also, *numerous, frequent.*

celebrātiō, -ōnis, F., *a large gathering, concourse.*

celebritās, -ātis, F., *a large gathering, crowd, concourse.* — Hence, *fame, renown, distinction.*

celebrō, 1. v. a., *visit often, frequent, throng.* — Hence, *honor, talk much of, celebrate in song or story.*

celer, -eris, -ere, adj., *swift, fleet, quick, rapid.* — Fig., *hasty, impetuous.*

celeritās, -ātis, F., *quickness, swiftness, speed; promptness, energy.*

celeriter, adv., *quickly, speedily, promptly, with despatch, in haste, very soon.*

cēlō, 1. v. a., *keep secret, conceal.* — Pass. of persons, *be kept in the dark* (about something) ; of things, *be kept secret, be hid.*

cēna, -ae, F., *dinner, the principal meal*, eaten after noon.

cēnō, 1. v. n., *dine.* — **cēnātus**, *having dined, after dinner.*

cēnseō, cēnsuī, cēnsus, -ēre, a., *assess* (as a censor). — Hence, *value, estimate.* — Also, *be of opinion, judge, think, give one's vote for, move, decree.*

cēnsor, -ōris, M., *a censor*, see p. **65**, §§ 56–58.

cēnsōrius, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *belonging to a censor, censorial.*

cēnsus, -ūs, M., *a registering of citizens and property by the cen-*

sors, a census. — Hence, *one's wealth, income, property.*

centēsimus, -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *the hundreth.*

centum, num. adj., *one hundred.*

centuria, -ae, F., *a body of one hundred.* — Esp., *a century*, see p. **58**, § 25.

centuriō, 1. v. a., *divide into hundreds* or *centuries.* — **centuriātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *divided into centuries:* **comitia** (see p. **59**, § 30.)

centuriō, -ōnis, M., *a centurion.*

Cēpārius (Cae-), -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *M. Ceparius*, a conspirator with Catiline.

cēpī, see **capio**.

Cerēs, -eris, F., the goddess of Agriculture.

cernō, crēvī, certus (in compounds usually crētus), -ere, a., *separate.* — Hence, *discern, distinguish, perceive, see.* — **certus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *determined, resolved, fixed, settled.* — Hence, *sure, trustworthy, true, reliable.* — Also, *resolute, unfaltering.*

certāmen, -inis, N., *a decisive contest, struggle, combat.* — Fig., *a rival effort, rivalry, emulation.* — Hence, *ardor, energy.*

certātim, adv., *eagerly, enthusiastically.*

certē, adv., *certainly, assuredly, no doubt.*

certō, adv., *with certainty.*

certō, 1. v. a. and n., *contend, struggle; struggle for.*

certus, see **cerno**.

cervīces, -um, F. (always pl. in Cicero), *the neck, neck and shoulders, shoulders.*

cessī, see **cedo**.

cēterus, -a, -um, adj., *the other, the rest.*

Cethēgus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., *C. Cethegus*, a conspirator.

Chīlō, -ōnis, M., a family name. — E.g., *Q. Annius Chilo*, a conspirator.

chīrographum, -ī, N., *one's handwriting.*

Chīus, -a, -um, adj., *of Chios*, an island in the Aegean, *Chian.* — Pl., *the people of Chios.*

chorus, -ī, M., *a choral dance; a band of dancers and singers; a crowd.*

cibus, -ī, M., *food.*

Cicerō, -ōnis, M., a family name. — E.g., 1. M. TULLIUS CICERO. 2. *Q. Tullius Cicero*, his brother. 3. *M. Tullius Cicero*, his son. 4. *Q. Tullius Cicero*, his nephew, the son of No. 2.

Cilices, -um, M., pl., *the people of Cilicia.*

Cilicia, -ae, F., a country in Asia Minor, see Map I.

Cimber, -brī, M., a family name. — Esp., *Gabinius Cimber* (*P. Gabinius Capito*), a conspirator.

Cimbrī, -ōrum, M., pl., *the Cimbri*, a German people, conquered by Catulus and Marius.

Cimbricus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Cimbri.*

cincinnātus, -a, -um, adj., *curly haired.* — Esp., as a proper name, the cognomen of the famous *L. Quinctius Cincinnātus*, dict. B.C. 458.

Cincius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E. g., the *procurator* of Atticus.

cingō, -xī, cīnctus, -ere, a., *encircle, surround.*

cinis, -cris, M., *ashes.* — Fig., *ruins.*

Cinna, -ae, M., a family name. — E. g., *L. Cornelius Cinna*, an opponent of Sulla.

Cinnānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Cinna, Cinna's.*

circum, adv. and prep. with acc., *around, about, among.*

circumclūdō, -sī, -sus, -ere [**circum-claudo**], a., *shut in, enclose, surround.*

circum-dō, 1. v. a., *place* or *put around, encircle, invest, besiege.*

circum-eō, irr. v. n., *go around.*

circum-ferō, irr. v. a., *carry around; spread about, publish.*

circum-fluō, -flūxī, -ere, n., *be rich in, abound in, be surrounded by.*

circum-fundo, 3. v. a., *pour around, surround.* — Pass. in reflexive sense, *pour* or *crowd in* or *around.*

circum-scrībō, 3. v. a., *encircle, enclose in a ring.* — Fig., *confine, limit, deceive, cheat.*

circumscrīptor, -ōris, M., *a cheat.*

circum-sedeō, 2. v. a., *sit around, invest, beset.*

circumspiciō, -ēxī, -ectus, -ere, a., *look about, survey, consider.*

circum-stō, -stitī, -āre, *stand around, surround.*

circum-veniō, 4. v. n., *come around.* — Fig., *distress, afflict.*

circus, -ī, M., *an enclosure for athletic games, a circus.*

cisium, -ī, N., *a two-wheeled vehicle, a chaise.*

Cispius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E. g., *M. Cispius*, tr. pl. at the time of Cicero's recall.

citātus, see **cito**.

citharoedus, -ī, M., *one who plays on the cithara* (lute) *and sings at the same time.*

cito, adv., *quickly, soon.* — Comp., **citius**, *sooner, rather.*

citō, 1. v. a., *hasten, urge.* — Also, *call, summon.* — **citātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *quick, impetuous, swift.*

citrō, adv., *to this side*, only in connection with **ultro**: *this way and that; back and forth.*

cīvīlis, -e, adj., *of* or *belonging to citizens, civil.* — Hence, *relating to public life* or *politics, political, partisan, within the state, state.*

cīvis, -is, C., *a citizen, a native.* — Also, *a fellow-citizen.*

cīvitās, -ātis (*gen. pl.* -ium), F., *citizenship.* — Fig., *a body of citizens, the body-politic, the state.* — Hence, *a nation.*

clādēs, -is, F., *disaster, loss, harm, injury, defeat.* — Of persons, *the scourge, bane.*

clam, adv. and prep., *secretly, without the knowledge of.*

clāmitō, 1. v. a., *keep crying out.*

clāmō, 1. v. a. and n., *cry out, exclaim, complain aloud.*

clāmor, -ōris, M., *a loud cry, shout, battle-cry, outcry.*

clandestīnus, -a, -um, adj., *secret, underhanded.*

clāritās, -ātis, F., *brightness.* — Fig., *splendor, distinction, renown.*

clārus, -a, -um, adj., *clear, bright.* — Fig., *famous, renowned, distinguished.*

classis, -is, F., *naval forces.*

Claudius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E. g., 1. *C. Claudius*, aed. B.C.

99. 2. *App. Claudius Pulcher*, cos. B.C. 54.

claudō, -sī, -sus, -ere, a., *shut (up), close, fasten, bring to a stop.*

claudus, -a, -um, adj., *limping, lame, halting.*

claustra, -ōrum, N., pl., *a barrier, bar, enclosure, barriers.*

clāvus, -ī, M., *a nail.* — Also, *the handle of a rudder, a tiller ; the rudder, the helm.*

clēmēns, -entis, adj., *mild, gentle, calm ; merciful, forbearing, indulgent.*

clēmenter, adv., *mildly, calmly.*

clēmentia, -ae, F., *moderation, mildness, forbearance, clemency, mercy.*

cliēns, -entis, M., *a personal dependant, client, retainer, follower.*

clientēla, -ae, F., *the relation between client and patron, clientship, vassalage.*

clīvus, -ī, M., *a slope, ascent.* — Also, *a path* or *street* by which to ascend or descend.

cloāca, -ae, F., *a sewer, drain.*

Clōdiānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Clodius.*

Clōdius, -ī, M., a gentile (plebeian) name. — E. g., 1. *P. Clodius*, the arch-enemy of Cicero, see p. **41**, §§ 73–89. 2. *C. Clodius*, another of the same family.

Cn., an abbreviation for **Gnaeus**.

Cnidius (Gn-), -a, -um, adj., *of Cnidus.* — Pl., M., *the people of Cnidus.*

Cnidus (Gni-), -ī, F., a town of Caria.

coāctus, see **cogo**.

coaedificō, -ātus, -āre, a., *build up* or *upon, block with buildings.*

coarguō, -uī, -ēre [**con-arguo**], a., *prove guilty, convict, expose.* — Also, *prove, establish, show.*

cōdex, -icis, M., *a block, a tablet ; tablets, a book.*

coēgī, see **cogo**.

coëmo [**con-emo**], 3. v. a., *buy up.*

coëmptiō, -ōnis, F., *a civil marriage*, see on Mur. **27**. 33.

coëō [**con-eo**], irr. v. n., *come together, meet, unite, form an alliance.*

coepī, -isse, def. v. a., *began.* — With passive infinitives are used the passive forms, **coeptus** (-a, -um) **est**, etc.

coeptūs, -uum, M., pl., *beginnings, undertakings.*

coërceō, -cuī, -citus, -ēre [**con-arceo**], a., *enclose completely, surround.* — Hence, *confine, repress, restrain, hold in check.*

coetus, -ūs, M., *an assembly, meeting.*

cōgitātē, adv., *thoughtfully, purposely, with reflection.*

cōgitātiō, -ōnis, F., *thought.* — Also, *a thought, purpose, plan, project, judgment.*

cōgitō [**con-agito**], 1. v. a., *consider thoroughly, think of, over* or *about, plan, intend, design.*

cōgnātiō, -ōnis, F., *relationship by blood, kinship.*

cōgnitiō, -ōnis, F., *study, acquiring knowledge.* — Hence, *acquaintance (with), knowledge (of).*

cōgnitor, -ōris, M., *a legal representative, attorney, advocate, defender.* — Fig., *a supporter, voucher.*

cōgnōmen, -inis, N., *a name, last name, nickname.*

cōgnōscō, -gnōvī, -gnitus, -ere, a., *become thoroughly acquainted with, ascertain, know, perceive, understand, learn.* — Also, *recognize, acknowledge.*

cōgō, coēgī, coāctus, -ere [**con-ago**], a., *bring together, collect,* — Also, *force, compel.*

cohaereō [**con-haereo**], 2. v. n., *hold* or *cling together.* — Fig., *be closely united* or *connected.*

cohibeō [**con-habeo**], 2. v. a., *hold together, hold in check, repress, keep under, subdue, keep from.*

cohors, -ortis, F., *a cohort* (10th part of a legion), *a band of armed men.* — Also, *a company, train, throng.*

cohortātiō, -ōnis, F., *encouragement.*

cohortor [**con-hortor**], 1. v. dep., *encourage.*

coll-, see **conl-**, for words not found here.

collīnus, -a, -um, *of the hill.* — As proper adj., *Colline.*

collum, -ī, N., *the neck* or *throat.*

colō, coluī, cultus, -ere, a., *cultivate, till.* — Fig., *practise, attend to, honor, worship, revere.*

colōnia, -ae, F., *a colony.*

colōnus, -ī, M., *a colonist.*

Colophōn, -ōnis, M., an Ionian city of Asia Minor.

Colophōnius, -a, -um, adj., *of Colophon.* — Pl., M., *the people of Colophon.*

color, -ōris, M., *color, tint, hue; complexion.*

columen, -inis, N., *a column, pillar; support, prop, stay.*

columna, -ae, F., *a column, pillar, post.*

com-, old form of **cum** in composition.

coma, -ae, F., *the hair.* — Pl., *locks.*

combūrō (**conb-**), -ūssī, -ūstus, -ere, a., *burn completely, consume.*

com-edō, -edī, -ēsus or -ēstus, -ēsse or -edere, a., *eat up, devour.* — Fig., *consume, squander, waste.*

comes, -itis, C., *a companion, attendant, retainer, follower.*

cōmis, -e, adj., *courteous, affable, kind, obliging.*

cōmissātiō, -ōnis, F., *a debauch.*

cōmissātor, -ōris, M., *one who joins in a debauch, a reveller.*

cōmitās, -ātis, F., *affability, kindliness, refinement.*

comitātus, -ūs, M., *an escort, suite, train, retinue.*

cōmiter, adv., *courteously, affably, kindly.*

comitia, -ōrum, N., pl., *an assembly* (of the Roman people, see p. **58**, §§ 25–41), *an election.*

comitium, -ī, N., *the comitium*, a part of the Forum, see Plan B.

comitōr, 1. v. dep., *accompany, follow.* — **comitātus**, -a, -um, p.p. (as present) *accompanying;* (as passive) *attended, accompanied.*

commeātus (**conm-**), -ūs, M., *a going to and fro.* — Of an army, *a convoy, supply-train.* — Hence, *supplies, provisions.*

commemorābilis (**conm-**), -e, adj., *worth mentioning, memorable.*

commemorātiō (**conm-**), -ōnis, F., *a mentioning, mention.*

commemorō (**conm-**), 1. v. a., *mention, recount, state.*

commendāticius (**-tius**), -a, um,

adj., *commendatory* : litterae (*of recommendation ; introduction*).

commendātiō (conm-), -ōnis, F., *a recommendation.*

commendō (conm-), 1. v. a., *consign to one's care, entrust.* — Also, *recommend, commend.*

commentāriolum, -ī, N., *a little note-book ; a short treatise.*

commentārius, -ī, M., *a note-book, notes.* — Pl., *memoirs, journals, records.*

commentīcius, -a, -um, adj., *thought out, invented.* — Hence, *forged, false.*

com-meō (conm-), 1. v. n., *go to and fro.* — With **ad**, *visit.*

commercium, -ī, N., *commerce, traffic, trade.*

commīlitō, -ōnis, M., *a fellow soldier.*

comminus, adv., *at close quarters, hand to hand.*

com-misceo (conm-), -miscuī, -mīxtus (-mīstus), -ēre, a., *mix, blend ; unite, join.*

com-mittō (conm-), 3. v. a., *combine, unite, join ; commit, permit, allow.* — Also, *entrust.*

commodē, adv., *advantageously, conveniently, fitly.*

commodō, 2. v. a., *adjust, adapt.* — Also, *lend, help.*

commodum, see **commodus**.

commodus, -a, -um, adj., *suitable, convenient, advantageous, fit.* — As subst., **commodum**, -ī, N., *an advantage, profit, favor, benefit.* — **commodō**, abl. as adv., *without prejudice to, consistently with.*

com-moneō (conm-), 2. v. a., *remind, impress upon one.*

com-moror (conm-), 1. v. dep., *stop, tarry, wait, linger.*

com-moveō (conm-), 2. v. a., *put in motion, move, stir ; alarm, startle, provoke, excite.*

commūnicō (conm-), 1. v. a., *impart, share, make common, connect, join, add.*

commūniō, -ōnis, F., *a sharing, partnership, joint ownership.*

commūnis (conm-), -e, adj., *open to all, common, general, public.* — Also, *affable, courteous.*

commūniter, adv., *in common, jointly, together.*

commūtābilis (conm-), -e, adj., *subject to change, changeable.*

commūtātiō (conm-), -ōnis, F., *a changing, change, interchange, exchange.*

commūtō (conm-), 1. v. a., *change* or *alter completely, reverse.*

comparātiō (conp-), -ōnis, F., *a procuring, getting, providing, preparing for, preparation.* — Also (perhaps a different word), *a comparing, comparison.*

com-parō (conp-), 1. v. a., *make ready, prepare, provide, furnish ; procure, get, obtain.* — Also (perhaps a different word), *put side by side, compare, contrast.*

com-pellō (conp-), -pulī, -pulsus, -ere, a., *drive together, collect.* — Also, *drive, force, compel.*

com-pēnsō, 1. v. a., *balance, make good, compensate for.*

comperendinō, 1. v. a., *adjourn over an entire day.*

comperiō, -perī, -pertus, -īre, a., *find out with certainty, discover, learn.*

competītor, -ōris, M., *a rival candidate, competitor.*

competītrīx, -īcis, F., *a female competitor.*

compīlō, 1. v. a., *pillage, rob, plunder, pilfer.*

complector (conp-), -plexus, -ī, dep., *encircle, embrace, enfold; comprise, include.* — Also, *care for, value, love.*

compleō (conp-), 2. v. a., *fill up* or *full, fill, complete, fill* or *cover completely, man* (of ships, etc.).

complexus, see **complector.**

complexus, -ūs, M., *embrace.*

com-plūrēs (conp-), -a or -ia, adj. pl., *several, many, very many.*

com-pōnō (conp-), 3. v. a., *put, place, set* or *lay together; arrange, regulate, settle.* — **compositus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *settled, set in order, quiet, composed.* — **(ex) compositō**, *designedly, according to compact.*

com-portō (conp-), 1. v. a., *bring together, collect.*

com-pos, -potis, adj., *in possession of, sharing in:* **urbis** (*a citizen of*).

compositē, adv., *in an orderly manner.*

compositō, see **compono.**

com-prehendō (conp-), -dī, -sus, -ere, a., *seize, grasp, arrest.* — Fig., *grasp, understand.*

com-primō (conp-), -pressī, -pressus, -ere, a., *press close.* — Fig., *stop, hold back, suppress, put down, subdue, crush.*

com-probō (conp-), 1. v. a., *approve, sanction; make good.*

compulī, see **compello.**

cōnāta, -ōrum, see **conor.**

cōnātus, -ūs, M., *an attempt, effort, enterprise.*

con-cēdō, 3. v. a. and n., *withdraw, retire, give way, yield.* — Also, *allow, grant, permit.*

con-celebrō, 1. v. a., *resort to in large numbers.* — Hence, *celebrate.* — Fig., *celebrate* (in story), *publish abroad.*

concentiō, -ōnis, F., *a singing together, harmony, chorus.*

concertātiō, -ōnis, F., *controversy, dispute, rivalry.*

con-certō, 1. v. n., *contend warmly, dispute, quarrel.*

concessus, see **concedo.**

concidō, -cidī, -ere [**con-cado**], *fall (down), collapse.* — Fig., *fall, be overthrown, be ruined.*

concīdō, -cīdī, -cīsus, -ere [**con-caedo**], *cut to pieces.* — Fig., *deal a death-blow to, strike down, destroy, overwhelm.*

conciliātrīcula, -ae, F., *a matchmaker.*

conciliō, 1. v. a., *bring together, gain over, make friendly.*

concilium, -ī, N., *a gathering, assembly, meeting.* — Esp., *a united body, a conference, a council.*

conc-, see **cont-** for words not found here.

concipiō, 3. v. a. [**con-capio**], *take up, on* or *in, catch, receive.* — Fig., *understand, comprehend, perceive.* — Hence, *conceive in the mind, meditate, harbor.*

concitātiō, -ōnis, F., *rapid motion, excitement, emotion.*

concitātor, -ōris, M., *a mover, exciter, ring-leader, promoter.*

concitō, 1. v. a., *arouse, excite, instigate, agitate.* — **concitātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *swift, at full speed; impetuous.*

conclāve, -is, N., *a room.*

conclūdō, -sī, -sus, -ere [**con-claudo**], *shut* or *close up, enclose.* — Also, *finish, complete, round off, crown.*

concordia, -ae, F., *concord, harmony.* — Esp., personified, *the goddess of Concord*, whose temple was N. W. of the forum, see Plan B.

concors, -ordis, adj., *harmonious, in accord.*

conculcō, 1. v. a. [**con-calco**], *trample under foot, tread down.*

concupīscō, -cupīvī, -cupītus, -cupīscere, a., *covet, long for.*

con-currō, -currī or -cucurrī, -cursus, -ere, n., *run together, rush* or *hasten to* or *in.*

concursātiō, -ōnis, F., *a concourse, jostling, rioting.*

concursō, -āre, n., *run to and fro, hither and thither.*

concursus, -ūs, M., *a running together, assembly, throng, mob, tumult, collision, onset, attack, charge.*

condemnō, 1. v. a. [**condamno**], *find guilty, condemn.*

condiciō, -ōnis, F., *an agreement, terms; situation, state, condition, position.*

condiō, 4. v. a., *make savory, season, spice, add zest to.*

con-discipulus, -ī, M., *a schoolmate.*

conditiō, incorrect for **condicio**.

condō, -didī, -ditus, -ere (**cum-do**), *put together, construct, found, build.* — Also, *put away, lay up, store.*

condōnātiō, -ōnis, F., *a giving away.*

con-dōnō, 1. v. a., *give up, sacrifice, remit, forgive, pardon out of regard to.*

con-dūcō, 3. v. a., *bring together, hire, bribe.*

cōnfectiō, -ōnis, F., *a finishing.*

cōn-ferō, irr. v. a., *bring together, collect, gather; put side by side, compare, contrast, match.* — Also, *postpone, set, appoint, establish, remove to.* —With reflex., *betake one's self, take refuge in; devote one's self to.*

cōnfertus, -a, -um, adj., *pressed close, crowded, thick, dense, compact, in close array.* — Also, *stuffed, filled full, crammed.*

cōnfessiō, -ōnis, F., *a confession, acknowledgment.*

cōnfessus, see **confiteor**.

cōnfestim, adv., *at once, in haste.*

cōnficiō, 3. v. a. [**con-facio**], *do completely, finish, complete, execute, accomplish; make up, compose, draw up.* — Also, *reduce, weaken, destroy, kill, exhaust.*

cōnfīctiō, -ōnis, F., *a making up, invention.*

cōn-fīdō, 3. v. semi-dep., *feel confident, be assured, rely, presume, have confidence in.* — **confīsus**, -a, -um, in present sense, *trusting in.*

cōn-fīgō, 3. v. a., *fasten (together).*

cōn-fingō, 3. v. a., *make (up), feign, fabricate, invent, devise.*

cōn-fīrmō, 1. v. a., *make firm.* — Fig., *strengthen, reassure, encourage.* — Also, *assert, maintain, declare, prove.*

cōnfīsus, see **confido**.

cōnfiteor, -fessus, -ērī [**con-fateor**], dep., *acknowledge, own, confess, avow, admit.*

cōn-flagrō, 1. v. n., *burn up, be consumed by fire.* — Fig., *be destroyed.*

cōn-flīgō, -flīxī, -flīctus, -ere, a. and n., *dash* or *strike together, struggle, contend, fight.*

cōn-flō, 1. v. a., *blow up* (of fire), *light up*, *smelt*, *fuse*, *forge*. — Fig., *excite*, *kindle*, *inflame*. — Also, *get* or *scrape together*, *get up*, *produce*, *cause*.

cōn-fluō, -flūxī, -ere, n., *flow*, *flock* or *run together*, *assemble*, *gather*.

cōn-fodiō, -fōdī, -fossus, -ere, a., *transfix*, *stab*, *pierce*.

cōnfōrmātiō, -ōnis, F., *a forming*, *fashioning*, *shaping* ; *form*, *structure*.

cōn-fōrmō, 1. v. a., *form*, *fashion*, *train*.

cōnfringō, -frēgī, -fractus, -ere, a., *shatter*, *destroy*.

cōn-fugiō, 3. v. n., *flee*, *resort to*.

cōn-fundō, 3. v. a., *mingle*, *blend*, *mix*, *unite*. — Fig., *jumble together*, *confound*, *confuse*.

cōnfūsiō, -ōnis, F., *a mingling*, *union* : **suffragiorum** (*mass-voting*).

con-gemō, 3. v. n., *groan deeply*.

con-gerō, 3. v. a., *bring together*, *heap up*, *collect*.

congredior, -gressus, -ī, dep. [**con-gradior**], *come together*, *meet*, *have an interview*. — Also, in hostile sense, *fight*, *join battle*, *struggle*.

congregō, 1. v. a., *bring* or *gather together*.

congressiō, -ōnis, F., *a meeting*, *interview*.

congressus, p.p. of **congredior**.

congressus, -ūs, M., *a meeting*, *interview* ; *a hostile meeting*.

congruō, -uī, -ere, n., *come together*. — Fig., *agree together*, *harmonize*. — Also, *suit*, *fit*.

cōniciō (-iiciō), -iēcī, -iectus, -ere [**con-iacio**], a., *throw together*, *hurl*, *aim*.—Hence, *thrust* or *throw* (into a place), *put*, *place*, *drive*, *force*. — Also, *conjecture*, *infer*.

coniectūra, -ae, F., *an inference*, *an idea*.

coniectus, p.p. of **conicio**.

coniectus, -ūs, M., *a throwing* ; *a turning*, *directing*.

coniūnctiō, -ōnis, F., *a joining*, *union*, *connection*.

con-iungō, 3. v. a., *join together*, *unite*. — **coniūnctus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *joined to*, *near*, *closely connected*, *united*, *allied*, *friendly*.

coniūnx (-**iux**), -iugis, C., *a husband*, *a wife*.

coniūrātiō, -ōnis, F., *a confederacy*, *a plot*, *conspiracy*.

con-iūrō, 1. v. a., *swear together*, *conspire*. — **coniūrātus**, -ī, M., p.p. as subst., *a conspirator*.

cōnīveō, -ēre, n., *shut the eyes*. — Fig., *refuse to see*, *connive at*, *wink at*.

con-lacrimō (**coll-**, -**lacrumō**), -āvī, -āre, a. and n., *lament together*, *bewail*.

conlātūs (**coll-**), see **confero**.

con-laudō (**coll-**), 1. v. a., *prize highly*, *extol*, *praise*.

conlēctiō (**coll-**), -ōnis, F., *a collecting*.

conlēga (**coll-**), -ae, M., *a partner in office*, *colleague*.

conlēgium (**coll-**), -ī, N., *association in office*. — Also, *an official body* (of any sort), *a corporation*.

conligō (**coll-**), -lēgī, -lēctus, -ere [**con-legō**], a., *gather*, *collect*, *assemble*. — Also, *put together*, *infer*.

con-locō (**coll-**), 1. v. a., *set right*, *arrange*, *station*, *put in*

place, set up, erect. — Of money, etc., *put out, invest.* — Of a guardian, *give in marriage.*

conloquium (coll-), -ī, N., *a conversation, conference.*

con-loquor, 3. v. dep., *talk together, converse, confer.*

con-lubet (**libet**), -buit (-bitum est), -ēre, imp., *it pleases.*

conluviō, -ōnis, F., *washings, offscourings, dregs.*

conm-, see **comm-**.

connīveō, see **coniveo**

cōnor, 1. v. dep., *endeavor, attempt, try, venture.* — **cōnāta**, -ōrum, N., pl., p.p. as subst., *undertakings, attempts, ventures, plans.*

conp-, see **comp-**

con-quassō, 1. v. a., *shake severely, convulse, shatter.*

con-queror, 3. v. dep., *complain, make complaint.*

con-questiō, -ōnis, F., *a loud* or *bitter complaint.*

con-quiēscō, 3. v. n., *take rest, repose, be at rest* or *inactive.* — Fig., *find rest, peace* or *recreation.*

conquīsītor, -ōris, M., *an investigator, searcher.* — Esp., *a recruiting officer.*

cōn-sanguineus, -a, -um, adj., *of the same blood, related* (by blood). — Masc. as subst., *a kinsman.*

cōnscelerātus, -a, -um, adj., *utterly wicked, depraved.*

cōnscendō, -endī, -ēnsus, -ere [**con-scando**], a., *climb, mount, embark* (upon a ship).

cōnscientia, -ae, F., *joint knowledge, consciousness, complicity.* — Also, *conscience* (good or bad).

cōnscius, -a, -um, adj., *aware of, privy to.* — As subst., *an accessory, witness, confidant, participant.*

cōn-scrībō, 3. v. a., *write in a list, enroll, register, enlist.* — Esp., in p.p., **Patres conscripti** (*senators, "conscript fathers"*).

cōnsecrō [**con-sacro**], 1. v. a., *devote to a deity, consecrate.* — **cōnsecrātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *hallowed, holy, sacred.*

cōn-senēscō, -senuī, -ere, n., *grow old, become aged.* — Fig., *become weak* or *infirm, decay, fall into disuse*

cōnsēnsiō, -ōnis, F., *harmony of feeling, agreement.*

cōnsēnsus, -ūs, M., *united opinion, agreement, concerted action, consent.*

cōnsentāneus, -a, -um, adj., *agreeing with, suitable to, becoming, fit, convenient.*

cōn-sentiō, 4. v. n., *be of one mind, agree, combine, conspire, show agreement.*

cōn-sequor, 3. v. dep., *follow, pursue ; come up with, overtake.* — Fig., *attain, arrive at, reach, win.* — Also, *come after, succeed, ensue.*

cōn-serō, -seruī, -sertum, -ere, a., *tie together, fasten.* — Esp., **manum conserere** (*join battle*, real or figurative).

cōnservātiō, -onis, F., *a keeping, preserving.*

cōnservātor, -ōris, M., *a keeper, preserver.*

cōn-servō, 1. v. a., *keep, maintain ; keep intact, respect, observe.*

cōnsessus, -ūs, M., *an assembly, a session, a bench* (of judges), *a panel* (of jurors).

cōnsīderātē, adv., *after consideration, deliberately.*

cōnsīderō, 1. v. a., *look at closely, contemplate.* — **cōnsīderātus, -a, -um**, adj., *cautious, circumspect, deliberate.*

cōn-sīdō, -sēdi, -sessus, -ere, *sit down, have a seat.* — Also, *halt, encamp, take a position.*

cōn-sīgnō, 1. v. a., *seal, sign; attest, verify.*

cōnsiliārius, -ī, M., *a counsellor, adviser.*

cōnsilium, -ī, N., *deliberation, consultation, consideration.* — Fig., *advice, counsel, wisdom, statesmanship.* — Also, *a body of counsellors, council, deliberative assembly, a court, a bench, a panel, a cabinet.*

cōnsistō, -stitī, -stitus, -ere, n., *take a stand, stand still, stop, remain, stay.* — Also, *consist in* or *of, depend upon.*

cōnsōbrīnus, -ī, M., *a mother's sister's son, a cousin.*

cōn-sociō, 1. v. a., *make common, share, associate, join, connect.*

cōnsōlātiō, -ōnis, F., *consolation, comfort.*

cōnsōlor, 1. v. dep., *cheer, comfort, encourage.*

cōn-sors, -sortis, adj., *having an equal share, sharing.* — As subst., *an associate, sharer.*

cōnspectus, -ūs, M., *a sight of.* — Pass., *the looks of.*

cōnspectus, p.p. of **conspicio.**

cōnspiciō, -spēxī, -ectus, -ere, a., *look upon, see.*

cōnspīrātiō, -ōnis, F., *an agreement, combination, conspiracy, union.*

cōn-spīrō, 1. v. a., *unite, combine, plot, conspire.*

cōnstāns, see **consto.**

cōnstanter, adv., *firmly, resolutely, uniformly, consistently.*

cōnstantia, -ae, F., *firmness, steadiness.* — Fig., *firmness of character, resolute bearing, moral courage.*

cōn-sternō, 3. v. a., *strew over.*

cōnstitī, see **consisto**, or **consto.**

cōnstituō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere [**con-statuo**], a., *place, put, set; construct, set up, found, create.* — Fig., *establish, regulate, organize; appoint, fix, define, settle, determine, decide.*

cōn-stō, -stitī, -statūrus, -āre, n., *agree, correspond, be consistent with; stand firm, be unmoved, unchanged, steadfast.* — Also, *be generally recognized, admitted, settled; consist, be composed of, cost.* — **constat**, imp., *it is well known, certain, evident, an admitted fact.* — **cōnstāns**, pres. p. as adj., *unchanging, steadfast, resolute, firm.*

cōn-stringō, -strinxī, -strictus, -ere, a., *bind together, fasten.* — Fig., *restrain, hold back, keep in check.*

cōn-stūprō, 1. v. a., *debauch, ravish, defile, demoralize.*

cōn-suēscō, -suēvī, -suētus, -ere, n., *become accustomed.* — **cōnsuētus, -a, -um.** p.p. as adj., *accustomed, used.*

cōnsuētūdō, -dinis, F., *habit, custom; usage, manners; intercourse, friendship.*

cōnsul, -ulis, M., *a consul*, see p. **64**, §§ 53–55. — **pro consule**, see p. **68**, §§ 73–76.

cōnsulāris, -e, adj., *of a consul.* — Esp., *an ex-consul.*

cōnsulātus, -ūs, M., *the consulship.*

cōnsulō, -uī, -tus, -ere, a. and n., *reflect, deliberate, take counsel.* — With acc., *consult, ask the advice of.* — With dative, *consult the interests of, provide for, promote the welfare of.* — **cōnsultus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *well considered.* — Also, *experienced, practised.* — Hence, with **iuris**, *a legal expert, lawyer.*

cōnsultō, adv., *purposely, designedly, with deliberation.*

cōnsultor, -ōris, M., *a client.*

cōnsultum, -ī, N., *a decision, order, decree:* **senātūs**, see p. **76**, § 110.

cōn-sūmō, 3. v. a., *squander, waste, wear out, destroy, run through, spend.*

cōnsurrēctiō, -ōnis, F., *a general rising.*

contāgiō, -ōnis, F., *contact, contagion.*

contāminō, 1. v. a., *bring into contact.* — Fig., *contaminate, defile, dishonor.*

con-tegō, 3. v. a., *cover up, bury.*

con-temnō, -tem(p)sī, -tem(p)tus, -ere, a., *disregard, esteem lightly.* — **contemptus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *despicable.*

contēmplor, 1. v. dep., *survey, behold; consider, contemplate.*

contemptiō, -ōnis, F., *contempt, disregard, disdain.*

con-tendō, -dī, -tus, -ere, n., *stretch, strain; aim, hurl, shoot; strive for, aim at, pursue, try to reach; try, endeavor, attempt; struggle, wage war, contend; press on, hasten.* — Also, *compare, contrast, maintain, assert.* — With **ab**, *urge upon, persuade.* — **contentus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *strained, tense.* — Fig., *eager, intent.*

contentiō, -ōnis, F., *an effort, struggle, eager competition for; contest, fight.*—Also, *comparison.*

contentus, p.p. of **contendo** or **contineo**.

con-terō, -trīvī, -trītus, -ere, a., *break* or *bruise* by blows; *waste, destroy; stamp out, efface.*

contēxī, see **contego**.

con-texō, -uī, -tus, -ere, a., *weave, compose, construct, devise.*

conticēscō, -ticuī, -ere, n., *become silent, cease to speak.*

contigī, see **contingo**.

continēns, see **contineo**.

continenter, adv., *continually, continuously.* — Fig., *temperately, moderately.*

continentia, -ae, F., *self-restraint, moderation.*

contineō, -uī, -tentus, -ēre [**con-teneō**], *contain, include, bound, enclose; keep in, detain, restrain, confine.* — **continēns**, -entis, pres. p. as adj., *continual, continuous; continent, restraining one's self.* — As subst., *a continent.* — **contentus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *contented, satisfied, content.*

contingō, -tigī, -tāctus, -ere, a. and n., *touch, reach, attain to.* — Also, *occur, happen, fall to one's lot.*

continuō, adv., *forthwith, immediately, directly.*

continuus, -a, -um, adj., *continuous, uninterrupted, successive.*

cōntiō (-ciō), *an assembly*, see p. **61**, §§ 42, 43. — Also, *an address.*

cōntiōnālis, -e, adj., *of, belonging to* or *delighting in public*

meetings: **hirudo aerarii** (*clamoring*).

cōntiōnātor, -ōris, M., *a haranguer, demagogue, agitator.*

cōntiōnor, 1. v. dep., *address.*

contrā, adv. and prep., *opposite, facing, in opposition to, against, contrary to; on the other hand, to the contrary.*

contractiō, -ōnis, F., *a drawing together, contraction.*

con-trahō, 3. v. a., *draw, bring* or *gather together, contract, make smaller.* — Also, *bring upon one's self, incur.*

contrārius, -a, -um, adj., *opposite, opposed to, hostile.*

con-tremīscō, -muī, -ere, n., *shake, shudder, tremble.*

controversia, (**-vorsia**), -ae, F., *a dispute, quarrel.*

controversus, -a, -um, adj., *disputed, undecided.*

contrucīdō, 1. v. a., *cut to pieces, massacre.*

contubernālis, -is, C., *a tent-companion; intimate friend.*

con-tueor, 2. v. dep., *gaze upon, survey, contemplate, regard.*

contulī, see **confero.**

contumēlia, -ae, F., *an insult.*

contumēliōsus, -a, -um, adj., *abusive, insulting.*

con-turbō, 1. v. a., *confuse, disturb, disorder, disquiet.*

con-valēscō, -valuī, -ere, n., *get better, recover.*

con-vehō, 3. v. a., *bring together.*

con-veniō, 3. v. a. and n., *come together, meet, assemble.* — Fig., *agree, suit, be fitting.* — Impers., **convenit**, *it is fitting, ought.*

conventiculum, -ī, N., *a petty assembly, a little group.*

conventus, -ūs, M., *an assembly, meeting.* — Also, *a district,* see on Sest. 9. 12.

conversiō, -ōnis, F., *a revolving.* — Fig., *a change, revolution.*

conversus, see **converto.**

con-vertō (**-vortō**), 3. v. a., *turn about.* — Fig., *change, convert.*

convīciātor (**-vīt-**), -ōris, M., *a wrangler, scoffer, calumniator.*

convīcium (**-vīt-**), -ī, N., *a wrangling; abuse, insult.*

con-vincō, 3. v. a., *prove guilty, convict; prove, establish.*

convīvium, -ī, N., *a feast, banquet, carousal.*

con-vocō, 1. v. a., *call together, summon, assemble.*

convorto, see **converto.**

cōpia, -ae, F., *an abundance, ample supply, plenty.* — Hence, *wealth, riches, luxury.* — Esp., pl., *forces, troops; resources.*

cōpiōsē, adv., *fully.*

cōpiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *well supplied, rich, abounding.* — Also, *plentiful, copious.* — Of style, *fluent, eloquent.*

cōram, adv. and prep., *personally, face to face, in person.*

corbis, -is, C., *a basket:* **messoria** (*for measuring corn*).

Corduba, -ae, F., *Cordova,* a city in Spain.

Corfīdius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E. g., *L. Corfidius,* a Roman knight.

Corinthius, -a, -um, adj., *of Corinth.* — Pl. M., *the Corinthians.*

Corinthus, -ī, F., *Corinth,* on the Isthmus of Corinth.

Cornēlius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E. g., 1. *L. Cornelius Cinna,* see **Cinna**. 2. *L. Cornelius Sulla,* see **Sulla**. 3. *L. Cornelius Lentulus,* see **Lentulus**. 4. *P. Cor-*

nelius Sulla, see p. **32**, § 54. 5. *C. Cornelius*, the would-be murderer of Cicero. 6. *C. Cornelius*, son of No. 5, and prosecutor of No. 4.

Cornēlius, -a, -um, adj., *of Cornelius.* — Esp., of No. 2 above.

Cornificius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E. g., *Q. Cornificius*, one of Cicero's competitors for the consulship of B.C. 63.

cornīx, -īcis, F., *a crow.*

cornū, -ūs, N., *a horn.* — Fig., *a wing*, of an army.

Cornūtus, -ī, M., a family name. — E. g., *M. Cornutus*, praetor urbanus B.C. 43.

corōna, -ae, F., *a garland.* — Fig., *a circle*, of spectators, etc.

corpus, -oris, N., *the body.*

corrigō (**conr-**), -rēxī, -rēctus, -ere [**con-rego**], a., *correct, amend, improve, reform.*

corripiō (**conr-**), -uī, -eptus, -ere [**con-rapio**], a., *seize upon, plunder.*

corrōborō (**conr-**), 1. v. a., *strengthen, confirm.*

corrumpō (**conr-**) [**con-rumpo**], 3. v. a., *weaken, injure, ruin, destroy.* — Also, *corrupt, bribe.* — **corruptus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *corrupt, profligate.*

corruō (**conr-**), -uī, -ere, a. and n., *fall in ruins, fall; overthrow.*

corruptēla (**conr-**), -ae, F., *an allurement.*

corruptor (**conr-**), -ōris, M., *a corrupter, seducer.*

corruptus, see **corrumpo**.

Coruncānius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E. g., *Ti. Coruncanius*, dictator B.C. 246.

Coscōnius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E. g., *C. Cosconius*, praetor B.C. 63.

cotīdiānus (**cott-**), -a, -um, adj., *daily.*

cotīdiē (**cott-**), adv., *daily.*

Cotta, -ae, M., a family name. — E.g., *L. Aurelius Cotta*, cos. B.C. 65.

Cōus, -a, -um, adj., *of Cos*, an island in the Aegean Sea. — Pl. M., *the Coans.*

crās, adv., *to-morrow.*

Crassus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., 1. *L. Licinius Crassus*, the great orator, censor B.C. 103. 2. *P. Licinius Crassus*, censor B.C. 89. 3. *M. Licinius Crassus*, the wealthiest man of his day, a member of the first triumvirate.

crātēra, -ae, F., *a wine-bowl.*

crēber, -bra, -brum, adj., *thick, close, repeated, numerous.*

crēbrō, adv., *in close succession, often, repeatedly.*

crēdibilis, -e, adj., *credible.*

crēdibiliter, adv., *credibly.*

crēditor, -ōris, M., *a creditor.*

crēdō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, a. and n., *commit, entrust: trust to, confide in.* — Esp., **credo** (*I suppose*), parenthetical and ironical. **crede mihi** (*take my word for it; follow my advice*).

crēdulus, -a, -um, adj., *ready to believe, confiding.*

cremō, 1. v. a., *burn, consume.*

creō, 1. v. a., *create, produce.* — Esp., *choose, elect.*

crepitus, -ūs, M., *a noise.*

Crēs, -tis, M., *a Cretan.*

crēscō, crēvī, crētus, -ere, n., *grow, increase, multiply.* — Fig., *thrive, make progress, become famous.*

crēta, -ae, F., *a white clay*, found

in Crete, *chalk:* **candidatorum** (*white togas*).

Crētēnsis, -e, adj., *Cretan.* — Pl. M., *the Cretans.*

crēvī, see **cerno** and **cresco**.

crīmen, -inis, N., *a charge.*

crīminātiō, -ōnis, F., *an accusation, incrimination.*

crīminor, 1. v. dep., *accuse, charge, denounce.*

crīminōsē, adv., *slanderously.*

crīminōsus, -a, -um, adj., *full of accusations, slanderous.*

cruciātus, -ūs, M., *torture, torment; agony.*

cruciō, 1. v. a., *rack, torture.*

crūdēlis, -e, adj., *cruel.*

crūdēlitās, -ātis, F., *cruelty.*

crūdēliter, adv., *cruelly.*

cruentō, 1. v. a., *stain with blood, cause to bleed.*

cruentus, -a, -um. adj., *bloody.*

cruor, -ōris, M., *blood, gore.*

crux, crucis, F., *a cross, death on the cross.*

cubiculum, -ī, N., *a bed-chamber.*

cubīle, -is, N., *a place of rest, couch, bed.*

cubō, -uī, -itum, -āre, n., *lie down, recline, sleep, repose.*

cucurrī, see **curro**.

cūius modī, gen. of **quis modus**, *of what sort or kind? of whatever kind.*

cūleus (**cull-**), -ī, M., *a sack.*

culpa, -ae, F., *a fault, error, defect; blame, guilt.*

cultūra, -ae, F., *cultivation.*

cum, prep., *with, along with, in company with, armed with.*

cum, conj. (temporal) *when, while;* (causal) *when, since;* (concessive) *although;* (co-ordinate) **cum . . . tum,** *not only . . . but also, both . . . and.*

cum primum, *as soon as.*

cumulātē, adv., *fully.*

cumulō, 1. v. a., *heap, pile up, amass.* — Fig., *heap up, complete.*

cumulus, -ī, M., *a heap.* — Hence, *the last stroke, finishing touch; an extra weight.*

cunctor, 1. v. dep., *hesitate, be reluctant, hang back.*

cūnctus, -a, -um [**con-iunctus**], adj., *all* (together).

cupidē, adv., *eagerly, earnestly, passionately, warmly.*

cupiditās, -ātis, F., *a longing, desire, passion, eagerness.* — Esp., *selfish desire, greed of gain.*

cupīdō, -inis, F., *an eager, passionate desire.* — Personified, M., *Cupid*, the god of desire.

cupidus, -a, -um, adj., *desirous, eager, longing for; selfish, covetous, ambitious, self-seeking.*

cupiō, -pīvī, -pītus, -ere, *be eager* or *anxious for.* — With dat., *be zealous for, devoted to.*

cūr (**quōr**), adv., *why?*

cūra, -ae, F., *care, attention, regard.*

cūria, -ae, F., *a senate-house.* — Esp., the *Curia Hostilia*, on the forum, see Plan B.

Cūriō, -ōnis, M., a family name. —E.g., *C. Scribonius Curio*, a friend of Cicero.

cūriōsus, -a, -um, adj., *thoughtful, curious; meddlesome, inquisitive.*

cūrō, 1. v. a., *care for, look to, attend to.* — With acc. and gerundive, *have done, see to, order.*

curriculum, -ī, N., *a race course.* — Fig., *a course, career.*

currō, cucurrī, cursus, -ere, n., *run.* — Fig., *fly, hasten.*

currus, -ūs, M., *a chariot.*
cursō, -āre, n., *run hither and thither.*
cursus, -ūs, M., *a running, course, flight, voyage, journey; career.*
curūlis, -e, adj., *of a chariot.* — Hence, **sella** (*the curule-chair*, p. **64**, § 51).
custōdia, -ae, F., *a watching, ward, guard.* — Also, usually pl., *a guard, sentinel.*
custōdiō, 4. v. a. and n., *guard, be on guard.*
custōs, -ōdis, M., *a keeper, watchman.*
Cynicus, -ī, M., *a Cynic philosopher.*
Cȳrus, -ī, a Greek proper name. —Esp., a builder hired by Clodius.
Cȳzicēnus, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *from Cyzicos.* — Pl. M., *the people of Cyzicos.*
Cȳzicus (-os), -ī, F., a city on the Propontis, see Map. I.

D.

d., an abbrev. for **diem** in the phrase (**a.d.**) *ante diem.*
D, the sign for 500.
D., abbrev. for *Decimus.*
damnātiō, -ōnis, F., *conviction, condemnation.*
damnō, 1. v. a., *condemn, declare guilty, sentence.*
damnum, -ī, N., *loss, damage.*
Dardanī, -ōrum, pl. M., a tribe in the S.W. of Moesia, see Map I.
dē, prep., *down from, off from, away from, from.* — In partitive sense, *out of, of.* — Also, *about, concerning, in regard to, of, for.* — In comp., adverbially, *down, off, away, out.*
dea, -ae, F., a goddess: **Bona** (worshipped by women, see p. **41**, § 73).
dēbeō [**de-habeo**], 2. v. a. and n., *owe, be in debt; be bound* (morally), *ought, should.* — **dēbitus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *due, deserved.*
dēbilis, -e, adj., *feeble, weak, helpless.*
dēbilitō, 1. v. a., *disable, cripple, maim.* — Fig., *break, crush.*
dēbitor, -ōris, M., *a debtor.*
dē-cēdō, 3. v. n., *withdraw, depart, retire; depart from life, die.*
decem, card. num. adj., *ten.*
December, -bris, -bre, adj., *of December.*
decempeda, -ae, F., *a ten-foot pole, a measuring rod.*
dē-cernō, 3. v. a. and n., *decide, determine, move, vote for, decree.*
dēcerpō, -psī, -ptus, -ere [**de-carpo**], *pluck off, gather.* — Fig., *take away.*
dē-certō, 1. v. n., *fight to the end, carry on war, contend, struggle.*
dēcessus, -ūs, M., *a withdrawal, departure.*
decet, -uit, -ēre, impers., *it becomes, is fit, is proper.*
dēcidō, -cidī, -ere [**de-cado**], *fall off* or *down, fall.*
decimus (**decu-**), -a, -um, adj., *the tenth.*
Decimus, -ī, M., a Roman first name.
dēcipiō, -cēpī, -ceptus, -ere [**de-capio**], a., *beguile, deceive.*
Decius, -ī, M., a Roman gentile name.
dēclāmātiō, -ōnis, F., *practice in public speaking; loud talking, bluster, ranting.*

dē-clārō, 1. v. a., *make clear* or *plain, declare, disclose, show.*

dēclīnātiō, -ōnis, F., *a bending, a side movement.*

dēclīnō, 1. v. a. and n., *turn aside* or *away; avoid, shun.*

dēcoctor, -ōris, M., *a bankrupt, spendthrift.*

decorō, 1. v. a., *adorn, honor.*

dēcrētum, -ī, N., *a decree, decision, ordinance, resolution.*

decuria, -ae, F., *a division of ten men, a decury.*

decuriō, -ōnis, M., *the head of a decuria, a decurion.* — Also, *a member of a town-council.*

decuriō, 1. v. a., *divide into tens.*

decus, -oris, N., *an ornament, beauty, honor.*

dēdecus, -oris, N., *a dishonor, disgrace; blot, stain.*

dē-dicō, 1. v. a., *devote.*

dēditiō, -ōnis, F., *surrender.*

dē-dō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, a., *give up, surrender, yield.*

dē-dūcō, 3. v. a., *lead, bring, draw* or *take down, off* or *away, accompany, escort.* — Fig., *induce, bias, mislead.* — Also, *marry* (of the husband).

dēfat-, see **defet-**.

dēfendō, -dī, -sus, -ere, a., *ward off, parry, repel; defend, support, maintain.* — Esp., *speak for the defence, say in defence.*

dēfēnsiō, -ōnis, F., *a speech for the defence.*

dēfēnsor, -ōris, M., *a preventer; a defender.*

dē-ferō, irr. v. a., *carry* or *bring down, away* or *to.* — Fig., *confer, grant, give; report, announce; impeach, indict.*

dēfessus, see **defetiscor**.

dēfetīgātiō (**defat-**), -ōnis, F., *weariness, exhaustion.*

dē-fetīgō (**defat-**), 1. v. a., *tire out, exhaust.*

dē-fetīscor, -fessus, -ī, dep., *grow weary, faint* or *exhausted.* — **dēfessus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *exhausted, worn out, wearied.*

dēficiō, -fēci, -fectus, -ere [**de facio**], a. and n., *fail, come to an end, expire.* — Fig., *fall away, revolt, forsake, abandon, desert.*

dē-fīgō, 3. v. a., *fix* or *fasten down, in* or *into, set, drive, post, placard.*

dē-fīniō, 4. v. a., *mark off, limit, put an end to.* — Fig., *define, explain.*

dēflagrō, 1. v. n., *burn entirely.* Fig., *perish.*

dē-flectō, 3. v. a. and n., *bend* or *turn aside, divert, turn* or *ward off.*

dē-fluō, 3. v. n., *flow down* or *away, ebb.* — Fig., *vanish, fall off, desert.*

dēfore, see **desum**.

dēfōrmō, 1. v. a., *mar, disfigure.* — **dēfōrmātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *disgraced, dishonored.*

dē-fugiō, 3. v. a. and n., *fly from, avoid, fly.*

dē-fungor, 3. v. dep., *have done with, discharge, fulfil, be quit of, get rid of.*

dēgō, dēgī, -ere [**de-ago**], a., *pass, spend.*

dē-gustō, 1. v. a., *taste.*

dēiciō (**dēiic-**), -iēcī, -iectus, -ere [**de-iacio**], a., *cast, throw* or *hurl down, overthrow, prostrate, destroy.* — Also, *remove, avert, turn away, repel.* — **deiectus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *cast down, dejected, dispirited.*

dein, adv., *then, next.*

deinceps, adv., *next in succession, in turn, in succession.*

dēiiciō, see **deicio.**

deinde, adv., *then, next, thereafter, besides.*

dē-lābor, 3. v. dep., *slip down* or *away.*

dēlectātiō, -ōnis, F., *delight, pleasure, amusement, enjoyment.*

dēlectō, 1. v. a., *entice away, allure; delight, charm, give pleasure to.*

dēlēctus, -ūs, see **dilectus.**

dē-lēniō, 4. v. a., *soothe* or *soften, allay, pacify, cajole.*

dēleō, 2. v. a., *blot out, erase, efface, destroy completely.*

dēlīberātiō, -ōnis, F., *consideration, thought, reflection, discussion.*

dēlīberātor, -ōris, M., *a deliberator.*

dē-līberō, 1. v. a., *consider, deliberate, take counsel, advise upon.*

dē-lībō, 1. v. a., *taste lightly, sip.* — Fig., *cull, pluck, gather.*

dēlicātus, -a, -um, adj., *charming, voluptuous; addicted to pleasure, self-indulgent, sensual.*

dēliciae, -ārum, F., pl., *pleasure, luxury, delights; whims, fancies.*

dēlīctum, -ī, N., *a neglect of duty, offence, fault, sin.*

dē-līgō, 1. v. a., *bind, fasten.*

dēligō, -lēgī, -lēctus, -ere [**delego**], a., *select, pick out.*

dē-linquō, -līquī, -lictus, -ere, n., *fail, do wrong, sin.*

Dēlos, -ī, F., *an island in the Aegean.*

Delphicus, -a, -um, adj., *of Delphi.*

dēlūbrum, -ī, N., *a shrine, a sanctuary.*

dē-lūdō, -lūsī, -lūsus, -ere, a. and n., *play false, mock, deceive.*

dēmēns, -entis, adj., *mad.*

dēmenter, adv., *madly, foolishly.*

dēmentia, -ae, F., *madness, infatuation, folly.*

dē-mergō, -sī, -sus, -ere, a., *sink, plunge, overwhelm.*

dē-migrō, 1. v. n., *move away* or *off, remove.*

dē-minuō, 3. v. a. and n., *lessen, diminish, infringe.*

dēminūtiō (dim-), -ōnis, F., *decrease, lessening.* — Fig., *loss, sacrifice.*

dē-mittō, 3. v. a., *let* or *send down, let fall, sink.* — Fig., *despond, be disheartened.* — **dēmīssus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *downcast, discouraged, despondent.*

dē-mōlior, 4. v. dep., *tear down.*

dēmōnstrātiō, -ōnis, F., *a pointing out, indication.*

dē-mōnstrō, 1. v. a., *point out, show plainly, indicate.* — Fig., *explain, state, mention.*

dē-moveō, 2. v. a., *remove.*

dēmum, adv., *at length, at last, not until, precisely, only.*

dē-negō, 1. v. a., *deny, assert not, refuse to give, refuse, deny.*

dēnī, -ae, -a, dist. num. adj., *ten each, on a side* or *in a set.*

dēnique, adv., *at last; in short, finally, secondly and lastly.*

dē-notō, 1. v. a., *mark* or *point out, designate.*

dēnūntiātiō, -ōnis, F., *a formal announcement.* — Also, *a threat, warning, menace.*

dē-nūntiō, 1. v. a., *announce formally* or *officially.* — Hence,

warn, threaten, menace. — Also, *order, command.*

dēpecūlātor, -ōris, M., *an embezzler, plunderer.*

dēpecūlor, 1. v. dep., *plunder, embezzle, pillage, steal.*

dē-pellō, -pulī, -pulsus, -ere, a., *drive away, aside, down, off* or *from, remove, dislodge.* — Fig., *deter, dissuade, hinder.*

dē-pendō, -dī, -ere, a., *weigh out, pay.*

dē-pīngō, 3. v. a., *paint, sketch, portray.*

dē-plōrō, 1. v. a., *lament.*

dē-pōnō, 3. v. a., *lay aside, put off, deposit.* — Fig., *give up, resign, waive one's claim to.*

dēpopulātiō, -ōnis, F., *a laying waste, a plundering.*

dē-populor, 1. v. dep., *lay waste, plunder, ravage.*

dē-portō, 1. v. a., *carry down* or *off.* — Fig., *carry off, get, win, earn, bring home.*

dē-poscō, 3. v. a., *demand, claim.*

dēprāvō, -ātus, -āre, a., *distort, pervert.* — Fig., *corrupt, deprave.*

dēprecātiō, -ōnis, F., *a praying against, begging off.*

dēprecātor, -ōris, M., *a spokesman, intercessor.*

dē-precor, 1. v. dep., *pray against, avert by prayer, pray.*

dē-prehendō (**-prēndō**), -dī, -sus, -ere, a., *seize upon, catch, take unawares, surprise, discover.* — Fig., *comprehend, perceive, detect, discern.*

dēprimō, -pressī, -pressus, -ere [**de-premo**], a., *press down, sink.* — Fig., *put down, suppress.*

dē-prōmō, -prōmpsī, -prōmptus, -ere, a., *draw forth, bring out, produce.* — Fig., *draw, derive, obtain.*

dē-pūgnō, 1. v. n., *fight it out, struggle fiercely, contend.*

dēregō, see **dērigo.**

dē-relinquō, 3. v. a., *leave behind, abandon, forsake.*

dē-rīdeō, -sī, -sus, -ēre, a., *laugh to scorn, scoff at, mock.*

dērigō (**dēre-**, or **dīri-**), -rēxī, -rēctus, -ere, a., *direct, confirm.*

dērīvō, 1. v. a., *draw off, divert.*

dē-rogō, 1. v. a., *repeal in part, restrict, withdraw, take away.*

dēscendō, -dī, -sus, -ere [**de-scandō**], n., *climb down, go* or *come down, descend.* — Fig., *condescend to, resort to, have recourse to.*

dē-scīscō, -īvī, -ītus, -ere, n., *leave, revolt from, desert, fall off.*

dē-scrībō, 3. v. a., *copy off, transcribe, write out* or *down, map out; draw, sketch, represent.* — Fig., *delineate, describe.*

dē-serō, -ruī, -rtus, -ere, a., *abandon, forsake, give up.* — **dēsertus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *abandoned, lonely, solitary, forlorn.*

dēsīderium, -ī, N., *a longing, ardent desire, wish, want, grief, regret.*

dēsīderō, 1. v. a., *feel the want of, yearn for, desire, miss, need.*

dēsidia, -ae, F., *inactivity, sloth.*

dē-sīgnō, 1. v. a., *mark* or *point out, assign, appoint.* — **dēsīgnātus**, p.p. as adj., *elect.*

dēsiliō, -iluī, -ultus, -īre [**de-salio**], n., *leap down.*

dē-sinō, 3. v. a. and n., *leave off, cause to cease, cease.*

dē-sistō, -stitī, -stitus, -ere, n., *stand off, leave off, desist, cease, stop, halt.*

dēspērātiō, -ōnis, F., *despair*.

dē-spērō, 1. v. a. and n., *give up hope, be hopeless, despair* (*of*). — **dēspērātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *hopeless, desperate*.

dēspicātus, -a, -um, adj., *despised, contemptible*.

dēspiciō, -ēxī, -ectus, -ere, a. and n., *look down on*. — Fig., *despise, disdain, decline*.

dē-stringō, -inxī, -ictus, -ere, a., *draw off; unsheathe, draw*.

dēsultōrius, -a, -um, adj., *of a vaulter:* **quasi** (*like a circus-rider's horse*).

dē-sum, irr. v. n., *be away, wanting* or *lacking, fail; desert, neglect*.

dēterior, -ius, adj. comp., *lower, worse, poorer, meaner, second-rate*.

dē-terreō, 2. v. a., *frighten off, discourage, prevent, dissuade*.

dē-testor, 1. v. dep., *call to witness against*. — Also, *avert by prayer*.

dētractō, see **detrecto**.

dē-trahō, 3. v. a., *draw, take* or *pull off, away* or *down, remove*.

dētrectō (**-tra-**), 1. v. a., *decline, refuse*. — Fig., *depreciate*.

dētrīmentum, -ī, N., *loss, damage, injury*. — Esp., *defeat*.

dē-turbō, 1. v. a., *drive off*.

deus, -ī, M., *a god*.

dē-vehō, 3. v. a., *carry away, bring* (*down*).

dē-veniō, 4. v. n., *come* or *go away, down* or *to, reach*.

dē-vertō (**-vortō**), -tī, -ere, a. and n., *turn away, aside* or *off*. — Fig., *digress*.

dē-vinciō, 3. v. a., *bind* or *tie down* or *fast, attach, fasten*.

dē-vincō, 3. v. a., *conquer, vanquish, subdue*.

dē-vītō, 1. v. a., *avoid, shun*.

dēvius, -a, -um, adj., *off the road, out of the way, retired*.

dē-vocō, 1. v. a., *call down* or *away*. — Fig., *invite, bring*.

dē-vorō, 1. v. a., *gulp down, devour, swallow*. — Fig., *waste*.

dē-voveō, 2. v. a., *vow, consecrate, devote*.

Dexippus, -ī, M., a slave or freedman of Cicero.

dexter, -tera (-tra), -terum (-trum), adj., *on* or *to the right* (side), *right*. — Fig., *handy, skilful*.

dextera (-tra), -ae, F., *the right hand*. — Fig., *an assurance of friendship*.

dī-, see **dis-**.

Diāna, -ae, F., a Roman goddess of the chase.

dicis, gen., only in the phrase **dicis causā** (*for form's sake*).

dīcō, dīxī, dictus, -ere, a., *say, tell, name, utter, pronounce, mention, speak*. — Esp., *assign, appoint, fix upon*.

dictātor, -ōris, M., *a dictator*, see p. **63**, §§ 46, 47.

dictātūra, -ae, F., *a dictatorship, office of dictator*.

dictiō, -ōnis, F., *a speaking:* **causae** (*pleading*); **iuris** (*administration*).

dictitō, 1. v. a., *keep saying*.

dīctō, 1. v. a., *repeat; dictate*.

dictum, -ī, N., *a word, saying, expression*. — Esp., *a proverb*.

Dīdius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — Esp., *T. Didius*, cos. B.C. 98. — As adj., *of Didius:* **lex**.

dies, -ēī, M. and F., *a day, time*.

differō, distulī, dīlātus, -ferre [**dis-fero**], irr. v. a. and n., *pull*

asunder, scatter. — Esp., *put off, defer, postpone.*

difficilis, -e, adj., *hard, difficult, troublesome.*

difficultās, -atis, F., *difficulty, trouble, unreasonableness.*

diffīdō, -fisus sum, -ere [**dis-fido**], semi-dep., *distrust.*

diffluō, -flūxī, -ere [**dis-fluo**], n., *flow away, dissolve, waste away.*

digitus, -ī, M., *a finger.*

dīgnitās, -ātis, F., *worth, merit, rank, standing, position, importance, prestige.*

dīgnus, -a, -um, adj., *worthy, deserving.*

dīgredior, -gressus, -ī, dep., *go apart, aside* or *away, separate.* — Fig., *deviate, digress.*

dīgressiō, -ōnis, F., *a parting, separation, digression.*

dīgressus, see **digredior**.

dī-iūdicō, 1. v. a., *decide.*

dīiūnctiō, see **disiunctio**.

dīiungō, see **disiungo**.

dī-labor, 3. v. dep., *slip, fall, melt* or *glide away, disperse.*

dī-lacerō, 1. v. a., *tear apart, rend.*

dī-laniō, 1. v. a., *tear to pieces.*

dīlātiō, -ōnis, F., *a putting off, postponement, adjournment.*

dīlēctus (**dē-**), -ūs, M., *a choosing, selection.* — Esp., *a levy, draft.*

dīligēns, -entis, adj., *painstaking, careful, watchful.*

dīligenter, adv., *industriously, with pains* or *care, scrupulously.*

dīligentia, -ae, F., *painstaking, watchfulness, faithfulness.*

dīligō, -lēxī, -lēctus, -ere [**dis-legō**], a., *esteem highly, love.*

dīlūcēscō, -lūxī, -ere, n., *grow light, dawn.*

dīlūcidē, adv., *plainly, distinctly.*

dīlūcidus, -a, -um, adj., *clear, distinct, evident.*

dīlūculum, -ī, N., *daybreak.*

dī-luō, 3. v. a. and n., *dissolve.* — Fig., *weaken, impair, refute.*

dīmicātiō, -ōnis, F., *a fighting, contest, struggle.*

dīmicō, 1. v. n., *fight, contend.*

dīminuō, see **deminuo**.

dī-mittō, 3. v. a., *let go, slip* or *pass, dismiss, release.* — Also, *send here and there.* — Fig., *sacrifice, forego, abandon.*

Diogenēs, -is, M., the famous Cynic, B.C. 412–323.

dīreptiō, -ōnis, F., *a pillaging.*

dīreptor, -ōris, M., *a robber.*

dīrigō, see **derigo**.

dīrimō, -ēmī, -ēmptus, -ere [**dis-emo**], a., *take to pieces, part, divide, separate.* — Fig., *break off, interrupt, put an end to; frustrate, destroy, ruin.*

dīripiō, -uī, -eptus, -ere [**dis-rapio**], a., *tear asunder; pillage.*

Dīs, ditis, M., the god of the underworld.

dis- (**dī-**), insep. prep., *apart, asunder; utterly.*

dis-cēdō, 3. v. n., *go away, withdraw, retire.* — With **ab**, *leave, forsake, desert, abandon.*

disceptātiō, -ōnis, F., *a dispute, debate, discussion.*

disceptātor, -ōris, M., *an arbitrator, judge, umpire.*

disceptō [**dis-capto**], 1. v. a., *decide, determine, debate, discuss.*

dis-cernō, 3. v. a., *separate, distinguish, discern.*

discessiō, -ōnis, F., *a going away, departure, separation.* — Of the senate, *a vote, a division.*

discessus, -a, -um, see **discedo**.

discessus, -ūs, M., *a going apart, withdrawal, departure.*

discidium, -ī, N., *a parting, disagreement, dissension.*

disciplīna, -ae, F., *teaching, training, a course of training, school.*

discipulus, -ī, M., *a pupil.*

disclūdō, -sī, -sus, -ere [**dis-claudo**], a., *shut off, keep apart, separate.* — Also, *unclose, open.*

discō, didicī, -ere, a. and n., *learn.*

dis-color, -ōris, M., *of another color, differing in color.*

discordia, -ae, F., *disagreement, dissension, enmity, strife.*

dis-crepō, -uī, -āre, n., *differ, vary, be a matter of dispute.*

dī-scrībō, 3. v. a., *distribute, divide, apportion, assign.*

discrīmen, -inis, N., *a separation ; decision.* — Hence, *the decisive moment, turning point, crisis.* — Also, *h a z a r d, peril, danger.*

dīscrīptiō, -ōnis, F., *a distribution, division.*

discutiō, -cussī, -cussus, -ere [**dis-quatio**], *dash to pieces, break up, shatter, scatter, disperse.* — Fig., *frustrate, put an end to.*

disertus, -a, -um, adj., *eloquent.*

dīsiciō, -iēcī, -iectus, -ere [**dis-iacio**], a., *disperse, rout.*

disiūnctiō (**dīi-**), -ōnis, F., *a separation.*

dis-iungō, 3. v. a., *divide, separate.* — **disiūnctus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *distant, remote, strange.*

dis-pār, -aris, adj., *unequal, inferior, unlike, ill-matched.*

dīspergō (**-pargo**), -sī, -sus, -ere [**dis-spargo**], a., *disperse, divide, scatter, separate.*

dīspersē, adv., *here and there, in different places.*

dispertiō, 4. v. a., [**dis-partio**], *distribute, divide, apportion.*

dispertior, -īrī, dep., *distribute, divide.*

dīspiciō, -spēxī, -spectus, -ere, a., *descry, discern, perceive, detect.*

displiceō, 2. v. n. [**dis-placeo**], *displease, be unsatisfactory.*

dis-putō, 1. v. a., *discuss, argue.* — Esp., *maintain, insist.*

dis-quīsītiō, -ōnis, F., *a judicial inquiry, investigation.*

dis-sēminō, 1. v. a., *sow about, spread abroad, scatter.*

dissēnsiō, -ōnis, F., *difference of opinion, disagreement.*

dis-sentiō, 4. v. n., *differ in opinion, dissent, disagree.*

dis-serō, -ruī, -rtus, -ere, a., *argue about, discuss, explain.*

dissideō, -ēdī, -ēre, n., *disagree, be at enmity, be unlike.*

dis-similis, -e, adj., *unlike, dissimilar, different, motley.*

dissimilitūdō, -inis, F., *unlikeness, difference.*

dis-simulō, 1. v. a. and n., *conceal, disguise, dissemble.*

dissipō (**-upō**), 1. v. a., *scatter, disperse, spread on all sides.*

dissolūtiō, -ōnis, F., *a dissolving, destruction.*

dis-solvō, 3. v. a., *unloose, relax, separate.* — **dissolūtus**, -a, -um, p.p., as adj., *remiss, licentious, profligate.*

dīstinctus, see **distinguo**.

distineō, -tinuī, -tentus, -ēre [**dis-teneo**], a., *keep apart, away* or *back, hold asunder, distract.*

dī-stinguō, -nxī, -nctus, -ere, a., *separate, part ; set off, adorn.*

dis-torqueō, 2. v. a., *wrench,*

twist, distort; rack. — **distortus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *misshapen, deformed.*

dis-trahō, 3. v. a., *pull asunder, tear apart, break up.* — Fig., *distract, perplex.*

dis-tribuō, 3. v. a., *divide, distribute, assign.*

dī-stringō, -nxī, -ctus, -ere, *draw apart, stretch out.* — Fig., *engage, occupy, embarrass.*

distulī, see **differo**.

dis-turbō, 1. v. a., *break up in disorder, demolish, destroy.*

dītissimus, see **dives**.

diū, adv., *for a time, a long time:* **iam diu** (*for a long time now*); **quam diu** (*how long? as long as*); **tam diu** (*so long*); — Comp., **diūtius**, (*any*) *longer.*

diurnus, -a, -um, adj., *by day, lasting a day, daily.*

dius, for *deus* in phrase **me dius fidius**, (*so help me*) *god of truth.*

diūturnitās, -ātis, F., *long duration, length of time.*

diūturnus, -a, -um, adj., *of long duration, lasting, prolonged.*

dī-vellō, -vellī, -volsus (-vulsus), -ere, a., *rend, pull* or *tear asunder* or *apart.*

dīversē (**-vorsē**), adv., *in different directions, hither and thither.*

dīversus (**-vorsus**), see **diverto**.

dī-vertō (**-vortō**), 3. v. n., *turn away* or *aside, diverge.* — **dīversus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *opposite, contrary, different, unlike.*

dīves, -itis, adj., *rich, wealthy.*

dīvidō, -vīsī, -vīsus, -ere, a., *divide, apportion, distribute.* — **dīvīsus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *parted, divided.*

dīvīnitus, adv., *by the will of heaven, providentially.*

dīvīnō, 1. v. a., *foresee, divine; predict, foretell; conjecture.*

dīvīnus, -a, -um, adj., *providential, superhuman.*

dīvīsor, -ōris, M., *a distributer of bribes.*

dīvitiae, -ārum, F., pl., *riches, wealth.*

dī-volgō (**-vul-**), 1. v. a., *spread abroad, publish.*

dīvortium (**-ver-**), -ī, N., *a separation, divorce.*

dō, dedī, datus, dare, a., *give, bestow; grant, permit; furnish, afford.*

doceō, -uī, -ctus, -ēre, a., *teach, instruct, show, tell, inform, point out.* — **doctus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *learned, well-versed, accomplished.*

docilitās, -ātis, F., *teachableness, docility, aptness.*

doctrīna, -ae, F., *teaching, instruction; learning, science, erudition, scholarship.*

documentum, -ī, N., *a lesson, example, instruction, instance, pattern, warning; proof, evidence, specimen.*

dolenter, adv., *with pain* or *sorrow.*

doleō, 2. v. n., *feel pain.* — Fig., *feel hurt, be grieved.*

dolor, -ōris, M., *pain.* — Fig., *distress, grief, resentment, vexation, chagrin.*

domesticus, -a, -um, adj., *belonging to the home* or *family, private, personal.* — Hence, *within* or *of the state* or *city, civil.*

domicilium, -ī, N., *a dwelling, setled residence, home.*

domina, -ae, F., *a mistress.*

dominātiō, -ōnis, F., *rule, dominion, absolute power, despotism,*

dominor, 1. v. dep., *be lord* or *master*, *have power over*.
dominus, -i, M., *a master*.
Domitius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *L. Domitius Ahenobarbus*, cos. B.C. 54.
domitor, -ōris, M., *a tamer*, *breaker*. — Hence, *subduer*, *conqueror*.
domō, -uī, -itus, -āre, a., *tame*, *break in*; *subdue*, *vanquish*.
domus, -ūs (-ī), F., *a house*, *home*. — Hence, *family*.
dōnātiō, -ōnis, F., *a giving*, *a gift*, *a reward*.
dōnō, 1. v. a., *give*, *present*.
dōnum, -ī, N., *a gift*.
dormiō, 4. v. n., *sleep*.
Drūsus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., *M. Livius Drusus*, tr. pl. B.C. 91.
dubitātiō, -ōnis, F., *uncertainty*, *doubt*, *hesitation*, *demur*.
dubitō, 1. v. n., *be uncertain*, *doubt*. — Also, *hesitate*.
dubius, -a, -um, adj., *doubtful*, *uncertain*, *indecisive*.
ducentī, -ae, -a, card. num. adj., pl., *two hundred*.
dūcō, dūxī, ductus, -ere, a., *lead*, *draw*, *bring*, *drag*, *conduct*. — Hence, *prolong*, *drag out*, *attract*. — Also, *consider*, *regard*.
ductus, -ūs, M., *a leading*; *command*.
dūdum, see **iam** ad fin.
duint, old pres. subj. of **do**.
dulcēdō, -dinis, F., *sweetness*, *agreeableness*, *charm*, *sweets*.
dulcis, -e, adj., *sweet*, *charming*.
dum, conj., *while*, *so long as*; *until*. — With negatives, *as yet*.
dummodo, conj., *provided that*.
dumtaxat, adv., *only*, *merely*.
duo, -ae, -o, card. num. adj., *two*.
duodecim, num. adj., *twelve*.
duodecimus, -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *twelfth*.
duplicō, 1. v. a., *double*.
dūrē, adv., *hardly*, *harshly*.
dūrus, -a, -um, adj., *hard*, *harsh*, *rough*, *rude*, *severe*, *stern*.
duumvirātus (**duo-**), -ūs, M., *the office of duumvir*.
dux, ducis, C., *a leader*, *guide*; *a commander*, *officer*.
Dyrrachīni, -ōrum, M. pl., *the people of Dyrrachium*.
Dyrrachium, -ī, N., a coast town in Greek Illyria, see Map I.

E.

ē, prep. with abl., see **ex**.
eā [abl. sing. fem. of **is**], adv., *on that side*, *that way*, *there*.
ēbriōsus, -a, -um, adj., *given to drinking*, *sottish*.
ēbrius, -a, -um, adj., *drunk*.
ebur, -ōris, N., *ivory*.
ecce, interj., *lo! see! behold!*
ecf-, see **eff-**.
ecquis, -quid, interrog. pron. [*is*, *does*, *etc.*], *any one*, *anything*, *any?* — **ecquid**, adv. acc., *at all?*
ē-dīcō, 3. v. a., *declare*, *publish*, *proclaim*, *issue an order*.
ēdictum, -ī, N., *a proclamation*, *official order*, *edict*.
ē-discō, 3. v. a., *learn by heart*.
ēditīcius, -a, -um, adj., *proposed*, *nominated*: **iudices** (*special jurors*, nominated by the plaintiff).
ē-dō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, a., *bring*, *give* or *put forth* or *out*, *publish*, *exhibit*. — **ēditus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *high*, *raised*, *elevated*, *lofty*.
ē-doceō, 2. v. a., *teach thoroughly*, *instruct*, *inform*, *apprise*.
ēducātiō, -ōnis, F., *a bringing up*, *rearing*, *training*, *education*.

ēducō, 1. v. a., *bring up*, *rear*, *train*, *educate*.
ē-dūcō, 3. v. a., *lead*, *draw*, *bring* or *take forth* or *out*.
effēminō (ecf-), 1. v. a., *render effeminate*, *weaken*. — **effēminātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *effeminate*, *unmanly*.
efferō (ecf-), extulī, ēlātus, -ere [**ex-fero**], irr. v. a., *carry* or *bring out*, *forth* or *away*. — Fig., *set forth*, *publish*, *proclaim*. — Also, *elevate*, *extol*, *promote*, *praise*.
efficiō (ecf-), -fēcī, -fectus, -ere [**ex-facio**], a., *make*, *accomplish*, *perform*, *effect*, *render*, *produce*, *bring about* or *to pass*, *cause*.
effigiēs, *acc.* -em, F., *a likeness*, *image*, *portrait*, *statue ; symbol*.
effingō, -finxī, -fictus, -ere [**ex-fingo**], a., *form*, *fashion*.
efflāgitō [**ex-flagito**], 1. v. a., *ask for urgently*, *beg hard*.
efflō [**ex-flo**], 1. v. a. and n., *blow* or *breathe out* or *forth*.
effrāctus, see **effringo**.
effrēnātē, adv., *violently*.
effrēnātiō, -ōnis, F., *ungovernable fury*, *unbridled impetuosity*.
effrēnātus, -a, -um, adj., *unbridled*, *ungovernable*.
effringō, -frēgī, -frāctus, -ere [**ex-frango**], a., *break* or *burst off* or *open*.
effugiō (ecf-) [**ex-fugio**], 3. v. a. and n., *flee away* or *from*, *escape*, *avoid*. — Also, *escape one's notice*.
effugium, -ī, N., *an escape*, *a way of escape*.
effundō (ecf) [**ex-fundo**], 3. v. a., *pour* or *send out*, *shed*.
effūsē, adv., *profusely*.
egeō, -uī, -ēre, n., *be in need* or *want ; need*, *want*, *lack*.
egestās, -ātis, F., *want*, *need*.
ēgī, see **ago**.
ego, meī, pers. pron., *I*.
egomet, emphatic form of **ego**.
ēgredior, -gressus, -dī [**ex-gradior**], dep., *march* or *go out*.
ēgregiē, adv., *excellently*, *eminently*, *singularly*, *admirably*.
ēgregius, -a, -um, adj., *distinguished*, *eminent*, *peerless*, *unrivalled*.
ēiciō, -iēcī, -iectus, -ere [**ex-iacio**], a., *fling*, *cast*, *thrust* or *drive out* or *forth*, *expel*, *banish*. — Fig., *reject*, *get rid of*. — With reflex., *rush forth* or *away*. — **ēiectus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *outcast*, *banished*, *wrecked*, *ruined*.
ēiectus, see **eicio**.
ēiicio, see **eicio**.
ē-lābor, 1. v. dep., *slip*, *pass* or *glide away* or *from*, *escape*.
ē-labōrō, 1. v. a. and n., *take pains*, *labor at* or *upon*, *work out*, *wring*, *force*. — **ēlabōrātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *highly wrought*, *polished*, *finished*.
ēlegāns, -ntis, adj , *nice*, *fastidious ; tasteful*, *choice*.
ēlegantia, -ae, F., *taste*, *propriety*, *refinement*, *grace*.
elephantus, -ī, M., *an elephant*.
ēliciō, -licuī, -ere [**ex-lacio**], *draw* or *lure out* or *forth*.
ēligō, -lēgī, -lēctus, -ere [**ex-lego**], a., *pick out*, *choose*, *select*. — **ēlēctus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *picked*, *selected*, *select*, *choice*.
ēloquentia, -ae, F., *eloquence*.
ē-lūdō, -sī, -sus, -ere, a. and n., *have full swing* or *play ; escape*, *evade*. — Fig., *baffle*, *deceive*, *mock at*, *set at naught*.

ē-luō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, a., *wash out, away* or *off, wipe out.*

ē-mānō, 1. v. n., *flow out.* — Fig., *spread abroad, become known.*

embolium, -ī, N., *an interlude, fancy dance, ballet.*

ēmendō, 1. v. a., *free from faults, correct, improve.*

ē-mentior, 4. v. dep., *speak* or *say falsely.*

ē-mergō, -sī, -sus, -ere, a. and n., *free one's self, rise, emerge.*

ē-migrō, 1. v. n., *remove, move.*

ēmineō, -uī, -ēre, n., *stand out, project.* — Fig., *be prominent.*

ē-mittō, 3. v. a., *let go, send* or *drive forth* or *out, throw, hurl.* — With reflex., *rush* or *start forth.*

emō, ēmī, ēmptus, -ere, a., *buy, purchase, gain, acquire.*

ēmolumentum, -ī, N., *gain, profit, advantage, benefit.*

ē-morior, -ī, dep., *die.*

ēmptiō, -ōnis, F., *a buying.*

ēmptor, -ōris, M., *a buyer.*

en, interj., *lo! behold! see!*

ē-nārrō, 1. v. a., *tell, relate.*

ēnervō, 1. v. a., *enervate, weaken, unman, effeminate.*

enim, conj., *for, for instance, I mean; in fact, truly, certainly.*

enim-vērō or **enim vērō**, adv., *yes indeed, assuredly, indeed.*

ēnitēscō, -nituī, -ere, n., *shine forth, be bright, be distinguished.*

ē-nītor, 3. v. dep., *struggle out* or *up, climb up, struggle, strive.*

ēnīxē, adv., *strenuously, earnestly, zealously.*

Ennius, -ī, M. (*Q.*), the father of Roman epic poetry, born B.C. 240.

ē-numerō, 1. v. a., *count over* or *up, recount.*

ē-nūntiō, 1. v. a., *tell out, disclose, reveal, declare, pronounce.*

eō, īvī (iī), itūrus, īre, n., *go, pass, proceed, move, advance, march.*

eō, adv., *thither, to the place.*

eōdem, adv., *to the same place, to that end* or *degree, thereto.*

Ephesius, -a, -um, adj., *of Ephesus.* — Pl., M., *the Ephesians.*

epigramma, -atis (abl. pl. -atis), N., *an inscription; an epigram.*

Epīrus (-os), -ī, F., the N. W. district of Greece, see Map I.

epistula (-ola), -ae, F., *a written communication, a letter.*

epulae, -ārum, F., see **epulum**.

epulor, 1. v. dep., *feast, revel.*

epulum, -ī, N., and **epulae**, -ārum, F. pl., *a feast, a banquet.*

eques, -itis, M., *a horseman.* — Esp., *a knight,* see p. **56**, §§ 18–20.

equester, -tris, -tre, adj., *of cavalry, of knights, equestrian.*

equidem, adv. (usually with 1st pers. sing.), *for my part, at least, to be sure, indeed.*

equitātus, -ūs, M., *cavalry.*

equitō, 1. v. n., *ride, be a horseman, serve in the cavalry.*

equus, -ī, M., *a horse.*

Erecthēus, -ī, M., a mythic king of Athens.

ērēctus, -a, -um, see **erigo**.

ēreptor, -ōris, M., *a robber.*

ergā, prep. with acc., *toward, in relation to, in respect to.*

ergastulum, -ī, N., *a work-house for slaves.*

ergō, adv., *on account of* (with gen.), *accordingly, therefore.*

ērigō, -rēxī, -rēctus, -ere [ex rego], a., *set upright, raise, erect.* — Fig., *rouse, excite, cheer, inspirit.* — **ērēctus**, -a, -um, p.p.

as adj., *high, lofty ; enthusiastic, on the alert.*

ēripiō, -ipuī, -eptus, -ere [**ex-rapio**], a., *wrest, pluck, tear* or *take away.* — Hence, *rescue, deliver, save.* — Also, *extort, rob, deprive of.*

errātum, -ī, N., *an error, a mistake.*

errō, 1. v. n., *go astray, be mistaken, make a mistake.*

error, -ōris, M., *a mistake.*

ē-ructō, -āre, a., *belch forth.*

ērudiō, 4. v. a., *train, teach, instruct.* — **ērudītus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *learned, accomplished.*

ē-rumpō, 3. v. a. and n., *break, burst* or *sally forth* or *out.*

ē-ruō, 3. v. a., *dig up, draw out.*

ēscendō (**exs-**), -endī, -ēnsus, -ere [**ex-scando**], a. and n., *ascend, mount, climb* or *go up.*

et, conj., *and:* **et . . . et** (*both . . . and; not only . . . but also*).

et-enim, conj., *for, and indeed, in fact, moreover.*

etiam [**et-iam**], *now too, yet, even now, still, also, even ;* **etiam atque etiam** (*again and again*) ; **etiam si** (*even if, although*) ; **quin etiam** (*why, even; nay, even*).

etiamsī, see **etiam**.

Etrūria, -ae, F., a country of Italy, N. of Rome, see Map II.

Etruscus, -a, -um, adj., *of Etruria, Etruscan.* — M. pl., *the Etruscans.*

et-sī or **et sī**, conj., *even if, although.* — Also, *and yet.*

Eurīpus, -ī, M., the strait between Euboea and Boeotia.

ē-vādō, -sī, -sus, -ere, n., *get away, escape ; turn out, become.*

ē-vānēscō, -nuī, -ere, n., *vanish, pass* or *die away, disappear.*

ē-vellō, -vellī, -volsus (vul-), -ere, a., *pull* or *tear out* or *off.*

ē-veniō, 4 v. n., *come out.* — Fig., *turn out, become, happen.*

ēventus, -ūs, M., *an event, issue, result, consequence, fate.*

ēversor, -ōris, M., *a destroyer, subverter, overturner.*

ē-vertō (**-vortō**), 3. v. a., *overturn, overthrow, ruin, destroy.*

ēvocātor, -ōris, M., *one who calls forth* or *drums up, a recruiter.*

ē-vocō, 1. v. a., *call out, forth* or *up, summon, invite.* — **ēvocātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *veteran.* — Pl., M., *veterans.*

ē-volō, 1. v. a., *fly* or *rush out.*

ē-vomō, 3. v. a., *vomit out, throw up, disgorge.*

ex (**ē**), prep. with abl., *out of, from, off, of, after ; by virtue of, in accordance with, according to ; on the side of, in, on.*

exa-, see also **exsa-**.

ex-aequō, 1. v. a., *make equal.*

ex-aggerō, 1. v. a., *enlarge.*

ex-agitō, 1. v. a., *drive out, chase, pursue, harass, persecute.*

exāminō, 1. v. a., *weigh, test.*

exanimō, 1. v. a., *deprive of breath* or *life.* — Fig., *dishearten, terrify, prostrate.* — **exanimātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *out of breath, fainting, exhausted, half dead.*

ex-ārdēscō, -ārsī, -ārsus, -ere, n., *blaze out* or *up.* — Fig., *be provoked, incensed, exasperated ; break forth.*

ex-audiō, 4. v. a., *hear faintly.*

ex-cēdō, 3. v. n., *go out, forth* or *away, withdraw, retire, depart.*

excellō, -celsus, -ere, n., *be emi-*

nent, superior, surpass. — **excellēns**, -entis, pres. p. as adj., *prominent, superior, surpassing.* — **excelsus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *elevated, lofty; sublime, noble.* — N., as subst., *an eminence, a height.*

excidō, -cidī, -ere [**ex-cado**], n., *fall out, slip away, escape.*

excīdō, -īdī, -īsus, -ere [**ex-caedo**], a., *cut out* or *off, raze, destroy.*

excipiō, -cēpī, -ceptus, -ere [**ex-capio**], a., *take out, except; catch, intercept, surprise; receive, welcome, entertain.*— Also, *follow, succeed, come after.*

excitō, 1. v. a., *call out, summon, rouse.* — Fig., *excite, animate, provoke.*

ex-clāmō, 1. v. a. and n., *call out* or *aloud, exclaim, raise a shout.*

ex-clūdō, -sī, -sus, -ere [**ex-claudō**], *shut out, exclude, hinder, prevent.*

ex-cōgitō, 1. v. a., *think* or *find out, devise, contrive, invent.*

ex-colō, 3. v. a., *cultivate, refine.*

ex-cruciō, 1. v. a., *torture, torment.*

excubiae, -ārum, F., pl., *a watching; a watch, a guard.*

ex-currō, -cucurrī or currī, -cursus, -ere, n., *run out, make a sally, have free scope.*

excursiō, -ōnis, F., *a running out; a sally, raid, incursion.*

excūsātiō, -ōnis, F., *an excuse.*

excūsō, 1. v. a., *justify, excuse; plead in excuse; excuse, absolve.*

excutiō, -cussī, -cussus, -ere [**ex-quatio**], a., *shake* or *cast out* or *off; sift, search, examine.*

exe-, see **exse-** for words not found here.

exemplar, -āris, N., *a copy, transcript; pattern, model.*

exemplum, -ī, N., *a sample; a copy, transcript; a pattern, type, example, precedent, instance, illustration; a warning.*

ex-eō, irr. v. n., *go, move, proceed, march* or *issue out* or *forth, remove, depart, withdraw; get out* or *abroad, become known.*

exerceō [**ex-arceo**], 2. v. a., *engage busily, employ; exercise, train, practise; persecute, harass.*

exercitātiō, -ōnis, F., *exercise, practice, experience, ease, readiness.*

exercitātus, -a, -um, adj., *trained, experienced, disciplined.* — Also, *troubled, disturbed, worried.*

exercitus, -ūs, M., *an army.*

ex-hauriō, 4. v. a., *drain out.* — Fig., *carry off, exhaust, use up.*

ex-hibeō (**exib-**) [**ex-habeo**], 2. v. a., *hold out; display, exhibit.*

exi-, see also **exsi-**.

exigō, -ēgī, -āctus, -ere [**ex-ago**], a., *drive out; prove, test, examine; finish, complete; pass, spend; exact, claim.*

exiguus, -a, -um, adj., *scanty, petty, mean, meagre.*

exīlis, -e, adj., *drawn out, thin, spare.* — Fig., *spiritless.*

eximiē, adv., *exceedingly, very much, uncommonly.*

eximius, -a, -um, adj., *select, choice, unusual, superior, eminent.*

eximō, -ēmī, -ēmptus, -ere [**ex-emo**], a., *take away, remove.*

existimātiō (**-tum-**), -ōnis, F., *judgment, opinion, public opinion; reputation, repute.*
existimātor (**-tum-**), -ōris, M., *a judge, critic.*
existimō (**-tumō**) [**ex-aestimo**], 1. v. a., *value, estimate, esteem; consider, think, regard, suppose.*
exitiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *destructive, ruinous, deadly.*
exitium, -ī, N., *disaster, destruction, ruin, havoc.*
exitus, -ūs, M., *a going forth, an outlet.* — Fig., *a result, issue, event; conclusion, close.*
exo-, see also **exso-**.
exolētus, -ī, M., *a boy favorite.*
ex-optō, 1. v. a., *long for.*
exorbeō, see **exsorbeo**.
ex-orior, 4. v. dep., *rise, arise.*
ex-ōrnō, 1. v. a., *fit out, equip.* — Hence, *adorn, embellish.*
ex-ōrō, 1. v. a., *entreat.*
exōrsus, -ūs, M., *a beginning.*
expectātiō, see **exspectatio**.
expectō, see **exspectō**.
expediō, 4. v. a. and n., *extricate, disengage, clear, release; make ready, organize, settle, prepare.* — **expedītus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *unencumbered, easy, quick, active.*
ex-pellō, -pulī, -pulsus, -ere, a., *drive out, banish, remove.*
expergīscor, -perrēctus, -ī, dep., *awake, be alert, bestir one's self.*
experior, -pertus, -īrī, dep., *try, find, experience.*
expers, -tis, adj., *without part in, without, destitute.*
ex-petō, 3. v. a., *seek eagerly, long for, aim at, desire.*
ex-pīlō, 1. v. a., *rob, plunder.*
ex-piō, 1. v. a., *expiate, purify.*
ex-pleō, 2. v. a., *fill up* or *out, complete, finish, satisfy.*
ex-plicō, -āvī (-uī), -ātus (-itus), -āre, a., *unfold, disentangle, set free, set forth.*
ex-plōrō, 1. v. a., *bring to light, examine, discover.* — **explōrātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *assured, certain.*
ex-pōnō, 3. v. a., *put* or *set out, expose, explain, describe.*
ex-portō, 1. v. a., *carry, bring* or *send away, export.*
ex-poscō, 3. v. a., *demand.*
ex-postulō, 1. v. a., *demand earnestly; remonstrate, upbraid.*
exprimō, -pressī, -pressus, -ere [**ex-premo**], a., *press, force* or *draw out, represent.*
ex-prōmō, -prōmpsī, -prōmptus, -ere, a., *draw* or *bring out* or *forth, exhibit, display.*
expūgnātiō, -ōnis, F., *a taking by assault, a storming.*
ex-pūgnō, 1. v. a., *take by storm, capture.* — Fig., *conquer, subdue.*
expulsor, -ōris, M., *a driver out, expeller.*
exquīrō, -sīvī, -sītus, -ere [**ex-quaero**], a., *search out, ask.*
ex-sanguis (**exan-**), -e, adj., *bloodless, lifeless, feeble, weak.*
ex-scindō (**exc-**), -idī, -issus, -ere, a., *cut, break* or *tear down; overthrow, destroy.*
ex-secō (**exe-**), -cuī, -ctus, -āre, a., *cut out* or *away, remove.*
exsecrātiō (**exe-**), -ōnis, F., *an execration, curse, solemn oath.*
exsequiae (**exe-**), -ārum, F., pl., *a funeral* (*procession*).
ex-sequor (**exe-**), 3. v. dep., *follow up* or *out, carry out, perform.*

exsiliō (**exi-**), -iluī, -īre [**ex-salio**], *spring, leap* or *bound up.*

exsilium (**exil-**), -ī, N., *exile.*

ex-sistō (**exis-**), -stitī, -ere, n., *step out* or *forth, come forth, emerge, appear, spring up, come to light; proceed, arise, spring, become, turn out, result.* — Fig., *come into being, be visible, show one's self.*

ex-solvō (**exol-**), 3. v. a., *unloose, set free, release, discharge.*

ex-sorbeō (**exor-**), -uī, -ēre, a., *suck up, swallow whole.* — Fig., *exhaust:* **difficultates** (*put up with*).

exspectātiō (**exp-**), -ōnis, F., *a waiting for, anticipation.*

ex-spectō (**exp-**), 1. v. a., *look for, wait for* or *to see, anticipate.*

ex-spoliō, 1. v. a., *strip off* or *of, pillage.* — Fig., *deprive of.*

exstinctor (**ext-**), -ōris, M., *a destroyer, suppresser.*

ex-stinguō (**ext-**), -nxī, -nctus, -ere, a., *quench; kill, destroy, put an end to.*

ex-stō, -āre, n., *stand out, be prominent; be found* (*to be*), *be.*

exstrūctiō (**ext-**), -ōnis, F., *a building up, a structure.*

ex-struō (**ext-**), -ūxī, -ūctus, -ere, a., *heap, pile* or *build up, construct, erect.*

exsul (**exul**), -ulis, C., *an exile.*

exsulō (**exulō**), 1. v. a., *be an exile, be banished, live in exile.*

exsultō (**exu-**), -āvī, -āre, n., *leap, dance; rejoice, boast.*

ex-superō (**exu-**), 1. v. a. and n., *be superior, exceed.*

ex-suscitō (**exus-**), 1. v. a., *rouse* (*from sleep*), *excite.*

ex-tenuō, 1. v. a., *make thin, diminish.* — Fig., *disparage, underrate.*

exterī, -ae, -a, adj., pl., *outward, external; foreign, strange.* — **extrēmus**, -a, -um, superl., *farthest, extreme, last.*

exterminō, 1. v. a., *drive out, banish, expel, exile.*

externus, -a, -um, adj., *outside, public; foreign, strange.*

ex-timēscō, -muī, -ere, a., *be afraid of, dread, fear.*

ex-tollō, -ere, a., *raise, lift up.*

ex-torqueō, 2. v. a., *wrench, wrest* or *force from.*

extrā, adv. and prep. with acc., *outside, outside* or *out of.*

ex-trahō, 3. v. a., *drag* or *draw out* or *from.*

extra-ōrdinārius, -a, -um, adj., *unusual, exceptional.*

extrēmus, see **exteri**.

ex-turbō, 1. v. a, *drive, put, turn* or *thrust out* or *away, disturb.*

exuō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, a., *throw, put, strip* or *cast off* or *aside.*

ex-ūrō, -ussī, -ūstus, -ere, a., *burn up, down* or *to the ground.*

exuviae, -ārum, F., pl., *that which is stripped off, spoils, booty, trophies, leavings.*

F.

faber, -brī, M., *an engineer.*

Fabiānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Fabius.*

Fabius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *Q. Fabius Maximus Allobrogicus*, who subdued the Allobroges B.C. 121. — Also, as adj., *of Fabius.*

Fabricius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *Q. Fabricius*, tr. pl. B.C. 57.

fābula, -ae, F., *a story, play.*

facētē, adv., *neatly, nicely; smartly, humorously.*

facētus, -a, -um, adj., *well-made; polite, graceful, witty.*

faciēs, *acc.* -em, F., *form, face, appearance, looks.*

facile, adv., *easily, readily, without difficulty, unquestionably.*

facilis, -e, adj., *easy, simple, straightforward, affable.*

facilitās, -ātis, F., *ease, facility; readiness, affability.*

facinorōsus (-ner-), -a, -um, adj., *atrocious, criminal.*

facinus, -oris, N., *a deed, action.* — Esp., *a misdeed, crime.*

faciō, fēcī, factus, -ere, a. and n., *make, do, form, fashion, create, produce, excite, cause, bring to pass, effect, accomplish, perform, commit, render, furnish.* — **fiō**, fierī, factus sum, pass. in all above senses. — Also, *become, happen, result, come to pass, etc.* — **factum**, -ī, N., p.p. as noun, *a deed, act, exploit.*

factiō, -ōnis, F., *a class, order, set, section, party, faction.*

factiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *partisan, factious, seditious.*

factum, see **facio**.

facultās, -ātis, F., *capability, possibility, ability, chance, opportunity.* — Also, *abundance, supply, means, resources.*

faenerātor (fēn-), -ōris, M., *a money-lender, usurer.*

Faesulae, -ārum, F., pl., a city of Etruria, see Map II.

Faesulānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Faesulae.*

faex, faecis, F., *riff-raff.*

falcārius, -ī, M., *a scythe-maker:* **inter falcarios** (*scythe-makers' street*).

Falcidius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *C. Falcidius*, a tr. pl.

fallāx, -ācis, adj., *deceitful.*

fallō, fefellī, falsus, -ere, a., *deceive, disappoint, escape one's notice.* — **falsus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *false, spurious, untrustworthy.* — **falsō**, abl. as adv., *falsely, wrongly, erroneously.*

falsō, see **fallo**.

falsus, see **fallo**.

falx, -lcis, F., *a sickle, knife.*

fāma, -ae, F., *common talk, report, rumor.* — Fig., *character, reputation, good name, ill-repute.*

famēs, -is, F., *hunger.*

familia, -ae (-ās), F., *the slaves in a household, a household, slaves:* **pater familiās** (*a householder*).

familiāris, -e, adj., *of the household* or *family, intimate, friendly:* **res** (*property*). — As subst., *a friend, comrade.*

familiāritās, -ātis, F., *intimate friendship, intimacy.*

familiariter, adv., *intimately, in full confidence.*

Fannius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *C. Fannius*, tr. pl. B.C. 59.

fānum, -ī, N., *a shrine.*

fās, M. (only in *nom.* and *acc.*), *divine right; right, permitted.*

fascis, -cis, M., *a bundle.* — Esp. in pl., *the fasces*, see p. **64**, § 54.

fāstī, -ōrum, M., pl., *a register of judicial days, a court-calendar; a calendar, an almanac.* — Hence, *a register of events, annals.* — Esp., *the official lists of higher magistrates.*

fastīdiō, 4. v. a. and n., *feel disgust at, loathe, disdain.*

fastīdium, -ī, N., *dislike.*

fāstus, -a, -um, adj., *not forbid-*

den: **dies** (*a court* or *business day*). See also **fasti**.

fātālis, -e, adj., *set by fate, fated, destined, decreed.*

fateor, fassus, -ērī, dep., *confess, own, avow, acknowledge.*

fātum, -ī, N., *destiny, fate, doom; curse, plague, ruin:* **fata Sibyllina** (see p. **73**, § 91).

fatuus, -a, -um, adj., *foolish.*

faucēs, -ium, F., pl., *the throat, gullet.* — Fig., *throat, jaws.* — Also, *a defile, narrow pass.*

faustē, adv., *favorably, auspiciously, with good omens.*

Faustus, -ī, M., a name. — E.g., *L. Cornelius Sulla Faustus*, son of the dictator Sulla.

fautor, -ōris, M., *a favorer, supporter, backer.*

faveō, fāvī, fautūrus, -ēre, n., *approve, promote, assist.*

Favōnius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *M. Favonius*, an enemy of Clodius.

fax, facis, F., *a torch, firebrand.* — Fig., *ruin, destruction.*

faxint = *fecerint*, see **facio**.

febris, -is, F., *a fever.*

Februārius, -a, -um, adj., *of February.*

fēcī, see **facio**.

fefellī, see **fallo**.

fēlīcitās, -ātis, F., *happiness, good fortune* or *luck, success.*

fēlīciter, adv., *successfully.*

fēlīx, -īcis, adj., *lucky, fortunate, successful.*

fēmina, -ae, F., *a woman.*

fēnerātor, see **faen-**.

fera, -ae, F., *a wild beast.*

ferē, adv., *about, usually, generally, for the most part.*

ferentāriī, -ōrum, M., pl., *skirmishers.*

feriō, -īre, a., *strike down.*

feritās, -ātis, F., *wildness, savageness, a savage condition.*

ferō, tulī, lātus, ferre, a. and n., *carry, bring, move; get, obtain, acquire; suffer, tolerate, endure; report, relate, publish:* **se ferre** (*move, betake one's self*); **aegre, indigne, graviter, moleste ferre** (*be indignant at, resent*); **fertur** (*it is said*).

ferōcitās, -ātis, F., *fierceness.*

ferramenta, -ōrum, N., *tools.*

ferreus, -a, -um, adj., *of iron.* — Fig., *hard-hearted, unfeeling.*

ferrum, -ī, N., *iron, steel; a sword, the sword.*

fertilis, -e, adj., *fruitful.*

ferus, -a, -um, adj., *wild, cruel.*

festīnātiō, -ōnis, F., *haste.*

festīnō, 1. v. a. and n., *hasten, hurry, do hurriedly.*

fēstīvē, adv., *joyously, gayly, cleverly, wittily.*

fēstus, -a, -um, adj., *festal, festive, joyous, merry.*

fīctus, see **fingo**.

fidēlis, -e, adj., *faithful.*

Fīdēnae, -ārum, F., pl., a town of Latium, see Map III.

fidēs, -ei, F., *confidence, faith, reliance, belief; a promise, pledge; good faith, fidelity, honesty; protection, dependence, credit.*

Fidius, -ī, M., *the god of faith;* only in the phrase **me dius (medius) fidius** (*so help me the god of truth*).

fīdō, fīsus sum, -ere, semi-dep. n., *trust, have confidence.*

fīdūcia, -ae, F., *confidence, trust.*

fīdus, -a, -um, adj., *trustworthy.*

fīgō, fīxī, fīxus, -ere, a., *fix, fasten, nail, attach.*

Figulus, -ī, M., a family name. —

E.g., 1. *C. Marcius Figulus*, cos. B.C. 64. 2. *P. Nigidius Figulus*, a friend of Cicero.

figūra, -ae, F., *shape, form.*

fīlia, -ae, F., *a daughter.*

fīliola, -ae, F., *a little daughter.*

fīlius, -ī, M., *a son.*

fingō, finxi, fictus, -ere, *form, fashion.* — Fig., *form mentally, imagine, conceive, suppose, fancy.* — **fīctus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *false, fictitious, imaginary.*

fīnis, -is, M., *a limit, boundary, end.* — Pl., *territory, country.*

fīnitimus (**-tumus**), -a, -um, adj., *adjacent, neighboring.* — As subst., M., pl., *neighbors.*

fīō, fieri, see **facio**.

fīrmāmentum, -ī, N., *a support.*

Firmidius, -ī, M., a friend of Clodius.

fīrmitās, -ātis, F., *firmness, strength, steadfastness.*

fīrmō, 1. v. a., *make firm, fast* or *strong, strengthen, fortify.*

fīrmus, -a, -um, adj., *firm, strong; steadfast, stanch.*

fiscus, -ī, M., *a basket, purse.*

fīstula, -ae, F., *a pipe, musician's pipe.* — Fig., *a cat-call.*

fīsus, see **fido**.

fīxus, see **figo**.

Flaccus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., 1. *L. Valerius Flaccus*, cos. with Marius B.C. 100. 2 and 3. *M. Laenius Flaccus*, father and son, friends of Cicero.

flāgitiōsē, adv., *shamefully.*

flāgitiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *scandalous, infamous.*

flāgitium, -ī, N., *a shameful act, burning shame, disgrace.*

flāgitō, 1. v. a., *demand passionately, clamor for, implore.*

flagrō, 1. v. n., *burn, be hot, be on fire with, be consumed by.*

flāmen, -inis, M., *a priest.*

Flāminīnus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., *T. Quinctius Flamininus*, who defeated Philip of Macedonia, B.C. 197.

Flāminius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *Q. Flaminius*, cos. B.C. 223. — As adj., *Flaminian.*

flamma, -ae, F., *a fire, blaze.*

flectō, flexī, flexus, -ere, a., *bend, turn, twist.* — Fig., *move, tempt, influence, persuade, turn aside, change.*

fleō, 2. v. n., *weep.*

flētus, -ūs, M., *a weeping, lamentation; tears.*

flexibilis, -e, adj., *pliant, flexible.* — Fig., *inconstant.*

flō, 1. v. a. and n., *blow.* — Also, *coin, mint, cast.*

floccus, -ī, M., *a lock of wool.* — Fig., *a trifle, a straw.*

flōreō, -uī, -ēre, n., *bloom, blossom.* — Fig., *be flourishing, prosperous, eminent, honored, etc.* — **flōrēns**, -ntis, pres. p. as adj., *flourishing, prosperous, in the prime, in repute, eminent, successful.*

flōrēscō, -ere, n., *begin to flourish.*

flōs, flōris, M., *a flower.* — Fig., *the flower, crown, best part.*

flōsculus, -ī, M., *a floweret.* — Fig., *the pride, flower.*

fluctuō, 1. v. n., *rise in waves, roll, be carried hither and thither.* — Fig., *waver, vacillate.*

fluctus, -ūs, M., *waves.*

fluitō, -āvī, -āre, n., *float, drift.*

flūmen, -inis, N., *a river.*

fluō, flūxī, fluxus, -ere, n., *flow, pour, stream, float.*

focus, -ī, M., *a* or *the hearth.*

foederātus, -a, -um, adj., *leagued together, allied.*

foedus, -eris, N., *a league, alliance, treaty, compact, bargain.*

foedus, -a, -um, adj., *foul, hideous, offensive, disgusting.*

fōns, fontis, M., *a spring, fountain.* — Fig., *a source.*

fōras, adv., *out through the doors, out of doors, forth, out.*

fore, forem, from **sum**.

forēnsis, -e, adj., *of* or *in the forum, public, forensic.*

forīs, adv., *out-doors, abroad, out.*

fōrma, -ae, F., *form, shape, figure, appearance, features.* — Fig., *form, nature, manner, kind.*

formīdō, -inis, F., *fear, dread.*

formīdulōsus (-olōsus), -a, -um, adj., *alarming ; fearful.*

fōrmōsus, -a, -um, adj., *shapely, handsome, beautiful.*

fōrmula, -ae, F., *a set* or *prescribed form.*

fornix, -icis, M., *an arch.*

fōrs, fortis, F., *chance.* — **fōrte**, abl. as adv., *by chance, accidentally.*

fōrsitan [for **fors sit an**], adv. (with subj.), *maybe, perhaps.*

fōrtasse, adv., *perhaps, possibly.*

fōrte, abl. of **fors**.

fortis, -e, adj., *strong, vigorous, steadfast, bold, gallant.*

fortiter, adv., *strongly, boldly, manfully, gallantly.*

fortitūdō, -inis, F., *strength, firmness, manliness, intrepidity.*

fōrtuītō, adv., *by chance, accidentally.*

fōrtūna, -ae, F., *chance, luck ; the goddess of luck, Fortune.* — Esp., *good fortune.* — Pl., *fortunes, wealth, property.*

fōrtūnātus, -a, -um, adj., *lucky, prosperous, happy.*

forum, -ī, N., *a market place.* — Esp., *the Forum*, see Plan B.

fovea, -ae, F., *a small pit, pitfall, trap.*

foveō, fōvī, fōtus, -ēre, a., *warm ; cherish, assist, encourage.*

fragilis, -e, adj., *brittle.* — Fig., *frail, feeble, sensitive.*

fragilitās, -ātis, F., *brittleness.* — Fig., *weakness, frailty.*

frāgmentum, -ī, N., *a piece, fragment, remnant.*

frangō, frēgī, frāctus, -ere, a., *break* or *dash to pieces.* — Fig., *break down, crush, overpower, defeat, wreck.*

frāter, -tris, M., *a brother.*

frāternē, adv., *like a brother, heartily, cordially.*

frāternus, -a, -um, adj., *of a brother, brotherly.*

fraudātiō, -ōnis, F., *cheating.*

fraudō, 1. v. a., *cheat, rob.*

fraus, -dis, F., *deceit, deception, imposition, treachery.*

frēgī, see **frango**.

fremitus, -ūs, M., *a low noise, murmur, mutter, roar.*

fremō, -uī, -ere, n., *growl, cry out against, cry "shame."*

frēnō (frae-), 1. v. a., *curb.*

frēnum (frae-), -ī, N., *a bridle.*

frequēns, -ntis, adj., *often, constant; in large numbers, crowded, full.*

frequenter, adv., *often, frequently ; in large numbers.*

frequentia, -ae, F., *a full attendance, throng, crowd.*

frequentō, 1. v. a. and n., *resort to, visit in crowds, celebrate.*

fretum, -ī, N. (abl. also **fretū**, M.), *a strait.* — Esp., *the Strait* between Italy and Sicily.

frētus, -a, -um, adj., *leaning on, relying on, confident in.*

frīgus, -oris, N., *cold.* — Pl. in same sense.

frōns, -tis, M., *forehead, brow; face, front.*

frūctuōsus, -a, -um, adj., *fruitful, fertile.*

frūctus, -ūs, M., *enjoyment, delight.* — Hence, *produce, fruits, crops, profit, income.*

frūgālis, -e, adj., *thrifty, temperate, provident, worthy.*

frūgālitās, -ātis, F., *economy, temperance, thrift.*

frūgī, adj. indec., *worthy, respectable, honest, discreet.*

frūmentārius, -a, -um, adj., *of grain:* **res** (*provisions*).

frūmentum, -ī, N., *grain.*

fruor, frūctus (fruitūrus), -ī, dep., *enjoy, delight in.*

frūstrā, adv., *without effect, to no purpose, in vain.*

frūx, -gis, F., *fruit, grain.*

fūcātus, -a, -um, adj., *painted, artificial, made up.*

fūcōsus, -a, -um, adj., *dyed, sham, counterfeit, spurious.*

fūdī, see **fundo**.

Fūfius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *Fufius Calenus*, tr. pl. B.C. 61. — Also as adj., *Fufian.*

fuga, -ae, F., *flight.*

fugiō, fūgī, -ere, a. and n., *flee, flee from, shun, avoid.* — Also, *escape the notice of one.*

fugitīvus, -a, -um, adj., *runaway.* — As subst., *a runaway slave.*

fugitō, 1. v. a. and n., *flee, flee from, avoid.*

fugō, 1. v. a., *put to flight, rout.*

fulgeō, fulsī, -ēre, n., *shine.*

fulmen, -inis, N., *a lightning flash, thunderbolt.*

Fulvius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., 1. *M. Fulvius Flaccus*, a follower of the Gracchi. 2. *M. Fulvius Nobilior*, who triumphed over the *Aetoli*, B.C. 188.

fūmō, -āre, n., *smoke, reek.*

fūmus, -ī, M., *smoke.*

fundāmentum, -ī, N., *a foundation, support.*

funditus, adv., *from the foundation, utterly, completely.*

fundō, 1. v. a., *lay the foundations of, found, begin.*

fundō, fūdī, fūsus, -ere, a., *pour, scatter; put to flight, rout.*

fundus, -ī, M., *the bottom, lowest part; piece of land, farm.*

fūnestō, 1. v. a., *pollute with murder, defile with slaughter.*

fūnestus, -a, -um, adj., *deadly, fatal; sad, dismal.*

fungor, fūnctus, -ī, dep., *go through with, be done with, perform.*

fūnis, -is, M., *a rope.*

fūnus, -eris, N., *a funeral procession; death; a corpse.*

fūr, fūris, M., *a thief.*

furcifer, -erī, M., *a yoke-bearer; gallows-rogue, jail-bird.*

Furfānius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *T. Furfanius*, a victim of Clodius.

furia, -ae, F., *a fury, scourge, curse.* — Pl., *violent passion, rage, madness.* — Esp., *the Furies*, goddesses of vengeance.

furiālis, -e, adj., *of* or *like the Furies; frantic, wild.*

furibundus, -a, -um, adj., *raging, mad, wild, frantic.*

furiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *raving mad, furious, insane.*

Fūrius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *P. Furius*, a conspirator.

furō, -ere, n., *rave, be mad.*

furor, -ōris, M., *madness, frenzy, fury.*

fūrtim, adv., *by stealth.*
fūrtum, -ī, N., *theft, a theft.*
fuscus, -a, -um, adj., *dark, tawny.*
fūstis, -is, M., *a club.*
fūsus, see **fundo**.

G.

Gabīnius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., 1. *A. Gabinius*, cos. B.C. 58. 2. *Cimber Gabinius* (or *P. Gabinius Capito*), a conspirator. Also, as adj., *Gabinian.*
Gāia, -ae, F., a woman's name. — For any woman in legal documents.
Gāius, -ī, M., a first name, abbreviated to *C.*
Galba, -ae, M., a family name. — E.g., *Servius Sulpicius Galba*, cos. B.C. 144.
Gallia, -ae, F., *Gaul*, see Map I.
Gallicānus, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *from Cisalpine Gaul.*
Gallicus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Gauls, Gallic, Gaulish.*
gallīnāceus, -a, -um, adj., *of a hen, of a cock.*
gallus, -ī, M., *a cock:* **cantus** (*crowing*).
Gallus, -a, -um, adj., *of Gaul, Gallic.* — As subst., *a Gaul.* — Also, a family name.
Galus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., *C. Sulpicius Galus*, cos. B.C. 166.
gānea, -ae, F., *an eating-house, low tavern, brothel.*
gāneō, -ōnis, M., *a glutton, debauchee, profligate.*
gaudeō, gāvīsus, -ēre, semi-dep., *be delighted, rejoice.*
gaudium, -ī, N., *inward joy; gladness, delight, rejoicing.*
Gāviānus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., *Atilius Gavianus*, tr. pl. B.C. 57.
gāvīsus, see **gaudeo**.
gaza, -ae, F., *treasures.*
gelidus, -a, -um, adj., *icy, cold.*
Gellius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *L. Gellius Poplicola*, a friend of Clodius.
geminus, -a, -um, adj., *twin; double, like, similar.*
gemitus, -ūs, M., *a sighing, sigh, groan, wailing.*
gemō, -uī, -ere, a. and n., *groan, wail; lament, deplore.*
gener, -erī, M., *a son-in-law.*
generō, 1. v. a., *beget, create.*
gēns, -tis, F., *a clan, house; a people, a nation.*
genus, -eris, N., *birth, descent; lineage, family.* — Hence, *a family, race, tribe; a breed, kind, sort, species.* — Also, *character, nature; way, sort, manner, method.*
Germānī, see **Germanus**.
Germānia, -ae, F., *Germany.*
germānitās, -ātis, F., *brotherhood, sisterhood.*
Germānus, -a, -um, adj., *German.* — As subst., *a German.*
germānus, -a, -um, adj., *of full blood; real, genuine.*
gerō, gessī, gestus, -ere, a., *carry, have, wear; have, keep, entertain, cherish; exhibit, display; carry on* or *out, conduct, manage, control, fill* (an office) : **morem** (*humor, gratify*).
gestiō, -īvī, -īre, a. and n., *rejoice.* — Also, *desire earnestly.*
gestus, -a, -um, see **gero**.
gestus, -ūs, M., *bearing, carriage, movements, gestures.*
gīgnō, genuī, genitus, -ere, a., *beget, give birth to; cause,*

Glabriō, -ōnis, M., a family name. — E.g., *M. Glabrio*, a Roman general in the Mithradatic war.

gladiātor, -ōris, M., *a gladiator*. — Hence, *a bully*, *ruffian*.

gladiātōrius, -a, -um, adj., *of gladiators*, *gladiatorial*.

gladius, -ī, M., *a sword*.

glaeba (**glē-**), -ae, F., *a lump of earth*, *a clod*.

Glaucia, -ae, M., a family name. — E.g., *C. Servilius Glaucia*, killed B.C. 100.

glōria, -ae, F., *fame*, *renown*.

glōrior, 1. v. dep., *boast*, *vaunt* or *brag of*, *glory in*.

glōriōsē, adv., *boastfully*, *vauntingly*, *exultingly*.

glōriōsus, -a, -um, adj., *famous*, *renowned*. — Also, *boastful*.

Gnaeus, -ī, M., a first name, abbreviated to *Cn.*

gnātus, see **nascor**.

gnāvus, see **nāvus**.

Gorgō, -onis, F., *a Gorgon*.

Gracchus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., 1. *Ti. Sempronius Gracchus*, tr. pl. B.C. 133. 2. His brother, *C. Sempronius Gracchus*, tr. pl. B.C. 121. 3. Assumed by one *Equitius*, who pretended to be a son of No. 1. 4. A nickname for *Numerius Quintius Rufus*.

gradus, -ūs, M., *a step*, *pace*. — Fig., *a step*, *degree*, *grade*, *rank*, *position*.

Graecia, -ae, F., *Greece*.

Graeculus, -ī, M., *a petty Greek*, *a Greekling*.

Graecus, -a, -um, adj., *belonging to the Greeks*, *Greek*.

Grāī (**-iī**), -ōrum, M., pl., *the Greeks*.

grāmineus, -a, -um, adj., *of grass*, *of bamboo*.

grandis, -e, adj., *tall*, *large*.

grātia, -ae, F., *favor*, *esteem*; *gratitude*, *thanks*; *influence*. — **grātiā**, following a gen., *for the sake of*, *on account of*.

grātificātiō, -ōnis, F., *obligingness*, *complaisance*.

grātiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *influential*, *popular*; *obliging*.

Gratius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — Esp., the prosecutor of Archias.

grātuītō, adv., *without pay*, *voluntarily*.

grātuītus, -a, -um, adj., *free*, *spontaneous*, *voluntary*.

grātulātiō, -ōnis, F., *an expression of joy*, *congratulation*; *vote of thanks*, *public thanksgiving*.

grātulor, 1. v. dep., *show one's joy*, *rejoice*; *congratulate*.

grātus, -a, -um, adj., *acceptable*, *agreeable*, *pleasing*; *grateful*, *thankful*.

gravātus, see **gravō** or **gravor**.

gravis, -e, adj., *heavy*, *solid*; *burdensome*, *grievous*, *severe*, *harsh*; *weighty*, *impressive*, *influential*, *venerable*, *eminent*.

gravitās, -ātis, F., *weight*; *power*, *strength*, *energy*, *dignity*, *sterling worth*, *force of character*.

graviter, adv., *heavily*, *forcibly*; *with influence*, *dignity*; *seriously*, *sternly*: **ferre** (*be indignant at*).

gravō, 1. v. a., *weigh down*.

gravor, 1. v. dep., *be vexed*, *take amiss*, *be reluctant*.

gregālis, -e, adj., *of the same flock*. — As subst., pl., M., *comrades*, *companions*, *associates*.

gregārius, -a, -um, adj., *of the*

common sort, common: **miles** (*private*).

grex, gregis, M., *a flock, herd, drove; a troop, band, company, crowd.*

gubernāculum (-clum), -ī, N., *the helm, rudder.* — Pl., of the ship of state.

gubernātiō, -ōnis, F., *a steering.* — Fig., *direction, management.*

gubernātor, -ōris, M., *a pilot.* — Fig., *director.*

gubernō, 1. v. a., *steer.* — Fig., *direct, manage.*

gula, -ae, F., *the throat, neck.*

gurges, -itis, M., *an abyss.* — Fig., *an abyss* of extravagance, licentiousness, etc., *spendthrift, prodigal.*

gustō, 1. v. a., *taste, eat.*

gymnasium, -ī, N., *a gymnasium.*

H.

H, see **H S**.

habeō, 2. v. a. and n., *have, hold, possess, keep, occupy.* — Also, *esteem, think, regard, consider:* **honorem** (*confer*); **res se sic [bene] habet** (*the case stands thus* [*well*]).

habitō, 1. v. a. and n., *inhabit, live, dwell, make one's home in.*

habitus, -ūs, M., *condition, state; bearing, demeanor.*

haedīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of a kid, kid.*

haereō, haesī, haesūrus, -ēre, n., *hang, cling to, keep close to.* — Also, *pause, hesitate, be perplexed* or *embarrassed.*

haesitō, 1. v. n., *stick fast, flounder; falter, be at a loss.*

Hannibal, -alis, M., the commander of the Carthaginians in the second Punic war.

harūspex, -icis, M., *a diviner, soothsayer;* see p. **73**, § 92.

hasta, -ae, F., *a spear, lance:* **abicere** (*give up the effort*).

haud, adv., *not, not at all, by no means.*

hauriō, hausī, haustus (hausūrus), -īre, a., *drain, draw, drink; consume, exhaust.*

hebēscō, -ere, n., *grow dull.*

helluō (hēluō), -ōnis, M., *a gormandizer, glutton, squanderer.*

helluor (hēluor), 1. v. dep., *gormandize, play the prodigal.*

hem, interj., *oho! indeed! well! to be sure! hah!*

Hēraclīa (-ēa), -ae, F., a Greek city of Lucania, see Map II.

Hēraclīēnsis, -e, adj., *of Heraclia.* — Pl., *the people of Heraclia.*

hercule, interj., *by Hercules!* **mehercule** (*so help me Hercules!*).

Herculēs, -is (-ī), M., the god of Strength and Adventure.

hērēditās, -ātis, F., *heirship, inheritance; an inheritance.*

Hērennius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *C. Herennius*, tr. pl. B.C. 60.

hērēs, -ēdis, M. and F., *an heir, heiress.*

herī, adv., *yesterday.*

hesternus, -a, -um, adj., *of yesterday, yesterday's:* **die hesterno** (*yesterday*).

heus, interj., *ho! ho, there! holloa! see here!*

hīberna, see **hibernus**.

hībernō, 1. v. n., *pass the winter, winter.*

hībernus, -a, -um, adj., *of winter, winter.* — **hīberna**, -ōrum, N., pl., *winter quarters.*

hīc, adv., *in this place, here ; on this occasion, under these circumstances.*

hic, haec, hoc, dem. pron., *this, this present, these.* — As subst., *he, she, it ; they.* — **hōc**, neut. abl. used adverbially, *in this respect, on this account, the :* **hoc magis** (*all the more*) ; **hic . . . ille** (*the latter . . . the former*).

hīcine (*hic* + *-ne*), interrogative adv., *here?*

hiemps (-ems), -emis, F., *winter.*

Hieras, -ae, M., the name of an ambassador of Deiotarus.

Hierō, -ōnis, M., the name of several tyrants of Syracuse.

hinc, adv., *hence.* — Also, *on this side :* **hinc . . . hinc** (*on this side . . . on that*).

Hirtius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *A. Hirtius*, cos. B.C. 43.

hirūdō, -inis, F., *a leech :* **aerarii** (*blood-sucker*).

Hispānia, -ae, F., *Spain.*

Hispāniēnsis, -e, adj., *from Spain, living in Spain.*

Hispānus, -a, -um, adj., *Spanish.* — Pl., *the Spaniards.*

historia, -ae, F., *history ; a story, narrative.*

historicus, -a, -um, adj., *of history, historical ; versed in history.*

histriō, -ōnis, M., *a stage-player, actor.*

hodiē, *to-day, now.*

hodiernus, -a, -um, adj., *of today, to-day's :* **dies** (*to-day, this day*).

Homērus, -ī, M., *Homer.*

homō, -inis, C., *a man, human being.* — Esp., contemptuous, *fellow, creature.* — Often equivalent to a personal pronoun.

honestās, -ātis, F., *reputation, character, respectability, credit.* — Fig., *uprightness, integrity.*

honestē, adv., *honorably.*

honestō, 1. v. a., *honor.*

honestus, -a, -um, adj., *honorable, respected, esteemed.*

honor (-ōs), -ōris, M., *honor, an honor, a mark of honor.* — Esp., *a post of honor, an office.*

honōrificentissimus, superlative of **honorificus.**

honōrificus, -a, -um, adj., *honorable, complimentary.*

hōra, -ae, F., *an hour.*

Horātius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., the hero of the combat with the *Curiatii.*

horreo, -uī, -ēre, a. and n., *shudder, be frightened at, dread.*

horribilis, -e, adj., *dreadful, frightful, fearful.*

horridus, -a, -um, adj., *rough, unseemly ; frightful, dreadful.*

hortātiō, -ōnis, F., *an encouragement, encouraging words.*

hortātus, -ūs, M., *admonition, encouragement.*

Hortēnsius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *Q. Hortensius Hortalus*, cos. B.C. 69, Cicero's rival in the courts.

hortor, 1. v. dep., *encourage, urge on, cheer ; prompt, incite.*

hortus, -ī, M., *a garden.*

hospes, -itis, M., *a host.* — Also, *a guest, guest-friend.*

hospitālis, -e, adj., *of a host* or *guest ; hospitable.*

hospitium, -ī, N., *a hospitable reception, entertainment.* — Esp., *the relation between host and guest, guest-friendship.*

hostīlis, -e, adj., *of* or *belonging to the enemy, an enemy's.*

hostis, -is, C., *an enemy, a public enemy; the enemy.*

HS [for **IIs** (**duo semis**, 2½ *asses*)], an abbrev. for **sestertii**.

hūc, adv., *to this place* or *point.*

hūcine [**huc -ne**], inter. adv., *to this place?*

hūius modī, see **modus**.

hūmānitās, -ātis, F., *human nature* or *feeling.* — Hence, *kindliness, gentleness, courtesy.*—Also, *education, culture, accomplishments.*

hūmānitus, adv., *after the manner of men, kindly, tenderly.*

hūmānus, -a, -um, adj., *human, humane, cultivated, refined.*

humerus, see **umerus**.

humilis, -e, adj., *low, shallow.* — Fig., *lowly, humble, poor, mean, obscure, insignificant.*

humilitās, -ātis, F., *lowness; humble position.*

humus, -ī, F., *the ground:* **humī** (*on the ground*).

I.

iaceō, -uī, -ēre, n., *lie; lie down, dead, low* or *prostrate; be helpless, neglected, despised, crushed* or *overthrown.*

iaciō, iēcī, iactus, -ere, a., *throw, cast, fling, hurl, lay.*—Fig., *drop, let fall, hint at, suggest, mention, impute.*

iactātiō, -ōnis, F., *a tossing about, a heaving* (of the sea); *a boasting.*

iactō, 1. v. a., *toss, bandy about* (of talk); **se** (*insolently display one's self*).

iactūra, -ae, F., *a throwing away, loss, sacrifice, expense.*

iactus, -ūs, M., *a throw.*

iam, adv., *now, by this time, at last; already, but now; soon, ere long:* **non iam** (*no longer*); **nunc iam** (*now at last*); **iam dudum, iam pridem** (*long ago, now for a long time*).

Iāniculum, -ī, N., *the Janiculine Hill*, see Plan A.

iānua, -ae, F., *a door, gate.*

Iānuārius, -a, -um, adj., *of January.*

ibī, adv., *there, thereupon.*

ibīdem, adv., *in the same place, just there.*

īcō, īcī, ictus, -ere, a., *strike, make, ratify, solemnize.*

ictus, -ūs, M., *a blow, thrust.*

Īd., see **Idus**.

Īdaeus, -a, -um, adj., *of Mount Ida*, near Troy: **pastor** (*Paris*).

idcircō, adv., *on that* (*this*) *account, for that* (*this*) *purpose.*

īdem, eadem, idem, adj. pron., *the same.* — Often represented by an adverb, *also, likewise, as well, at the same time.*

identidem, adv., *from time to time, again and again.*

ideō, adv., *for that* (*this*) *reason* (*purpose*), *therefore.*

idiōta, -ae, M., *an unprofessional person, amateur, layman.*

idōneus, -a, -um, adj., *fit, suitable, adapted, deserving.*

Īdūs, -uum, F., pl., *the Ides*, on the 13th of all months except March, July, October, May, when they fell on the 15th.

iēcī, see **iacio**.

iēiūnus, -a, -um, adj., *fasting.* — Fig., *mean, petty, meagre, poor.*

igitur, conj., *therefore, consequently; well then, to resume, as I was saying.*

īgnārus, -a, -um, adj., *ignorant, inexperienced.*

īgnāvia, -ae, F., *worthlessness, cowardice.*

īgnāvus, -a, -um, adj., *worthless, cowardly.*

īgnis, -is, M., *fire, flame.*

īgnōbilis, -e, adj., *obscure.*

īgnōbilitās, -ātis, F., *obscurity, low birth, mean origin.*

īgnōminia, -ae, F., *disgrace, degradation, a stigma.*

īgnōrātiō, -ōnis, F., *ignorance.*

īgnōrō, 1. v. a., *not know, fail to notice* or *observe, overlook.* — Pass., *be unobserved, unrecognized.*

īgnōscō, -nōvī, -nōtus, -ere, n., *pardon, forgive, excuse.*

īgnōtus, -a, -um, adj., *unknown, strange, obscure, base.*

īgnōtus, see **ignosco**.

Īlias, -adis, F., *the Iliad.*

īlicō, adv., *on the spot, there ; at once, instantly.*

illa-, for compounds with **in**, see **inla-**.

illātus (**inl-**), see **infero**.

ille-, for compounds with **in**, see **inle-**.

ille, illa, illud, dem. pron., *that ; those.* — As subst., *he, she, it, they.* — Often of what follows, *this, the following.* — With proper names, *the great, the famous:* **hic . . . ille** (*the latter . . . the former*).

illi-, for compounds with **in**, see **inli-**.

illinc, adv., *thence.*

illu-, for compounds with **in**, see **inlu-**.

īllūc, adv., *to that place, thither, there.*

Illyricus, -a, -um, adj., *of Illyria* or *the Illyrians.*—As subst., **Illyricum**, -ī, N., *Illyria*, see Map I.

imāgō, -inis, F., *an imitation, copy, representation* (picture, statue, bust, etc.). — Hence, *conception, thought, idea.*

imbēcillitās (**inb-**), -ātis, F., *weakness, feebleness.*

imbēcillus (**inb-**), -a, -um, adj., *weak, feeble.*

imber, -bris, M., *a rain.*

imberbis (**inb-**), -e, adj., *beardless, without beard.*

imbibō, 3. v. a., *drink in, take in, conceive.*

imbuō (**inb-**), -uī, -ūtus, -ere, a., *soak, moisten, stain, fill.*

imitātiō, -ōnis, F., *a copying, imitation.*

imitātor, -ōris, M., *a copyist, imitator.*

imitor, 1. v. dep., *copy.*

immānis (**inm-**), -e, adj., *huge, vast ; wild, fierce ; monstrous.*

immānitās (**inm-**), -ātis, F., *vastness ; fierceness, cruelty.*

immātūrus (**in-m-**), -a, -um, adj., *untimely, unripe, premature.*

immemor (**in-m-**), -oris, adj., *thoughtless, heedless, indifferent.*

immineō (**in-m-**), -ēre, n., *overhang ; threaten, impend.*

imminuō (**in-m-**). -uī, -ūtus, -ere, a., *weaken, impair, injure.*

immittō (**in-m-**), 3. v. a., *let* or *send in, down* or *loose, insert, throw, set on.*

immō, adv., *nay, nay rather, nay more :* **immo vero** (*nay rather*).

immoderātiō (**inm-**), -ōnis, F., *want of moderation, excess.*

immoderātus (**in-m-**), -a, -um, adj., *unrestrained, excessive.*

immortālis (**in-m-**), -e, adj., *deathless, eternal, endless.*

immortālitās (**inm-**), -ātis, F., *endless life ; deathless name.*

immūnis (**inm-**), -e, adj., *unserviceable, selfish.*

immūnitās (**inm-**), -ātis, F., *freedom from state burdens ; exemption.*

impāctus (**inp-**), see **impingo**.

imparātus (**in-m-**), -a, -um, adj., *not ready, unprepared.*

impedīmentum (**inp-**), -ī, N., *a hindrance.* — Pl., *heavy baggage.*

impediō (**inp-**), 4. v. a., *entangle, hamper.* — Fig., *embarrass, encumber, interfere with, obstruct, prevent.* — **impedītus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *burdened ; difficult.*

impellō (**in-p-**), -pulī, -pulsus, -ere, a., *drive, push* or *urge on.* — Fig., *impel, instigate, constrain, induce.*

impendeō (**in-p-**), -ēre, n., *overhang, impend, threaten.*

impēnsa (**inp-**), -ae, F., *outlay, expense, sacrifice.*

impēnsus (**inp-**), -a, -um, adj., *ample, large, expensive.* — Fig., *unsparing, ungrudging.*

imperātor (**inp-**), -ōris, M., *general, commander.*

imperātōrius (**inp-**), -a, -um, adj., *of a commander.*

imperītus (**in-p-**), -a, -um, adj., *ignorant, inexperienced.*

imperium (**inp-**), -ī, N., *a command, order ; authority, power, sway ; military power ; sovereignty.*

imperō (**inp-**), 1. v. n., *order, direct, command, give orders, levy.*

impertiō (**inp-**), 4. v. a., *impart, share, communicate, assign, give.*

impetrō (**inp-**), 1. v. a., *gain one's end, effect, get, procure by request.*

impetus (**inp-**), -ūs, M., *an attack, assault ; vigor, force, impetuosity.*

impiē (**inp-**), adv., *irreligiously, undutifully, treasonably.*

impietās (**inp-**), -ātis, F., *irreverence, disloyalty, treason.*

impingō (**inp-**), -pēgī, -pāctus, -ere, a., *drive, dash, throw, thrust* or *force upon* or *against.*

impius (**in-p-**), -a, -um, adj., *irreverent, unpatriotic, undutiful.*

impleō (**in-p-**), 2. v. a., *fill, fulfil.*

implicātiō (**inpl-**), -ōnis, F., *an entangling, involved condition.*

implicō (**in-p-**), -āvī (-uī), -ātus (-itus), -āre, a., *entangle, entwine, bind up.*

implōrātiō (**inp-**), -ōnis, F., *a call for help, an entreaty.*

implōrō (**in-p-**), 1. v. a., *entreat.*

impōnō (**in-p-**), -posuī, -positus, -ere, a., *place, put, fasten or saddle upon.*

importō (**in-p-**), 1. v. a., *bring in.*

importūnitās (**inp-**), -ātis, F., *unfitness, wrong-headedness.*

importūnus (**inp-**), -a, -um, adj., *unfit, inconvenient, cruel, unfeeling.*

impositus (**inp-**), see **impono**.

impotēns (**in-p-**), -entis, adj., *powerless :* **sui** (*ungovernable, lawless*).

impressus, see **imprimō**.

imprīmīs (**inp-**), or **in prīmīs**, adv., *above all, particularly.*

imprimō (**inp-**), -pressī, -pressus, -ere, a., *impress, stamp, mark.*

improbē (**inp-**), adv., *wickedly.*

improbitās (**inp-**), -ātis, F., *wickedness, dishonesty, want of principle.*

improbō (**in-p-**), 1. v. a., *disapprove.*

improbus (in-p-), -a, -um, adj., *wicked, dishonest, disloyal.*

imprōvidus (in-p-), -a, -um, adj., *short-sighted; heedless, reckless.*

imprōvīsō, adv., *suddenly.*

imprōvīsus (in-p-), -a, -um, adj., *unforeseen, unexpected.* — As subst.: **de imprōvīsō** (*suddenly, unexpectedly*).

imprūdēns (in-p-), -entis, adj., *not knowing, not foreseeing; incautious, off one's guard.*

imprūdentia (inp-), -ae, F., *want of foresight, inattention, indiscretion.*

impūbēs (in-p-), -eris, adj., *beardless, immature, boyish.*

impudēns (in-p-), -entis, adj., *shameless, barefaced, immodest.*

impudenter (inp-), adv., *shamelessly, with effrontery.*

impudentia (inp-), -ae, F., *shamelessness, effrontery.*

impudīcus (in-p-), -a, -um, adj., *shameless, indecent, unchaste.*

impulsus (inp-), see **impello**.

impulsus, -ūs, M., *a push, pressure, shock, impulse.*

impūne (inp-), adv., *with impunity; safely, securely.*

impūnitās (inp-), -ātis, F., *freedom from punishment, license.*

impūnītus (in-p-), -a, -um, adj., *unpunished, scot-free.*

impūrus (inp-), -a, -um, adj., *unclean, impure, infamous, vile.*

īmus, see **inferus**.

in, prep. with acc. and abl. — With acc., of motion, *into, to, upon, against, among;* of time, *for, to, until;* fig., *to, towards, against, upon, over.* — With abl., *in, on, among, within. at; in the case of, in the matter of, in respect to.* — In comp., *in, upon, toward;* negatively, *not, in-, un-.*

inānis, -e, adj., *void, empty, bare.* — Fig., *vain, idle, unfounded.*

in-audītus, -a, -um, adj., *unheard of, unknown; unheard.*

inaurātus, -a, -um, adj., *gilded.*

inb-, see **imb-**.

in-cautus, -a, -um, adj., *off one's guard, careless, heedless.*

in-cēdō, 3. v. n., *proceed, walk.*

incendium, -ī, N., *a burning, conflagration, fire.*

incendō, -dī, -sus, -ere, a., *set on fire, burn.* — Fig., *arouse, inflame.*

incēnsiō, -ōnis, F., *a burning.*

inceptum, -ī, N., *a beginning, undertaking, enterprise.*

in-certus, -a, -um, adj., *undecided, untrustworthy, doubtful.*

incessus, -ūs, M., *a walk, gait, carriage, bearing.*

incestus, -a, -um, adj., *unclean; unchaste, lewd, lustful.*

(**inchoō**), see **incoho**.

in-cidō, -cidī, -ere [**in-cado**], *fall into* or *upon.* — Fig., *fall in with, meet; happen, occur.*

incīdō, -cīdī, -cīsus, -ere [**in-caedo**], a., *cut in, into* or *open; carve, engrave.*

incipiō, -cēpī, -ceptus, -ere [**in-capio**], a. and n., *begin, undertake.*

incitāmentum, -ī, N., *an incitement, incentive, inducement.*

in-citō, 1. v. a., *set in motion, urge, spur.* — Fig., *arouse, encourage, provoke.* — **incitātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *swift, rapid, impetuous.*

inclīnātiō, -ōnis, F., *a bending, tendency, bias, favor.*

inclīnō, 1. v. a. and n., *bend, lean, turn; waver, give way.*

inclūdō, -si, -sus, -ere [in-claudo], a., *shut up* or *in, inclose, include, insert.* — Also, *keep in, suppress.*

in-cōgnitus, -a, -um, adj., *untried, uninvestigated, unknown.*

incohō (-choō), 1. v. a., *begin.*

incola, -ae, c., *an inhabitant, resident, dweller.*

in-colō, -uī, -ere, a. and n., *inhabit, live, dwell.*

incolumis, -e, adj., *unhurt, unimpaired, undiminished.*

incolumitās, -ātis, F., *safety.*

in-commodus, -a, -um, adj., *inconvenient, unseasonable.*—Esp., as subst., **in-commodum**, -ī, N., *trouble, loss, misfortune.*

in-cōnsīderātus, -a, -um, adj., *unconsidered, ill-advised; heedless.*

in-cōnstāns, -ntis, adj., *capricious, changeable, wavering, inconsistent.*

incōnstantia, -ae, F., *instability, inconsistency, capriciousness.*

in-cōnsultus, -a, -um, adj., *unasked; ill-advised, indiscreet.*

incorruptē, adv., *justly.*

in-corruptus (**inconr-**), -a, -um, adj., *unspoiled; upright, unbiased.*

in-crēbrēscō (**-bēscō**), -bruī, -ere, n., *grow, increase, spread.*

in-crēdibilis, -e, adj., *beyond belief, marvellous, extraordinary.*

in-crepō, -uī, -itus, -āre, n., *make a noise.*

in-cultus, -a, -um, adj., *rough, rude, coarse, unpolished.*

incumbō, -cubuī, -cubitus, -ere, n., *lie upon, bend to, exert one's self.*

in-cūnābula, -ōrum, N., pl., *a cradle.* — Fig., *elements.*

in-currō, -currī (-cucurrī), -cursūrus, -ere, a. and n., *rush at* or *upon, attack, assail.*

indāgō, 1. v. a., *trace out, track.* — Fig., *search into, investigate.*

inde, adv., *from that place, thence, therefrom, thereafter.*

indemnātus, -a, -um, adj. [in-damnātus], *uncondemned, unsentenced.*

index, -dicis, c., *an informer, witness against.*

India, -ae, F., *India.*

indicium, -ī, N., *information, charge, evidence, proofs.*

indicō, 1. v. a., *point out, make known, discover, reveal, disclose, show.*

in-dīcō, 3. v. a., *give notice of, proclaim, order, appoint.*

indictus, p.p. of **indīco**.

in-dictus, -a, -um, adj., *unsaid, unpleaded, untried, unheard.*

indidem, adv., *from the same place.*

indigeō, -uī, -ēre, n., *be in need* or *want of, long for, desire.*

indīgnē, adv., *shamefully.*

indīgnitās, -ātis, F., *heinousness, shamefulness; insult, outrage.*

in-dīgnus, -a, -um, adj., *unworthy, undeserving, undeserved.* — As subst., **indīgnum**, -ī, N., *a shame, outrage.*

in-doctus, -a, -um, adj., *untaught, unlearned, ignorant.*

in-domitus, -a, -um, adj., *untamed, ungovernable, wild.*

in-dūcō, 3. v. a., *bring, lead* or *draw in* or *on, introduce.* — Fig., *induce, cause, impel.*

indulgentia, -ae, F., *gentleness, forbearance, favor, clemency.*

induō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, a., *clothe, put on, assume ; get involved in.*

industria, -ae, F., *diligence, painstaking :* **de industriā** (*on purpose*).

industrius, -a, -um, adj., *diligent, painstaking, assiduous.*

in-eō, 4. v. irr. a. and n., *go* or *come in* or *into, enter upon.* — Fig., *begin, adopt, take up, take part in, gain, secure.*

ineptia, -ae, F., *folly.* — Pl., *silliness, trifles, absurdities.*

ineptus, -a, -um [**in-aptus**], adj., *absurd, awkward, silly, ill-timed.*

inermis, -e (**-us**, -a, -um), adj., *unarmed, defenceless.*

iners, -ertis [**in-ars**], adj., *without skill, shiftless, passive, spiritless.*

inertia, -ae, F., *incapacity, want of energy, idleness.*

ineuntis, gen. of pres. p. of **ineo**.

in-exōrābilis, -e, adj., *unyielding, implacable.*

in-expiābilis, -e, adj., *not to be atoned for ; irreconcilable.*

īnfāmia, -ae, F., *dishonor.*

īnfāmis, -e, adj., *disreputable.*

īn-fandus, -a, -um, adj., *unspeakable, shocking, unnatural.*

īnfāns, -ntis, C., *a child.*

īn-fēlīx, -īcis, adj., *unfruitful.* — Fig., *unfortunate, ill-fated, unhappy.*

īnfēnsus, -a, -um, adj., *hostile, enraged, dangerous, threatening.*

īn-ferō, irr. v. a., *bring* or *carry in, introduce, bring upon.* — Fig., *produce, cause, make, create, inflict, commit.*

īnferus, -a, -um, adj., *below, beneath, lower.* — As subst., **īnferī**, -ōrum, M., *the dead.* — Superl., **īnfimus (-umus)** or **īmus**, -a, -um, *lowest, at the bottom :* **īnfimī** (*the most degraded*).

īnfestus, -a, -um, adj., *unsafe, unquiet.* — Also, *hostile, dangerous.*

īn-fidēlis, -e, adj., *faithless.*

īnfidēlitās, -ātis, F., *faithlessness, perfidy, treachery.*

īnfimus, see **inferus**.

īn-fīnītus, -a, -um, adj., *endless, boundless, countless.*

īnfīrmitās, -ātis, F., *weakness, unsteadiness, inconstancy.*

īnfīrmō, 1. v. a., *weaken, invalidate, annul, make void.*

īn-fīrmus, -a, -um, adj., *weak, unsteady, inconstant, ineffectual.*

īnfitiātor, -ōris, M., *a denier, repudiator :* **lentus** (*a bad debtor*).

īnfitior, 1. v. dep., *deny.*

īn-flammō, 1. v. a., *set on fire.* — Fig., *kindle, incense, infuriate.*

īn-flectō, 3. v. a., *bend, turn, alter ; move, affect, prevail upon.*

īn-flō, 1. v. a., *blow* or *breathe into* or *upon.* — Fig., *puff up, elate.*

īn-fōrmō, 1. v. a., *form, train.*

īnfringō, -frēgī, -frāctus, -ere [**in-frango**], a., *break, destroy.*

īnfumus, superl. of **inferus**.

in-gemīscō, -ere, n., *groan.*

in-generō, 1. v. a., *implant, produce.* — **ingenerātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *inborn, natural.*

ingeniōsus (ingenu-), -a, -um, adj., *gifted, clever, talented, able.*

ingenium, -ī, N., *nature, temperament, constitution, talents, bent.*

ingēns, -ntis, adj., *vast, great.*

ingenuus, -a, -um, adj., *free-born.* — As subst., *a free person.*

ingrātē, adv., *unpleasantly ; unthankfully.*

ingrātificus, -a, -um, adj., *unthankful, ungrateful.*
in-grātus, -a, -um, adj., *unpleasant, thankless; unthankful.*
in-gravēscō, -ere, n., *grow* or *become heavier, more serious, worse.*
ingredior, -essus, -ī [**in-gradior**], dep., *go, come, walk* or *march in* or *into, enter, engage in, begin, undertake.*
ingressus, -ūs, M., *a walking, gait; an entering, entrance.*
in-haereō, 3. v. n., *cling, cleave, adhere, be closely connected.*
inhibeō, -uī, -itus, -ēre [**in-habeo**], a., *hold in, restrain, check.*
in-hiō, 1. v. n., *gape* or *gaze at; hold the open mouth to.*
inhūmānitās, -ātis, F., *inhuman conduct, brutality, rudeness.*
in-hūmānus, -a, -um, adj., *rude, savage, coarse, brutal.*
in-humātus, -a, -um, adj., *unburied.*
in-ibi, adv., *therein, there.*
iniciō (**inii-**), -iēcī, -iectus, -ere [**in-iacio**], a., *put, place, hurl* or *throw in, into* or *upon.* — Fig., *inspire, occasion, cause.*
iniī, see **ineo**.
iniiciō, see **inicio**.
inimīcitia, -ae, F., *enmity, hostility.* — Usually plural.
inimīcus, -a, -um [**in-amicus**], adj., *unfriendly, hostile; of an enemy.* — As subst., *a private foe, opponent, rival.*
inīquē, adv., *unequally, unfairly.*
inīquitās, -ātis, F., *unevenness.* — Fig., *unfairness, injustice.*
inīquus, -a, -um [**in-aequus**], adj., *uneven; unfair, unjust, unfavorable.*
initiō, 1. v. a., *begin, initiate, consecrate, admit.*
initium, -ī, N., *a beginning, commencement.*
in-iūrātus, -a, -um, adj., *not on oath, unsworn.*
iniūria, -ae, F., *injustice, wrong, abuse.* — **iniūriā**, abl., *unjustly, without cause.*
iniūriōsē, adv., *unjustly, insultingly.*
iniūssū (*abl.* only), M., *without command.*
iniūstē, adj., *unjustly.*
iniūstus, -a, -um, adj., *unjust.*
inlātus, p.p. of **infero**.
inlecebra (**ill-**), -ae, F., *an enticement, attraction, charm.*
in-lībātus (**ill-**), -a, -um, adj., *undiminished, unimpaired.*
in-lūcēscō (**ill-**), -lūxī, -ere, n., *begin to shine, dawn.*
in-lūdō (**ill-**), 3. v. a. and n., *play at, sport with, jeer, mock, ridicule.*
inlūstris (**ill-**), -e, adj., *bright, clear, noble, honorable, distinguished.*
in-lūstrō (**ill-**), 1. v. a., *light up, clear up, bring to light, explain.*
inm-, see **imm-**.
in-nāscor, -nātus, -ī, dep., *grow* or *spring up in.* — Fig., *be inspired* or *excited in.* — **innātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *innate, inbred, natural.*
in-nocēns, -entis, adj., *harmless, guiltless, blameless.*
innocentia, -ae, F., *blamelessness, integrity.*
in-noxius, -a, -um, adj., *harmless; unhurt.* — Fig., *blameless.*
in-numerābilis, -e, adj., *countless, numberless.*

inopia, -ae, F., *lack, scarcity; want, need, helplessness.*

inops, -opis, adj., *helpless, poor, needy, wretched.*

in-ōrātus, -a, -um, adj., *unpleaded.*

inp-, see **imp-**.

inquam, v. def., *say.*

inquinō, 1. v. a., *defile.*

inquīrō, -sīvī, -sītus, -ere [**in-quaero**], a. and n., *seek after, search for, examine, investigate, make inquiries.*

inquīsītiō, -ōnis, F., *a seeking for.* — In law, *a search for evidence.*

inquīsītor, -ōris, M., *a tracker, spy and informer.*

in-rēpō (**irr-**), -rēpsī, -ere, n., *creep, slip* or *steal in.*

inrētiō (**irr-**), 4. v. a., *catch in a net, snare, entangle.*

in-rīdeō (**irr-**), -rīsī, -rīsus, -ēre, a. and n., *jest at, mock at, jeer.*

inrītō (**irr-**), 1. v. a., *provoke, anger.* — Fig., *arouse, excite.*

in-rogō (**irr-**), 1. v. a., *propose* or *move for, move the infliction of.*

in-rumpō (**irr-**), 3. v. a. and n., *break* or *burst in* or *into, intrude, attack; break down, destroy.*

in-ruō (**irr-**), -ruī, -ere, n., *rush in, into* or *upon; enter upon, seize.*

in-ruptiō (**irr-**), -ōnis, F., *a breaking in, inroad, invasion, attack.*

īnsānia, -ae, F., *madness, frenzy, infatuation, folly.*

īnsāniō, 4. v. n., *be mad, rave.*

īn-sānus, -a, -um, adj., *mad, frantic, foolish, unreasonable.*

īn-saturābilis, -e, adj., *insatiable, boundless.*

īn-sciēns, -entis, adj., *unknowing, unaware, without knowledge.*

īnscientia, -ae, F., *ignorance.*

īnscītia, -ae, F., *ignorance.*

īn-scrībō, 3. v. a., *write in* or *upon, inscribe, mark, trace.*

īnsector, 1. v. dep., *pursue, follow up.* — Fig., *persecute, censure.*

īn-sepultus, -a, -um, adj., *unburied.*

īn-sequor, 3. v. dep., *follow up, after* or *close, pursue; attack.*

īn-serō, -sēvī, -situs, -ere, a., *implant, ingraft.* — **īnsitus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *inborn, natural.*

īn-serviō, -ītus, -īre, n., *be serviceable, devoted* or *submissive to, serve, yield to.*

īnsideō, -sēdī, -ēre, *sit in* or *upon.* — Fig., *be fixed, settled* or *established in* or *upon.*

īnsidiae, -ārum, F. pl., *an ambush.* — Fig., *tricks, plots, craft, treachery.*

īnsidiātor, -ōris, M., *one lying in wait, a lurker, waylayer.*

īnsidior, 1. v. dep., *lie in wait, make treacherous attacks upon, plot against.*

īnsidiōsē, adv., *artfully, treacherously, deceitfully.*

īnsidiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *artful, cunning, treacherous.*

īn-sīdō, -sēdī, -sessus, -ere, a. and n., *sit* or *settle in* or *on, be fixed, established, settled, deep-rooted, sink in, occupy.*

īnsīgnē, -is, N., *a mark, badge, emblem, symbol; a decoration, ornament, insignia.*

īnsīgnis, -e, adj., *marked, memorable, famous, renowned, noble.*

īn-simulō, 1. v. a., *charge, accuse, tax with, blame, allege.*

īn-sistō, -stitī, -ere, n., *stand, step* or *tread on; advance, pursue, follow.*

īnsitīvus, -a, -um, adj., *ingrafted.* — Also, *pretended, spurious.*

īnsitus, see **insero**.

īn-solēns, -ntis, adj., *unusual; extravagant, in bad taste; arrogant, haughty.*

īnsolenter, adv., *unusually; insultingly.*

īnsolentia, -ae, F., *unusualness; arrogance, haughtiness.*

īn-solitus, -a, -um, adj., *unaccustomed to; unusual, strange.*

īnspectāns, -ntis, pres. part., *looking at* or *on.*

īnspērantī, adj. (in dat. and abl. only), *not hoping, not expecting.*

īn-spērātus, -a, -um, adj., *unlooked for, unhoped for, unexpected.*

īnspiciō, -spēxī, -spectus, -ere, *look in, into, at* or *upon, inspect.*

īnstaurō, 1. v. a., *renew, repeat, begin anew.*

īnstituō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere [**in-statuo**], a. and n., *set up, fix, set; provide, prepare, procure; draw up, set in order.* — Fig., *appoint, establish, introduce; begin, set about, undertake; purpose, determine; instruct, teach, train.*

īnstitūtum, -ī, N., *a principle, practice, custom, usage.*

īn-stō, -stitī, -statūrus, -āre, n., *stand upon* or *over; press on, pursue, draw near, be at hand; impend, threaten.*

īnstrūctus, see **instruo**.

īnstrūmentum, -ī, N., *a tool; equipment, stock in trade.*

īn-struō, -ūxī, -ūctus, -ere, a., *build, erect, order, organize; prepare, equip.*

īnsula, -ae, F., *an island.*

īnsulsus, -a, -um, *tasteless, insipid.* — Fig., *silly, witless.*

īnsultō, 1. v. a., *bound, spring* or *leap upon.* — Fig., *trample upon, exult over, revile.*

īn-sum, v. irr., *be in, be found* or *contained in.*

īn-suō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, *sew in, up* or *into.*

integer, -gra, -grum, adj., *whole, entire, perfect, sound, fresh, vigorous.* — Fig., *pure, upright, honest.* — Also, *open, undecided, unprejudiced.*

integrē, adv., *irreproachably, honestly, disinterestedly, impartially.*

integritās, -ātis, F., *soundness, blamelessness, uprightness.*

intellegentia (-lig-), -ae, F., *discernment, understanding, knowledge.*

intellegō (-ligō), -ēxī, -ēctus, -ere, a., *perceive, understand, discern; learn, find out, know, be aware.*

in-temperāns, -ntis, adj., *immoderate, without self-control, extravagant; profligate, lewd.*

intemperanter, adv., *immoderately, extravagantly.*

intemperantia, -ae, F., *excess, extravagance; insubordination, unruliness, insolence.*

intempestus, -a, -um, adj., *unseasonable, unpropitious, dark.*

in-tendō, -dī, -tus, -ere, a. and n., *stretch out* or *forth, extend; direct to, aim at, threaten.*

intentō, 1. v. a., *point at, threaten, menace.*

intentus, -ūs, M., *a stretching out.*

inter, prep. with acc., *between,*

among, in, through. — Of time, *within, during, all through.*

Interamna, -ae, F., a city of Umbria.

Interamnās, -ātis, adj., *of Interamna.*

inter-cēdō, 3. v. n., *come, go* or *lie between, intervene;* of time, *pass.* — Fig., *be, exist* or *come between.* — Esp., of magistrates, *protest against, oppose, veto.*

intercessiō, -ōnis, F., *an intervention; a protest, veto.*

intercessor, -ōris, M., *a surety; an obstructionist, a vetoer.*

intercidō, -idī, -ere [**inter-cado**], n., *fall through, be lost, perish.*

interclūdō, -ūsī, -ūsus, -ere [**inter-claudo**], a., *shut* or *cut off, block up, stop.*

inter-dīcō, 3. v. n., *forbid, order not to, exclude.*

inter-dum, adv., *sometimes, occasionally, now and then.*

inter-eā, adv., *in the mean time.*

inter-eō, 4. v. irr., *perish, die, pass away, be lost.*

interfātiō, -ōnis, F., *an interruption* (in speaking).

interfector, -ōris, M., *a slayer, murderer, assassin.*

interficiō, -fēcī, -fectus, -ere [**inter-facio**], a., *kill, destroy.*

intericiō, -iēcī, -iectus, -ere [**inter-iacio**], a., *throw between* or *in, interpose.* — Mostly in p.p., *placed between, interspersed, intervening.*

interim, adv., *meanwhile.*

interimō (**-emō**), -ēmī, -ēmptus, -ere [**inter-emo**], a., *do away with, destroy, kill, slay.*

interior, -us, adj., comp., *inner, interior; more profound, secret* or *unknown; deeper, more intimate.*

interitus, -ūs, M., *destruction, ruin, annihilation, death.*

inter-mittō, 3. v. a., *suspend, interrupt; let pass, lose.*

intermortuus, -a, -um, adj., *almost dead, all but cut short by death, stifled.*

internecīnus, see **internecīvus.**

interneciō (**-niciō**), -ōnis, F., *a massacre, general slaughter.*

internecīvus (**-nus**), -a, -um, adj., *murderous, destructive, fatal.*

interpellō, 1. v. a., *interrupt, disturb, obstruct, interfere with.*

inter-pōnō, 3. v. a., *put in between, interpose, introduce; urge, allege, use as a pretext.* — With **se**, *interfere, intermeddle, offer one's services.*

interpres, -etis, C., *an agent, go-between, messenger.* — Esp., *an agent for bribery.*

interpretor, 1. v. dep., *explain, expound, define, construe, understand.*

interpūnctiō, -ōnis, F., *a division* (of words) *by points.*

inter-rogō, 1. v. a., *question, ask; cross-question, examine.*

inter-sum, v. irr., *be* or *lie between; be different.* — Fig., *be engaged in, take part in, have a hand in.* — Esp. in third person, *it is of importance, it concerns.*

inter-vāllum, -ī, N., *a space* or *time between, interval.*

interventus, -ūs, M., *a coming between, intervention.*

intestīnus, -a, -um, adj., *inward; civil, personal.*

intimus (**-umus**), -a, -um, adj. superl., *inmost, furthest, deepest;*

most profound, secret, close or *cordial.* — As subst., *an intimate friend.*

in-tolerābilis, -e, adj., *insupportable, intolerable.*

in-tolerandus, -a, -um, adj., *insupportable, unendurable.*

in-tonō, -uī, -ātus, -āre, n., *thunder.* — Fig., *thunder forth.*

intrā, adv., *on the inside.*

intrā, prep. with acc., *within, into.* — Of time, *within, in less than.* — Fig., *less than, fewer than, under.*

intrō-dūcō, 3. v. a., *lead* or *bring in, introduce; represent.*

intrōductiō, -ōnis, F., *a leading* or *bringing in, introduction.*

intro-eō, -īvī, -īre, a. and n., *enter, come in.*

introitus, -ūs, M., *an entering, entrance; passage, entry.*

intrō-mittō, 3. v. a., *let go in, send in.* — Pass., *rush in.*

intrōspiciō, -spēxī, -spectus, -ere [**intro-specio**], a., *look into* or *at, inspect, examine, scrutinize.*

in-tueor, 2. v. dep., *look* or *gaze at, watch, regard.*

intulī, see **infero**.

intus, adv., *within.*

in-ultus, -a, -um, adj., *unavenged, unpunished.*

in-ūrō, -ussī, -ūstus, -ere, a., *burn in* or *into, brand, impress indelibly.*

in-ūsitātus, -a, -um, adj., *unusual, strange, extraordinary.*

in-ūtilis, -e, adj., *unserviceable, unavailable, good for nothing.*

in-vādō, -vāsī, -vāsus, -ere, a. and n., *burst* or *rush into, assail, make an attack on, seize.*

in-vehō, 3. v. a., *carry in, into* or *against; assail, attack.* — Pass., *be carried, ride; assail with words.*

in-veniō, 4. v. a., *come upon, find; find out, discover, learn; invent, devise.*

inventor, -ōris, M., *a discoverer, inventor, author, contriver.*

investīgātor, -ōris, M., *an investigator.*

in-vestīgō, 1. v. a., *search after, trace out.*

in-veterāscō, -rāvī, -ere, N., *grow old, become established, gather strength by time.*

in-vīctus, -a, -um, adj., *unconquered, unconquerable.*

in-videō, 2. v. n., *look askance at.* — Fig., *grudge, envy, be jealous of.*

invidia, -ae, F., *envy, jealousy, prejudice, unpopularity.*

invidiōsē, adv., *so as to excite odium.*

invidiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *envious; causing envy* or *odium.*

invidus, -a, -um, adj., *envious, jealous, unfriendly, hostile.*

in-vigilō, 1. v. n., *watch over.*

in-violātus, -a, -um, adj., *unhurt, uninjured, unblemished.*

invīsus, -a, -um, adj., *hated, detested.*

invītāmentum, -ī, N., *an allurement, incitement, inducement.*

invītātiō, -ōnis, F., *an invitation, summons, challenge.*

invītō, 1. v. a., *invite.*

invītus, -a, -um, adj., *against one's will, unwilling.*

iocor, 1. v. dep., *jest, say in jest.*

Iovis, gen. of **Jupiter**.

ipse, -sa, -sum, intens. pron., *self, very; mere.*

īra, -ae, F., *anger, rage.*

īrācundia, -ae, F., *a proneness to anger, hasty temper, wrath.*

īrācundus, -a, -um, adj., *irritable, passionate, easily provoked.*

īrāscor, īrātus, -ī, dep., *be angry.* — **īrātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *angry, in anger.*

irr-, see **inr-**.

is, ea, id, dem. pron., *this, that.* — As subst., *he, she, it, they.* — **eō**, abl. neut., *on this account, the.*

iste, ista, istud, dem. pron., *that, this.* — Often of an opponent, *that wretched, base, etc.*

istīc, adv., *there, in that place.*

istinc, adv., *from that place.*

istūc, adv., *to that place.*

ita, adv., *thus, in this way, so, in such a way, as follows.*

Ītalia, -ae, F., *Italy*, see Map II.

Ītalicus, -a, -um, adj., *Italian.*

itaque, conj., *therefore.*

item, adv., *likewise, besides, too; just so, in like manner.*

iter, itineris, N., *a way, road, course, march, journey.*

iterum, adv., *a second time, again.*

itūrus, see **eo**.

iubeo, iussī, iūssus, -ēre, a., *bid, order, command, prescribe.*

iūcundē, adv., *pleasantly, agreeably, delightfully.*

iūcunditās, -ātis, F., *delight, enjoyment; good humor.*

iūcundus, -a, -um, adj., *agreeable, pleasant, delightful.*

iūdex, -icis, M., *a judge, juror*, see p. **218**, §§ 2, 5, 6.

iūdicātus, -ūs, M., *office of judge, judgeship.*

iūdiciālis, -e, adj., *of a court of justice, judicial.*

iūdiciārius, -a, -um, adj., *of the courts, judiciary.*

iūdicium, -ī, N., *a legal trial; sentence, verdict; a court of justice.* — Fig., *an opinion, judgment, decision.*

iūdicō, 1. v. a., *sit as judge* or *juror, decide.* — Fig., *think, consider.*

iugulō, 1. v. a., *cut the throat, stab, kill, murder, put to death.*

iugulum, -ī, N., *the collar-bone; throat, neck.*

iugum, -ī, N., *a yoke.*

Iugurtha, -ae, M., King of Numidia, taken by Marius B.C. 106.

Iūlius, -ī, M., a gentile name, see **Caesar**.

iungō, -ūnxī, -ūnctus, -ere, a., *join, unite, fasten together.*

Iūniānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Junius.*

Iūnius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — Esp., *D. Iunius Silanus*, cos. B.C. 62. — As adj., *Junian.*

Iūnius, -a, -um, adj., *of June.*

Iūnō, -ōnis, F., the Queen of Heaven, worshipped under many names.

Iuppiter (**Iūpi-**), Iovis, M., the supreme divinity of the Romans.

iūrandum, see **iūs iūrandum**.

iūrō, 1. v. a. and n., *swear, take an oath.* — Esp., **iūrātus**, p.p. as adj., *under oath, on oath.*

iūs, iūris, N., *right, justice; a court; a law, the law:* **iūris consultus** (*a legal expert, lawyer.*)

iūs iūrandum, iūris iūrandī, N., *an oath.*

iussī, see **iubeo**.

iūssū, abl. sing. only, *by order.*

iūssum, -ī, N., *an order.*

iūstē, adv., *justly.*

iūstitia, -ae, F., *justice.*

iūstus, -a, -um, adj., *just.*

iuvenis, -is, adj., *young.* — As subst., *a young person.*
Iuventās, -ātis, F., the goddess of Youth.
iuventūs, -ūtis, F., *the age of youth, youth.* — Also, *the young.*
iuvō, iūvī, iūtus, -āre, a., *help, aid, assist.* — Also, *delight, gratify.*

K.

Kal., abbrev. for **Kalendae**.
Kalendae (Cal-), -ārum, F. pl., *the Calends*, the first day of the Roman month.
Karthāginiēnsis (Car-), -e, adj., *Carthaginian.* — As subst., *the Carthaginians.*
Karthāgō (Car-), -inis, F., *Carthage*, see Map I.

L.

L., abbrev. for *Lucius.*
L, a sign for fifty.
labefaciō, -fēcī, -factus, (-ere), a., *cause to totter, shake.* — Fig., *cause to waver, weaken, shatter, ruin.*
labefactō, 1. v. a., *cause to totter,* — Fig., *shake, weaken, destroy, ruin.*
lābēs, -is, F., *a fall, giving way, sinking.* — Fig., *downfall, ruin, destruction.* — Also, *a spot, stain, blemish.* — Fig., *plague-spot, disgrace, ruin, poison.*
labō, 1. v. n., *totter, give way.*
lābor, lapsus, -ī, dep., *slide, fall, drift, pass away, perish; go wrong, be mistaken.*
labor, -ōris, M., *toil, trouble.*
labōriōsus, -a, -um, adj., *toilsome, troublesome, painful.*
labōrō, 1. v. n., *toil, struggle, strive.* — Fig., *be anxious, in trouble, embarrassed, care about, fret over, suffer.*
lacerō, 1. v. a., *mangle, tear.*
lacēssō, -īvī, -ītus, -ere, *provoke, irritate, assail, fall upon.*
lacrima (-uma), -ae, F., *a tear.*
lacrimō, 1. v. n., *weep (for).*
lactēns, -ntis, adj., *sucking, nursing.*
lacus, -ūs, M., *a lake.*
Laeca, -ae, M., a family name. — E.g., *M. Laeca*, see p. **30**, § 49.
laedō, -sī, -sus, -ere, a., *strike, hurt, injure; distress, offend.* — Also, *break* (a promise, etc.), *transgress.*
Laelius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *C. Laelius*, the friend of Scipio.
Laenius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *M. Laenius Flaccus*, a friend of Cicero.
laetē, adv., *cheerfully, gladly.*
laetitia, -ae, F., *joy, delight.*
laetor, 1. v. dep., *rejoice, be glad, exult.*
laetus, -a, -um, adj., *joyful, glad; pleasing, joyous.*
lāmenta, -ōrum, N. pl., *a wailing, shriek, groan, cry.*
lāmentātiō, -ōnis, F., *a lamentation, wailing, mourning.*
lāmentor, 1. v. dep., *wail, lament, mourn; bemoan.*
lāmentum, -ī, N., see **lamenta**.
Lamia, -ae, M., a family name. — E.g., *L. Lamia*, banished by edict of the consul.
lāmina, -ae, F., *a thin plate of metal, plate, leaf, layer.*
lancea, -ae, F., *a spear.*
langueō, -ēre, n., *be faint, weary, languid.*
languidus, -a, -um, adj., *faint,*

weak. — Fig., *spiritless, lukewarm, powerless.*

lanista, -ae, M., *a trainer* of gladiators.

Lānuvīnus (**Lāniv-**), -a, -um, adj., *of Lanuvium.* — Pl., M., *the people of Lanuvium.*

Lānuvium, -ī, N., a town of Latium, S.E. of Rome, see Map III.

lapidātiō, -ōnis, F., *a throwing of stones, stoning.*

lapideus, -a, -um, adj., *of stone.*

lapis, -idis, M., *a stone.*

lapsus, see **labor**.

laqueus, -ī, M., *a slip-noose.* — Fig., pl., *meshes, toils* (of the law).

Lār, Laris, M., *a guardian of the house.*

largē, adv., *abundantly, freely, widely, comprehensively.*

largior, 4. v. dep., *give lavishly.* — Esp., *bribe.* — Also, *supply with.*

largītiō, -ōnis, F., *munificence.* — Esp., *bribery.*

largītor, -ōris, M., *a liberal giver, spendthrift.* — Esp., *one who bribes.*

largus, -a, -um, adj., *abundant, copious; profuse, liberal.*

lātē, adv., *broadly, widely.*

latebra, -ae, F., *a hiding-place.*

latēbrōsus, -a, -um, adj., *full of hiding-places; secret, hidden.*

lateō, -uī, -ēre, n., *lie hid, skulk, escape notice.*

Latiāris, -e, adj., *of Latium.*

Latīniēnsis, -e, adj., *Latin.*

Latīnus, -a, -um, adj., *Latin.*

lātiō, -ōnis, F., *a bringing.*

Latium, -ī, N., the country of the Latins, see Map III.

lātor, -ōris, M., *a proposer.*

latrō, -ōnis, M., *a robber.*

latrōcinium, -ī, N., *robbery, brigandage, bush-whacking; an act of robbery.* — Also, *a band of brigands.*

latrōcinor, -ārī, dep., *carry on a bandit war, be a bush-whacker.*

lātus, p.p. of **fero**.

lātus, -a, -um, adj., *broad, wide, extensive.*

latus, -eris, N., *the side, flank.* — Fig., *the chest, lungs.*

laudātiō, -ōnis, F., *a eulogy.* — Esp., *a funeral oration, panegyric.*

laudātor, -ōris, M., *a eulogizer.* — In law, *a witness to character.*

Laüdicēa (**Lāo-**), -ae, F., *Laodicea.*

laudō, 1. v. a., *praise, eulogize, commend, approve.*

laureātus, -a, -um, adj., *crowned* or *decked with laurel.*

laus, laudis, F., *praise, fame, renown.* — Also, *merit, exploits.*

lautumiae, -ārum, F. pl., *a stone-quarry.* — Hence, *a prison.*

lautus, see **lavo**.

lautus, -a, -um, adj., *clean; elegant, rich, costly, sumptuous.*

lavō, lāvī, lautus (lōtus), -ere or -āre, a. and n., *wash, bathe.*

lectulus, -ī, M., *a couch, bed.*

lectus, -ī, M., *a bed, couch.*

lēctus, see **lego**.

lēgātiō, -ōnis, F., *an embassy; a position as legatus.*

lēgātus, -ī, M., *an envoy, ambassador.* — Also, *a lieutenant.*

legiō, -ōnis, F., *a legion.*

lēgitimus, -a, -um, adj., *fixed by law, lawful; proper.*

lēgō, 1. v. a., *choose, appoint* or *send as legatus.*

legō, lēgī, lēctus, -ere, *gather, col-*

lect; choose, select. — Also, *read.* — **lēctus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *choice, select, picked, first-rate.*

Lemonia, -ae, F., *the tribe Lemonia.*

lēniō, 4. v. a., *soften, soothe.*

lēnis, -e, adj., *smooth, soft, gentle.* — Fig., *indulgent, mild.*

lēnitās, -ātis, F., *softness, gentleness, mildness, clemency.*

lēniter, adv., *softly, gently.*

lēnō, -ōnis, M., *a pimp.* — Fig., *a go-between, tool.*

lēnōcinium, -ī, N., *position as pimp, pandering.*

lentē, adv., *slowly, deliberately.*

Lentidius, -ī, M., a partisan of Clodius.

Lentulus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., 1. *Cn. Cornelius Lentulus Clodianus*, cos. B.C. 72. 2. *P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura*, cos. B.C. 71, head of the conspirators in the city, see p. **32**, § 54 f. 3. *L. Lentulus*, an unknown praetor. 4. *P. Cornelius Lentulus Spinther*, cos. B.C. 57, Cicero's friend. 5. The son of No. 4, of the same name.

lentus, -a, -um, adj., *flexible; slow, insensible.*

leō, -ōnis, M., *a lion.*

lepidus, -a, -um, adj., *pleasant, witty, graceful.*

Lepidus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., 1. *M. Aemilius Lepidus*, cos. B.C. 78. 2. *M' Aemilius Lepidus*, cos. B.C. 66. 3. *M. Aemilius Lepidus*, son of No. 1, robbed by Clodius.

Leptines, -is, M., a citizen of Laodicea.

Leucopetra, -ae, F., a promontory in S. W. of Bruttium.

levis, -e, adj., *light.* — Fig., *trifling, petty, insignificant; inconstant, unreliable, unprincipled.*

levitās, -ātis, F., *lightness.* — Fig., *want of principle, character* or *steadfastness; restlessness, shallowness.*

leviter, adv., *lightly, calmly.*

levō, 1. v. a., *lighten, relieve.*

lēx, lēgis, F., *a law, statute.*

libellus, -ī, M., *a little book, a writing of any kind.*

libēns (lub-), see **libet**.

libenter (lu-), adv., *willingly, gladly, with pleasure.*

līber, -era, -erum, adj., *free, independent.* — Pl., M., *free men.*

liber, -brī, M., *a book.*

Līber, -erī, M., an Italian deity of Planting, the wine-god.

Lībera, -ae, F., an Italian goddess, sister of *Liber.*

līberālis, -e, adj., *gentlemanly, dignified, gracious, courteous.*

līberālitās, -ātis, F., *the feelings of a gentleman; liberality.*

līberāliter, adv., *like a gentleman, graciously, liberally.*

līberātiō, -ōnis, F., *a setting* or *becoming free; acquittal.*

līberātor, -ōris, M., *a deliverer, saviour.*

līberē, adv., *freely, without restraint; frankly, boldly.*

līberī, -ōrum, M. pl., *children.*

līberō, 1. v. a., *set free, release, acquit, prove not . . . , absolve.*

lībertās, -ātis, F., *freedom, liberty, independence.* — Personified, *the goddess of Liberty.*

lībertīnus, -ī, M., *a freedman.*

lībertus, -ī, M., *a freedman.*

libet (lu-), -buit or libitum est, -bēre, impers., *it pleases.* — **libēns** (lub-), -ntis, pres. p. as

adj., *willing, with good will, with pleasure, glad.*

libīdinōsē (**lub-**), adv., *at one's caprice, arbitrarily, wantonly.*

libīdinōsus (**lub-**), -a, -um, adj., *self-willed, capricious.*

libīdō (**lub-**), -inis, F., *passion, caprice, lawlessness; lust.*

librārium, -ī, N., *a book-case.*

licentia, -ae, F., *license, boldness, lawlessness.*

licet, -uit (licitum est), -ēre, impers., *it is permitted, allowed.* — Introducing a concession, *although.*

Licinius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., 1. *L. Licinius Murena*, cos. B.C. 62. 2. *A. Licinius Archias*, a Greek poet defended by Cicero B.C. 62.

līctor, -ōris, M., *a lictor*, see p. **68**, § 71.

Ligārius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *Q. Ligarius*, defended by Cicero B.C. 46.

līgnum, -ī, M., *wood, lumber.*

Ligus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., *Aelius Ligus*, tr. pl. B.C. 57.

līmen, -inis, N., *a threshold.* — Hence, *a doorway, entrance, gate.*

lingua, -ae, F., *a tongue; a language, speech, words.*

linter (**lun-**), -tris, F., *a boat.*

līnum, -ī, N., *flax; a thread.*

liquefaciō, -factus, -ere, a., *make liquid, melt.*

liquidō, adv., *clearly, plainly, confidently, certainly.*

līs, lītis, F., *a strife; a lawsuit, damages.*

lītera, see **littera**.

līterātus, see **litteratus**.

lītigiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *full* or *fond of disputes, contentious.*

littera (**līte-**), -ae, F., *a letter of the alphabet.* — Pl., *anything written, a letter, epistle, despatch, document.* — Also, *literature.*

litterātus (**līter-**), -a, -um, adj., *liberally educated, scholarly.*

litūra, -ae, F., *a blot, erasure.*

lītus, -oris, N., *the seashore.*

locō, 1. v. a., *place, put, build, found.* — Also, *lease, invest.* — Esp., with gerundive, *contract for, let the contract for.*

Locrēnsis, -e, *of Locri* (in Bruttium, see Map II.). — Pl. M., *the people of Locri.*

locuplēs, -ētis, adj., *rich, wealthy, responsible, safe.*

locuplētō, 1. v. a., *enrich.*

locus, -ī, M. (pl., **loca**, -ōrum, N.), *a place, spot; region, district; a post, position, station; a subject of discussion, point, topic* (pl., **locī**, M.); *room, free course, opportunity, chance; occasion, time.*

locūtus, see **loquor**.

longē, adv., *far off, at a distance; by far, exceedingly.*

longīnquitās, -ātis, F., *distance.*

longīnquus, -a, -um, adj., *far off, distant, remote; lasting.*

longitūdō, -inis, F., *length.*

longiusculus, -a, -um, adj., *somewhat long, rather long.*

longus, -a, -um, adj., *long, distant, tedious.*

loquāciter, adv., *with a multitude of words, at large.*

loquāx, -ācis, adj., *talkative, ful of words, tedious.*

loquor, -cūtus, -ī, dep., *speak talk, converse, say, tell.*

lōrīca, -ae, F., *a leather cuirass*

lōtus, see **lavo**,

lub, see **lib-**.

lūceō, lūxī, -ēre, n., *be light, shine.* — Fig., *be clear, be evident.*

lūctor, 1. v. dep., *struggle, strive, labor hard, contend.*

lūctuōsus, -a, -um, adj., *full of sorrow, mournful, doleful.*

lūctus, -ūs, M., *grief, sorrow, mourning, lamentation.*

Lucullus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., *L. Licinius Lucullus,* commander against *Mithradates.*

lūcus, -ī, M., *a sacred grove.*

lūdificātiō, -ōnis, F., *a rallying, mocking ; derision, jeering.*

lūdius, -ī, M., *a stage-player.* — Also, *one who is stage-struck.*

lūdus, -ī, M., *a play, game ;* — Pl., *public games.* — Also, *a school, training school.*

lugeō, lūxī, lūctus, -ēre, a. and n., *mourn, lament, wear mourning, bewail, bemoan, deplore.*

lūmen, -inis, N., *light, a light.*

luō, luī, -ere, a., *loose, release.* — Hence, of a penalty, *pay, suffer ;* of a sin, *atone for, expiate.*

lupa, -ae, F., *a she-wolf ; a prostitute.*

lupīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *belonging to a wolf.*

Lurcō, -ōnis, M., a family name. — E.g., *Aufidius Lurco,* tr. pl. B.C. 61.

lūstrō, 1. v. a., *review, survey.* — Relig. term, *make bright, purify.*

lustrum, -ī, N., *a bog, morass ; a den of wild beasts.* — Hence, *a den of vice, brothel.* — Pl., *debauchery.*

lutum, -ī, N., *mud, mire.*

lūx, lūcis, F., *light, sunlight, daylight.* — Fig., *the sight of men, publicity.*

lūxuria, -ae, and **lūxuriēs**, -em (*acc.*), F., *luxury, high-living, self-indulgence.*

lūxuriēs, see **luxuria**.

M.

M., abbrev. for **Marcus**.

M, sign for 1000.

M', abbrev. for **Manius**.

Macedonia, -ae, F., *Macedonia,* see Map I.

Macedonicus, -a, -um, adj., *of Macedonia, Macedonian.*

māchina, -ae, F., *a machine.*

māchinātor, -ōris, M., *a contriver, inventor.*

māchinor, 1. v. dep., *contrive, invent, scheme, plot.*

māctō, 1. v. a., *sacrifice ; load with evils, punish, kill.*

macula, -ae, F., *a spot.* — Fig., *a blemish, stain, disgrace.*

maculō, 1. v. a., *pollute, stain.*

maculōsus, -a, -um, adj., *stained, defiled, dishonored.*

madefaciō, 3. v. a., *moisten, wet.*

Maelius (Mē-), -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *Sp. Maelius,* killed by Ahala.

Maenia columna, -ae, F., a pillar in the forum where bankrupts were posted.

maereo (moe-), -ēre, a. and n., *be sad, mourn, grieve, lament.*

maeror (moe-), -ōris, M., *grief, sorrow, lamentation.*

maestitia (moe-), -ae, F., *sadness, sorrow, dejection.*

maestus (moe-), -a, -um, adj., *sad, sorrowful, melancholy.*

magis, adv., *more, rather, in a higher degree.*

magister, -trī, M., *a master, director, commander, teacher.*

magistra, -ae, F., *a directress, teacher.*

magistrātus, -ūs, M., *a civil office, magistracy.* — Also, *a magistrate, public officer.*

māgnanimus, -a, -um, adj., *great-souled, noble, generous.*

māgnificē, adv., *nobly, grandly, generously, splendidly.*

māgnificentia, -ae, F., *high-mindedness, greatness of soul; splendor, grandeur.*

māgnificus, -a, -um, adj., *noble, grand, costly, fine.*

māgnitūdō, -inis, F., *greatness, size, bulk; great number, great amount, abundance.* — Fig., *intensity, depth, extent.*

māgnoperē or **māgnō opere** (used for the lacking adv. of **magnus**), *greatly, exceedingly, particularly, very much, earnestly, zealously.*

māgnus, -a, -um, adj. (comp. **māior**, superl. **māximus**), *great, large, abundant, considerable, much.* — Fig., *grand, mighty, noble.*

Māgnus, -ī, M., *the Great,* as a name or title.

māiestās, -ātis, F., *greatness, grandeur, dignity, splendor.*

māior, -us, adj., comp. of **māgnus** in all the meanings there given. — Also, with or without **natu** or **annis**, *older, the elder.* — Esp., in pl., **māiōres**, -um, M., *ancestors, forefathers.*

Māius, -a, -um, adj., *of May.*

male, adv., *badly, ill, wrongly, wickedly, unwisely.* — Also, *hardly:* **pacata** (*hardly reduced to submission, still rebellious*).

maledictum, -ī, N., *abusive language, insult.*

maledicus, -a, -um, adj., *abusive, scurrilous, slanderous.*

maleficium, -ī, N., *wickedness, crime, harm, hurt.*

malevolus (-liv-), -a, -um, adj., *envious, spiteful, ill-disposed.*

malitia, -ae, F., *ill-will, spite.*

malitiōsē, adv., *perfidiously.*

malleolus, -ī, M., *a small hammer; a fire-dart.*

Mallius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., an unknown messenger in Ep. III. **16**. 203.

mālō, māluī, mālle, irr. v. a. and n., *choose rather, prefer.*

malus, -a, -um, adj. (comp. **pēior**, superl. **pessimus**), *bad, low, wicked, injurious, hurtful, ugly, unlucky.* — As subst., **malum**, -ī, N., *evil, mischief, misfortune, calamity; punishment, injury, ill-usage.*

Mām, abbrev. for **Māmercus**.

Māmertīnī, -ōrum, M. pl., *the sons of Mars,* a name assumed by the people of Messana.

manceps, -ipis, M., *a legal purchaser.*

mancipium (-cup-), -ī, N., *a formal purchase,* see on Mur. **3**. 14.

mancus, -a, -um, adj., *maimed, defective, imperfect.*

mandātum, -ī, N., *a charge, order, commission, injunction.*

mandō, 1. v. a., *command, commission; commit, entrust, consign.*

māne, adv., *in the morning.*

maneō, mānsī, mānsus, -ēre, n., *stay, remain, last, endure, abide, continue.*

manicātus, -a, -um, adj., *with long sleeves.*

manifestō, adv., *clearly, openly, plainly, evidently.*

manifestus, -a, -um, adj., *clear, plain, apparent, evident.* — Of

offences, *proved*, *exposed*. — Of offenders, *convicted*, *caught in the act*.

Mānīlius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *C. Manilius*, tr. pl. B.C. 66.

manipulāris, -e, adj., *belonging to a maniple* or *company*. — As subst., *a private soldier*.

Mānius, -ī, M., a first name.

Manliānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Manlius*.

Manlius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *C. Manlius*, a conspirator.

mānō, -āvī, -āre, n., *flow*, *run*, *drop*. — Fig., *spread*, *get abroad*.

mānsuētē, adv., *gently*, *mildly*.

mānsuētūdō, -inis, F., *mildness*, *gentleness*, *clemency*.

mānsuētus, -a, -um, adj., *tamed*; *mild*, *soft*, *calm*, *gentle*.

mānsūrus, see **maneo**.

manubiae, -ārum, F. pl., *money obtained from the sale of booty*, *prize-money*.

manūmittō or **manū mittō**, 3. v. a., *set at liberty*, *free*.

manus, -ūs, F., *the hand*. — Fig., *force*, *prowess*; *an armed force*, *a host*, *company*. — Also, *the handwriting*.

Marcellus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., 1. *M. Claudius Marcellus*, who took Syracuse B.C. 212. 2. *C. Claudius Marcellus*, praetor B.C. 79, governor of Syracuse. 3. *C. Claudius Marcellus*, son of No. 2, cos. B.C. 50.

Marcius, -ī, M., a first name.

Mārcus, -ī, M., a first name.

mare, -is, N., *the sea*.

marīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of the sea*; *on the sea-coast*.

maritimus (-umus), -a, -um, adj., *maritime*, *belonging to the sea*.

marītus, -ī, M., *a married man*, *husband*.

Marius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *C. Marius*, seven times consul between B.C. 107 and 86.

marmor, -ŏris, N., *marble*.

marmoreus, -a, -um, adj., *made of marble*, *marble*.

Mārs, -tis, M., *the god of War*. — Fig., *war*, *the fortune of war*.

Mārtius, -a, -um, adj., *of Mars*.

Massilia, -ae, F., a seaport in Gaul, see Map I., now *Marseilles*.

Massiliēnsis, -e, adj., *of Marseilles*. — As subst. pl., *the people of Marseilles*.

māter, -tris, F., *a mother*: **familiās** (*matron*, *mistress of a house*).

māteria, -ae, and **māteriēs**, *acc.* -em, F., *stuff*, *matter*, *material*, *timber*. — Fig., *cause*, *occasion*, *source*, *opportunity*.

māternus, -a, -um, adj., *maternal*, *of one's mother*.

mātrimōnium, -ī, N., *wedlock*, *marriage*.

mātrōna, -ae, F., *a married woman*, *wife*, *matron*.

mātūrē, adv., *early*, *speedily*.

mātūritās, -ātis, F., *ripeness*, *perfection*, *fulness*, *full time*.

mātūrō, 1. v. a. and n., *ripen*. — Fig., *hasten*, *make haste*.

mātūrus, -a, -um, adj., *ripe*; *full-grown*, *complete*; *early*.

mātūtīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *belonging to the morning*.

Maurītānia (-rēt-), -ae, F., a country of Africa, see Map I.

māximē (-umē), adv., *in the highest degree*, *especially*, *exceeding*, *very*.

māximus (-umus), superl. of **magnus**.

Māximus, -ī, M., a Roman name. — E.g., see **Fabius**.

Mēdēa, -ae, F., a famous sorceress of Colchis.

medeor, -ērī, dep., *heal, cure, be good for.* — Fig., *remedy, relieve, amend, correct, restore.*

medicīna, -ae, F., *the medical art, medicine, surgery ; a remedy.*

medicus, -a, -um, adj., *healing, curative.* — As subst., **medicus**, -ī, M., *a physician.*

mediocris, -e, adj., *middling, ordinary, moderate.*

mediocriter, adv., *moderately, tolerably, somewhat, not very.*

meditātiō, -ōnis, F., *a thinking over, contemplation.*

meditor, 1. v. dep., *reflect upon, muse over, consider, purpose.*

medium, -ī, N., *the middle, midst.* — Fig., *the midst of all, the presence of all, the public, community.*

medius, -a, -um, adj., *in the middle, mid ; undecided, neutral.*

medius fidius or **me dius fidius**, see **fidius**.

medulla, -ae, *the marrow.* — Fig., *the kernel, centre, heart.*

mehercle, **mehercule**, **mehercule̅s** or **me hercule̅s** (for me Hercules iuvet), *by Hercules !*

melior, -us, comp. of **bonus**.

Melita, -ae, F., *Malta*, see Map II.

melius, comp. of **bonum**, or **bene**.

mellītus, -a, -um, adj., *sweetened with honey.* — Fig., *darling.*

membrum, -ī, N., *a limb.*

meminī, -isse, def. v. a., *remember.*

Memmius, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., 1. *C. Memmius*, a popular leader at the time of the Jugurthine war. 2. *C. Memmius*, son-in-law of Sulla.

memor, -oris, adj., *mindful, remembering.*

memoria, -ae, F., *memory, recollection :* **nostrā memoriā** (*in our times*).

memorō, 1. v. a., *mention, relate, tell.*

mendācium, -ī, N., *a lie, untruth, falsehood.*

mendīcitās, -ātis, F., *beggary.*

mendīcus, -a, -um, adj., *beggarly, needy.* — As subst., *a beggar.*

Menelāüs, -ī, M., the husband of Helen.

mēns, -tis, F., *the mind, understanding, reason ; plan, purpose, intention, design.*

mēnsa, -ae, F., *a table.*

mēnsis, -is, M., *a month.*

mentiō, -ōnis, F., *a mentioning.*

mentior, 4. v. dep., *lie, cheat, deceive, assert falsely, falsify.*

mercātor, -ōris, M., *a trader.*

mercennārius (**mercēnā-**), -a, -um, adj., *hired, paid, bribed.*

mercēs, -ēdis, F., *wages, pay ; reward, recompense.*

mereō, and **mereor**, 2. v. a. and dep., *deserve, merit, be worthy of.* — Esp., *earn pay* (as a soldier), *serve* (in the army).

meretrīcius, -a, -um, adj., *of harlots* or *courtesans, meretricious.*

meritō, adv., *deservedly, justly.*

meritum, -ī, N., *one's deserts ; a service, kindness, favor.*

meritus, p.p. of **mereo(r)**.

merx, -cis, F., *goods, wares.*

Messalla, -ae, M., a family name. — E.g., 1. *M. Valerius Messalla*, cos. B.C. 61. 2. *M. Valerius Messalla*, cos. B.C. 53.

Messāna, -ae, F., a city of Sicily.

Messius, -ī, a gentile name. — Only, *C. Messius*, tr. pl. B.C. 57.

messōrius, -a, -um, adj., *of a reaper, a reaper's.*

-met, a suffix attached to personal pronouns, *-self.*

mētātor, -ōris, M., *one who measures off, a measurer.*

Metellus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., 1. *Q. Metellus Creticus*, cos. B.C. 69. 2. *Q. Metellus Celer*, praetor B.C. 63, cos. B.C. 60. 3. *Q. Metellus Nepos*, brother of No. 2, cos. B.C. 57.

metō, messuī, messus, -ere, *reap, mow, gather; pluck off.*

metuō, -uī, -ere, a. and n., *fear.*

metus, -ūs, M., *fear, anxiety.*

meus, -a, -um, poss. pron., *my, mine, my own.*

Mevulānus, -ī, M., a tribune of the soldiers.

mīles, -itis, M., *a soldier.*

mīlia, pl. of **mīlle.**

mīliēs (-ēns), adv., *a thousand times.*

mīlitāris, -e, adj., *belonging to a soldier, warlike, martial.*

mīlitia, -ae, F., *military service, warfare, war.*

mīlle, pl. **mīlia** (**mīll-**), num. adj. in sing., subst. in pl., *a thousand.*

mīlliēs (-ēns), see **milies.**

Milō, -ōnis, M., a celebrated athlete of Crotona. — Also, a name assumed by *T. Annius Papianus*, the murderer of Clodius.

Miltiadēs, -ī (-is), M., the victor of Marathon.

mīmus, -ī, M., *a pantomime actor.* Also, *a farce.*

minae, -ārum, F. pl., *threats.*

Minerva, -ae, F., the goddess of Wisdom.

minimē (**-umē**), adv., *least of all, very little; by no means, not at all.*

minimus (**-umus**), -a, -um, adj., superl. of **parvus**, *least, smallest, very small, short, trifling* or *insignificant.* — **minimum**, adv., *very little, slightly.*

minister, -tra, -trum, adj., *subordinate, ministering.* — As subst., **minister**, -trī, M., *an attendant, servant, helper.*

minitor, 1. v. dep., *threaten.*

minor, 1. v. dep., *threaten.*

minor, -us, adj., comp. of **parvus**, *less, inferior, less important.* — As subst., **minōres**, -um, M. pl., *posterity, descendants.* — **minus**, -ōris, N., *less* (of).

Minturnae, -ārum, F. pl., a city of Latium, see Map II.

Minturnēnsis, -e, adj., *of Minturnae.*

Minucius (**-tius**), -ī, M., a gentile name.

minuō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, a., *make small; lessen, diminish, weaken, restrict.*

minus, adv. [n. sing. acc. of **mīnor**], *less; not at all, by no means, not.* — With **quō** (often written **quōminus**), *that not, from.* — With **nihilō** (often written **nihilōminus**), *nevertheless, no less.*

mīrandus, -a, -um, adj., *wonderful, strange.*

mīrificē, adv., *marvellously.*

mīrificus, -a, -um, adj., *wonderful, marvellous, extraordinary.*

mīror, 1. v. dep., *wonder* or *marvel at, admire.*

mīrus, -a, -um, adj., *wonderful, marvellous, extraordinary.*

misceō, miscuī, mīxtus, -ēre, a., *mix, mingle, unite.* — Fig., *stir up, excite; confuse, embroil, disturb.* — **mīxtus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *made up of; heterogeneous.*

misellus, -a, -um, adj., *poor, wretched, unfortunate.*
Mīsēnum, -ī, N., a town in Campania.
miser, -era, -erum, adj., *wretched, unfortunate, pitiable.*
miserābilis, -e, adj., *pitiable, miserable, deplorable, sad.*
miserandus, -a,-um, adj. [gerundive of **miseror**], *pitiable.*
miserē, adv., *wretchedly, miserably, pitiably ; desperately.*
misereor, -itus, -ēri, dep., *feel* or *have pity* or *compassion.*
miseret, -uit, -ēre, impers., *it distresses, excites pity in.*
miseria, -ae, F., *wretchedness.*
misericordia, -ae, F., *pity, compassion, mercy, tenderness.*
misericors, -cordis, adj., *tender-hearted, pitiful, compassionate.*
miseror, 1. v. dep., *bewail, deplore, compassionate.*
Mithridātēs, -is, a King of Pontus, called the Great.
Mithridāticus, -a, -um, adj., *of Mithradates, Mithradatic.*
mītigō, 1. v. a., *make soft.* — Fig., *calm, soothe, pacify, appease.*
mītis, -e, adj., *mild, gentle.*
mittō, mīsī, missus, -ere, a., *let go, send, despatch ; finish, end ; release, dismiss ; pass over, omit ; throw, hurl.*
mīxtus, see **misceo**.
mōbilis, -e, adj., *movable ; rapid, swift ; changeable, inconstant.*
moderātē, adv., *with moderation, moderately.*
moderātiō, -ōnis, F., *guidance, government ; moderation, self-control.*
moderātor, -ōris, M., *a manager, ruler, director.*
moderor, 1. v. dep., *rule, guide, govern ; restrain, temper.* — **moderātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *within bounds, self-controlled, restrained.*
modestia, -ae, F., *obedience to law, self-restraint, sense of propriety, modesty, discretion.*
modestus, -a, -um, adj., *forbearing, temperate, sober, discreet.*
modicē, adv., *discreetly.*
modicus, -a, -um, adj., *moderate, temperate ; middling.*
modō, adv. and conj., *only, merely ; now, just now :* **non modo** (*not only, I do not say*). — Also, *provided only, on condition that.*
modus, -ī, M., *measure ; limit, end, restriction ; way, manner, method :* **huius (eius) modi** (*of this* [*such*] *a kind*); **modō, in (ad) modum** (*in the manner* [*of*]).
moenia, -ium, N. pl., *walls, ramparts, bulwarks, city walls.*
moe-, see **mae-**.
mōlēs, -is, F., *a mass, massive structure.* — Fig., *greatness, power, might, strength ; difficulty, labor.*
molestē, adv., *with difficulty* or *trouble :* **fero** (*I am vexed*).
molestia, -ae, F., *trouble, annoyance, vexation, disgust.*
molestus, -a, -um, adj., *troublesome, grievous, annoying.*
mōlior, 4. v. dep., *endeavor, strive ; labor upon, work at.* — Fig., *undertake, attempt, set about.*
mollis, -e, adj., *soft, pliant.* — Fig., *tender, mild, gentle, weak.*
mollitia, -ae, F., *softness, tenderness, weakness, irresolution.*
mōmentum, -ī, N., *movement,*

motion. — Fig., *weight, influence, importance, m o m e n t:* **officiorum** (*relative weight*).

moneō, 2. v. a., *remind, advise, warn; inform, announce.*

monitor, -ōris, M., *an attorney, guide, teacher, instructor.*

monitum, -ī, N., *admonition, advice, a warning.*

mōns, mōntis, M., *a mountain.*

mōnstrum, -ī, N., *an evil omen, portent; monster, monstrosity.*

monumentum (**monim-**), -ī, N., *a memorial, monument.*

mora, -ae, F., *a delay, hindrance.*

mōrātus, -a, -um, adj., *constituted, conditioned, regulated.*

morbus, -ī, M., *sickness.*

morior, mortuus (fut. p. moritūrus), morī, 3. v. dep., *die.* — **mortuus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *dead.* — As subst. pl. *the dead.*

mors, mortis, F., *death.*

mortālis, -e, adj., *mortal, human, perishable, transient.*

mortifer, -era, -erum, adj., *death-bringing, deadly, fatal.*

mortuus, p.p. of **morior**.

mōs, mōris, M., *a custom, way, fashion, use; nature, quality; a precept, law, rule.* — In pl., *manners, customs, character:* **morem alicui gerere** (*humor* or *gratify some one*).

mōtus, see **moveo**.

mōtus, -ūs, M., *a movement; impulse, emotion, passion; a rising, commotion, insurrection.*

moveō, mōvī, mōtus, -ēre, a., *move, set in motion, shake, remove; excite, cause, produce, begin; affect, inspire.*

mox, adv., *soon, afterwards.*

Mūcius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *C. Mucius Scaevola,* who tried to assassinate Porsena.

mucrō, -ōnis, M., *a point* or *edge; a sword, dagger.*

mulcō, 1. v. a., *beat, maltreat.*

mulct-, see **mult-**.

muliebris, -e, adj., *feminine, womanly; womanish, unmanly.*

mulier, -eris, F., *a woman.*

muliercula, -ae, F., *a l i t t l e woman* (poor, weak, helpless, etc.).

mūliōnius, -a, -um, adj., *belonging to a mule driver.*

multa (**-cta**), -ae, F., *a fine.*

multiplicō, 1. v. a., *multiply.*

multitūdō, -inis, F., *a great number.* — Esp., *the c o m m o n people, the masses.*

multō [abl. n. of **multus**], adv., *much, by far.*

multō (**-ctō**), 1. v. a., *punish, deprive* (as a punishment).

multum, see **multus**.

multus, -a, -um, adj., *much, many:* **consuetudo** (*close*). — **multum**, -ī, N., as subst. and (acc.) adverb, *much.* — Compar., **plus**, -ris, N. [subst. and (acc.) adv. in sing.], *more;* **plures**, -a [adj. in pl.], *more, many.* — Superl., **plurimus**, -a, -um, *very much, very many.*

Mulvius (**Mil-**), -a, -um, adj., *Mulvian:* **pons** (a bridge over the Tiber above Rome, see Map III.).

Mummius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *L. Mummius Achaicus,* who destroyed Corinth B.C. 146.

mūneror, 1. v. a., *give, reward.*

mūnia, -ōrum, N. pl., *duties, functions.*

mūniceps, -cipis, C., *a citizen of a free town.*

mūnicipālis, -e, adj., *municipal, provincial.*
mūnicipium, -ī, N., *a free town.*
mūniō, 4. v. a. and n., *defend* (with a wall), *fortify, protect.* — Also, *build, pave.* — **mūnītus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *well* or *strongly fortified, defended* or *protected.*
mūnītiō, -ōnis, F., *a fortification.*
mūnītō, -āre, a., *make a road.*
mūnītus, see **munio**.
mūnus, -eris, N., *a service, office, post, employment, function, duty ; a tribute, gift, present.* — Also, *a show of gladiators.*
Mūrēna, -ae, M., a family name. — E.g., 1. *L. Licinius Murena*, a legatus of Sulla in the east. 2. *L. Licinius Murena*, his son, cos. B.C. 62.
mūrus, -ī, M., *a wall.*
Mūsa, -ae, F., *a muse, one of the nine Muses* (goddesses of music, poetry and all liberal arts).
mūtātiō, -ōnis, F., *a change.*
Mutina, -ae, F., a town in Cisalpine Gaul.
mūtō, 1. v. a., *alter, change.*
mūtuē, adv., *mutually, in return.*
mūtus, -a, -um, adj., *dumb, silent, speechless.*
mystērium, -ī, N., *a secret service, a secret.*
Mytilēnaeus, -a, -um, adj., *of Mitylene.*
Mytilēnē (-ae), -ēs (-ārum), F., a city of Lesbos.

N.

nactus, p.p. of **nanciscor**.
nam, conj., *for, for instance.*
nancīscor, nactus or nanctus, -ī, dep., *get, obtain ; meet with, stumble on, find.*
Nanneianis, see on Ep. III. **5**, **73**.
nārrō, 1. v. a., *tell, relate.*
nāscor, nātus (gnātus), -ī, dep., *be born* or *begotten, derive origin.* — Fig., *arise, proceed, be produced.* — **nātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *born, produced ; destined* or *designed by nature* for anything.
Nāsīca, -ae, M., a family name. — E.g., *P. Cornelius Scipio Nasica Serapio*, cos. B.C. 138.
nātālis, -e, adj., *of one's birth.*
nātiō, -ōnis, F., *a nation, race, people.* — Contemptuously, *a caste, a clique.*
Natta, -ae, M., a family name. — E.g., *L. Pinarius Natta*, a stepson of Murena.
nātūra, -ae, F., *nature, character :* **rerum** (*the universe*).
nātūrālis, -e, adj., *by birth, natural, of nature.*
nātus, p.p. of **nascor**.
nātū, M., abl. only, *birth, age, years :* **maior** (*older*); **minor** (*younger*).
naufragium, -ī, N., *a shipwreck ; the wreck.* — Fig., *ruin, destruction.*
naufragus, -a, -um, adj., *shipwrecked.* — As subst., *a shipwrecked person.* — Fig. pl., *ruined men.*
nauta, -ae, M., *a sailor.*
nauticus, -a, -um, adj., *of ships, of sailors, naval, nautical.*
nāvālis, -e, adj., *of ships, naval, nautical.*
nāviculārius, -a, -um, adj., *of a small vessel.* — As subst., *a boat-owner, ship-master.*
nāvigātiō, -ōnis, F., *a sailing, navigation, voyage.*
nāvigium, -ī, N., *a boat.*

nāvigō, 1. v. n., *sail, set sail, go by sea.*

nāvis, -e, F., *a ship, a boat.*

nāvus (**gnā-**), -a, -um, adj., *busy, diligent, assiduous, active.*

nē, interj., *truly, verily, really.*

nē, adv., with subj., *not.* — Also, standing before, with **quidem** after, a particular word or phrase, *not . . . even, not . . . either.*

nē, conj., in clauses of purpose, *that not, lest, to prevent.* — With a word of fear, *lest, that.* — With one of hindering, *from being* or *doing* anything.

-ne, inter. particle, introducing a question to be answered "yes" or "no."

Neāpolis, -is, F., *Naples*, see Map II.

Neāpolitānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Naples.* — As subst. pl., *the people of Naples.*

nebulō, -ōnis, M., *a scamp, rascal, loafer.*

nec or **neque**, conj., *and not:* **neque . . . neque** (*neither . . . nor*).

necessārius, -a, -um, adj., *unavoidable, inevitable, needful, requisite.* — As subst., *a relation, friend.* — Abl. n. as adv., **necessāriō**, *unavoidably.*

necesse, indecl. adj. used in nom. and acc. only, *unavoidable, indispensable.*

necessitās, -ātis, F., *force, compulsion, constraint.*

necessitūdō, -inis, F., *relationship, friendship, intimacy.*

necne, conj. in double questions, *or not?*

necl-, see **negl-**.

necō, 1. v. a., *put to death, kill.*

nec-opīnāns, -ntis, adj., *not expecting, unawares.*

ne-fandus, -a, -um, adj., *unmentionable, impious, execrable.*

nefāriē, adv., *impiously, execrably, abominably.*

nefārius, -a, -um, adj., *impious, execrable, abominable.*

ne-fās, N., indec., *anything contrary to divine law, a sin, crime.*

negātiō, -ōnis, F., *a denial.*

neglēctiō, -ōnis, F., *a neglecting, neglect, indifference* (towards).

neglegenter (**-lig-**), adv., *heedlessly, carelessly.*

neglegentia, -ae, F., *carelessness, heedlessness.*

neglegō, -ēxī, -ēctus, -ere, a., *not heed, be indifferent to, despise, disregard, slight, make light of.*

negō, 1. v. a. and n., *say no, say that . . . not, deny, refuse.*

negōtiātor, -ōris, M., *a wholesale dealer, banker, capitalist.*

negōtior, 1. v. dep., *do business, trade, traffic.*

negōtiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *busy.*

negōtium, -ī, N., *business, occupation, employment, an affair.* — Also, *difficulty, pains, trouble, labor.*

nēmō, *dat.* nēminī [**ne-homo**], C., *no one, nobody.* — Rarely, *no one else* (IV. 20. 11): **nōn nēmō** (*one or more*).

nempe, conj., *certainly, of course.*

nemus, -oris, N., *a wood, grove.* — Esp., *a consecrated grove.*

nepōs, -ōtis, M., *a grandson.* — Fig., *a spendthrift, prodigal.*

Nepōs, -ōtis, M., a family name, see **Metellus**, No. 3.

nēquam, adj. indecl., *worthless, wretched, vile, bad.*

nē-quāquam, adv., *in no wise, by no means, not at all.*

neque, see **nec.**

ne-queō, -īvī, -īre, n., *not to be able, be unable, cannot.*

nēquīquam (nequid-, nequic-), adv., *in vain, to no purpose, without reason.*

nēquior, comp. of **nequam.**

n ē - q u i s (-quī), -quae, -quid (-quod), indef. pronoun, *that no one, let no one.*

nēquissimus, superl. of **nequior.**

nē-quitia, -ae, F., *idleness, negligence, inefficiency.*

nervus, -ī, M., *a sinew.* — Fig., *vigor, force, power, strength.*

nē-sciō, -īvī, -īre, a., *not to know, be ignorant:* **nēsciō an** (*I do not know but; probably*); **quis (-quī)** (*some or other*).

nēscius, -a, -um, adj., *unknowing, ignorant, unaware.*

neu, see **neve.**

neuter, -tra, -trum, adj. pron., *neither* (of two). — Pl., *neither party.*

nē-ve or **neu**, adv., *and not, nor, and that not, and lest.*

nex, necis, F., *a violent death.*

nexus, -ūs, M., *obligation.*

Nīcaea (-cēa), -ae, F., a city in Bithynia (Map I.).

Nigidius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *P. Nigidius Figulus*, praetor B.C. 58.

nihil, indecl., *nothing.* — As adverb (adv. acc.), *not, not at all:* **non nihil** (*somewhat*).

nihilum, -ī, N., *nothing:* **nihilō** (abl. as adv.) with a comp., *not a bit (the), none (the).*

Nīlus, -ī, M., *the Nile.*

nī-mīrum, adv., *certainly, surely.* — Often ironical, *doubtless, forsooth.*

nimis, adv., *too, too much, excessively, beyond measure.*

nimius, -a, -um, adj., *beyond measure, excessive, too much.* — Acc. sing. n. as adv., **nimium**, *too* (*much*).

Ninnius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *L. Ninnius*, tr. pl. B.C. 58.

nisī, conj., *if . . . not, unless, except:* **nisi si** (*except if*).

nīsus, see **nitor.**

nītēdula, -ae, F., *a small mouse.*

niteō, -uī, -ēre, n., *shine, glitter.*

nitidus, -a, -um, adj., *shining, glittering, bright.*

nītor, nīxus and nīsus, -ī, dep., *rest upon; press forward.* — Fig., *strive, rely* or *depend upon.*

nix, nivis, F., *snow.*

nīxus, p.p. of **nitor.**

Nōbilior, -ōris, M., a family name. — E.g., *M. Fulvius Nobilior* who triumphed B.C. 88 over the Aetolians.

nōbilis, -e, adj., *well-known, famous, celebrated.* — Also, *high-born, of n o b l e birth.* — Pl. as subst., *the Nobles*, see p. **55**, § 12 f.

nōbilitās, -ātis, F., *fame* (rare). — Usually, *high* or *noble birth.* — Hence, *the nobility, the nobles.*

nocēns, pres. p. of **noceo.**

noceō, 2. v. n., *harm, hurt.* — **nocēns**, -ntis, pres. p. as adj., *hurtful; criminal, guilty.*

noctū, adv., *in the, at* or *by night.*

nocturnus, -a, -um, adj., *of, by* or *at night, night.*

nōlō, -uī, nōlle [**ne-volo**], v. irr., *not to wish, wish not, be unwilling.*

nōmen, -inis, N., *a name.* — Also, *an account:* **meō (eō) nōmine** (*on my [that] account*).

nōmenclātor, -ōris, M., *a prompter*, see on Mur. **77**. 33.

nōminātim, adv., *by name, expressly, one by one, in detail.*

nōminō, 1. v. a., *call by name, name, mention, report.*

nōn, adv., *not, no.*

Nōnae, -ārum, F. pl., *the Nones*, the ninth day before the *Ides*.

nōn-dum, adv., *not yet.*

nōn-ne, inter. adv., expecting an affirmative answer.

nōn nēmō, see **nemo**.

nōn nihil, see **nihil**.

nōn-nūllus, -a, -um, adj., *some, several.* — Often subst. in pl.

nōn-numquam (nunq-), adv., *sometimes, occasionally.*

nōnus, -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *the ninth.*

nōrma, -ae, F., *a measure, standard, rule, pattern:* **vitam ad certam rationis normam derigere** (*direct one's life according to the fixed rules of a system*).

nōs, pl. of **ego**, often of one person.

nōscō, nōvī, nōtus, -ere, a., *get to know, become acquainted with.* — In perfect tenses, *have become acquainted with, have learned, know.* — **nōtus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *known, familiar.* — As subst., *friends, acquaintances.*

noster, -tra, -trum, poss. pron., *our, ours, our own; one of us.*

nota, -ae, F., *a mark, sign.* — Esp., *a mark of disgrace, brand.*

nōtiō, -ōnis, F., *an examination, investigation:* **censoria** (*by the censors*).

notō, 1. v. a., *mark, note, observe; brand with infamy, censure.*

nōtus, nōtior, nōtissimus, see **nosco**.

novem, card. num. adj., *nine.*

November, -bris, -bre, adj., *of November.*

nōvī, see **nosco**.

novīcius, -a, -um, adj., *new, untrained.*

novitās, -ātis, F., *newness, strangeness, humble birth.*

novō, 1. v. a., *make new, make a change, effect a revolution.*

novus, -a, -um, adj., *new, young, fresh, recent; strange, unheard of:* **res novae** (*a revolution*).

nox, noctis, F., *a night.*

noxia, -ae, F., *damage, harm; a fault, crime, offence.*

nūbō, nūpsī, nūptum, -ere, n., *marry* (only of the woman).

nūdius tertius [**nunc dies** (est) **tertius**], adv., *day before yesterday.*

nūdō, 1. v. a., *make naked, strip; deprive of, strip of; plunder.*

nūdus, -a, -um, adj., *naked, bare, defenceless; plundered, without.*

nūgae, -ārum, F. pl., *trifles, nonsense.* — Of persons, *fools.*

nūllus, -a, -um [**ne-ullus**], adj., *not any, none, no, not.* — With rel. pron., *none of.*

num, inter. adv., in direct questions expecting a negative answer. — In indirect questions, *whether, if.*

Numa, -ae, M., a name. — E.g., *Numa Pompilius*, the second King of Rome.

Numantia, -ae, F., a city in Spain, see Map I.

nūmen, -inis, N., *the divine will, the power of heaven.*

Numerius, -ī, M., a first name. —

E.g., *Numerius Quintus Rufus*, tr. pl. B.C. 57.

numerō, 1. v. a., *count*, *reckon ; account*, *esteem*, *consider*.

numerus, -ī, M., *a number*.

Numidicus, -a, -um, adj., *of Numidia*, *Numidian*.

nummārius, -a, -um, adj., *belonging to money ; venal*.

nummulus, -ī, M., *a little money ; filthy lucre*.

nummus, -ī, M., *a piece of money*. — Esp., *a sesterce*.

numquam, see **nunquam**.

num-quis (**-quī**), -quae, -quid (-quod), interrogative pron., expecting the answer "no."

nunc, adv., *now*. — After contrary to fact conditions, *as it is*, *as things are*.

nunquam (**numq-**) [ne-unquam], adv., *never*.

nūntiō, 1. v. a., *announce*, *report*, *inform*, *narrate*, *make known*.

nūntius, -ī, M., *a messenger*. — Also, *a message*.

nūper, adv., *lately*, *recently*.

nūptiae, -ārum, F. pl., *a marriage*, *a wedding*.

nusquam [ne-usquam], adv., *nowhere*, *in no place*.

nūtus, -um, -ū [nom. acc. abl.], M., *a nod*, *sign ; will*, *pleasure*.

nympha, -ae, F., *a nymph*.

O.

Ō, interj., *O! oh!*

ob, prep., with acc., *about*, *before*, *in front of ; on account of*, *because of*, *by reason of :* **quam ob rem** (*wherefore*) ; **ob eam rem** (*on this account*).

ob-dūcō, 3. v. a., *lead forwards*, *toward* or *against*, *draw on* or *over*.

ob-dūrēscō, -ruī, -ere, n., *become hardened*, *insensible*, *obdurate*.

obēdiō, see **oboedio**.

ob-eō, 4. v. irr. a. and n., *come* or *go to* or *against*, *go to meet*, *engage in*, *attend to*, *perform*, *execute*.

obf-, see **off-**.

obiciō (**-iiciō**), -iēcī, -iectus, -ere [ob-iacio], a., *throw*, *hold* or *put before*, *up* or *in the way*, *expose*, *bring on*, *taunt*, *upbraid*.

obiūrgātiō, -ōnis, F., *a chiding*, *rebuke*, *remonstrance*.

ob-iūrgō, 1. v. a., *chide*, *scold*, *blame*, *reprove*.

oblātus, p.p. of **offero**.

oblectāmentum, -ī, N., *a delight*, *pleasure*, *amusement*.

ob-lectō, 1. v. a., *delight*, *please*.

ob-ligō, 1. v. a., *bind up*, *put under obligations*, *make liable*, *pledge*, *mortgage*.

ob-linō, -lēvī, -litus, -ere, a., *besmear*, *bedaub*.

oblitus, p.p. of **oblino**.

oblītus, p.p. of **obliviscor**.

oblīviō, -ōnis, F., *forgetfulness*, *oblivion*.

oblīvīscor, -lītus, -ī, dep., *forget*.

ob-mūtēscō, -mūtuī, -ere, n., *be speechless*, *mute*, *silent ; cease*.

ob-nūntiō, 1. v. a., *announce anything bad*. — Esp., *announce unfavorable omens*, *prevent by declaring unfavorable auspices*.

oboediō (**obē-**), 4. v. n., *obey*, *yield obedience to*, *serve*, *be subject to*.

ob-orior, 4. (3.) v. dep., *arise*, *appear*, *spring up*.

ob-ruō, 3. v. a., *overthrow*, *overwhelm ; cover*, *hide*, *bury*.

ob-saepiō (-sēp-), 4. v. a., *close or bar up, render impassable.*

obscūrē, adv., *darkly, covertly, secretly.*

obscūritās, -ātis, F., *darkness, obscurity; uncertainty; meanness.*

obscūrō, 1. v. a., *darken, obscure, hide, conceal, suppress.*

obscūrus, -a, -um, adj., *dark, indistinct, unintelligible; ignoble, mean.* — As subst., N., **in obscūrō** (*in obscurity*).

obsecrātiō, -ōnis, *an imploring, supplication, entreaty, prayer.*

obsecrō, 1. v. a., *entreat, beg.*

ob-secundō, 1. v. n., *be compliant, show obedience, humor, obey.*

obsequium, -ī, N., *compliance, deference, obedience.*

observantia, -ae, F., *attention, respect, regard, reverence.*

observātiō, -ōnis, F., *an observing, watching, care, circumspection.*

ob-servō, 1. v. a., *watch, heed, observe, regard, respect, honor.* — **observāns**, -ntis, pres. p. as adj., *watchful, attentive, respectful.*

obses, -idis, C., *a hostage; a pledge, surety, security.*

obsessiō, -ōnis, F., *a blockade, a siege, a state of siege.*

obsideō, -ēdī, -essus, -ēre [**obsedeō**], a., *hem in, beset, invest, blockade; watch closely for.*

obsidiō, -ōnis, F., *siege, investment, blockade; peril.*

ob-sīdō, -ere, a., *invest, occupy.*

ob-sīgnō, 1. v. a., *seal, attest under seal, witness.*

ob-sisto, -stitī, -stitus, -ere, n., *stand in the way, oppose, withstand.*

obs-olēscō, -lēvī, -lētus, -ere, n., *grow old, decay, fall into disuse.*

ob-stipēscō, see **obstupesco**.

obstitī, perfect of **obsisto** and **obsto**.

ob-stō, -stitī, -āre, n., *stand in the way, hinder, thwart, obstruct.*

ob-strepō, -uī, -ere, a. and n., *roar, resound; drown with noise.*

obstrictus, p.p. of **obstringo**.

ob-stringō, -strinxī, -strictus, -ere, a., *bind, tie, fetter, hamper.*

obstrūctiō, -ōnis, F., *a barrier, obstruction.*

obstrūctus, see **obstruo**.

ob-struō, -ūxī, -ūctus, -ere, a., *build up, block, bar; hinder, obstruct.*

ob-stupefaciō, 3. v. a., *astound, render senseless, benumb.*

ob-stupēscō (**obsti-**), -puī, -ere, n., *be astonished, amazed, astounded.*

ob-sum, irr. v. n., *hinder, hurt, injure, be prejudicial to.*

ob-tegō, 3. v. a., *cover up, protect.*

ob-temperō (**opt-**), 1. v. n., *comply with, attend to, submit to, obey.*

ob-testor, 1. v. dep., *call as a witness, appeal to, protest.* — Also, *entreat, implore, beseech.*

obtigī, see **obtingo**.

obtineō (**opt-**), -tinuī, -tentus, -ēre [**ob-teneō**], a., *hold, have, occupy, possess; keep, maintain; assert, demonstrate; get possession of, gain, acquire.*

obtingō, -tigī, -ere [**ob-tango**], n., *fall to one's lot; happen, fall, occur.*

obtrectō [**ob-tracto**], 1. v. a. and n., *detract from, disparage, decry; be opposed to, thwart, injure.*

obtulī, see **offero**.

ob-versor, 1. v. dep., *move to and fro, go about, show one's self; hover* or *float before, appear to one.*

ob-viam or **ob viam**, adv., *towards, against, to meet:* **fieri** (*come to meet, meet*).

obvius, -a, -um, adj., *in the way, meeting, so as to meet:* **esse** (*meet*).

occāsiō, -ōnis, F., *an occasion, opportunity, fitting moment:* **per occāsiōnem** (*on a favorable opportunity*).

occāsus, see **occido**.

occāsus, -ūs, M., *a going down, setting.* — Fig., *downfall, ruin, destruction, death.*

occīdēns, see **occīdo**.

occīdiō, -ōnis, F., *a massacre.*

occidō, -cidī, -cāsus, -ere [**ob-cado**], n., *fall, die; be ruined, lost.*

occīdō, -cīdī, -cīsus, -ere [**ob-caedo**], a., *strike down, kill, slay.*

occlūdō, -sī, -sus, -ere [**ob-claudo**], a., *shut, close, restrain.*

occultātor, -ōris, M., *a hider, concealer, secreter.*

occultē, adv., *in secret, in concealment, privately.*

occultō, 1. v. a., *hide, conceal.*

occultus, -a, -um, adj., *hidden, concealed, secret.*

occupātiō, -ōnis, F., *a seizing.* — Fig., *an occupation, business, employment, engagements.*

occupō, 1. v. a., *take possession of, seize upon.* — **occupātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *employed, busy, engaged.*

occurrō (**obc-**), -currī, -cursus, -ere [**ob-curro**], n., *run* or *go to meet, meet; come across, fall in with.* — Fig., *appear, occur, present* or *suggest itself.*

occursātiō, -ōnis, F., *a running to meet, attention, greeting.*

Ōceanus, -ī, M., *the ocean.*

Ocriculānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Ocriculum,* in Umbria, see Map II.

Octāviānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Octavius, Octavian.*

Octāvius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E. g., *Cn. Octavius,* cos. B.C. 87.

octāvus, -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *eighth.*

octō, card. num. adj., *eight.*

Octōber, -bris, -bre, adj., *of October.*

octōdecim, card. num. adj., *eighteen.*

octōgintā, card. num. adj., *eighty.*

octōnī, -ae, -a, dist. num. adj., *eight each, by eights.*

oculus, -ī, M., *the eye.*

ōdī, osūrus, -isse, def. v., *hate.*

odiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *hateful, vexatious, annoying, troublesome.*

odium, -ī, N., *hatred, grudge, animosity, enmity, aversion.*

odor, -ōris, M., *a smell.*

offendō (**ob-f-**), -fendī, -fēnsus, -ere, a. and n., *hit, thrust, strike* or *dash against; hit, come* or *light upon, meet, find.* — Fig., *blunder, make a mistake, fail, be unfortunate; offend, give offence, shock, displease.* — **offēnsus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *vexed, offended, imbittered.* — Also, *offensive.*

offēnsiō, -ōnis, F., *a tripping.* —

Fig., *aversion, dislike, disgust; an accident, misfortune.*

offēnsus, see **offendo**.

offerō (obf-), obtulī, oblātus, offerre [**ob-fero**], a., *present, offer, show, exhibit, expose, adduce; bestow, confer, inflict.*

officiō (obf-), -fēcī, -fectus, -ere [**ob-facio**], a., *hinder, oppose, thwart, obstruct.*

officiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *courteous, obliging, ready to serve; dutiful, obligatory, conscientious.*

officium, -ī, N., *a service, kindness, favor, courtesy; an obligation, duty.*

offundō (obf-), -ūdī, -ūsus, -ere [**ob-fundo**], *pour out, spread, extend; cover, overspread.*

oleum, -ī, N., *oil.*

ōlim, adv., *once, formerly.*

Olympius, -a, -um, adj., *of Olympus, Olympian.*

ōmen, -inis, N., *a sign, omen.*

omittō, 3. v. a. [**ob-mitto**], *let go, let fall.* — Fig., *let slip, pass over, omit, cease; give up, lay aside, neglect, disregard.*

omnīnō, adv., *altogether, wholly, entirely, at all, in all, only.*

omnis, -e, adj., *all, every, the whole of.*

onus, -eris, N., *a load, burden.* — Fig., *care, trouble, difficulty.*

onustus, -a, -um, adj., *loaded, laden, burdened.*

opera, -ae, F., *service, pains, exertion;* **dare** (*take pains, give attention*). — Pl., *workmen; aiders, abetters, hired partisans.*

operārius, -a, -um, adj., *of labor.* — As subst. M., *a laborer.*

operiō, -uī, -ertus, -īre, a., *cover over.* — **opertus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *hidden, concealed.* — As subst., N., **in opertō** (*in a secret place*).

Opīmius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *L. Opimius*, cos. B.C. 121.

opīmus, -a, -um, adj., *fat, fertile, rich, sumptuous.*

opīniō, -ōnis, F., *supposition, conjecture, fancy, belief;* one's own *reputation;* one's *appreciation, esteem, judgment* of another: **latius opinione** (*more widely than one would have supposed*).

opīnor, 1. v. dep., *suppose, imagine, conjecture, think, believe.*

opitulor, 1. v. dep., *help, aid, assist, succor.*

oportet, -uit, -ēre, impers., *it is necessary, becoming, proper, fit; one ought, must, should.*

opperior (oper-), -pertus, -īrī, dep., *wait, wait for.*

oppetō (obp-), -īvī, -ītus, -īre [**ob-peto**], a., *meet, encounter.*

oppidō, adv., *very, very much.*

oppidum, -ī, N., *a town.*

oppīgnerō, -āre [**ob-pignero**], a., *give as a pledge, pawn.*

oppōnō, -posuī, -positus, -ere [**ob-pono**], a., *set before, bring forward, allege, adduce.* — **oppositus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *opposite, opposed to, lying over against.*

opportūnitās, -ātis, F., *fitness, convenience, suitableness; a fit time, favorable opportunity.*

opportūnus, -a, -um, adj., *fit, convenient, opportune, advantageous.*

oppositus, p.p. of **oppono**.

oppositus, -ūs, M., *a placing* or *setting against, an opposing.*

opprimō, -essī, -essus, -ere [**ob-**

premo], a., *overpower, subdue, suppress, overwhelm, overcome ; surprise, seize, catch.*

oppūgnātiō, -ōnis, F., *a storming, siege, assault, attack.*

oppūgnō [**ob-pugno**], 1. v. a., *attack, besiege ; assail.*

ops, opis, F., *power, might ; aid, help ; property, wealth.*

ops-, see **obs-** for compounds with **ob**.

opt-, see **obt-**, for compounds with **ob**.

optābilis, -e, adj., *desirable.*

optātius, comp. of **optatum**.

optimās, -ātis, adj., *of the best* or *noblest, aristocratic.* — As subst., **optimātēs**, -um, M. pl., *the aristocratic party, the optimates.*

optimē, superl. of **bene**.

optimus, superl. of **bonus**.

optō, 1. v. a., *choose, select, wish* (*for*), *desire.* — **optātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *desirable, pleasant.*

opus, -eris, N., *work, labor ; a military* or *public work, a work of art.* — Esp., in nom. and acc. sing. with **esse**, *need, want, necessity, necessary.* — In abl. with **māgnō**, **quantō**, **tantō**, see **māgnōpere**, etc.

ōra, pl. of **ōs**.

ōra, -ae, F., *the coast, shore.*

ōrātiō, -ōnis, F., *speaking, language ; a speech, oration, harangue ; eloquence.*

ōrātor, -ōris, M., *a speaker.*

orbis, -is, M., *a circle :* **terrae** or **terrarum**, see **terra**.

orbitās, -ātis, F., *bereavement, loss, separation* (*from*).

orbō, 1. v. a., *bereave.* — Fig., *deprive* or *strip* (of anything).

orbus, -a, -um, adj., *bereaved, bereft ; destitute, devoid of.*

ōrdinō, 1. v. a., *order, arrange, dispose, regulate.*

ōrdior, ōrsus, -īrī, dep., *begin, set about, undertake.*

ōrdō, -inis, M., *arrangement, order ; a layer, row, line, rank ; an order, rank, class, degree.*

orior, ortus, orīrī, dep., *rise, appear ; come* or *spring forth, grow, be descended from.* — **oriēns**, -ntis, pres. p. as subst., *the morning sun.* — Hence, *the East.*

ōrnāmentum, -ī, N., *ornament, mark of honor, decoration, embellishment.* — Also, *distinction, honor.*

ōrnātē, adv., *elegantly.*

ōrnātus, see **orno**.

ōrnātus, -ūs, M., *furniture, outfit.* — Esp., *rich dress, costly apparel, ornaments.*

ōrnō, 1. v. a., *furnish, provide, equip ; ornament, adorn, embellish.* — Fig., *honor, be an ornament to.* — **ōrnātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *furnished, provided with ; handsome, elegant ; excellent, eminent.*

ōrō, 1. v. a., *speak, plead, beg, entreat.*

ōrsus, p.p. of **ordior**.

ortus, p.p. of **orior**.

ortus, -ūs, M., *a rising.*

ōs, ōris, N., *the mouth, face.*

os, ossis, N., *a bone.*

ōscitāns, -ntis, adj., *gaping, yawning.* — Fig., *idle, lazy.*

ōsculor, 1. v. dep., *kiss.* — Fig., *embrace ; value, prize.*

ostendō, -dī, -tus, -ere [**obs-tendo**], a., *exhibit, display.* — Fig., *disclose, show ; declare, tell, make known, say.*

ostentō, 1. v. a., *show, display, vaunt.*

Ōstiēnsis, -e, adj., *of* or *at Ostia*, see Map III.
ōstium, -ī, N., *a door ; a mouth.*
Othō, -ōnis, M., a family name. — E.g., *L. Roscius Otho*, tr. pl. B.C. 69.
ōtiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *idle, unemployed ; calm, tranquil.*
ōtium, -ī, N., *ease, idleness ; peace, quiet, tranquillity.*
ovō, -āre, n., *have an ovation, exult, rejoice.* — **ovāns**, -ntis, p. as adj., *celebrating an ovation.*

P.

P., abbreviation for **Publius**.
pacīscor, pactus, -ī, dep., *bargain, contract.* — **pactus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *settled, agreed upon, stipulated.*
pācō, 1. v. a., *make peaceful, subdue.* — **pācātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *peaceful, pacified, calm, tranquil.*
Pacōnius, a gentile name. — E.g., the knight *M. Paconius*, a victim of Clodius.
pactiō, -ōnis, F., *an agreement, contract, bargain.*
pactum, -ī, N., *an agreement, contract.* — Abl. in adverbial phrases, *way, manner, means.*
pactus, p.p. of **paciscor**.
pāctus, p.p. of **pango**.
paene, adv., *nearly, almost, I may (might) say.*
paenitet, -uit, -ēre, v. impers., *it regrets, dissatisfies :* **me paenitet** (*I regret, am dissatisfied*).
paenula (pēn-), -ae, F., *a travelling-cloak, mantle.*
paenulātus, -a, -um, adj., *wearing a travelling-cloak.*
palam, adv., *openly, publicly.*
Palātīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Palatium, Palatine.*
Palātium, -ī, N., the first of the seven hills of Rome, see Plan A.
Palicānus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., *M. Lollius Palicanus*, candidate for the consulship of B.C. 60.
Palladium, -ī, N., *the Palladium*, a statue of *Pallas.*
palma, -ae, F., *the palm of the hand.* — Also, *a palm wreath, a prize, a victory.*
palūdātus, -a, -um, adj., *wearing a general's cloak* (*paludamentum*). — Hence, *having military power.*
palūs, -ūdis, F., *a swamp.*
Pamphȳlia, -ae, F., a country in Asia Minor.
Panaetius, -ī, M., a philosopher of Rhodes.
pandō, pandī, passus, -ere, a., *extend, unfold, disclose, publish.*
pangō, pepigī (pēgī), pāctus, -ere, a., *fasten, construct, agree upon.*
Papīrius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *M. Papirius Maso*, killed by Clodius.
pār, paris, adj., *equal, a match for ; fit, proper, right.*
parātē, adv., *with preparation.*
parcō, pepercī, parsus, -ere, n., *spare, show mercy to.*
parcus, -a, -um, adj., *thrifty, frugal, penurious.*
parēns, -ntis, adj., C., *a parent.*
parentālia, -ium, N. pl., *a festival in honor of dead kindred.*
parentō, -ātus, -āre, n., *offer a sacrifice in honor of dead kindred ; avenge the death of kindred by retributive slaughter.*
pāreō, -uī, -ēre, n., *come forth,*

appear. — Also, *obey, submit to, comply with, consult for.*

pariēs, -ietis, M., *a wall.*

pario, peperī, partus (fut. p. paritūrus), -ere, n., *bring forth, bear, produce.* — Fig., *create, accomplish, cause, procure.*

Paris, -idis, M., son of Priam, King of Troy. By carrying to Troy from Greece Helen, the wife of Menelaus, he caused the Trojan war.

Parma, -ae, F., a city in northern Italy, on the *via Aemilia*, see Map II.

Parmēnsis, -e, adj., *of Parma.* — Pl., *the people of Parma.*

parō, 1. v. a., *prepare, furnish, provide, contrive, design; resolve, determine, be about to; procure, get.* — **parātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *prepared, ready; fitted, equipped, skilled.*

parricīda (pāri-), -ae, M., *a murderer of a near relative, an assassin.* — Fig., *a traitor.*

parricīdium (pāri-), -ī, N., *parricide, murder.* — Fig., *treason.*

pars, partis, F., *a part, portion, share; a party, faction, side* (often pl.); *a part* or *character* on the stage (always pl.); *duty, function; a part, place, district, region, direction.*

parsimōnia (parci-), -ae, F., *frugality, economy, thrift.*

particeps, -ipis, adj., *sharing, partaking of, participating in.* — As subst., *a partner, comrade, associate, accomplice.*

partim, adv., *partly, in part, a part, some of, some:* **partim . . . partim** (*some . . . others; either . . . or*).

partiō, 4. v. a., *share, part, divide, distribute, assign.*

partior, 4. v. dep., in same meanings as **partio**.

partītiō, -ōnis, F., *a division, distribution.*

parturiō, -īvī, -īre, *travail, labor.* — Fig., *brood over, purpose; bring forth, produce.*

partus, p.p. of **pario**.

partus, -ūs, M., *a birth, delivery.* — Also, *the young.*

parum, adv., *too little, not enough, not very, insufficiently.*

parvulus (olus), -a, -um, adj., *small, little, petty, slight.*

parvus, -a, -um, adj., *little, small, petty, inconsiderable.*

pāscō, pāvī, pāstus, -ere, a. and n., *feed, nourish, support.* — Fig., *feast, delight, gratify.* — Pass., *be fed; feed, pasture.*

passus, p.p. of **pando** and **patior**.

passus, -ūs, M., *a step, a pace.*

pāstiō, -ōnis, F., *a pasturing, grazing, pasture.*

pāstor, -ōris, M., *a herdsman, shepherd, cow-boy.*

pāstōrīcius, -a, -um, adj., *of a shepherd:* **fistula** (*cat-calls*).

pāstus, p.p. of **pasco**.

patefacio, 3. v. a., *lay* or *throw open, open.* — Fig., *expose, detect, bring to light, disclose.*

pateō, -uī, -ēre, n., *stand, lie* or *be open, stretch out, extend.* — Fig., *be accessible; be clear, plain, evident, manifest.* — **patēns**, -ntis, pres. p. as adj., *open, exposed.*

pater, -tris, M., *a father:* **familiās** (*a householder*). — In pl., *fathers, forefathers, ancestors.* — Also as a title of honor, es-

pecially of the senate: **patres conscripti** (*Conscript Fathers*).

paternus, -a, -um, adj., *of a father, fatherly, paternal.*

patientia, -ae, F., *patience, endurance; forbearance, indulgence.*

Patina, -ae, M., a family name. — E.g., *T. Patina*, a friend of Clodius.

patior, passus, patī, dep., *support, undergo, suffer, endure; allow, permit, let.* — **patiēns**, -ntis, pres. p. as adj., *enduring, patient, tolerant.*

patria, -ae, F., *one's native land; one's native city.*

patricius, -a, -um, adj., *patrician.* — As subst., *the patricians.*

patrimōnium, -ī, N., *an inheritance.*

patrius, -a, -um, adj., *of a father, of one's ancestors; hereditary, ancestral.*

patrō, 1. v. a., *carry out, perform, accomplish.*

patrōnus, -ī, M., *a protector, defender; advocate.*

patruus, -ī, M., *a father's brother, paternal uncle.*

paucus, -a, -um, adj. (usually pl.), *a few, only a few.*

paulisper, adv., *for a little while, for a short time.*

paululum, adv., *a little, a very little, somewhat.*

paulum, adv., see **paulus**.

paulus, -a, -um, adj., *little, small.* — As subst., **paulum**, -ī, N., *a little, a trifle.* — Adverbially in abl. and acc. n., *a little, somewhat, slightly.*

Paulus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., 1. *L. Aemilius Paulus*, the conqueror of Perses in B.C. 168. 2. *L. Aemilius Paulus*, praetor B.C. 53, cos. B.C. 50, an enemy of Clodius.

pāvī, from **pasco**, and **paveo**.

paveō, pāvī, -ēre, n., *tremble, be afraid, quake with fear.*

pāx, -cis, F., *peace.*

peccātum, -ī, N., *a fault, error, mistake, transgression, sin.*

peccō, 1. v. n., *make a mistake, transgress, commit a fault, offend, sin.*

pectō, pexī, pexus, -ere, a., *comb.*

pectus, -oris, N., *the breast; heart, feelings; soul, mind.*

pecuārius, -a, -um, adj., *of cattle.* — As subst., M., *a cattle-breeder.* F., *cattle-breeding.*

pecūlātus, -ūs, M., *embezzlement of public money.*

pecūliāris, -e, adj., *one's own; proper, special, peculiar.*

pecūnia, -ae, F., *property, wealth, riches.* — Esp., *money.*

pecūniōsus, -a, -um, adj., *rich.*

pecus, -udis, F., *a beast, brute, animal.*

pedes, -itis, M., *one on foot* or *afoot.* — Esp., *a foot-soldier.*

pedester, -tris, -tre, adj., *on foot, pedestrian; of a foot-soldier.*

pedetemptim (**-tentim**), adv., *step by step, slowly, cautiously.*

pēior, comp. of **malus**.

Pēium, -ī, N., a treasure house of Deiotarus.

pēius, comp. of **malus** and **male**.

pellicula, -ae, F., *a small skin* or *hide.*

pellō, pepulī, pulsus, -ere, a., *beat, strike; drive out, banish; rout, put to flight.*

Penātēs, -ium, M., *the Penates, guardian gods of the family.*

pendeō, pependī, -ēre, n., *hang, overhang, depend upon.*
pendo, pependī, pēnsus, -ere, a. and n., *weigh (out); pay, pay out; suffer* or *undergo.* — Fig., *ponder, consider.*
penes, prep. with acc., *with, in the possession* or *power of.*
penetrō, 1. v. a. and n., *enter, press* or *penetrate into.*
penitus, adv., *deeply, far within; completely, wholly, entirely.*
pēnsitō, 1. v. a., *weigh (out), pay.*
pependī, see **pendeo** and **pendo.**
pepercī, see **parco.**
peperī, see **pario.**
pepulī, see **pello.**
per, prep. with acc., *through, throughout, all over* or *along.* — Of the agent, *through, by, by means of.* — Of the cause, *for, by, on account of.* — Of time, *through, during, for.* — In comp., *through, thoroughly, very.*
per-adulēscēns, -ntis, adj., *very young.*
per-agō, 3. v. a., *pass through; carry through, execute, finish.*
per-agrō, 1. v. a. and n., *wander* or *travel over* or *through.* — Fig., *traverse, spread through.*
per-angustus, -a, -um, adj., *very narrow.*
per-benevolus, -a, -um, adj., *very kind, very friendly.*
per-brevis, -e, adj., *very short, brief* or *concise.*
per-callēscō, -calluī, -ere, n., *become callous, hardened.*
percellō, -culī, -culsus, -ere, a., *beat* or *throw down, overturn.* — Fig., *overthrow, ruin, destroy.*
percipio, -cēpī, -ceptus, -ere [**per-capio**], a., *take possession of, get, obtain.* — Fig., *perceive, observe; understand, know.*
percitus, -a, -um, adj., *excited, excitable.*
percommodē, adv., *very conveniently, by good fortune.*
per-contor (**-cūnctor**), 1. v. dep., *ask, question.*
per-crēbrēscō (**-bēscō**), -bruī (-buī), -ere, n., *become prevalent, spread abroad, be generally known.*
perculī, see **percello.**
percussor, -ōris, M., *a striker, murderer, assassin.*
percutiō, -cussī, -cussus, -ere [**per-quatio**], a., *strike, thrust* or *pierce through; slay, kill.* — Fig., *strike, visit* (with calamity).
perdidī, see **perdo.**
per-dō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, a., *destroy, ruin, waste, lose.* — **perditus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *hopeless, desperate, ruined; abandoned, corrupt; disloyal.*
per-doceō, 2. v. a., *teach thoroughly.*
per-dūcō, 3. v. a., *lead, bring, conduct, guide; prolong.*
perduelliō, -ōnis, F., *treason.*
peregrīnor, 1. v. dep., *live* or *travel abroad.*
peregrīnus, -a, -um, adj., *strange, foreign, exotic.*
perendinus, -a, -um, adj., *after to-morrow.*
perennis, -e, adj., *everlasting, unceasing, unfailing.*
per-eō, irr. v. n., *run through; pass away, perish, be lost.*
per-exiguus, -a, -um, adj., *very small, little, short, pretty.*
perfacile, adv., *very easily.*
per-facilis, -e, adj., *very easy; very courteous.*

perfectiō, -ōnis, F., *a finishing, completing, perfection.*
perfectus, see **perficio**.
per-ferō, v. irr. a., *carry* or *bring (through), complete, accomplish; carry news, tell, relate.* — Fig., *permit, endure, suffer.*
perficiō, -fēcī, -fectus, -ere [**per-facio**], a., *accomplish, perform, finish, complete; cause, effect, bring to pass.* — **perfectus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *finished, complete; perfect, excellent, exquisite.*
perfidia, -ae, F., *treachery, falsehood, dishonesty.*
perfringō, -frēgī, -frāctus, -ere [**per-frango**], a., *break* or *burst through, down* or *in pieces.* — Fig., *break through, infringe, violate.*
per-fruor, 3. v. dep., *enjoy fully* or *thoroughly.*
perfuga, -ae, M., *a deserter.*
per-fugiō, 3. v. n., *flee* (to a place) *for refuge, take refuge in.*
perfugium, -ī, N., *a place to flee to, a shelter, asylum, refuge.*
per-fungor, 3. v. dep., *fulfil, perform, discharge.* — Also, *go through, undergo.* — Hence, *get through with, be rid of* or *done with.*
pergō, perrēxī, perrēctus, -ere [**per-rego**], a. and n., *proceed, go on, pass on; continue, proceed with.*
per-grātus, -a, -um, adj., *very gratifying, very pleasant.*
per-horrēscō, -ruī, -ere, a. and n., *tremble* or *shudder (at).*
perīclitor, 1. v. dep., *try, prove, test, make trial of.* — Also, *be in danger, be endangered, be exposed to danger.*
perīclum, see **periculum**.
perīculōsē, adv., *perilously.*
perīculōsus, -a, -um, adj., *dangerous, hazardous.*
perīculum, -ī, N., *a trial, proof, experiment; risk, hazard, danger.*
perimō or **per-emō**, 3. v. a., *destroy, cut off, hinder.*
per-inde, adv., *in the same manner, just as, equally.*
per-inīquus, -a, -um, adj., *very unfair, most unjust.*
perītus, -a, -um, adj., *experienced, practised, skilled, skilful, expert.*
periūrium, -ī, N., *a false oath, perjury.*
perlātus, see **perfero**.
per-māgnus, -a, -um, adj., *very great, large, high.*
per-maneō, 2. v. n., *stay to the end, hold out, last, continue, endure, remain, persist.*
per-mittō, 3. v. a., *give up, intrust, surrender, commit; give leave, let, allow, suffer.*
per-modestus, -a, -um, adj., *very moderate, modest, shy.*
per-molestē, adv., *with much trouble.*
per-molestus, -a, -um, adj., *very troublesome, annoying.*
per-moveō, 2. v. a., *move, stir up.* — Fig., *excite, influence, induce.*
per-multus, -a, -um, adj., *very much, very many.*
permūtātiō, -ōnis, F., *a change, alteration, revolution.*
perniciēs, *acc.* -em, F., *destruction, ruin, overthrow, disaster, calamity.* — Fig., *bane, pest, plague, curse.*
perniciōsus, -a, -um, adj., *destructive, ruinous, baleful.*
per-nōbilis, -e, adj., *very famous.*

per-noctō, 1. v. n., *stay all night, pass the night.*

per-ōrō, 1. v. a., *completely plead; finish, conclude.*

per-parvus (-os), -a, -um, adj., *very little, very small.*

per-paucī, -ae, -a, adj., pl., *very few.*

per-pendō, -pendī, -ere, a., *weigh carefully, examine, consider.*

perpetior, -pessus, -ī [**per-patior**], dep., *suffer with patience, abide, endure.*

perpetuō, adv., *constantly, always, forever.*

perpetuus, -a, -um, adj., *continuous, uninterrupted, unbroken, entire, permanent:* **in perpetuum** (*forever*).

perpolītus, -a, -um, adj., *thoroughly polished* or *refined.*

per-pūrgo, 1. v. a., *cleanse thoroughly, clear up.*

perrārō, adv., *very seldom.*

perrogātiō, -ōnis, F., *the passing of a law.*

Persae, -ārum, M. pl. (sing. -ēs, -ae), *the Persians.*

per-saepe, adv., *very often.*

persalūtātiō, -ōnis, F., *a greeting on all sides.*

per-sapienter, adv., *very wisely.*

per-scrībō, 3. v. a., *write out.*

per-sequor, 3. v. dep., *follow after, pursue, engage in; come up with, overtake; prosecute, take vengeance on.*

Persēs, -ae, M., *a Persian.*

Persēs, -ae, M., the last King of Macedonia.

persevērantia, -ae, F., *constancy, steadfastness.*

persevērō, 1. a. n., *abide by, go on with, persist in.*

per-solvō, 3. v. a., *pay, show, render:* **poenas** (*suffer*).

persōna, -ae, F., *a mask; a character* or *part.*

perspiciō, -ēxī, -ectus, -ere, a., *see through, look into* or *at; view, examine, inspect.* — Fig., *perceive, note, observe, ascertain.*

perspicuē, adv., *evidently, clearly, manifestly, plainly.*

perspicuus, -a, -um, adj., *evident, clear, manifest.*

per-stringō, -inxī, -ictus, -ere, a., *graze, touch closely; wound.* — Fig., *censure, blame.*

per-suādeō, 2. v. a. and n., *convince, persuade; prompt, induce.*

per-tenuis, -e, adj., *very slight, slender, weak.*

per-terreō, -itus, -ēre, a., *frighten* or *terrify thoroughly.*

per-timēscō, -muī, -ere, a. and n., *be very much frightened, fear greatly.*

pertinācia, -ae, F., *perseverance, constancy.* — In bad sense, *obstinacy, wilfulness.*

pertināx, -ācis, adj., *persevering, unyielding, obstinate.*

pertineō, -uī, -ēre [**per-teneo**], n., *reach, extend.* — Also, *relate, pertain, have reference to, concern, be pertinent.*

pertulī, see **perfero**.

perturbātiō, -ōnis, F., *confusion, disorder, disquiet, revolution.*

per-turbō, 1. v. a., *throw into confusion* or *disorder, disturb, embarrass, confound.*

pervādō, -sī, -ere, a. and n., *pass* or *spread through, penetrate, pervade, fill.*

per-vagor, 1. v. dep. *wander through, overrun, spread out, pervade, become common.* — **perva-**

gātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *wide-spread, well known.*

per-veniō, 4. v. n., *come* (*to*), *arrive* (*at*), *reach, attain to.*

perversus, p.p. of **perverto**.

per-vertō (**-vortō**), 3. v. a., *overthrow, destroy, ruin, corrupt.* — **perversus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *askew, awry.* — Fig., *perverse, wrong, evil, bad.*

pervolgō (**-vulgō**), 1. v. a., *make known, publish, spread abroad.*

per-volō, 1. v. a., *fly through, pass quickly over* or *through.*

per-volō, -voluī, -velle, n., *wish greatly, be very desirous.*

pervulgātus, see **pervolgo**.

pēs, pedis, M., *a foot, the foot.*

Pescennius, -ī, M., the name of a freedman of Cicero.

pessimē, superl. of **male**.

Pessinuntius, -a, -um, adj., *of Pessinus,* a town in Galatia.

pestifer, -era, -erum, adj., *destructive, noxious, pernicious.*

pestilentia, -ae, F., *a plague.*

pestis, -is, F., *a plague, pest, pestilence; destruction, ruin, death.* — Of a person, *curse, poison.*

Petīlius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — — E.g., *Q. Petilius,* a juror in the case of Clodius.

petītiō, -ōnis, F., *a thrust, pass, attack; a soliciting for office, canvass.*

petītor, -ōris, M., *a candidate for office; a plaintiff in civil suits.*

petō, petīvī, petītus, -ere, a., *attack, assault, aim* or *thrust at, go to, make for, travel to; demand, require, ask, entreat; endeavor to obtain, canvass for, be a candidate for.*

Petrēius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *M. Petreius,* the legatus of Antonius.

petulāns, -ntis, adj., *forward, saucy, impudent, brazen.*

petulantia, -ae, F., *sauciness, impudence, wantonness.*

pexus, p.p. of **pecto**.

Pharnacēs, -is, M., the son of Mithradates.

Pharsālia, -ae, F., the region about Pharsalus.

Pharsālicus, -a, -um, adj., *belonging to Pharsalus.*

Phīdippus, -ī, M., a physician of Deiotarus.

Philetaerus, -ī, M., a freedman or client of Cicero.

Philippicus, -a, -um, adj., *relating to Philippus.*

Philippus, -ī, M., 1. A King of Macedonia. 2. *L. Philippus,* cos. B.C. 91.

Philogonus, -ī, M., a freedman of Q. Cicero.

philosophus, -a, -um, adj., *philosophical.* — As subst., *a philosopher.*

Philus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., *L. Furius Philus,* cos. B.C. 136.

Picēns, -ntis, adj., *of Picenum.* — As subst. pl., *the people of Picenum.*

Pīcēnum, -ī, M., a district N.E. of Rome, see Map II.

Pīcēnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Picenum.*

pīctor, -ōris, M., *a painter.*

pīctūra, -ae, F., *the art of painting, painting; a picture.*

pīctus, p.p. of **pingo**.

piē, adv., *piously, religiously, dutifully, affectionately.*

pietās, -ātis, F., *piety, patriotism, filial* or *parental affection.*

pīgnerō, 1. v. a., *pledge, pawn, mortgage.*

pīgneror, 1. v. dep., *make one's own, appropriate, lay claim to.*

pīgnus, -oris and -eris, n., *a pledge, security, mortgage.*

pigritia, -ae, f. (*acc.* -am or -em), *sloth, sluggishness, indolence.*

pila, -ae, f., *a ball; the game of ball.*

pīlum, -ī, n., *a* (*heavy*) *javelin.*

pingō, pinxī, pictus, -ere, a., *paint, embroider, decorate.*

pīnguis, -e, adj., *fat, fertile, rich; dull, gross, stupid.*

pīrāta, -ae, m., *a corsair, pirate.*

Pisaurum, -ī, n., a seaport in Umbria, see Map II.

piscīna, -ae, f., *a fish-pond.*

piscis, -is, m., *fish, a fish.*

Pīsō, -ōnis, m., a family name. — E.g., 1. *M. Pupius Piso Calpurnianus*, cos. B.C. 61. 2. *L. Calpurnius Piso Caesoninus*, cos. B.C. 58 (the father-in-law of Caesar). 3. *C. Calpurnius Piso Frugi*, Cicero's son-in-law.

Pistōriēnsis, -e, adj., *of Pistorium*, a city in Etruria, see Map II.

pius, -a, -um, adj., *dutiful* (to gods, parents, country, etc.), *devout, loyal, tender, loving, kind.*

pl., abbrev. for **plebis**.

placeō, 2. v. n., *please, be acceptable.* — Usually impers., *it pleases, seems right* or *best, is agreed, is resolved, is decided.*

plācō, 1. v. a. *reconcile; quiet, calm, appease, pacify.*

plāga, -ae, f., *a blow, stroke, cut, wound, stripe; injury.*

Plancius, -ī, m., a gentile name. — E.g., *Cn. Plancius*, quaestor in Macedonia B.C. 58.

plānē, adv., *simply, clearly, distinctly; wholly, entirely.*

plānitia (-ēs), -ae, f. (*acc.* -am or -em), *a level ground, flat surface, plain.*

plānus, -a, -um, adj., *even, level, flat; plain, clear, distinct.*

Platō, -ōnis, m., the founder of the Academic philosophy.

plaudō, -sī, -sus, -ere, n., *strike; clap the hands, applaud.*

plausus, -ūs, m., *a clapping of the hands, applause.*

Plautus, -ī, m., a juror in the trial of Clodius.

plēbēcula, -ae, f., *the mob.*

plēbēius, -a, -um, adj., *of the common people, plebeian, vulgar.*

plēbicola, -ae, m., *one who courts the people's favor, a demagogue.*

plēbs (**-bis**), -bis, or **plebēs**, -ēī (-eī or -ī), f., *the commons, the plebeians*, see p. **57**, §§ 21, 22.

plēnus, -a, -um, adj., *full, filled.*

plērumque, adv., *for the most part, commonly, very often.*

plērusque, -raque, -rumque, adj., *the greater part, the most, most.*

Plōtius, -ī, m., a gentile name. — As adj., *of Plotius, Plotian.*

plumbeus, -a, -um, adj., *made of lead.*

plūrimus, superl. of **multus**.

plūs, comp. of **multus**.

pluvius, -a, -um, adj., *of rain:* **aqua** (*rain-* or *surface-water*).

poe-, see also **pū-**.

poēma, -atis, n. (*dat.* and *abl. pl.* -atis), *a poem.*

poena, -ae, f., *compensation, satisfaction, punishment, penalty.*

Poenī, -ōrum, m. pl., *the Carthaginians.*

poenitēt, see **paenitet**.

poēta, -ae, m., *a poet.*

poliō, 4. v. a., *smooth, polish.* — Fig., *polish, refine, adorn.*

polliceor, 2. v. dep., *hold forth, offer, promise.*

polluō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere [**pro-luo**], a., *soil, defile.* — Fig., *dishonor, desecrate.*

pompa, -ae, F., *a procession.*

Pompēiānus, -a, -um, adj., *of the city of Pompeii.* — As subst., M. pl., *the people of Pompeii.*

Pompēius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., 1. *Q. Pompeius Rufus*, cos. B.C. 141. 2. *Cn. Pompeius Magnus*, the triumvir. — As adj., *of Pompeius.*

Pompōnius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *T. Pomponius Atticus*, see on Ep. III. *Sal.* **Attico.**

Pomptīnus (**Pontī-**), -ī, M., a family name. — Esp., *C. Pomptinus*, praetor B.C. 63.

ponderō, 1. v. a. *weigh ; reflect, consider.*

pondus, -eris, N., *a weight; weight, load ; importance.*

pōnō, posuī, positus, -ere, a., *put place, set, lay, post, station ; lay* or *put down* or *aside.* — Fig., *put, place, cause to rest, count upon, depend, found.* — **positus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *set, situated, standing, lying.*

pōns, -tis, M., *a bridge.*

pōntifex (**pontu-**), -ficis, M., *a pontifex*, see p. **70**, §§ 81, 82.

Pontus, -ī, M., *the Black Sea.* — Also, a district in Asia Minor, see Map I.

popa, -ae, F., *a priest's assistant.*

Popīlius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *C. Popilius*, convicted of embezzlement B.C. 70.

popīna, -ae, F., *a cook-shop, eating-house, low tavern.*

Poplicola (**Publ-**), -ae, M., a family name. — E.g., *L. Gellius Poplicola*, a supporter of Clodius.

poposcī, see **posco.**

populāris, -e, adj., *of* or *belonging to the people, democratic.*

populāriter, adv., *in the interests of the people.*

populor, 1. v. dep., *ravage, devastate ; destroy, ruin.*

populus, -ī, M., *a people, the people:* **Romānus** (*the people of Rome*, including all classes, see p. **53**, § 1. — Also, excluding the higher classes, see p. **57**, §§ 21, 22).

Porcius, -ī, M., a gentile name, see **Cato.** — As adj., *Porcian ;* see Index under **lex.**

porrigō, -rēxī, -rēctus, -ere [**pro-rego**], a., *put* or *stretch forth, reach out, offer, present, grant.*

porrō, adv., *forward, onward ; henceforth, in the future ; then, moreover, besides.*

Porsenna, -ae, M., a king of Etruria.

porta, -ae, F., *a gate, door.*

portentum, -ī, N., *a sign, token ; monster, monstrosity.* — Fig., *a strange tale, wonderful story.*

porticus, -ūs, F., *a colonnade, gallery, porch.*

portō, 1. v. a., *bring, carry.*

portus, -ūs, M., *a harbor, haven.* — Fig., *place of refuge.*

poscō, poposcī, -ere, a., *ask, beg, demand, request, desire.*

positus, p.p. of **pono.**

possessiō, -ōnis, F., *a seizing, occupying ; possession, occupation ; possessions, property.*

possideō, -sēdī, -sessus, -ēre, [**pro-sideo**], a., *own, possess ; occupy, enjoy.*

possīdō, -sēdī, -sessus, -ere [**pro-sido**], a., *take possession of, seize upon for one's self.*

possum, potuī, posse, irr. v. n., *be able, have power, can.*

post, adv., *behind, back; afterwards, after; then, next.*

post, prep. with acc., *behind, after; inferior to, less important than.* — **post quam** or **postquam** (conjunction), *after.*

posteā, adv., *after this, hereafter, afterwards.* — **posteā quam** or **posteāquam** (conjunc.), *after.*

posteāquam, see **postea**.

posteritās, -ātis, F., *future time, futurity, future generations.*

posterus, -a, -um, adj., *coming after, following, next, ensuing, future:* **in posterum** (*for the future*). — **posterī**, -ōrum, M. pl., *posterity, future generations.* — Superl., **postrēmus**, -a, -um, *the hindmost, last; lowest, basest, meanest.* — **postrēmō**, abl. as adv., *lastly, finally.*

posthāc, adv., *hereafter.*

postquam, see **post**.

postrēmō, see **posterus**.

postrēmus, see **posterus**.

postrīdiē, adv., *the next day.*

postulātiō, -ōnis, F., *a demand, request, desire.*

postulō, 1. v. a., *ask, demand, require, request, desire.*

posuī, see **ponō**.

Postumius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., a nephew of *L. Gellius Poplicola.*

potēns, -ntis, adj., *able, mighty, powerful, having power over.*

potentia, -ae, F., *might, power; authority, sway, influence.*

potestās, -ātis, F., *ability, power; possibility, opportunity.* — Esp., *magisterial (civil) power, authority, privilege.*

potior, 4. v. dep., *become master of, take possession of.*

potior, -us, adj. comp., *better, preferable, more desirable.* — **potius**, neut. acc. as adv., *rather.* — Superl., **potissimus**, -a, -um, *principal, most prominent.* — **potissimum**, neut. acc. as adv., *rather than any . . . else, preferably.*

potuī, see **possum**.

pōtus, -a, -um, adj., *drunken, intoxicated.*

prae, prep. with abl., *before, in front of; in comparison with; for, by reason of, on account of.* — In comp., *before, in front.*

prae-acūtus, -a, -um, adj., *sharpened at the end, pointed.*

praebeo, 2. v. a. [**prae-habeo**], *offer, present, furnish, display, grant, cause, occasion.*

praeceps, -cipitis, adj., *head foremost, headlong.* — Fig., *hasty, rash, precipitate.*

praeceptor, -ōris, M., *a teacher, instructor.*

praeceptum, -ī, N., *a maxim, rule, order, command, teaching.*

praecīdō, -cīdī, -cīsus, -ere [**prae-caedo**], a., *cut off.* — Fig., *cut short, end, destroy.*

praecipiō, -cēpī, -ceptus, -ere [**prae-capio**], a. and n., *take* or *seize beforehand, get the start of.* — Fig., *advise, warn, instruct, bid, order.*

praecipuē, adv., *chiefly, especially.*

praecipuus, -a, -um, adj., *peculiar, especial, extraordinary.*

praeclārē, adv., *very clearly, admirably, excellently.*

prae-clārus, -a, -um, adj., *very clear* or *bright.* — Fig., *magnificent, noble, famous, excellent, celebrated.*

praeclūdō, -sī, -sus, -ere [**prae-claudo**], a., *shut, close ; prevent, impede.*

praecō, -ōnis, M., *a crier,* see p. **68**, § 71.

praecōnius, -a, -um, adj., *of a crier.* — Subst., **praecōnium**, -ī, N., *a heralding, celebrating.*

prae-currō, -cucurrī (rarely -currī), -ere, n., *run* or *hasten on before* or *in advance.* — Fig., *excel, surpass.*

praeda, -ae, F., *booty, spoil.*

praedātor, -ōris, M., *a robber.*

praedicātiō, -ōnis, F., *a proclamation, publication ; praising, praise.*

prae-dicō, 1. v. a., *publish, proclaim ; relate, state, declare.*

prae-dīcō, 3. v. a., *mention* or *say beforehand, predict, foretell.*

praeditus, -a, -um [**prae-datus**], adj., *gifted, provided, possessed, furnished.*

praedium, -ī, N., *a farm.*

praedō, -ōnis, M., *a robber.*

praedor, 1. v. dep., *plunder, rob.*

prae-eō, -iī (-īvī), -īre, irr. v. n., *go before, lead the way ; prescribe, dictate.*

praefectūra, -ae, F., *a city governed by a prefect, a prefecture.*

praefectus, -ī, M., *a governor* of a province, conquered city, etc.

prae-ferō, irr. v. a., *carry in front, hold before, show, exhibit ; prefer, value more, esteem above.*

praeficiō, -fēcī, -fectus, -ere [**prae-facio**], a., *set over, put at the head* or *in command of.*

prae-fīniō, 4. v. a., *determine, fix, appoint beforehand, prescribe.*

prae-hendo, see **pre-**.

prae-iūdicium, -ī, N., *a previous decision, pre-judgment.*

prae-mittō, 3. v. a., *send on, forward* or *in advance.*

praemium, -ī, N., *a reward.*

prae-moneō, 2. v. a., *forewarn.*

Praeneste, -is, N., a city S.E. of Rome, see Map. III.

prae-nūntius, -a, -um, adj., *that foretells.* — As subst. in all genders, *an omen, token, harbinger.*

prae-occupō, 1. v. a., *take in opposition* or *beforehand.*

prae-parō, 1. v. a., *make ready beforehand, make preparations for, prepare, equip.*

prae-pōnō, 3. v. a., *put first, place in command* or *charge.* — Fig., *set above, prefer to.*

prae-posterus, -a, -um, adj., *perverted, distorted, absurd, unreasonable.*

praeripiō, -ripuī, -reptus, -ere [**prae-rapio**], a., *take away, carry off, forestall.*

praerogātīvus, -a, -um, adj., *voting first.* — As subst., F., *the tribe* or *century voting first,* see p. **60**, §§ 33–35. — Fig., *a sure sign.*

prae-scrībō, 3. v. a., *order, appoint, direct, command, dictate.*

praesēns, pres. p. of **praesum**.

praesentia, -ae, F., *presence.* — **in presentiā** (*at the moment, for the present*).

prae-sentiō, 4. v. a., *perceive beforehand, have a presentiment of, presage, divine.*

praesertim, adv., *especially :* **praesertim cum** (*especially as, and that though*).

praesideō, -sēdī, -ēre [**prae-sedeo**], a. and n., *protect; preside over.*

praesidium, -ī, N., *a defence, protection, help, aid; a guard, escort, garrison; an entrenchment, camp, post.*

prae-stābilis, -e, adj., *pre-eminent, distinguished, excellent.*

praestāns, p.p. of **praesto**.

praestō, adv., *at hand, ready, present, here:* **esse** (*meet, wait upon*).

prae-stō, -itī, -itus (fut. p. -stātūrus), -āre, n., *stand at the front, be superior, excel.* — Impers., **praestat** (*it is better*). — Also, *vouch for, be responsible for, warrant; fulfil, discharge; show, exhibit; offer, furnish.* — **praestāns**, -ntis, pres. p. as adj., *pre-eminent, remarkable, excellent, distinguished.*

praestōlor, 1. v. dep., *stand ready for, wait for, expect.*

prae-sum, irr. v. n., *be at the front, at the head* or *in command of, preside* or *rule over, superintend.* — **praesēns**, -ntis, pres. p. as adj., *present, in person, at hand, in sight, evident; prompt, direct, efficacious, powerful; collected, resolute.*

praeter, adv., *except, excepting, unless, save.*

praeter, prep. with acc., *past, by, beyond, against, contrary to, above, more than, besides, in addition to, except.*

praetereā, adv., *besides, moreover, again.*

praeter-eō, -iī, -itus, -īre, irr. v. a. and n., *go by* or *past, pass by, overtake; pass over, leave out, not mention, neglect to do.* — **praeteritus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *gone by, past, departed.* — As subst., N. pl., *the past, bygones.*

praeter-mittō, 3. v. a., *let pass; omit, neglect, leave undone; make no mention of, overlook.*

praeter-quam, conj., *beyond, besides, except.*

praetervēctiō, -ōnis, F., *a passing by.*

praetextātus, -a, -um, adj., *wearing the pretexta, young.*

praetextus, -a, -um, adj., *bordered, edged.* — As subst., F., *the toga praetexta*, having a purple border and worn by children and magistrates. — Hence, **in praetextā**, *in childhood.*

praetor, -ōris, M., *a head, chief, president, commander.* — Esp., *a praetor*, see p. **65**, §§ 59, 60.

praetōrium, -ī, N., *the general's tent* (in camp), *the governor's residence* (in a province).

praetōrius, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *belonging to a praetor:* **cohors** (*a general's body-guard*). — As subst., M., *an ex-praetor.*

praetūra, -ae, F., *the office of a praetor, a praetorship.*

prandeō, prandī, prānsus, -ēre, n., *breakfast, eat for luncheon.* — **prānsus**, -a, -um, p.p., *that has breakfasted, after eating.*

prandium, -ī, N., *a late breakfast, luncheon*, taken about noon.

prāvitās, -ātis, F., *irregularity; impropriety, viciousness.*

prāvus, -a, -um, adj., *misshapen; irregular, perverse, improper.*

precātiō, -ōnis, F., *a praying, prayer.*

preces, see (**prex**).

precor, 1. v. dep., *ask, entreat, supplicate, pray, invoke, sue.*

prehendō (prae-), and **prēndō**, -di, -sus, -ere, a., *lay hold of, seize, surprise.*

premō, -essī, -essus, -ere, a., *press, cover, burden; press upon, overwhelm.*

pretium, -ī, N., *price, value; money, wages, reward, bribe:* **operae** (*it is worth while*).

(**prex**, precis), F. (only in abl. sing. and in pl.), *a prayer, request.*

prīdem, adv., *long ago.* Often with **iam**.

prīdiē, adv., *on the day before.*

Prīlius, -ī, M., a lake in Etruria, see Map II.

prīmārius, -a, -um, adj., *of the first rank, principal.*

prīmō, adv., *at first, in the beginning, first.*

prīmum, adv., *at first, first, in the first place; for the first time.* — **cum** (or **ut**) **primum** (*as soon as*).

prīmus, -a, -um, adj. (superl. of **prior**), *the first, foremost, chief, principal, most excellent, eminent* or *distinguished:* **cum primis** and **in primis** (*among the first, chiefly, especially*).

prīnceps, -ipis, adj., *first, chief, most eminent.* — As subst., M., *the first, leading* or *principal person, a head, author, originator, leader, contriver.*

prīncipātus, -ūs, M., *the first place, pre-eminence, leadership.*

prīncipium, -ī, N., *a beginning.* — **prīncipiō**, abl. as adv., *in the beginning.*

prior, -us, adj. comp., *former, previous.* — **prius**, N. acc. as adv., *before, sooner, first:* **prius quam** or **priusquam**, conj., *before.*

prīstinus, -a, -um, adj., *former, early, primitive, original, ancient.*

prius, **prius quam**, see **prior**.

prīvātus, p.p. of **privo**.

prīvilēgium, -ī, N., *a bill* or *law for* or *against an individual.*

prīvō, 1. v. a., *bereave, deprive; release, deliver.* — **prīvātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *belonging to the individual, private, apart from the state; not in office, in private life.* — As subst., M., *a private citizen.*

prō, prep. with abl., *before, in front of.* — Fig., *for, in favor of, for the benefit of; on account of, in return for; in place of, instead of, acting as; in proportion to, in comparison with, according to, by virtue of.* — In comp., *before, forth.*

prō, interj., *O! Ah! Alas!*

pro-avus, -ī, M., *a great-grandfather.* — In general, *an ancestor.*

probātus, p.p. of **probo**.

probē, adv., *rightly, properly, fitly, excellently; very thoroughly.*

probitās, -ātis, F., *goodness, worth, honesty, uprightness.*

probō, 1. v. a., *try, test, judge of; approve, recommend, show to be good; show, prove, demonstrate.* — **probātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *tried, tested, approved, good, excellent, esteemed.*

probus, -a, -um, adj., *good, proper, superior, upright, honest.*

procella, -ae, F., *a storm, tempest, hurricane.*

prōcessiō, -ōnis, F., *a marching on, an advance.*

prōcrāstinō, -āre, a., *put off till to-morrow, defer, postpone.*

prō-creō, 1. v. a., *bring forth, beget.* — Fig., *cause, occasion.*

procul, adv., *at a distance, afar off, from afar, remote.*

prōcūrātiō, -ōnis, F., *superintendence, management, administration.*

prōcūrātor, -ōris, M., *a manager, agent, deputy, steward.*

prōd-eō, 4. v. irr., *go* or *come forth, appear.*

prōdigium, -ī, N., *an omen, portent; monster, prodigy.*

prōdigus, -a, -um, adj., *wasteful, lavish.* — As subst., *a spendthrift.*

prōditor, -ōris, M., *a betrayer, traitor.*

prō-dō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, a., *put* or *bring forth; publish, make known, hand down; appoint, create; betray, surrender treacherously, abandon.*

prō-dūcō, 3. v. a., *bring* or *lead forth, out* or *forward; educate, bring up.*

proelior, 1. v. dep., *fight.*

proelium, -ī, N., *a battle.*

profānus, -a, -um, adj., *not holy, common, profane.*

profectiō, -ōnis, F., *a going away, setting out, departure.*

profectō, adv., *really, assuredly, certainly.*

profectus, see **proficiscor**.

prō-ferō, irr. v. a., *bring* or *carry forth, out* or *forward, produce, make known, reveal, cite, mention:* **rebus prolatis** (*during vacation*).

professiō, -ōnis, F., *a public acknowledgment, avowal, declaration.*

prōficiō, -fēcī, -fectus, -ere [**pro facio**], n., *advance, make progress, be useful.*

proficīscor, -fectus, -ī, dep., *set out, start, go, proceed; begin, commence.*

profiteor, -fessus, -ērī, dep., *own, avow, confess; offer freely, propose, promise, make promises.*

prōflīgō, 1. v. a., *strike, dash* or *cast down, overwhelm, ruin, destroy.* — **prōflīgātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *ruined, wretched, corrupt, dissolute, profligate.*

pro-fugiō, 3. v. n., *flee, run away, escape.*

pro-fundō, 3. v. a., *pour forth, shed copiously; dissipate, squander, lavish.* — **profūsus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *lavish, extravagant; costly, expensive.*

pro-fundus, -a, -um, adj., *deep, profound, vast.* — As subst., N., *an abyss, gulf.*

profūsus, see **profundo**.

prōgeniēs, *acc.* -em, *abl.* -ē, F., *descent, race, family; offspring.*

prōgredior, -gressus, -ī, dep., *come* or *go forth, advance, proceed.*

prohibeō, 2. v. a. [**pro-habeo**], *hold back, restrain, hinder, prevent, avert; keep, preserve, defend.*

prōiciō, -iēcī, -iectus, -ere [**pro-iacio**], a., *throw forth, cast out, drive away, banish; resign, renounce.*

pro-inde, adv., *just so, in like manner, just; hence, accordingly, therefore, then.*

prōlātō, -āre, a. and n., *lengthen, extend; put off, delay, defer.*

prōlātus, p.p. of **profero**.

prō-mereō, -uī, -ēre, a., *deserve, earn, gain, win.*

prōmīssum, -ī, N., *a promise.*

prō-mittō, 3. v. a., *let hang down, put forth; promise, assure.*

prōmonturium (**-munturium**), -ī, N., *a spur, headland.*

prōmptus, -a, -um, adj., *visible, apparent; ready, quick, inclined to; accessible.*

prōmulgātiō, -ōnis, F., *a public announcement, formal publication.*

prōmulgō, 1. v. a. and n., *propose in public; propose to enact.*

prō-nūntiō, 1. v. a., *make known, publish, proclaim, announce.*

prōpāgō, 1. v. a., *propagate; extend, enlarge, prolong, preserve.*

prope, adv., *near, nigh; nearly, almost, about.*

prope, prep. with acc., *near to, hard by, not far from.*

prope diem or **propediem**, adv., *at an early day; soon, shortly.*

prope modum or **propemodum**, adv., *nearly, almost.*

prōpēnsus, -a, -um, adj., *inclined, disposed, prone to.*

properē, adv., *hastily.*

properō, 1. v. a. and n., *hasten.*

propīnquus, -a, -um, adj., *near, neighboring; kindred, related.* — As subst., *a relative, kinsman.*

propior, -us, adj. compar., *nearer, nigher, more closely related.* — Superl., **proximus**, see below.

prō-pōnō, 3. v. a., *put forth, lay, place* or *set out* or *before, expose, display.* — Fig., *imagine, conceive; point out, represent, report, say, publish; threaten, denounce; resolve, intend, design, determine.*

propriē, adv., *specially, peculiarly, properly, in the proper sense.*

proprius, -a, -um, adj., *one's own, special, particular, proper, peculiar, characteristic.*

propter, adv., *near at hand.*

propter, prep., *near, close to; on account of, by reason of, from, for, because of.*

propter-eā, adv., *therefore, for that reason, on that account.*

propudium, -ī, N., *a vile wretch, rascal.*

prōpūgnāculum, -ī, N., *a bulwark, fortress, tower, defence.*

prōpūgnātiō, -ōnis, F., *a defence, vindication.*

prōpūgnātor, -ōris, M., *a defender, champion.*

prōpulsātiō, -onis, F., *a driving back, a warding off.*

prōpulsō, -ātus, -āre, a., *drive back, ward off, repel, avert.*

prō-ripiō, -uī, -reptus, -ere, a., *drag forth.* — Fig. (**se**), *rush, hurry.*

prōrsus, adv., *by all means, certainly, entirely, absolutely.*

prō-scrībō, 3. v. a., *publish, advertise, proscribe, outlaw.*

prōscrīptiō, -ōnis, F., *a notice of sale, outlawry, confiscation.*

prō-sequor, 3. v. dep., *accompany, attend; honor, adorn; proceed.*

prōsperē, adv., *successfully.*

prōsperus, -a, -um, adj., *agreeable to one's wishes, favorable, fortunate, successful.*

prōspiciō, -ēxī, -ectus, -ere, a. and n., *look forward, see afar off,*

descry, foresee ; look to beforehand, look out for, provide.

prō-sternō, 3. v. a., *throw down* or *to the ground, overthrow, prostrate.* — Fig., *subvert, ruin, destroy.*

prō-sum, -fuī, prōdesse, irr. v. n., *be useful, do good, benefit, profit.*

prō-tegō, 3. v. a., *cover, protect ; shield from danger, defend.*

prōtinus (-tenus), adv., *onwards, uninterruptedly ; directly, immediately, instantly, on the spot.*

prō-trahō, 3. v. a., *draw* or *drag forth* or *out, discover, betray.*

prōtulī, see **profero**.

prō-vehō, 3. v. a., *carry, conduct, convey.*— Fig., *promote, advance, exalt.* — Pass., *ride, sail.*

prōvidentia, -ae, F., *foresight, foreknowledge, forethought, precaution.*

prō-videō, 2. v. a. and n., *see to, look after, care* or *provide for, make preparations for ; foresee, see beforehand ; prevent, obviate* (an evil).

prōvincia, -ae, F., *a duty, charge, business, function ; sphere of office, administration, government.* — Also, *a province* (i.e. a territory out of Italy, brought under Roman administration).

prōvinciālis, -e, adj., *in, of* or *about a sphere of duty* or *a province.*

prōvocātiō, -ōnis, F., *an appeal, citation before a higher tribunal.*

prōvocātor, -ōris, M., *a kind of gladiator.*

prō-vocō, 1. v. a., *call forth* or *out ; challenge, invite ; excite, rouse, stimulate.*

proximē (-umē), adv. [superl. of **prope**], of space, *nearest, very near, next ;* of time, *shortly before* or *after ;* of degree, *next, next to, next after.*

proximus (-umus), -a, -um, adj. [superl., see **propior**], of place, *the nearest, next ;* of time, *the next preceding* or *following, the previous, next, last, following ;* of degree, *the next.* — Also, *the most closely connected* or *related.* — As subst., M. pl., *one's nearest and dearest, one's intimate friends and relatives.*

prūdēns, -ntis, adj., *foreseeing ; skilled, experienced, versed, practised ; aware, conscious, on purpose ; sensible, intelligent, judicious.*

prūdentia, -ae, F., *acquaintance with, knowledge of, skill in ; sagacity, intelligence, discretion.*

pruīna, -ae, F., *hoar-frost.*

psaltria, -ae, F., *a female player on the harp.*

Pseudo-philippus, -ī, M., *the false Philip*, i.e., one Andriscus who claimed to be Philip, son of King Perseus.

Ptolemaeus, -ī, M., the King of Cyprus dethroned by Clodius.

pūbēs, -eris, adj., *grown up, adult.* — As subst., M. pl., *men, adults.*

pūbēs, -is, F., *young men* (able to bear arms), *men.*

pūblicānus, -a, -um, adj., *belonging to the farming of the revenue.* — As subst., **pūblicānus**, -ī, M., *a tax-collector.*

pūblicātiō, -ōnis, F., *a seizure for the state, confiscation.*

pūblicē, adv., *at state cost, by* or *for the state, in the name* or *behalf of the state.*

Pūblicius, -ī, M., a gentile name.

pūblicō, 1. v. a., *confiscate.*

pūblicum, see **publicus**.

pūblicus, -a, -um, adj., *of*, *by* or *for the state* or *people*, *common*, *general*. — As subst., **publicum**, -ī, N., *the public good*, *the commonwealth; the public treasury*, *income*, *revenue; a public place*, *publicity*.

Pūblius, -ī, M., a first name, abbreviated to **P**.

pudēns, -ntis, adj., *modest*, *shy; sensitive*, *conscientious*, *honorable*.

pudet, -uit (-itum est), -ēre, imp. v., *it shames*, *one is ashamed*.

pudīcitia, -ae, F., *modesty*, *chastity*, *virtue*.

pudor, -ōris, M., *a sense of right*, *honor*, *propriety; a desire for approval*, *shame*, *decency*, *propriety*.

puer, -erī, M., *a child*, *a boy*, *a lad*. — Also, *a slave*.

puerīlis, -e, adj., *of a child*.

pueritia, -ae, F., *childhood*, *boyhood*.

pūgna, -ae, F., *a fight*.

pūgnāx, -ācis, adj., *ready to fight*, *warlike*, *quarrelsome*.

pūgnō, 1. v. n., *fight*, *contend*.

pulchellus (-cellus), -a, -um, adj., *beautiful*, *handsome*.

pulcher (-cer), -chra, -chrum, adj., *beautiful*, *handsome*. — Fig., *fine*, *excellent*, *noble*, *glorious*.

pulchrē (-crē), adv., *beautifully*, *finely*, *nobly*.

pulchritūdō (pulcr-), -inis, F., *beauty*, *excellence*.

pulsus, p.p. of **pello**.

pulvīnar, -āris, N., *a couch of the gods*.

pūnctum, -ī, N., *a small hole*, *puncture*. — Hence, *a vote*. — Also, *a moment*, *instant* (of time).

pungō, pupugī, pūnctus, -ere, a., *prick*, *pierce through*.

Pūnicus (Poen), -a, -um, adj., *Punic*, *of* or *with Carthage*.

pūniō (poen-), 4. v. a., *punish*, *correct*, *chastise; avenge*.

pūnior (poen-), 4. v. dep., *punish*, *correct*, *chastise; avenge*.

pūnītor (poen-), -ōris, M., *a punisher*, *an avenger*.

pūrgātiō, -ōnis, F., *a cleansing*, *purifying*. — Fig., *a justification*.

pūrgō, 1. v. a., *clean*, *cleanse*. — Fig., *excuse*, *exculpate*, *justify*, *clear from accusation*.

purpura, -ae, F., *purple color*, *purple; purple cloth*, *robes*, *etc*.

purpurātus, -ī, M., *one robed in purple*, *a grand-vizier*, *courtier*.

pūrus, -a, -um, adj., *clean*, *pure; unstained*, *spotless*, *undefiled*.

puteal, -ālis, N., *a stone curb* around the mouth of a well. — Esp., *the Puteal Libonis*, in the Comitium, where the money-lenders gathered.

putō, 1. v. a., *reckon*, *value*, *estimate; suppose*, *believe*, *think*.

Pyrrhus, -ī, M., a Greek name. — E.g., the King of Epirus, who fought in Italy about 280 B.C.

Q.

Q., abbreviation for first name **Quintus**.

quā, rel. adv., *by which road*, *at which place*, *on which side*, *where*.

quadrāgintā, card. num. adj., *forty*.

quadrīduum, see **quat-**.

quadrīgae, -ārum, F. pl., *the four-horse team* used in races.

quadringentī, -ae, -a, card. num. adj., *four hundred*.

quaerō, -sīvī, -sītus, -ere, a. and n., *search* or *ask for, desire*. — Fig., *think out, meditate, plan; try to gain, acquire* or *procure; examine, inquire into judicially, investigate*.

quaesītor, -ōris, M., *an examiner, the presiding officer* of a court, see Exc. II. § 2.

quaesō, quaesimus, 3. v. def., *I* (*we*) *beg, pray*.

quaestiō, -ōnis, F., *an inquiry, investigation; a trial, a court*.

quaestor, -ōris, M., *a quaestor*, see p. **67**, §§ 66, 67: **pro quaestore** (*acting quaestor*).

quaestōrius, -a, -um, adj., *of a quaestor*. — As subst., M., *an ex-quaestor*.

quaestuōsus, -a, -um, adj., *profitable, lucrative; rich, wealthy*.

quaestūra, -ae, F., *a quaestorship, the office of quaestor*.

quaestus, -ūs, M., *gain, acquisition, profit, advantage*.

quālis, -e, adj., interrog., *of what sort, kind* or *nature*. — Relative, *of such a sort, kind* or *nature, such as, as*.

quam, adv., interrog., *how?* — Relative, *as, as . . . as possible, than*.

quam diū, adv., *how long? as long* (*as*).

quam ob rem, adv. ph., interrog., *for what reason? on what account? why?* — Relative, *on which account, for which reason*.

quam-quam, conj., *although*. — Corrective, *and yet*.

quam-vīs, adv., *as much as you will, ever so* (*much*), *very*. — Conj., *however much, although*.

quandō, adv., interrog., *when?* — Indef., *at any time*. — Relat., *when*.

quandō quidem, adv., *since indeed, since, seeing that*.

quantō, see **quantus**.

quantō opere, adv. ph., *how greatly, how much*.

quantum, adv., acc. N. of **quantus**, *how much, as much as*.

quantus, -a, -um, adj., interrog., *how great? how much?* — Relative, *however great* (so great) *as*. — Abl. as adv., **quantō**, N., *as, the* (with comp.).

quantus-cumque, -a, -um, adj., *however great, of whatever size*.

quā-propter, adv., interrog., *why? wherefore?* — Relative, *wherefore, and on this account*.

quā rē, or **quārē**, adv., interrog., *how? by what means? for what reason? why?* — Relative, *whereby; therefore*.

quartus, -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *fourth*: **quartus-decimus**, *fourteenth*.

qua-si, adv., *as if, as though; just as, as; somewhat like, about, as it were, so to speak*.

quassō, 1. v. a., *brandish, wave; shiver, shatter*.

quā-tenus, adv., interrog., *how far? to what extent? how long?* — Relative, *as far as, to the extent that*.

quatrīduum (**quad-**), -ī, N., *the space of four days*.

quattuor, card. num. adj., *four*.

-que, conj., *and*. — After a negative, *but*.

quem ad modum, adv. ph., interrog., *in what manner? how?* — Relative, *in what way, how; as*.

queō, quīvī, quitus, quīre, irr. v. n., *be able*, *can*.
querella (-ēla), -ae, F., *a complaining*, *complaint*.
queribundus, -a, -um, adj., *complaining*, *plaintive*.
querimōnia, -ae, F., *a complaint*, *reproach*, *lament*.
queror, questus, -ī, dep., *complain*, *lament*, *bewail*.
quī, quae, quod, rel. pron., *who*, *which*, *what*. — **quō**, abl. s. N., *the*. — **quod**, N., see **quod**, conj.
quī, adv., *how*.
quia, conj., *because*.
quīcumque, quae-, quod-, indef. rel. pron., *who-*, *which-* or *whatever*.
quīdam, quae-, quod-, indef. pron., *a certain*, *some*. — As subst., *a certain man*, *somebody*, *something*. — Often doubtfully, *if I may say so*, *so to speak*.
quidem, adv., *indeed*, *in truth*, *certainly*. — Often concessive, *I admit*; or restrictive, *at least*.
quiēs, -ētis, F., *rest*, *repose*; *quiet*, *peace*, *tranquillity*.
quiēscō, -ēvī, -ētus, -ere, n., *rest*, *repose*, *lie*, *be* or *keep quiet*; *remain neutral*, *abstain from action*. — **quiētus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *peaceful*, *neutral*, *tranquil*, *calm*.
quiētē, adv., *calmly*, *quietly*, *peacefully*.
quiētus, see **quiesco**.
quī-libet (-**lubet**), quae-, quod- and quid-, indef. pron., *any you will*, *no matter who*, *any one*, *all*.
quīn, conj., interrog., *why not?* — Relative, *that not*, *but that*, *but*, *from . . . -ing*: **quin etiam** (*nay even*).
quī-nam, see **quisnam**.
Quīnctīlis (**Quīnt-**), -e, adj., *of July*.
quīndecim, card. num. adj., *fifteen*.
quīngentī, -ae, -a, card. num. adj., *five hundred*.
quīnī, -ae, -a, dist. num. adj., pl., *five each*.
quīnquāgintā, card. num. adj., *fifty*.
quīnque, card. num. adj., *five*.
quīnquennium, -ī, N., *a period of five years*.
Quintius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *Numerius Quintius Rufus*, tr. pl. B.C. 57.
quīntus, -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *fifth*.
Quīntus, -ī, M., a first name, abbreviated to **Q**.
quippe, adv., *certainly*, *to be sure*, *by all means*; *forsooth*.
Quiris, -ītis, M., *a Roman citizen*, see on II. **1**, 1. — In voc. pl., *fellow citizens!*
quis (**quī**), quae, quid (quod), pron. interrog., *who? which? what?* — Indefinite after **si**, **ne**, **num**, **nisi**, *any one*, *any thing*, *any*.
quis-nam (**quī-**), quae-, quid- (quod-), *who* (*which*, *what*) *pray?* *who in the world?*
quispiam (**qui-**), quae-, quid- (quod-) or quippiam, indef. pron., *any* (*some*) *one*, *body* or *thing*.
quis-quam, quae-, quid- (quic-), indef. subst. pron., *any man*, *person* or *thing*.
quis-que, quae-, quod- (quid-, quic-), indef. pron., *whoever*, *whatever*, *each*, *every*, *everybody*, *every one*, *everything*. — With superlatives = **omnes** (**-ia**) with

positives: **doctissimus quisque = omnes docti.**

quisquiliae, -ārum, F. pl., *off-scourings, riff-raff.*

quis-quis, quaequae, quidquid (quicquid), indef. pron., *whoever, whatever, every one who, each, every, all.*

quī-vīs, quaevīs, quidvīs (quod-), indef. pron., *who* or *what you please, any . . . whatever.*

quō, abl. N. of **qui.**

quō, conj., *for the reason that, because.* — In final and consecutive clauses, *that, so that, in order that:* **quō minus** (*so that . . . not, to prevent, from . . . -ing*).

quō, adv., interrog., *to what place? whither? to what end?* — Relative, *whither, to which.* — Indef. after **sī**, etc. (*if*) *to any place.*

quo-ad, adv., *as long as, as far as, as much as; until.*

quō-circā, conj., *for which reason, wherefore.*

quō-cumque, adv., *to whatever place, whithersoever.*

quod, conj., *that, in that, seeing that, because; as to the fact that, whereas; now, but.*

quom, see **cum**, conj.

quō minus or **quōminus**, see **quō**, conj.

quō modō or **quōmodo**, adv., interrog., *in what way? how?* — Relative, *in the manner in which, as.*

quondam, adv., *at one time, once, formerly.*

quoniam, conj., *since, because.*

quoque, conj., *also, too.*

quot, adj. pl. indec., interrog., *how many?* — Relative, *as many as, as.*

quot-annīs or **quot annīs**, adv., *every year, yearly.*

quotīdiānus, -a, -um, adj., *daily.*

quotīdiē, adv., *daily.*

quotiēns (**-ēs**), adv., interrog., *how often?* — Relative, *as often as, as.*

quotiēns-cumque (**-ēsc-**), adv., *as often as, however often.*

quotus, -a, -um, adj., *what in number? which in order? how many?* **quotus quisque** (sing. in Lat. = pl. in Eng.), *how few.*

quousque or **quo usque**, adv., *till when? how long? to what end?*

quō-vīs, adv., *to any place whatever.*

quum, see **cum**, conj.

R.

rādīx, -īcis, F., *a root; foot.* — Fig., *source, origin; basis, foundation.*

raeda (**rē-**), -ae, F., *a wagon, a carriage.*

raedarius (**rē-**), -ī, M., *a driver, coachman.*

rapīna, -ae, F., *robbery.*

rapiō, -uī, -tus, -ere, a., *carry off, tear, drag* or *hurry away; ravish, plunder; seize, lay hold on.*

raptō, 1. v. a., *carry off, drag* or *hurry away; waste, ravage.*

rārō, adv., *seldom, rarely.*

ratiō, -ōnis, F., *a reckoning, account; relation, reference, respect; regard, concern, consideration; course, conduct, procedure, manner, fashion, plan; condition, nature, kind; judgment, undertaking; ground, motive, reason; propriety, order, law, rule; theory, system, science, knowledge; view, opinion.*

ratiōcinor, 1. v. dep., *reckon, compute ; reason, argue, infer.*
ratus, see **reor**.
rea, see **reus**.
Reātīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Reate*, N.E. of Rome, see Map. II.
re-cēdō, 3. v. n., *go* or *fall back, give ground, retire, withdraw.*
recēns, -ntis, adj., *fresh, young, recent.* — Fig., *vigorous.*
recēnsiō, -ōnis, F., *an enumeration.*
receptor, -ōris, M., *a hider, harborer, concealer.* — Fig., *haunt.*
receptrīx, -īcis, F., *a harborer, concealer ;* see **receptor**.
recessus, p.p. of **recedo**.
recessus, -ūs, M., *a retiring, retreat ; a retired spot, nook, retreat.*
recido (**recc-**), reccidī (reci-), recāsūrus, -ere [**re-cado**], n., *fall back* or *down, be reduced to.*
reciperō, see **recupero**.
recipiō, 3. v. a., *take, get* or *bring back, regain, recover ; take to one's self, admit, receive ; assume, undertake, warrant, promise.* — With reflex. pron., *withdraw, retire ; recover* or *collect one's self.*
re-citō, 1. v. a., *read out* or *aloud.*
re-clāmitō, -āre, n., *exclaim against.*
re-clāmō, 1. v. n., *cry out against.*
re-cōgnōscō, 3. v. a., *know again, recognize ; review, inspect.*
re-colō, 3. v. a., *cultivate again ; resume, renew, restore.*
reconciliātiō, -ōnis, F., *a restoration, renewal.*
re-conciliō, 1. v. a., *reunite, reconcile ; re-establish, restore.*
re-condō, 3. v. a., *put back, lay up, store away ; hide, conceal.* — **reconditus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *profound, abstruse.*
recordātiō, -ōnis, F., *a recollection, remembrance.*
recordor, 1. v. dep., *think over, call to mind, remember.*
re-creō, 1. v. a., *remake, restore ; revive, refresh, recruit.*
rēctā, see under **rego**.
rēctē, adv., *uprightly.* — Fig., *rightly, properly, accurately.* — **recte factum** (*a good deed*).
rēctus, p.p. of **rego**.
rēcula (**rēsc-**), -ae, F., *a little thing, a trifle :* **philosophorum** (*humble means, lowly estate*).
recumbō, -cubuī, -ere, n., *lie down again ; recline* (at table).
recuperō (**recip-**), 1. v. a., *get* or *obtain again, regain, recover.*
re-currō, -currī, -ere, n., *run back.* — Fig., *return, revert.*
recūsātiō, -ōnis, F., *a refusal.*
recūsō, 1. v. a., *decline, reject, refuse ; object, plead in defence.*
rēda, see **raeda**.
redāctus, see **redigo**.
red-arguō, -uī, -ere, a. and n., *disprove, refute, contradict.*
red-dō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, a., *put* or *give back, return, restore ; give up, yield, resign, pay ; assign, give ; make* or *cause to be, render.*
redēmptiō, -ōnis, F., *a buying back, a ransoming ; bribery ; a farming of the revenue.*
redēmptus, p.p. of **redimo**.
red-eō, 4. v. irr., *go, come* or *turn back, return, turn around ; be brought back, be restored, be reduced ; arrive at, reach, attain.*
redigō, -ēgī, -āctus, -ere [**red-ago**], a., *drive, lead* or *bring*

back; get together, collect, raise (money, etc.); *bring* or *reduce to, make, render.*

redimiō, -ītus, -īre, a., *bind* or *wreathe around, encircle, crown.*

redimō, -ēmī, -ēmptus, -ere [**red-emo**], a., *buy back, ransom, redeem; buy up, contract for, hire.*

reditus, see **redeo**.

reditus, -ūs, M., *a return.*

red-oleō, -uī, -ēre, a. and n., *smell of, smell, diffuse an odor.*

re-domitus, -a, -um, adj., *driven back into subjection.*

re-dūcō, 3. v. a., *lead, bring, conduct* or *escort back, restore.*

red-undō, 1. v. n., *run over, overflow.* — Fig., *be full of, overflow with, swim* or *reek with.*

redux, -ducis, adj., *that leads* or *brings back.* — Also, *that is brought back, restored, returned.*

refectus, p.p. of **reficio**.

refellō, -fellī, -ere [**re-fallo**], a., *disprove, refute; repel.*

referciō (**-arciō**), -sī, -tus, -īre [**re-farciō**], a., *fill up, stuff, cram.* — **refertus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *filled full, thronged, crowded, replete; rich, wealthy.*

re-ferō, rettulī, relātus, referre, irr. v. a., *carry, bring, draw* or *give back.* — With reflex. pron., *go back, return, retire.* — Fig., *report, announce, relate; make a motion, propose, refer; enter, inscribe, register, record.*

rē-fert or **rē fert**, -tulit, -ferre, irr. v. imp., *it is for one's interest* or *advantage, it matters, concerns, it is of importance* or *consequence.*

refertus, p.p. of **referciō**.

reficiō, -fēcī, -fectus, -ere [**re-facio**], a., *remake, restore, renew, repair.* — Fig., *recruit, refresh.*

re-flecto, 3. v. a., *turn back, around* or *away.*

re-formīdō, -atus, -āre, a., *dread, stand in awe of, shun, avoid.*

refrāgor, 1. v. dep., *oppose, resist, thwart, withstand.*

re-fricō, -uī, -ātūrus, -āre, a., *rub, gall, fret.* — Fig., *excite afresh, renew.*

re-frīgerō, 1. v. a., *make cool, cool off.* — Fig., in pass., *grow languid.*

refringō, -frēgī, -frāctus, -ere [**re-frango**], *break open, up* or *in.* — Fig., *weaken, destroy.*

refugiō, 3. v. a. and n., *flee back, run away, escape; run from, avoid, shun.*

refūtō, 1. v. a., *repel, repress, restrain; rebut, confute, disprove.*

rēgālis, -e, adj., *kingly, royal, regal; of, about* or *like a king.*

rēgia, -ae, F., *a palace.* — Esp., the castle of Numa, on the *Via Sacra*, see Plan B.

rēgiē, adv., *royally.* — Esp., *imperiously, tyrannically.*

regiō, -ōnis, F., *a line; a boundary line, limit, boundary* (usually pl.); *a quarter, region, tract, territory.*

rēgius, -a, -um, adj., *kingly, royal, regal; of* or *belonging to the king.*

rēgnō, 1. v. n., *be king, reign; rule, govern, sway.*

rēgnum, -ī, N., *royal authority, dominion, sovereignty.* — Also, *a kingdom.*

regō, rēxī, rēctus, -ere, a., *direct, conduct, manage, rule, govern.*

— **rēctus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *straight*, *upright*, *correct*; *proper*, *just*, *conscientious*. — **rēctā**, abl. sing. F., as adv., *straightway*, *right on*, *directly*.

regredior, -gressus, -ī, dep., *go*, *come* or *turn back*, *return*.

Rēgulus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., *M. Atilius Regulus*, taken prisoner by the Carthaginians in the First Punic war.

rēiciō (-iiciō), -iēcī, -iectus, -ere [**re-iacio**],a., *throw*, *hurl* or *drive back*, *off* or *away*; *cast off*, *repel*, *reject*, *disdain*, *despise*. — As legal term, of jurors, *set aside*, *challenge*, *reject*.

rēiectiō, -ōnis, F., *a rejecting*; *a challenging* of jurors.

relātus, see **refero**.

re-laxō, 1. v. a., *lighten*, *relax*.

re-lēgō, 1. v. a., *send away*, *despatch*, *remove*; *exile*, *banish*.

re-levō, 1. v. a., *lift up*, *lighten*; *relieve*, *free from*, *lessen*, *console*.

religiō, -ōnis, F., *reverence for the gods*, *piety*; *superstition*, *religious scruple* or *awe*; *an offence against religion*; *scrupulousness*, *conscientiousness*, *exactness*; *holiness*, *sacredness*, *sanctity*; *a sacred place* or *thing*.

religiōsē, adv., *scrupulously*, *conscientiously*, *punctually*, *exactly*.

religiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *fearing the gods*, *devout*; *scrupulous*, *precise*, *conscientious*; *holy*, *sacred*, *venerable*.

re-linquō, -līquī, -lictus, -ere, a., *leave* (*behind*); *forsake*, *abandon*, *desert*; *give up*, *resign*, *relinquish*; *leave unnoticed*, *undone* or *unmentioned*.

reliquiae, -ārum, F. pl., *the remains*, *remainder*, *what is left of anything*.

reliquus, -a, -um, adj., *that is left*, *that remains*, *remaining*; *the other*, *the rest*, *the remaining* or *remainder of*.

re-maneō, -mānsī, -ēre, n., *stay* or *remain behind*; *remain*, *be left*, *continue*, *abide*, *endure*.

remānsiō, -ōnis, F., *a staying behind*, *remaining*, *continuing*.

remedium, -ī, N., *a remedy*, *relief from* or *for*, *assistance*, *help against*.

rēmex, -igis, M., *a rower*, *oarsman*.

reminīscor, -ī, dep., *recall to mind*, *recollect*, *remember*.

remīssiō, -ōnis, F., *a sending back*, *a relaxing*, *abating*.

re-mittō, 3. v. a., *let go*, *send*, *throw* or *drive back*; *return*, *restore*; *slacken*, *relax*, *relieve*, *abate*, *remit*. — **remīssus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *slack*, *loose*, *languid*.

re-moror, 1. v. dep., *stay*, *linger*, *delay*; *hold back*, *hinder*, *obstruct*.

remōtus, p.p. of **removeo**.

re-moveō, 2. v. a., *move back*, *take away*, *set aside*, *withdraw*. — **remōtus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *distant*, *remote*; *separate*, *free from*, *strange to*.

rēmus, -ī, M., *an oar*.

re-novō, 1. v. a., *renew*.

renūntiātiō, -ōnis, F., *a proclamation*, *notice*, *announcement*.

re-nūntiō, 1. v. a., *bring back word*, *report*, *announce*; *proclaim*, *return* (as elected); *disclaim*, *renounce*.

reor, ratus, rērī, dep., *believe*, *think*, *suppose*, *imagine*.

re-parō, 1. v. a., *recover, retrieve.*
re-pellō, reppulī (repu-), repulsus, -ere, a., *drive* or *thrust back, keep* or *ward off, repulse.*
repentē, adv., *suddenly.*
reptentīnō, adv., *suddenly, unexpectedly.*
repentīnus, -a, -um, adj., *sudden, hasty, unlooked for, unexpected.*
reperiō, repperī (repe-), repertus, -īre, a., *find, meet with.* — Fig., *discern, procure, find, learn.*
re-petō, 3. v. a., *attack again; go back to, return to.* — Also, *ask* or *demand back, demand* or *claim.* — Fig., *undertake again, renew, repeat.*
repetundae, or **pecūniae repetundae**, -ārum, F. pl., *extortion, embezzlement.*
re-pleō, 2. v. a., *fill again* or *up, make full, supply.* — **re-plētus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *filled, full, crowded, richly supplied with.*
re-plicō, 1. v. a., *roll back, unroll, open.*
re-portō, 1. v. a., *bring* or *carry back, report.*
re-poscō, -ere, a., *demand* (*back*).
reppulī, see **repello**.
re-praesentō, 1. v. a., *bring before one, show, exhibit.*
re-prehendō, 3. v. a., *hold back* or *fast.* — Fig., *blame, censure, rebuke, reprove, criticise.*
reprehēnsiō, -ōnis, F., *blame, censure, reprimand, reproof.*
repressor, -ōris, M., *a restrainer, limiter.*
re-primō, -pressī, -pressus, -ere [**re-premo**], a., *keep back, check, curb, restrain.*
repudiātiō, -ōnis, F., *a rejection, refusal, disdaining.*
repudiō, 1. v. a., *refuse, scorn.*
re-pūgnō, 1. v. n., *resist.*
repulsus, p.p. of **repello**.
re-putō, 1. v. a., *compute.* — Fig., *think over, reflect upon.*
requiēs, -ētis, F. (*acc.* -etem or -em, *abl.* -ete or -e), *rest, repose.*
re-quiēscō, 3. v. n., *rest, repose; find consolation* or *peace.*
requīrō, -sīvī, -sītus, -ere [**re-quaero**], a., *look* or *search for, want to know, ask* or *inquire after; need, want, lack, require.* — Also, *perceive to be wanting, look in vain for, miss.*
rēs, -reī, F., *a thing, affair, event, fact, circumstance, occurrence, deed, case, condition.* The precise meaning must usually be decided by the context.
re-scindō, -scidī, -scissus, -ere, a., *cut, break* or *tear off, down* or *open.* — Fig., *annul, abolish, repeal, rescind.*
re-scrībō, 3. v. a., *reply* in writing.
re-secō, 1. v. a., *cut loose, off* or *away.* — Fig., *curtail, restrain.*
re-servō, 1. v. a., *keep back, save up, reserve.*
resideō, -sēdī, -ēre [**re-sedeo**], n., *remain, rest, reside, sit.* — Fig., *remain behind, be left.*
re-sīdō, -sēdī, -ere, *sit down, settle; sink, subside; abate, grow calm.*
re-sīgnō, 1. v. a., *unseal, annul, cancel, rescind.*
resipīscō, -īvī (-uī), -ere, n., *recover one's senses, revive.*
resipīsset, from **resipisco**.
re-sistō, -stitī, -ere, n., *stand still, halt, stop, stay, remain; withstand, oppose, resist, make resistance.*

respectō, -āre, a. and n., *look back* (*at*). — Fig., *regard*, *care for*.

respiciō, -spēxī, -spectus, -ere, a. and n., *look back*, *behind* or *about*, *look to* or *for*. — Fig., *regard*, *consider*, *respect*.

re-spīrō, 1. v. a. and n., *breathe back* or *out*, *exhale*. — Fig., *recover*, *revive*.

re-spondeō, -spondī, -spōnsus, -ēre, a., *answer*, *reply*; *give a response*, *reply* (of lawyers, priests, etc.); *agree*, *correspond with*, *answer to*.

respōnsum, -ī, N., *a reply*, *answer*, *response*.

rēs pūblica, reī pūblicae, F., *a commonwealth*; *the state*, *constitution*, *public life*, *public interests*, *politics*.

re-spuō, -uī, -ere, a., *spit out*, *cast out* or *off*. — Fig., *reject*, *disapprove*.

re-stinguō, -nxī, -nctus, -ere, a., *put out*, *quench*, *extinguish*. — Fig., *exterminate*, *annihilate*, *destroy*.

restitī, from **resisto** and **resto**.

restituō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere [**re-statuo**], a., *set up again*, *replace*, *restore*, *rebuild*, *revive*. — Fig., *restore to a former condition*, *re-establish*.

restitūtiō, -ōnis, F., *a restoring*, *restoration*; *recalling*, *reinstating*.

restitūtor, -ōris, M., *a restorer*, *rebuilder*.

re-stō, -stitī, -āre, n., *withstand*, *resist*; *be left*, *remain*.

re-tardō, 1. v. a. and n., *hinder*, *delay*, *retain*, *impede*; *tarry*.

reticentia, -ae, F., *a keeping silent*, *silence*.

reticeō, -uī, -ēre [**re-taceo**], a. and n., *be* or *keep silent*; *keep a thing secret*, *conceal*.

retineō, -tinuī, -tentus, -ēre [**re-teneo**], a., *hold* or *keep back*, *detain*, *retain*, *restrain*. — Also, *keep*, *retain*, *preserve*, *maintain*.

re-torqueō, 3. v. a., *twist* or *bend back*, *cast*, *drive* or *fling back*.

retractātiō, -ōnis, F., *hesitation*, *refusal*, *objection*.

re-tractō (**-ectō**), 1. v. a., *handle again*, *undertake anew*. — Fig., *reconsider*, *examine again*, *revise*.

re-trahō, 3. v. a., *draw*, *drag* or *call back*, *withdraw*, *remove*.

rettulī, from **refero**.

re-tundō, rettudī (retu-), -tūsus (-tūnsus), ere, a., *beat back*, *blunt*, *dull*.

reus, -a, -um, adj., *concerned in a thing*, *party to an action*; *accused*, *arraigned*, *defendant*, *prosecuted*, *under charges*. — As subst. M. and F., *a defendant*, *prisoner*, *criminal*, *culprit*.

re-vellō, -vellī, -volsus (-vulsus), -ere, a., *pluck*, *pull* or *tear away* or *off*.

[**re-verto**], -tī [-ere], n., only in tenses formed on perfect stem, see **revertor**.

re-vertor (**vortor**), -versus (-vorsus), -tī, dep., only in tenses formed on present and supine stems, *turn* or *come back*, *return*.

re-vincō, 3. v. a., *refute*, *disprove*, *convict*.

re-vīsō, -ere, a. and n., *look back on*, *come back to see*, *visit* (*again*).

re-vīvīscō, -vīxī, -ere, n., *come to life again*, *revive*, *recover*.

re-vocō, 1. v. a., *call back, recall; call off, withdraw; resume, regain, recover.*

rēx, rēgis, M., *a king.*

Rēx, Rēgis, M., a family name. — E.g., *Q. Marcius Rex*, a brother-in-law of Clodius.

Rhēgium (**Rēg-**), -ī, N., a city in the S.W. of Italy, see Map II.

Rhēnus, -ī, M., *the Rhine.*

Rhodius, -a, -um, adj., *of Rhodes.* — As subst., M. pl., *the people of Rhodes.*

Rhodos (**-us**), -ī, F., *Rhodes*, an island on the coast of Asia Minor, see Map I.

rīdiculus, -a, -um, adj., *laughable; silly.*

rīpa, -ae, F., *a bank.*

rīvus, -ī, M., *a stream, a brook.*

rōbur, -oris, N., *oak, hard wood.* — Fig., *hardness, strength, firmness, power.* — Also, *the best part, the pith, kernel, flower.*

rōbustus, -a, -um, adj., *of oak.* — Fig., *hard, firm, strong, hardy.*

rogātiō, -ōnis, F., *an asking, prayer, entreaty.* — Techn., *a proposal to the people, a proposed law* or *decree, a bill.*

rogātū, M. (ablative only), *a request.*

rogō, 1. v. a. and n., *ask, question; beg, request.* — Techn., *propose a bill* or *law.* — Also, *pass a law* (rare, cf. I. **28**, 17).

Rōma, -ae, F., *Rome.*

Rōmānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Rome, Roman.* — As subst. M., *a Roman.*

Rōmuleus (**Rōmil-**), -a, -um, adj., *of Romulus:* **tribus**. — Also as subst. F., *the Romilian tribe.*

Rōmulus, -ī, M., the founder and first King of Rome.

Roscius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., 1. *L. Roscius Otho*, who carried a law giving special seats in the theatre to the *Equites.* 2. *Q. Roscius Gallus*, the noted actor.

rōstrum, -ī, N., *the prow of a ship.* — Pl., **rōstra**, -ōrum, N., *the Rostra*, a platform for speakers in the Forum, see Plan B.

Rudiae, -ārum, F. pl., a town in Calabria (Map II.).

Rudīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Rudiae.*

rudis, -e, adj., *unwrought, rough, raw, wild; unpolished, uncultivated, ignorant.*

Rufiō, -ōnis, M., a slave's name.

Rūfus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., 1. *Q. Pompeius Rufus*, cos. B.C. 141. 2. *Q. Pompeius Rufus*, grandson of Sulla.

ruīna, -ae, F., *a falling down, a fall.* — Hence, *a ruin.* — Fig., *downfall, disaster, overthrow, destruction.*

rūmor, -ōris, M., *common talk, hearsay, report; fame, reputation.*

rumpō, rūpī, ruptus, -ere, a., *break, burst; destroy, make void.*

ruō, -uī, -ūtus (fut. p. ruitūrus), -ere, a. and n., *fall down, go to ruin; hasten, hurry; cast* or *hurl down, prostrate.*

rūpī, see **rumpo**.

ruptus, see **rumpo**.

rūrsus, adv., *back, again.*

rūs, rūris, N., *the country.*

rūsticor, 1. v. dep., *live in* or *visit the country.*

rūsticulus, -ī, M., *a little rustic.*

rūsticus, -a, -um, adj., *belonging to the country; boorish, clownish.* — As subst., *a country fellow.*

S.

S., an abbrev. for **semis**, see **H S**.

S.D., abbrev. for **salutem dicit**.

Sabīnus, -a, -um, adj., *Sabine*. — As subst. M. pl., *the Sabines*.

sacer, sacra, sacrum, adj., *holy, sacred, consecrated to a divinity*.

sacerdōs, -ōtis, C., *a priest* or *priestess*.

sacerdōtium, -ī, N., *the priesthood, office of priest, sacred office*.

sacrāmentum, -ī, N., *forfeit money*, deposited by the parties to a civil suit. — Hence, *a civil suit*. — Also, *an oath, obligation, engagement*.

sacrārium, -ī, N., *a shrine, sanctuary, chapel, oratory*.

sacrificium, -ī, N., *a sacrifice*.

sacrō, 1. v. a., *devote to a divinity, dedicate; hallow, consecrate*. — **sacrātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *holy, sacred*: **lex** (*under the protection of the gods*).

sacrō-sānctus, or **sacrō sānctus**, -a, -um, adj., *inviolable, sacred*.

sacrum, -ī, N., *a sacred* or *holy thing, vessel, utensil, building* or *spot; a religious rite* or *act*. — Pl., *worship, religion*.

saeculum, or **saeclum**, -ī, N., *a lifetime, generation; an age, the ages*.

saepe, adv., *often, frequently*.

saepēs (**sēp-**), -is, F., *a hedge, fence, enclosure, protection*.

saepiō (**sēp-**), -psī, -ptus, -īre, a., *hedge in, enclose; encircle, guard*.

saepius, comp. of **saepe**.

saepta, -ōrum, N. pl., *a railing*. — Esp., *the voting booths*, see p. **60**, § 32.

saevitia, -ae, F., *fierceness, cruelty*.

saevus, -a, -um, adj., *raging, cruel, savage, fierce, violent*.

sagātus, -a, -um, adj., *wearing the sagum, in fighting dress*.

sagāx, -ācis, adj., *keen, shrewd*.

sagīnō, 1. v. a., *fatten, feast*.

sagittārius, -ī, M., *an archer*.

sagum, -ī, N., *a military cloak*.

Salamīnius, -a, -um, adj., *of Salamis*. — As subst. M. pl., *the people of Salamis*.

Sallustius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *C. Sallustius Crispus*, tr. pl. B.C. 52, and a noted historian. — Also, the name of a freedman of Cicero.

saltātiō, -ōnis, F., *dancing*.

saltātor, -ōris, M., *a dancer*.

saltem, adv., *at least, anyhow*.

saltō, 1. v. n., *dance*.

saltus, -ūs, M., *a forest, pasture; narrow pass, defile*.

salūbritās, -ātis, F., *healthfulness, wholesomeness*.

salūs, -ūtis, F., *safety, health, welfare, prosperity, preservation, deliverance*. — Often, *acquittal* (of defendants in court). — Also, *greeting, salutation*, at the beginning of a letter.

Salūs, -ūtis, F., *the goddess of Safety*.

salūtāris, -e, adj., *healthful, wholesome, salutary, advantageous*.

salūtō, 1. v. a., *greet, wish health to; pay one's respects to*.

salvus, -a, -um, adj., *safe, uninjured, unhurt, well, sound*. — Also, *financially sound, solvent, able to pay one's debts*.

Samius, -a, -um, adj., *of Samos*.

Samnīs, -ītis, adj., *of Samnium*,

Samnite. — As subst. M., *a gladiator armed with Samnite weapons.*

Samos (-us), -ī, F., an island on the coast of Asia Minor, famed for its earthenware, see Map I.

Sampsiceramus, -ī, M., the name of a petty eastern prince given in derision to Pompeius.

sānābilis, -e, adj., *curable.*

sanciō, sānxī, sānctus, -īre, a., *establish, ordain, fix immutably, ratify.* — **sānctus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *sacred, inviolable; venerable, august; conscientious, upright.*

sānctē, adv., *solemnly, conscientiously, religiously, with awe.*

sānctitās, -ātis, F., *inviolability, sacredness; purity, virtue.*

sānctus, p.p. of **sancio.**

sānē, adv., *doubtless, truly, certainly; right, very.* — Often with concessive force, *by all means, for all I care.*

sanguis, -inis, M., *blood; bloodshed, murder, slaughter.*

sānitās, -ātis, F., *soundness of body* or *mind, health, discretion.*

sānō, 1. v. a., *heal, cure, restore to health.* — Fig., *restore, repair; allay.*

sānus, -a, -um, adj., *sound, safe, whole; sober, sensible.*

sapiēns, -ntis, adj., *wise, discreet, judicious.* — As subst., *a wise man, a sage.*

sapienter, adv., *discreetly.*

sapientia, -ae, F., *wisdom.*

sapiō, -īvī, -ere, a. and n., *taste, smack of.* — Also, *be wise, sensible. discreet.*

Sapphō, -ūs, F., the celebrated poetess, born at Mitylene, in Lesbos.

Sardinia, -ae, F., an island W. of Italy, see Map I.

satelles, -itis, C., *an attendant, abettor, accomplice, tool, minion.*

satietās, -ātis, F., *satiety, enough and more than enough, disgust.*

satiō, 1. v. a., *fill, satisfy, glut, cloy, disgust.* — In pass., *be wearied.*

satis, adj. indec., and adv., *enough, sufficient, adequate; sufficiently, amply.*

satis-faciō, or **satis faciō**, 3 v. irr. n., *do enough for, give satisfaction; make amends* or *reparation.*

satius, comp. of **satis**, pred. adj., *better, fitter, preferable.*

Sāturnālia, -iōrum, N. pl., the festival in honor of Saturn, see on III. **10**. 25.

Sāturnīnus, -ī, M., a family name. —E.g., *L. Appuleius Saturninus*, tr. pl. B.C. 100, put to death by Marius.

satyrus, -ī, M., *a Satyr*, i.e., a lascivious wood-deity with goat's feet.

saucius, -a, -um, adj., *wounded.*

Saxa, -ae, M., a family name.

saxum, -ī, N., *a rock.*

scaena (scē-), -ae, F., *a stage.*

scaenicus (scē-), -a, -um, adj., *of the stage, dramatic, theatrical.*

Scaevola, -ae, M., a family name. — E.g., 1. *C. Mucius Scaevola*, who tried to assassinate Porsenna. 2. *Q. Mucius Scaevola*, a famous jurist in Cicero's time.

scālae, -ārum, F. pl., *a flight of steps, staircase, ladder.*

scalpellum, -ī, N., *a lancet.*

Scantia, -ae, F., a woman injured by Clodius.

Scaurus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., *M. Aemilius Scaurus*, cos. B.C. 115.

scelerātē, adv., *impiously, wickedly, scandalously.*

scelerātus, -a, -um, adj., *wicked, impious, vicious; scandalous.* — As subst. M., *a wretch, miscreant, scoundrel.*

scelestus, -a, -um, adj., *infamous, accursed, villainous.* — As subst. M., *a wretch, miscreant, scoundrel.*

scelus, -eris, N., *a crime, sin, enormity, wickedness.*

scēna, see **scaena**.

scēnicus, see **scaenicus**.

scēptrum, -ī, N., *a sceptre.*

Schola, -ae, M., a name, see **Causinius**.

sciēns, see **scio**.

scientia, -ae, F., *knowledge, science, skill, expertness.*

scīlicet, adv., *it is clear, evidently, no doubt.* — Ironically, *forsooth.*

sciō, 4. v. a., *know, understand, perceive.* — **sciēns**, -ntis, pres. p. as adj., *versed, expert in; purposely, intentionally, wilfully, with one's eyes open.*

Scīpiō, -ōnis, M., a family name. — E.g., 1. *P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Maior*, cos. B.C. 205, 194, the conqueror of Hannibal. 2. *P. Scipio Aemilianus Africanus Minor*, cos. B.C. 147, 134, adopted grandson of No. 1, and destroyer of Carthage and Numantia. 3. See **Nasica**. 4. *P. Scipio*, a less famous man. 5. *L. Cornelius Scipio Asiaticus*, cos. B.C. 83.

scīscitor, 1. v. dep., *ask, inquire, question, examine, interrogate.*

scīscō, scīvī, scītus, -ere, a., *appoint, enact, decree, ordain.*

scortum, -ī, N., *a harlot.*

scrība, -ae, M., *a clerk.*

scrībō, scrīpsī, scrīptus, -ere, a. and n., *write, draw; compose, describe, communicate; draw up* or *draft* a document; *enlist, enroll.*

scrīnium, -ī, N., *a letter-case, portfolio.*

scrīptor, -ōris, M., *a writer.*

scrīptūra, -ae, F., *the act of writing.* — Also, *a tax paid on public pastures.*

scrūpulus (**scrīp-**), -ī, M., *a small sharp stone.* — Fig., *uneasiness, anxiety, doubt, trouble, scruple.*

scrūtor, 1. v. dep., *search thoroughly, examine carefully.*

scurra, -ae, M., *an idler, loafer, man about town; buffoon.*

scūtum, -ī, N., *a shield.*

Scyllaeus, -a, -um, adj., *of Scylla.*

sē-cēdō, 3. v. n., *go away* or *aside, separate, remove, retire.*

sē-cernō, 3. v. a., *sever, separate; set apart* or *aside; reject.*

sēcessiō, -ōnis, F., *a withdrawal, going aside; a political separation.*

sēcius, see **setius**.

secō, -cuī, -ctus, -āre, a., *cut* (*off* or *up*)*; mow, reap, carve, split.*

secta, -ae, F., *a pathway.* — Fig., *a school, sect, caste, faction.*

sectātor, -ōris, M., *a follower, attendant; disciple, partisan.*

sector, -ōris, M., *one who cuts.* — Hence, *a purchaser of confiscated property.*

sector, 1. v. dep., *follow eagerly, run after; attend, wait upon.*

secundum, prep. with acc., *by,*

along, after, next to, in accordance with, according to.

secundus, -a, -um, adj., *next, following, second ; favorable, propitious, fortunate :* **res** (*prosperity*). — N. pl. as subst., *prosperity.*

secūris, -is, F., *an axe.* — As emblem of authority, see p. **64**, § 55.

secus, adv., *otherwise, differently, not so.*

sed, conj., *but.*

sedeō, sēdī, sessum, -ēre, n., *sit ; continue, remain, tarry, wait.*

sēdēs, -is, F., *a seat, chair, bench ; a dwelling-place, residence, home.*

sēditiō, -ōnis, F., *an insurrection, civil discord, rebellion, riot.*

sēditiōsē, adv., *seditiously.*

sēditiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *turbulent, rebellious, factious.*

sēdō, 1. v. a., *allay, settle, still, calm, quiet, check, stop, stay.*

sēductiō, -ōnis, F., *a taking aside.*

sēdulitās, -ātis, F., *assiduity, earnestness, persistency, zeal, application ; officiousness.*

seges, -etis, F., *a corn-field ; the standing corn, crop.* — Fig., *basis, ground.*

sēgnis, -e, adj., *slow, slack.*

sēgniter, adv., *slowly, without energy.*

sē-gregō, 1. v. a., *set apart, lay aside ; separate, remove, divide.*

sē-iungō, 3. v. a., *disjoin, part, separate, sever, divide.*

sella, -ae, F., *a seat, chair, stool, work-bench :* **curulis**, see p. **64**, § 51.

semel, adv., *once, once for all.*

sēmen, -inis, N., *seed.* — Fig., *origin, ground, source, cause, author.*

sēminārium, -ī, N., *a nursery.*

sēmis, -issis, M., *a half-unit, one-half:* **H S** (*two and one half* [*asses*]).

sēmi-vīvus, -a, -um, adj., *but half-alive, half-dead.*

semper, adv., *always.*

sempiternus, -a, -um, adj., *everlasting, perpetual, eternal, life-long.*

Semprōnia, -ae, F., the wife of *D. Brutus.*

Semprōnius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *C. Sempronius Gracchus*, see **Gracchus**. — As adj., *Sempronian*, see Index under **lex**.

sēmūstilātus, -a, -um, adj., *but half-burned, scorched.*

senātor, -ōris, M., *a senator.*

senātōrius, -a, -um, adj., *of a senator* or *the senate, senatorial.*

senātus, -ūs, M., *a senate.* — Esp., *the Roman Senate*, see p. **73**, § 93f: **consultum**, see p. **76**, § 110.

senectūs, -ūtis, F., *old age.*

senex, senis, adj., *old, aged, advanced in years, senior.* — As subst. M., *an old man* (over forty-five).

sēnī, -ae, -a, dist. num. adj., *six each* or *on a side.*

senīlis, -e, adj., *of old age, of old people ; aged, senile.*

senium, -ī, N., *decline, decay, debility, old age, senility.*

sēnsim, adv., *slowly, gently, just perceptibly, by degrees.*

sēnsus, -ūs, M., *a perception, feeling, sensation ; feeling, emotion ; sense, understanding ; a signification,*

sententia, -ae, F., *an opinion, purpose, judgment, sentiment, determination, will, decision; a sentence, verdict, vote; a resolution, proposal, motion.*

sentīna, -ae, F., *bilge-water.* — Fig., *dregs, refuse, off-scourings.*

sentiō, sēnsī, sēnsus, -īre, a., *feel, hear, see, perceive, be sensible of; observe, notice; think, deem, judge, imagine, suppose.* — In official language, *vote, decide, give one's opinion.*

sē-parō, 1. v. a., *divide, separate.* — **sēparātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *separate, distinct, particular, different.*

sepeliō, -pelīvī, -pultus, -īre, a., *bury.* — Fig., *overwhelm, destroy.*

sēpes, **sēpiō**, see **saep-**.

Sēplāsia, -ae, F., a street in Capua where toilet articles were sold.

sē-pōnō, 3. v. a., *set aside, put by, pick out; assign, appropriate; exclude, put aside, set apart.*

septem, card. num. adj., *seven.*

Septimius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *P. Septimius Scaevola*, condemned 72 B.C. for taking bribes.

septimus, -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *the seventh.*

sēpta, see **saepta**.

September, -bris, -bre, adj., *of September.*

sepulcrum (**-chrum**), -ī, N., *a burial-place, tomb, grave.*

sepultūra, -ae, F., *a burial, interment, funeral rites.*

sepultus, p.p. of **sepelio**.

sequester, -tris, M., *an agent* or *go-between in bribery.*

sequor, -cūtus, -ī, dep., *follow, attend, pursue.* — Fig., *succeed, result, ensue; follow* (a leader, party, etc.), *comply with, accede to, conform to; strive for, aim at; come next.*

Ser., abbreviation for **Servius**.

Sergius, -ī, M., a gentile name, see **Catilina**.

sērius, comp. of **sero**.

sermō, -ōnis, M., *talk, conversation; ordinary speech; common talk, rumor, report; style, language.*

sermunculus, -ī, M., *common talk, report, rumor.*

sērō, adv., *late, too late.*

serpō, -psī, -ptus, -ere, n., *creep, wind along, spread abroad.*

Serrānus, -ī, M., a surname of *C. Atilius Regulus.*

serta (**-ae**), -ōrum (-ārum), N. (F.) pl., *a garland, a wreath.*

Sertōriānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Sertorius.*

Sertōrius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *Q. Sertorius*, a general of Marius.

sērus, -a, -um, adj., (*too*) *late.*

servīlis, -e, adj., *of* or *like slaves* or *a slave, slavish, servile.*

Servīlius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., 1. *C. Servilius Ahala*, see **Ahala**. 2. *C. Servilius Glaucia*, praet. B.C. 100. 3. *P. Servilius Vatia Isauricus*, cos. B.C. 79.

serviō, 4. v. n., *be a servant* or *slave, be in service, serve.* — Fig., *be devoted to, accommodate one's self to, comply with, aim at.*

servitium, -ī, N., *slavery; the class of slaves, slaves.*

servitūs, -ūtis, F., *slavery.*

Servius, -ī, M., a first name.

servō, 1. v. a., *save, preserve, protect; uphold, keep, observe;*

give heed to, pay attention to, watch: **de caelo**, see p. **72**, § 89.

servolus (-ulus), -ī, M., *a young slave.*

servus, -ī, M., *a slave.*

sēscentī (sexc-), -ae, -a, card. num. adj., *six hundred.* — Often of an indefinite large number, *a thousand, a multitude of.*

sēsē, or **sē**, from **suī**.

sēstertium, N., with numeral adverb, *hundred-thousands of sesterces*, see Grammar.

sēstertius, -ī, M., *a sesterce*, about five cents.

Sestius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g. *P. Sestius*, for whom Cicero delivered the oration p. **429**f. 2. *L. Sestius*, his son.

sētius (sēc-), adv. comp., *less, in a less degree.* Only with negatives.

seu, see **sive**.

sevērē, adv., *gravely, seriously, rigidly, sternly, austerely.*

sevēritās, -ātis, F., *strictness, sternness, austerity.*

sevērus, -a, -um, adj., *serious, grave, strict, austere, stern.*

sē-vocō, 1. v. a., *call apart, aside* or *away; separate, remove.*

Sex., abbreviation for **Sextus**.

sexāgēsimus (-gēnsumus), -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *sixtieth.*

sexāginta, card. num. adj., *sixty.*

Sextīlis, -e, adj., *of August.*

Sextius, see **Sestius**.

sextus, -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *sixth.*

Sextus, -ī, M., a first name.

sī, conj., *if.* — In indirect questions, *to see if, whether.*

sībilus, -ī, M., *a hissing.* — Fig., *hooting, cat-calls.*

Sibyllīnus, -a, -um, adj., *Sibylline:* **libri** or **fata** (*the Sibylline books*, see p. **72**, § 91).

sīc, adv., *in this* (*such a*) *manner, so, thus; so much, to such a degree* or *extent; such, of such a kind.*

sīca, -ae, F., *a dagger.*

sīcārius, -a, -um, adj., *murderous.* — As subst. M., *a cut-throat.*

Sicca, -ae, M., a friend of Cicero.

Sicilia, -ae, F., *Sicily*, see Map I.

Siciliēnsis, -e, adj., *of Sicily.* — As subst., *a Sicilian.*

Siculus, -a, -um, adj., *of Sicily, Sicilian.* — As subst. M. pl., *the people of Sicily.*

sīc-ut or **sīc-utī**, adv., *so as, just as, as.*

Sīgēum, -ī, N., a headland near Troy.

sīgnifer, -erī, M., *a standard bearer.* — Fig., *a leader.*

sīgnificātiō, -ōnis, F., *an indicating, denoting; an indication, mark, sign; an expression of approval, applause.*

sīgnificō, 1. v. a., *show, express, publish, indicate, intimate; betoken, foreshow, portend.*

sīgnum, -ī, N., *a mark, token, sign, indication; a standard, banner; a seal, signet; a statue, figure, bust; a sign in the heavens, a constellation.*

Sīlānus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., *D. Junius Silanus*, cos. with Murena B.C. 62.

silentium, -ī, N., *silence, stillness; tranquillity, peace.*

sileō, -uī, -ēre, a. and n., *be still, silent, noiseless; not speak of, be silent about.*

silva, -ae, F., *a wood, forest.*

Silvānus, -ī, M., a family name.

— E.g., *M. Plautius Silvanus*, tr. pl. B.C. 89.
silvestris, -e, adj., *overgrown with woods, covered with forests.*
similis, -e, adj., *like, resembling.*
similiter, adv., *in like manner.*
similitūdō, -inis, F., *likeness, resemblance.*
simplex, -icis, adj., *simple, plain ; frank, artless, sincere.*
simpliciter, adv., *simply, straightforwardly, naturally.*
simul, adv., *at once, together, at the same time :* **atque** or **ac** (*as soon as*). — As correll., *not only . . . but at the same time.*
simulācrum, -ī, N., *an image, figure, portrait, statue.*
Simulāns, -ntis, M., "*The Pretender*," the title of a play by *L. Afranius.*
simulātiō, -ōnis, F., *a false show, pretence, deceit, hypocrisy.*
simulātor, -ōris, M., *a copier ; a pretender, hypocrite.*
simulō, 1. v. a., *imitate, copy; feign, pretend, counterfeit.*
simultās, -ātis, F., *enmity, rivalry, jealousy, hatred.*
sīn, conj. [**si-ne**], *but if.*
sincērē, adv., *frankly.*
sincērus, -a, -um, adj., *clean, pure, sound ; genuine, real.*
si-ne, prep. with abl., *without.*
singulāris, -e, adj., *one by one, singly, solitary, singular, unique, matchless, extraordinary, remarkable.*
singulī, -ae, -a, adj. pl., *one to each, one at a time, single, separate.*
sinō, sīvī, situs, -ere, a., *let, suffer, allow, permit, give leave.*— **situs**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *placed, set, situate, resting, dependent :* **potestas in vobis sita est** (*rests with you*).
Sinōpē (**-pa**), -ēs (-ae), F., a city on the Black Sea.
sinus, -ūs, M., *a curve, fold, hollow ; the folds of a garment, the bosom, the lap.* — Also, *a bay, a gulf.*
sī quandō or **sīquandō**, adv., *if ever.*
sī quidem or **siquidem**, adv., *if only ; since.*
sī quis, indef. pron., *if any one.*
sīs [**sī-vīs**], parenthet. phrase, *if you will, if you please, will you.*
sistō, stitī, status, -ere, a. and n., *place, station ; arrest, stop, check.* — **status**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *set, fixed, appointed, regular.*
sitis, -is, F., *thirst.* — Fig., *greed.*
Sittius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *P. Sittius*, a follower of Caesar.
situs, p.p. of **sino**.
situs, -ūs, M., *situation, site.*
sī-ve or **seu**, conj., *or if.* — As correll., *if . . . or if, whether . . . or.*
Smyrnaeus, -a, -um, adj., *of Smyrna*, a city of Ionia. — As subst. M. pl., *the people of Smyrna.*
sōbrius, -a, -um, adj., *sober, not drunk ; prudent, cautious.*
socer, -erī, M., *a father-in-law.*
socia, see **socius**.
societās, -ātis, F., *a fellowship, association, union, community.* — In mercantile sense, *a copartnership, association in business, corporation ; a revenue farmers' association.* — In political sense, *a confederacy, alliance.*
socius, -a, -um, adj., *sharing,*

partaking; united, associated, allied. — As subst. sing. M. and F., *a partner, companion, associate, confederate, accomplice.* — In pl., M., *allies, allied nations.*

sodālis, -is, M., *a fellow* or *member of a corporation, college* or *club.* — Hence, *a mate, comrade, companion; partner, accomplice.*

sōl, sōlis, M., *the sun.*

sōlācium, -ī, N., *comfort, consolation, relief, solace.*

sōlemnis, see **sollemnis**.

sōleō, sōlitus sum, -ēre, semi-dep., *be accustomed* or *wont.*

solidus, -a, -um, adj., *whole, intact; firm, dense, compact.* — Fig., *solid, substantial, real, genuine.*

sōlitūdō, -inis, F., *loneliness; a lonely place, wilderness.* — Fig., *want, lack, destitution.*

sollemnis (-ennis), -e, adj., *stated, established, appointed; religious, festive.* — As subst. N., *a religious rite, ceremony; a custom, usage.*

sollicitātiō, -ōnis, F., *vexation, anxiety; inciting, instigation, approaching.*

sollicitō (sōli-), 1. v. a., *move violently.* — Fig., *disturb, disquiet; tempt, incite, inveigle, seduce, approach, make overtures to.*

sollicitūdō, -inis, F., *anxiety.*

sollicitus, -a, -um, adj., *uneasy, troubled, agitated, anxious.*

sōlum, see **solus**.

solum, -ī, N., *the ground; foundation; soil, earth.*

sōlus, -a, -um, adj., *alone, only, single, sole.* — **sōlum**, N. sing. acc. as adv., *only.*

solūtiō, -ōnis, F., *a loosing, payment.*

solūtus, p.p. of **solvo**.

solvō, solvī, solūtus, -ere, a., *unbind, disengage; discharge an obligation, pay, perform, fulfil; free, release, deliver.* — **solūtus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *free, uncontrolled, insolent, careless, remiss.*

somnus, -ī, M., *sleep.* — Also, *sloth, idleness, inactivity.*

sonō, -uī, -itus, -āre, a. and n., *sound, make a noise; utter, cry out, thunder forth.*

sonus, -ī, M., *a sound.*

sōpiō, 4. v. a., *put to sleep.*

sordēs, -ium, F. pl. (in sing. only *acc.* and *abl.*), *dirt, uncleanness; a mourning garment* (see Exc. II. § 14), *mourning.* — Fig., *lowness, meanness, vileness, base conduct.* — Of persons, *the dregs of the people, rabble.*

sordidātus, -a, -um, adj., *meanly dressed.* — Hence, *in mourning.*

sordidus, -a, -um, adj., *unclean, squalid; poor, humble; mean, vile.*

soror, -ōris, F., *a sister.*

sorōrius, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *with a sister* or *one's sisters, sisterly.*

sors, sortis, F., *a lot; a casting* or *drawing of lots, decision* or *appointment by lot; an office assigned by lot; fate, destiny, fortune.*

sortior, 4. v. dep., *cast* or *draw lots; assign* or *obtain by lot.*

sortītiō, -ōnis, F., *a drawing of lots; a choosing* or *assigning by lot.*

sortītūs, M. pl. (sing. *abl.* -tū), *a casting* or *drawing of lots.*

Sōspita, -ae, F., *the Deliverer*, an epithet of the goddess Juno.

Sp., abbreviation for **Spurius.**

spargō, -sī, -sus, -ere, a., *scatter, distribute, spread abroad, extend.*

Spartacus, -ī, M., the leader of the gladiators in their war against Rome, B.C. 73.

sparus, -ī, M., *a hunting-spear.*

spatium, -ī, N., *room, space, distance; interval, extent.* — Of time, *a space of time, interval, period; leisure, opportunity.*

species, -em (*acc.*), -ē (*abl.*), F., *shape, form, looks, appearance; a spectacle, sight, show.*

speciōsus, -a, -um, adj., *showy, handsome; plausible, specious.*

spectāculum, -ī, N., *a place from which to see, seats* in the theatre, etc.; *a show, sight, spectacle.*

spectātor, -ōris, M., *a looker-on, observer, beholder.*

spectō, 1. v. a., *look* or *gaze at, watch, behold; look, face* or *lie towards any quarter; have in view, aim at, strive for, endeavor after; tend, incline, refer to.* — **spectātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *tried, proved; respected, excellent.*

specula, -ae, F., *a look-out post, watch-tower:* in **speculis** (*on the watch*).

speculātor, -ōris, M., *a spy.*

speculor, 1. v. dep., *spy out, watch, observe, examine, explore.*

spernō, sprēvī, sprētus, -ere, a., *despise, contemn, spurn, scorn, reject.*

spērō, 1. v. a. and n., *hope, look for, trust, expect.*

spēs, speī, F., *hope, anticipation:* **spe conatuque** (*ambitious efforts*).

spīritus, -ūs, M., *the air; a breathing, breath, life.* — Fig., pl., *airs, pride, arrogance.*

spīrō, 1. v. a. and n., *breathe, breathe forth.*

splendeō, -ēre, n., *shine, gleam.* — Fig., *be bright, illustrious, glorious.*

splendidus, -a, -um, adj., *bright, shining.* — Fig., *brilliant, distinguished.*

splendor, -ōris, M., *brightness, lustre; magnificence; dignity, rank.*

spoliātiō, -ōnis, F., *a robbing, plundering; deprivation, removal from.*

spoliō, 1. v. a. and n., *strip; rob, plunder, pillage, deprive, despoil.*

spolium, -ī, N., *booty, spoil.*

spondeō, spopondī, spōnsus, -ēre, a. and n., *promise, engage.*

spongia, -ae, F., *a sponge.*

Spongia, -ae, M., a juror in the case of Clodius.

sponte (*abl.*), F., only with possess. pron., *of* (one's) *own accord.*

spurcō, -ātus, -āre, a., *defile.*

Spurius, -ī, M., a first name.

squāleō, -uī, -ēre, n., *be squalid.* — Fig., *be in* or *put on mourning.*

squālor, -ōris, M., *filthiness.* — Fig., *mourning garments, mourning.*

stabiliō, 4. v. a., *make firm; fix, stay, establish.*

stabilis, -e, adj., *firm, steadfast; enduring, unwavering, intrepid.*

stabilitās, -ātis, F., *stability, durability, firmness, steadfastness.*

stabulum, -ī, N., *a standing place; a stable; a hut, hovel.*

Statilius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *L. Statilius*, a conspirator.

statim, adv., *forthwith, at once, immediately, instantly.*

Stator, -ōris, M., *the Supporter*, an epithet of Jupiter.

statua, -ae, F., *a statue.*

statuō, -uī, -ūtus, -uere, a., *set up, place, fix, set, station.* — Fig., *believe, assert, decide, conclude, determine, pass judgment.*

status, -ūs, M., *a station, position; state, condition, circumstances.*

sternō, strāvī, strātus, -ere, a., *strew, scatter; overthrow, prostrate.* — **strātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *prostrate, prone, lying.*

stilus, -ī, M., *a stilus*, p. **353**, § 4.

stimulus, -ī, M., *a goad.* — Fig., *a sting, pang; a spur, incentive.*

stīpātiō, -ōnis, F., *a crowd, throng, suite, retinue, train.*

stīpendiārius, -a, -um, adj., *liable to tribute, tributary.*

stīpendium, -ī, N., *tribute.* — Also, *a soldier's pay, services, a campaign.*

stīpō, 1. v. a. and n., *crowd together; surround, accompany.*

stirps, -pis, F., *the root, offspring, descendants.* — Fig., *source.*

stō, stetī, status, -āre, n., *stand; stand still* or *firm; remain, endure.*

Stōicē, adv., *stoically.*

Stōicus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Stoic school.* — As subst. M., *a Stoic.*

stomachus, -ī, M., *the gullet.* — Fig. *taste, liking; disgust, vexation.*

strāgēs, -is, F., *an overthrow, confusion, heap, mass; heap of dead bodies, carnage, butchery.*

strātus, pp. of **sterno.**

strāvī, see **sterno.**

strēnuus, -a, -um, adj., *vigorous.*

strepitus, -ūs, M., *a confused noise, a hum of voices, a murmur.*

strūmā, -ae, F., *a wen.*

studeō, -uī, -ēre, n., *be eager, zealous* or *anxious for* or *about, favor, desire, strive after.*

studiōsē, adv., *eagerly, zealously, anxiously, carefully.*

studiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *eager, zealous, fond, devoted, friendly.*

studium, -ī, N., *zeal, eagerness, fondness, desire, effort, exertion; devotion, loyalty, kindness, kind services, partisanship; a pursuit, study.*

stultē, adv., *foolishly.*

stultitia, -ae, F., *folly.*

stultus, -a, -um, adj., *foolish.*

stupeō, -uī, -ēre, n., *be stunned, amazed, astonished, aghast.*

stuprum, -ī, N., *lewdness.*

suādeō, -sī, -sus, -ēre, a. and n., *advise, recommend, urge, advocate.*

suāsor, -ōris, M., *an adviser, counsellor, advocate.*

suāvis, -e, adj., *sweet, pleasant, agreeable, grateful, delightful.*

suāvitās, -ātis, F., *pleasantness, agreeableness, attractiveness.*

sub, prep. with acc. and abl. — With abl., *under, below, at the foot of; just before.* — With acc., *under, beneath, close to, up to; just at* or *before.* — In comp. (subs-), *under, somewhat, secretly.*

subāctus, p.p. of **subigo.**

subc-, see **succ-.**

sub-eō, 4. v. a., *go under, approach, endure, submit to.* — **subitus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *sudden, unexpected, surprising.* — **subitō**, N. abl., as adv., *suddenly, unexpectedly.*

subf-, see **suff-**.

sub-horridus, -a, -um, adj., *somewhat rough.*

subiciō (-iiciō), -iēcī, -iectus, -ere [**sub-iacio**], a., *throw, lay, place* or *bring under* or *near ; hand to, supply ; substitute, forge, counterfeit ; submit, subject, make subject ; prompt, suggest.*

subiector, -ōris, M., *a forger.*

subigō, -ēgī, -āctus, -ere [**sub-ago**], a., *bring* or *get under ; overcome, subdue ; incite, impel, force, constrain.*

subiiciō, see **subicio**.

subitō, see **subeo** ad fin.

subitus, p.p. of **subeo**.

sublātus, p.p. of **tollō** and **suffero**.

sub-levō, 1. v. a., *lift from below, raise, hold up ; sustain, support ; alleviate, lessen.*

sub-ministrō (**summ-**), 1. v. a., *give, furnish, afford, supply.*

subolēs, -is, F., *offspring.*

sub-ōrnō, 1. v. a., *fit out, furnish, provide ; incite secretly.*

subp-, see **supp-**.

subscrīptor, -ōris, M., *a joint prosecutor*, see Exc. II. § 7.

subsellium, -ī, N., *a bench.*

sub-sequor, 3. v. dep., *follow up* or *after ; come after ; comply with.*

subsidium, -ī, N., *troops in reserve, auxiliaries ; aid, help, succor, support, assistance, protection.*

sub-sīdō, -sēdī, -sessus, -ere, n., *sit* or *settle down ; remain, abide, stay ; lie in wait* or *on the watch.*

sub-sortior, 4. v. dep., *substitute by lot, choose as a substitute.*

substrūctiō, -ōnis, F., *a foundation.*

sub-sum, irr. v. n., *be under* or *beneath, near* or *at hand, approach.* — Fig., *lie concealed in.*

subter-fugiō, 3. v. a., *escape.*

subtīlis, -e, adj., *fine, precise.*

subtīliter, adv., *acutely.*

sub-trahō, 3. v. a., *draw off, carry off, take away, withdraw, remove.*

sub-urbānus, -a, -um, adj., *near Rome.* — As subst. N., *an estate* or *country-house near Rome.*

sub-veniō, 4. v. n., *assist.*

succēdō, -cessī, -cessus, -ere [**sub-cedo**], n., *come* or *go up, advance, follow after, take the place of, relieve, succeed to ; be successful, prosper.*

succēnseō, see **suscenseo**.

succumbō (**sub-c-**), -cubuī, -ere, n., *fall down, yield, submit, surrender.*

succurrō (**sub-c-**), -currī, -cursus, -ere, n., *help, assist, aid, succor.*

sudis, -is, F., *a stake.*

sūdō, 1. v. a. and n., *sweat.* — Fig., *sweat over, toil, labor.*

sufferō, sustulī, sublātus, sufferre [**sub-fero**], a., *undergo, endure.*

sufficiō, -fēcī, -fectus, -ere [**sub-facio**], a., *put in one's place, substitute.* — Intrans., *be sufficient.*

suffōcō, -āvī, -āre, a., *choke.*

suffrāgātiō (**subf-**), -ōnis, F., *a voting for one, support, suffrage.*

suffrāgātor (**subf-**), -ōris, M., *a supporter. partisan.*

suffrāgium, -ī, N., *a vote, suf-*

frage: **ferre, inire** (*give one's vote*).

suffrāgor, 1. v. dep., *vote for, support; favor, recommend.*

suī, sibi, sē, or **sēsē,** reflex. pron. of 3d pers., *one's self.*

Sulla, -ae, M., a family name. — E.g., 1. *L. Cornelius Sulla,* the champion of the aristocracy against Marius; distinguished in the notes as the "Dictator Sulla." 2. *P. Cornelius Sulla,* defended by Cicero in the oration p. **282** f. 3. *Faustus Sulla,* a son of No. 1.

Sullānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Sulla, of the times of Sulla, Sullan.*

Sulpicius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., 1. *C. Sulpicius Galba,* praetor B.C. 63. 2. *Ser. Sulpicius Rufus,* an eminent jurist, prosecutor of Murena. 3. *Ser. Sulpicius,* joint prosecutor of Murena. — As adj., *of Sulpicius.*

sum, fuī, futūrus, esse, irr. v. n., *be, exist.*

summa, -ae, F., *the main thing, chief point; the whole amount, sum total; chief command.*

summus, -a, -um, adj., superl. of **superus,** *at the top; the top of, highest part of.* — Fig., *highest, greatest, extreme, most distinguished.*

sūmō, sūmpsī, sūmptus, -ere [**sub-emo**], a., *take up* or *away, assume, get, acquire:* **supplicium** (*inflict, exact*).

sūmptuōsē, adv., *expensively, extravagantly, lavishly.*

sūmptuōsus, -a, -um, adj., *expensive; lavish, extravagant.*

sūmptus, p.p. of **sumo.**

sūmptus, -ūs, M., *expense.*

super, adv. and prep. with acc. and abl., *above, over, beyond.*

superbē, adv., *haughtily, proudly, superciliously.*

superbia, -ae, F., *pride, arrogance.*

superbus, -a, -um, adj., *haughty, arrogant, supercilious.* — Also, *proud, splendid, noble.*

supercilium, -ī, N., *the eyebrow, brow.* — Fig., *the will; pride.*

superficiēs, -em (*acc.*), F., *the top.* — In law, *improvements, buildings.*

superior, see **superus.**

superō, 1. v. a., *rise above, overtop, surmount.* — Fig., *be superior, overcome, surpass.* — Also, *be left over, remain, survive.*

superstes, -itis, adj., *surviving.* — In law, *a bystander, witness.*

super-sum, irr. v. n., *be left, remain, exist still, survive; be superfluous.*

superus, -a, -um, adj., *upper, higher.* — As subst. M. pl., *those above, the gods.* — Compar., *higher, upper; former, previous, elder; stronger, more able.* — Sup., **suprēmus,** *highest, last.*

supervacāneus, -a, -um, adj., *unnecessary, needless.*

suppeditō, 1. v. a. and n., *be in abundance; suffice; supply.*

suppetō (sub-p-), 3. v. n., *be at hand, in store* or *available.*

supplex, -icis, adj., *suppliant, humble.* — As subst., *a suppliant.*

supplicātiō, -ōnis, F., *public praise* or *prayer; a day of humiliation* or *thanksgiving, a thanksgiving.*

supplicium, -ī, N., *a kneeling, bowing down.* — Hence, *any act of worship; punishment.*

supplicō, 1. v. a. and n., *beg, beseech, implore, worship.*

sup-pōnō (sub-), 3. v. a., *put* or *place under, substitute falsely.*

supprimō (sub-), -pressī, -pressus, -ere [**sub-premo**], a., *keep back, check, suppress, conceal.*

suprā, adv. and prep. with acc., *above, over, beyond, before.*

suprēmus, see **superus**.

supt-, see **subt-**.

surgō, surrēxī, -ere [**sub-rego**], n., *rise, leap to one's feet.*

surripiō (subr-), -ripuī, -ruptus, -ere [**sub-rapio**], a., *take secretly, steal, purloin, pilfer.*

suscēnseō (succ-), -uī, -ēre, n., *be angry, irritated, enraged.*

susceptiō, -ōnis, F., *an undertaking.*

suscipiō (succ-), -cēpī, -ceptus, -ere [**subs-capio**], a., *undertake, assume, begin, enter upon; undergo, submit to, accept:* **susceptus ex** (*occasioned by*).

suspectus, -a, -um, adj., *suspected, distrusted.* — As subst., *an object of suspicion.*

suspiciō, -spēxī, -spectus, -ere, a., *look up towards* or *at.* — Fig., *respect, esteem, honor.* — Rarely, *look askance at, distrust.*

suspīciō (-tiō), -ōnis, F., *distrust, mistrust, suspicion.*

suspīciōsē (-tiōsē), adv., *suspiciously; so as to excite distrust.*

suspīciōsus, -a, -um, adj., *suspicious, feeling* or *causing suspicion.*

suspicor, 1. v. dep., *mistrust, suspect, feel suspicious.*

suspīritū (*abl.* only), M., *a sigh.*

suspīrō, 1. v. n., *sigh.*

sustentō, 1. v. a. and n., *support, maintain, uphold; hold out, endure, suffer, be patient.*

sustineō, -uī, -tentus, -ēre [**subs-teneo**], a. and n., *uphold, support, sustain; keep back, restrain, control; endure, hold out against, withstand.*

sustulī, see **suffero** and **tollo**.

suus, -a, -um, poss. reflex. pron., *one's, one's own.*

symphōniacus, -a, -um, adj., *of concerts:* **pueri** (*choristers*).

syngrapha, -ae, F., *a bond, contract, promissory note.*

Syrācūsae, -ārum, F. pl., *Syracuse*, see Map I.

Syrācūsānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Syracuse.* — Pl. M., *the people of Syracuse.*

Syria, -ae, F., *Syria.*

T.

T., abbreviation for **Titus**.

tabella, -ae, F., *a tablet, a writing tablet* (see Exc. V. § 4), *a voting tablet* (p. **60**, § 32). — Hence in pl., *a written document* of any sort.

tabellārius, -a, -um, adj., *relating to voting:* **lex** (*regulating the ballot*). — As subst. M., *a letter-carrier, messenger.*

taberna, -ae, F., *a hut, cottage; a booth, workshop; inn, tavern.*

tābēscō, -buī, -ere, n., *dissolve; waste, pine* or *dwindle away.*

tabula, -ae, F., *a board, plank; a writing-tablet; a writing, record, memorandum, list, schedule; a public document, a law; a picture, painting.*

tabulārium, -ī, N., *a public registry, depository of records.*

taceō, 2. v. a. and n., *be silent, say nothing, hold one's peace; be* or *keep silent about, pass over in silence.* — **tacitus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *silent, quiet, mute.*

tacitē, adv., *silently, in silence.*

taciturnitās, -ātis, F., *silence.*

taciturnus, -a, -um, adj., *of few words, silent, quiet.*

tāctus, p.p. of **tango**.

taedet, -ēre, imp. v., *it disgusts*: **me** (*I am disgusted with*).

taeter (**tēt-**), -tra, -trum, adj., *offensive, loathsome; shameful, revolting.*

tālāris, -e, adj., *of the ankles, reaching to the ankles.*

tālārius, -a, -um, adj., *reaching to the ankles*: **ludus** (*a variety show*: see on Ep. III. **3**, 42).

tālis, -e, adj., *such, so great.*

Talna, -ae, M., a juror in the trial of Clodius.

tam, adv., *so, to such an extent.*

tamen, adv., *nevertheless, but still, in spite of this.*

tametsī, conj., *notwithstanding that, although, and yet.*

tam-quam (**tanq-**), *as much as, just as if, as it were.*

tandem, adv., *at length, at last, finally.* — In impatient questions, *pray, then.*

tangō, tetigī, tāctus, -ere, a., *touch, touch upon; border on, be contiguous to; strike, hit, beat; impress, affect.*

tanquam, see **tamquam**.

tantō, N. abl. of **tantus**.

tantopere or **tantō opere**, adv., *so earnestly, greatly, very* or *much, to such a degree.*

tantulus, -a, -um, adj., *so little, small, trifling* or *insignificant.*

tantum, N. acc. of **tantus**.

tantum modo, adv., *only, merely.*

tantumdem (**tamt-**), -ī, N., *just so* (*as*) *much, the same amount.*

tantus, -a, -um, adj., *of such a size, measure* or *quality, so great, such*: **tantus** . . . **quantus** (*as great . . . as*); **tantus** . . . **quantus non** (*greater . . . than*): **tanti est** (*it is worth the cost*). — **tantum**, N. acc. as adv., *so much, to such an extent; only.* — **tantō**, N. abl. of degree, *so much, the* (with a comp.).

tardē, adv., *slowly, late.*

tarditās, -ātis, F., *slowness.*

tardō, 1. v. a., *hinder, delay, impede, prevent.*

tardus, -a, -um, adj., *slow.*

Tarentīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *near Tarentum.* — As subst. M. pl., *the people of Tarentum.*

Tarentum, -ī, N., a town of lower Italy, see Map II.

Tarquinius, -ī, M., the name of the fifth and seventh kings of Rome.

Tarracīnēnsis (**Ter-**), -e, adj., *of Tarracina.* — As subst. M., *a man of Tarracina.*

Tarracō, -ōnis, F., a Spanish town.

Taurus, -ī, M., a mountain range in Asia Minor, see Map I.

taurus, -ī, M., *a bull, a steer.*

tēctum, -ī, N., *a roof, house.*

tegō, tēxī, tēctus, -ere, a., *cover, shelter, protect; hide, conceal.*

tellūs, -ūris, F., *the earth, globe; land, ground; region, country.*

Tellūs, -ūris, F., *Earth*, as a divinity.

tēlum, -ī, N., *a missile, dart, javelin; a weapon*, of any kind.

Temenītēs, -is, M., an epithet of Apollo.

temerārius, -a, -um, adj., *rash, heedless, indiscreet, audacious.*

temerē, adv., *without purpose, by accident, thoughtlessly.*

temeritās, -ātis, F., *chance, accident; rashness, indiscretion.*

temperantia, -ae, F., *moderation, self-control, discretion.*

temperō, 1. v. a., *rule, regulate; control one's self, be discreet.* — **temperātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *calm, well-balanced, discreet.*

tempestās, -ātis, F., *a season; weather* (good or bad), *a storm.*

tempestīvus, -a, -um, adj., *timely, seasonable, early.*

templum, -ī, N., *an open place, a consecrated spot, a sanctuary; a shrine, fane, temple.*

temptō (tentō), 1. v. a., *handle, touch; attack, assail; try, sound, tempt, tamper with.*

tempus, -oris, N., *time, a time; fitting* or *appointed time, right season, proper period, opportunity; position, state, condition; the times, circumstances, necessities, extremities, crises, perils.*

tēmulentus, -a, -um, adj., *drunken, drunk, intoxicated.*

tendō, tetendī, tentus, -ere, a., *stretch (out); aim at; struggle.*

tenebrae, -ārum, F. pl., *darkness, gloom, obscurity.*

Tenedos (-us), -ī, F., an island near Troy, see Map I.

teneō, -uī, -ēre, a., *hold, keep, possess, occupy, maintain; guard, bind; reach, gain.* — Fig., *conceive, comprehend, know.*

tener, -era, -erum, adj., *soft, delicate, tender; of tender age, young.*

tentō, see **temptō**.

tenuis, -e, adj., *fine, thin, slender.* — Fig., *nice, subtle; trifling, mean.*

tenuiter, adv., *thinly, poorly.*

tenus, N. acc., with gen. and abl., *as far as, unto, to.*

ter, num. adv., *three times.*

Terentia, -ae, F., Cicero's wife: see on Ep. XIV. Salutation.

tergiversātiō, -ōnis, F., *a refusing; a shift, subterfuge.*

tergum, -ī, N., *the back.*

terminō, 1. v. a., *bound, limit.* — Fig., *define, determine; end, finish.*

terminus, -ī, M., *a bound, limit.* — Fig., *end, termination.*

terra, -ae, F., *the earth, the land; ground, soil; a land, country:* **orbis terrae** (*the whole earth*). **orbis terrarum** (*the Roman world*).

Terracīnēnsis, see **Tarra-**.

terreō, 2. v. a., *frighten, alarm, terrify.*

terrestris, -e, adj., *of the earth, earthly; by* or *on land.*

terribilis, -e, adj., *frightful.*

terror, -ōris, M., *fright, dread; apprehension, intimidation.*

tertiō, tertium, see **tertius**.

tertius, -a, -um, num. ord. adj., *the third.* — **tertium**, N. acc. as adv., *for the third time.* — **tertiō**, N. abl. as adv., *for the third time, in the third place, thirdly.*

testāmentārius, -ī, M., *a forger of wills.*

testāmentum, -ī, N., *a will.*

testificātiō, -ōnis, F., *a giving evidence; proof, evidence.*

testimōnium, -ī, N., *witness, evidence, proof; a testimonial.*

testis, -is, C., *a witness.*

testor, 1. v. dep., *cause to testify, call as a witness, appeal to.* — Also, *demonstrate, declare, assert.* — **testātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as

adj., *public, manifest, clear, proved.*

tetendī, see **tendo**.

tetigī, see **tango**.

tetrarchēs, -ae, M., *a petty prince.*

tetrarchia, -ae, F., *a tetrarchy* (fourth part of the land).

Teutonī (-es), -ōrum (-um), M. pl., a people of Germany.

theātrālis, -e, adj., *of the theater, theatrical.*

theātrum, -ī, N., *a theatre.*

Themistoclēs, -ī (-is), M., an Athenian general.

Theophanēs, -is, M., a Greek historian.

Thespiae, -ārum, F. pl., a town of Boeotia.

Thespiēnsis, -e, adj., *of Thespiae.* — M. pl., *the people of Thespiae.*

Thessalonīca, -ae, F., a city of Macedonia, see Map I.

Thrax (-aex), -ācis, M., *a Thracian.*

Thuriī, -ōrum, M. pl., a city of Lucania, see Map II.

Thyillus, -ī, M., an unknown poet.

Ti., abbreviation for **Tiberius**.

Tiberīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Tiber.*

Tiberis, -is, M., *the Tiber*, Map II.

tībīcen, -inis, M., *a flute player.*

Tigrānēs, -is, M., a king of Armenia.

timeō, -uī, -ēre, a. and n., *fear, be afraid (of), be anxious (for).*

timidē, adv., *timidly.*

timiditās, -ātis, F., *cowardice.*

timidus, -a, -um, adj., *afraid.*

timor, -ōris, M., *fear, dread, alarm, apprehension, anxiety.*

tīrō, -ōnis, M., *a recruit; a beginner, amateur, tyro.*

Titius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — Only of a follower of Clodius.

Titus, -ī, M., a first name.

toga, -ae, F., *the toga.*

togātus, -a, -um, adj., *clad in the toga.*

togula, -ae, F., *a little toga.*

tolerābilis, -e, adj., *bearable, endurable.*

tolerō, 1. v. a. and n., *endure, sustain, support, hold out.* — **tolerandus**, -a, -um, gerundive as adj., *bearable, endurable.*

tollō, sustulī, sublātus, -ere, a., *lift, raise, exalt.* — Fig., *set up, elevate; take away, remove, carry off, make way with; kill, destroy; remove, abolish, annul.*

Tolumnius, -ī, M., a king of the Veientes.

Tongilius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — Only of a conspirator.

tormentum, -ī, N., *an instrument of torture, a rack; torture.*

Torquātus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., 1. *M. Manlius Torquatus*, one of the heroes of early Rome. 2. *L. Manlius Torquatus*, cos. B.C. 65. 3. *L. Manlius Torquatus*, son of No. 2, and prosecutor of Sulla.

torqueō, torsī, tortus, -ēre, a., *turn (away), bend; torture, rack.*

tortor, -ōris, M., *a torturer.*

tot, indec. adj., *so many.*

totiēns (-ēs), adv., *so often, so many times; as often.*

tōtus, -a, -um, adj., *all, all the, the whole, entire, total.*

tractō, 1. v. a., *handle, manage, practise, conduct, spend.*

trādō, -didī, -ditus, -ere [**trans-do**], a., *give up, hand over, surrender, betray.* — **Fig.**, ***deliver,***

transmit; relate, narrate, propound, teach.

trādūcō or **trāns-dūcō**, 3. v. a., *lead, bring* or *carry over* or *across, transport, transfer, remove; bring, win* or *draw to one's side.*

trāductiō, -ōnis, F., *a removing, transferring, removal; lapse.*

tragoedia, -ae, F., *a tragedy.* — — Fig. pl., *a commotion, disturbance.*

trahō, trāxī, tractus, -ere, a., *drag, draw* or *haul (along, forth* or *away).* — Fig., *attract, allure, influence; protract, prolong, delay, retard.*

trāmes, -itis, M., *a side-way, by-path, foot-path.*

tranquillitās, -ātis, F., *calmness of wind* or *weather.* — Fig., *calmness, stillness, quiet, serenity.*

tranquillus, -a, -um, adj., *calm, quiet, still.* — Fig., *composed, tranquil.*

trāns, prep. with acc., *across, over, beyond, to* or *on the farther side of.* — In comp., *over, across, through and through.*

trāns-alpīnus, -a, -um, adj., *beyond the Alps, transalpine.*

trānscendō, -dī, -ere [**trans-scando**], a., *climb over, cross, surmount.* — Fig., *overstep, transgress.*

trāns-dūcō, see **traduco**.

trāns-eō, irr. v. a. and n., *go, come* or *pass over, across, by* or *through, cross, pass.*

trāns-ferō, irr. v. a., *carry* or *convey over* or *across; copy, transcribe.* — Fig., *transport, transfer, translate, transform.*

trānsigō, -ēgī, -āctus, -ere [**trans-ago**], a., *stab, pierce.* — Fig., *finish, settle, perform, despatch, transact.*

trāns-marīnus, -a, -um, adj., *beyond the sea, from over the sea.*

trānsmīssiō, -ōnis, F., *a sending across, passing over, a passage.*

trāns-mittō, 3. v. a., *send, carry* or *convey over* or *across, despatch, transmit.* — Fig., *hand over, commit, intrust.*

trāns-versus (**trā-**, **-vorsus**), -a, -um, adj., *athwart, crosswise, transverse.*

Tremellius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *C. Tremellius Scrofa*, tr. mil. B.C. 69.

tremō, -uī, -ere, n., *shake, quake, quiver, tremble, waver.*

trepidātiō, -ōnis, F., *agitation, confusion, consternation.*

trēs, tria, card. num. adj., *three.*

trēs-virī, -ōrum, M. pl., *the Board of Three*, see p. **67**, § 68.

tribūlis, -is, M., *of the same tribe, a fellow tribesman.*

tribūnal, -ālis, N., *a raised platform, judgment-seat.*

tribūnātus, -ūs, M., *the office of a tribune, a tribuneship.*

tribūnīcius, -a, -um, adj., *of a tribune, tribunitial.*

tribūnus, -ī, M., *a tribune*, see p. **66**, §§ 61–63: **aerarius** (*of the treasury*, see on IV. **15**. 32); **militaris** (*of the soldiers*, see on Sest. **7**. 25).

tribuō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, a., *assign, allot, grant, give; ascribe, attribute; divide, distribute.*

tribus, -ūs, F., *a tribe*, see p. **58**, § 25.

tribūtim, adv., *through each tribe, tribe by tribe, by tribes.*

tribūtum, -ī, N., *tribute.*

trīciēns (**-ēs**), num. adv., *thirty times.*

trīclīnium, -ī, N., *a dining-couch:* **sternere** (*provide the furniture*).

trīduum, -ī, N., *three days' time, three days.*

triennium, -ī, N., *three years.*

triēns, -ntis, M., *a third* (*part*).

trīnī, -ae, -a, dist. num. adj., *three each, three.*

tripertītus, -a, -um, adj., *divided into three parts, threefold.*

tripudiō, -āre, n., *leap* or *dance exultingly, caper.*

trīstis, -e, adj., *sad, dejected, dismal, miserable; gloomy, stern.*

trītus, -a, -um, adj., *oft-trodden, well-worn.* — Fig., *commonplace.*

triumphō, 1. v. n., *celebrate a triumph.* — Fig., *exult, rejoice.*

triumphus, -ī, M., *a triumphal procession, a triumph.*

trivium, -ī, N., *a place where three roads meet.* — Hence, *a frequented place, public square.*

tropaeum, -ī, N., *a trophy.*

trucīdātiō, -ōnis, F., *a slaughter, massacre, butchery.*

trucīdō, 1. v. a., *cut to pieces, slaughter, butcher, massacre.*

truculentus, -a, -um, adj., *savage, grim, cruel, stern.*

trūdō, -sī, -sus, -ere, *push, thrust* or *put forward.*

tū, tuī, pers. pron., *you.*

tuba, -ae, F., *a trumpet.*

Tūberō, -ōnis, M., a family name. — E.g., *Q. Aelius Tubero*, the grandson of Lucius Paulus.

tueor, tūtus, -ērī, dep., *look at, behold; uphold, maintain, support, guard, defend, protect.* — **tūtus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *safe, secure, out of danger.*

tugurium, -ī, N., *a hut, cottage.*

tulī, see **fero**.

Tulliānum, -ī, N., a dungeon in Rome built by Servius Tullius.

Tulliola, -ae, F., the pet name of Cicero's daughter, see p. **396**.

Tullius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., 1. See **Cicero**. 2. *Servius Tullius*, sixth King of Rome.

Tullus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., *L. Volcatius Tullus*, cos. B.C. 66.

tum, adv., *then, at that time, under those circumstances, in the next place:* **tum . . . cum** (*at the time when*).

tumultus, -ūs, M., *an uproar, commotion.* — Esp., *a civil war, insurrection, riot, disturbance.*

tumulus, -ī, M., *a mound, hill, hillock.* — Also, *a tomb.*

tunc, adv. [**tum-ce**], *then, at that time.*

tunica, -ae, F., *a tunic.*

turba, -ae, F., *an uproar, commotion; crowd, troop.*

turbidus, -a, -um, adj., *wild, confused, disordered.*

turbō, -inis, M., *a whirlwind, tornado.* — Fig., *disturber.*

turbulentus, -a, -um, adj., *restless, stormy; unruly, lawless.*

turma, -ae, F., *a troop* or *squadron of cavalry.*

turpis, -e, adj., *ugly, unsightly.* — Fig., *infamous, dishonorable.*

turpiter, adv., *basely, shamefully, dishonorably.*

turpitūdō, -inis, F., *baseness, disgrace, dishonor, infamy.*

Tusculānus, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *at Tusculum* (see Map III.). — As subst. N., *a villa near Tusculum.*

tūte, emphatic form of **tu**, *you yourself.*

tūtēla, -ae, F., *care, protection, guardianship.*

tūtō, adv., *safely, in safety.*

tūtor, 1. v. dep., *guard, protect.*

tūtor, -ōris, M., *a guardian, trustee, conservator.*

tūtus, p.p. of **tueor**.

tuus, -a, -um, poss. pron., *your* (singular), *yours.*

tyrannus, -ī, M., *a tyrant.*

U.

ūber, -eris, N., *a teat, dug, breast.*

ūber, -eris, adj., *full, fruitful, fertile, productive.* — Fig., *rich, copious.*

ūbertās, -ātis, F., *richness, fulness, abundance, fertility.*

ubi or **ubī**, adv. — Relative, *the place in which, where;* of time, *when.* — Interrogative, *where?*

ubi-nam, inter. adv., *where? where on earth?*

ubī-que, adv., *in any place whatever, wherever, everywhere.*

ulcīscor, ultus, -ī, dep., *take vengeance on, avenge, punish.*

ūllus, -a, -um, adj., *any, any one.* — As subst., *any one, anybody.*

ūlterior, -ius, adj. comp., *farther, more remote* or *distant.*

ūltimus (-umus), -a, -um, adj. superl., *farthest, most distant* or *remote.* — Fig., *most extreme, best* or *worst.*

ultor, -ōris, M.., *a punisher, avenger.* — Standpoint changed, *champion.*

ūltrā, adv. and prep. with acc., *on the other side, beyond; above, exceeding, more than.*

ūltrō, adv., *spontaneously, of one's own accord, unasked; gratuitously, actually:* **ultro et citro** (*to and fro*).

ultus, p.p. of **ulciscor**.

umbra, -ae, F., *the shade, a shadow.* — Fig., *a constant companion* or *accompaniment.*

Umbrēnus, -ī, M., a family name. — Only of a freedman.

Umbria, -ae, F., a district N. of Rome, see Map II.

umerus, -ī, M., *the shoulder.*

umquam (unq-), adv., *at any time, ever.*

ūnā, adv., *at the same place* or *time, together, along (with).*

uncus, -ī, M., *a hook.*

unde, adv. — Rel., *whence, from which* — Interrog., *whence?*

ūndecimus, -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *the eleventh.*

ūndēquīnquāgēsimus, -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *the forty-ninth.*

undique, adv., *from* or *on all sides.*

unguentum, -ī, N., *an ointment, an unguent, a perfume.*

ūnicē, adv., *exclusively.*

ūnicus, -a, -um, adj., *one, only, single.* — Fig., *unparalleled.*

ūniversus, -a, -um, adj., *all together, whole, entire, collective.*

unquam, see **umquam**.

ūnus, -a, -um, adj., *one; alone, sole, single; but* or *only one.*

ūnus-quisque, indef. pron., *each several one, each individual, every single, every.*

urbānus, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *in Rome* or *the city.*

urbs, -is, F., *a city, the city.*

urgueō or **urgeō**, ursī, -ēre, a., *press, force, impel; press hard, beset, burden, oppress.* — Fig., *follow up, urge on.*

ūsitātus, -a, -um, adj., *usual, wonted, customary, common, ordinary, familiar.*

usquam, adv., *at any place, anywhere.*

usque, adv., *all the way (to), until, unto, as far as; continually, incessantly:* **quo usque** (*to what end? to what purpose? how long?*).

ūstor, -ōris, M., *a burner of the dead.*

ūsūra, -ae, F., *use, enjoyment, right to enjoy.* — Hence, *interest* (on a debt), cf. Old English "usance."

ūsūrpātiō, -ōnis, F., *a making use of, a using, use.*

ūsūrpō, 1. v. a., *use, employ, practise, exercise, enjoy; name, call, speak of, use* or *adopt in speech.*

ūsus, p.p. of **utor**.

ūsus, -ūs, M., *use, enjoyment; practice, exercise; experience, skill; intercourse, familiarity.* — Also, *usefulness, value, benefit, advantage.* — With **esse**, *there is need, it is necessary.*

ut or **utī**, adv. with indicative. — Of time, *when, as soon as, just as.* — Of manner (relative), *as, for instance;* (interrog.), *in what way* or *manner, how.*

ut or **utī**, conj. with subjunctive. — Consecutive or final, *that, so that; in order to, to.* — Concessive, *though, although.*

uter, -tra, -trum, pron. (interrogative), *which of the two? which?* (indefinite), *whichsoever of the two, whichever one, the one who.*

uter-que, -traque, -trumque, adj. pron., *both, each.*

uter-vīs, utra-, utrum-, indef. pron., *which you please, either.*

utī, see **ut** or **utor**.

Utica, -ae, F., a town in Africa, near Carthage, see Map I.

ūtilis, -e, adj., *serviceable, fit, profitable, suitable.*

ūtilitās, -ātis, F., *usefulness, expediency, benefit, profit.*

utinam, adv., *oh that! would that! if only! I wish that!*

ūtor, ūsus, -ī, dep., *make use of, employ, enjoy, take advantage of; practise, observe, experience; be intimate* or *familiar* with one. — With pred. noun or adj., *find, find in.*

utrum, interrog. adv., introducing the first part of a double question.

uxor, -ōris, F., *a wife.*

V.

V., sign for **quinque**, *five.*

vacātiō, -ōnis, F., *freedom, exemption, immunity.*

vacillō, 1. v. n., *waddle, stagger.* — Fig., *waver, hesitate.*

vacō, 1. v. n., *be empty, void, vacant, free from, unoccupied.*

vacuēfaciō, -fēcī, -factus, -ere, a., *make empty, empty, clear.*

vacuus, -a, -um, adj., *empty, free from, devoid of, without; vacant, unoccupied; at leisure, disengaged.*

vadimōnium, -ī, N., *a promise secured by bail, security, bail.*

vāgīna, -ae, F., *a scabbard.*

vagor, 1. v. dep., *stroll about, roam.* — Fig., *spread abroad.*

vagus, -a, -um, adj., *rambling, roving; unsettled, inconstant.*

valdē, adv., *very, very much, exceedingly, thoroughly.*

valeō, -uī, -itūrus, -ēre, n., *be well* or *strong.* — Fig., *be strong, powerful, influential, have weight,*

avail. — **valēns**, pres. p. as adj., *strong, vigorous; powerful, mighty.*

Valerius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., 1. *L. Valerius Flaccus*, cos. B.C. 100. 2. *P. Valerius*, an unknown friend of Cicero. — As adj., *Valerian:* **lex**.

valētūdō (**valīt-**), -inis, F., *health* (good or bad).

vāllō, 1. v. a., *intrench, defend.*

valvae, -ārum, F. pl., *folding doors.*

vānus, -a, -um, adj., *vacant.* — Fig., *idle, groundless, unmeaning.*

Varguntēius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — Only of *L. Varguntēius*, the would-be murderer of Cicero.

varietās, -ātis, F., *difference, diversity, variation.*

variō, 1. v. a. and n., *diversify, change, vary; be diversified, alter.*

varius, -a, -um, adj., *variegated, party-colored.* — Fig., *diverse, different, changing; inconstant, untrustworthy.*

Varius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *Q. Varius Sucronensis*, tr. pl. B.C. 91.

Vārus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., *P. Attius Varus*, a supporter of Pompeius.

vas, vadis, M., *a bail, security, surety.*

vās, vāsis, N. (pl. **vāsa** -ōrum), *a vessel, implement; baggage.*

vāstātiō, -ōnis, F., *a ravaging, devastation, laying waste.*

vāstitās, -ātis, F., *a waste, desert; desolation, ruin.*

vāstō, 1. v. a., *lay waste, desolate, devastate, ruin, destroy.*

vāstus, -a, -um, adj., *empty, unoccupied, waste, desolate.*

vātēs, -is, C., *a seer, prophet, soothsayer.*

vāticinor, 1. v. dep., *foretell, predict.* — Also, *rave, rant.*

Vatīnius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *P. Vatinius*, a witness against Sestius.

-ve, encl. conj., *or.*

vēcors (**vae-**), -cordis, adj., *foolish, senseless, mad, crazy.*

vēctīgal, -ālis, N., *a tax, impost; income, revenue.*

vēctīgālis, -e, adj., *belonging to taxes; paying taxes, tributary.*

vēctor, -ōris, M., *a carrier.* — Also, *a rider, passenger.*

vehemēns, -entis, adj., *violent, furious, impetuous.*

vehementer, adv., *eagerly, earnestly, ardently, impetuously; extremely, very, much.*

vehiculum, -ī, N., *a conveyance.*

vehō, vēxī, vēctus, -ere, a., *carry, convey.* — Pass., *be carried, ride.*

Vēiēns, -ntis, adj., *of Veii.* — — M. pl., *the people of Veii.*

vel, conj., *or.* — Intensive, *even:* **vel . . . vel** (*either . . . or*).

Velia, -ae, F., a town of Lucania.

velle, see **volo**.

vēlōx, -ōcis, adj., *swift, fleet.*

vēlum, -ī, N., *a sail.* — Also, *a curtain, canopy, veil.*

vel-ut or **vel-utī**, adv., *even as, just as, like as.*

vēna, -ae, F., *a blood-vessel.*

vēnālis, -e, adj., *purchasable, venal.*

vēnditiō, -ōnis, F., *a sale.*

vēnditō, -āvī, -āre, a., *try to sell.* — Fig., *cry up, praise, puff.*

vēndō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, a., *sell; betray* (for money); *praise.*

venēficus, -a, -um, adj., *poisonous.* — As subst., *a poisoner.*

venēnum, -ī, N., *poison.*

vēneō, -iī, -īre (as pass. of **vendo**), n., *go to sale, be sold.*

veneror, 1. v. dep., *worship, adore; honor, revere; beg, pray for.*

venia, -ae, F., *indulgence, grace; permission; pardon, remission.*

veniō, vēnī, ventus, -īre, n., *come.*

venter, -tris, M., *the belly.*

Ventidius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — Only *P. Ventidius Bassus*, cos. B.C. 43.

ventus, -ī, M., *the wind.*

Venus, -eris, F., the goddess of Love.

venustās, -ātis, F., *loveliness.*

venustus, -a, -um, adj., *lovely, charming, winning, graceful.*

veprēcula, -ae, F., *a little thorn-bush.*

vēr, vēris, N., *spring.*

verberis (*gen.*), -ere (*abl.*), N. (usually pl.), *a lash, whip; a scourging.*

verberō, 1. v. a., *lash, scourge, beat; torment.*

verbōsē, adv., *with many words.*

verbōsus, -a, -um, adj., *full of words, prolix, verbose.*

verbum, -ī, N., *a word, saying, expression, phrase.*

vērē, adv., *truly, really, in fact; properly, rightly, aright.*

verēcundia, -ae, F., *modesty.*

vereor, 2. v. dep., *reverence, revere; fear, be afraid (of).*

vērī-similis, see **verum**.

vēritās, -ātis, F., *truthfulness, truth, reality.*

vērō, adv., *in fact, in truth, certainly, truly.* — In a climax, *even, indeed.* — Adversative, *but in fact, but indeed, however.* — In transitions, *now, but, however.*

Verrēs, -is, M., a family name. — Only of *C. Cornelius Verres*, see p. **19**, §§ 18–20.

versiculus, -ī, M., *a little line, a verselet.*

versō (**vorsō**), 1. v. a., *turn* or *whirl about.* — Fig., *disturb, agitate; think over, consider, transact, carry on.* — In pass. with middle sense, *dwell, live, stay, be.* — Fig., *be, be circumstanced* or *situated; appear, present one's self; be occupied, engaged* or *busy with, take part in.*

versus (**vor-**), p.p. of **verto**.

versus (**vor-**), adv., *in the direction of, toward.*

versus (**vor-**), -ūs, M., *a line, row; a line of writing, a verse.*

vertō (**vor-**), -tī, -sus, -ere, a. and n., *turn, turn around, about* or *away; change, alter.* — Pass., *be in* or *engaged in, turn* or *depend upon.*

vērum, -ī, N., *the truth:* **veri similis** (*probable, likely*).

vērum, adv., *but, still.*

vērum tamen, adv., *but yet, however, nevertheless.*

vērus, -a, -um, adj., *true, real; right, proper, just.*

vesper, -erī or -eris, M., *the evening:* **vesperī** (locative), *in the evening.*

vespera, -ae, F., *the evening.*

Vesta, -ae, F., goddess of the Household.

Vestālis, -e, adj., *of Vesta.*

vester, -tra, -trum, adj. pron., *your, yours, of you* (plural).

vestibulum, -ī, N., *an entrance court, an entrance.*

vestīgium, -ī, N., *a footprint,*

track; mark, trace, vestige, ruins.

vestīmentum, -ī, N., *clothing.*

vestiō, 4. v. a., *dress, clothe; attire, adorn.*

vestis, -is, F., *clothes, clothing:* **vestem mutare** (*put on mourning*).

vestītus, -ūs, M., *clothing, dress, apparel:* **suum** (*usual*).

veterānus, -a, -um, adj., *old, veteran.* — M. pl., *veterans.*

vetō, -uī, -itus, -āre, a., *forbid.*

Vettius, -ī, M., a witness bribed by Clodius.

vetus, -eris, adj., *old, ancient.*

vetustās, -ātis, F., *old age, age; ancient times, antiquity; long duration, great age; posterity, the remote future.*

vēxātiō, -ōnis, F., *discomfort, hardships; a harassing, persecution.*

vēxātor, -ōris, M., *one who distresses, an harasser, abuser.*

vēxō, 1. v. a., *shake, agitate.* — Fig., *injure, molest, annoy, torment; waste, persecute.*

via, -ae, F., *a highway, street.* — Fig., *a way, method, course.*

viātor, -ōris, M., *a traveller.*

Vibiēnus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., *C. Vibienus*, maltreated by the slaves of Clodius.

Vibō, -ōnis, F., a town of the Bruttii, see Map II.

vibrō, 1. v. a. and n., *brandish, shake; quiver, tremble; glitter.*

vicārius, -a, -um, adj., *substituted, delegated.* — As subst. M., *a substitute, delegate, proxy.*

vīcātim, adv., *from street to street; by streets.*

vīcēsimus (**vīg-**, **vīcēns-**), -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *the twentieth.*

vīcī, see **vinco**.

vīcīnitās, -ātis, F., *neighborhood, nearness, proximity.*

vīcīnus, -a, -um, adj., *near, in the neighborhood.* — As subst. M., *a neighbor.*

vicissim, adv., *on the other hand, on the contrary, in turn.*

vicissitūdō, -inis, F., *a change, alteration; varying fortunes.*

victima, -ae, F., *a sacrifice.*

vīctor, -ōris, M., *a conqueror.* — In app. almost an adj., *victorious.*

vīctōria, -ae, F., *victory* (in war). — Fig., *success, triumph.*

vīctrīx, -īcis, F., *she that conquers, a victor* (of a woman). — In app, almost an adj., *victorious.*

vīctus, p.p. of **vinco**.

vīctus, -ūs, M., *means of living, food, sustenance; way of life, mode of living.*

vīcus, -ī, M., *a block* or *row of houses, street, ward; village.*

vidēlicet, adv., *clearly, evidently.* — Ironical, *forsooth, of course.*

videō, vīdī, vīsus, -ēre, *see, perceive.* — Fig., *observe, mark, understand; see to, care for.* — Pass., *be looked upon, be regarded, seem, appear:* **videtur** (*it seems best*).

vigeō, -uī, -ēre, n., *be vigorous, thrive, flourish; be esteemed, be honored.*

vīgēsumus, see **vicesimus**.

vigilāns, -ntis, adj., *anxious, careful, watchful, vigilant.*

vigilanter, adv., *with vigilance, watchfully, carefully.*

vigilia, -ae, F., *a staying awake, loss of sleep ;* pl., *vigils, sleepless nights.* — Also, *vigilance, watchfulness ;* pl., *sentinels, watchmen.* — Mil. term, *a watch,* one fourth of the night.

vigilō, 1. v. n., *keep* or *lie awake ; be watchful* or *vigilant.*

vīgintī, card. num. adj., *twenty.*

vīlis, -e, adj., *cheap ; worthless.*

vīlitās, -ātis, F., *cheapness.*

vīlla, -ae, F., *a country-house.*

vinciō, -nxī, -nctus, -īre, a., *bind, fetter.* — Fig., *confine, restrain.*

vinclum, see **vinculum**.

vincō, vīcī, vīctus, -ere, a., *conquer, defeat, subdue, vanquish.* — Fig., *overcome, surpass, excel ; carry one's point.*

vinculum or **vinclum**, -ī, N., *a bond, fetter ;* pl., *imprisonment, restraint, chains.* — Fig., *a link, tie, bond.*

vindex, -icis, C., *a champion, defender, protector ; an avenger, punisher.* — In civil law, *a claimant.*

vindiciae, -ārum F. pl., *a legal claim ; a decree, judgment.*

vindicō, 1. v. a., *demand, claim, assert ; deliver, protect, defend ; avenge, punish.*

vīnum, -ī, N., *wine.*

violō, 1. v. a., *injure, dishonor, outrage ; violate, profane.*

vir, virī, M., *a man ; husband.*

vīrēs, pl. of **vis**.

virga, -ae, F., *a slender branch, a rod.*

virgō, -inis, F., *a maiden, girl, virgin.*

virīlis, -e, adj., *of men* or *a man, a man's.* — Fig., *manly, vigorous.*

virtūs, -tūtis, F., *manliness, manhood, courage, worth, character.*

vīs, vīs, F., *strength, force, power, vigor, energy, influence* (usually pl. of bodily powers), *effect, meaning, import.* — Esp., *hostile strength, force, violence, compulsion :* **vim et manus** (*violent hands*). — Hence in law, *riot, breach of the peace.* — Also, *number, amount, quantity, abundance.*

vīscera, -um, N. pl., *the inner parts of the body.* — Fig., *the heart, centre, bowels, vitals, life.*

vīsō, -sī, -sus, -ere, a., *view, behold ; look to* or *after ; go to see, visit.*

vīsus, p.p. of **video** and **viso**.

vīta, -ae, F., *life, real life, course* or *way of life* or *living.*

vitiō, 1. v. a., *injure, spoil, mar, corrupt, taint, vitiate.*

vitiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *faulty, defective ; bad, corrupt.*

vitium, -ī, N., *a fault, defect, blemish, imperfection, vice.*

vītō, 1. v. a., *shun, avoid, evade, try to escape.*

vitricus, -ī, M., *a step-father.*

vituperātiō, -ōnis, F., *blame, censure, a charge.*

vituperō, -āvī, -āre, a., *blame, censure, disparage.*

vīvō, vīxī, -ere, n., *live, have life, be alive, pass one's life.*

vīvus, -a, -um, adj., *alive, living.*

vix, adv., *with difficulty, with much ado, hardly, barely.*

vix-dum, adv., *hardly then, scarcely yet, but just.*

vīxī, see **vivo**.

vocō, 1. v. a., *call, summon, cite, invite, convoke.* — Also, *bring, get* or *draw into* something, *involve in.*

vōcula, -ae, F., *failing voice.*

Volcatius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *L. Volcatius Tullus*, cos. B.C. 66.

volgāris (vul-), -e, adj., *common, ordinary, commonplace.*

volgō (vul-), adv., *generally, universally, openly, publicly.*

volgus (vul-), -ī, N., *the multitude, public, masses, mob.*

volitō, 1. v. n., *flit about, hover* or *hang about.*

volnerō (vul-), 1. v. a., *wound, hurt, injure, pain.*

volnus (vul-), -eris, N., *a wound.* — Fig., *hurt, misfortune.*

volō, voluī, velle, irr. v. a. and n., *will, be willing, wish, desire, be disposed, intend, purpose.* — With **quid sibi**, *mean, signify.* — Esp., *will have it that, pretend, assert.*

Volturcius, -ī, M., *the name of a conspirator.*

volturius (vul-), -ī, M., *a vulture.* — Fig., *a plunderer.*

voltus (vul-), -ūs, M., *the countenance, features, expression, looks.*

volūbilis, -e, adj., *turning, whirling.* — Fig., *changeable, fickle.*

volucer, -cris, -cre, adj., *flying, winged.* — Fig., *fleet, swift.*

voluntārius, -a, -um, adj., *voluntary.* — As subst., *a volunteer.*

voluntās, -ātis, F., *will, wish, choice, desire, inclination; disposition, feeling, policy, views.* — Esp., *favor, good will, affection.*

voluptās, -ātis, F., *pleasure, delight, satisfaction, enjoyment.*

volūtō, 1. v. a. and n., *roll, turn over; consider, weigh, ponder.* — Fig., *wallow, grovel.*

volvō, -vī, -ūtus, -ere, a., *turn, turn around, roll, roll along.* — Fig., *ponder, reflect upon.*

vomō, -uī, -itus, -ere, a., *vomit, emit, discharge, breathe out.*

vorāgō, -inis, F., *an abyss, gulf, whirlpool.* — Fig., *devourer.*

vortō, see **verto**.

vōsmet, emphatic form of **vos**.

vōtīvus, -a, -um, adj., *promised by a vow, votive.*

vōtum, -ī, N., *a vow; a prayer.*

voveō, vōvī, vōtus, -ēre, a. and n., *vow, dedicate; make vows.*

vōx, vōcis, F., *a voice, cry, call; words, talk.*

vul-, see **vol-**.

X.

X., sign for **decem**, *ten.*

Xenocratēs, -is, M., a disciple of Plato.

Z.

Zenō, -ōnis, M., a philosopher of Cyprus.